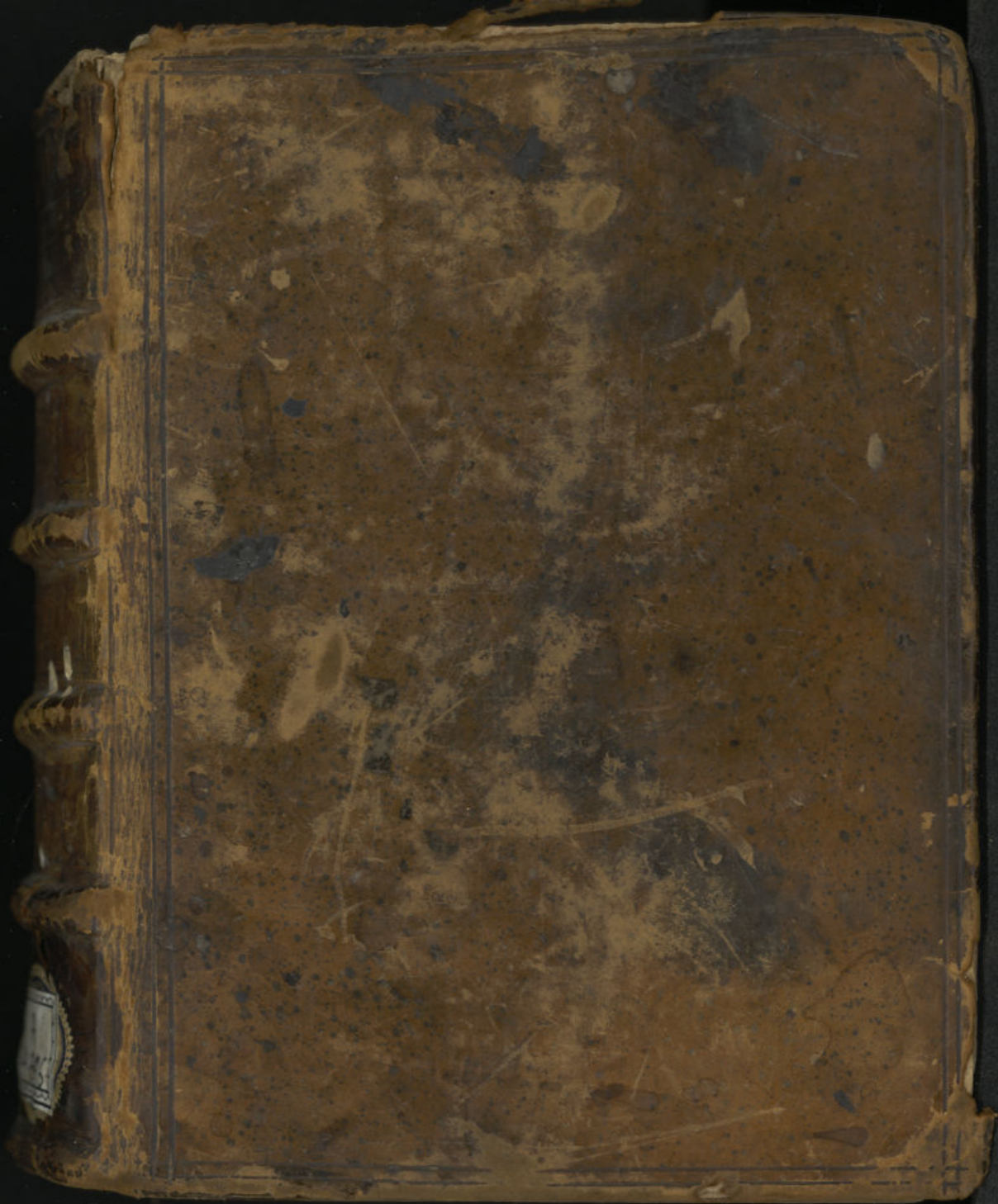


A
4-396





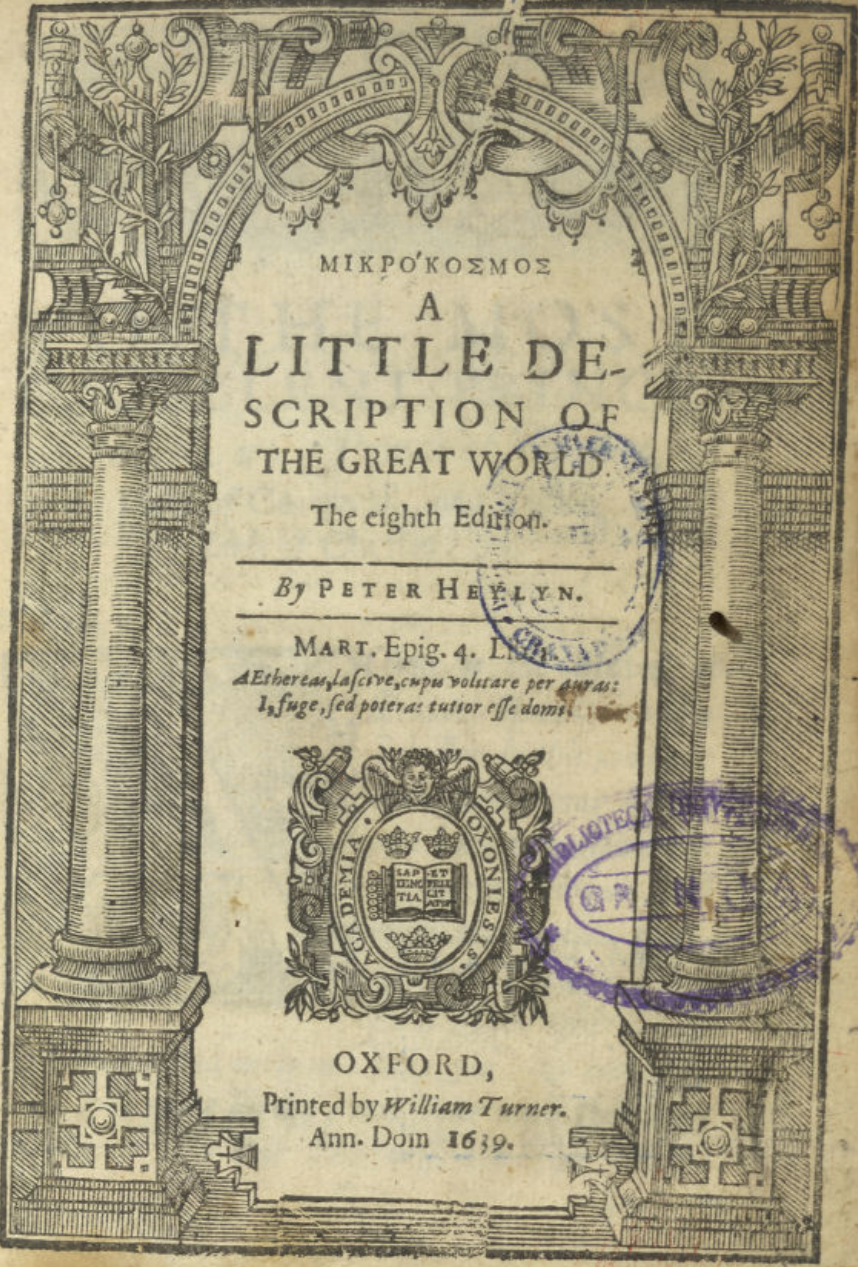
~~20.a.6.16~~

BIBLIOTECA	A
Sala	5
Tabla	345
Número	

BIBLIOTECA HOSPITAL REAL	
HAKALÁ	
Sala:	A
Estante:	4
Número:	396

...lified and reger
 ...ague against re
 ...eris & Christ
 ...in it, si possit
 ...lified lenie car
 ...m Novamiam
 ...a speech in T
 ...d the nceforth
 ...et over us, bu
 ...er over him, t
 ...dyed, he dyed
 ...crucifio Christ
 ...ood censere fr
 ...can give proof
 ...; and we have
 ...ncht by his latt
 ...om aying to l
 ...ee, and g
 ...hand fat in d
 ...horan
 ...r dead
 ...sified from
 ...argues libery, in
 ...ation.
 ...ead with Chr
 ...er. So shoul
 ...tice, because in
 ...e more. A divo
 ...the fight of rem
 ...of any right in
 ...ad, and se refer
 ...r the things
 ...esse argues d

R. 3795



ΜΙΚΡΟΚΟΣΜΟΣ

A
LITTLE DESCRIPTION OF
THE GREAT WORLD

The eighth Edition.

By PETER HEVELYN.

MART. Epig. 4. L.

*Æthereas, lasceve, cupis volitare per aura;
I, fuge, sed poterat tutior esse domi.*



OXFORD,

Printed by William Turner.

Ann. Dom 1639.



846276112

MIRRORE
A
LITTLE DE
SCRIPTION OF
THE GREAT WORLD

BY JOHN HERRING
MARRIED & LIVED
IN THE CITY OF LONDON
IN THE YEAR 1632



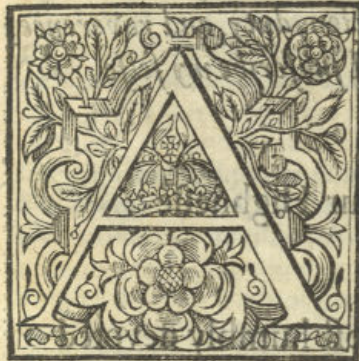
OXFORD
Printed by William Turner
And Sold by



TO THE MOST
EXCELLENT PRINCE

CHARLES, *Prince of Wales,*
Duke of Cornwall, and Yorke,
Earle of Chester, &c.

SIR,



*ction is the life of a
Prince, Speculation of a
Scholler. In this you have
beene truly your Selse,
and have in person made
it good: whereof we shall
enjoy the benefit, poste-
ritie the storie. Those
parts which other Prin-
ces have visited onely in a Map, you have honoured
with your owne survey, and seene more then they
have read. To Your Highnesse therefore, as the
greatest*

greatest and best accomplished traveller, doe I here present, what by speculation I have attained unto: my Little World made bigger. Not that I presume to informe you in any thing you know not, or confirme you in any thing you doubt. I am too sensible of mine owne defects, to conceive impossibilities. Onely I desire, that under your Gracious protection, others may peruse it, whom God hath made as much your inferiours in knowledge, as greatnesse. Such (perhaps) it may both delight, and satisfie: to your Highnesse it can doe no more service, then to set forth the lustre of your owne most judicious observations. If I have any ambition beyond this, it is but to expresse the zeale I beare to the true renoune of your Princely vertues: and the affection, duty, and reverence, wherewith in all humility I subscribe my selfe

Your Highnesse

most humbly devoted

PETER HEYLYN.

TO THE READER.



*O*bra parentum liberi referunt. *The growth of the children, argueth the strength of the parent. For this cause the warlike nation of the Germans, ordained; that marriage should be delayed in their young men, and not hastned in their Virgins. Had I observed that due proportion of age, in begetting the issue of my brain, which they did in the issue of their bodies: perhaps it had not now needed a new generation, nor I a new delivery. The wants and weakenesses, with which this my First-borne came burdened into the world; I desire may be imputed to the nonage of his parent, and the untimeliness of his birth: either a defect sufficient to cause an abortion. I have lately (good Reader) new begotten him, and brought him to the strength and stature thou now seest. I am not the first, of whom it was said, secundæ cogitationes sunt meliores: neither is it a thing rare for children of this nature, to be as often perfected as borne. Bookes have an immortality above their Authors. They, when they are of full age, and guiltinesse, can be retaken into the wombe which bred them: and with a new life, receive a greater portion of youth & glory. Every impression is to them another beeing: and that alwayes may, and often doth bring with it, a sweeter addition of strength & lovelinesse. Thus with them, age, & each severall death, is but an usher to a new birth, each severall birth the mother of a more vigorous perfection. The truth is, in my former Edition of this worke, I dealt with petty chapmen, pedlers of History & Geography: with them I tooke up my faults upon trust; & had a happines which some want, authority for mine Errors. Now a three years addition of age, & a little judgement, hath brought me acquainted with elder reading, Merchants of the best sort, according to whose help I have augmented & revised my former travels.*

At the first, there went to the making up of this Little World these sixe integrall parts, Historie, Geographie, Policie, Theologie, Chronologie, & Heraldrie. It is now enlarged in all these particulars, and in nothing is deficient, which the other did afford thee, but the faults. To these I have upon diverse occasions added diverse Philologicall discourses: not much impertinent to the places, wherein they were inferred. At the worst thou canst but call them

Digressions, I am sure they are not Extravagancies, Degredi nos patimur, non divagari, saith Tully.

These additions and corrections have swelled the volume bigger then I expected: yet if to thee the length bee not offensive, to me it shall not. It is now come to a just growth, and hath received my last hand. Hereafter I will looke on it onely as a stranger. Thou needest not fear any further enlargements, which may make thee repent thy present markets. I have now given over these younger studies; and beleve me 'twas more then time: for I gazed so long on the porch, that I had almost forgottē to go into the house. If ever I am induced to look further into it, it shall be only to amend such crimes whereof a clearer judgment then mine owne can enforme me. For my part I see not any. I dare almost perswade my selfe, thou wilt (for materiall faults, I meane) pronounce it not guilty. Yet I exempt not my selfe from the common frailtie of nature, possibility of erring. 'Tis a misery from which his Holinesse, even when he sitteth on his very Porphyric chaire, is not priviledged. When by the strength of mine own judgement, or any ingenious information, I am convicted, I will at once confesse my oversight, and mend it.

Thus have I laid before thee as in a Map, all that I have performed, in this new creation of this Little World: in which I have equally endeavoured thy good and mine owne credit. To petition thy good opinion of my labours is a thing infinitely below me. This were rather to extort commendation, then to deserve it. Such requests are punished in themselves, and need no wretchednesse without them. The favours they aime at, have somewhat in them common to ignoble quarrels. ubi & vincere inglorium est; & atteri sordidum: and are not more infamous in the deniall, then the suit. A modest & voluntary acknowledgment of my industry, I would gladly entertain, but not invite. Guests in this quality, when they bid themselves, bring with them their owne welcome. When they come upon intreaty, they come unwillingly: and are not then received, but raviſht. Good Reader, judge of me, as thou findest me worthy: for my selfe, I am neither ambitious of applause, nor afraid of censure. Give me leave so farre to be mine owne parasite, as to flatter my paines, in the words and hope of Tacitus: hic interim liber, aut laudatus erit, aut saltem excusatus. Farewell.



TO MY BROTHER
The Author.

THy first prest-Grapes did yeeld approved Wine,
Such as did praise it selfe: yet to indeere
Our approbation, thou dost here refine
Those former Fruits, and for our better Cheere,
Present'st us with a pure and stronger Vine;
Lest else some curious taste might it distaste:
If so, what needes my second Bush? 'Tis waste.

Yet well thy choice Minerva merits this,
This Ivi-garland, everlasting greene;
Which like the Graces cup proportion'd is,
Where out thou drink'st, wherein their Liquor's been.
Nor would'st thou scape the lash of Nemefis,
If with Diogenes thou shouldst refuse
To let the thirsty drinke there-hence, 'Twere newes.

Thy Book's an Arke, which all the World contains,
And well may beare a short Encomion.
'Tis slender Meede, yet who such pay disdaines?
Good Wine may have a Bush, though it need none.
Nor let these lines of mine seeme partiall straines:
Thy Worke ingenuous is, and Vertues brood:
As it increaseth with due praise, 'Tis good.

Much

*Much time it cost, much cost, and labour more,
Fames breath is deare, 'tis hard to purchase Praise.
The Muses seat ascends an hundred score:
And Honours journey lies not in plaine wayes.
Who to Parnassus high-crown'd top will soare.
Must with elaborate quill climbe up: and such
Thy tender Genius boasteth thee. 'Tis much.*

*Too much it were indeed, but that in part
The Guerdon of well-doing, is the doing.
Fame and Reward but wait upon thine Art,
Which yet deserves, that in this forward going,
Thy Fortunes may even ballance thy Desert.
But Fortune's base, and sells the Wages due
To Worth, unto her Favourites, 'Tis true.*

*The Earth thy ground-plot is Geographied;
Lungs sometimes are thy Subjects peopling it,
Thy story Historie hath beautified,
Enn'd by the vigour of an home-bred wit:
Whose Art hath travell'd all the world beside.
And can of every Countrey well declare,
Th'occurents, nature, site, and bounds. 'Tis rare.
Thus that the Earth so Young thou compass hast,
'Tis rare, true, much, good, newes: and my bush wast.*

EDW. HEYLYN I.C. &
Soc. Int. Temp.

A TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL
Countries, Provinces, and Seas
in this booke contained & described.

A	Africa	699 Bosnia	374 Corcyra	434
Andalusia	45 Algeirs	708 Bexoria	394 Curzolo	437
Algravo	63 Atlas	715 Balears	450 Corfica	446
Aragon	68 Ethiopia Sup.	723 Brittain	454 Capreæ	452
Aquitaine	86 Angote	727 the Borders	498 Cales	452
Anjou	91 Ethiopia Inf.	732 Bythimia	533 Connaeth	505
Avergne	108 Amara	728 Bactria	656 Cilicia	521
Avignon C.	117 Asian	732 Balaffia	671 Caria	523
Alpes	136 Adellsh. Abex.	ib. Bengala	672 Cappadocia	536
Abruzzo	159 Angola	736 Barma	676 Cælo-Syria	544
Artoys	240 Egypt	736 Bantam	687 Cholchis	575
Alfatia	237 Azores	764 Boraco	688 Caspian Sea	626
Anspach	278 America	767 Barbarie	704 Chaldaæa	615
Austria	293 Adeluiziano.	790 Benin	721 Carmania	630
Anhalt	318	Barnagassum	727 Canhaie	658
Arcadia	385 Bitcaie	53 Brasil	798 Cambaia	671
Argolis	387 Bretagne	93 Botiquen	800 Canora	673
Achaia Prop.	388 Betty	107 Bæaleos	505 Camboja	675
Attica	389 Bourbon	107 Bermudaz	807 Cauchin-china	695
Ætolia	401 Beauffe	106	China	678
Albania	402 Beavoy	108 Corduba	45 Cyprus	691
Ægean Sea	421 Burgundy D.	122 Castile	58 Carpathos	696
Adriaticke Sea	436 La Bresse	123 Catelogne	57 Carthage	750
Arbe	437 Burgundy C.	124 Campagne	120 Cafaria	734
Æolian Iles	451 Belgium	229 Calabria sup.	162 Cyrene	748
Anglesey	513 Bovillon D.	235 Calabria inf.	161 Canaries	763
Asia	519 Brabant	235 Collen B.	269 Cibola	783
Anatolia	520 Berge D.	273 Cleveland	271 Castella Atr.	789
Æolis	528 Baden	279 Carinthia	296 Castella deloro	ib.
Armenia Ma.	574 Bamberge B.	280 Carniola	297 Cartagona	790
Armenia Mi.	534 Bavaria	260 Cimbrick	Cherfo-Chile	800
Affyria	610 Bohemia	298 nesse.	325 Cuba	806
Aria	632 Brandenburg	308 Condora	348	D
Arachofia	633 Brunswick	319 Constantinople	413 Daulphine	110
Arabia	598 Balticke Sea	326 Chios	423 Danemarke	324
Deserta	599 Balticke Ilands	ib. Cyclades	426 Ditmars	326
Petrofa	599 Borneholme	327 Coos	427 Dalia	368
Felix	600 Blefcida	328 Creta	428 Dalmatia	375
Albania	627 Bodia	334 Cythera	431 Goris	401
Attachan	675 Bulgaria	373 Cephalenia	434 Delos	426

<i>Drusians</i>	542	Genoa S.	224	Jutland	326	Lemster	506
Decapolis	555	Geneva S.	234	Illyris	375	Lycia	523
Drangiana	631	Gelderland	235	<i>Icarian Sea</i>	427	Lydia	526
Delly	673	Groyning	248	<i>Iconian Sea</i>	431	Leuco Syria	536
E		Germany	255	Ithaca	435	Lycaonia	538
Europe	27	Gulicke	272	Isles of Naples	452	Lybia	717
Estremadura	49	<i>Grifons</i>	288	Ireland	502	Ladrones	805
East-Freizland	268	Gothland	334	Jarvey	513		
<i>Exerchate</i>		Greece	378	Illind	515	M	
Elis	383	Gyaros	427	Jonia	524		
Epirus	402	<i>Gabraltar Straights</i>		Idumza	556	Murcia	57
<i>Euxine Sea</i>	419	(452)	Judza	558	Maine	92	
Euboea	424	Gades	452	India	663	Mirca Ancon	172
Echinades	433	Gernesey	514	Int. Gang.	669	Mar. Trevisana	205
England	456	Greenland	515	Ext. Gang.	675	Millaine D.	215
Estotiland	787	Gallatia	536	Japan	685	Mantua D.	219
		Galilee	551	Java	687	Montferat D.	220
F		Georgia	575	Jucutan	784	Marquisate of the	
France	76	Gedrosia	631	Insulz Solomonis		holy Empire	237
France Isle	98	Guinea	720	(804)	Machlin	247	
Frinly	207	Gialofi	720	Jamaica	806	Munster B.	270
Florent D.	209	Gorgades	763			Mentz B.	299
Flandet	238	Gnaftacan	779	L		Moravia	307
Francor	274	Guyana	791	Leon	39	Mechlenbourg	310
Fion	327			Limofin	109	Mifnia	312
Finera	<i>ib.</i>	H		Languedock	113	Mansfeld C.	318
Finmarche	331	Histria	208	Loireine	127	Mifcovy	322 & 348
Finland	334	Hainalt	241	(152. 215.)	363.	Mazovia	356
Freizland Ifle	516	Holland	242	Liguria	225	Moldovia	371
Fesse & Morocco	511	Helvetia	282	Ligurian Ifles	452	Meffenia	384
		Huffia	321	Licca S.	228	Mogaris	393
Florida	784	Holste	326	Limboung	233	Micedon	405
<i>Eretum le Myre</i>		Hollandia	328	Leige B.	<i>ib.</i>	Mgdonia	411
	803	Hungarie	360	Luxembourg.	234	Mediterranean Sea	
		Hellefpon:	420	Lufatia	307		437
		Hebrides	511	Lunebourg	319	Mitra	444
G		Herusalem	561	Lappia	333	Mjorca	450
Gallicia	52	Hifpaniola	807	Livonia	353	Minorca	450
Gallacia nova	779	Hircania	634	Lituania	354	Munfter	505
Granada	48	Hefperides	765	Liconia	386	Meih	505
Granada nova	790	S. Helens	763	Locris	401	Man	512
Gafcoyne	86			Lesbos	422	Mylia	528
Guyen	89			Lemnos	422	M. fopotamia	611
Gallia	86	I		Leucadia	435	Media	626
Comata	215	Ividot.	95	Lefina	437		
Braccata	114	Italie	137				

A TABLE OF THE ANTIEN T

Tribes and nations which are herein men-
tioned as they are delivered us by

Mela, Strabo, Ptolomie, &c.

	Batavi	244	Coritani	40	480	Gauls	85	175
Astures	39	Bacteri	273	Caledonii	503	Goths	335	
Alani	49	& Bemii		Cantæ	503	Gadani	503	Ge-
Æliani	96	Boii	301	Catini	503	orgi	576	
Andegaventes	91	Bessi	371	& 374	Cornabii	503	Geloni	950
Armorici	93	Britanni	477	Curdi	541	Caspii	Gangarides	664
Averni	109	Brigantes	479			626	Gymnosophistæ	
Allobroges	132	Brachmanni		Golossi	Cathe			666
Antennates	141	Belemi				659	Gampsaphantes	
Albani	175			Circassi		756		700
Attrebatii	240						Garamantæ	717
	(480)	Cantabri	55		D			
Avares	360	Carpentani	56	Dittani	60	H		
Acharnanes	402	Castellani	60	Deccates	225	Hedui	124	
Amazons	537	Catalones	67	Davi	368	Hemeti	202	35
Agathyrsi	649	Celtiberi	68	Druides	477	Helvetii	285	
Axiacæ	605	Celtæ	68	86	Danmonii	480	Heruti	310
Abitaræ	664	Cenomanni	91	Durorriges	480	Hessi	221	
Angli	700	Ceninencés		Damnii	503	Hannes	365	
Ægyptani	700	Crushimini	141	Dimetæ	490	Heptacometæ		
Avalites	732	Cauchi	268	Dedatæ	664			535
		Cherusei	27		E		I	
B		Chatti	321	Euberiades	225	Iberi	36	
Bastitani	60	Cimbri	116	Eburones	234	Jaccitanes	68	
Bellicassi	106		(325)	Essedones	649	Japyges	163	
Bellovaci	108	Chaones	402		F	Intubres	215	
Biturici	107	Centauri	405	Francones	99	Jugauni	225	
Blemmyi	144	& Cimmerici	419	Finni	334	Iceni	479	
		Curetes	429		G			
Bruttii	161	Catejuclani	480	Gallaici	52	L		
Belgæ	203	& 480	Cornavii	480	Gyresoeni	56	Lauroniti	66
							Lucenses	

Lucenses	68	Novantes	303	Suevi	379
Lybici	331	Nomades	649	Silinges	49
Laurentini	139	Neuri	650	Segusiani	112
	(140)	Numidae	716	Scenitar	125
Ligures	225	O	Salasti	131	Troali
Leuci	}	Oretani	60	Salii	136
Lingones		234	Oxillii	225	Sabini
Lombards	152	Ottadini	479	Samnites	159
	(205)	Ordovices	490	Salentini	163
Liburni	377	Oxydraca	664	Sicambri	236
Lacedemonii	386	P	Suiones	339	Trogloditæ
Lapithæ	405	Pictones	90	Suethidi	340
Lestrigones	439	Picentini	159	Sauromata	352
	M	Piceni	172	Sicani	}
Medulli	136	Pitæ	312	Siculi	
Menaii	236	Pelagii	379	Silures	490
Moravi	240	Parthenii	384	Selgovæ	503
Moegi	369	Picti	505	Soli	522
Marcomanni	308	Phartasii	664	Seres	659
Mole	403	Poeni	706	Sophites	664
Moninoeci	535	Pfylli	717	Sobii	664
Myrmidones	405	Q	Sobacæ	684	Vindelyci
Mazagæ	664	Quadi	306	Sinæ	681
Malli	664	R	T	Vernines	1503
Mutuani	664	Rutili	140	Turdetani	32
Mauri	704	Rhoeti	288	Turonones	91
	N	Regni	479	Taurini	531
Nemetis	375	Rutheni	240	Tarentini	159
		S	Thuscans	209	Xanthi
					522

The end of the second Table.

A TABLE OF THE MOST PRINCIPALL things herein contained, which fall not directly within the compasse of History and Geographic.

A	Rmes , why first used. 151. when first quartered. 41. why in the same Eschetcheon those of <i>England</i> gave place to <i>France</i> . 487	Colonies Roman , how many. 1131
	Andreas Doris his verdict of <i>Carthage</i> , censured. 57	why planted, <i>ib.</i> whether better then forts. <i>ib.</i>
	Anabaptists at what time they began. 282	Consuls , when first instituted, 144. who first sole Consul, <i>ib.</i> when the order ended. <i>ib.</i>
	Aadamites & Picards , what they were 299	Conclave described. 190
	Amphictiones , what they were, & their authority. 397	Celsus Secundus Curio , his conceit of <i>Castile</i> , refelled. 60
	Aeolus , why god of the windes. 451	Cardinals , by whom ordained. 182
	Anak , the name of some Gyants, & why. 558	The election of the <i>Popes</i> assigned to them. 220
	Assassinate , the meaning & originall of the word. 632	Cassimans happie gueffe at the <i>Armes of Germany</i> . 271
	Archerie , were most practised, and most flourishd. 647	Chersonesi , whence so called, & how many. 325
	America , not knowne to the Ancients, 767. why the people of it not so blacke as the <i>Africans</i> . 771 that they are descended from the <i>Tartars</i> . <i>ib.</i>	Captaine , unfortunate, and why. 390
		Christmas sports in <i>Twelfe-tide</i> , by whom instituted. 479
		Christians , where first so called. 545
		hated by the <i>Heathen</i> , <i>ib.</i> their persecutions and growth, <i>ib.</i> by what and whose means they enjoyed quiet. 546
		Curtis taxed, for over-straining the <i>A&S of Alexander</i> . 665
		Chimara the monster, how tamed by <i>Bellerophon</i> . 538
		Constantine subverted the <i>Roman Empire</i> . 148. destroyed the <i>Pratorian guard</i> . 147. his donation forged, 186. he gave peace to the Church. 546
		Chu is not <i>Aethiopia</i> . 722
		Cyphers , or private Characters of writing, by whom invented. 743
		D
		Dido never saw <i>Aeneas</i> , 136. why she slew
	C	
	Cities , and the causes of their greatness. 10	

flew herself. 140
Days: observed as unluckie & unfor-
 tunate to divers men. 175. & 562.
David George that monstrous here-
 ticke and his teners. 243
Drinking when it grew last in fashi-
 on with the *English*. 793
Drake first sailed about the world. 802

E

Enemies to be licenced flight. 90.
 how to be dealt with them, they
 are in our power. 160
Exarch what he was. 171
Enter views betwene great Princes
 not convenient. 236
Electours of *Germany*, how many
 263, their offices, and how they
 performe them. *ib.*
Election of the Duke of *Venice*. 203.
 of the *Pope*, 190. of the Emperour
 of *Germany*. 163. the ordinary
 meanes to obtaine the kingdome
 of *Bohemia* 302, of the great ma-
 ster of *S. Johns*. 416
Etymologies: ridiculous of *Europe*, 29.
 of the *Hugonots* 92, of the *Wallons*
 124. of the *Lombards*. 363
Emir of *Sidon* what Prince he is. 342

F

Flight to be permitted an enemy, and
 denyed a Souldier. 90
Free Cities, what they are 260. how
 many, and how rich. 261
Formalities, at the investiture of the
 Dukes of *Carinthia*. 296 of *Mau-
 rice D. of Saxony*. 317. of *Albertus
 D. of Prussia*, 359. of the *Cnez*. or
 Duke of *Muscovie*, 350. at the de-
 grading of Priests. 284. at the ho-
 mage done by *Edward the third* to
 the *French King*. 119. at the presen-
 ting of Embassadours to the great
Turke. 590. at the marriages of the
Nestorians. 660. at the Coronati-

on and buriall of the '*Great Cham*',
 602 at the Funerals in *China*, and
 of King *Francis* the first. 684
Forreine guard dangerous to the per-
 son of a Prince. 756. forreine suc-
 cours pernicious to a kingdome,
 757. on what occasions implored
 and brought in. 798
Friers, vide *Monkes*.

G

Gentleman of *Venice*, what honour it
 is. 203
Gunnes, when invented and perfected
 259. nor used in *China* at the expe-
 dition of *Bacchus*. 679
Guicciardine gelded by the *Inquisition*
 and the substance of him in that
 place. 183

H

Hanse-townes, why so called, & how
 many. 260
H, a letter ominous to *England*. 418
Harlets, whence the name. 96
Hugonots, why so called. 92
Holy oyle of *Rhemes*, in what state
 kept, and how miraculous: 120.
Hegira, why so called. 605. and
 when it began. *ib.* the unstedfast-
 nes of *Jo. Scaliger* about it. *ib.*
Hocking, the originall of it. 482
Havilah: where it was: 629. and 669.
Hieroglyphickes, what they were, and
 by whom used. 741
Helvicus, nor right in the *Aegyptian*
Caliphes. 755

I

Ilands, their causes, 2. whether better
 seated then the *Continents*. 3
Inquisition, when & why ordained.
 91. the manner of proceedings in
 it. 52
John Baptists how pitifully mangled
 by the *Papists*. 272
Iulian Scaliger his censure of *Hesiodus*
 con-

controuled by *paterculus*, 396, his
 base character of the *English* and
Scottish nations, condemned, 468
Joseph Scaliger his singularity in *Da-*
rius Medus, and *Nabonidus*, confu-
 ted. 624. & 637
 Ireland, why never conquered till the
 reign of King *James*. 509
Famizaries their institution & num-
 ber, 585, their office & power, 586,
 infolencies, 587, punishments, 600,
 the likeliest men to succeed in the
 Empire of *Turkie*. 596

Interim, what it was. 289
Invention of wild fire, 415, of wvanch-
 words, 424, of dice and chess, 526,
 of the battaile-axe, 538, of Prin-
 ting, 668, of paper, 740, of letters:
 742, of cyphers: 743, of Brachy-
 graphie, *ib.* of tacklings for ships,
 776, of the compassie. 777
Josephus out in making *Troglodistica*,
 to be the land of *Madian*, 724
Foßan, the grandchild of *Sem*, never
 was in *America*. 784

K

Kings, which anointed, 42, how they
 take precedencie, 488. *Kings of Col-*
len, the fable of them. 270
Kings evil, a disease: by whom first
 cured in *England*, 483
Kings ought not to use their people to
 the wvires. 253
Knighthood, vide *Orders*.

L

Lipsius censure of *Casars* *Commenta-*
ries, condemned, 17
Lady of Loresso, her legend. 552
Letters, the originall, and history of
 them. 742

M

Massacres of *Merindol* and *Paris*, 79
Mayres of the *Palace* in *France*, and
 their beginning. 220
Monkes and *Friers*, their beginning.

193, how esteemed, 198, their par-
 ticular orders. 194. &c.
Monasticall life, how formerly ac-
 counted of, 199, whether to be pre-
 ferred before a fociable. *ib.*
Mosacke worke, what it is. 204
Mares, why used in battaile. 372
Marches a *muliers* in *Scotland*, what it
 is. 502
Mahomet, his birth and religion, 612
Maginus deceived, in making *India*
extra Gangem, to be *China*. 675
Money not the only instrument, of
 exchange in former times, 727, by
 what names called, and why. *ib.*
 made sometimes of leather & past-
 board. 794

N

Nunnes, why so called, 200, by whom
 instituted, 18, their particular or-
 ders. *ib.* and chastity. 20
Nemean games by whom instituted.
 (38)
Names, fatal to Empires. 418
Navigation, the originall perfection,
 and story of it, 775, who most fa-
 mous in it in former times. 776
 who at this present, 777

O

Orders of *Knighthood*, of *Alcantara*, 61
 of the *Annunciada*, 133, of *S. An-*
drew, 501, of the *Bloud of our Lord*
Jesus Christ, 221, of the *Bathe*, 489
 of *Calatrava*, 61, of *Dutch Knights*
 358, of the *Dragon*, 368, of the
Elephant, 329, of *Friers*, 194, of the
 golden *Fleece*, 255, of the *Garter*,
 489, of the *Holy Ghost*, 105, of *S.*
Jago, 61, of *Jesus Christ*, 65, of *S.*
John, 572, of *S. Michael*, 105, of *S.*
Marke, 209, of the *Parrie* or *twelve*
peeres, 204, of the *Round Table*,
 489, of *S. Stephen*, 214, of the *Sepul-*
chre, 572, of the *Templers*, 573
Ovation, how it differed from a *sym-*
umph



wolph. 141. why so called. 142
 in what cases granted. *ib.*
Ostracisme, what it was. 390
Oracles, which most famous. 398 their
 ambiguity. *ib.* & decay. 399
Olympick games, by whom instituted,
 restored, and where held. 383
Ostrich feathers, how it came to be
 the cognisance of the Princes of
Wales. 498
Ovid, why banished from *Rome*. 534
Oleum Medicum, and the nature of
 it. 626
Ophir is not the Province of *Sasila* in
Ethiopia. 703
Orelus conjecture of *Languedoc*, un-
 found. 113

P

Patrician-guard, by whom instituted,
 146. their power, *ib.* and 614. by
 whom called. 146
Patience by whom granted. 222
Perdaine deceived in the *Armes* of
Lorraine. 129
Polydor Virgils history censured. 222
Protestants, where first so called. 275.
 and why. 323. the whole story of
 them, *ib.* The second causes by
 which their doctrine increased,
 316. Their oversight. *ib.*
Patricians, what order it was. 335
Philippicks, why so called. 402
Petalisme, what it was. 442
Paradise, where it was. 612
Prometheus, why said to be tortured
 by a *Vulture*. 633
Printing, when, and where invented,
 679. too much abused. *ib.*
Paper, where invented. 740
Palms the rareness of it, 740. & why
 a signe of victory. 748

R

Rivers and their use. 13
Roy d'Isidor, a *French* proverbe: the
 cause and meaning of it. 96

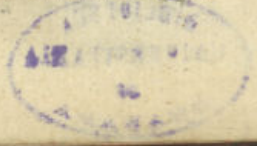
Rome, her circuit, 177. the number of
 her inhabitants. *ib.* the extent of
 her dominions, 149. her revenues
 proved to bee 150 millions, 150.
 confessed by the *Papists* to be *Ba-
 bylon*, 179. her empire subverted by
Constantine, & how, 148. The po-
 licie of her Popes to maintain their
 greatnes. 187
Rex Romanorum, what he is, & upon
 what pretences first instituted. 286
Retirednesse from the vulgar eye, used
 by divers princes. 729

S

Salique law, what it truly is, 81, how
 ancient, 82. how just. *ib.* how con-
 venient. 83
Seminaries for the *English*, by whom
 erected, and where. 120
Slave, whence the name. 375
Sterling money, why so called. 504
Southsaying, how many kinds, and by
 whom each kind invented. 621
Sardanapalus, why he burnt his trea-
 sure. 623
Sabbath, in what cases not to bee ob-
 served. 702. the severe keeping of it
 by the *Jewes*. 703
Stephanus, his curious criticisme about
Saba, rejected. 729
Sylls, what, & how many they were.
 (747)
Silver, and *gold*, where most plenti-
 full. 794. how vilified by the *Uro-
 pians*, *ib.* the causes of the dearenes
 of all things in our daies. 795
 not so advantageous unto a state as
 other commodities. *ib.*

T

Triumphs, their originall, 141. & ma-
 jestic, *ib.* how they differed from
 an *Ovation*, 142. upon what causes
 denied a conquerour 141. when
 discontinued. 143
Title of Catholicke King, why given to
Spain



<i>Spain</i> , 72. of most Christian to France, 101. of Defenders of the Church to the Switzers, 286. of Basileus to the kings of Bulgaria. 374 of Defender of the faith to England (487	jected. 794
<i>Troy</i> , not besieged ten years together by the Grecians & at last how taken (530	<i>Traficke</i> , and the story of it. 748
<i>Timariots</i> , their institution and number. 585	<i>Tobacco</i> , where most plentifull. 792. the phantasticall use of it, condemned, 795. the two chiefe vertues ascribed to it, examined. 16.
<i>Tartarians</i> , not the progenie of the ten Tribes. 652	V
<i>St Thomas Moore</i> , no friend unto Friers. 199. his new plot of wooing, immodest, 721. his device to bring gold into contempt, recited and re-	<i>Vidames</i> in France, what they are, 106. how many. 18
	<i>Wandoy</i> s, their life, and religion. 112
	<i>Virgils</i> fable of <i>Dido</i> disproved, 139. his <i>Aeneas</i> suspected. 530
	W
	<i>Wallons</i> , what they are, and why so called. 124
	<i>Writing</i> , and the originall formes of it. 740

The end of the third Table.



A COMPUTATION OF THE
 forraine coynes herein mentioned
 with the English.

<i>Talentum Hebraicum Aureum.</i>	450 ^l .	
<i>Talentum Hebraicum Argenteum.</i>	375 ^l .	
<i>Talentum Atticum.</i>	250 ^l .	
<i>Talentum Babylonicum.</i>	218 ^l .	—15 ^s .
<i>Sesterium.</i>	7 ^l —16 ^s —3 ^d	<i>A Dollar.</i> 4 ^s .
<i>Drachma.</i>	7 ^l —ob.	<i>A Floren.</i> 3 ^s .
<i>A Rubble.</i>	13 ^l —4 ^d .	<i>A Franke.</i> 2 ^s .
<i>A Sultanie.</i>	7 ^l —6 ^d .	<i>A guilder.</i> 2 ^s .
<i>A Ducat.</i>	6 ^l —8 ^d .	<i>A Soufe.</i> 1 ^d —9 ^e .
<i>A Xerassis.</i>	6 ^l .	<i>An Asper.</i> —1 ^d —9 ^e .
<i>A French Crowne.</i>	6 ^l .	<i>A Maravidis.</i> 9 ^e .





THE GENERALL
PRÆCOGNITA OF
GEOGRAPHIE.



GEOGRAPHIE is according to *Ptolomy*, a description of all the knowne Earth: or all the knowne earth imitated by writing and delineation: with all other things generally annexed thereunto. Η Γεωγραφία (saith he) μίμησις δὲ διὰ γεγραπῆς, and not as it is usually but corruptly read, διαγεγραπῆς τὸ καταλειμμένο τῶν γῆς μέρες ὄλε. καὶ ὅτι ὡς ὅτι πᾶσι αὐτῶ συννημμένα. Now, those other things which our Master here calleth τὰ συννημμένα, the appendices of the earth; are cities, rivers, inhabitants, and the like. of all which, with the rest in generall, some what briefly by the way of *Noision*, and generall *Præcognita*. And since *Ovid* hath given me so exact a methode, whereby to expresse these τὰ συννημμένα, I cannot but make use of it. The words are these with some little alteration: *Met. lib. 2.*

Terra, viros, urbesque gerit, frugesque, serasque,

Fluminaque; hac super est cæli fulgentis imago.

The Earth, Men, Townes, Fruits, Beasts, and Rivers beares,
And over these are plac'd the heavenly Spheares.

TERRA.

We take not the earth simply in its owne nature, as it is an element, for so it belongeth to *Philosophy*, but for the Terrestriall Globe: so it is the subject of *Geography*; and is defined to be a

A

Sphericall

3
Sphericall body, proportionably composed of earth & water.

The EARTH is by the best writers, and among them by *Pencer*, concluded to be 21600 miles in compasse; who withall conjecture, that if there were a path made round the earth, an able footman might easily goe it in 900. dayes

The Earth is divided }
 In respect of us } Right hand.
 men, into the } Left hand.
 In respect of it } Reall.
 selfe into parts } Imaginarie.

To Poets, which turne their faces toward the *Fortunate Islands*, (so often by them memorized) which are situate in the West; the North, is the right hand; the South, the left.

To Astronomers, which turne their faces towards the South because from that coast come the influences, and thence are observed the motions of the Planets: the West is the right hand, the East the left.

To Geographers, who by reason of their observations of the elevation of the Pole, turne their faces toward the North: the East is the right hand; the West the left.

To Augures (of old) and (in our dayes) to Ministers, who usually at their sacrifices and prayers, turne their faces toward the East: the South is the right hand; the North, the left.

The reall parts } Continents.
 are either } Ilands.

A *Continent* is a great quantity of land, not seperated by the Sea, in which many kingdomes and principalities are contained, and joyned together.

An *Iland* (called in Latine *Insula, quasi in salo*) is a part of the earth environed round with waters, as *Britaine, Corsica, &c.*

As for the *Continent* I have nothing in particular to illustrate: But for *Ilands* (leaving the disputation of their being or not being before the Floud) there are foure causes to which they owe their originall. 1 An Earthquake, which worketh two wayes; viz. when by it, one part of a country is forcibly rent from the other; So was *Eubœa* severed from the maine land of *Attica*: or when some vehement or strong winde, or spirit, being shut in the earth which is under the Sea, raiseth, & as it were thrusts

up

up the resisting ground; to which cause such Ilands as are remote from any continent, must refer their beginnings. 2 Great Rivers at their entry into the Sea carry with them abundance of gravell, durt, and weeds; which if the Sea be not the more working, will in time settle to an Iland. So the corne which *Tarquinius* sowed in the *Campus Martius*, being cut downe by the people, and cast into *Tiber*, settled together & made the *holy Iland*. So the river *Achelous* caused the *Echinades*, as anon we shall more at large declare. 3 The Sea violently bearing on some small *Isthmus*, weareth it through; & turneth the *Peninsula* into a compleat Isle. Thus was *Sicily* divided from *Italy*; *Cyprus* from *Syria*; *England* from *France*, and *Wight* from the rest of *England*. And 4. sometimes as it eateth and worketh on some places, so it voluntarily leaveth and abandoneth others, which in time grow to be Ilands, and firme Land under foot. So it is thought that the Isles of *Zeland* have been once part of the maine Sea. And *Verstegan* proveth it, because that the husbandmen in tilling & manuring the ground, find sometimes Anchors here and there fixt, but very often the bones of huge and great fishes, which could by no other accident come thither. To these kinde of Ilands *Pythagoras* in *Ovid* alluding, saith

— *vidi factas ex aquore terras;*

Et procut a pelago concha jacuere marina,

Et vetus inventa est in montibus anchora summis.

Oft have I seene the earth, which once I knew

Part of the Sea; So that a man might view

Huge shels of fishes in the upland ground;

And on the mountaines tops, old anchors found.

As Concerning the situation of Ilands, whether commodious or not, this is my judgement. I finde in *Machiavell*, that for a Citie whose people cover no Empire but their owne townes, a barren place is better then a fruitfull; because in such seates they are compelled to worke & labour, by which they are free from idleness, and by consequence from viciousness: but For a Citie whose inhabitants desired to enlarge their confines, a fertile place was more to be chosen then a sterile: as being more able to nourish multitudes of people. The like I say of Ilands. If a

Prince desire rather to keepe then augment his dominions, no place fitter for his abode then an Iland: as being by it selfe and nature sufficiently defensible. But if a King be minded to adde continually unto his Empire, an Iland is no fit seat for him; because partly by the uncertainty of winds and seas, partly by the longsomeneffe of the wayes, he is not so well able to supply & keep such forces as he hath on the Continent. An example hereof is *England*, which hath even to admiration repelled the most puissant Monarch of *Europe*: but for the causes above-named cannot shew any of her winnings on the firme land: though shee hath attempted and atchieved as many glorious exploits, as any country in the world.

The Continent and Iland are subdivided into $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Peninsula.} \\ \text{Isthmus.} \\ \text{Promontorium.} \end{array} \right.$

Peninsula: *quasi penè insula*, is a tract of land, which being almost encompassed round by water, is joyned to the firme land by some little *Isthmus*: as *Peloponesus*, *Taurica*, and *Peruana*.

Isthmus, is that little narrow necke of land which joyneth the *Peninsula* to the Continent: as the straits of *Dariene* in *Peru*, & *Corinth* in *Greece*.

Promontorium, is a high mountaine which shooteth it selfe into the sea, the outmost end of which is called a *Cape*, as the *Cape of good hope*, in *Africke*, &c.

The *Imaginary* parts of the earth are such, which not being at all in the earth, must yet be suppoed to be so, for the better teaching and learning this science, and are certaine circles going about the earth answerable to them in heaven, in name

These circles are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Greater} \\ \text{Lesser} \end{array} \right.$ in both which there are 360 degrees, which in the greater circles are greater then those in the lesser; and every degree in the greater is 60 miles.

The greater circles are either $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Immutable as the } \textit{Equator.} \\ \text{Mutable as the } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Meridian.} \\ \textit{Horizon.} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$

The *Equator* is a great circle going round about the terrestrial Globe from East to West. It passeth through *Habassia*, *Sumatra*,

Sumatra, and *Guiana*. The use of it is to shew the latitude of any Towne, Promontory, &c. Now the latitude is the distance of a place, South or North from the *Equator*, or middle of the world; and must be measured by the degrees in the *Meridian*.

The *Meridian* is a great circle rounding the earth from pole to pole. There are many *Meridians*; according to the divers places in which a man liveth; but the chief and first *Meridian* passeth through the Islands called *Azores*. The use of it is to shew the longitude of any place. Now the longitude of a Citie, *Cape*, &c. is the distance of it East and West from the first *Meridian*, and is usually measured by the degrees of the *Equator*.

The *Horizon* is a great circle, designing so great a space of the earth, as a quick sight can ken in an open field. The use of it is to discern the divers risings and settings of the starres.

The lesser circles are either

{ Noted with some name, as {	}	Tropical	}	of <i>Cancer</i> . of <i>Capricorne</i> .
		Polar either	}	of <i>Arcticke</i> . of <i>Antarcticke</i> .
		Noted with no name, and are the <i>Parrallels</i> .		

The Tropicke of *Cancer* (so called of the celestiall signe *Cancer*) is distant from the *Equinoctiall*, 23 degrees Northward, & passeth through *Barbary*, *India*, *China*, and *Nova Hispania*.

The Tropicke of *Capricorne*, equally distant from the *Equator* Southward; passeth through *Ethiopia inferior*, & the midst of *Pernana*. And this is to be observed in these *Tropicke*s, that when the Sun is in the Tropicke of *Cancer*, our dayes are at the longest; and when hee is gone baeke to the Tropicke of *Capricorne*, the dayes are at the shortest. The first they call the Summer, the last the Winter solstice: the first hapning on *S. Barbabias* day in *June*, the last on *S. Lucies* in *December*.

The *Arcticke* circle (so called, for that it is correspondent to the circle in heaven called the Beare, in Greek *Arctos*) is distant from the Tropicke of *Cancer* 45 degrees: and passeth through *Norway*, *Muscovy*, *Tariary*, &c.

The *Antarcticke* circle (because opposite to the other) is as much distant from the Tropicke of *Capricorne*: and passeth through

through *Terra Australis incognita*. The use of these four circles is to describe the *Zones*.

The *Zones* are spaces of earth, included betwixt two lesser nominate circles. They are in number five, one over-hot, two over-cold, and two temperate: as *Dodonaus*, & others tell us.

The over-hot or *Torride Zone*, is betwixt the two *Tropicke*; & continually scorched with the presence of the Sunne.

The two over-cold or *Frigid Zones*, are situate between the two Polar circles and the very Pole; continually wanting the neighbourhood of the Sunne.

The two temperate *Zones*, are betwixt the Tropicke of *Cancer* and the *Arcticke*; and twixt the Tropicke of *Capricorne*, and the *Antarticke* circles; enjoying an indifferency betweene heat & cold: so that the parts next the *Torride Zone* are the hotter; and the parts next the *Frigid Zones*, are the colder.

These five *Zones* are disposed according to the order of the *Zones* in heaven: of which thus *Ovid. Met. 1.*

Utque dua dextrâ cælum, totidemque sinistra

Parte secant zona, quinta est ardentior illis:

Sic onus inclusum numero distinxit eodem

Cura Dei, totidemque piaga tellure premuntur:

Quarum quæ media est, non est habitabilis æstu;

Nix tegit atra duas; totidem inter atramque locavit,

Temperiemque dedit mixtâ cum frigore flammâ.

And as two *Zones* doe cut the Heavens right side,

And likewise other two the left divide,

The midst in heat exceeding all the rest:

Even so it seem'd to the Creator best,

That this our world should so divided be,

That with the heavens in *Zones* it might agree.

The midst in heat, the outward-most excell

In Snowes and Ice: scarce fit for men to dwell.

Betwixt these two extreames, two more are fixt,

Where heat with cold indifferently is mixt.

Parallels called also *Equidistants*, circle the earth from East to West, and are commonly ten degrees a sunder. Such are the *Parallels* which are set downe in our Mappes and Globes. But there

there are another sort of *Parallels*, two of which goe to a *Clime*. These are called *Artificiall Parrallels*, because they shew the difference of the artificiall dayes they are of unequall bredth, as you shall see in the table following. The use of these latter *Parallels* are to shew the *Climates*.

A *Clime* is a space of the earth comprehended between two *Parallels*, or three lesser innominate circles: they serve to distinguish the length and brevity of the dayes in all places. For under the *Aequator*, the dayes are of the just length of twelve houres, but after, in every *clime* they increate the length of half an houre: so that there are numbred 48 *Parallels*, or 24 *Climats* before the dayes extend to 24 houres of length; which once attain'd, they increate by weekes & monthes, untill they come to the length of halfe a yeare: we therefore are to reckon 24 *Climats* Northward, & as many Southward. The *Climes* toward the North were formerly known by peculiar names, as *Dia Meroes*, *Dia Sienes*, &c. and the *Climes* toward the South, by the same names, onely with the addition of *Anti*, as *Anti Dia Meroes*, and *Anti Dia Sienes*. Indeed the ancient *Cosmographers* made but 7 *Climes*, and some 9; neither needed they to adde more, since they knew not the extent of the habitable world toward each Pole, so exactly as now we doe.

Now because the *Climes* are not of an equall latitude or extent, for which cause it is unpossibile to comprehend the nature of them, in any rule generall or particular: I have inserted this ensuing table taken partly out of *Clavius* on *Sacrobosco*; and partly out of *M^r Hues* discourse, of the use of the *Globe*. It is divided into 7 columes. In the first is shewed what *climes* are inhabited by the *Amphiscii*, *Heteroscii*, & *Periscii*, tearmes which we will presently expound. In the second is set downe the number of the *climes* themselves. In the third the number of the *Parallels*. In the fourth the length of the dayes in Summer. In the fift the distance of every *Climatè* and *Parallel* from the *Aequator*. In the sixt the bredth & extent of every *Climatè* in it selfe. And in the seventh, the name of the place through which the midst of the three circles, whereof every *clime* consisteth, doth passe.

¶ Page. 7. The Table of *Climes*.

The second part of the terrestriall Globe is the WATER, which making together with the earth but one Globe, is yet in situation higher then it. This is apparent, 1 because it is a body not so heaue. 2 It is obserued by Sayers, that their ships flie faster to the shore then from it; whereof no reason can be giuen, but the height of the water above the land. 3 To such as stand on the shore, the Sea seemeth to swell into the forme of an hill, till it putteth a bound to their sight. That the Sea hovering thus over the Earth, doth not overwhelme it, must be attributed to him onely, *who hath made the waters to stand on an heap, who hath set them a bound that they shall not passe, nor turne againe to cover the earth.* The other affections or properties of the Sea, as motion, saltneise, & the like, I willingly omit, as pertaining rather to Philosphers.

The SEA OR WATER } 1 Oceanus. 2 Mare.
is diuided into } 3 Fretum. 4 Sinus.

Oceanus, the Ocean, is that generall collection of all waters which environeth the world on every side, according to that of the Poet in his *Metamorphosis lib. 1.*

*Tum freta diffidit, rapidisque tumescere ventis
Iussit, & ambit a circumdare littora terra.*

He spread the Seas, which then he did command
To swell with windes, and compass round the land.

Mare, the Sea, is a part of the Ocean, to which wee cannot come but through some strait, as *Mare Mediterraneum*.

These two } Either from the adjacent places, as the *Brittish*
take their } Ocean, the *Carpathian* Sea.
names, } Or from the first discoverer, as *Mare Magellanicum*.
} Or from some remarkable accident, as *Mare Rubrum*, from the colour of the sands, &c.

Fretum, a streight, is a part of the Ocean, restrained within narrow bounds, and opening a way to the Sea: as the streights of *Gibraltar*, *Hellepont*, &c.

Sinus, a creeke or Bay, is a Sea contained within a crooked shore, thrusting out (as it were) two armes: to imbrace the lovely presence of it: as *Sinus Persicus*, or *Cerinthiacus*.

VIROS.

The Earth thus being described, it is necessary wee should speake somewhat of the Lord of the Soyle, viz. Man: who was created last of all, as the creature in whole constitution the Perfections of all the rest were united. This Epitome of the great Volume of Nature, borroweth from the Angels, soule; from the bruite Animals, sence; from plants, life; from other creatures, bignesse: and above all inferiours, is endowed with this prerogative, which *Ovid* thus affordeth us: *Met. 1.*

*Pronaque cum spectent animalia caetera terram,
Os homini sublime dedit, caelumque videre
Iussit, & erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.*

And where all beasts looke downe with groveling eye:

He gave to man lookes mixt with majesty,

And will'd him with bold face to view the skie.

Men thus one by originall, are of divers complexions of body and conditions of minde: according to the divers climates of the Earth: of whom *Du Bartas* in his Colonies.

O see how full of wonders strange is Nature,

Sith in each Climate, not alone in stature,

Strength, colour, haire, but that men differ doe

Both in their humors, and their manners too.

The Northern man is faire, the Southerne foule,

Thar's white, this blacke: that smiles, and this doth scoule,

Th'ones blith & frolicke, th'others dull & froward,

Th'ones full of courage, th'other a fearefull coward, &c.

The Northerne man is more strong, the Southerne more politicke: the Northerne more able, and the Southerne more coveteous of venereall combats, &c. Men also are (according as they are treated of in Geography) divided either in respect of their shadow, into *Amphisicii*, *Perisicii*, *Heterosicii*: or in respect of their site and habitation, into *Antiaci*, *Periaci*, and *Antipodes*: as *Dodemanus* and other teach us.

Amphisicii are such as dwell between the two Tropickes: so called, because their shadowes are both wayes: sometimes, (when the Sunne is North) to the South: sometimes (when the Sunne is South) to the North.

Perisicii

Periscii are such as dwell beyond the Polar circles: so called, because their shadowes are on all sides of them.

Heteroscii are such as dwell in either of the two temperate Zones: so called, because their shadowes reach but one way: viz. in our Zone to the North onely: in the other to the South onely.

Antoci are such as dwell under the same Meridian, and the same latitude or parallel, equally distant frō the *Equator*: the one Northward, the other Southward: the dayes in both places being of a length: but the ones Summer being the others Winter.

Periœci are such as dwell in the same parallel, on the same side of the *Equator*, how distant soever they be East & West: the season of the yeare, and the length of dayes being to both alike: the ones midnight being the others noone.

Antipodes are such as dwell feete to feete, so as a right line drawne from the one unto the other, passeth from North to South, through the center of the world. These are distant 180 degrees, which is halfe the compasse of the earth. They differ in all things, as seasons of the yeare, length of dayes, rising and setting of the Sunne, with the like.

In the men moreover we will consider Religion, (being the soule of life, and the life of the soule) then their dispositions, and customes.

URBES.

We have brought man into the world, and cannot but afford him house-rooms, which at first was very meane and unfurnished: for so saith *Ovid. Met. 1.*

— *Domus antra fuerunt,*

Et densi frutices, & juncta cortice virga.

Their houses were but hollow caves, and thickes
Of bushie heathes, and hurdles made of stickes.

Many of these houses joyned together, made a *Vicus* or street
two or three *Vici* made a *Pagus*, or Borough, and two or three
Pagi a Towne or City: of whose magnificence and greatnes,
Boterus assigneth many causes, we will onely rehearse the principal.

First then there is required to the magnificence of a City, a navigable river, or easie passage by Sea, by which there may be a continuall concourse of all kinde of Merchants: as now at *Venice, Amsterdam, London, Constantinople.*

2 The place for the Prince; for *Ubi Imperat, ibi Roma*, and where the Court is, there will bee continually store of young Nobles to buy, and Tradesmen to sell usuall commodities: as now *Madrid* in *Spain*, growne from a meane village, to a populous City, onely by the Kings Court.

3 The residence of the Nobility, which raiseth a City with stately and beautifull buildings: hence the Cities of *Italy* excellours; their Nobles and Gentry still living in the Cities, ours in the Villages and private houses.

4 The Seate or tribunall of Justice, which inviteth Lawyers & their Clients in abundance, to the great enriching of a City: as the Parliamentarie Cities in *France* doe evidently testifie, & *Spiers* in *Germany*.

5 Publique schooles of good literature, which summon the youth of the adjoining Countries, to make (as it were) their personall appearance; to the great benefit of a Towne; as *Paris* well knoweth, and other Townes have felt.

6 Immunities from taxes and the like oppressions, which draw men from all quarters to inhabite there; their income being in such places greatest, their priviledges most, and disbursing least; as in *Naples, Florence, and Venice*, which being almost desolate by a Plague, were againe very suddenly peopled, by granting immunities to all commers.

7 Opinion of Sanctity, whether it be for reliques of Saints, or holy shrines, for the residence of some famous man, or for the seat of Religion, is not the least benefit for the enriching and enlarging of a Citie: people of all sorts, especially the Papistes, greedily hunting after these sights and novelities. Thus the Reliques at *Aken* and *Triers*, the pilgrimages to *S. Iago* and *Loretto*, the habitation of that famous Cardinall *Boremeo* at *Milaine*, and the seate of the Popes at *Rome*; have beene the cause that the first Cities have been much beautified, the last not ruined. So in former times there came so many from the farthest coasts.

coasts of *France* and *Spaine* unto *Rome* to see *Titus Livius*, that *S. Hierome* elegantly saith, *Quos ad sui contemplationem Roma non traxerat, unius hujus hominis fama perduxit: qui jam urbem tantam ingressi, aliud extra urbem quaerent.*

There are many other secondary causes, as commodity of conduct, pleasantness of site, fruitfulness of soyle, and the like, which much further the populoutness, riches, and flourishing beauty of Cities.

For a generall example we need not goe far, *Worcester* hath a pleasant site, and fruitfull soyle; *Bristol*, a commodious Haven, *Oxford* is a famous Vniversity, and *Torke* is a seat of Justice: yet are all but of meane compase. But *London* having all the requisite conditons, listeth up the head of majesty as high above the rest, as the *Cypresse* trees above the low shrubbes.

FRVGES.

Our most provident and glorious Creator, to furnished Countries with severall commodities; that amongst all, there might be sociable conversation, and one standing in neede of the other, all might be combined in a common league, and exhibite mutuall succors. Of this thus *Du Bartas* in his *Colon*.

Hence come your Sugars from *Canary* Iles,

From *Candie* Currants, Muskadels and Oyles,

From the *Moluccoes* Spices: Balsamum

From *Egypt*: Odours from *Arabia* come.

From *India* Gums, rich drugs and Ivorie:

From *Syria* Mummie: blacke red Ebonie

From burning *Chus*: from *Peru* Pearle and Gold:

From *Russia* Fures to keepe the rich from cold.

From *Florence* silkes: from *Spaine* Fruit, Saffron, Sackes:

From *Dehmarke* Amber, Cordage, Firres, and Flax:

From *France* and *Flanders*, Linnen, Wood, and Wine:

From *Holland* Hops: Horse from the bankes of *Rhine*.

From *Enoland* Wool: All lands, as God distributes,

To the Worlds treasure pay their sundry tributes.

This abundance of all Countries in every thing, & defect of every Country in most things, maintaineth in all Regions, and every province, a most strict combination. So that as in the body

dy of the little world, the head cannot say to the foote, nor the foot to the head, I stand in no need of thee: so in the body of the great world, *Europe* cannot say to *Asia*, or *Asia* to *Africke*, I want not your commodities, nor am defective in that, of which thou boastest of abundance.

FERAS.

Nature never shewed her selfe so exact a mistresse in her art as in the framing and moulding of that infinite number of strange and unheard of beasts: the rehearfall of whom, though not necessary, yet cannot but be ornaments unto a Geographical Treatise, and (are as it were) a dressing and tricking up Nature in her Holy-day colours.

FLUMINA.

Rivers are said to be ingendred in the hollow concavities of the earth, and derive both their birth and continuall sustenance from the Aire; which pearcing the open chinkes or *Chasmas* of the Earth, and congealed by the extreame cold of that Element, dissolves into water (as we see the Aire in winter nights to bee melted into a pearly dew, sticking on our glasse windows) and being growne to some quantity, will (like *Annibal* in the *Alpes*) either finde a way, or make a way to vent its superfluity. This beginning is seconded by the Ocean, which running through the hidden passages of the Earth, joyneeth it selfe with this aëriall vapour, & continueth the begun current, This Sea-water (though in it selfe of a salt and brackish savour, yet) passing through divers windings & turnings of the earth, is deprived of all unpleasantesse: & by how much the spring heads of rivers are remote from the Sea, by so much are their waters affected with a delightfull relish. Rivers having thus entred themselves in a good course, are never without the assistance of neighbouring springs and rivers, by whose addition they augment their waters, till they dischannell themselves into the Sea. Now there is of rivers a treble use. First, that out of them, drink may be afforded to man and beast. Secondly, that running through the Earth, as blood through the body, by interlacing and sometimes overwhelming it, they might make the Earth able to produce those fruits which are necessary for the life of man.

man. The last use of rivers is easinesse & speedinesse of conduct; and hereto are required foure conditions. First the depth, because deepe waters sustaine the bigger burdens, & on them navigation is more safe. Secondly, pleasantnesse whereby the passage is easie both with the streame and against it: whereas in rivers of violent current, or such as fall down by great lockes or cataracts, the sayling or rowing up the waters, is as dangerous, as laborious. Thirdly, the thicknesse of the water: for by how much the more slimie and grosse a water is, by so much can it carry the heavier burthens. So *Tyber*, a river of more fame then depth or bredth, is better for navigation by reason of its fatnes, then the pure and thinne waters of the large and excellent river *Nilus*. Fourthly, the broadnes of the channell, that ships and other vessels may conveniently winde and turne, & give way to each other. Some of the old Philosophers reputed this conduct so dangerous, that one of them being asked whether he thought the living or the dead were the greater number: would not declare himselfe: because hee knew not in which rancke to place such as were at sea. And *Cato Major* thought that men never committed greater folly in their lives, then in venturing to goe by water, when they might have gone by land. I am none of that sect; yet I cannot but hold with him that said, *dulcissima est ambulatio propè aquas, navigatio juxta terram.*

The chiefe rivers of *Europe* are *Danubius*, and the *Rhene*: of *Africa*, *Nilus* and *Niger*: of *Asia*, *Ganges* and *Euphrates*: of *America*, *Orenoque* and *Maragnon*.

C O E L U M.

Heaven is defined to be the most simple body, or most free from an elementary commixture of any: it is transparent, sphericall, & consisteth in perpetuall motion. It undergoeth a fourfold consideration.

The naturall Philosopher, who treateth of Heaven, as of a naturall body, composed of matter and forme: and so it is the subject of *Aristotles* booke intituled, *De Cælo*.

The Astronomer, who investigateth the reason of the variety of heavenly motions, the diversity of circles,

circles, asterismes, risings and setting of starres, and the like.

Viz. of The Astrologer, who discourseth of the variety of constellations, planeticall aspects, disposing of the houses, and by these and their dispositions, conjectureth of future occurrences.

The Geographer who medleth with the Heavens, because on their motions depends the being or not being of all inferiour bodies: & for that the Earth hangeth in the midst of it, like *Architas* or *Archimedes* Pigeon, equally poyzed with its owne weight.

Having thus briefly and rudely, as I must confesse, glided over these generall notions of Geography: & thereby explained the *ἡ συνολικὴ* of *Πελοποννησος*: a word now, or two of the species of it; and somewhat touching the profitableness and worth of this study.

Hydrographie, which is the delineation of the Sea by her severall names, promontories, creekes, and affections: as also of springs and rivers.

Topographie, which is the description of a particular place, be it Towne, Citie, or Village.

Chorographie, which is a deciphering of any whole Region, Kingdome, or Nation, and is twofold.

viz. Ancient by Tribes and Families: as *Germany* was divided between the *Chatti*, *Cherusci*, *Suevi*, *Tencteri*, &c.

Moderne, into Shires and Provinces: as *Germany* now is into *Francony*, *Saxony*, *Suevia*, *Bavaria*, &c.

The utilities or profits in Geography, though in themselves great, and many in number, are reduced to five, such namely as appertaine

Merchandize and Navigation, the professours whereof are hereby made acquainted with such commodities as they want at home, and also the way to fetch them.

Astronomers, which by this are informed of the appearance

appearance of divers starres in divers places, &c.

Statemen, which out of this fountaine draw the knowledge of the natures and dispositions of those people with whom they negotiate.

Physicians, who hereby are made able to know the diversity of temperatures in different climes: the nature of Simples, & where the growth is most naturall, &c.

History both devine & Humane: that wee may know in what place every particular action hath bene effected: for the knowledge of the place, crowneth the delight of the enterprife.

THE GENERAL PRÆCOGNITA OF HISTORIE.



AS Geograpy without History, hath life and motion, but at randome, and unstable: so History without Geograpy, like a dead carcasse hath neither life nor motion at all: and as the exact notice of the place addeth a satisfactorie delight to the action: so the mention of the action beautifieth the notice of the place. Geograpy therefore and History like the two fire-lights *Castor* and *Pollux*, seene together, crowne our happiness: but parted asunder, menace a shipwracke of our content: and are like two sisters intirely loving each other, and not without great pittie (I had almost said impiety) to be divided; So as that which Sir *Philip Sidney* said of *Argalus* and *Parthenia*,

Her being was in him alone,
And she not being, he was none.

I may justly say of these two *Gemini*, History and Geograpy
Before

Before wee come to the definition of History, it is requisite wee should distinguish it from such as at first blush, doe challenge this name; and then to deuide it into it's subordinate Species.

The Treatises to whom this name is generally given & frō which History is indeed really distinct, are *Commentaries*, 2 *Annals*, 3 *Diaries*, and 4 *Chronologies*.

1 *Commentaries* set down a naked continuance of the events and actions, without the motives and designes; the counsels, speeches, occasions, and pretexts, with other passages: so that *Cesar* modestly rather then truly, applied the name of *Commentary*, to the best History in the world; though that *Arch-critike Lipsius* call them, *nuda et simplex narratio*. His reason is, *Commentaria enim sunt*, whereby you may perceive the fellow had read the title: & *nihil pollicentur prater nomen*, by which it seemes, he looked no further. The worth of this History hath a more sacred Advocate, even our dread Sovereigne, who exhorting his Son to the study of History, above all prophane Writers, commendeth him to his reading *both for the sweet flowing of the stile*, (I can use no better words then his own) *and the worthinesse of the matter it selfe*. For I have ever (saith he) been of the opinion, that of all *Ethnick Emperours*, or great *Captaines* that ever were, hee hath farthest excelled both in his practise, and in his precepts in *marriall affaires*.

1 *Annals* are onely a bare recitall of the occurrents hapning every yeare without regard had to the causes, and with a generall neglect of *Historicall ornaments*; so that *Tacitus* named his worthy booke much amisse.

3 *Diaries* containe (as the name importeth) the particular actions of every day: now not used but by *Princes* in their journals, and *travellers* in their voyages.

4 *Chronologies* are onely bare supputations of the times, without any regard of the acts then happening: such are the *Chronologies* of *Fuccijs*, *Scaliger* and *Helvicius*. Of which last man, the incredible paines he hath taken in, and the infinite proficiencie which he hath brought upon this studie: I cannot but give that excellent testimony which *Paterculus* asfordeth

Ovid, Perfectissimus est in forma operis sui.

But History is as it were a quintessence extract out of those foure elements, borrowing from them all somewhat to beautifie her selfe withall, especially from Annals, time; from Commentaries, matter; and from Chronologies consent of times, & Coeternity of Princes. Having thus gotten matter to worke on, and time in which we may effect her enterprises, she addeth of her owne store, whatsoever ornaments are deficient in the rest, & maketh her selfe complete in every particular.

Having thus distinguished History from it's *Cognata*, it remaineth we should divide it into it's subordinate Species.

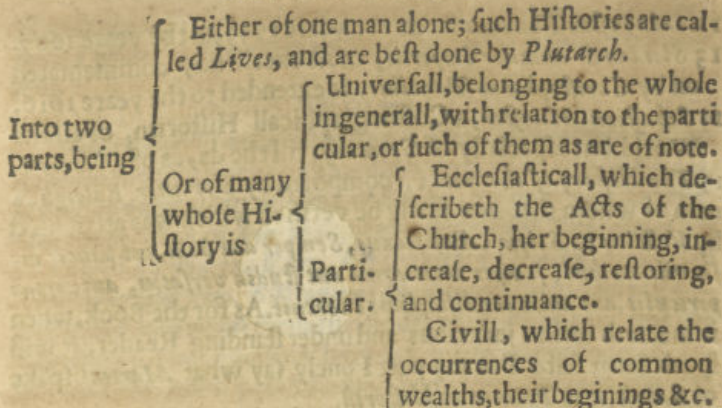
Histories are either of the } Great World.
 Lesser World, or of Man that M.
μεγιστον &.

The former } Universall, of the world, & all things in it; this is
 is } Cosmography, and is best handled by *Pliny* in his
Naturall History, &c.

Particular } Of Heaven and its affections: this
 is Astronomy, & is beholding to *A-
 ratus* and *Ptolomy, &c.*
 Of the Earth and her parts; this is
 Geography, and set forth by *Strabo,
 Mela, &c.*

The inward workes of Man, as his opinion touching Religion or Philosophy: whole History is compiled by *Dionogenes Laertius, &c.*

The latter tell } Manners, Customes, & Lawes, these belong
 to Policy, and Statesmen.
 The outward }
 workes, }
 which are }
 Actions } Of some length, & such are O-
 Of the } rations and Speeches.
 tongue }
 Succinct } Of one man, and are
 called *Apothegmes.*
 Of many, & are cal-
 led *Proverbes*: dige-
 sted by *Erasmus.*
 Of the hand, which branch themselves.



Having thus proposed a generall scheme of Histories, and shewed who deserve the greatest applause in penning the first: I will also name such as have enlightened our knowledge with the relations of the three last.

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF
GENERALL HISTORY.

- 1 *Moses* from the beginning of the World, till the confusion of tongues: he lived before Christs nativity 1519 yeares, in the yeare of the World, 2443, as *Bodin* and *Freign*.
- 2 *Berosus* a *Chaldean*, from the beginning of the World, till *Sardanapalus* death. Cl. 3630.
- 3 *Trogus Pompeius*, epitomized by *Iustin*, from *Ninus* to *Nero*, A.C. 150.
- 4 *Diodorus Siculus*, till the time of *Cesar*, A.M. 3922.
- 5 *Eusebius*, from *Adam* to the yeare of Christ, 300. Cl. 312.
- 6 *Beda* from *Adam*, to the yeare 700. Cl. 730.
- 7 *Zonaras* from *Adam*, to the yeare 1117. Cl. 1120.
- 8 *Abbas Uspergensis* from *Adam*, to *Frederick* the 2^d, Cl. 1229
- 9 *Philippus Bergomensis supplementum supplementi Chroniconum*, to the yeare 1503.
- 10 *Carion* augmented by *Melancthon*, to the yeare 1255.
- 11 *Paulus Jovius* from the yeare 1494, to the yeare 1540.

- 12 *Augustus Thuanus* from the year 1543, to the year 1607.
 13 *Sleidan de quatuor Imperiis*, most excellently commentated
 on by *Christophorus Pezelius*, & extended to the year 1616.
 14 *Sebastian Munster*, a Cosmographically Historian, of all the
 World, but especially of *Germany*, till the dayes of *Charles 5*.
 15 *The History of the world*, composed by *S Walter Raleigh*, a
 man of whom that may justly be verified which was attributed
 by *Velleius* to *Scipio Emilianus*, *Semper aut belli, aut paucis in-*
serviit artibus, semper inter arma aut studia versatus, aut corpus
periculis, aut animum disciplinis exercuit. As for the Book, when
 it meeteth with a judicious and understanding Reader, it will
 speak for it selfe. For my part I onely say what *Martial* spake
 of *Salust*, it is *Primus in Historiâ*.

THE BEST WRITERS OF ECCLESIA-
 STICALL HISTORY.

First of the *Jewes*

The word of God in the old Testament. 2 *Philo Judeus*. 3
Flavius Josephus. 4 *Egesippus* from the *Maccabees* till the yeare
 of Christ 72. Clar. 130.

2. Of the *Christians*.

The New Testament. 2 *Eusebius, Socrates, Sozomen, Theodo-*
ret, and Evagrius, for the first 600 yeares after Christ. 3 *M Fox*
 in his *Acts & Monuments*, till the year 1558. 4 *Sleidan* in his
 Ecclesiasticall Commentaries frô the year 1517, in which *Lut-*
ther began to batter downe the wals of Popery, till 1560. 5 *Hi-*
storia Magdeburgensis, or the *Centuries*, till the year 1200.
 6 *Platina de vitis Pontificum*. 7 *Philip Morney, Du Plessis* Hi-
 story of the Papacie.

3. Of the *Heathens*.

S. Austin in his *Civitas Dei*. 2 *Clemens Alexandrinus*. 3 *Ar-*
nobius adversus Gentes. 4 *Lactantius Firmianus de falsa religi-*
one. 5 *Orosius* against the *Pagans*. 6 *Giraldus de Diis omnium*
genium. 7 *John Gaulis de religione veterum*.

THE BEST WRITERS OF CI-
 VIL HISTORY.

Of the *Aস্যrians, Chaldaans, Medes, Persians, and Parthians*
Herodo-

Herodotus, 2 *Ctesias Cnidius*. 3 *Xenophon*. 4 *Berosus*. 5 *Metasthenes a Persian*. 6 *Manethon an Egyptian*. 7 *Hegeſippus*. 8 *Procopius*.

Of Greece.

Dicitis Cretenſis de bello Trojano. 2 *Herodotus*, whose history containeth 211 yeares. 3 *Thucydides* from the flight of *Xerxes*, where *Herodotus* left writing of Greece, to 90 yeares farther, Clar. A.M. 3622. 4 *Xenophon*, beginning where *Thucydides* left continued 43 yeares. Clar. A.M. 3668. 5 *Gemiſtus* continued *Xenophon's* relations. 6 *Diodorus Siculus* followed theſe of *Gemiſtus*, and continued them till the dayes of *Alexander*, and the Captaines his ſucceſſours. Clar. 3922. 7 *Procopius rerum ſub Juſtiniano*. Clar. A.C. 540. 8 *Zonaras* from *Constantine* to *Alexius Comnenus*, AN 1113. 9 *Nicetas* from *Alexius Comnenus*, ad an. 1203. 10 *Niſephorus* from *Theodorus Liſcaris*, to the ruine of the *Conſtantinopolitan Empire*.

Of Rome and Italy.

The Writers of the Roman Histories follow in this order. 1 *Livy*. 2 *Florus*. 3 *Sueton*. 4 *Tacitus*. 5 *Spartianus*. 6 *Capitolinus*. 7 *Lampridius*. 8 *Herodian*. 9 *Cuſpinianus*. 10 *Marcellinus*. 11 *Eutropius*. 12 *Proſper Aquitanicus*, who endeth in the yeare 447, when *Genſericus* tooke Rome; after which every Province having peculiar Princes, had alſo peculiar Hiſtoriographers: 1 *Platina* for Rome and her Popes till the yeare 1472. 2 *Sabellicus* and *Bembus*, for Venice. 3 *Pontanus* and *Collennutius*, for Naples. 4 *Machiavell*, for Florence. 5 *Vergerius*, for Mantua. 6 *Stephanus*, for Millaine. 7 *Bracellus*, for Genoa. 8 *Paulus Diaconus*, for Lumbardie. and 9 for them all, from the yeare 494 to 1537, judicious *Guicciardine*.

Of Germany, and her neighbours.

For Germany in generall, *Cornelius Tacitus*. 2 *Beatus Rhennanus*. 3 *Munſter*. 4 *Otto Friſingenſis*. 5 *Luitprandus*. 6 *Aventinus*. But in particular for Bohemia, *Aeneas Sylvius*, or Pope *Pius Secundus*, and *Dubravius*. 2 For Auſtria, *Wolfgangus Laxius* and *Bartolinus*. 3 For Hungary, *Joh. Turrotius*, *Ant. Bonfinius*, and *Melchior Soverus*. 4 For Poland, *Cromerus* and *Callimachus*. 5 For Sclavonia, *Helmoldus*. 6 For Denmarke, *Swethland*, and

Norway *Crantzius*, and Saxo *Grammaticus*. 7 For the *Goths*, *Olaus Magnus*, *Procopius*, *Agathias Smyrnens*, *Sidonius Apollinaris*, *Idacius*, *Jornandes*, *Aurelius Cassiodorus*, and *Leonard Aretine*. 8 For *Saxony*, *Crantzius*, and *Witiking*. 9 For the Low-countries, *Gerhardus Noviomagnus*, & *Joh. Perit*. 10 For *Prussia*, *Erasmus Stella*. 11 For *Helvetia*, *Stumpsius*, & *Simlerus*.

Of France.

Cesar de bello Gallico. 2 *Titius Parisensis*, from *Pharamond* to *Henry the 2*. 3 *Paulus Emilius* to *Charles the 8*. 4 *Gregory B. of Tours*. 5 *Froissardus de bellis Angelorum & Francorum*. 6 *Philip Comineus*, who together with *Francis Guicciardine* the *Italian*, are accounted the foundest and most usefull of any of our moderne *Historians*, and nothing inferiour to *Livy*, *Salust*, or *Tacitus*. 7 *Raymundus* for *Burgundy*, and its appendices, viz. *Flanders*, *Holland*, &c. 8 *John de Serres*, extending from *Pharamond* to *Lewis 12*.

Of Spaine.

Francis Tarapha from the beginnings of that people, till *Charles the fifth*. 2 *Petrus Antonius*. 3 *Rodoricus Valentinus*. 4 *Petrus Medina*. 5 *Damianus à Goes*. 6 *Martius Siculus*. 7 The generall *History of Spaine* by *Maierne* a *Frenchman*. 8 *Contestagio* of the union of *Portugall* with *Castile*. 9 *Mariana*.

Of the *Turkes* and *Saracens*.

Andreas Cambinus of the originall of the *Turkes*. 1 *Leonicus Calcondyles*. 2 *Gulielmus Postellus*. 3 *Martinus Barletius*, who writ also the life of that worthy Prince, *George Castriot*, vulgè *Scanderbeg*. 4 *Paulus Jovius* 5 *Knowles* in his *Turkish History*. 6 *Leo Afer*. 7 *Henricus Dalmata*. 8 *Rupertus Monachus*. 9 *William B. of Tyre*. these 4 last concerning the *Saracens*.

Of the *Muscovites* and *Tartars*.

Mathias à Micon, de *Sarmatia Europea*, & *Asiatica*. 2 *Paulus Jovius de legatione Muscovitarum*. 3 *Sigismundus ab Herbestein*. 4 *Paulus Venetus*. 5 *Haiton Prince of Armenia de Imperio Tartarorum*.

Of *Africa* and *America*.

Leo Afer. 2 *Francisco Alvarez*. 3 *Aloysius Cadamistus*. 4 *Acosta*, the navigation of *Columbus*, *Vesputius*, *Patricias*, and others:

others: as *Ovidius, Cortez, Guzman, Noxius, Gomara, Benzo, Lyrius, &c.* by divers Authors.

Of the *Brittish* Iles.

Gildas of *Brittaine* in generall. 2 *Polidor Virgil* of *England*, till *Henry 8.* a History sufficiently good, if not overladen with malicious or accidentary untruthes. 3 *Geofrey of Monmouths* Catalogue of *Brittish* Kings, a Writer meerey fabulous. 4 *Voluminous Holingshead, & Stowe*, full of confusion and commixture of unworthy relations. 5 *Speed*, delighting the eare, & not a little informing the mind. 6 *Martin*, from *William* the Conquerour, to the death of *Henry 8.* a pithy and worthy Historiographer, For pieces of history: (I meane histories of State, not of lives) we have the reigne of *Henry 7.* excellently performed by that renowned *Scholler*, the Lord *Francus*, Viscount *S. Albanes*: the reigne of *Richard 3.* by the great restorer of learning in those parts, *S^r Tho. Moore*: the beginning of, and preparatives to the reigne of *Henry 4.* by *S^r John Hayward*. In former times the reignes of the first 7 Kings after the conquest by *Matheu Paris* and to end the bedroll, halfe the story of this Realme done by *M^r Daniel*, of which I beleve that which himselve saith of it in his Epistle, *that there was never brought together more of the maine.* Of *Scotland*, I find *Hector Boëtius* to be the true parallel of *Geofrey Monmouth*: and *Buchanan*, farre worse than *Polydor Virgil*. For *Wales*, *Humfrey Lloyd*, and *David Powell*, and for *Ireland*, and the out-Iles *Giraldus Cambrensis*. For them all *Andrew du Chesne*, of the country of *Touraine* in *France*, who in his owne tongue hath taken that paines in composing one body of story, for all the *Brittaine* Iles and States, extending it to the yeare 1612: that never any of the natives durst undertake, or had hope to atchieve. But for all, and above them all, judicious *M^r Camden* in his book intituled *Britannia*: wherein he hath given great light to histories already extant, and to such as future ages shall produce. And if he had taken in hand a plenary History of this Ile, or any one part thereof, it had been (I am sure) matchlesse. But I will suspend my judgment with that of the Historian. *Vivorum ut magna admiratio, ita censura est difficilis.*

Thus much of the Authors of *Universall, Ecclesiasticall, and*

Civill History; a word or two onely of Computation, and then to the Definition.

The two eyes of the body of a well compacted History, are place and time: the former belonging to Geography, the later is the *terminus* of *Epoches* in computation. Now an *Era* or *Epoche* is the *terminus a quo*, from which every reckoning of times takes its beginning. These have amongst divers Nations, bin as diversly different, & as differently calculated by Chronologers: few of them agreeing among themselves, in this point: For my part in this I follow *Freigius*; who out of the soundest Authors thus stateth them, the *Christians* make their *Epoche*, the birth of Christ, which hapned in the yeare of the world 3962: but this reckoning they used not till the yeare 600, following in the meane time the civill account of the Empire. The *Mahometans* begin their *Hegira* (for so they tearme their computation) from the flight of their Prophet *Mahomet* from *Mecha*, when he was driven thence by the *Phylarcha*, which hapned A. Chr. 617. The *Grecians* reckoned by *Olympiads*, the first of which is plac'd in the yeare of the world 3187; but this account perishing under the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours, they reckoned by *Indictions*, every *Indiction* containing 15 yeares, and the first beginning A. Chr. 313, which among Chronologers is still used. The *Romans* reckoned first frō the building of their City, which was A. M. 313, and afterward from the 16 yeare of the Emperour *Augustus*, An. M. 3936: which reckoning was used among the *Spaniard* till the reigne of *Ferdinand* the Catholick. The *Jewes* had divers *Epoches*, as the Creation of the world, in the beginning of time. 2 From the universall Deluge, An. 2656. 3 From the confusson of tongues, An. 2786. 4 From *Abrahams* journey out of *Chaldea*, into *Canaan*, 2021. 5 From the departure of the children of *Israel* out of *Egypt*, An. 1451. 6 From the yeare of *Jubile*, An. 2499. 7 From the buildings of *Salomons* Temple, A. 3932. and 8 From the Captivity of *Babylon*, A. 3357. But rejecting the rest, wee will in our Historicall computation of time, use onely the two most ordinary *Epoches*, of the worlds Creation, and Christs appearance in the flesh.

The name of History is deduced *ἱστορίαι*, id est, *videre*, and

and doth properly intimate a relation of such remarkable actions, at the performing of which, the Author was present. *Apud veteres enim* (saith *Isidore* in his *Etyma*) *nemo scribebat historiam, nisi is qui interfuisset, & ea qua scribenda essent vidisset.* But the customary use of the word hath now taught it a more ample signification: *History* being defined to be a memorial or relation of all occurrents observable, happening in a Common-wealth, described by the motives, pretexts, consultations, speeches, & events: together with an especial care had of time & place.

Cicero beautifieth *History* with these attributes, *Lux veritatis, resis temporis, vita magistra, nuncia vetustatis, & vice memoria;* concerning which particle, I find these verses prefixed to a Chronicle of our state, written by *M^r Martin*,

For though in these dayes miracles be fled,

Yet this shall of good Histories be se'd,

They call back time that's past, & give life to the dead.

Besides these conditions, it is requisite that the Relations should be absolutely true, neither swerving to one side through malice nor leaning to the other through affection. So that two things are requisite in an Historiographer; first, a generous and resolute spirit; secondly, an upright and sincere conversation; that so he may neither be daunted by a tyrannicall Prince, nor transported with partiality; that he might dare to deliver all the truth without feare, and yet not dare to relate any thing which is false through favour.

Thus much of *History*, its distinctions, divisions, affections, Authors, & properties: now onely of its commodity, and so we will hoise sayle for *Europe*.

Although to number up the speciall delight and profit gathered from the reading of Histories, be but, as it were, to light a candle before the Sunne, and speake of such things as require no Rhetorick to adorne them: yet I hope I shall no wayes doe amisse in laying before you some of the chiefe. The profits then of *History* are these.

1 It is the rule of direction, by whose square we ought to rectifie our obliquities, & in this sense the Orator calleth it *Magistra vita.*

2 It

2 It stirreth men to vertue, & deterreth them from vice, by shewing the glorious memory of the one, and stinking repetition of the other: but especially it keepeth many men of place and calling in a continuall feare of ill doing, knowing that their villanies shall then be laid open to the view of the vulgar. See *Tiberius* be example.

3 It hath beene not onely the inventor, but the conserver of all Arts; such especially whose end consisteth onely in action.

4 It informeth a mans minde in all particular observations, making him serviceable to his Prince and Countrey.

5 It is the best Schoole-master of warre, the teacher of Stratagems, and giveth more directions than a whole State: *Alexander* learned of *Achilles*, *Scipio* of *Xenophons* *Cyrus*, and *Selim* the first of *Alex*: all which became valiant and politicke Captaines.

6 It is the Politicians best assistant and chiefe Tutor, who hence suck their observations & conclusions, & learne ability to rule both in peace & warre: who like *Archimedes* in his studie, or *Demosthenes* in his gown, can more dangerously trouble their enemies, than the *Syracusans* & *Athenians* in armour.

7 It is most availeable to the study of Divinity, since the increase, original, defects, restauration, & continuance of Religion, is a dependant on History: which also hath many other rare passages for the understanding of the Text.

8 It is (lastly and least of all) that study which affordeth a man the greatest ayde in discoursing: it delighteth the Eare, contenteth the Minde, and is endued with thousands varieties of pleasure mixt with profit: but these shall serve as a taste for the rest.



OF
THE WORLD:
 AND FIRST.
OF EUROPE.

The WORLD is divided into two parts,

Unknowne, or not fully discovered, & it lieth either under the *Arcticke*, or under the *Antarcticke* circle. The former is rather supposed than knowne: the later a little knowne: and hath the name of *Nova Guinea*, *Terra del Fuego*, *Psittacorum regio*, *Maletur*, &c. of which in the end of this Booke.

Knowne either	}	Anciently, as	} <i>Europe.</i>
			} <i>Asia.</i>
		Lately, as	} <i>Africa.</i>
			} <i>America.</i>

Europe is joynd to *Asia*, by that space of earth betweene the heads of *Tanais* and *Duina*: *Asia* is joynd to *Africk* by the *Egyptian Isthmus*: *America* is divided (as most conjecture) frō all of them. *Europe* is seperated from *Asia*, by *Duina*, *Tanais*, *Palus Maotis*, *Ponsus*, *Propontis*, *Hellepont*, and the *Egean Sea*. *Asia* is parted from *Africa*, by the *Red Sea*. *Africa*, from *Europe*, by the *Mediterranean*. *Africa* is greater than *Europe*; *Asia* than *Africa*; and *America* bigger than all,

They which have taken delight in resembling every particular countrey, to things more obvious to the sight and understanding,

standing, have likened *Europe* to a Dragon, the head thereof (forsooth) being *Spain*, the wings *Italy* and *Denmarke*. In like manner they have beene curiously impertinent, in resembling *France* to a Lozenge or *Rhomboides*; *Belgia*, to a Lyon: *Brittain*, to an Axe; *Ireland*, to an Egge: *Peloponnesus*, to a Plantane leafe: *Spain*, to an Oxe hide spread on the ground: *Italy* (which indeed holdeth best proportion) to a mans legge: with divers the like phantasmes of a capricious braine: these countries no more resembling them, than pictures made when painting was in her infancie, under which they were faine to write, *this is a Lyon*, & *this is a Whale*, for feare the spectators might have taken one for a Cock, and the other for a Cat.

EUROPE, though the least (as being in length but 1800, in breth but 1200 miles) is yet of most renowne amongst us: first, because of the temperature of the Aire, & fertility of the soyle: secondly, from the study of Arts, both ingenious and mechanickall: thirdly, because of the *Roman* and *Greeke* Monarchies: fourthly, from the purity and sincerity of the Christian Faith: fifthly, because wee dwell in it, and so first place it.

EUROPE is divided into Continent & Ilands. The Continent is subdivided into 1 *Spain*. 2 *France*. 3 *Italy*. 4 *Belgia*. 5 *Germany*. 6 *Denmarke*. 7 *Norway*. 8 *Sweden*. 9 *Muscovia*. 10 *Poland*. 11 *Hungary*. 12 *Dacia*. 13 *Sclavonia*. and 14 *Greece*. The Ilands are also in generall, either dispersed in the *Greeke Sea*. 2 *Egean*. 3 *Cretan*. 4 *Ionian sea*. 5 the *Adriaticke*. 6 the *Mediterranean*. 7 the *Brittish*. and 8 the *Northerne seas*: of all which in the order and methode, here and before proposed.

EUROPE is so called from *Europa*, daughter to *Agenor*, King of the *Phoenicians*, brought hither (as the Poets feigne) by *Jupiter* in the shape of a Bull: but as Histories write, by a *Cretan* Captaine named *Taurus*: or in a ship, whose beake had wrought in it, the figure of that beast.

In these countries above-particularized, besides the *Latine* tongue, which is now rather scholasticall, than nationall: and besides the *Italian*, *French*, and *Spanish*, being but as so many severall corruptions of the *Latine*, and besides the *Englische*, which is a compound of *Dutch*, *Latine*, and *French*: there are in all 14 mother

mother tongues, which owe nothing but onely to the *Roman*, viz. *Irish* spoken in *Ireland*, and the West of *Scotland*. 2 *Brittish* in *Wales*. 3 *Cantabrian* or *Biscaine*, nigh unto the *Cantabrian* Ocean, & above the *Pyrenean* hills. 4 *Arabick* in the mountains of *Granada*. 5 *Finnique* in *Finland*, & *Lapland*. 6 *Dutch* (though with different dialects) in *Germany*, *Belgia*, *Denmarke*, *Swethland* and *Norwey*. 7 *Cauchian* which the *East-Freizlanders* (or *Cauchi*) speake among themselves, for to strangers they speake *Dutch*. 8 *Sclavonish*, whose extent we will hereafter shew. 9 *Illyrian* on the East side of *Istria*, and in the *Isle of Veggia*. 10 *Greeke*. 11 *Hungarian*, and 12 *Epirotique*, in the greater and more mountainous parts of these Countries. 13 *Lazygian* on the North side of *Hungary*, between *Danubius* and *Tibiscus*: and 14 *Tartarian*, in the *Taurica Chersonesus*, and *European* seats of that people: as *M. Breerwood*.

I had almost forgot the Etymology of *EUROPE* according to *Becanus*, who thinking it unmeet that *Europe* being first inhabited by the *Gomerites* or *Cymbrians*, should have a *Greeke* name maketh it *Europe quasi Verhopp*, by the transposition of the two first letters, *Ver* forsooth, signifying (though I know not in what language) excellent; and *Hopp*, a multitude of people; because *Europe* containeth (oh the wit of man!) a multitude of excellent people.

OF SPAIN.

THE most Western countrey of the Countinent of *Europe*, is *Spain*, environed on all sides with the Sea, except towards *France*, from which it is seperated by the naturall strength of the *Pyrenean* mountains; & the artificiall fortresse of *Pampelune* on the Northwest; & *Perpigna*, on the Southeast.

The figure of it is by *Strabo* compared to an *Oxe* hide spread on the ground; whose neck being the *Isthmus* which tyeth it unto *France*, is not of such breadth, but that in a cleare day one may discover the Sea on both sides.

The Countrey hath beene in divers ages diversly named; as 1 *Hesperia*, either from *Hesperus*, a supposed King hereof, or from

from *Hesperus* the evening Starre, under which it was suposed to be situate, as being the farthest Country Westward: 2 *Iberia*, either from the famous river *Iberus*, or from the *Iberi*, inhabiting the Countrie in *Asia*, which we call *Georgia*: 3 *Hispania*, as their old legends report, from *Hispanus*, one of the Kings; but as the foundest judgments agree, from *Pannus* the *Iberian* Captain. For the *Grecians* call it *Σπανία* *Spania*, as may be proved in many places, that especially of the 15 to the *Romans* verse the 28, *ἀναλίσσωμαι δι' ὑμῶν εἰς τὴν Σπανίαν*, I will come by you into *Spain*. No doubt but from the *Grecians* the old *Romans* borrowed the name of *Spania*, which they often used: to which the *Spaniards* according to their custome adding E, (as in *Escuela*, *Escuda*, &c.) made it *Espania*, & now *Hispania*.

The whole circuit is 2480 *Italian*, or 1893 *English* miles. It is situate in the more Southernly part of the Northern temperate Zone, and almost in the middest of the fourth & sixth *Climates*, the longest day being fiftene houres in length.

Boterus reckoned the number of the inhabitants, to be 8 millions of living soules, which computation may yet stand good. 1 If the heat of the country unfit for generation: 2 the barrenesse of the soyle, unfit for sustenance: 3 the number of Colonies planted in other kingdomes: and 4, the great warres of the last King, have not diminished them.

They are a mixt people, descending from the *Gothes*, *Saracens*, and *Jewes*: from the *Jewes* they borrow superstition, from the *Saracens* melancholy, from the *Gothes* desire of liberty. How the *Gothes* and *Saracens* came in hither, shall bee shewne in it's proper place. The *Jewes* were here placed, partly by *Ulidot Ubit* the *Chaliph*, who sent hithers 50000 families of *Moores* and *Jewes*; but principally by *Adrian* the Emperour, who having totally banished the *Jewes* from their native country, sent them to people this Region: the whole number of them which came hither being no lesse than 500000 men, women, and children. Which severall nations by severall marriages are in processe of time incorporate into one. They are much given to women, impudent braggers, and extremely proud in the lowest ebbe of fortune, as it apeareth by the poore *Cobler* on

his

his
mar
to en
min
fan
man
beg
that
vice
ning
ship
gue
(fin
muc
ing f
prin
by a
of hi
the le
their
to co
follie
them
& in
& of
whic
move
setled
their
ceive
It i
Spani
many
rits u
der th
pher,
videri

his death-bed, who (as *Barklay* in his *Icon Animorum*) commanded his eldest Sonne coming to him for his last blessing, to endeavour to retain the majesty worthy so great a family; *Meminis* (said he) *in majestatem assurgere familia tua dignam*. The same Author relateth another story to the like purpose. A woman of this Country, attended on by three of her bratts, went a begging from dore to dore. Some *French* Marchants travelling that way, & pitying her case, offered her to take into their service the bigger of her boyes. But she proud though poore, scorning, as she laid, that any of her linnage should endure a prentiship, returned them this answer: *Qui aut tu, aut ego, sciamus, in qua fata sit genius?* For ought that shee or any knew, her sonne (simple as he stood there) might live to be King of Spaine. Not much unlike to these is that tale of a Spanish *Cavaleiro*, who being for some faults by him committed, whipped through the principall streets of *Paris*; & keeping a sober pace, was advised by a friend to make more haste, that he might the sooner be out of his paine: but he halfe in choler replied, *That he would not lose the least step of his pace for all the whipping in Paris*. For indeed their gate is (Genet-wife) very stately & majesticall. But not to conceale their virtues & make our selves merry only at their follies, wherin all other nations beare more or lesse a share with them; they are questiolesa people very grave in their carriages, & in offices of piety very devout; to their King very obedient, & of their civill duries to their betters not unmindfull. But that which in them deserveth the greatest commendations, is an unmoved patience in suffering adversities, accompanied with a setled resolution to overcome them: a noble vertue, of which in their *Indian* discoveries they shewed excellent proofes; and received for it a glorious reward.

It is said, that the *French* are wiser then they seeme, and the *Spaniards* seeme wiser then they are; wherein they agree with many particular men of those nations, who carry the basest spirits under the proudest looks, and little sound schollership under the most promising visages: and according to the Philosopher, *Sapientes potius cupiunt videri & non esse, quam esse & non videri*. In matters of warre the *Spaniards* are too slow and dull,

the

the *French* too headie and precipitate; the one loosing as many faire occasions by delays, as the other overthroweth by too much haste: but betwene them both they make one good soldier; who according to the present opportunities, is to make use of the spurre of courage; or the bit of respect.

The women are sober: loving their husbands or friends, wonderfull delicate, curious in painting or perfuming: and though they have wine in abundance, yet are they not permitted to drink it; verifying therein the *English* Proverbe, that *none are worse shod then the shoemakers wife*. They were wondrous strong, & beyond beliefe patient in the throwes of childbed. *Strabo* telleth out of *Passidonius*, of a woman that being hired for harvest worke, felt her travell comming on her; who because she would not lose her daies wages, withdrew her selfe under a bush, where being eased of her burden, shee returned from one labour to another.

The language hath much affinity with the Latine, *Breerwood* in his *Enquiries* reporteth that he hath seen a letter, every word whereof was both good Latine and good Spanisb. *Merula* shewes a Copy of the like, pag. 300. By reason of consonancy with the Latine, the Spaniards call their language Romance. The other ingrediens of this Tongue are generally the *Gothisb*, *Arabique*, & old *Spanisb*, and in some places the *French* also: those people having made great conquests, and having had great negotiations in this Country. It is said to be a very lofty swelling speech, full of complement and courteship.

The Country heretofore was very abundant with Mines, insomuch that it was never free from Rovers of all nations: And it is affirmed in the *Spanisb* History, that *Annibal* out of one only Mine in the country of the *Turdetani* (now part of *Andaluzia*) received 3000 daily. It is enriched also with Sacks Sugars, Oile Metrals, Liqueoras, Rice, Silke, Lamb-skins, Wool, Corke, Rosen, Steele, Orenge, Raisons, and fruit of the like nature, which owe most of their being to heat. But in Corne which is the staffe of life it is very defective, & receiveth from *Italy*, *France*, & *Sicily* the greatest part of it. The Cattle hereof are neither faire nor many; so that their fare is for the most part on fallets & fruit

of the earth: every Gentleman being limited what flesh he shall buy for himself and his Family. When that worthie Souldier *S. Roger Williams* heard a *Spaniard* foolishly bragging of his country fallers, he gave him an answer, *You have indeed good sauce in Spaine, but we have dainty Beefes, Veales, and Muttons to eate with that sauce; & as God made beasts to live upon the grasse of the earth, so he made man to live upon them.* And it is observ'd, that if a *Spaniard* have a capon or the like good dish to his supper, you shall find all the feathers scattered before his doore, by the next morning.

For travelling, the Innes and *Vents* of this country are very ill provided: infomuch that most men that would not goe superfluous to sleepe, carry their provision at their saddle bowes, & men of worth their bedding also. So poore and meane is the entertainment in these places.

Herelived in ancient times, the Gyants *Gerion* and *Cacus*, which were quell'd by *Hercules*: and in the flourishing of the Romane Empire, *Seneca* the Tragœdian, and a Philosopher of the same name; a man of that happy memory, that he could re- peate 2000 names in the same order that they were rehearsed. *Quintilian* the Oratour, *Lucian* and *Martial*, excellent in their kindes, and *Pomponius Mela* the Geographer. In the middle times, *Fulgentius*, and *Isidore* Bishop of *Sevill*. And in our Fathers dayes *Arias Montanus*, *Orosius*, *Tostatus*, *Masius*, &c. The principall souldiers were *Theodosius* the Great, *Bernard del Carpio*, *Cid Ruis Dias*, *Sancho* the Great of *Navarre*, *Ferdinand* The Catholique, *Charles* the Emperour, &c.

The Christian Religion was first here planted (as they say) by *S. James*, An. 37. They have bin alwayes constant to the *Bish. of Rome*, infomuch that in the sixt councill of *Toledo*, it was enacted, that the King should suffer none to live in his Dominions that professe not the Roman catholike Religion: of which their King is known so great a Patron, that a late Pope being sicke, & hearing divers moan his approaching end uttered words to this effect, *My life can nothing profit the Church, but pray for the King of Spaine as its chiefe supporter.* For indeede the kings of Spaine, having framed to themselves an hope of the Western Monar-

C

chie;

chie; and finding no fitter meanes of enlarging their own temporall, then by concurring with the Pope in upholding his spirituall Empire: have linked themselves most fast to that See. To this end they have taken upon them to be the executioners of his excommunications; by which office *Ferdinand* the Catholicke surpris'd *Navarre*, hoping in time to worke so upon the rest of the interdicted states of *Europe*: which Monarchy of the *Spaniard* is by the *Iesuits* (who in all their perswasions couple, as one God & one Pope, to one King) taught to be the only meanes to unite the differences of the Church, & subdue that great enemy of Religion the *Turke*. And though by this office, the kingdome of *Spain*, & Popedome of *Rome*, be thus straitly combined; yet herein the Popes have overshoot themselves: in that leaning so much to the *Spaniard*, & so immoderately increasing his dominion: they doe in a manner stand at his devotion; and may peradventure in the end be forced to cast themselves into his armes, as their good Lord & master. For certaine it is, that the *Spanish* Agents, have openly braved the Cardinals; & tolde them that they hoped to see the day, wherein their King should offer to the Pope halfe a dozen to be made Cardinals, & hee not dare to refuse any: & that they themselves should choose no Pope, but one of their Masters naming. So great an inconvenience it is more then possible it may be to the Popes, in making this Prince the one and only string to their bow.

The chiefe Rivers are 1 *Tagus*, celebrated for his golden sands. The Head of it is in the mountaine *Seira Molina*, neere to *Cuenca*: from the which it runneth by the city *Tolledo*: & then smoothly gliding by the wals of *Lisbon*, doth pay his tribute to the western Ocean. 2 *Anal* (now *Guadiana*) which rising about the same place runneth afterward under the ground the space of 15 miles: & hence the *Spaniards* (as their History telleth us) bragge, that they have a bridge whereon 10000 cattle dayly feede. This is an accident common to many rivers, as to *Mole* a small river in *Surrey*: *Erasinus*, in *Greece*: and *Lycus*, in *Anatolia*: of which last thus *Ovid*.

*Sic ubi terreno Lycus est epotus hiatu,
Existit procul hinc, alioque renascitur ore.*

So *Lycus* swallowed by the gaping ground,
At a new mouth farre off is rising found.

3 *Batis* (now *Guadalquivir*) which in the *Arabique* signifieth a great River. This, together with *Guadiana*, augment the South Sea with their liquid currents. 4 *Duerus*, which rising from the hills of *Biscay*, runneth Westward. 5 *Iberus*, which having his head among the same mountaines, runneth Eastward almost 400 miles, and is navigable 200. The other I will hereafter specifye.

The chiefe hills are three, 1 *Idubeda*, *Jubalda*, or *Aurensius Saltus*, stretching from the *Pyrenai* towards *Portugal*. 2 *Seira Morena*, declining from the midst of *Spaine* towards the Straits of *Gibraltar*. A Chaine of hills sufficiently famous, were it onely in this that *Cervantes*, the wit of *Spaine*, made it the sceane of many the warlicke exploits atchieved by the flowre & creame of Knight errantrie, *Don Quixot de la Mancha*. And thirdly the *Alpuxaras*, or *Seira Nevada*, which thwart the Kingdome of *Granada*, from East to West: high steepy hills, & among which the people to this day speake the *Arabique* perfectly.

This Kingdome is said to be first inhabited by *Tubal* the son of *Japhet*, from whom to *Gargarus Melicola* are numbred 25 Kings, who lasted 988 yeares: the chief of which are said in the *Spanish* Hist: to have bin, 1 *Hesperus*, who subduing also *Italy*, named both countries *Hesperia*: but so, that *Italy* was called *Hesperia* the greater: and *Spaine*, *Hesperia* the lesse. 2 *Hispanus* whence they conceit the name of *Hispania* to be derived. 3 *Tagus*, 4 *Batus*, & 5 *Anus*, whence the three famous rivers in *Spain* so called, must by all meanes be derived. 6 *Idubeda*, Godfather no doubt, to the great mountaine so called. 7 *Sicileus*, frō whom the Ile of *Sicily* is said to take denomination. 8 *Hispalis*, who is reported to have built the city *Sevill*, or *Hispalis*. 9 *Brigus*, the founder of *Flavio-Briga*, and other Townes ending in *Briga*. 10 *Lusus* who gave name to *Lusitania* or *Portugal*. The Catalogue of these Kings I desire no man to beleve farther, then that of our own state from *Brute* to *Cassibeline*. As for the coming of *Tubal* hither, it is doubtlesse a meere vanity: though we deny not that the *Spaniards* are of the progenie of *Tubal*: as be-

ing the descendants of the *Iberi*, whom *Josephus* saith to have beene anciently called *Thobelos*, a name in which are all the radicall letters of *Tubal*, and not much differing from it in sound. Somewhat before the time of *Gargarus Melicola*, the *Iberians* came in under *Pannus*: and immediatly after his death, the country was divided amongst many Princes & Common-wealthes, till the coming of the *Carthaginians*, for the space of 9 hundred and odde yeares, in which time we find nothing observable. The *Romans* first becomming masters of it, divided it into *Uterioiorem*, lying from the river *Iberus*, Westward: and 2 *Citerioiorem*, betweene the *Iberus* and *Pyreanean* hills. But having totally wrested it from the *Carthaginians*, they divided it into 1 *Tarracoensem*, so called of *Tarragon* the Metropolis, containing *Castile*, *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Biscay*, &c. 2^d *Beticam*, of the river *Batis* running through it: comprehending *Granada*, *Andaluzia*, and *Estremadura*. 3 *Lusitanicam* from *Lusus* the 17th King, and *Tania*, which signifieth a Region, being somewhat of larger extent then *Portugal*. Of these three parts, *Betica* was in most esteeme under the *Romans*: insomuch that it contained, according to *Breerwood*, 8 *Romane* Colonies: 8 municipall Cities, and 29 other Townes, endued with the rights and priviledges of the *Latines*. The reason thereof was, that the people of this country having beene formerly broken by the *Carthaginians*, with more quiet endured the yoke of the *Romans*; whereas the rest, for a long time, resisted the entrie and Empire of that prevailing City.

Scipio Africanus laide the first foundation of the *Roman* government of this country: which building though undertaken by many excellent workmen, was not thoroughly finished til the dayes of *Augustus*, being almost 200 yeares since the first attempt. He roofed it, strengthned it, & made it a principal house in his Monarchichall city. For the old *Incola* were exceeding valiant and resolute, sometimes disgracing, sometimes endangering the *Romane* reputation, insomuch that there were more Commanders lost in those warres, than any other. At first the *Romans* fought not with the *Spaniards*, but the *Carthaginians* in *Spaine*: then perished both the *Scipio's*, viz: the father and the

the Uncle of *Africanus*, *Viriathus* held warre for 20 yeares; *Numantia* resisted 15 yeares; the *Astures* remained unconquered, and all so stiffly maintained their particular liberties, that *dijudicari non poterat* (saith *Velleius*) *Hispanisne an Romanis plus esset in armis roboris. & uter populus alteri pariturus foret.* Such were the ancient *Spaniards*. This Country continued a *Romane* Province till about the yeare 400, when it was subdued by *Gundericus* and his *Vandals*: of which people, their beginnings, achievements, and period, we will dilate, when we come into *Africa*; where the glory of them was most eminent, and where they ended like a Candle in a stinke. These *Vandals* were not warme in their new conquests, when the *Gothes* (of who more in *Sweden*) seized on this country, confining the *Vandals* within *Berica*; which afterward the *Vandals* left also partly to chew the neighbourhood of a potent enemy, and partly on better hopes in *Africke*.

The *Gothes* now icated in *Spaine*, had yet the *Romanes* as pearles in their eyes, & prickes at their hearts, neither were they totally expelled, till 642. This people were Christians, though infected with *Arrianisme*, which ended in the last daies of *Leonigild*, an. 586. Their Kings were first chosen by election, & an excommunication laid on such by the sith conncell of *Toledo*, as withstood the choice of the people. Their lawes most in use were customary, written Statutes being first made by *K. Henry*, which the ensuing Princes perfected and established.

A C.

The *Gothish* Kings in *Spaine*.

421	1	<i>Vallia</i>	22	551	12	<i>Athanagildus</i>	14
443	2	<i>Theodoric</i>	13	565	13	<i>Luisa</i>	3
456	3	<i>Thorismund</i>	3	568	14	<i>Leonigild</i>	18
459	4	<i>Theodoric II</i>	14	586	15	<i>Richard</i>	15
473	5	<i>Henry</i>	18	601	16	<i>Luisa II.</i>	2
491	6	<i>Alaricus</i>	21	603	17	<i>Victoricus</i>	7
512	7	<i>Gensalaric</i>	3	610	18	<i>Gundemaris</i>	20
515	8	<i>Amalaric</i>	11	630	19	<i>Sisebulus</i>	9
526	9	<i>Theudes</i>	18	639	20	<i>Richard II.</i>	2
543	10	<i>Theodogildus</i>	3	641	21	<i>Suintilla</i>	3
546	11	<i>Agila</i>	5	644	22	<i>Siferanda</i>	7

651	23	<i>Suintilla</i> II. 4	689	28	<i>Ering</i> 7
655	24	<i>Tulgas</i> 2	696	29	<i>Egypta</i> 7
657	25	<i>Vidsuindus</i> 10	703	30	<i>Vitiza</i> 13
667	26	<i>Recefuind</i> 13	716	31	<i>Rodericke</i> , who sent
680	27	<i>Bamba</i> 9			<i>Julian</i> , on an honourable Embassie

to the *Moores* of *Africa*; and in the meane time deflowred his daughter *Cana*: which the father tooke in such indignation, that hee procured the *Moores*, amongst whom hee had gotten much credite, to come over into *Spaine*. This request they performed under the conduct of *Musa* and *Tarif*: and having made a full conquest, erected their Kingdome. It is recorded in a MS. history of the *Saracens*, that at the first comming of *Tariffe* into *Spaine*, a poore woman of the country being willingly taken prisoner, fell downe at his feete, kissed them and told him, that she had oft heard her father (who was lettered) say, that *Spaine* should be conquered by a people, whose Generall should have a mole on his right shoulder, and in whom one of his hands should be longer then the other. He to animate his Souldiers against the next encounter; unclothed himselfe and shewed the marke; which so encouraged them, that they now doubted not the victory. *Rodericke* had in his army 130000 foot, and 35000 horse. *Tariff* had 30000 horse, & 180000 foot. The battle continued 7 dayes together from morning to night: at last the *Moores* were victorious. What became of King *Rodericke* was never knowne; his Souldiers tooke one arrayed in the kings apparell, whom upon examination they found to be a sheepheard; with whom the King after the discomfiture had changed cloaths. It is written also in *Rodericus Toletanus*, that before the comming of those *Saracens*, king *Roderik* upon hope of some treasure, did open a part of the Palace of long time forbidden to be touched: but found nothing but pictures which resembled the *Moores*; with a prophetic, that whensoever the Palace was there opened, the people there resembled, should overcome *Spaine*, & so it happened.

The *Moores* now Lords of *Spaine*, by the treason of *Julian*, who having seene the miserable death of his wife and children, was starved in prison by the *Africans*: permitted free use of religion

ligion to the old inhabitants, least they seeking new dwellings for the liberty of conscience, should leave their native soyle desolate. The *Moore*s finished their conquest in five yeares, say some, others in two, & some againe in eight monethes. To keep the new conquered countrey in subjection, no way was so convenient as to plant Colonies: but the *Morisco* women would not abandon their old seates. Heereupon *Musa* and *Tarif*, by gifts, pardons, & perswasions, drew many Christian women to forsake their religion, who they married to the Souldiers. Not long after, *Ulidor Ubit* (whom the MS calleth *Almanzar*) the great *Caliph*, sent over about 50000 Families of *Moore*s and *Jewes*: assigning them a convenient portion of lands, to bee held with great immunities, and upon small rents. These politike courses notwithstanding, the *Moore*s long enjoyed not sole soveraignty heerein: for the Christians having now recovered breath, chose themselves Kings; & the authority of the *Caliph*s declining, gave the *Saracen Moore*s liberty to erect divers petty royalties: so that at last *Spaine* fell into a twelve. partite division, viz: into the kingdomes and proprietary estates of 1 *Leon* and *Oviedo*, 2 *Navarre*, 3 *Corduba*, 4 *Gallicia*, 5 *Biscay*, 6 *Toledo*, 7 *Murcia*, 8 *Castile*, 9 *Portugall*, 10 *Valentia*, 11 *Catelogu*, and 12 *Arragon*: of which in order.

LEON and OVIEDO.

The Kingdome of *LEON* and *OVIEDO* hath on the East and South, *Biscay* & *Castile*: on the North, the Ocean: on the West, *Gallicia*. This country is by a more ancient name called *Asturia*, from the *Astures* which were the auncient inhabitants hereof. It yeelded the small, though swift horses, which from hence the *Romans* called *Asturcones*, wee may English them *Hobbies*: but in proesse of time, this *Asturco* became a common name for Gueldings, and *Asturco Macedonicus* in *Petronius*, is nothing but a *Macedonian* Nagge. This is the honour or title of the eldest sonne of *Castile*, who is called Prince of the *Asturias*: which some suppose to bee given unto them, because this was the first principality which helde up against the *Moore*s. But indeed the true original hereof, is to be referred to the time of the marriage of *Catharine*, daughter unto *John of Gaunt*, and

in right of her mother *Constance*, true heire to the Realme of *Castile*; unto *Henry*, son to *Iohn* the first, then in possession of this Kingdome. For to this new married couple it was granted, saith *Muriana* in his history, that after the manner of *England*, where the heire apparent is called *Prince of Wales*; they should be called Princes of the *Asturia's*. In succeeding times the towne of *Jenn*, *Obeda*, *Biatia*, & *Anduiar*, were added to their patrimony, and so unto this day continue.

The chiefe Townes of this Kingdome are 1 *Aviles* on the sea side: 2 *Palenza*, which first felt the armes of the *Suevi*; 3 *Oviedo*, which gave title to the first Christian Kings after the *Moorish* conquest. Afterwards they began to be called kings of *Oviedo* & *Leon*, An. 895. til at last *Oviedo* was quite left out by K. *Raymir*, An. 904. 4 *Astorga*, a town happy in this, that it felt not the fury of the lustfull king *Vitiza*: who to secure himselfe in his unlawfull pleasures, and weaken his subjects if they should attempt revenge, dismantled all the towne in *Spain*, except *Leon*, *Toledo*, and this *Astorga*. 5 *Leon* recovered from the *Moors*, An. 712, and by some called *Legio*, because they guesse the iith Legion to have here lodged, which was called *Legio Germanica*: and of this minde is *Mercator*.

As the lust of *Rodericke*, a *Spanish* King, brought the *Moors* first into *Spain*, to the lust of *Magnutza*, a *Moorish* Viceroy, gave the first check to their fortune, which proved at last the overthrow of that kingdome. For *Magnutza* having employed *Pelagius*, a young Prince of the *Asturia's*, on an Embassie to *Musa*, the Captaine Generall of the *Moors*, then resident at *Corduba*, in his absence ravished his sister: & at his returne, dyed by the edge of his sword. In applause of this noble act, & hope of greater exploits, *Pelagius* was by the people, made King of *Oviedo*, whose successours the history of *Spain* thus registreth.

The Kings of *Oviedo* and *Leon*.

A, C

716 1 *Pelagius* 20

735 2 *Fusila* 2

737 3 *Alphonfus* 19

756 4 *Pbroilla* 12

768	5	<i>Aurelius</i> 6	941	20	<i>Raymir</i> III. 24
774	6	<i>Sillo</i> 9	965	21	<i>Veramund</i> II. 17
783	7	<i>Mauregatus</i> 6	982	22	<i>Alphonso</i> V. 46
789	8	<i>Veramund</i> 6	1028	23	<i>Veramund</i> III. 9
795	9	<i>Alphonso</i> the chaf. (29)			<i>Sancho</i> Q. of <i>Leon</i>
825	10	<i>Raymir</i> 6	1037	24	<i>Fernand</i> K. of <i>Cast.</i> } 30
831	11	<i>Ordogno</i> 10			
841	12	<i>Alphonso</i> the great (46)	1067	25	<i>Alphonso</i> VI. 41.
886	13	<i>Garcia</i> 3			<i>Uraca</i> of <i>Leon</i> }
889	14	<i>Ordono</i> II 8	1108	26	<i>Alphonso</i> of } 14 <i>Nav. & Ar.</i>
897	15	<i>Phroilda</i> II. 1			
898	16	<i>Alphonso</i> IV. 6	1122	27	<i>Alphonf.</i> VIII. 35
904	17	<i>Raymir</i> II. 19	1157	28	<i>Fernand</i> II. 31
924	18	<i>Ordogno</i> III. 5	1188	29	<i>Alphonso</i> IX. 42
929	19	<i>Sancho</i> 12	1230	30	<i>Fernand.</i> III. who

by the power and policy of his mother, seized on the *Castiles*, which were never yet diljoyned from *Leon*.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Argent*, a *Lyon* passant crowned *Or*, which, when the *Castiles* were joyned to this kingdome, were quartered with the Armes of those countries. This (as *Camden* noteth) was the first time that ever armes were borne quartered; & the device was seconded by our *Edm.* the 3: who to shew his title to the Crown of *France*, not onely took on the title of King of *France*, but quartered the Armes thereof with those of *England*: as to this day they continue.

2. NAVARRE.

NAVARRE is the second Kingdome, for antiquity, in *Spain*. It hath on the East, the *Pyrenean* mountaines: on the West, *Iberius*: on the North, *Biscay*: on the South *Arragon*. The old inhabitants hereof were the *Vascones*, who passing over the hills into *France*, possessed that part of it, called since *Vasconia*, or *Gascoigne*: as *Mercator* is of opinion.

The chiefe cities are *Vittoria*, made a City by *John*, Husband to *Q. Blanch*, king of *Arragon* and *Navarre*. This town is situate in the country which they now call *Alava*, which in

our

our ordinary Mappes is placed betweene *Castile* and *Biscay*, of which last it seemeth to have beene a part. 2 *Viana*, the title of the *Navaran* Prince. Nigh unto this towne *Casár Borgia* was slaine by an ambush. He was sonne to Pope *Alexander* the 6. & by his Father first made Cardinall, but relinquishing that title, he was by King *Charles* the 8, made Duke of *Valence* in *Dalphine*. During the life of his Father he had reduced many townes to the obedience of the Church, but after his death he was by Pope *Julio* the 2 confined. From *Rome* he stole to *Gonsalvo*, Viceroy in *Naples* for *Ferdinand* the Catholique: who, notwithstanding his safe conduct given, sent him prisoner to *Spaine*: from hence he escaped (desperately sliding down a window) into *Navarre*, where he was slaine (as *Guicciardine* relateth) by an ambush. So many times was *Machiavels* great Polititian over-reached, by bookmen and souldiers. 3 *Sanguessa*, whose inhabitants & neighbours in the beginning of this *Pyrenean* kingdome, paid a tribute of kine yearly. And 4 *Pampelune* the Metropolis of this Country: a towne bandied by the racket of fortune, into the hazards of *Gothes*, *Moores*, *Navarrois*, *French*, and now *Castilians*.

It tooke the name of *Navarre*, either from a town amongst the mountaines, called *Navarrin*, a place most likely, by reason of its strong situation, to resist the fury of the *Moores*, and to support the title of a new Potestate: or from *Navois*, signifying a Champion country. It was also called the kingdome of *Sobabre*, for that the *Pyrenes* are in this place so called. The first king was *Garcia Ximenes*, who with 600 men onely, began to oppose the *Saracens*, and left both title and possession unto his successours. The sixt from this *Garcia*, was *Inigo* surnamed *Arista*, who began the ceremony of crowning and anointing in this Continent, according to the Spanish History. But the olde *Romane* Provinciall, cited by *M. Selden* in his *Titles of Honour* acknowledgeth no such honour due hereto: ascribing it only to the Emperours of the East and West, the Kings of *Hierusalem*, *England*, *France*, and *Sicily*. The 13 King was *Sancho*, for his valour and potencie surnamed the great. Hee was the first that ever did wane himself King of *Spaine*, his predeceffours calling them-

themselves kings of *Navarre*; his contemporaries, kings of *Leon* only: the *Goths*, Kings of the *Goths* in *Spainne*: and so the *Vandals* and *Suevi*. The reason was, because being a prince of great power-ablenesse, he had also almost all *Spainne*, which belonged not to the *Moors* in his possession. The Earledome of *Arragon* was united to this *Navarre*, An. 867, when *Gracian* King hereof was married to *Urraca*, heire of *Arragon*. *Castile* he held in the right of his wife *Donna Nugna*, sister and heire to Earle *Sancho*: and as for *Leon*, hee forcibly detained a great part of it under his Empire. Had all those estates continued united under one head, questionlesse the Kingdome of the *Moors* had not so long subsisted. But this *Sancho* loving all his sonnes alike, gave them alike portions and honours: bequeathing to his eldest son *Garcia*, *Navarre*, and the part of *Leon* which he conquered: to his second son *Fernando*, *Castile*: to his base son *Raymir*, *Arragon*: both which he had erected into Kingdomes. By meanes of this unpolitick course, his sonnes being of equall powers & honours, insteede of opposing the common foe, bandied against each other: which, had all these principalities remained joined, or the latter not dignified with the title of Kingdomes: had bin avoyded. The 30 King was *Charles* the 2, whom I mention not for any glorious actions atchieved in his life, for that was full enough of ignominy, but for the strangeness and hideousnes of his death. Hee was a King much given to voluptuousnes and sensual pleasures, which so wasted his spirits, that in his old age he fell into a kind of Lethargie. To comfort his benumbed joints, he was bound and sewed up naked in a sheet steeped in boyling *Aquavite*. The Chirurgion having made an end of sowing him, and wanting a knife to cut of the threed, tooke a waxe candle that stood lighted by him: but the flame running downe by the threed, caught holde on the sheet: which (according to the nature of *Aquavite*) burned with that vehemencie, that the miserable King ended his daies in the fire. The 38th princes were *Catharine* Queene of *Navarre*, and *John* Earle of *Albret* in *Gascoigne*, her husband; in whose reigne *Navarre* was surprized by *Fernando* the Catholique, as anon I will more particularly tell you. In the meane time let us summe up the Kings
of

pretence of rooting out the *Moores*, and surprized this Kingdome altogether unprovided, and destitute of all meanes to make the smallest resistance, An. 1512. The pretended reason of this surprizall, was an excommunication, laid on these Princes by the Pope, of which this King tooke upon him to be the executioner: but the true cause was an ancient desire which this King had to possesse this frontire Kingdome; it being a strong Bulwarke against *France*. It happened then that *Lewis* the 12 having incurred the displeasure of Pope *Julio* the second; was together with all his adherents, excommunicated; and his, and their estates, given to such as could or would subdue them. The King & Queen of *Navarre* were at this time both *French* subjects: he in respect of *Albert*, his paternall inheritance, and shee of her Earledomes of *Foixe* and *Bearne*, & therefore sided with the *French* King. *Ferdinand* having (as we saide) levied an Army under colour of extirpating the *Moores*, turneth upon the *French* King; and demaundeth of these Princes, not onely a free passage through their country; but also to have certaine places of strength put into his hands, for his better assurance. These unjust demaunds the *Navarroys* denied. Whereupon *Ferdinand* with al expedition invadeth the kingdome, which he took without a blow given, the *French* King being as backward in affording due assistance, as the other was unprovided of meanes for defence. The *French* netled with this losse, divers times attempted the recovery of it, but in vaine: for the *Spaniard* still keepeth it.

The Armes of *Navarre* are *Gules*, a Carbuncle bowed, *Or*.

In this Kingdome was the order of knighthood called the *Lilly*, begun by *Garcia* the sixt, their blazon is a pot of Lillies, on which is graved the portraiture of our Lady; their duty was to defend the faith, and daylie to repeat certaine *Ave Marias*, &c. as the *Estates du monde* translated by *Grimston*.

3. CORDUBA.

The Kingdome of *Corduba* comprehendeth *Andaluzia*, the country of *Granada*, and *Esfremadura*.

1 *Andalusia*, called by *Pliny*. *Conventus Corbubensis*, is betweene the hill *Seira Morena* North: *Granada*, East: and the Sea. It is so called *quasi Vandaluzia*, from the *Vandals*, who long

long time, and till their expulsion into *Africa*, possessed it.

This is the most rich and fertile country of all *Spaine*, watered with the rivers *Anas*, 2 *Odier*, 3 *Batis*, & 4 *Tenco*.

The chiefe cities are *Corduba* the royall seat of the *Moorish* Kings: here was borne *Lucan* & both the *Seneca's*.

Duosq; Senecas, unicumq; Lucanum.

Fecunda loquitur Corduba, saith Martial.

Corduba glorying in her fruitfull field,

One *Lucan*, and two *Seneca's* did yeeld.

This City is vulgarly called *Cordova*, & hence commeth our true *Cordovan* leather, made of the skinn of a *Sardinian* beast. Neere unto this city is a Wood of 30 miles in length, having nothing but Olive trees: & not farre hence, by the Village called *Munda*, was fought that notable battaile between *Cesar*, & the sonnes of *Pompey*. The honour of the day fell unto *Cesar*, who then made an end of the civil warres: which that very day foure yeares before, were begun by *Pompey* the Father. In this battaile *Cneius Pompeius* was slajn, & his strength broken. Neither did *Cesar* escape without great losse, he never being before so put to his last trumpe: for seeing his souldiers give backe, he resolutely maintained the fight, bidding them remember they had at *Munda* forsaken their Generall. Shame, and his noble example, encouraged his souldiers to a new onset, which was honoured with the trophyes of victory. This was the last field that *Cesar* ever was in, he being not long after murdered in the Senate-house. In other places, he used to say, he fought for honour, in this for his life. 2 *Marchena* where the best *Gennets* are, not of this Province alone, but of all *Spaine*: the river *Batis*, (as it is thought) conveying some secret vertue into them. Of this race was the horse which *Cesar* so loved, that at his death he erected his statue in the Temple of *Venus*: And the auncient *Lustrani* thought they were ingendred by the wind. 3 *Medina Sidonia*, whose Duke was Captaine Generall of the *Invincible Armado* 1588. 4 *Lucardi Barameda* a great Haven Towne, at which the man which either was the true *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*, or else would so have beene accounted, arrived in a Galley from *Naples*, where he had beene kept in a darke dun-
geon

alge.

geon three daies without any sustenance, but knife & a halter. If my judgment durst herein be free, I could say that the arguments laid down in the *Spanish* History on this behalfe, are both unanswered, & better then such as were brought against him. But he hath bin now long dead, & therefore let all the probabilities & suspicions of his being the same man, bee buried with him: though certain it is, that the *Spaniards* used to say, that either he was the true *Sebastian*, or the divell in his likenes. 5 *Xeres* a sea town also, whence come our *Xeres* sack, commonly called *Sherie* sacke. 6 *Tariffa*, seated at the end of the promontory toward *Africke*, and so called, because *Tariff* the leader of the *Moores* into *Spaine*, here landed. And 7 *Sevill* the fairest city not of *Andaluzia* alone, but of all *Spaine*. It is in compasse 6 miles, environed vvith beautifull vvalls, & adorned vvith many magnificent & stately buildings, as Palaces, Churches, & Monasteries amongst vvhich, that of the *Gertosins* is endovved vvith 25000 crownes of yearely revenue. Under the jurisdiction of this city are no lesse then 20000 small Villages. It is also a most flourishing University, vvherin studied *Avicen* the *Moore*, that excellent & learned scholler: Pope *Sylvester* the 2^d, & *Leander*. Famous also it is for tvvo provinciall Councils holden here, the first An. 584, the last An. 636: & also that here are continually maintained 30000 Gennets for the service of the King. The River *Betu* divideth it into tvvo parts, both joynd together by a stately & beautifull bridge. It vvas recovered by *Fernand* the 2^d of *Castile*, An. 1248. From hence come our *Sevill* Orenge; from hence the *Castilians* hoise saile toward the *Indian*: lastly heere resteth the body of *Christopher Columbus* (as *Quade* relateth) with this epitaph.

Christophorus (genuit quem Genoa clara) Columbus
(Numine percussus quo nescio) primus in altum
Descendens pelagus, solem versusque cadentem,
Directo cursu, nostro hactenus abditamundo
Litora detexi, Hispano paritura Philippo:
Audenda hinc aliis plura, & majora relinquens.

I *Christopher Columbus*, whom the land
 Of *Genoa* first brought forth, first tooke in hand

a sine lye.

lye.

(I know not by what Deitie incited)
 To scull the Westerne waves: & was delighted,
 To finde such coasts as were unknowne before.
 Th'event was good, for I detcry'd the shore
 Of the New World, that it might learne t'obey
Philip, which o're the *Spanish* should beare sway.
 And yet I greater matters left behinde
 For men of more meanes, & a braver minde.

Maginus saith, that the custome of this town onely is worth unto the King halfe a million of gold yearly, & that the revenues of the Archbishop hereof are 100000 crowns yearly, as having in his whole Diocese 2000 Benefices, besides Fricries, Nunneries, Hospitals: that he is next in degree to him of *Tolledo*; & is the Metropolitan of *Andaluzia*, and the *Fortunate* Ilands. *Isidore* so much renowned for his profoundnesse in learning, was Bishop here, which is usually called *Isidorus Hispalensis*, to distinguish him from another of that name, called *Pelusiota*.

2 *Granada* is bounded with *Murcia* on the East; *Andaluzia*, on the West; *Castile*, North: & the *Mediterranean*, South. The chiefe Cities are *Granada*, a fine & stately Towne, whence come our *Granada* stockings. The houses hereof are built all of curious free stone, with delicate and artificiall masonry, shewing great magnificence. It is replenished within with abundance of wholesome and pleasant springs, and fenced without with a strong wall, in which are 12 gates, and 130 turrets. Here is still to be seene the palace of the *Moorish* Kings, an excellent and magnificent structure, covered over with gold, and indented with *Mosaicall* worke. This city is the ordinary Parliament & Court of Justice for all the Southerne parts of *Spain*, in like manner as *Valadolid* is for the North: *Madrid* which is the highest Parliament, having jurisdiction over, and receiving appeales from both. 2 *Alamia*, famous for her bathes: 3 *Malaga*, or *Malaca*, a towne sacked by *Crassus* the rich *Romane*, who flying into *Spaine* to avoide the fury of *Marius* and *Cinna*, who had slaine his father and uncle, hid himselfe and his companions eight moneths together in a cave: but having intelligence of their deaths, he issued out, and ransacked amongst many

many other cities, this *Malaga*. From hence come our *Malaga Sacks*: & to the great prejudice of the *Moors* was this Towne taken by *Fernand* the *Catholique*, 1487. 4 *Almeria*, a great Haven Town. 5 *Osuna*.

3 *Estremadura* hath on the East and North, *Castile*; on the West, *Portugal*; on the South, *Vandaluzia*; it was once called *Baturia*, from the river *Batis*, which runneth through it. The chiefe cities are 1 *Merida* (formerly called *Augusta Emerita*) nigh unto which was the battle betweene *Vallia* King of the *Gothes*, and *Atace* King of the *Alani*, and *Vandals* (turnamed *Silinges*) the victory whereof falling to the *Gothes*, caused the *Vandals* to leave their first footing in *Spaine*. This Town sprung from the ruine of *Norba Casarea*; which by *Petronius* & *Africanus*, two of *Pompey's* Captaines, was laid even with the ground, for adhering faithfully to *Julius Caesar*. It was built and made a Colonie by *Augustus*, who placing in it his olde souldiers, whom the *Latines* call *Emeriti*, gave it the name of *Augusta Emerita*. 2 *Guadalcanall*, famous for mines of gold and silver. The first Incole were the *Vestones*. It was taken from the *Moors*, 1417.

The *Saracens* having made almost a plenary conquest of *Spaine*, and utterly subverted the *Gothish* Kingdome, were first subject to the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*. But after some few yeares, the vaste Empire of the *Saracens* over-burdened by its owne weight, began to bend downward; & the *Sultans*, who by institution were but Vicegerents to the *Pope of Badget*, invested themselves with the wreathes of royall authority: every one plucking some feathers from the *Arabian* Peacocke to hide his own nakednes withall. In this confusion, the more potent *Saracens* of *Spaine*, fortified themselves as they best could: making as many kingdomes, as citties; and almost as many citties, as townes. Yet did the more splendid Sun of Majesty shine in the spheare of *Corduba*.

A. C. The *Moorish* Kings of *Corduba*.

757	1	<i>Abderamen</i>	30	819	4	<i>Abderamen II.</i>	20
787	2	<i>Hizen</i>	7	839	5	<i>Mahomet</i>	35
794	3	<i>Haliathan</i>	25	874	6	<i>Almudix</i>	2

D

876

876	7	Abdalla 13	1003	14	Cacin 4
889	8	Abderamen III. 50	1007	15	Hiaia
939	9	Hali Haton 17	1007	16	Abderamen IV. 1
956	10	Hizan II. 33	1008	17	Mahomet III. 1
989	11	Zulcimen 4	1010	18	Hizen III. 1
993	12	Mahomet II. 8	1011	19	Joar 3
1001	13	Hali 2	1014	20	Mahomet IV.

After the death of this Mahomet, the kingdom of Corduba was tossed with divers fortunes; as being sometimes under the protection, sometimes the command of the kings of Fez & Morocco: but alwayes supported by the Africans, against the Christians in Spaine, till at last the Kingdom was ruined by King Fernand of Castile, 1236, after it had flourished under 20 kings almost 260 yeares. The Armes of Corduba (as Baro noteth) were Or, a Lyon Gules, armed & crowned of the first; a border Azure, charged with 8 towres Argent. Corduba thus taken, the Moores flie to Granada, & there renue their strength and kingdom: Which kingdom, how & when it ended, we shall not be long before we tell you. As for the name & nation of Moores, it continued even untill our time, most of that people professing, or seeming to professe the Christiā Religion. But in the yeare 1609 to the number of a million of them & upwards, going about to free themselves frō the danger of the Inquisition, & to recover their old liberty again: gave just occasion to the kings of Spaine to use that hard point of severity toward them, which he afterwards did; banishing the whole nation out of his dominions for ever: when this had bin to thē their native soyle, for almost 900 yeares.

The Moorish Kings of Granada.

1236	1	Mahomet Alcamir 36
1272	2	Mahomet Mir Almir 30
1302	3	Mahomet Aben Ezar 7
1309	4	Mahomet Aben Evar 10
1319	5	Ismael 3
1322	6	Mahomet 12
1334	7	Joseph Aben Amet 20
1354	8	Mahomet Lagur. 23
1377	9	Mahomet Vermeil 2

- 1379 10 *Mahomet Guadix* 13
 1392 11 *Joseph II.* 4
 1396 12 *Mahomet Aben Balva.* 11
 1407 13 *Joseph III.* 16
 1423 14 *Mahomet Aben Azar.* 4
 1427 15 *Mahomet the little* 5
 1432 16 *Joseph Aben Almond* 13
 1445 17 *Mahomet Osmen* 8
 1453 18 *Ismael II.* 9
 1462 19 *Muley Alboacen* 16
 1478 20 *Mahomet Boabdelin*, The last King of

the *Moores* in *Spain*: For as the Kingdome of *Granada* began under a *Mahomet*, a *Fernand* being King of *Castile*: so it ended under a *Mahomet*, a *Fernand* being King of *Castile*. In the tenth yeare then of this mans raigne, about the yeare 1492, the Empire of the *Moores* ended in *Spain*; by the valour of *Ferdinand* the Catholique, and *Isabel* his wife: after their first entrance into it, more then 760 yeares. Such as after the decay of their Kingdome stayed in *Spain*, were by a statute in that case provided, to be Christened; and that they might bee knowne to be as they professed, the *Inquisition* was ordained, consisting of a certaine number of *Dominican* Friars; who finding such counterfeit Christians, were first gently to reprove and exhort them; and after, if no amendement followed, to inflict some mulct upon them. This custome in it selfe, was wondrous tolerable & laudable: but from the *Moores* it is turned on the *Protestants*, & that with such violence & extremity of torture; that it is counted the greatest tyrannie, & severest kind of persecution under heaven. Insomuch that many Papistes who would willingly die for their Religion, abhorre the very name & mention of it; and to the death, withstand the bringing in of this slavery among them. This is it that made the people of *Arragon*, and *Naples* rebell, countries where the people are all of the Papall side: and this was it which caused the irremediable revolt of the *Low-countries*; the greatest part of that Nation at the time of their taking Armes, being Catholickes. Yet is it planted and established in *Spain*, and all *Italy*, (*Naples* and *Venice* ex-

cepted. This racking of mens consciences (as Sir *Edw. Sandes* writeth) is committed to the most zealous, fierie & rigorous Friers in the whole packe. The least suspicion of heresie, affinitie, or commerce with Heretickes, reproving the lives of the Clergie, keeping any bookes or editions of bookes prohibited; or discoursing in matters of Religion, are offences sufficient. Nay they will charge mens consciences under paine of damnation, to detect their nearest and dearest friends, if they doe but suspect them to be herein culpable. Their proceedings are with great secrecy & severity: for 1 the parties accused, shall never know their accuser, but shall bee constrained to reveale their owne thoughts & affections. 2 If they be but convinced of any error in any of their opinions, or be gainsayed by two witnesses, they are immediatly condemned. 3 If nothing can be proved against thē, yet shall they with infinite tortures & miseries be kept in the house divers yeares, for a terrour to others: & 4 if they escape the first brunt with many torments, & much anguish, yet the second questioning or suspicion, brings death remediless. And as for torments & kinds of death, *Phalaris* & his fellow-tyrants come farre short of these blood-hounds. Each of those Inquisitors is honoured with the title of Lord, & are a great terrour to the neighbouring Peazants. There goeth a tale, how one of their Lordships desiring to eate of the peares which grew in a poore mans Orchard not far off, sent for him to come unto him: which put the poore Swaine into such a fright, that he fell sick, & kept his bed. Being after wards informed that his peares were the cause of his Lordships message, he plucked up the tree by the roots, carrying it with all the fruite on it unto him: & when he was demanded the reason of that unhusbandly action, he protested that he would never keep that thing in his house which should give any of their Lordships a further occasion to send for him.

The Armes of *Granada* are *Oy*, a Pomegranat slipped *Vert*.

4. GALLICIA.

Gallicia hath \bar{o} the East the *Asturias*: on the West & north the sea: on the south the river *Minus*. the former inhabitāts were of old called *Gallaici*, whence the name is derived. The country is like

like that of the *Asturias*'s, mountainous, & almost inaccessible; and so the fitter to hold out against forreigne invasions, and to defend the person of its owne Princes, and the common liberty.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Compostella* the seat of an Archbishopp vulgarly called *S. Iago*; in the honour of Saint *James*, who lieth here buried, & of whom there is an order of Knights. In a Church of this towne are kept the reliques of *S. James*, which are to this day worshiped with incredible devotion, and visited with a wonderfull concourse of people. This Church also did *Charles* the great, make one of the three seats *Apostolicke*, the other two being *S. Peters* in *Rome*, and *S. Johns* in *Ephesus*. This towne is also an University. 2 *Baiona* at mouth of *Minius*, and 3 *Coronna* not farre from the Promontory *Nerius*. This town is that which is called the *Groyne*, so oftē mentioned in our last warres with the *Spaniards*. The history of Spain telleth us that whē the *Vandals* made their first inroad into *Spaine*, there entred with them a people called the *Suevi*, who, according to the division made between them, the *Vandales*, and *Alans*, laid hands on this Province: under the conduct of *Hermeric* the first king. The third king *Reccaire* did receive the Christian Faith, & with it also *Arrianisme*: hee surprized *Navarre* and *Arragon*, but could not defend his owne countrie from *Theodoricke* the *Gothe*; who after gave the *Gallicians* leave to choole a new King. Hereupon ensued divers bloudie factions betwixt the more potent of the Nobility, till at last the honour fell on *Arismond*. Finally, after this kingdome had endured 177 yeares: it was subdued by *Leonigild*, a king of the *Goths*. It was againe made a kingdome, by *Alphonso* the great, of *Leon*; and by him given to his sonne *Ordogno*, an. 886: & was againe incorporated to *Leon* by *Alphonso* the sixt, who wrested it from *Don Garcia*, 1081. The Armes of this kingdome were *Azure*, *Semie* of crosse crosetts *fitchee*, a Chalice covered *Or*: as *Bara*.

5. BISCAIE.

Biscaie, called formerly *Cantabria*, is betwixt *Navarre*, East; old *Castile*, South; *Leon*, West; & the *Cantabrian* Ocean, North. It tooke name from the *Vascones*, part of which people

when they left their old seats, came into this country; naming it first *Vascaia*, then *Viscaia*, now *Biscaia*.

The chiefe Cities are 1. *Tholosa*. 2. *Saint Sebastians* 3. *S. Andera*, 4. *Fonterabia*, these three last ports on the Sea. 5. *Bilbo* (anciently called *Flavionavia*) two miles distant from the Maine. It aboundeth with good wines, much cattell, the best bread, & tryed blades, called *Bilbo* blades. It is a towne allo of great traficke, and consequently of great riches; here being many private men which yeerely build three or foure ships.

The Country is mountainous and woodie, out of whole hills arise 150 Rivers, of which *Iberus* and *Duerus* are the chiefe. Here is excellent timber to build shippes, & such an abundance of iron, that it is called *The Armorie of Spaine*.

The people of this Province use a language different from the rest of *Spaine*: and is reported to have continued without great alteration, since the confusion at *Babel*. That it is of this age, I will not stand to prove; though an argument hereof may be the small or no affinity it hath with other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language of *Spaine*, is more then probable, because this people have ever continued without any mixture of forreine Nations; as being never throughly subdued either by *Romanes*, *Carthaginians*, *Gothes*, or *Moores*: and so they remained, as in their liberties not mastered, so in their language not altered. In like manner the *Arabique* continueth uncorrupt in the hillie parts of *Granada*; the tongue of the old *Brittaines*, in our *Wales*; and the ancient *Epirotique*, in the high & woodie parts of that countrie. Neither doe these *Biscaines* differ from the rest of *Spaine* in language, but in customes also, three of which I will set downe as a light to the rest. First they account themselves free from taxes, and contributions to the kings of *Spaine*: yeelding them obedience with their bodies, but not with their purses. And when any of the *Spanisb* kings in their progresses come to the Frontiers of this Country, hee bareth one of his legs, and in that manner entreth into it. There he is met by the Lords and Gentlemen there dwelling, who proffer him some few small brasse pieces (*Maravidis* they call them, whereof 500 goe to a crowne) in a leatherne bag, hanged at the

end

end of a lance; but withall they tell him that he must not take them. This ceremony performed, they all attend the king in his journey; and this I learned from a Gentleman, who hath spent some time in this Countrey. 2. they admit no Bishops to come amongst them; and when *Fernand* the Catholique came in progresse hither, accompanied amongst others, by the Bishop of *Pampelane*; the people arose in Armes, drave back the Bishop, and gathering all the dust on which they thought he had trodden, flung it into the Sea. 3. The women at all meetings doe first drinke; a custome which hath continued ever since *Ogno* Countesse of *Castile*, would have poysoned her sonne *Sancho*.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Cantabri*, a people of that courage, that they defended the liberty of their country against the *Romanes*, when the residue of *Spaine* was subdued: & were at last not without great effusion of Blood, & manifest tokens of manly resolution, & Heroick spirits, on their parts, vanquished by the darling of Fortune, *Augustus*. Such hillie & mountainous people are alwaies the last that are conquered, and the first that stand on their owne guard: as besides these *Biscaines*, the *Navarrois* and *Asturians* here in *Spaine*, in respect of the *Moores*; & our *Brittaines* in relation to the *Saxons*. Whether it be, that living in a sharpe aire, and being inured to labour, they prove on occasion, good and able men: or that the Forts of Natures owne building, are not so easily wonne, as defended: or that the unpleasantsse of the Country & unfruitfulnesse of the soile, yeeld no occasion to strangers to desire & adventure for it, I cannot determine. These *Biscaines* were the last also that submitted to the fury of the *Moores*, whom shortly after they drove thence by the valour of *Soria* a Noble Sces 870: whose posterity enjoyed this proprietary Lordship, till that *Nero* of *Spaine*, *Don Pedro*, violently tooke it from the true Heire, *Donna Jane*, and her husband, 1358.

6. TOLLEDO.

Tolledo is now accounted a part of new *Castile*. As it was a kingdome distinct, it embraced this town, & its Territories extending over the Southeast of *Castile*, now called *Caño de Calatrava*, & so downward toward *Murcia*. This country was of

old the feate of the *Carpentani*. The chiefe city is *Toledo*, seated on the river *Tagus*: it is beautified with many places of rare & excellent architecture: & fortified with 50 towres standing on the walls. It is seated in the very center almost of *Spaine*, and is passing well inhabited, as well by Noblemen, who reside there for pleasure; by merchants, who resort thither for commodity; and by men of warre, who are garrison'd there for the defence of it. This city was taken by the *Moores* at their first entrance into *Spaine*, 715: they therein behaving themselves more advisedly in striking first at the head, then could be expected of such *Barbarians*. It was first under the Mahumetan *Calyphs*, & their Vicegerents; after it became a peculiar kingdome, and was taken from *Haisa Alcaduchir* the last king, by *Alphonso* the first king of *Castile*, 1083. This City was the feat of the *Gothish* Kings, one of which viz. *Bamba* walled it.

Erexit (favore Deo) Rex inclytus urbem.

Bamba, sua celebrem procrendens gentis honorem.

King *Bamba* (God assisting) wall'd this Towne,

Excelling to the ancient *Gothes* renowne.

Next it was the feat of the *Moorish* Princes; and now of the Archbishops, who are the chiefe Preiats of *Spaine*, and Presidents for the most part of the *Inquisition*. Their revenewes are certainly the greatest of any spirituall Prince, except the Popes as amounting to the yearely value of 300000 Crownes. This City is honoured with an Univerfity, famous for the study of the Civill & Canon Lawes; as also with 18 Nationall Councils here held under the *Gothish* kings. The next city of any note is *Calatrava*, on the river *Ana*, famous for its order of Knights. It standeth on, or neere unto the place where in former times stood the strong and famous city *Castulo*; which being under the command of the *Romanes*, was by the *Gyreseni*, a people that dwelt on the other side of the river, suddainly entred and taken. But *Sertorius* entring after them at the same gate, put the to the sword; and causing his men to apparell themselves in the cloathes of their flaine enemies, he led them to the chiefe Cities of the *Gyreseni* where the people supposing them to be their companions, opened the gates, & were all either flaine or sold
for

for slaves; So *Plutarch*. The third towne of note is *Talbora*, vulgarly called *Talveira di Roins* a very neat and sweete towne, seated on the *Tagus*.

The armes (saith *Guilliam*) are B, a crowne mitrall imperiall O, garnished with sundry precious gemmes proper.

7. MURCIA.

MURCIA was in former times a very rich and profitable country, stored with all fruits of the earth, and so abounding in silver mines, that the *Romanes* who were then Lords of it, kept continually 400 men here at worke; and received the profit of 25000 *Drachma's* daily. It is environed with *New Castile*, or the kingdome of *Toledo*, West; *Granada*, South; *Valentia* North; & the *Mediterranean*, East. The chiefe townes are 1 *Alicante* a faire harbour, from whence we have our true *Alicant* wine, made of the juyce of mulberries, which are here growing in great plenty. 2 *Murcia* (by *Ptolomie* called *Murgis*) on the river *Segonrg*, from whence the whole country is named. 3 *Novva Carthago*, or *Cartagena*, built by *Asdrubal* of *Carthage*, and ruined in the second *Punick* warre, by *Scipio Africanus*; a man of that rare chastity, that during all his wars in *Spaine*, he would not permit any of the young Virgins of the Country to be brought before him, lest his eyes should betray his heart. It is now famous for the Haven which it hath, very capacious, & of that safety, that, that worthy Sea Captaine *Andreas Doria*, Admirall unto *Charles* the first, used to say, that there were but three safe ports in the *Mediterranean*, which were *Cartagena*, *August* & *July*; meaning, as I conceive, that those two monthes being commonly free from winds and tempests, were no lesse secure to mariners, then the port of *Cartagena*. See, I beseech you, the priviledge of authority and antiquity; for had a meener man spoke this in those times, or a greater man in these wherein wee live: neither the one nor the other would have bin remembered for it. But one inch of greatnesse, and another of age, hath I perceive, the prerogative to put such saplesse & unworthy conceits upon the Register, which in our daies would either not be observed, or else scorned.

Leonisald, the *Gothe*, tooke this Country from the *Romanes*:
and

and it was recovered from *Alboquis* the last *Moorish* King, by *Fernand of Castile*, 1241. The chiefe river of this Country is *Guadalaquir*.

8. CASTILE.

Castile is bounded on the East with *Navar*, *Aragon*, and the country of *Toledo*; on the West, with *Portugal*; on the North, with the *Asturia's*; on the South, with *Andaluzia* and *Granada*. This was the most prevailing kingdome of all *Spaine*, to which the rest are all united, either by conquest or intermarriages. It is now divided into the *New* and the *Old*.

The *Old Castile* is situate on the North of the *New*. The chiefe Cities are, 1 *Soria*, or *Numantia*, in which 4000 Souldiers withstood 40000 *Romans*, for fourteene yeares: Dureing which time, having valiantly repulsed, and forced them unto two dishonorable compositions, they at last resolved on a strange and desperate end. For gathering all their armour, mony and goods together, they laid them on a pile, which being fired, they voluntarily buried themselves in the flame: leaving *Scipio* nothing but the bare name of *Numantia* to adore his triumph. 2 *Segovia*, a Towne famous for clothing. 3 *Valadolit*, a neat fine Towne, and an Univerfity. It was reckoned one of the 7 ancient Univerfities of *Spaine*, but afterwards falling to decay, it was restored by king *Philip* the 2, whose birth place it was; & who erected here a Colledge, among others for the education of young *English* fugitives. 4 *Avila*, called formerly *Abule*, of which *Tostatus* was Bishop, and is therefore called *Abulensis*. Hee was, as the Epistle to his workes informeth me, President of the Councell to *John* the 2. king of *Aragon*; and will bee eternally famous for his learned & painefull Commentaries on the Bible. For so great they are, that it is supposed (if we had all his workes) that he wrote as many sheets as he lived daies: and for the worth of them take along with you this eulogie, which *Casaubon* in his worke against *Baronius*, affordeth him; *Laudo acumen viri, si in meliora incidisset tempora, longè maximi*. 5 *Burgos* built, or rather repaired by, *Nugno Belides*, a *German*: this Towne contendeth with *Toledo* for the Primacy of *Spaine*. 6 *Salamanca*, the famouslest Academy of this Country, instituted

ted by *Fernand* the 2. of *Castile*, A. 1240; and Was by the edicts of the Popes, together with *Oxford*, *Paris* and *Bononia*, created a *Generale studium*; wherein should be Professours of the *Hebrew*, *Chaldaicke*, and *Arabicke* tongues.

The chiefe rivers of this Province are *Kelamos* rising nigh to *Burgos*. 2. *Tormes* gliding by *Salamanca*. 3. *Duerus* the most violent river of *Spaine*.

The *New Castile* is on the South of the *Old*. The chiefe cities there are, 1. *Madrid*, the kings seat, whose residence though the Country be neither fruitfull nor pleasant, hath made that place, of a Village, the most populous Towne of all *Spaine*. It is a custome, that except some composition be made, all the upper stories belong to the King. 2. *Alcala de Henares* (of old *Complutum*) an Univerfity famous for the study of Divinity. 3. *Alcantara*, of which there is an order of Knights. 4. *Signeuca*, a small Academy. 5. *Cuenca* seated at the spring head of the river *Xucar*. Here also is the *Escuriall* or *Monastery* of *S. Laurence*, built by King *Philip* the second. A place (saith *Quade*, who spendeth 13 pages in its description) of that magnificence, that no building in times past, or this present, is comparable to it. The front toward the West is adorned with three stately gates, the middlemost whereof leadeth into a most magnificent Temple; a *Monastery*, in which are 150 Monkes of the order of *S. Jerome*; & a *Colledge*: That on the right hand, openeth into divers offices, belonging to the *Monastery*; that on the left, unto schooles and out-houses, belonging to the *Colledge*. At the foure corners there are foure turrets of excellent workmanship; & for height, majesticall. Toward the North, is the Kings Palace: on the South part, divers beautifull & sumptuous galleries; & on the East side, sundry gardens & walls, very pleasing & delectable. It containeth in all 11 severall quadrangles, every one incloystered: and is indeed so brave a structure, that a voyage into *Spaine* were well imployed: were it onely to see it & returne. The other parts of it as *Tolledo* and its territories, we have already mentioned.

The chiefe rivers are, 1. *Tagus*. 2. *Xaruma* honoured with the neighbourhood of *Madrid*, and 3. *Tasina*.

The

The old inhabitants of these *Castiles*, were the *Vaccas*, *Ventones*, *Oretani*, *Bastitani*, *Dittani* &c. From none of these the name of *Castile* can be deduced; so that we must fetch it either from the *Castellani*, once the inhabitants of *Catolgne*; or from some strong fortified Castle in these parts. This last conjecture may seeme probable, because the Armes of this kingdome are *Gules a Castle triple-towred Or*: Neither is it any way strange for Provinces, especially smaller ones (for such at the first this was, though now much extended both in bounds and power) to take their names from a Castle. For (to goe no farther) even with us, *Richmondshire*, was so called from the Castle of *Richmond*, there built by *Alaine* Earle of *Brittaine*: and *Flintshire* tooke denomination from a Castle built of flint stones, by *Henry* the 2. Wee may see hereby how much *Celius Secundus Cæsar* was deceiaved, who writeth that *Alphons* the third having overthrowne *Mahomet Enasir* King of *Morocco* & *Granada*, & put 60000 of his men to the sword: assumed these Armes: that thus named this kingdome, which was before called the kingdome of the *Bastitani*; because that victory like a strong castle (for sooth) confirmed his kingdome unto him. And for the former Etymologie it appeareth most evidently, in that the people are by the Latines called *Castellani*, the Country *Castella*.

Castile was an Earledome under the command of *Leon*, till the daies of *Sancho* the first, whose substitute in this Country was then one *Fernand Gonsales*: who comming bravely accompanied to the Court of *Leon*, sold unto the king *Sancho*, an Hawk and an horse of excellent kindes; on this condition, that if at a day appointed, the mony agreed on were not paid, it should be doubled and redoubled every day till the payment. This money by the negligence of the Kings Officers, grew so great a summe; that to satisfie *Gonsales*, the King made him the Proprietary Earle of *Castile*, 939. The heire to the fifth Proprietary Earle, was *Donna Nugna*, married to *Sancho* the great of *Navarre*, 1028: by whom this Earledome was made a Kingdome, & given to *Ferdinand* his sonne, 1034. whose successours we find Catalogued thus in the *Spanish* history,

A.C.		The Kings of Castile.	
1036	1	Ferdinand 33	1295 12 Ferdinand III. 17
1067	2	Sancho 6	1312 13 Alphonso V. 38
1073	3	Alphonso 34	1350 14 Pedro the cruell. 18
1107	4	Urraca 15	1368 15 Henry II. 11
1122	5	Alphonso II. 35	1379 16 John 11
1157	6	Sancho II. 2	1390 17 Henry III. 17
1159	7	Alphonso III. 55	1406 18 John II. 48
1224	8	Henry 3	1454 19 Henry IV. 21
1217	9	Ferdinand II. 35	} Isabell of Castile. Ferdinand of Aragon. Of whose
1252	10	Alphonso IV. 32	
1283	11	Sancho III. 12	

Acts and issue, we will make more ample mention, when wee shall come to speake of the *Spanish Monarchie*, which in the dayes of these Princes, tooke beginning.

There are in these kingdomes of *Castile & Leon*, three principall orders of Knighthood, as we find in *Grimston*;

1. Of *S. Jago*, instituted according to *Mariana* by the canons of *Eloy*, & confirmed by *Alexander* the third, 1175. Their ensigne is a red crosse like a sword. Others make *K. Raymir* of *Leon* the founder, 948, & some referre it to *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, 1170.

2 Of *Calatrava*, a towne abandoned by the *Templers*: to whom it was given by *Sancho* of *Castile* 1158: and defended against the *Saracens*, by *Raimund*, Abbot of *Pisoria*. He beganne this order, confirmed by the Pope *Alexander* the 3, 1164. Their Robe is white: on their breasts a red Crosse.

3 *Alcantara*, a towne of *New Castile*, defended by *Fernand* of *Leon*, against the *Moores*; where he fram'd this order, confirmed by Pope *Lucio* 1183. Their devile is a Peare tree Vert, in a field Or, to which hanged a paire of shackles, as a signe of their subjection to them of *Calatrava*. These Armes were changed an. 1411, into a white Robe and a greene crosse on their breasts. These orders, as also these of the *Templers*, of *S. John*, of the *Sepulchre*, & the like are by *M. Selden* (& that deservedly) thought unfit to be put among titles Honorary: in that what they doe is in a certain place, & for a stipend. I omit the order of the *Dove* &

Rea-

Reason, instituted by *John of Castile,*

9. PORTUGALL.

Portugall is bounded on the North, with the river *Minus*; on the South, with the river *Ana*: on the West, with the Ocean: and on the East, by the *Castiles*. It is so called from the Haven Town *Porto*, at the mouth of *Duerus*: where the *Gauls* used to land with their merchandize: which was therefore called *Portus Gallorum*, & since the whole country *Portugall*. The former name hereof was *Lusitania*: & by the old *Romans* it was divided into *Uteriozem*, lying beyond *Duerus* North: *Citeriozem*, lying from *Tagus* South: and *Interamnem*, from betweene these two rivers.

The Aire is very healthfull, the Countrey for the most part hillie and bare of corne: which defect is recompenced with the abundance of Honey, Wine, Oile, Allum, Fruits, Fish, white Marble, Salt, &c. It containeth 1460 Parishes, & is in compasse 879 miles, the length 320: the breadth 60. The fruitfullest part of all the country is about *Conimbra*.

The people hereof are of more plaine and simple behaviour then the rest of *Spaine*: & if we beleeeve the proverbiall speech, none of the wisest. For whereas the *Spaniards* are said to seeme wise, & are fooles: the *French* to seem fooles, & are wise: the *Italians* to seeme & bee wise: the *Portugals* are affirmed neither to be wise, nor so much as to seeme so: and not much different from this the *Spaniards* have a proverbe, which telleth us that the *Portugals* are *Pocos y locos*, few and foolish. They have a naturall antipathy to the *Spaniards*, for bereaving them both of liberty and glory. They are excellent sea-fearing men, & happy in torraine discoveries.

Rivers it hath great and small almost 200. The chiefe are 1 *Minus*, full of red Lead, which is navigable 100 miles. 2 *Duerus*. 3 *Lebes*, now *Cavada*. 4 *Muliadas*, now *Mondego*. 5 *Tagus* and 6 *Ana*, these two last common to the rest of *Spaine*.

The ancient *Incole* were the *Oretani*, *Lubeni*, *Veliones*, &c. The chiefe Cities are *Lisbon* upon *Tagus*, a famous city for traffique: the *Portugals* in all their navigations setting to sea fró hence. The *Latin* writers call it *Olisippo*, & *Ulisippo*, because

as some say, *Ulysses* in his ten yeares travels comming hither, built it. But this is improbable, it being no where found that *Ulysses* did ever see the Ocean: & likely it is, that this town being conveniently seated for navigation, & inhabited at the first by seafaring men, might be consecrated or dedicated, as it were, to the memory of that notable traveller *Ulysses*, as *Athens* being a place of warre & learning, was to *Minerva*, whom the *Greeks* call *Athena*. It is in compasse 7 miles, & containeth upwards of 20000 houses, all of neat & elegant building. Towres & turrets it numbred on the wals, about 67: gates toward the sea shore, 22: & 16 toward the Continent. Finally it was taken from the *Moors* by *Alphonso*, the first King of this country, 1147. 2 *Miranda*. 3 *Braga*, the Metropolis of *Portugal*, an Archi-episcopall See. & a Dukes honour. 4 *Conimbra*, a famous University, the Masters of which, made the commentary upon the most part of *Arist.* called *Schola Conimbricensis*. 5 *Porto*, or *Portus Gallorum*.

At the Southerne end of *Portugal* standeth *Algarue*, called of old, *Regnum Algarbiorum*. The chiefe townes are *Favila*, 2 *Faro*, & 3 *Silvis*. The utmost end of it was anciently called *Promontorium Sacrum*, & now the *Cape of S. Vincent*: because the bones of *S. Vincent* religiously preserved by the *Christians*, were here burnt & scattered about by the *Saracens*, who were then the possessours of this Province. These gave way to the good fortune of the Kings of *Leon*, to whose Crowne this little country belonged: till *Alphonso* the tenth of that name in *Leon*, and fourth in *Castile*, gave it in dowry with *Beatrix* his daughter, to *Alphonso* the third, King of *Portugal*. From this conjunction issued *Dionysius*, or *Denis* King of *Portugal*, who was the first that ever used the title of *Rex Algarbiorum* 1274.

That part of *Portugal* which remained free from the *Moors*, was given by *Alphonso* the sixth of *Leon*, in dowry with his base daughter *Teresa*, to *Henry* of *Lorraine*: whose vertue in the discipline of warre, merited no lesse a reward, An. 1099. He having governed fortunately as Earle, the space of 12 yeares, left his son *Alphonso* heire to his vertues and possessions: who had the title of King of *Portugal*, conferred on him by the Soveraignes of *Leon*; for demeaning himselfe so bravely in the battaile of *O-*
brique,

brigue, An. ii 39. He had before the assumption of this regall title, ruled in these parts 17 yeares; and after hee was created king, he reigned here with great honor, as being revered by his friends, & feared by his enemies; no lesse then 45 yeares. So that the whole time of his sitting in the Chaire of Estate, was 72 yeares; a longer enjoying of soveraignty, then ever any Prince, since the beginning of the *Romane* Monarchie, attained to. One I meet with in *Procopius*, which fell short of this time, two yeares only: namely *Sapores* the son of *Misdates*, King of *Persia*, but in one thing he went beyond *Alphonso*: as beginning his reigne before his life. For his Father dying, left his mother with childe: and the *Persian* Nobility set the crown on his mothers belly: acknowledging thereby her issue for their Prince, before she yet had felt her selfe quicke.

The Kings of *Portugal*.

1139	1	<i>Alphonso</i> 45	1438	12	<i>Alphonso V.</i> 43
1184	2	<i>Sancho</i> 28	1481	13	<i>John II.</i> 14
1212	3	<i>Alphonso II.</i> 11	1495	14	<i>Emanuel</i> 26
1223	4	<i>Sancho II.</i> 34	1521	16	<i>John III.</i> 36
1257	5	<i>Alphonso III.</i> 22	1557	16	<i>Sebastian</i> 21
1279	6	<i>Denis</i> 46	1578	17	<i>Henry the Cardi-</i> <i>nall.</i> 2
1325	7	<i>Alphonso IV.</i> 32	1580	18	<i>Antonio</i> Gover-
1357	8	<i>Pedro</i> 10			nour of <i>Portugal</i> , and King e-
1367	9	<i>Ferdinand</i> 18			lect. But
1385	10	<i>John</i> 48			
1433	11	<i>Edward</i> 5	1580	19	<i>Philip</i> the 2 ^d . of

Spaine, pretended a right to the crowne of *Portugal*: & though he made a shew it should be lawfully debated, to whom it truly appertained; yet meaning to make sure worke, he made Cannons and swords his Oratours, by maine force tooke it, and so keepeth it.

The Pretendants to the Crowne of *Portugal*, as the History of *Spaine* reckoneth them, were 1 *Philip* of *Spaine*. 2 *Emanuel* of *Savoy*. 3 *Antonio* Prior of *Crato*, (who though a bastard, had yet a sentence of legitimation.) 4 *Rainuccio Farnensis*, son to the Duke of *Parma*. 5 *John* the Duke of *Bragance*. Their severall pretensions appeare by subsequent Genealogie.

Emanuel

Emmanuel had these children

- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | } | John King of Portugal | } | } | John Prince of Portugal | } | Sebastian King of Portugal. | | | | | | | |
| | | 2 Henry the Cardinal, King of Portugal. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 3 | | | } | | } | } | } | } | } | } | Don Antonio a Bastard. | Christopher yet living. |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 4 | } |
| | | 5 | | | } | | } | } | } | } | } | } | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 6 | } |
| 6 | } | } | } | } | } | } | } | } | Beatrix married to Charles Duke of Savoy. | | | | | |

Where the right is, may as easily be discerned, as it is generally knowne where is the possession. Thus after the death, or if not death, yet overthrow of *Sebastian*, in that battle of *Africa*, where three Kings fell in a day: the royall line of *Portugal* which began in a *Henry*, made its period in a *Henry*: and that flourishing kingdome was constrained to stoope to the *Spaniards*, of whose garland it is accounted the chiefeft flowre; and the chiefeft pearle of his Cabinet. For the King of *Spaine* in right of this Kingdome, possesseth much in *Barbary* *Ethiopia*, and the *East Indies*: And in the right hereof commandeth all the Sea-coast from the straits of *Gibraltar*, unto the *Red seas* mouth; from thence along the *Arabian* shore, unto the *Ile of Ormus*, and so to *Cape Liampo* in the *Indies*.

The Armes of *Portugal* are *Argent*, on five *Escotcheons Azure*, as many *Besants* in *Saltier* of the first, pointed *Sable*, with in a border *Gules*, charged with seven *Towers Or*. The five *Escotcheons* were given in remembrance of five kings, whom *Alphonso* slew at the battle of *Obrigue*, An. 1139.

The Principall order of this kingdome, is of *Jesus Christ*, instituted by *Dennis* King of *Portugal*, and confirmed by Pope *John* the 22. An. 1321. Their duty was to expell the *Saracens* from *Batica*: they have much enlarged the *Portugal* Dominion in *India*, *Brasil*, and *Mauritania*, Their Robe is a black Cloake, under a white vesture, over with a blacke *Crosse*, &c.

10. VALENTIA.

Valentia is environed with *Arragon*, *Castile*, *Murcia*,
E and

and the Sea. It is watered with the rivers 1 *Xucar*, called of old *Sucron* & *Surru*. 2 *Guadalander*, signifying a river of pure water, and 3 *Millar*. The former inhabitants were the *Bastiani*, *Aliani*, &c.

The chiefe Cities are *Valentia*, giving name to the whole Province. It is situate not farre from the mouth of the river *Du-reas*, now called *Guadalander*: & is by some said to have beene heretofore named *Roma*, which signifieth strength. But when the *Romans* mastred it, to distinguish it from their *Rome*, it was called *Valentia*: which in the *Latine* tongue, is of the same signification, with the *Greeke* ἡ Πόλις. Here is an University in which *S. Dominicke*, the father of the *Dominicans*, studied. 2 *Laurigi* now a small village, once a towne of great strength, called *Laureon*, which *Sertorius* besieged, tooke & burned, even then when *Pompey*, whose confederates the *Lawronites* were, stood with his whole Army nigh enough unto the flame to warme his hands; and yet durst not succour it. 3 *Cullera* a Sea town standing at the mouth of the river *Xucar*. It was formerly named *Sucron*, after the name of the river; and is famous in *Plutarch*, for the victory which *Sertorius* heere got of *Pompey*, *Pompey's* army being not only overthrowne, but himselfe with life hardly escaping. 4 *Morvedre*, anciently *Saguntum*, a town so faithfull to the *Romans*, that the people being besieged by *Hannibal*, chose rather to burne themselves then yeeld. 5 *Segorbe*.

Here is the Promontory *Terraria*, now called *Promontorium Dionium*, the refuge of the above named *Sertorius*, that worthy Captaine in his warres against *Metellus* and *Pompey*, both brave souldiers: the first aged, and of great experience: the second young, and of high resolutions; yet the former gave greater check to *Sertorius* proceedings than the latter, so that *Sertorius* often times said that were it not for the old man *Metellus*, he would have whipped the boy *Pompey* home with rods. For he twice overcame this great *Pompey*, the first time dangerously wounding him, the second time driving him out of the field. But when *Pompey* and *Metellus* joyned, he was over-matched, & yet seemed to retire out of the field rather then to flie. Certainly the *Spaniards* behaved themselves very valiantly all the time

time of these warres under him, to which *Florus* alludeth, saying, *Nec unquam magis apparuit Hispani militis vigor, quam Romano duce*. At the last when he had a long time upheld the *Marian* faction, he was trayterously murdered by *Perpenna*, one of his associates; and *Metellus* & *Pompey* returned in triumph to *Rome*: so much was the casual death of this poore Proscript esteemed.

This Kingdome was taken from the *Moors*, by *James* the first of *Arragon*, An 1238 The Armes (saith *Bara*) were *Gules*, a towne embattailed *Argent*, purfled (or pennond) *Sable*.

II. CATELOGNE.

Catlogne is betweene *Iberus*, on the South; *Arragon*, on the West; the Sea, on the East; and the *Pyrenean* mountaines on the North.

The present name *Catalonia* is diversly derived: Some bring it from *Gothalonia*, of the *Gorbes* and *Alani*: Some from the *Castellani*, the old inhabitants thereof; others from the *Catalones*, who also had their dwellings here; others from the *Catti* of *Germany*, and the *Alani*; and some finally from *Carbalot*, a Nobleman of this country: of these opinions, all of which (the last excepted) are equally probable, it matters not which is taken.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Girone*, the title of the *Arragonian* Prince, seated on the river *Batulus*. 2 *Barcelone*, on the Sea, a towne of good strength, & antiquity: as rising out of the ruines of *Rubicata*, an old Colony of the *Africans*; before the coming of the *Romans* into *Spain*. It hath belonging unto it an indifferent faire Haven, and is the seat of the Vicegerent. 3 *Perpigna* (called in *Johnsons* Map of *Spain*, *Perpigna*) in the Country of *Rossilion*. This town & the Country, was pawned by *John* King of *Arragon*, 1462; to *Lewis* the 11. of *France*, for 300000 crownes; & restored to *Fernand* the *Catholique* by *Charles* the 8. 1493; that he might not be hindred in his journey to *Naples*. *Francis* the first, King of *France*, partly to requite the Emperor *Charles* the 5, for the warre he made in *Provence*: and partly to get into his hands a town, which is as it were one of the doores of *Spain*: sent his son *Henry* (afterwards King) with a puissant

army to force it, An. 1542. But the towne was so well fortified, so bravely manured, and so abundantly stored with munition: that this journey proved as fruitlesse and dishonourable to the French King, as the invasion of *Provence*, & siege of *Marseilles*, had beene before to the Emperour.

The first Earle of this Countrey was one *Bernard*, by the grant of *Charles the Great*, 765. It continued a Principality of its owne power, till *Raymond* Earle hereof, marrying *Petronilla*, daughter & heire to *Don Raymir* of *Arragon*; united this Earldome to that kingdom, An. 1134.

12. ARRAGON.

Arragon is limited Eastward with *Catolagne*; Westward, with *Castile*; Northward, with *Navarre*; Southward, with *Valentia*; the *Iberus* runneth just through the middle of the Countreys.

The ancient *Incola* were the *Iacetani*, *Lucenses*, *Celtiberi*, &c. These last were a mixt people, descended both from the *Iberi* & the *Celtae*; of all *Gallia* the most potent Nation: who being too populous for their Country, passed over the *Pyrenæi*, & seated themselves here, whence this Nation was called *Celtiberi*, the Country *Celtiberia*, of whom thus *Lucan*,

—profurique à gente vetusta

Gallorum, Celta miscentes nomen Iberi,

Who being chaf'd from *Gaule* their home, did frame
Of *Celta* and *Iberi* mixt, one name.

The present name is taken from *Tarragon*, a City which once gave denomination to the greatest part of *Spaine*, and is situate on the borders of this Country, where it is confined with *Catolagne*. This towne was built, fortified and peopled by two *Scipio's*, the Father and Uncle of *Africanus*, to oppote and bridle *Cartagena*, not long before built by the *Carthaginians*.

The chiefe Cities of *Arragon*, are 1. *Lerida* an Universitie, situate on the river *Cinga*, which rising in the *Pyrenean* hills, and divided *Catolagne* from *Arragon*, emptieth it selfe into the *Iberus*. It was called of old *Ilerda*, and is famous for the incounter which hapned nigh unto it, between *Herculeius* the Questor or Treasurer of *Sertorius*'s army; and *Manlius* Proconsul of *Gallia*;

wherein

wherein *Manilius* was so discomfited, & his army consisting of 3 Legions of foot, & 1500 horse was so routed: that he almost alone was scarce able to recover this Citie, few of his souldiers surviving the overthrow. 2 *Moson*, famous for entertaining the King of *Spaine* every third year: At which time the people of *Arragon*, *Valence*, & *Cantelogne*, present the King with 600000 crownes: viz: 300000 for *Cantelogne*, 200000 for *Arragon*, & 100000 for *Valentia*. And well may they thus doe, for at other times they sit rent-free as it were: only they acknowledge the King of *Spaine* to be the head of their Common-wealth. This revenue is proportionably 200000 Crownes a yeare, all which, if not more, the King againe expends, in maintaining his Viceroyes in their severall Provinces. 3 *Jaca*, situate on the very Northerne edge of all the Countrey. 4 *Huesca* (called of old *Osca*) somewhat South of *Jaca*, an Universitie, a place long since dedicated to learning. For hither *Sertorius* called all the Noblemens sonnes of *Spaine* to be brought, and provided them of Schoolemasters for the *Greeke* & *Latine* tongues, bearing their Parents in hand, that he did it onely to make them fit to undergoe charge in the Common-wealth; but indeed to have them as hostages, for their Fathers faith and loyaltie towards him. 5 *Tordefillo*, or *Torizilla*, and 6 *Saragosso* on the river *Iberus* or *Ebro*, another Universitie. It was anciently named *Cesar Augusta*: *Cesar Aug.* being the founder of it: and under the *Moore*s was a peculiar kingdome. One of the Kings was *Aigoland*, who (as Bishop *Turpine* writeth) long time made *Charlemaine* believe he would be baptized: & the time now at hand in which hee should fulfill his promise, hee very gallantly accompanied; came to the *French* Court: where seeing many Lazars and poore people expecting almes from the Emperours Table, he asking what they were, was answered, that they were the messengers & servants of God: on these words he speedily returned desperately protesting that he would not serve that God, which could keepe his servants no better. This town was recovered from the *Moore*s by *Alphonso* of *Navarre*, 1118. 7 *Bilbilis* (now *Calataiub*) the birth-place of *Martial*.

About the first erecting of the Kingdome of *Oviedo* & *Sobabre*,

labre, one *Agnar* obtained lands in *Arragon*, with the title of Earle, A. 775: which he left to his son *Galindo*, from whom the sixth Earle was *Don Fortun*. His daughter *Urraca*, marrying to *Garcia Inigo* of *Navar*, An. 867, conveyed this Earledome to that Kingdome: of which it continued a member, till that *Sancho* the Great made it a Kingdome, & gave it to his naturall son *Raymir* 1034: whose posterity is thus numbered in the *Spanish* History.

A. C. The Kings of *Arragon*.

1034	1	<i>Raymir</i>	42	1276	10	<i>Pedro III.</i>	9
1076	2	<i>Sancho</i>	18	1285	11	<i>Alphonso III.</i>	6
1094	3	<i>Pedro</i>	14	1291	12	<i>James II.</i>	36
1108	4	<i>Alphonso</i>	26	1328	13	<i>Alphonso IV.</i>	8
1134	5	<i>Raymir</i>	0	1336	14	<i>Pedro IV.</i>	51
		{ <i>Petronilla</i> of <i>Arag.</i> } 28 <i>Raymund</i> of <i>Cattell.</i>		1387	15	<i>John</i>	8
1134	6				1395	16	<i>Martin</i>
				1412	17	<i>Ferdinand</i>	4
1162	7	<i>Alphonso II.</i>	34	1416	18	<i>Alphonso V.</i>	42
1196	8	<i>Pedro II.</i>	18	1458	19	<i>John II.</i>	20
1213	9	<i>James</i>	43	1478	20	<i>Ferdinand</i>	the

Great, who by marriage with *Q. Isabell*, united *Castile* and *Arragon*: so that adding his other conquests, he deserves to be accounted the first Monarch of all *Spaine*.

The Armes (according to *Bara*) are *Or*, eight *Pallets Gules*.

The principall order of Knights here, was of *S. Saviour*, instituted by *Alphonso* the first of *Arragon*, 1118: to animate the *Spaniards* against the *Saracens*.

Hitherto of *Spaine* distracted into many royalties: now one word of the unity of it in one body, & so an end.

THE MONARCHIE OF
SPAIN.

Before the reign of the last *Ferdinand* of *Arragon*, *Spaine* being divided amongst many Potentates, was little famous, lesse regarded: the kings as the Authour of the *politique dispute*, &c. well noteth, being only kings of *Figges* and *Orenges*. Their whole

whole puissance was turned one against the other, and small achievements had they out of the Continent: unlesse those of the house of *Arragon*, in *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, & the *Baleares*. *Thuanus*, a diligent writer of the history of his owne times (if in some respects he favour not more of the party, then the Historian) telleth us, that till this Kings reigne, the name and glory of the *Spaniards* was like their Countrey, confined and hemm'd in by the Sea on one part, & the mountaines on the other: *potiusq; paruisse exteris invadentibus, quã quicquam memorabile extra fines suos gessisse*. But this Prince worthily named the *Great*, seized on the Kingdome of *Navarre*, ruined the Kingdome of the *Moores*, in *Granada*; began by the conduct of *Columbus*, the discovery of the *Westerne Indies*; banished 124 Families of the *Jewes*; surpris'd the kingdome of *Naples*; united *Castile* to *Arragon*; & lastly by marrying his daughter *Ioane* to *Philip*, son to *Maximilian* the Emperour, Duke of *Burgundy*, and Lord of *Belgium*, laide the foundation of the present *Austrian* greatnesse. Betweene whose successours & that Family, have been so many inter-marriages, that King *Philip* the 2^d if he were alive, might have called the Archduke *Albertus*, Brother, Cousin, Nephew, & Son: A strange medley of relations. Thus by the puissance of this Prince, *Nomen Hispanicum* (as the same *Thuanus* writeth) *obscurum antea & vicinis pene incognitum, tum primum emerfit: tractusq; temporis in tantam magnitudinem excrevit, ut formidolosum ex eo et terribile toti terrarum orbi esse cœperit*, Indeed to his Countrymen the *French*, the name and puissance of the *Spaniards*, hath ministred no small matter of feare & terrour, yet are there some others, who being weighed in the scales of war with them, would finde them to be but light coyne: at least, if they knew their owne weight. Yet without doubt this Realme is even to wonder strengthened and enlarged: strongly united and compacted with all the ligaments of power and state in it selfe: & infinitely extended over the most principall parts not of *Europe* onely, but of the *World* also: his dominions beholding, as it were, both rising & setting of the Sunne, in his East and *Westerne Indies*: which before the *Spaniard*, no Monarch could ever say. A great change, which 140 yeares since, no man would

have beleev'd to have beene possible to be effected.

Concerning the title of the *most Catholique King*, reattributed to this *Ferdinand*, I finde that *Alphonso* the first of *Oviedo*, was so named for his sanctity: with him this title died, & was revived in *Alphonso the great*, the twelfth King of *Leon & Oviedo*, by the grant of Pope *John* the 8th. After it lay dead till the dayes of this Prince, who reobtained this title from Pope *Alexander the sixt*: either because he compelled the *Moores* to be baptized, banished the *Jewes*, & in part converted the *Americanes* unto Christianity: or because, having united *Castile* to his dominions, surprized the Kingdome of *Navarre*, and subdued that of *Granada*; he was in a manner the *Catholique*, or generall King of all *Spaine*. The last reason seemeth to sway most in the restauration of this attribute; in that when it was granted or confirmed on *Ferdinand* by Pope *Alexander* the sixt; the King of *Portugal* exceedingly stomached at it; *quando Ferdinandus imperio universam Hispaniã (saith Mariana) non obtineret, ejus tum non exigua parte penes reges alios*. This title on what consideration soever regranted, is assumed by his posterity; it being to them as the *most Christian*, to *France*; & the *Defender of the Faith* to *England*.

The ordinary revenue of this Monarch, his Crowne, & its appendices, are eleven Millions of crowns; *viz*: Foure from his Dominions in *Italy*; two from *Portugal*, and her territories; three from the *West Indies*; and the other two remaining, from his other Kingdomes of *Spaine* and the lesser *Islands*. His extraordinary revenues are very great, as being Master of the orders of *S. Jago*, *Calatrava*, & *Alcantara*; incorporate to the Crowne by *Ferdinand* the *Catholique*, & that on good policy: for the masters of these severall Orders drew after them such a troupe of the Nobility, that their power began to be suspected to the Kings. On this and other considerations, the Authour of the generall History of *Spaine*, reckoneth his revenues according to divers opinions, to 14, 18, & 23 Millions of crownes. To make up the summe hee addeth the first Fruits, and some part of the Tythes, amounting unto three Millions: and the Authour of the *Politique discourse about the happiest, &c.* affirmeth the

the pardons sent unto the *Indies*, which are given him by the Pope, to be worth halfe a million of Crownes yearely. Adde hereunto the fall and dispoſall of all offices, which make up a round ſumme: and the free gifts & contributions of his ſubjects which amount to a good revenue. For the Kingdome of *Naples*, giveth him every third yeare a million & 20000 crownes: & (to omit others) *Caſtile* did of late grant him a contribution of foure millions, to be paid in 4 yeares. Yet is not this Prince very rich, his expences being very great, firſt in keeping Garrifons in the heart of all his Countries, againſt the revolt of the natives; ſecondly, maintaining the fortrefſes of the Frontires againſt foraine invaſions: thirdly, in continuall pay of an *Armado* for the conducting of his gold from *America*: and fourthly, the unprofitable warres of *Philip* the ſecond, have plunged the Crowne ſo in the gulſes of Bankers and mony men, that much of the Kings land is engaged for their repayment.

- A.C. The Monarches of *Spaine*.
- 1475 1 { *Ferdinand K. of Arrag. Sicily, Sardinia, Majorca, Valentia, Earle of Catalogne: ſurprited Navarre.*
Iſabel Q. of Caſtile, Leon, Gallicia, Toledo, Murcia,
Lady of Biſcay, conquered Granada.
- 1504 2 { *Joane Princeſſe of Caſtile, Granada, Leon, &c. and of Arragon, Navar. Sicily, &c.*
Philip, Archduke of Auſtria, Lord of Belgium.
- 1516 3 *Charles King of Caſtile, Arragon, Naples, &c. Archduke of Auſtria, D. of Millaine, Burgundy, Brabant, &c. Earle of Catalogne, Flanders, Holland, &c. Lord of Biſcay, Friezeland, Utrecht, &c. and Emperour of the Germans.* A man of that magnanimity & puiſſance, that had not *Francis* the I, in time oppoſed him; he had even ſwallowed all *Europe*. He was alſo for a time of great ſtrength & reputation in *Tunniſ*, & other parts of *Africa*, diſpoſing Kingdomes at his pleaſure: but the *Turke* broke his power there, & being hunted alſo out of *Germany*, he reſigned all his Kingdomes, & died private. 42.
- 1558 4 *Philip* the II, of more ambition, but leſſe proſperity then his Father; for whiſt he caught after the ſhadow, he loſt

lost the substance. The *Hollanders* and their confederates drove him out of eight of his *Belgique* Provinces: The *English* overthrew his *Armado*, and awing the Ocean, almost impoverish'd him. Onely hee held for a time a hard hand over *France*: but casting up his accounts, found that himselfe was the looser: and were it not that the invasion and detention of *Portugall* (just or unjust let the World judge) had been a stay unto him, he had undone himselfe, and his issue for ever. 40

1598 5. *Philip* the III, (his elder brother *Charles* permitted to be put to death by his Father in the *Inquisition* house, for seeming to favour the miserable estate of the *Low-country men*) succeeded. 22

1621 6. *Philip* IV, now living.

This Empire consisting of so many severall Kingdomes, united into one body, may seeme to be invincible. Yet had our late Queene followed the councill of her men of warre, shee might have broken it in peeces. With 4000 men, shee might have taken away his *Indies* from him: without whose gold, the *Low-country Army*, which is his very best, could not be paid, and so must needs be dissolved. Nay *S^r Walter Rawleigh*, in the Epilogue of his most excellent History of the world, plainly affirmeth, that with the charge of 200000^l, continued but for two yeares or three at the most: the *Spaniards* might not only have beene perswaded to live in peace: but that all their swelling & overflowing streames, might be brought backe to their naturall chanel, and old bankes. Their own proverbe saith, the *Lyon* is not so fierce as he is painted: yet the *Americans* tremble at his name, it's true: and it is well observed by that great Polititian *Machiavel*, that things which seeme to be and are not, are more feared farre off, then neare at hand.

Damianus à Goes reckoned in *Spain*

Archbishops 8.

Bishops 48.

Dukes 23.

Earles 106.

Marqueesses 45.

Vicounts 10.

Universities 15.

1 <i>Tolledo.</i>	6 <i>Valladolit.</i>	11 <i>Saragossa.</i>	} <i>Ar.</i>
2 <i>Sivill. And.</i>	7 <i>Alcala He.</i>	12 <i>Lerida.</i>	
3 <i>Valentia.</i>	8 <i>Salamanca.</i>	13 <i>Huesca.</i>	} <i>Port.</i>
4 <i>Granada.</i>	9 <i>Signenca.</i>	14 <i>Lisbon.</i>	
5 <i>S. Jago. Gall.</i>	10 <i>Ebor a Port.</i>	15 <i>Conimb.</i>	

Thus much of *Spaine.*

THE PYRENEAN HILLS.

Betwixt *Spaine* & *France* are the mountaines called *Pyrenas*; & that either because they are often stricken with thunder; or because they were once fired by certain shepherds, 880 yeares before *Christ*: at which time the Mines of gold & silver ranne streaming downe for so many dayes, that the same hereof incited forreiners, to make an entry into this country: Or lastly, of *Pyrene* a Nymph, the daughter of one *Bebix*, supposed by some fabulous writers, to have beene heere ravished by *Hercules*. These hills not only stand as a naturall bound, between the two great & puissant Monarchs of *France* and *Spaine*; terminating, as it were, the desires and attempts one against the other, as well as their dominions; but are also that necke of land or *Isthmus* which tyeth *Spaine*: to the Continent: the *Cantabrian Ocean* fiercely beating on the West, and the *Mediterranean* gently washing the East ends of them. The highest part of this continued ridge of hill, is mount *Cannus*: whereon if one standeth, he may in a cleare day see both the Seas. It tooke the name of *Cannus* from the whitnesse or hoarinesse hereof, as having on its top for the most part a cap of snow: in which respect the *Alpes* tooke their name; that in the *Sabine* dialect being tearmed *Alpum*, which in the *Roman* was called *Album*; and so also did mount *Lebanon*, *Leban*, in the ancient *Phenician* language, signifying white, and *Lebanah*, whitnesse. The barbarous people inhabiting these mountaines, compelled *Sertorius* in his passage into *Spaine*, to pay them tribute or custome-money for his passage through them: at which when the Souldiers murmured as a thing dishonourable for a *Romane Proconsul*; he replied, that he

hee bought onely time; a commodity which such as aspire to haughty enterprises, must take up at any rates.

The *French* side of these hills is naked and barren, the *Spanish* very fertile, & adorned with trees. On this side standeth *Roncevalles*, so famous for the battell betwixt the *Frenchmen* and the *Moors*, in which 10000 of the *French* were put to route, together with *Rowland*, cozen to *Charles* the Great: *Oliver*, and others of the Peeres of *France*, of whom so many fabulous stories are related in old histories. The first that broke the ice was *Turpine* Archbishop of *Rheimes*, and one of the 12 Peeres of *France*; who taking upon him to write the Acts of *Charles* the great, hath interlaced his storie with a number of ridiculous lies: so that the valour of *Rowland*, *Oliver*, & the rest, is much blemished and obscured by those relations, which purposely were feigned to manifest & increase it.

OF FRANCE.

FRANCE is bounded on the North, with *Mare Britannicum*: on the West, with the *Aquitane* Sea: on the South, with the *Mediterranean*: on the Southeast, with the *Alpes*: and on the East, with the river *Rheine*, and an imaginary line, drawne from *Straßbourg* to *Calice*.

It was first called *Gallicia*, from *Tala* milke, because of the inhabitants white colour; & afterward *France*, of the *Francones*, a people of *Germany*, which in the decay of the *Roman* Empire, here seated themselves.

The figure of it is almost square, each side of the quadrature being in length 600 miles. It is sited in the Northerne temperate *Zone*, betweene the sixth and eight *Climate*, the longest day being 16 houres.

The Country is wondrous populous, supposed to containe 15 millions of living soules: for the most part being of an ingenious nature, curious, luxurious, and inconstant. As now, so in *Casars* time, they were noted for overmuch precipitation in all affaires, both Martiall and Civill: entering an action like thunder, and ending it like smoke: *Primus impetus major quàm virorum,*
secundus

secundus minor quam foeminarum, was their Character in the time of the Historian *Florus*. Heare if you will a comparifon (homely I muſt confeſſe) but to the life, and beyond all parallel expreſſing the nature of the *Dutch*, *French*, and *Spaniſh*, in matters of warre. The *French* is ſaid to be like a Flea, quickly ſkipping into a Country, & as ſoone leaping out of it. Such was the expedition of *Charles* the 8. into *Italy*. The *Dutch* is ſaid to be like a Louſe, ſlowly maſtering a place, and as ſlowlie (yet at laſt) driven from their hold. Such was their taking, and looſing of *Oſtend* and *Gulicke*. The *Spaniard* is ſaid to bee like a Crabbe, or *pediculus inguinalis*, which being crept into a place, almoſt at unawares, is there ſo faſt rooted, that nothing but the extremity of violence is able to fetch him out againe. I thinke I need not inſtance, it being generally obſerved, that the *Spaniard* never maſtered any place, that ever hee ſurrendered on compoſition. Moreover the *French* Nation is endued chiefly with *Phrygian* wiſdome: whence it is ſaid, *that the Italian is wiſe before hand, the German in the action, the French after it is done*. They are very litigious, inſomuch as it is thought, that there are more controversies tri'd there between ſubject & ſubject in 7 yeares, then have bin in *England* ſince the Conqueſt. They are great ſcoffers yea even in matters of Religion, as appeareth by the ſtory of a Gentleman lying on his death-bed: who when the Prieſt had perſwaded him, that the Sacrament of the Altar was the very Body and bloud of Chriſt, *refuſed to receive it becauſe it was Friday*. Nor will I forget another of the ſame quality, and in the ſame extremity; who ſeeing the Hoaſt (ſo they call the Lords body conſecrate) brought unto him by a lubberly Prieſt: ſaid that Chriſt came unto him, as he entred into *Hieruſalem*, riding upon an *Aſſe*. The women are wittie, but a piſh, wanton, and incontinent; where a man at his firſt entrance may have acquaintance, and at his ſmall acquaintance may enter: willing to be courted at all times & places. Thus *Dalington* in his *view of France* deſcribeth them: but I haue ſince heard this cenſure condemned, & the *French* Gentlewomen highly magnified for all vertues and graces, which may innoble & adorne that ſexe. Between theſe ſo different opinions, I will not determine; but leave my

my Reader to moderate disputation (as I my selfe doe) either by his charity, or his experience.

The chiefe exercises are, 1 *Tennis*, every Village having a *Tennis-Court*, *Orleance* 90: *Paris* many hundreds. 2 *Dauncing*, a sport to which they are so generally affected, that were it not so much inveighed against by their strait-laced Ministers, it is thought many more of the Catholiques had bene reformed.

The language of the Spaniards is said to be manly, the Italians courtly, and the French amorous. A smooth language truly it is, the people leaving out in their pronounciation, many of their Consonants; and therewithall giving occasion of this Proverbe, *The Frenchman writes not as he pronounceth, speaketh not what he thinketh, nor singeth as he pricketh.* It is a compound of the olde *Gallsque*, *Germane*, and *Latine* tongues. The old *Gallique* tongue was questionlesse the *Welsh* or *Brittish*, which most clearly appeareth by two reasons. 1 The *Latine* words are known to have bene received from the *Romans*: and the *Germans* at the coming in of the *Frankes* & *Burgundians*: but of the *Welsh* words no reason can be given, but that they are the remnants of the old language. 2 *Tacitus* telleth us amongst other notes of comparison betwene the *Gaules* & the *Brittaines*, whereby he firmly proveth the latter to be the off-spring of the former: that *Utrinsque sermo haud multum diversus*. And of these *Brittish* words continuing in the *French* language, *M. Camden* hath in his *Britania*, reckoned a great many,

The soyle is extraordinary fruitfull, having three loadstones to draw riches out of other Countries: *Corne*, *Wines*, and *Salt*, in exchange of which is yearly brought into *France* 1200000 sterling: the custome of *Salt* onely being worth to the King, 70000 Crownes yearly. It cannot but be well stored with *Fish*: for beside the benefit of the *Seas*, the *Lakes* and *Ponds* belonging onely to the *Clergy*, are 135000. The other Merchandize of this flourishing Kingdome, are *Beefes*, *Hogs*, *Nuts*, *Almonds*, *Corall*, *Oade*, *Linnen*, *Canvis*, and *Skinnes*.

This Countrey could never boast of any famous Captaine, but of *Charles* the great, the Founder of the *Westerne Empire*, and one of the three *Christian Worthies*: and of late glorieth in the valour

valour of *Henry* the fourth. For learning it hath bin somewhat more luckie, as producing *Ausonius*, *P. Ramus*, *S. Bernard*, *Calvine*, *Beza*: that worthy Poet the darling of the Muses, *Salustius du Bartas*, and *Fr. Junius* the Devine.

The Christian Religion was first planted heere among the *Gauls*, by *Martialis*, whom *S. Peter* sent hither: but among the *French*, by *S. Remigius*, in the time of *Clovis* the Great. The people are now divided: some following the *Romish Synagogue*, others the *Reformed Church*. These latter are called *Hugonots*, so named as they say of a gate in *Tours* (where they first began) called *Hugo's gate*: out of which they used to goe to their private assemblies. There were reckoned in the yeare 1562, about 150 Churches of them: which cannot in such a long time, but be wonderfully augmented though scarce any of them have escaped some massacre, or other. Of these Massacres, two are most memorable, viz. that of *Merindol* and *Chabriers*, as being the first: & the Massacre at *Paris*, as being the greatest. That of *Merindol* hapned in the yeare 1545: the instrument of it, being *Minier*, the President of the Councell of *Nixe*. For having condemned this poore people of heresie, he mustred a small Army, & set fire on the Villages, they of *Merindol*, seeing the flame, with their wives & children fled into the woods: but were there butchered, or sent to the Gallies. One boy they tooke, placed him against a tree, & shot him with Calivers: 25 which had hid themselves in a Cave, were in part stifled, in part burned. In *Chabriers* they so inhumanely dealt with the young wives & maids, that most of them died immediatly after. The men & women they put to the sword: the children were rebaptized, 800 men were murdered in a cave, & 40 women put together in an old Barne & burned. Yea such was the crueltie of these Souldiers to these poore women, that when some of them had clambred to the toppe of the house, with an intent to leape downe: the Souldiers beat them backe againe with their pikes. The Massacre of *Paris* was more cunningly plotted. A peace was made with the Protestants: for the assurance whereof, a marriage was solemnized betweene *Henry* of *Navarre*, chiefe of the Protestants party; and the Lady *Margaret* the Kings sister.

ster. At this wedding there assembled the Prince of *Conde*, the Admirall *Colligni*, & divers others of great note. But at this solemnity there was not so much wine dranke, as blood shed. At mid-night the watch-bell rang, the King of *Navarre*, and the Prince of *Conde* were taken prisoners: the Admirall most villainously slaine in his bed, and to the number of thirty thousand and upward, of the best and most potent of the Religion, sent through this Red sea, to the land of *Canaan*, An. 1572.

There are at this time in this Kingdome 2740 Parishes, which though many fall much short of the reckoning made in the dayes of *Lewis* the 11. when here were esteemed to be no lesse then 100000 of them. Whether the many civill warres have demolished the greater part: or that Chappels of ease, Oratories, or Monasticall Churches went to make up the number, I wot not.

The Lawes of this Kingdome are either temporary, & alterable at pleasure; or fundamentall, which no King or Parliament can alter. Of the latter of these, the chiefe are two: the *Salique*, and the law of *Appennages*. This of *Appennages* is a law, whereby the yonger sonnes of the King, cannot have partage with the Elder. This law was made by *Charlemaigne*, before whose time, *France* was dividable into as many Kingdomes as the King had sonnes. By this law the yonger (though sometimes they are content with yearely pensions) are to be intituled to some Dutchie, and all the profits & rights thereunto appertaining: all matters of regality onely excepted: as coynage: levy-ing taxes, and the like. It is derived from the *Germune* word *Abannage*, which signifieth a portion. The *Salique* law, is a law whereby the Crowne of *France* cannot fall from the Lance to the Distaffe (as their saying is :) which law one undertaking to prove out of holy Writ, urged that place of *Mathew*, where it is said, *Marke the Lillies* (which are the Armes of *France*) and see how they never labour nor spin. This law they pretended to have beene made by *Pharamond* their first King, and that the words of *Si aliqua*, so often mentioned, gave it the name of the *Salique* Law. *Hailan*, one of their best Writers, saith it was never heard of in *France*, till the dayes of

Philip the faire, 1321. Others say, it was framed by *Charles the Great*, after his conquest in *Germany*; where the incontinent lives of the women living about the river *Sala* (in the country now called *Misnia*) gave both the occasion & name to this law. The words are these, *De terra verò Salica, nulla portio hereditatis mulieri veniat, sed ad virilem sexum tota terra hereditas perveniat.* This *Terra Salica* M. *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, Englisheth *Knights fee*, or land holden by *Knights service*. He proveth his interpretation (out of *Bodinus*) by a court-roll of the Parliament of *Burdeaux*, where there being produced an old testament, by which the Testator had bequeathed to his sonne, his *Salique land*; it was by the Court resolved, that thereby was meant his land holden in *Knights fee*. This interpretation admitted, the sense of the law must be, that in lands holden of the King by *Knights fee*, or the like military tenure; only the males should inherit: because the women could not performe those services, by which the lands were holden. In *England* we deale not with women so unkindly, but permit them to enjoy such lands after their age of 15 years: because then they may take such husbands, as are able to doe the King the duties & services required. But this interpretation, how good and genuine soever indeed it be, cannot stand with the *French Glosse*. For then the Crowne being holden of none but God only, & so not properly called a fee or feife, were incapable of that priviledge, of excluding women from the *Salique land*. Give them therefore their own Glosse, their own Etymologic, & original: & let us see, by what right their kings daughters are debarred frõ the *Diadem*. For if that land were the *Salique land*, where now is *Misnia*, how can this law bar females from the *Diadem of France*, so far distant from it? Moreover is it not against the law of Nations, and (which is more) contrary to the direct word of the most high? For we read in *Num. c. 27.* that the daughters of *Zelophehad* were adjudged to possesse the inheritance of their Father. All Kingdomes else admit women to the *Regencie*; yea even *France* it self most servilely hath submitted it selfe twice, to the imperious command of two womẽ of the *Medices*. But suppose this law to be made by *Pharamond*, to concerne *France*, to be cõ-

sonant with the lawes of other nations, and the word of God, doth it therefore appertaine to all *France*? Nothing lesse, *Pharamond* had then not so much as the Ile of *France*, wherein *Paris* is seated; and it had beene an absurd and mad thing in him, to give the Law to Princes more potent then himselfe; and to whose territories he had neither right, nor hope.

Againe we see the *Fronch* for their owne particular good, not a whit to have regarded it. King *Pipin* having put his Master *Childericke* into a Monasterie, to patch up his broken title to the Crowne; drew his pedegree from some of the daughters, of the issue of the former Princes. As also *Hugh Capet*, putting aside *Charles* of *Lorriane*, the right heire of the stocke of this *Pipin*: to make his bad attempts more seemingly honest, drew his title by the daughters of the issue of *Charles* the great. And *Lewis* the ninth, so renowned for his sanctity, never enjoyed the Crowne with a quiet conscience, till it was proved unto him; that by the Grandmothers side, he was descended frō the heires of the fore-mentioned *Charles* of *Lorraine*. Thus hath it beene with them for *France* it selfe. Have they dealt thus with other Provinces? Certainly thus and no otherwise. *Charles* the 8. seized on the Dutchy of *Bretaigne*, & his successours since have kept it by the right of *Anne* his wife, the daughter unto *Francis* the last Duke. I aske then this question. Did this law extend to one onely part of *France* (namely the Isle wherein *Pharamonds* posterity first reigned) or to every part? It to all joyntly, with what right could *Charles* the 8. possesse himselfe of *Bretaigne*, in right of his wife, who no question was a woman, when there were some of the male line of that Ducall Family surviving? If it belong to that party onely; with what colour can they dawbe their forcible withholding of it frō the true heire of *Anne* the Dutchesse, whose daughter and heire *Claude*, had issue by *Francis* the 1 her husband. *Henry* the 2, her sonne and heire: whose eldest daughter and heire (after the death of her 4 brothers, *Francis* the second, *Charles* the ninth, *Henry* the 3. & *Francis* Duke of *Anjou*, all dying without issue;) was *Elizabeth* married to *Philip* the 2 of *Spain*, So that it is evident by whomsoever this law was enacted, & howsoever it did extend; it is of

no such force, but that the *Labels* of it may easily be cut in pieces by an *English* sword well whetted.

Machiavel accounted this *Salique* law to be a great happiness to the *French* nation, not so much in relation to the unfitness of women to governe (for therein some of them have gone beyond most men:) but because thereby the Crown of *France* is not endangered to fall into the hand of strangers. Such men consider not how great *Dominions* may by this meanes be incorporate to the Crown. They remember not how *Mauve* the *Empresse* being married to *Geofrey* Earle of *Anion*, *Tauraine*, & *Maine*, conveyed those countries to the *Diademe* of *England*; nor what richer and fertile *Provinces* were added to *Spaine*, by the match of the *Lady Joane*, to *Archduke Philip*. Neither doe they see that ineffable blessing, which *England* now enjoyeth by the conjunction of *Scotland*, proceeding from a like marriage. Yet there is a saying in *Spaine*, that as a man should desire to live in *Italy*, because of the civility and ingenious natures of the people; and to dye in *Spaine*, because there the *Catholique* Religion is so sincerely professed: so he should wish to be borne in *France*, because of the noblenesse of that nation, which never had any King but of their owne Countie.

The chiefeft enemies to the *French* have been the *English*, & *Spaniards*. The former had here great possessions, divers times plagued them, & tooke from them their Kingdome: but being call'd home by civill dissentions, lost all. At their departure the *French* scoffingly asked an *English* Captaine; when they would returne? Who feelingly answered, *When your sinnes be greater then ours*. The *Spaniards* began but of late with them, yet have they taken from them *Navarre*, *Naples*, and *Milaine*: they displanted them in *Florida*, poysoned the *Dolphin* of *Viennoys*, drove their King *Henry* the 3. out of *Paris*, & most of his other Cities, all which they posselt: At last they caused him to be murdered: and intended the like to his successour: a Series of injuries more memorable, then marriageable. Concerning the last warres which the *Spaniard* made in *France*, when he sided with the Duke *Du maine*, & the rest of those Rebels, which called themselves the *Holy League*, whereof the Duke of *Guisse*

was the Author, against the two Kings *Henry* the third and fourth, a *French* Gentleman made this excellent allusion. For being asked the causes of these civill broiles, he reply'd they were *Spania* & *Mania*: seeming by this answer to signifie *Σπαρια* penurie, & *Μαρια* fury, which are indeed the causes of all intestine tumults: but covertly therein implying the K. of *Spaine*, & the Duke of *Maine*. In former times we read in *Comineus*, there were no nations more friendly then these: the Kings of *Castile* and *France* being the nearest confederated Princes in Christendome. For their league was between King and King, Realme & Realme, Subject and subject: which they were all bound under great curses to keepe inviolable.

This country is wonderfully stored with rivers, the chiefest whereof is 1 *Seine*, which arising in *Burgundie*, watering the cities of *Paris* and *Roane*, and receiving into it nine navigable streames, disburdeneth it selfe into the *Brittish Ocean*. 2 *Some*, upon which standeth *Amiens*. It hath it's head about *S. Quintins*, divideth *Picardy* from *Artoys*: & having received eight lesser streames, loofeth it selfe in the Sea. 3 *Loyre*, on which are seated *Nants* and *Orleance*. It riseth about the mountaines of *Avergne*, (being the greatest in *France*:) and having runne 600 miles & augmented his Channell with the entertainment of 72 lesser rivulets, mingleth his sweet waters with the brackish *Aquitaine Ocean*. 4 *Rhoane*, which springing at *Briga*, three miles from the head of *Rhene*, watreth *Lyons* (where it receiveth *Sone* hastning from *Alsacia*) then *Avignion*: and lastly taking in 13 lesser brookes, stealeth into the *Mediterranean Sea*, at *Arles*. And 5 *Garond*, which running from the *Pyrenean* hills to *Blay*, standing on the *Aquitaine Ocean*: glideth by the wals of *Burdiaux* and *Tholuse*, and receiveth 16 lesser rivers. Of these the *Seine* is the richest, the *Rhoane* the swiftest, the *Garond* the greatest, and the *Loyre* the sweetest. This abundance of rivers affordeth unto this Kingdome 34 excellent Havens, having all the properties of a good harbour, viz. roome, 2 safety, 3 easinesse of defence, and 4 concourle of forreiners.

This fruitfull Region (if we may, as I thinke not, give credence to report) was first peopled by *Samothes*, the sixth sonne

of *7aphet* called in the Scriptures *Mefech*, in the yeare of the world, 1806. The offspring attributed to him were certainly a warlike nation, without whose love no king could secure himselfe from imminent dangers. They were very sparing in their diet, and used to fine any one that outgrew his girdle. With these men the *Romanes* fought; rather for their owne preservation, then in any hope by a conquest of them to enlarge their Dominions. Yet at last they undertooke the warre, but not till they had subjected almost all the residue of the world. And the also not to much by the valour of the *Romanes* (though the war was managed by the most able Captaine, that ever *Rome* gave breath to) as by their owne divisions were they brought under. These men had formerly under the conduct of *Brennus*, said to be the brother of *Belinus* King of *England*, discomfited the *Romans*, at the river *Allia*; sacked the City, and besieged the Capitoll, Anno M. 3577; V. 365. In this cause they so terrified the *Romans*, that after their expulsion from *Rome* by *Camillus*, there was a law made; that the Priests, though at all other times exempted, should be compelled to the warre, if ever the *Gaules* came againe. From *Rome* they marched on to *Greece*, where they spoyled & ransackt the Temple of *Delphos*, for which sacrilege they were visited with the pestilence. Such as survived this plague went into *Asia*, & there gave name to that country, now called *Galatia*. of whom thus *Du Bartas*.

The antique *Gaule* in roving every way
 As farre as *Phœbus* dart's his golden ray;
 Seiz'd *Italy*; the worlds proud mistresse tackt,
 Which rather *Mars* then *Romulus* compact.
 Then spoyles *Pisidia*, *Misia* doth inthrall,
 And midst of *Asia* plants another *Gaule*.

This country after 40 yeares resistance, by the valour & good fortune of *Cesar*, became tributary to the *Romans*, & so remained till their apparant declining, when the *Francones*, the *Burgundians*, and *Gothes*, wrested the most of it from the *Romane* Monarchie. Betweene these three mighty nations was *France* divided in this manner. The *Gothes* possessed all the country between the *Rhoane*; East; the *Aquitaine* Ocean, West; the *Loyre*;

North; and the *Pyrenean* hills, South. The *Burgundians* had all which lyeth betweene the *Alpes* & the *Rhene*, East, the *Rhoane*, West; *Lorraine*, North; and the *Mediterranean*, South. All the rest together with *Belgia* belonged to the *Franks*; whose King *Charlemaine*, utterly ruined the kingdome of the *Goths*: & his successours by little and little have brought to almost nothing, that of the *Burgundians*. By the *Romans* this country was divided into three parts viz: *Belgicam*, environed with the *Rhene*, the *Marne*, the *Seine*, and the *Ocean*: 2. *Aquitanicam*, which reached from the *Pyrenean* hills to the *Garond*; and contained also all the sea coasts up to the *Loyre*. 3. *Celticam*, which comprehended all the rest. This was subdivided into *Lugdunensem*, containing *Daulphine*, *Savoy*, and both *Burgundies*; and *Narbonensem*, comprehending *Languedocke*, and *Provence*. To *Celtica*, properly and more strictly so called, appertained *Berry*, *Burbon*, *Anjou*, *Brittaine*. After the coming of these new conquerours, it was divided into many Provinces, whereof the principall are. 1 *Aquitaine*, 2 *Poitou*, 3 *Anjou*, 4 *Maine*, 5, *Touraine*, 6 *Bretagne*, 7 *Normandie*, 8 the *Isle of France* 9 *La Beaufe*. 10 *Berry*. 11 *Burbon*, 12 *Beauvais*. 13 *Auvergne*. 14 *Limosin*. 15 *Perigorte*. 16 *Quercu*. 17 *Daulphine*. 18 *Languedocke*. 19 *Provence*. 20 *Picardie*. 21 *Champagne*. 22 *Burgundie*. D. 23 *La Bresse*, 24 *Burgundie C.* 25 *Lorraine*. 26 *Savoy*. & lastly the *Signeurie of Geneva*.

Of some of these *La Nove* passeth this censure. The men of *Berry* are *Leachers*; they of *Tontaine*, *Theeves*; They of *Languedocke*, *Traitours*; they of *Provence*, are *Atheists*; they of *Rhemes* (in *Campaigne*) *superstitious*; They of *Normandy*, *insolent*; They of *Picardie*, *proud*: and so of the rest.

I. AQUITAINE.

Aquitaine, or *Aquitania*, containeth the provinces of *Gascoigne* & 2 *Xaintoigne*.

1 *Gascoigne* comprehendeth in a manner all *Gallica Aquitania*: bounded with the *Pyrenean* hills, the *Aquitaine Ocean*, and the *Garond*. It tooke this name from the *Vascones* a people of *Spaine*, who here seated themselves. Next to the *Pyrenean*

reneau hills, lyeth the Lordship of *Berne*, belonging to the kings of *Navarre*, ever since it and the Earledome of *Foix*, were united to that Crowne, Anno 1481. It continued very faithfull unto *Henry of Bourbon*, late king of *France* and *Navarre*, during his troubles after the death of *Henry the 3.* in so much that he was in mockage, called by his enemies, the *Biernoys*. Of this Earledome, the chiefe City is *Oleron*. Nigh unto it lieth the Earledome of *Foix*, two of whose Earles are of great fame, viz: *John de Foix*, whom our *Henry the 6.* for his faithfull service in the *French* warres, created Earle of *Kendale*; which addition of honour, some of that family still retaine: And *Gaston de Foix*, so renowned in the warres of *Italy*. These principalities were joyned together by the marriage of *Marguerit*, heire of *Berne*, unto *Roger Bernard* Earle of *Foix*, 1262: and both together united to the Crowne of *Navarre*, by the marriage of *Leonora* Princeffe of *Navarre*, unto *Gaston* of *Foix*. Here are also the Earledomes of *Arminacke*, *Cominges*, *Bigorre*, and *Albert*. The chiefe Cities in this tract generally are. 1 *Tholouse* supposed to be built when *Deborah* judged *Israel*: here was a Parliamentary court erected for the administration of Justice in these parts, 1302. It was observed that certaine Souldiers, having stole sacrilegiously some Gold out of the Temples of *Tholouse*, (when it was sackt by *Cepio* a Roman Consul) came all to miserable and unfortunate ends: hence grew that Adage, *Aurum habet Tholosanum*, applied to unhappie men. The fields about this towne are in old writers called *Campi Catalaunoi*, extending in length 100, and in breadth 70 *French* Leagues. In these fields was fought that terrible battaile, betweene *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*; & *Aetius*, the Roman Leiftenant in *France*. *Aetius* was strengthened by the *Gothes*, *Franks*, *Burgundians*, and *Germans*. *Attila's* army consisted of *Hunnes*, *Eruls*, *Scythes*, *Sarmatians*, & *Suevians*, to the number of 500000; of which 180000 that day lost their lives: *Attila* himselfe being driven to that desperate plunge, that making a funerall pile of Horse saddles, he would have burned himselfe. But his enemies weary of well doing, gave him leave to retire homeward through *Italy*; which hee harassed with fire and sword, murdering the peo-

ple, and ruining the townes, so that he was then and long after called *Flagellum dei*. *Atius* notwithstanding this good service, was by *Valentinian* Emperour of the West, rewarded with the losse of his head. By which act, the Emperour (as one told him) had cut off his right hand with his left: And indeed so it happened. For not long after, he himselfe was by *Maximianus* murdered, and the Empire of *Rome* irrecoverable destroyed. 2 *Burdeaux*: where our King *Richard* the second was borne: and all about whose Territories, there are yet very apparant footsteps of the *English* tongue. It is honoured with an Univer-
sitie; as also with Parliamentary authority for the adjacent Countries, An, 1443. 3 *Bazas* on the *Garond*, and 4 *Bayon* on the coast of *Spaine*.

2 *Xaintoigne* is situate North of *Gascoigne*, and South of *Poitou*: the East border of it being *Limosin*; the West, the Ocean. The chiefe cities are 1 *Saintes*, of old called *Mediolanum*. 2, *Saint Jean d'Angelo*; a Towne almost impregnable. 3. *Contrarie*: and 4 *Rochell*, seated on the sea side: the best fortified towne of all *France*; and the surest fortresse, as we have seene by tryall of the Protestants. At the end of the second civill warres, Anno 1568, many Townes considering how ill the former peace had beene observed; refused to take in any of the Kings Garrisons: neither would they permit any of the Papists to beare office among them. And of thost, *Rochel* was one: which also contrary to the Kings commaund, maintained a Navie for their safety by Sea, and continued their fortifications for their defence by land. So that hither the Queene of *Navarre* and her sonne retired, as to a place of security, Anno 1570. *Rochel* of all the *French* Townes, only held good for the Protestants, and is by Master *Jarvill* on all sides blocked up. But the siege is soone raised, and *Rochel*, *Montalban*, *Sancerre*, with some other Townes, are made cautionarie for the peace ensuing, 1573. It was besieged by *Byron* the elder, with an army of 50000 men, & 60 pieces of artillery. Here were present at this siege, *K. Charles*, *Henry D. of Anjou* his brother, the *D. of Aumal*, &c. It held out from the beginning of *March*, till the 17 of *June*, & was then freed; the city

city having in one moneth endured 13000 shot; and the king in his whole warre lost 20000 of his men, and among others the Duke of *Aumal.* 75 & 76. it was attempted by *M. Landereau* & the Ile of *Ree* nigh to it was taken, but soon recovered; after which the king of *Navarre*, & the Prince of *Conde* entred it in triumph. 1577: it is by, *M. Lansa* besieged to Seaward: but he being beaten back, peace was made & 8 other pledge townes assigned. It was in the troubles of 85 & 88, the place of retreat to the above-named Princes & when the *Guisards* had compelled king *Henry* to make warre upon the Religion; the king of *Navarre* issued from thence to divert the Duke *Mercuer* from *Montagne*. The next yeare *Henry* 3 being slaine, the *Rochelers* sided with *Henry* 4, & till the yeare 1621, were never molested.

The chiefe rivers in all this tract are 1 *fearn*, 2 *Lot*, 3 *Baize*, 4 *Liste*, 5 *Dordone*, all paying their tributary streames to *Garonne*, 6 *Souson* in *Gascoigne*, and 7 *Charent* in *Xaintoigne* filling the Ocean.

The dutchy of *Aquitaine* (as *Paradine* instructeth me) was given by *Charles* the Bald, unto *Rannlph* a *Burgundian* for his good service against the *Normans*, An. 844: To whose second successeur called *Eudes*, were added the Earledomes of *Poictou* and *Avergne*, A. 902. In this linage it continued till the yeare 1152: When *Elenor* the daughter and heire to *William* the 5 of that name was married to *Henry* the 2 of *England*; from whose youngest sonne *John*, unjustly detaining the Crowne of *England* from *Arthur* of *Brittaine*, sonne to *Geofrey* his eldest brother, it was taken by *Philip* of *France*, Anno, 1202; the said *John* being first lawfully convicted by his Peeres, for Felony, and murder of his Cofin *Arthur*, & by them condemned to forfeit his estate in *France*. After, about the yeare 1259. *S. Lewis* of *France* gave unto *Henry* the third of *England*, the Dutchy of *Guien*: conditionally that he should renounce all title to his other inheritances. This Dutchy containeth the hithermost part of *Gascoigne*, & the country of *Xainton*, unto the river of *Charent*, but why it was so called I as yet know not. It continued *English* till 1452, when by reason of the civill wars between *Yorke* & *Lancaster*, the Garrison Souldiers were recalled to maintaine facti-

ons

ons at home; & *Charles* the 7. of *France* recovered *Guien*, & all the other *Engliff* poffeffions, *Calice* onely excepted.

2. POICTOU.

Poictou hath on the North *Brittaine* & *Anion*; on the East; the Dutchy of *Berie*: on the South *Xanroigne*, and *Guien*; on the West, the *Aquitaine* Seas. It is called in latine, *Pictavia*, from the *Pictones*, being the ancient inhabitants: and is a country fo great & plentifull that there are numbred in it 1 200 Parishes, & three Bifhoprickes. The chiefe Cities are *Poitiers*, in Latine *Pictavis*, feated on the river *Clavius*, famous for the study of the Civill Law, and being the next to *Paris* for greatnes. 2 *Mailesay*. 3 *Laffon*. 4 *Rocksurion*. and 5 *Castell Herault* (or *Castrum Heraulti*) the title of which place was in the dayes of *Henry* the 2. and *Francis* the 2. his fonne, given to the noble family, of the Earles of *Hamilton* in *Scotland*.

In the Vine-fields of this Country, was fought that memorable battaile, betweene *John* of *France* & our *Black Prince*: who being distressed by the number of the *French*, would willingly have departed on honorable tearmes; which the *French* not accepting, instead of Conquest, found an overthrow. For they presuming on their own worth, alwaies to their own disadvantage, bereft the enemy of all opportunity of retiring: whereas ordinary policy would instruct the leader of an Army, to make his enemy, if he would fly, a bridge of gold; as *Count Pitelan* used to say. Hereupon *Themistocles*, would not permit the *Grecians*, to breake the bridge made over the *Hellepont* by *Xerxes*; least the *Persians* should be compelled to fight, and so happen to recover their former losses: *Charles* the 6. lost his Army, by intercepting of our 5. *Henry*, in his march to *Calice*. For where all way of flight is stopt, the basest Souldier will rather dye with glory in the front of his battaile, then fly and be killed with ignominie. So true a Mistresse of hardy resolutions is despair, and no lesse true is this proverb of ours, *Make a Coward fight, & he will kill the Divell*. On the contrary it hath bin the use of divers politick Captaines, to make their own Souldiers fight more resolutely, by taking from them all hope of safety, but by battell. So did our *William* the Conquerer; who at his arrivall into

into *England*, burnt the Shippes which transported the Armie: thereby giving his Souldiers to wit, that their lives lay in the strength of their armes, and courage of their hearts; not in the nimblenesse of their heeles. *Tariff* the leader of the *Moore*s into *Spaine*, burnt likewise all his Navy; one onely Pinnace excepted, which he reserved to carry tidings of his successe. When *Charles Martell* encountred that infinite hoste of the *Saracens*, (of which you shall anon heare more) he commanded the people of *Toures*, to open the gates only to the Victors. Then he led his Army over the *Loyre*, placing on the bankes thereof certain troupes of horlemen, to kill all such as fled out of the field: Hereby informing his men, that there was to them no more *France* then what they fought on; unlesse they were Conquerours. In like manner the same *Themistocles*, cunningly working the *Persians* to enclose the *Greeke* Navie on every side: enflamed the *Grecians* with such courage by a necessitie of fight; that they gave their enemies the memorablest defeat, that ever hapned on those seas.

This Country is wated with *Clavius*, *Vienne*, and *Crevisé*, three rivers which runne into the *Loyre*, and hath followed the fortune of *Aqustaine*.

3. ANIOU. 4 MAINE, and 5. TOUREINE.

Aniou in Latine *Andegavium*, though but little, is excellent fruitfull, and yeeldeth the best wines in *France*. To it are annexed the Provinces of *Toureine*, and *Maine*: this last inhabited by the *Cenomani*; the former by the *Turones*. The chiefe Townes, of *Aniou*, are *Angiers* (of old *Julio Magus*) where *Lewis* the 2, Duke hereof, founded an Universitie, Anno 1388. 2 *Beaufort* a towne belonging to our Dukes of *Lancaster*, in which *John* of *Gaunt* so much delighted, that he caused all the children which he had by *Catharine Swinford*, his third wife, to be called *Beauforts*; a reason not knowne to all: which *Beauforts* were afterward Dukes of *Somerset*, & *Exeter*, & Earles of *Dorset*. This town came to the house of *Lancaster*, by the marriage of *Blanch* of *Artoys*, unto *Edmund* surnamed *Crouchbacke*, second son to our *Henry* the 3, created by his Father, the first Earle of *Lancaster*. Nigh unto this town *Thomas D.* of *Clarence*, and

and brother to *Henry* the 5, was slaine, Anno 1422. 3 *Saumur*, a town pleasantly seated on the *Loyre*; & lately on of the pledge-townes in the hands of the Protestants, of whom it is the onely entire Univerſitie.

On the North ſide of *Anion*, betweene it & *Normandie*, lieth the Province of *Maine*. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Mans* or *Maine*, the principall town in all this Countrey, seated on the river *Magenne*; which ariſing in the Northerne edge of this Province, & waſhing the walls of this town & *Angeirs*, emptieth it ſelfe in the *Loyre*. 2 *Beaumont*, 3 *Vendosme*, ſtanding on the Southeaſt corner of this Countrey: a towne which belonged to the houſe of *Burbon*; & gave name to *Antonio*, ſurnamed *Vendosme*, father to *Henry* the 4.

On the Southeaſt of *Anion*, betweene it and *Berry*, lieth the Countrey of *Tourene*. The chiefe city of it is *Tours* (or *Tarena*) where the Protestants firſt began, and from one of whoſe gates, called *Hugoes* gate (as before we have ſaid) they tooke the name of *Hugonots*. Some have derived this name, from the firſt words of an Apologie, which they made before the *French* King; which were *Huc nos venimus*: and as the Protestants were ſo called, becauſe in their writings to the Emperour, they often uſed the word *Proteſtamur*; ſo from the word *Huc nos*, the name of *Hugonots*, or *Hucnots*, muſt needs be deduced. Not much unlike to this, are the etymons of the *Longobards* and *Wal-lounds*, of whom I ſhall hereafter have occaſion to ſpeake, which came queſtionleſſe out of the ſame forge. Neere unto this towne, *Charles Martell*, Father to *Pepin* King of *France*, diſcomfited an hoſt of 400000 *Saracens*, led by *Abderamen*, & ſlew of them 370000, about the yeare of our Redemption, 732. 2 *Amboſe*, 3 *Bloys*, where *Henry* of *Lorraine*, Duke of *Guiſe*, the originall & firſt mover of the civill warres in *France* and the great contriver and engineer of the terrible Maſſacre in *Paris*, Anno 1572, was ſlaine in the Senate-houſe by the command of *Henry* the 3.

Anion, according to *Paradine* that *French* Genealogiſt, was given to *Robert* a *Saxon* Prince, by *Charles* the Bald, for his valour ſhowne againſt the *Normans*, 870. The third in direct line

line from this *Robert*, was *Hugh Capet* King of *France*, by general election: who gave the Earldome of *Anjou*, unto *Geoffry Grigonelle* a *Saxon* Knight, Anno 926. The first of his Successours that possessed *Maine*, was *Foulke* the third, 1083: by the right of *Sybelle* his wife, and daughter of *Helie* Earle of *Maine*. Their sonne *Geoffry* was afterwards enriched with the addition of the County of *Tourene*: and his marriage with *Mande*, daughter & heire to *Henry* the first of *England*, & widow of *Henry* the fourth, Emperour. From these two proceeded *Henry* the 2. K. of *England*, & Earle of *Anjou*: whose fourth son *John*, lost all his Estate in *France* by confiscation, 1202. Then it was given to *Charles*, sonne to *Lewis* the eight: in right of his wife, Earle of *Provence*: & by the gift of Pope *Urban* the fourth, K. of *Naples* and *Sicily*, 1262. It was raised to a Dutchy by *Charles* the fifth, An. 1380. And lastly given by *Rene* the last Duke, to *Lewis* the eleventh, An. 1480. Of late it hath bene the title of the 3 sonne of *France*.

6. BRETAGNE.

Bretagne is environed with *Maine*, *Tourene*, and the Sea. It is divided into *Hault*, or high *Bretagne*, being the Easterne: and *Basse*, or low *Bretagne*, being the Westerne parts: It was first called *Armorica*, quasi *Ad mare sita*, and now *Bretagne*, of the *Brittaines*: which in the raigne of *Maximinus*, came hither and seated themselves: to whom there flocked infinite others, at the *Saxons* tyrannizing in *Brittaine*. These people both conquered and new named the country, according to these verses:

Vicit Aremoricat animosa Britannia gentes,

Et dedit, imposto, nomina prisca, jago.

The ancient *Brittaine* by the *Saxons* chased
From's native *Albion*, soone the *Gaules* displaced
From *Armoricke*: and then victoriously,
After his name, turnam'd it *Brittany*.

The *Brittish* or *Welch* language in part remaineth here still: for such as came out of *Brittain* hither first, & married the women of this country, are said to have cut out their tongues, lest they should corrupt the language of their Children. Notable rivers

here

here are none, which defect is supplied by the neighbourhood of the sea, which yeeldeth them diuerse Havens, the chiefe being *Brieste*, *Blavett*, & *S. Malo*; so often spoiled and damaged by the *English*, in our *French* warres, since the time of *Henry* the seventh. As for their cities the chiefe of them are 1 *Nantes*, on the bankes of *Loire*. 2 *Rhemes* on the little river *Vient*, where the Parliament of *Bretagne* is kept, which was erected Anno 1553. 3 *Vannes*, leated on the South sea. 4 *S. Breins*, the seat of the chiefe Bishop of the Province, on the North sea: & 5 *Roban*, the title and inheritance of that famous Prince the Duke of *Roban*, who in the late warres, adhered so closely to them of the Religion.

The Lords of *Bretagne* sometimes stiled themselves Kings, but afterwards Earles, about the yeare 859: and so continued till the time of *John* the Red Earle of *Bretaigne*, who by *Lewis* the ninth was made a Duke, An. 1250. In his posterity it continued till the dayes of Duke *Francis* the second: who joyning himselfe in league with *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, against *Lewis* the eleventh; drew a ruine on his head, which he could not possibly avoyd. *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, as it was thought, was poysoned: *Charles* of *Burgundy* lost his life at the battle of *Nancie*, 1476, and his country was conquered by the *French* King. And *Francis* this Duke having embarqued himselfe in the same troublous Ocean, must needes suffer shipwrack with his Copartners. The King of *France* invadeth *Bretagne*. The Duke over-charged with melancholly, dies, 1488: leaving *Anne* his daughter and heire, in the power of *Charles* the eighth: who contracts a marriage with the Orphan, and united *Bretagne* to *France*. There were many impediments which might have hindred this marriage, but *Charles* breaketh through them all. First, *Charles* himselfe had bene formerly contracted to Archduke *Maximilian* his daughter: but this he held voyde, because the young Lady was not of age, at the time of the contract. 2 *Anne* the Dutchesse, was also contracted to *Maximilian*: & this he held vnvalid, because the Dutchesse being his homager could not bestow her selfe without his licence. 3 *Maximilian* had by proxie married her, which
 marriage

marriage he consummated by a ceremonie, in those dayes new-
 For his Embassadour attended by a great traine of Lords and
 Ladies, bared his legge vp to the knee, and put it into the Dut-
 chesses sheetes: thereby taking possession of her bed, & body.
 But *Charles* consulting with his Divines, was told, that this
 pretended consummation, was rather an invention of Court,
 then any way firme by the Lawes of the Church. Certainly
 God blessed not this wedding: for the children which they had
 betweene them, not one lived. *Charles* being dead, his successor
Lewis on the same policy, divorced himself from his own wife,
 & married this Dutchesse. From this second marriage, the Arch-
 dutchesse *Isabell* descended: from whom, when her father, King
Philip made a claime to this Duchy, she indeed being the true
 heire in lineall descent: the *Frenchmen* urged a Law of their
 owne devising, that no Countrey being incorporate to the
French Crowne, could againe be aliened. A proper law truly:
 but somewhat newer, and of a worse stampe then the *Salique*.

Most of our former Earles of *Richmond*, were Earles and
 Dukes of this House. Their were *Ermines*.

7. NORMANDIE.

Normandie hath on the South, *Maine*, & the Isle of *France*;
 on the East, the River *Some*; on other parts, the Ocean. It was
 formerly called *Neustria*, corruptly for *Westria*: the word *West-*
enrich signifying in the *German* tongue, the Western limit of
 the Empire: and now *Normandie*, of the *Normans*.

The river *Sequana* or *Seine*, runneth quite through it: as also
 two lesser rivers, *Orne* and *Anon*.

In this Countrey is the little Signiory of *Ividot*, heretofore
 faith (*du Seirres*), a kingdome free and absolute. *Cloitare* the
 seventh King of *France*, having abused the wife of *Gawter d'I-*
vidot, (so called, because hee was here borne) added one wick-
 ednes to another, killing this *Gawter* as he was at his devo-
 tion on a Good-Friday: therein preventing the revenge, which
 hee knew hee had deserved. After this wicked act, his con-
 science accusing him, and the *Roman* Bishop exhorting to re-
 pentance: hee erected the Lorfhip of *Ividot* to a King-
 dome: assigning the posterity of *Gawter* all the prerogatives of

a free Monarch, as to make Lawes, coine money, and the like: From hence the *French* call a man that hath but small demaines to maintaine a great title, a *Roy d'Isidor*. At last, but at what time I know not, it fell againe to a Lordship, & belongeth now to the House of *Bellay* in *Bretaine*.

This Dukedome of *Normandie* containeth diuerse faire townes & cities, the chief whereof are 1 *Constance*, 2 *Cane*, famous for the long resistance it made to *Henry* the fift of *England*, 3 *Bayeux* on the Sea side, the Bishop whereof *Odo*, was the Earle of *Kent*: who having displeas'd king *William* his brother, was committed to prison by a witty distinction: not as the Bishop of *Bayeux*, (for then the Clergie was free from all secular jurisdiction) but as the Earle of *Kent*, 4 *Pontoise*, 5 *Rhoane*, of old *Rothomagus* the Metropolis of *Normandy*, and honoured with a Parliament erected here, An. 1501. In the chiefe Church of this towne is the Sepulchre of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*: whose monument when a foolish Courtier perswaded *Charles* the 8. to deface; *God defend* (saith he) *that I should wrong him dead, whom living, all the force of France could not resist*. 6 *Falaise*, a towne once of good strength. As Duke *Robert* passed through this towne, hee beheld among a company of young maides dancing, one *Arlet*, a skinner's daughter: whose nimbleness in her dance, made the Duke thinke shee was not sluggish in a bed, & therefore he sent for her to accompany him that night. To omit the immodest behaviour she used at her lying downe: the Duke on her begat that night *William* the bastard, King of *England*: in spight to whom, and disgrace to his mother, the *English* called all whores *Harlets*, a word yet in use amongst us. 7 *Mortaigne*, which was the title or Earledome, which was given to *John*, surnamed *Sans terre*, after ward King of *England*, 8 *Crescie*, a town in the countrey of *Ponthegu*, lying on the East of *Normandy*: nigh unto which *Edward* the third overcame *Philip* of *Valoys*, 9 *Caux*, 10 *Verville*. It is reported that when *Philip* the 2. of *France*, had besieged this towne, and that newes of it came to *Richard* the first of *England*, that hee should protest in these words, *I will never turne my backe till I have conquered the French*. For the performace of which Prince-

Princely word, he brake through the Palace of *Westminster*, and came so unexpected to *France*, that the *French* raised their siege, & departed.

The chief Haven townes are *Hareflew*, *Deep*, & *New-haven*. Of these, the first was the first towne, which our victorious Prince, King *Henry* the fifth attempted, & tooke in, in *France*. The 2. is famous for its fidelity, and unmoveable allegiance to *Henry* 4. of *France*, even in the midst of his troubles: at that time when the confederate *Papists* of the *Guisian* faction, calling themselves the *Holy League*, had beaten him out of almost all his other townes; and in derision calling him King of *Deep*. The 3. is by the *French* called *Hauve de grace*, in *Latine*, *Franciscopolis*; because it was founded by *Francis* the first. This town was in the first civill warres in *France* about religion, yeilded into the hands of *Elizabeth* of *England* by the Prince of *Conde* and his faction; as a towne of caution, for such forces as shee should on their behalfe levie. The *French* King not liking a neighbour so potent, made peace with the Protestants; on that condition, that they should drive home the *English*. By this meanes he weakened their forces for the present, deprived the of all other hope of future ayde from our Queene, twisted his owne plots closer, and the next yeare, began a stronger warre upon them, now ashamed any where to demand succour.

The *Normans* were a people of *Norwegia*, & made their first irruptions about the yeare 700; when they so ransacked and plagued the maritime towns, that it was inserted in the *Letany*, *From Plague, Pestilence, & the furie of the Normans, good Lord, &c.* To quiet these people, & to secure himself, *Charles* the bald gave them a part of *Neustria*, by them since called *Normannia*: Their first Duke was *Rollo*, A. 900, from who in a direct line, the sixt, was *William* the Bastard, Conquerour, and King of *England*, An. 1067. After this, *Normandy* continued *English* till the dayes of *K. John*: when *Philip Augustus* seized on all his estates in *France*, as forfeitures, An. 1202. The *English* then possessing the Dukedomes of *Normandy*, *Guien*, & *Aquitaine*: the Earldome of *Anjou*, *Toureine*, *Maine*, *Poitieirs*, & *Limosin*, being in all a far greater & better portion of the country, than the Kings

of France themselves possessed it.

8. THE ISLE OF FRANCE.

THE ISLE OF FRANCE is sited in the circling & confluences of *Seine*, and other petty brookes: as our Isle of *Ely* in *Cambridge shire*, in the confluence of *Welland*, and other Rivers. It tooke its denomination from the *Francones*, who did first erect this kingdome in this place. The chiefe Citie of it is *Paris*, called formerly *Lutetia, quasi Lutosita*; as being sited in so clayie a soyle, that they use as a common Proverbe to say, *It staines as the dirt of Paris*. The Univerſitie here is accounted the first of *Europe*, containing 55 Colledges: built by *Charles* the Great, at the perswasion of *Alcuine* an *Englishman*, An. 800. *Francis* the first, whom the *French* call, *the father of the Muses*, intended, being perswaded therunto by *Rencline*, & *Budaus*, (as great restorers of letters in those parts, as *Moore* in *England*, *Erasmus* in *Germany*;) to have built here a Colledge, wherein should have beene Professours of all Arts and Languages. Hee purposed to have endowed it with 50000 Crownes of yearely revenue, for the maintenance of his Professours and Schollers; whose number in all should have beene, 600: But it went no further then the intent; for death tooke from him the time to actuate it. The whole Citie, is said to be in compasse ten miles: and is reported to have beene built in the time of *Amasias* King of *Judah*. It standeth in a most fertile soile, insomuch that when it was besieged by the Dukes of *Berry*, *Burgundy*, & *Bretagne*, with an army of 100000 men: neither the assailants without, nor the defendants within, felt any want of victuals; & yet the Citizens, besides the Souldiers were reckoned to be 500000. It is seated on the *Seine*, which serveth the Town with little Boats and Barges, (as the *Thames* Westward doth *London*;) the river ebbing and flowing no higher then *Pontelarch*, distant from *Paris* 75 miles, or thereabout. Strong it is not, & yet the *Parisians* have a brag, that their towne was never conquered: the reason is, because upon the least distresse, they compound with the enemy. When it was at its best strength, the *English* held it 16 yeares, & crown'd in it their owne *Henry K* of *France*. The chiefe buildings of it, are the pallace of the *Louvre*, so much talked

talked of: the Hals of Justice, or as they call them, the House of Parliament, the Parliaments being as our Law-courts, our Parliaments as their *Conventus Ordinum*, or assembly of the States: and the Church of *Nostre Dame*. The second towne of note in it, is *Saint Denys*. 3 *Soissons*, once the seate of the King of *Soissons*: for onely the Kings of *Paris* were called Kings of *France*. 4 *Charenton*, famous for the assiduous preaching here, of that excellent ornament of the *French Church*, *Peter du Moulin*. Here in this Isle, the royall Palace of *Fountainaine bleau*, (that is, the faire Fountaine) the fairest house not of *France*, but (as they say) of all Christendome: and indeed I have heard travellers of good faith report, that it farre exceedeth both for beauty and bignesse, the largest and bravest of his Majesties Houses in *England*. Here also are the royall mansions of *Saint Germans*, and *Boys de Vincennes*, in which last, the victorious *Henry* the fifth ended his dayes. Northward from *Paris*, and within the Isle, lyeth the Dukedome of *Valoys*: whose prime Cities are *Senlis*, and *Luzarch*. It gave name to all the *French Kings*, of the second branch of the *Capets*: which beginning in *Philip de Valoys*, Anno 1328, ended in *Henry* the third, 1589.

The *Francones* of whom first this Iland, and lastly, all the Kingdome tooke the name of *France*, were a people which lived in the great Forrest called *Sylva Hercynia*, in *Germany*: who driving the *Vangiones* out of their Country, there seated themselves, and called it after their owne name *Franconia*. These *Julius Casar* tamed, *Maximinus* slaughtered, *Constantine* vanquished, and *Julian* the *Apostata* kept under: yet under the reigne of *Valentinian* the first they began to shake off the clogge of bondage: and diminishing their name with their encrease of power, called them *Franci*, or *Frankes*, that is, *Freemen*. They were governed by Dukes till the yeare 420, when *Pharamond* tooke on him the title of King. As for *France*, the first that ever set foote there, was *Meroveus*, who seeing the *Romans* on one side put to the worst by *Theodoric* and the *Gothes*, entred together with the *Burgundians* on the other, seized on the Isle of *France*, subdued *Paris*, and

made it the seat of his Kingdome. Afterward when they had fully seated themselves here, the Kings used to devide their Kingdome according to the number of their sonnes. Hence have wee a King of *Orleance*, a King of *Austrasia*, a King of *Soyssons*, a King of *France*, which alwayes was he, & he onely who had his seat in *Paris*.

A. C.

The Kings of France.

420	1	<i>Pharamond</i> 11.	632	11	<i>Dagobertus</i> 14
431	2	<i>Clodius</i> 18	646	12	<i>Clodovans</i> II. 17
449	3	<i>Merovens</i> 10	663	13	<i>Clotarins</i> III. 4
459	4	<i>Childericus</i> 26.	667	14	<i>Childericus</i> III. 12
485	5	<i>Clodovans M. pri-</i> <i>mus Rex Chr.</i> 30	680	15	<i>Theodoricus</i> 14
515	6	<i>Childobertus</i> 45	694	16	<i>Clodovans</i> III. 4
560	7	<i>Clotarins</i> 5	698	17	<i>Childebertus</i> II. 18
565	8	<i>Coberebertus</i> 9	716	18	<i>Dagobertus</i> II. 6
574	9	<i>Childericus</i> II. 14	722	19	<i>Childericus</i> IV. 5
588	10	<i>Clotarins</i> II. 44	727	20	<i>Theodoricus</i> II. 15
			742	21	<i>Childericus</i> V. was

the last of the *Morovignian* Family: he was deposed by *Pepin*, son to *Charles Martell*, the Pope giving assent & approbation to his proceedings. This *Pepin*, and his Father *Martell*, were *Mayres* of the Palace to the former Kings. These *Mayres* were originally Controllers of the Kings House, and had nothing to doe with the affaires of State. But *Clotayre* the 2, to ease himselfe and his successours of a burden so weighty; made the *Mayres*, Vicars generall of his Empire. From henceforward the Kings followed their pleasures, shewing themselves onely on May-daie: and then being seated in a Chariot, adorned with flowres, and drawne by foure Oxen. As for the *Mayre*, he openeth packets, heareth and dispatcheth forreine Embassadours, giveth remedy to the complaints of the subjects, maketh lawes and repealeth them: An authority somewhat like that of the *Presecti Pratorio*, in the time of the *Roman* Emperours. Under *Dagobert* the first, *Pepin* was *Mayre*, who continued in that office till the reigne of *Clodius* the third, and then he died; leaving his authority to *Charles Martell*, his base son. This *Charles* did to the Kings of *France* great service, for which hee was created

Duke

Duke or *Prince of the French*. Yet would not hee (though the Estate was at his disposure) settle it in himselfe; it being his usuall saying, *that he had rather rule a King, than be one.* As for his sonne *Pepin*, he succeeding his Father in authority, but not in heroick resolutions, was by Pope *Zachary* the 1. invested with the Dukedome of *France*; and the unfortunate King *Childericus* had his powle shaven, & thrust into a Monasterie. For this investiture, both *Pepin* and his son *Charles* the great, did good service to the *Roman* Prelates; & they to requite their kindnesses, gave unto the last the Empire of the West; and the title of *most Christian King*. The sonnes of this most worthy Emperor, did most unworthily degenerate.

A. C. The second race of *French Kings*.

751	1	<i>Pepin</i> 18	891	8	<i>Odo, or Eudes</i>
769	2	<i>Carolus M.</i> 46	900	9	<i>Carolus simplex</i> 27
815	3	<i>Lodovicus Pius</i> 26	927	10	<i>Rodul. Burgundio</i> 2
841	4	<i>Carolus</i> 38	929	11	<i>Lodovicus IV.</i> 27
879	5	<i>Lodovicus Balbus</i> 2	956	12	<i>Lotharius</i> 31
881	6	<i>Lodovicus III.</i> 5	987	13	<i>Lodovic. V.</i> was the
886	7	<i>Carolus Crassus</i> 5	last of the Mongrell issue of		

Charles the great; in which time forreiners were their Kings; & the Rulers of the Provinces fell from the *French* obedience, and usurped entire government. These troubles made way to *Hugh*, surnamed *Capet*, (either of his great head, or because when he was a boy, hee was wont to snatch off his Fellowes cappes) to ascend the Royall Throne of *France*. A Prince of a strange blood, & onely hoyed up by the people, to the prejudice of *Charles* of *Lorraine*, the true heire of *France*, as brother to *Lotharius*, and uncle to *Lodovicus*, the last Kings of this line.

A. C. The third race of *French Kings*.

988	1	<i>Hugh Capet</i> 9	1181	7	<i>Philip II.</i> 43
997	2	<i>Robert</i> 34	1224	8	<i>Lewis VII.</i> 3
1031	3	<i>Henry</i> 39	1227	9	<i>S. Lewis</i> 44
1061	4	<i>Philip</i> 49	1271	10	<i>Philip III.</i> 15
1110	5	<i>Lodovicus VI.</i> 48	1286	11	<i>Philip the Faire,</i>
1138	6	<i>Lewis VII.</i> 53	<i>IV.</i> 28		

- 1314 12 *Lewis Huttin*: after whose death the Crowne by right should have descended to *Joane* his daughter, deposed by the next King. 2
- 1316 13 *Philip the Long*, partly by threats, promites, & intreaty, made the Nobles and Commonsto enact a Law, for disabling the succession of women. A Law (saith *Haillan*) that could not possibly bee attributed to *Pharamond*; who was King of the *Francones*, but never had foot of land in *France*, his grandchild *Meroveus* being the first that ever passed the *Rhene*. 5
- 1321 14 *Charles the Faire*. After whole decease beganne the warres of the *English* for the Crowne of *France*: *Edward 3.* of *England*, being sonne to *Isabel*, daughter to *Philip the Faire*, and sister to the three last Kings. But the *French* chose *Philip of Valoys*, sonne unto *John of Valoys*, brother to *Philip the Faire*: of which *John* it is said, that he was son to a King, brother to a King, uncle to a King, father to a King, yet hee himselfe was no King. 7
- 1328 15 *Philip of Valoys*. In this Kings dayes was fought the battell of *Crecie*. The *French* army consisted of about 70000 souldiers, the *English* had but 11800 men: yet God blessed the *English*, by whole valour fell that day, *John* King of *Bohemia*, 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 120 Knights, and 30000 common souldiers, An. 1343. 22
- 1350 16 *John*. In his reigne was fought the battell of *Poisceirs*, wherein *Edward the Blacke Prince*, with an hand-full of wearied souldiers, being in all but 8000, overcame the *French* Army consisting of 40000 men. They slew, besides the Nobles, 10000 souldiers; and tooke prisoners, King *John* and *Philip* his sonne, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, & 12000 Gentlemen, or thereabout. 14
- 1364 17 *Charles IV.*, called the *Wise*, an attribute which King *Lewis* the 11. could not approve of; it being (as hee said) but a foolish part, to give to his younger brother *Philip*, the Dukedome of *Burgundy*: and withall, the Heire of *Flanders* to wife. 17
- 1381 18 *Charles the VI.*, in whose life *Henry* the 5, pursued his
his

- his right in *France*: & having an army of 15000, confronted an host of *French-men*, consisting of above 52000: whereof he slew 5 Dukes, 8 Earles, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights & Gentlemen of note, and 15000 of the Commons: the *English* losing but one Duke, one Earle, & 600 Souldiers. This unfortunate Prince lost all that his predecessour *Philip* had taken from *John of England*. 42
- 1423 19 *Charles VII*, who drove the *English* (then divided by domestick dissention) out of all *France*. 38
- 1461 20 *Lewis XI*, who got *Provence*, with the title of *Naples*, *Burgundy*, & *Picardy*. Of whom yee shall find in the Chamber of accounts, a reckoning of 2 shillings for new sleeves to his old doublet, and three halfe-pence for liquor to greaze his bootes. 23
- 1484 21 *Charles VIII*, who quickly wonne, and so soone lost the Kingdome of *Naples*. 14
- 1498 22 *Lewis XII*, who wonne *Millaine*, and divided *Naples* with King *Ferdinand* the Catholique; but was deprived of his part in short space. 17
- 1515 23 *Francis*, the perpetuall adversary to *Charles* the 5, because (as hee said) the Emperour could endure no equall, and he no superiour. Hee was taken in the battell of *Pavia*, and put to a greivous ranfome. 32
- 1547 24 *Henry II* drove the said *Charles* out of *Germany*; and tooke from him *Mets*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*. 13
- 1559 25 *Francis II*. 1
- 1560 26 *Charles IX*, the author of the Massacre at *Paris*. 14
- 1574 27 *Henry III*, stript of his Kingdome and life, by the *Gnifians* and *Spaniards*. 15
- 1589 28 *Henry IV*, King of *Navarre*, (the first of the house of *Burbon*) ruin'd the league of the house of *Guise*, and having driven the *Spaniard* out of *France*, into which hee was called by those of that potent and rebellious faction: after a ten yeares time of peace: was most villanously slaine by *Raviliac*. 21
- 1610 29 *Lewis XIII*, now living: To these 29 Kings of the *Capets*, adde 13 of the *Carlovignians*, and 21 of the *Mero-*
vignians

vignians: and the whole number of the Kings of *France*, will amount to 63.

The revenues of this Crowne have much altered. *Lewis* the 11. gathered one Million and a halfe of Crownes; *Francis* the first, brought them to 3 Millions: his successour *Henry* the 2. to six; *Charles* the 9. to seven; *Henry* the third, to ten; and now they are inhauced to fiftene. But what need more be said than that of *Lewis* the 11. who said, that *France* was a Medow; which he mowed every year, and as often as he listed: and indeede their impositions cannot but be great, since there are no lesse than 30000 under-officers employed to gather thē. Hence I beleeve sprung that wish of *Maximilian* the Emperour, which was, that he (if it were possible) might be a God, and that having two sons, the eldest might be a God after him; and the second, K. of *France*. And this also was the cause, that in the wars between *Charles* the fift, and *Francis* the first, when the Emperours Herald had bid defiance to the King, from *Charles* Emperour of *Germany*, King of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Aragon*, and *Naples*, Arch- duke of *Austria*, with the rest of his titles: The King commanded the Heralds to returne the challenge from *Francis* K. of *France*, commanding them to repeat *France* as many times, as the other had petty Earledomes in his stile.

The Armes of *France* in the dayes of *Pharamond*, were *Gules*, 3 Crownes Or: *Clouis* the Great altered the to *Azure*, *Semi* of *Floure de Lucis*, Or: *Charles* the sixt to *Azure*, 3 *Floure de Lucis*, Or. So their *Paradise*.

The chiefe orders of Knighthood in this kindome, were first of the *Gennet*, founded by *Charles Martel*, Major of the *French* Pallace, & so called, either from *Jane* his wife; as *Haillan* would have it; or from the *Gennets* of *Spaine*, over whom hec triumphed at the battell of *Tours*, as *Bellay* writeth. It ended in the dawes of *S. Lewis*: the Knights of the order wore a Ring, wherein was engraven the forme of a *Gennet*.

2 Of the *Pairrie*, or twelve Peeres so called, *quasi pares inter se*, instituted by *Charles* the Great, in his warres against the *Saracens*. Six of these were of the Clergie. 1. The Archbishop and Duke of *Rhemes*: 2. the Archbishop and Duke of *Leon*:

3, the

3, the Archbishop and Duke of *Langers*: 4 Bishop and Earle of *Beavois*: 5 Bishop and Earle of *Nayon*: and 6 Bishop & Earle of *Caulons*: and six others of the temporality. 1, The Duke of *Burgundy*: 2 Duke of *Normandy*: 3 Duke of *Guienne*: 4 Earle of *Tholoufe*. 5 Earle of *Champaigne*: 6 Earle of *Flanders*. These are they so much memoriz'd in the Legends of the old *French* Writers. At this time the ancient *Pairries* of the temporality are returned to the Crowne, and new created in their places.

3 Of the *Starre*, begun by *John* of *France*, A. 1352. They wore about their necks a collar of gold, at the which hanged a *Starre*: the word *Monstrant Regibus astra viam*. This order was disgraced by his son *Charles*, in communicating it to his guard: & so it ended.

4 Of *S. Michael*, instituted by King *Lewis* the eleventh, A. 1469: It consisted first of 36 Knights, which afterward were augmented to 300. They wore a collar woven with cockle shells: the word *Immensi tremor Oceani*. It tooke the name from the picture of *S. Michael* conquering the *Deuill*, which was annex'd to the collar. Some thinke, that the invocation of *S. Michael*, was in allusion unto the tenth of *Daniel*. Others say, he tooke *S. Michael* in regard of an apparition of that Saint, to his Father *Charles* the seventh, on *Orleance* bridge, in his warres against the *English*.

5 Of the *Holy Ghost*, ordained by *Henry* the third, A. 1570. The Knights are sworn by solemne oath, to persecute the *Hugonots*, and favour the *Romish* Catholicks. Their Robe is a black velvet mantle, powdred with Lillies, & flames of gold & silver, none are admitted to this order, who cannot prove their Nobility by three descents at least. The Collar is of *Flowres de lys*, & flames of gold: with a *Crosse*, and a dove on it pendant: The reason of the institution was: because the order of *Saint Michael* began to grow too common among the undeserving: which order he took not away, but mingled with this; it being by him ordained, that the next day after the Collar of the *Holy Ghost* is given, that of *Saint Michael* should be added, if the honoured had it not before. It was called by the name of the
Holy

Holy Ghost, because this *Henry* was on a *Whitsunday* chosen King of *Poland*.

I omit the other petty orders, as those of the *Cock and Dog*, by them of *Montmorencie*: of the *Porcupine*, by them of *Orleance*: and of the *Thistle*, by them of *Borbon*.

9. LA BEACISSE.

Belsia or *La Beauſſe*, the seat once of the ancient *Bellocaſſi*, hath on the East, *France*, or the *Iſle*: on the West, *Main*: on the North, *Normandy*; and on the South, the *Loyre*.

The chiefe Cities of it are, 1 *Eſtampes*, 2 *Chartres*, in *Latine* called *Carnutum*: a towne which giveth title to a *Vidame* or *Vicedominus*: an honour used only in *France*. *M. Milles* writeth, that there are but foure of them, viz. this of *Chartres*: 2. those of *Amiens*, 3. *Chalons*, and 4. *Gerberoy*. But certainly *France* hath more of them as at *Rhemes*, *Mans*, &c. & formerly had as many of them as it had Bishops: the *Vicedominus*, being to the Bishop in his temporals; as the *Viccomes* or *Vicount*, anciently to the Earle, in his judicials. The third & principall city of it is *Orleance*, once the seate royall of its owne Kings; and now commonly the title of the second son of *France*. It is daintily seated on the *Loyre*, and is one of the sweetest and most pleasant Cities of *France*. This towne long felt the force of an *England* siege: in which died great *Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*; and from which it was delivered by the valour of *Joane la pucelle*, or the virgin; and the divisions then and there risen, betweene the *English* and *Burgundian*. It was called by *Caſar*, *Genabum*: by the Writers of middle times *Aurelia*, and the country about it; *Aurelianensis* (as now *Orleanoys*) and that worthily. For in the yeare 276, the Emperour *Aurelius* built it, out of the ruines of old *Genabum*. It was made an University by *Philip* the Faire, An. 1312: and intended chiefly to the study of the civill lawes, as it still continued. 4 *Tury*. 5 *Angerville*.

This Province, since *Orleance* left off to bee a Kingdome, hath beene firmly incorporated into the *French* Monarchie: and never staggered in its obedience to *France*, but then only, when *France* was at the point to have beene lost unto *England*.

10. BERRY, and 11. BURBON.

The Country of *Berry* is environed with *Poitou*, *Touren*, *la Beausse*, *Champagne*, *Burbon*, and *Limosin*.

It is called in *Latine*, *Bituricum Regio*, of the chiefe Citie *Bituris*, now *Bourges*: & is so stored with sheep, that when they taxe a man for too much lying in a greater number than truth, they will say, *Fie, there are not so many sheep in Berry*.

The Province is watered with the river *Cher*, & containeth 33 walled townes: the chiefe of which are 1 *Bourges*, formerly called *Avaricum*, the revolt of which Towne in *Casars* time, gave such a checke to his proceedings, that hee was faine to stretch his wit and valour on the tenter-hookes, before it was againe yeilded to him. It is said to have beene built by *Ogyges*, *Noes* grand-childe, who called it *Bisoggyes*, which by corruption fell unto *Bituriges*: an Etymologie, that were it as deare bought, as farre fetched, it might have beene good for Ladies: sure I am, it is not for Schollers. Others call it more probably *Bicuris*, quasi *Biturris*, from two faire Towres formerly erected in it, one whereof is yet in part standing. Hereunto alludeth an ancient Grammarian:

Turribus à binis inde vocor Bituris.

From two Towres which were builded here,

The name of *Bituris* I beare.

Calamenus calleth it the honor of all learning, & storehouse of learned men: for it is indeede a flourishing Univerfity. 2 *Sancerre* called of old *Sacrum Cereris*, from *Ceres*, as it seemeth, here worshipped. It is a towne of good strength, and was consigned over unto the Protestants, 1570, as a towne of caution, for the more sincere observing of the articles of peace, then newly agreed on. 3 *Argenton*, the title or honour of *Philip de Comines*, that excellent Historian, who dived so deeply into, and writ so plainly of the state affaires; that *Katharine de Medices* used to say, that hee had made as many Herericks in Policie, as *Luther* had in religion. He was from his towne vulgarly called *Monsieur de Argenton*. 4 *Chasteau Rous*.

This countrey, after the decease of Count *Harpem*, who going to the holy land, sold it to K. *Philip* the first, A. 1096, was never aliened

aliened from the Crown: unlesse it were for the portion of the Kings younger son, which they call the *Appennages*.

On the Southeast of *Berry*, & on the West of *Burgundy*, lieth *Burbon*. It is watered with the rivers of *Loyre*, and *Allier*. The chief Cities of it are 1 *Burbö* (formerly *Boya*) naming the whole Province. 2 *Molins* upon a river rivulet called *Elaver*. 3 *Nevers* honoured with an auncient Dukedome; belonging at this time to the Princes of the house of *Mantua*: from which the country about, is called *Nevernoys*.

This Province in the dayes of the degenerate issue of *Charles* the great, was seized on by the *Dampiers*: the last of which was *Archembald Dampierre*: whose daughter & heire *Beatrix*, was married to *Robert*, yonger son to *S. Lewis*. 1308: from whom are descended the present Kings of *France*, the Princes of *Coyde*, & Dukes of *Soissons*, and *Mompensier*.

12. BEAVOIS, & AVERGNE.

Beavois, once the dwelling of the *Bellovaci*: is a small Province at the South-east of *Burbon*. The chiefe townes are *Ville Franche*, 2 *Gerberoy*, a Vidamate, & 3 *Beau-vien*, a See Episcopall. In the time of our *Richard* the first, one *Philip* was Bishop here: who being a martiall man, & much annoying our border: was by King *Richard*, in a skirmish fortunately taken, and put in prison. The Bishop hereupon complained to the Pope: who wrote in the behalfe of his son, as an Ecclesiasticall person, and a shepheard of the Lords. The King sent unto the Pope the armour he was taken in: and engraved thereon the words, which *Jacobs* sonnes used when they had sold their brother *Joseph*, & presented their Father with his coat, viz. *Vide utrum filii tui unica sit, vel non*: which the Pope viewing, swore it was rather the coat of a son of *Mars*, then a son of the Church: and so bid the King ute his pleasure.

The first Lord of *Beavois* was *Omphroy*, brother to *Ars* and of *Lyonoy*, Anno 989: in whose issue it continued till the yeare 1400, or thereabout: when *Edward* the last Lord, dying without issue, gave it to *Lewis* surnamed the Good, D. of *Burbon*.

Avergne is seated on the South of *Burbon*. It is watered with the *Loyre*, which hath his head in the mountaines of this coun-

Countrey, and *Elever*. This Province takes its name from the *Averni*, over whom *Vercingetorix*, that so long put *Cesar* to his trumps, with 238000 men, was King. Hee kept his residence at *Gergovia* (now *Clermont*) the Metropolis of this Province: the next to which is *Saint Flour*, invincible by reason of its situation. 3 *Claudes Aignes*. 4 *Marignes*. Here is also the Towne and Signeury of *Aubigny*, which was given by *Charles* the sixth, to *Robert*, second son of *Alan* Steward Earle of *Lennox*; and is still an honourable title among that Noble Family.

This Lordship was united to *Burbon*, 1419, by the marriage of *John* Duke of *Burbon*, and *Bonne* Countesse of *Avergne*.

14. LIMOSIN.

Limosin is environed with *Berry*, *Poitou*, *Xaintoigne*, and *Avergne*; it hath its name quasi in *Limo* sita, from the dirty soile. This country is moistned with the rivers *Vienne* and *Vexere*. The chiefe cities are *Tulles* in the South; *Tuvers*, & *Maignai* in the midland; and *Limoges*, in the North. At the taking of which last city newly revolted, *Edward* the black Prince could by no means be allured to pity the distressed citizens, till pursuing his enemies, he saw 3 *French* Gentlemen make head against his Army, the consideration of whole magnanimity drew him to pity, where before he vowed revenge. And lastly *Chaluz*, at the besieging of which, our *Rich.* the first was slaine by a shot from an Arbalist; the use of which warlike engine, he first shewed unto the *French*. Whereupon a *French* Poet made these verses, in the person of *Atropos*. *Hoc volo, non aliâ Richardum morte perire,*

*Ut qui Francigenis Balista primitus usum
Tradidit, ipse sui rem primitus experiatur:
Quamq; aliis docuit in se vim feriat artis.*

It is decreed, thus must great *Richard* die,
As he that first did teach the *French* to dart
An Arbalist; 'tis just he first should trie
The strength, & taste the fruits of his own Art.

The man which shot him was named *Bertram de Gurdon*, who being brought before the King (for the King neglecting his wound, never gave over the assault, till hee had mastered the place) boldly justified his action, as done in defence of his countrey:

tre: and to revenge the death of his Father & Brother, whom this King had slain. Which said, the King caused him to bee set at liberty, and gave him 100 shillings sterling. When *Henry* the 3^d of *England* released his right in the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Poitiers*, *Touraine*, & *Maine*, An. 1259; *Lewis* the ninth, to whom this releafe was made, gave him in exchange 300000 of *Anjou* money, the Dutchy of *Guyen*, the countrey of *Xaintoigne*, as farre as to the river *Charent*, and this *Limosin*. Since which time it hath beene sometimes *French*, most times *English*, till their generall expulsion by *Charles* the 7th.

15. PERIGORT, & 16 QUERCU.

Southwest to *Limosin* is the Countrey of *Perigort*, and more South is the Province of *Quercu*: both which upon the capitulation made by *John* of *France*, then prisoner, & *Edward* the third of *England*, were delivered up to the *English*: and from them againe recovered by *Charles* the seventh. The chiefe townes of *Quercu* are 1 *Montalbon*, in vaine besieged by the present *French* King *Lewis*, in his warre against those of the Religion: this being one of their cautionary and pledge Townes. It is situate on the *Garond*. 2 *Cahors*, built on the rising of an hill, a beautifull rich Citie, and of an ovall forme. The chiefe places of note in *Perigort*, are 1 *Perigoux*, standing on the small river *Ila*, in the very midst of this little countrey, whereof it is the Metropolis: and 2 *Sarlet*.

On the North of *Perigort* is the little countrey of *Angoulmois*: whose chiefe towne is *Angolesme*, an ancient Duke dome.

In the Northeastward corner of *Limosin*, is an Elme, whose boughes extend themselves into foure Provinces. viz. 1 *Berry*, 2 *Burbon*, 3 *Avergne*, 4 *Limosin*.

17. DAULPHINE.

Daulphine is environed with *Avergne*, Westward: *Provence*, Southward: *Savoy*, Eastward: and *Bresse*, Northward and had this name from *Daulphine* wife to *Guigne*, the second Prince of this Province. The *Rhoane* glideth all along the countrey, washing the wals of *Lyons*, (where it is conjoynd with the *Zone*) a famous Marr towne and Universtie: from whence the countrey round about is now called *Lyonnois*, It is by the

Latine

Latine Writers called *Lugdunum*. These Marts were in former times holden at *Geneva*, from thence removed hither by *Lewis* the eleventh, for the enriching of his owne Kingdome. And when *Julio* the 2. had excommunicated *Lewis* the twelfth, hee commaunded by his Apostolicall authority, that they should be transferred to *Geneva* againe: but therein his pleasure was never obeyed. As for the Univerſitie, questionleſſe it was very ancient: for even in the time of *C. Caligula*, it was a ſeate of learning. For in this towne before an Altar conſecrated to *Augustus*, this *Caligula* instituted ſome *Olympick* games, as it were of the *Greek* & *Roman* eloquence. This *Victor* was honoured according to his merite: but the vanquiſhed were either with their owne tongues to blot out their writings, to bee ferulaed, or be drowned in the next river. Hence that of *Juvenal*, *Lugdunensem rhetor disturbus ad aram*. Yet doe I not referre the beginning of the Academie to this, for doubtleſſe it is far younger. It is a very delicate Towne, and the See of an Archbiſhop, one of which was *Irenaus*, that renowned man in the Primitive Church. 2 *Valence*, which was the title of *Cesar Borgia*, ſonne to Pope *Alexander* the ſixth: who caſting off his Cardinals hat, was by *Charles* the eighth made Duke *Valentinoys*. 3 *Vienna*, to which *Archelaus* ſonne and ſucceſſour to *Herod* the *Ascalonite*, King of the *Jewes*, was baniſhed by *Augustus*. It is now famous, in that it giveth name to the firſt ſonne of *France*, being intituled *Daulphine* of *Viennes*. The more inward Cities are *Grenoble*, where a Parliament was instituted, Anno 1453. 3 *Romans*, &c.

This Countrey, together with *Province*, and *Saxony*, were part of this kingdome of *Burgundy*, & ſo continued till the yeare 1101: in which *Henry* the Emperour, being troubled by the thunders of Pope *Gregory* the ſeventh, aliàs *Hildebrand*, & his ſucceſſours: *Guigne* the ſon, Earle of *Griſnandon*, ſeized on this Province, naming it after the name of his ſonne, and ſucceſſours wife, *Daulphine*. In this Family it continued till the yeare 1349. In which, *Humberſt* the laſt of this line, being ſurcharged with warres by *Ame* Earle of *Savoy*, entred into an order of Religion: ſelling his Countrey at a ſmall rate, to *Philip* of *Valoys* King

of *France*, on this condition, that the heire apparant to the Crowne should be instiled *Daulphine of Viennoys*: quartering his Armes With *France*, which are a Dolphin *Hauriant Or*, in a field *Azure*, as they are blazoned by *Paradine*.

Of all *French* Governours, he of *Daulphine* hath the greatest priviledges, having in his owne power the disposing of all offices within the Province.

In the mountaines bordering on this Country, and lying betweene it, *Savoy*, *Provence*, and *Peidmont*: there do dwell a sort of people which the *French*, as we read in their storie, call *Vaudoy*s. These are the progeny of the *Albigenses*, which about the yeare 1100, when the Popish doctrine and jurisdiction began to settle to a head, manfully stood for the liberty and purity of the Church: and kept on foot the doctrine which from their predecessours they had received: and little differed from that renewed by *Luther* and *Calvine* in after times. In the yeare 1250, or thereabouts, they were by a long and bloody warre waged against them by Popes and *French* Kings, almost utterly rooted out: when under the conduct of *Raimund* Earle of *Tholouse*, they had for 28 yeares made good their side by force of Armes. The remainder of this people preferring their consciences before their Countries, retired up into those mountainous places: Here they lived a godly and laborious life, painfully tilling the ground, restoring hamlets which formerly had beene destroyed by warre, and teaching the very rockes in a manner to yeeld herbage for the nourishment of cattle: inso-much that places which at their comming thither scarce yeelded foure Crownes yearely: were by their good husbandry made worth 350 Crownes a yeare unto the Lord of them. Lasciviousnesse in speech one with another they used not: blasphemy against the honour of *GOD* they abhorred: neither was the name of the Devill at any time in their mouthes: and this their enemies were forced to acknowledge and confesse, when they were afterward in troubles. All the faults proved against them, were, that when they came into any neighbouring Churches, they prayed immediatly to *GOD*, without relation to any of the Saints: and when they came by Crosses e-
rected

rected in the high way, they bowed not before them. Thus lived this poore people, neither embracing the Popes doctrine, nor acknowledging his supremacy, the space of 300 yeares, untouched & unquestioned; even till the latter end of the reigne of *Francis* the first. But then persecution raging against the *Lutherans*, they were accused, & inhumanely handled, in the Massacre of *Merindol* & *Chabrieres* above mentioned. Yet here unto this day they live & continue in the faith. If now the Papists will needs aske me, where was our Faith before the time of *Luther*; I may answer that here it was: that here God was worshipped according to the manner by himself prescribed, & by the reformed Churches followed. Here I say were those few *Israelites* hidden, which had not bowed their knees unto *Baal*.

18. LANGUEDOC.

Languedoc is encompassed with the *Pyrenean* hills, *Gascoigne*, the river *Rhodanus*, or *Rhosne*, & the *Mediterranean* sea. Whereas the other Frenchmen in an affirmation say *Ouy*, these of this country say *Oc*; & therefore *Ortelius* conjectures it was called *Langued'oc*. But the truth is, it tooke denomination from the *Goths*, who raigned long in this country, left behinde them a smacke of their language: & therefore it was called *Languogotia*, & now *Euphonia gratia*, termed *Languedotia*, or *Languedoc*, that is the *Goths* language.

It is moistned with the currents of the River *Aurauris*, 2 *Lieran*, 3 *Orbe*, 4 *Ally*; from which last, the *Albigenses* (who first stoutly resisted the Popish doctrine and Supremacy) tooke their name. The first of these disburdeneth it selfe into the *Rhosne*; the last, into the Sea. The chiefe cities are 1 *Narbon*, the first *Roman* Colony (next after *Carthage*) out of *Italy*. In *Italy* it selfe, as *Breerewood* reckoneth, were no lesse then 150 Colonies: 57 in *Africke*, 29 in *Spaine*, 26 in *France*, in *England* foure only, in *Syria* 20; & in other countries some, but very few in respect of the largeness of the territories. These Colonies were instituted partly to repress rebellions in the conquered countries: partly to resist a forraine enemy, partly to reward the ancient Souldiers, partly to relieve the poorer sort, and partly to purge and empty the Citie of the superfluity and redundance of her

people. Now if the question be asked whether a Colony or a Fortresse be more behoofefull: I answer with *Boterus* in his *Raggio di stato*, that a fortresse is more fit for Iuddaine use; & a Colony for continuance: the former are quickly erected, and perhaps as soone lost; the other require some time of settling, & are after of good sufficiency to defend themselves. As we see in our times, the *Spanish Colonies* o *Septa* and *Tanger* in *Africke*; and our owne of *Calais*, which was the last towne wee lost on the firme land. This *Narbon* was in the infancie of the *Romane Empire*, the most populous and greatest towne of *France*: insomuch as from it, all this part of *France* was called *Gallia Narbonensis*. A Province of which, *Pliny* delivereth us this censure: *Narbonensis Gallia agrorum cultu, morum virorumque dignatione, opum amplitudine, nulli provinciarum postponenda: brevis terque Italia potius quam provincia*. It was also called *Gallia Braccata*, from the garments that the inhabitants did weare, which were much like to the Trouzes, which are worne by the *Irish* footmen, and are called in Latine *Bracca*, 2 *Mons pessulanus*, or *Montpelier*, where the present King of *France*, in his warres against those of the Religion, received a memorable defeat, It is seated on the Sea side, & is an Universitie famous for the study of Law and Physicke, 3 *Nismes*, where are to be seene the reliques of a Pallace, built by *Adrian* the Emperour. 4 *Agde*. 5 *Lodove*.

In the falling of the *Romane Empire*, as we read in *Dn Hailan*, the *Gothes* not onely spoiled *Italy*, but also *France*; erecting the kingdome of *Ostrogothes* in *Italy*, of the *Visigothes*, or *Western Gothes*, in *Languedoc*: and leaving *Italy* by compulsion, erected another kingdome of *Ostrogothes*, or *Easterne Gothes* in *Provence*, *Charles* the great broke the neck of the Kingdome, being before sensibly falne almost to nothing; and gave the title of Earle of *Tholouse*, being the Metropolis of the *Gothish* Empire, to *Thursin* one of the race of the ancient Kings, on the condition hee would be christened: since which time the name and Lordship of this country lay buried under the title of *Tholouse*. In this race it continued till after the yeare 1222: whē *Raimond* the first of that nāc, & last of this race, favouring the doctrine of the

the *Albigenses* was condemned for a Hereticke, cursed by the Pope, and persecuted by the *French Kings*, *Philip* the second, *Lewis* the 8, and *S. Lewis*. This last, willing to make a peaceable composition married his brother *Alphonso*, to *Jane* daughter & heire to Count *Raimund*, with this clause, that if it should happen these two dye without issue, then *Languedoc* should be incorporated to the Crowne. *Raimund* agreed, the marriage was solemnized, Anno 1249: they both dyed without issue An. 1270: and *Languedoc* returned to the Crowne in the dayes of *Philip* the third.

19. PROVENCE.

Provence is environed with *Languedoc*, *Daulphine*, *Piedmont*, & the *Mediterranean Sea*. It tooke this name first from the *Romans*: who being called in by the *Marsilians*, to revenge a private wrong, wholly possessed themselves of this country; calling it *ἡ ἐξοχὴ* The *Province*. Under their Empire it continued subject till *Scilico* Captaine to *Honorius* the Emperor, called the *Burgundians* into *France*, to expell the *French* then newly entred. This people at that time erected their *Burgundian* Kingdome of which this Country was a member, till from the it was wrested by the *Ostrogothes*, Ann. 504. But their Empire decaying, it fell to the lot of *Lewis*, son to *Lewis* the Gentle, son to *Charles* the Great: together with *Burgundy*, and *Italy*. The daughter of this *Lewis*, *Hermingrade*, was married to *Boson* Earle of *Ardennes*: from whose second sonne *Lewis*, the *Beren-garii* tooke both *Italy* and *Provence*. Their issue enjoyed it till the Lady *Doulce* conveyed it by a marriage, to *Raimond* Earle of *Barcelone*, An. 1082. whose son being called to the Crown of *Arragon*, brought *Provence* and *Catelogne* for his dowry. His son *Alphonso* the second, gave it to his second sonne *Raimond*: and by the marriage of *Beatrix*, daughter of *Raimond*, with *Charles* Earle of *Anjon*: this Country fell into the lappe of *France*, Anno 1262. This Earle *Charles*, by Pope *Urban* the fourth, was crowned King of *Naples*, whose fourth successour *Q. Joane*, being driven out of *Naples*: by *Lewis* of *Hungary*, and againe restored by *Clement* the sixt; gave to him as a recompence of his favour, the City of *Avignon*, and the

territories about it, called the country *Venaiscin*. A. 1352.

After this donation, the said *Joane* made *Lewis* Duke of *Angion*, brother to *Charles* the first, her heire, who possessed by this donation, the rest of *Provence*, and the title of *Naples*: whose grandchild *Rhene*, dying without any issue surviving him; gave all his titles and possessions to *Lewis* the 11. K. of *France*, 1480. This *Lewis* in that troublesome warre against the three *Dukes*, made *John* of *Chalens*, a tributary Prince of *Orange*, of free power and absolute jurisdiction to make lawes, coine money, pardon all crimes, with, to write himselfe, *By the Grace of God Prince of Orange*: and all other prerogatives fitting an absolute Potentate, An. 1475. So that now the Kings of *France* are the least masters of this *Province*, and yet they have diverse good townes in it. Of these the principall are 1 *Marseiles*, a famous Mart Towne, and once a Colony of the *Phocians*. 2 *Aix*, where a Parliament was instituted Ann. 1501. This Towne was of old called *Aqua Sexia*, of *Sexius* its Founder, & the hot bathes. By this towne were the *Cambri* discomfited by *Marius*: who unwilling to venture his army on the enemy united, (for they were no lesse then 300000 fighting men: and lately fleshed in the overthrow of *Manlius* and *Cepio*, two Consuls:) permitted them quietly to passe by his campe, the *Barbarians* in their passage scornfully asking his souldiers, what service they would command them to *Rome*. But when for their easier march through the *Alpes*, the *Cambri* had divided themselves into 3 companies, *Marius* severally letting on them all, put the all to the sword, by this victory only giving the *Romans* cause, not to curse his nativity. 3 *Arles* (*Arelatum*) the Metropolis of the *Burgundians* kingdome, lately strengthened & new fortified by *Hen*: the fourth. In this town was called a Councell by *Constantine*, Anno 313, for the quiet establishing of the Church: wherein was present *Restitutus* Bishop of *London*, and divers others. *Ausonius* calleth this town, the *Rome* of *France*: and indeed to highly was it prized in old time, that *Constantinus Flavius* being chosen Emperor by the *British* Legions, intended to have made it the seat of the Empire, 4 *Brignolls* &c. The rest of this *Province* belonging not unto the Kings of *France*, is divided

vided into the principality of *Orange*, & the country *Venaiscine*.

The country *Venaiscine*, or of *Avignon*, is that part of *Provence*, which by the gift of *Queene Joane*, was bestowed on the Popes. The Metropolis of it, is *Avignon*, a very faire citie seated on the *Rhosne*: famous for that it was the seate of the Popes for seventie yeares; which time the people of *Rome* remember till this day, by the name of the *Babylonian Captivity*: ever since ministring an Oath at the confirmation of their Pope, that hee shall never returne to *Avignon*. The first Pope that removed his seat hither, was *Clement* the 5, Anno 1305, when as yet the Popes were not absolute masters of it: & it was returned againe to *Rome* by *Gregory* the 11, An. 1376. In this citie are said to be 7 Pallaces, 7 Parish Churches, 7 Monasteries, 7 Nunneries, 7 Innes, and 7 Gates. It was made an Universtie about the time of the Popes first settling there, and still continueth so. *Alciate* the great Emblematist was Professeur here. This country containeth also 3 Cities (viz: 1. *Carpentras*. 2. *Cavaillon*. 3. *Veson*) and 80 walled Townes. The profits the Pope gathereth hence are not great, by reason of the ill neighbourhood of the Protestants of *Orange*: may rather the keeping of the Countrie is a charge unto him. So that the people like well to be under his government; as bringing more unto them, then hee taketh from them.

The Principality of *Orange*, containyng the rest of *Provence*, is watered with the river *Durance*. 2. *Seile*. 3. *Meine*, and 4. *Egque*, all helping to augment the *Rhosne*. The chiefe cities of it are *Orange* on the river *Meine*; famous for her rare and wonderfull antiquities: called in Latine *Auriacus*, *Arancia*, & *Aurencia*. 2. *Estang*. 3. *Boys de S. Poll*.

Claudia daughter and heire to *John* Prince of *Orange*, sonne to *John*, the first free Prince of this territory: was by *Francis* the first, as we read in *Rensuer*, given in marriage to *Henry* Earle of *Nassaw*, coming in an Embassie from the Emperour *Maximilian*, An. 1514. *Rene*, sonne to this *Henry*, dying without issue, made *William* his uncle, heire to all his estates: whose son *William*, so renowned for Martiall exploits; and deedes of Armes in the *Netherlands*, was slaine treachearously by a Partizan of

Spaine, Anno 1584: leaving *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, & Earle of *Nassaw*, heire to his fortunes and vertues.

The revenues of this principality, are about 30000 crownes. The armes are quarterly. 1 *Gules* a bend *Or*. 2 *Or*, a hunters horne *Azure*, stringed *Gules*. The third as &c. over all an *Escutcheon* of pretence chequy, *Or* & *Azure*. More briefly thus. Quarterly *Chalons*, & *Aurange* under an *Escutcheon* of *Geneva*.

PICARDIE.

PICARDY is environed round with *Normandy*, *Belgium*, *Champaigne*, & the sea.

It is divided into the higher and the lower. In the higher are the townes of 1 *Calice*, distant from *Dover* about 28, or 30 miles: called by *Cesar*, *Portus Iccius*. This citie was taken by *Edward* the 3. after eleven moneths siege, Anno 1347: & lost againe by *Queene Mary*, after 200 yeares possession, Anno 1557; in lesse then a fortnight. So that had *M: De Cordes* now lived, he might have had his wish: for hee used to say, that hee would be content with all his heart, to lye in hell 7 yeares, on condition that *Calice* were taken from the *English*. The losse of this Towne was a great blow to our estate: we till then, having carryed the keyes of *France* (for so the *French* used to say) at our girdles. And as great a griefe was it to the unfortunate *Q.* who shortly after dying, told such as attended her that if they opened her, they should find *Calice* to lye next to her heart. 2 *Bullen*, taken by *Henry* 8, A. 1544, & yeilded againe in *Edward* the sixt's dayes. 3 *Terwin*, taken by the same king *Henry*. To him lying at the siege of this town, the Emperour *Maximiliã* came & served in person, wearing on his brest the *English* crosse, and fighting under the colours of *S. George*. At this siege, the *French* intending to victuall the Towne, received a great overthrow: infomuch, that had the *Englishmen* followed their fortune, they had opened a faire way to have made themselves masters of all *France*: and *Guicciardine* reporteth, that the *French* King upon the newes, had prepared himselfe to flie into *Bretaigne*. But the *English* more minded the spoiles and riches of *Terwin*, then the sequele of an absolute victory: & *frui maluerunt victoria, quam uti*, as *Florus* said of *Annibal*.

In the lower *Picardy*, the chiefe townes are: 1 *S. Quineus*. 2 *Abbeville*, two strong Frontire townes. 3 *Peronne*. 4 *Amiens*, the losse of which towne much blemished the reputation of *H.* the fourth: the recovery thereof as much repairing it. I omit the stratagem, by which this towne was taken from him. In the great Church hereof, being the most beautifull of *Europe*, our *Edward* the third did homage to *Philip de Valoys*, for the Dutchie of *Guienne*: & because the like duties are seldome by Kings personally performed, *Du Seirres* shall describe the formality. *Edward* came with a traine rather to honour himselfe, then the *French King*. He was royally attired with a long roabe of crimson Velvet, powdred with Leopards of gold: his Crowne on his head, his sword by his side, and golden spurres on his heeles. *Philip* attended by the chiefe officers of the Realme, sate in his Throne: he was apparrelled in a long robe of purple Velvet, powdred with flowre delices of gold, his Crowne on his head, his Scepter in his hand. Vicount *Melun*, great Chamberlaine of *France*, commandeth *Edward* to take of his crowne, Sword, Spurres, & to kneele downe: which he doth. Then he tooke both his handes, and joyned them both together, saying *You become a leige man to the King my Master, who is here present, as Duke of Guien, & Peere of France; and you promise to be faithfull to him and loyall: say yea.* And *Edward* said yea; and a-role. 5 *Monstreville*: and 6 *Guise*, famous onely for the Dukes which in our age it hath yeilded to the Realme of *France*. The first was *Claude lonne* to *Rene Duke of Lorreine*; and husband to *Antonietta*, daughter to the Duke of *Vandosme*: in respect of which alliance, hee was honoured with this title. The 2. was *Francis*, who endangered the Realme of *Naples*, who resisted the siege of the Emperour *Charles* at *Mets*: drove him out of *Provence*, tooke *Callice* from *Q. Mary*: and was at last slaine at the siege of *Orleans*, Anno 1563. The 3. was *Henry* that great enemy of the Protestants: who contrived the great Massacre at *Paris*, and almost dispossessed *Henry* the third, of all *France*. He beganne the holy league, and was finally slaine at *Bloys*: the league surviving the author. The Southeast part of this *Picardie* is called *Vermandoys*, as being the teate of the ancient *Veromandui*

mandavi.

Picardy had once diverse Lordships. Some fell to the Kings of *France* by confiscation, others by conquest; some helde of *Artoys*, others of *Flanders*, and lastly of the Dukes of *Burgundy*, as Lords of these Provinces: and after the death of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*: slaine at the battaile of *Nancie*, Anno 1476, were all seized on by *Lewis* the 11. of *France*.

21. CHAMPAGNE.

Champagne, so called becaule it is a champion cuntry, is environed with *Picardy*, *Belgium*, *Lorraine*, the *Burgundies*, *Berry*, *Burbon*, and the *Ile*.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Rheimes*, where the Kings of *France* are most times crowned; and annointed with an oyle kept in this Towne: which they say came downe from heaven, and never decreaseth. How true this is, may quickly be perceived, considering how *Gregory* of *Tours*, who is so prodigall of his miracles, maketh no mention of it: but especially, (for *ab autoritate non valet argumentum negativè*), since the Legend informing us how this oyle was sent from heaven at the annointing of *Clovis* the first Christian King of *France*; is absolutely contradicted, by their best and most judicious writer, *Du Haillan*: who affirmeth *Pepin* to have bin the first annointed king: and that there was none *de la premiere ligne oin Et ny sacre à Reimes, ny allejurs*: none of the first or *Merovigean* line of Kings, were annointed at *Rheimes* or elf-where. How ever the truth be the *Frenchmen* wonderfully reverence this oyle, & at the Coronation of their Kings, fetch it from the Church where it is kept, with great solemnity. For it is brought (saith *Sleidan* in his commentaries) by the *Prior* sitting on a white ambling Palfery, & attended by his Monkes: the Archbishop of this Towne, & such Bishops as are present, going to the Church doore to meet it: and leaving for it with the *Prior* some gage: and the King when it is by the Archbishop brought to the Altar, bowing himselfe before it with great reverence. This town taketh name from the *Rhemi*, once a potent nation of these parts: & is an Univerfity, wherein among other Colledges, there is one appointed for the education of young *English* fugitives. The first Seminary for this purpose

purpose erected, was at *Doway* 1568. a second at *Rome*, by *Gregory* the 13: a third at *Valadolis* by *Philip* the second: a fourth at *Lorraine*: a fifth (so much is the gaining of our nation to the Roman faith sought after) at this place by the *Guifsans*. The Priests here living, translated the new Testament into *English*, which we commonly call the *Rhemish* Testament: so learnedly confuted by *D. Fulke* & *M. Cartwright*. The second towne of note is *Trois*: famous for the meeting of *Charles* the sixt, & *Henry* the fifth, Kings of *France*, & *England*: in which that victorious King *Henry* was espoused to the Lady *Catharine*, daughter to the above-named *Charles* the sixt. It was here also agreed, that *Charles* the *Dolphin*, and afterwards the 7 of that name, being disinherited, King *Hen.* should be proclaimed, and acknowledged for the heire apparant to the French Crowne: that he should be Regent of the Realme during the life of the old King: with divers other articles, framed as best suited with the honour and will of the Conquerour. 3 *Brie*, which was once fellow in the title of Earledome with *Campagne*, 4 *Montargis*, 5 *Sens*, 6 *Auxerre*, 7 *Chalons*.

The chiefe rivers of these two Provinces, of *Picardy* and *Champagne* are 1 *Marne*, 2 *Aube*, 3 *Tone*, which empty themselves into the *Sequana*, or *Seine*: & lastly *Some*, which runneth into the Ocean, at the Haven Towne *S. Vallerie*.

Hugh Capet at his first enthroning in the French chaire of Estate, fortified himselfe by severall donations of rich & fertile Provinces: confirming on the *Normans*, *Neustria*: giving to *Geofry Grisogonelle*, *Anjou*: to *Odo* a man of great power, *Brie*, and *Champagne*, well knowing that a gift willingly given, cannot but be gratefully received, and requited, by an ingenuous spirit. This *Odo* then was the first Earle of *Brie*, & *Champagne*, A. 999. This Earledome by the marriage of Earle *Thibauld*, and *Blanch* Queene of *Navar*, A. 1196, was annexed to that *Pyrenean* kingdome, under which it continued till 1184. When *Philip* the faire of *France*, marrying *Joane* Queene of *Navarre*, and Countesse of *Brie*, & *Champagne*, united it to his Diadem: and his successours have since kept it, as lying too nigh *Paris* to be in a forraine hand: giving in exchange to the *Navarroys*

certaine townes, and lands in *Languedoc*. Thus *Paradise*.

BURGUNDIE. D.

The Dutchie of *BURGUNDIE* is environed with *Champaigne*: the Country of *Bresse*, and *Burbonoys*. It takes its name from the *Burgundians*, who called by *Stillico* to repress the *Francones*, here seated themselves, and erected their Kingdome: containing both the *Burgundies*, *Savoy*, *Danlphine*, *Provence*: & many other places of lesse note. But of these *Burgundians* we shall speake more anon. The ancient inhabitants of it were the *Segusiani*.

That which *Queene Katharine* was wont to say that *France* had more rivers then all *Europe* beside; may in like manner be said of this Province in respect of *France*: having in it the Rivers of 1 *Armacan*, 2 *Serum*, 3 *Cure*, 4 *Torney*, 5 *Valence*, 6 *Dave*, 7 *Soane*, 8 *Brune*, 9 *Senie*, 10 *Louche*.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Digion*, proud in her Parliament, instituted An. 1476: & that it was built by the Emperour *Aurelian*, and that in her *Saint Bernard* was first shewne unto the world. 2 *Aurum*, sometimes the Capitall City of the Duke-dome, and a Bishops See. *Beaulne*, where there is an hospitall equall to the Palace of any Prince in *Europe*. 4 *Verdun*. 5 *Sologne*. 6 *Chalons* belonging to the house of *Orange*. 7 *Alize*, more notable for what it hath beene, then what it is. For this, though now but a small Village, was once the famous City of *Alexsa*, where *Julius Casar* besieged *Vercingetorix*, King of the *Avernians*: therein being in the city for the defence of it, 70000 fighting men, & he being himselfe besieged by an army of no fewer then 300000 *Gaules*, which came to releive their fellows. *Casar* was now driven to the triall of his valour, which he notably manifested. For, hee fortified his camp with two wals: one against the, within the City: and the other against them without: and so providently kept watch and ward, that the besieged knew the discomfiture of their friends, before they heard of their coming. To conclude, *Vercingetorix* yielded the Towne, and being bravely mounted, he rode round about *Casar*, then sitting in his chaire of state: which done he alighted from his horse, unarmed himselfe, took of his horses caparifons, and laying all on the

the ground, late downe at *Cæsars* feet, as his prisoner.

Within this Province standeth the Earledome of *Charaloys*, the usuall title of the elder sonne of *Burgundie*, who was called the Earle of *Charaloys*. The Armes of it are *Gules*, a Lyon passant regardant *Or*, armed *Azure*. The chiefe Townes are *Clugni*, & *Mascon*.

Burgundy, which with the fore-mentioned Provinces, made a kingdome, was by the issue of *Charles* the great, divided into two parts: the *Countie*, which was to appertaine to the Empire: and the *Dutchy*, the lot of the *French Kings*. These (saith *Paradin*) gave it to one *Richard*, of the House of *Saxony*, 890: whose son *Rodolph*, had his temples invested with the royall garland of *France*. This *Richard* was first son to *Robert* Earle of *Anjou*, whose eldest son *Endes* was K. of *France*; his 3. *Robert* Earle of *Anjou*, & this *Richard* Duke of *Burgundy*. For want of Heires, this *Dutchy* being divolved to the crowne, was by *H.* the first, given to *Robert* his brother, A. 1004. This Line againe expired, it was given by King *Charles* the wise to his brother *Philip* the hardy, A. 1363, together with the *County*: which had bin formerly united to the *Dutchy*, by the marriage of *Joane*, Countesse of *Burgundy*, to Duke *Endes*, A. 1331. *Philip*, grandchild to this *Philip*, united to his *Dutchy*, well nigh all the *Belgicke* Provinces: & died, leaving behinde him, *Charles* his son, who imbarcking himselfe in a troublous warre against *Lewis* the eleventh, lost his men, mony, & life, at the battels of *Grandson*, *Morat*, & *Nancie*, 1476. After his death, this *Dutchy* was seized on by the *French*.

23. LA BRESSE. On the Southeast of *Burgundy* D. & on the North of *Savoy*: is the country of *La Bresse*. The chiefe townes of it, are first *Castillon*. 2 *Mont Reall*. 3 *Bourge*, a towne so well built and fortified, that it is thought to be little inferiour to the two invincible fortresses of *S. Katharines*, & *Mont-melian*, in *Savoy*. The government of this towne, was very earnestly labour'd for by the Duke of *Byron*, then governour of *Burgundy*, & having been repulsd in the like petition for *S. Katharines*: but it being suspected, that he held intelligence with the D. of *Savoy*, with whom

whom the French King was then in ill tearmes; it was denied him: which neglect hastened his discontent, and by consequent his overthrow. It was called of old *Forum Sebastianorum*.

This little Province was joyned to *Savoy*, by the marriage of *Isabel*, daughter & heire to *Ulise*, the last Lord of it, with *Azmadeus* the fourth Duke of *Savoy*, A. 1215. And was surrendered by Duke *Charles Emmanuel*, to *Henry* the fourth of *France*: to silence the pretences which that King had unto it, & put end to the warre which he had begun, for the Marquisate of *Saluzzes* An. 1600.

These 23 Provinces, with their annexaries, before described, together with others, of lesser note, not here mentioned, are all under the obedience of the *French*. Now a word or two of the Provinces remaining, and their appendixes, which to this day continue *sui juris*.

24. BURGUNDIE.C.

Within the limits of *France*, are foure Provinces, which as yet acknowledge not the French command: viz. the *Signeurie* of *Geneva*, second *Savoy*, third *Lorraine*, fourth the Countie of *Burgundie*. This last called also *La Franche Conte*, or the free County, is environed with *Champagne*, *Lorraine*, *Switzerland*, *Bresse*, and the *Duchie*, the length of it is ninety miles, the breadth, sixty.

The people are much renowned for warlike affayres, marching under the colours of divers Princes, under the name of *Wallons*. This name is given unto the people by the *Dutch*, who using W for G, instead of *Gallons* (or *Galloys*) call them *Wallons*. Others report, that when the *Burgundians* came first into *Gaule*, they asked the people of the country running to see the, *On allons*, that is, *Whither goe mee*: and that thereupon they got the name of *Wallons*. A proper invention, and of the same pitch with that of the *Hugonors*. The ancient Inhabitants of it, were the *Hedui*, who first called I. *Cesar* into *France*.

The ground is so exceeding fertile, that as *France* may be called the Garden of all *Europe*: so may this be tearmed the Epitome of *France*, or the fayrest floure of that Garden.

This Country is enriched with the rivers, 1 *Saone*, 1 *Lone*,

3 *Dayne*, and 4 *Donx*. Upon the bankes of this *Donx*, leaneth the faire and strong city of *Besanson*, the Metropolis of both the *Burgundies*: made an University, A. 1540, by the joynt authority of *Julio* the 3, and *Charles* the 5. The second towne of note is *Dole*: a town for strength, riches, & beauty to be preferred before any in *Burgundy*. Here is an University of long continuance, and therein a Colledge of the *Jesuits*: who fearing lest the reformed doctrine might creepe in upon them, have not onely debarred the people of the Protestants books, but especially also forbid them to talke of God, either in good sort, or bad. 3 *Salines*, glad of her rich salt Fountaine. 4 *Gray*, 5 *Arbois*, 5 *Bousenant*, 7 *Castillon*. Here also are 23 more walled townes, and 160 Lordships.

The *Burgundians* (as wee read in *Pezelius* and *Munster*) were a Nation bordering on the *Vandalls*: or as some conjecture, a sect or tribe of them. At the time that *Drusus* and *Tiberius* warred in *Germany*, they were a people utterly barbarous, dwelling in tents onely, here and there clapped up. These tents are in that language called *Burgs*, whence it is probably thought, the name of *Burgundians*, was given unto them, in the same sense, that the name of *Scenita*, was given unto them of *Arabia*, for the like kinde of living. In the yeare 416, at the instigation of the *Vandals*, they left their own seats, & first plac'd themselves in the townes and Villages, which now belong to the Marquestes of *Baden*, and Elector of the *Rhene*. Hence with an army of 80000 men, they passed the river, and subdued all *France* betweene the *Rhene* and the *Alpes*, East and West; *Lorraine* & the *Mediterranean*, North & South: in which tract are comprehended both *Burgundies*, *Daulphine*, *Lionnoys*, *Bresse*, *Savoy*, & *Provence*. The seat royall was *Arles*. In this Kingdome rained successively 1 *Tibica*, 2 *Gundimar*, 3 *Gundeband*, 4 *Sigismund*, and 5 *Gundicar*, who lost himselfe and his Kingdome to the *French*: Yet did the people ever and anon try all meanes to regaine their liberty and kingdome, till the dayes of *Charles* the Great, who utterly subdued it. In the divisions of his conquests by the sonnes of *Lewis* the gentle, *Burgundy* was divided into the *Dutchie*, which was allotted to the Kings of

France

France, and the *Comte*, which together with the incorporate Provinces, was the portion of *Lewis*, intituled King of *Burgundy* and *Italy*, (for this also fell to his lot.) *Hermingrade* daughter and heire to *Lewis*, was married to *Boson* Earle of *Ardennes*, (which is a part of *Luxemburge*) and had by him two sonnes, *Lewis* and *Ralph*. To *Lewis*, was assigned the Kingdome of *Arles*; containing *Italy* and *Provence*: to *Ralph*, the Kingdome of *Burgundy*; comprehending the *County*, *Daulphine*, *Savoie*, *Bresse*, and *Lyonnoys*. This *Ralph* being in the yeare 919 vanquished by one *Burchard*, a *German* Prince, and not able to subsist of himselfe, put himselfe and his Realme into the protection of *Otho* the first, Anno 930. To *Ralph*, succeeded his son *Conradus*, and after him another *Ralph*: lastly a second *Conradus*, who An. 1025, gave his Kingdome unto *Conradus Salicus*, Emperour of *Germany*; under whose rule it continued entire. But in the raigne of his successour *Henry* the fourth, grievously troubled with *Hildebrand*, and the Popes; *Otho* of *Flanders* laid hold on the Country, defended it, and left it to his children. A. 1101. The other three which *Paradise* putteth before this *Otho Guillaume*, I take rather as Governours for the Emperour, then themselves. This *Otho*, pretended title to it, as being son to the sister of *Conradus Salicus*: a weak title, did we not see greater estates surpris'd on lesser pretences. This notwithstanding, the succeeding Emperours of *Germany*, claimed not onely a superintendence over, but a disposal of all the countries, that ever were under the command of a King of *Burgundy*. *Henry* the sixth Emperour, receiving no small part of the mony, which our *Richard* the first, payed to the Duke of *Austria*, for his ransom; gave unto the said *Richard* the Kingdome of *Burgundy*, the soveraignty of *Provence*, *Viennoys*, *Marseilles*, *Narbon*, *Arles*, and *Lyon*, together with the homages of the King of *Arragon*, and of the Earle of *Digion*, and *S. Giles*. A royall gift, if either the Emperour had had any domination over those countries, or if they would have received any Prince or officer of his appointing.

A. 1331: the County & Dutchy (according to *Paradise*) were united by the marriage of Duke *Eudes*, & *Joane* the Countesse which

which was daughter to *Philip* the long, & *Joane* daughter to Earle *Othelwe*. Their issue failing, the County together with the Dutchy, were given to *Philip* surnamed the *Hardy*, A. 1369. This *Philip* had to wife *Margaret*, Countesse of *Flanders*, which was the first of the *Belgick* Provinces, that was incorporated into the Houe of *Burgundy*. *Philip* the Good, grand-child to this *Philip*, united under his Empire almost all the *Netherlands*: as you may see in the description of those Countries. After his death, and the death of his son *Charles*, *Burgundy Dutchy* was surprized by *Lewis* the 11, who pretended an escheat thereof, for want of heires male. But the County being holden of the Empire, he left unto the Lady *Mary*, daughter and heire to this *Charles*: She was married to *Maximilian* Emperour, & Archduke of *Austria*, whose son *Philip*, married to *Joane*, heire of *Castile* & *Arragon*, had two sonnes *Charles* and *Ferdinand*. to the latter, befell his inheritance in *Germany*: to *Charles*, *Spaine*, *Burgundy*, and *Belgium*: whose great grandchild *Philip* the fourth now governeth these Countries.

The Armes of this Earledome are B, a Lyon rampant O, Semie O bullets, A. The Armes of the Dutchy are *Bendwayes*, Or & *Azure*, a bordure *Gules*. The last coat is usually marshalled among the Armes of the King of *Spaine*: but why the Armes of the Earledome are there omitted, I cannot say: unlesse it be to put the king in minde of his pretences to the Dutchie: or that this as being worthier, comprehends under it the other also.

25. LORREINE.

Lorraine is compassed about with part of *Belgium*, *Alsatia*, the County of *Burgundy*, & *Champagne*. The former name of it was *Anstratia*, being then of a farre greater extent then now it is, it borrowed the name of *Lotharingia*, from *Lotharius*, Nephew to *Charles* the great, by his son *Lewis*.

The length of it is about some 4 dayes journey: the bredth, almost 3: and is sufficiently famous, in that famous warrior *Godfrey* surnamed of *Ballogne*, which wonne *Hierusalem* from the *Turkes* was Duke here.

This Country aboundeth with corne and wine, an excellent race of horses, plenty of Mynes, & store of salt and fish.

The

The people (as neighbours to both) participate of the *French* complement, and *German* drinking: but more moderately then either. They are hardy and politicke, as not able otherwise to maintaine their estate, bordering upon so many Princes. They live in a very happy condition under their Duke, grow daily more rich, and being not oppressed at all with taxes: which make them very affectionate unto him, & loving one towards another.

Here is in this Country (as *Ortelius* informeth us) good store of Lakes replenished with fish: but one there is of most note, being 14 miles in compasse: the fish whereof yeeldeth to the Duke 20000' *French* yearely.

The rivers of chiefe note are 1 *Martha*, or the *Meure*: 2 *Mosa*, or *Meuse*: & 3 *Moselle*. This last river is famous for the designe which *Lucius Verus*, Governour here under *Nero*, had upon it. For whereas it ariseth in the mountaine *Vosege*, not far from the head of the river *Soane*, and disburdeneth it selfe into the *Rhene* at *Confluence*: hee intended to have cut a deepe and large channell from the head of this river, to the head of the *Soane*, that so there might be a more quick and easie passage from the *Mediterranean* into the Ocean: the *Soane* emptying it selfe into the *Rhofne*: & the *Moselle*, into the *Rhene*.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Nancie*, seated on the *Meure*, the Dukes seat: and famous for the discomfiture which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* here suffered with the losse of his life. 2 *S. Nicholas* a towne so populous, well seated, and neatly built, that were it walled, it would hardly yeeld precedency to *Nancie*. It tooke name from the body of *Saint Nicholas*, here buried, whose relicks have purchased no small reputation & riches to this town. 3 *Vancoleur*, the birth-place of *Joane* the Virgin, to whose miracles, & valor, the *French* attribute the delivery of their country from the Empire of the *English*: but being at last taken prisoner, she was by the Duke of *Bedford*, then regent of *France*, condemned and burned for a Witch. 4 *Pont-a-Moson*. So called for a bridge built over the *Meuse*. 5 *Neuse-Chateau*, 6 *Vaudemont*. There are also three townes of right belonging to the Empire, within the precincts of this *Dutchy*, viz: *Mets*,

Toul,

Toul, and *Verdun*: all which were taken by the *French*, A. 1552: in the warres betweene *Charles* the fifth, & the Princes of *Germany*: & are still kept by them.

There belongeth hereunto the countrey of *Barrois*, standing between it & *Champagne*, & environed with the two streames of the river *Marne*: whereof the one rising in the edge of *Burgundy*, the other in the edge of *Lorraine*, meet together at *Chalons* in *Champagne*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Barleduc*, a strong towne, 2 *La Motte*, 3 *Arg*, and 4 *Ligni*. The oldest sonne of *Lorraine* is intituled Prince of *Barri*. *Lorraine* also containeth one Marquisate, five Earledomes, & divers Baronies.

When the *Germans* chose themselves an Emperour, this Province was the cause of many troubles betweene them and the *French*, the former keeping possession: the latter, pretending a title. *Charles* son to *Lewis* the fourth, King of *France*, being left to the curtesie of his brother, & by him not regarded, was invested in this Duchy by *Otho* the Emperour, A. 981: for which cause he shewed himselfe so alienated from the *French*, & wedded to the *Germans*; that the *French* after the death of his Cozen *Lewis* the 5. rejected him, & chose *Hugh Capet* for their King. This *Charles* had one son named *Otho*, (who leaving no issue male, instituted one *Godfrey*, from whom descended *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*, his successour) and one daughter called *Hermingrade*. From her descended *label*, wife to *Philip* the second, uniting the bloods of *Pepin*, and *Hugh Capet*, to the great content of her grandchild *S. Lewis*: who being a man of a very tender conscience, is said never to have joyed in the crowne of *France* till it was proved that by the mothers side hee was the right heire of *Charles* of *Lorraine*, whom *Hugh Capet*, had so unjustly dispossessed. This principality continueth absolute to this day, but not without some alteration of lineage.

The Armes of *Lorraine* are Or, a Bend Gules, charged with three Larkes Argent. But herein I find *Bara* the old and expert Herauld, so differ from *Paradine*, the most exact Genealogist of the *French* Nation. For *Bara* saith, that the Bend is charged not with three *alouettes*, Larkes, as *Paradine*: but with three *Allevros*, or *Allevros*, which are in blazō, small birds wanting beakes,

feet and legges: Of this last opinion, is that most worthy Antiquary *Camden Clarendieux*: who wilhall telleth us, that when *Godfrey of Bulloigne* was at the sieg of *Hierusalem*, shooting at *S. Davids* towre there; he broched three feeble birds, called *Allerions* upon his arrow, & thereupon assumed this armes.

The revenues of the Prince are 700000 Crownes: whereof 200000 arise from the customes of the salt made in his Countrey; & the other 500000, from his Coronet lands. He is an absolute Prince, and giveth for his device (saith *Ortelius*) an armed arme, comming as it were from Heaven, and grasping a naked sword to shew that he holdeth his estate by no other tenure, then God and his sword.

26. SAVOY.

The Countrie of *Savoy* is confined with *Daulphine*, *Bresse*, *Switzerland*, & *Peidmont*. The Dukedome extendeth yet farther, and comprehendeth under it almost all the Countrey of *Peidmont*, on the *Italian* side of the *Alpes*. So that the people in this Princes dominions, are thought to bee about 800000, whereof 700000 are Gentlemen.

This Countrey for the strait and narrow passages, and them too full of theeves, was once called *Malvoy*; till a worthy adventurer of the Countrey, with industry and exemplary justice, reformed both the vilenesse of the people, & the passages: then was it called *Savoy*, or *Salvoy*, quasi *Salva via*.

The chiefe cities of *Savoy* are first *Chamberie*, the seat of the Duke, when he so journeth in these parts. It is seated in a pleasant Valley among the mountaines, and is full of neat houses belonging to the Gentry of this Province. It is new fortified with a strong Castle, & some out-workes: though not yet fully recovered of a dammage it received, when it was taken by *Henry 4.* in the warres against the Duke, Anno 1600. 2 *Tarantaise*, which commandeth the passage into *Italy*, through the hills called *Genevra*. 3 *Bramont*. 4 *Aquebelle*, situate at the foot of a huge rocke. 5 *Carboneirs*, and 6 *Maurienne*, which gave the first title to the Princes of *Savoy*, called afterwards Earles of *Savoy*. Here are also the two strong Forts of *Mount Melian*, & *Saint Karbarins*: the first of which held out foure moneths against

against many thousands shot of forty *French* Canons, Anno 1600. The latter is the Fort, whose government being denyed to *Byron*, plunged him in the gulph of discontent and treasons.

Having thus spoken of *Savoy* it selfe, wee will make bolde with *Italy*; and for the Duke of *Savoy's* sake, say somewhat in this place, of *Peidmont*: a country now wholly under the *Mantuan* and *Savoyen* Dukes. Of these two, the first possesseth onely the Dukedome of *Mont-ferrate*: the latter is the master of the rest, whose son is entituled Prince of the *Peidmont*.

Peidmont called in Latine *Regio Pademontana*, (both names telling us that it is a countrey seated at the foote of the mountaines,) is bounded on the East with *Milaine*; on the West, with *Savoy*; on the North, with the *Switzers*; & on the South, with the *Mediterranean*. The Country is wonderfull fertile, if compared with *Savoy*, yet thought to be somewhat inferior to the rest of *Italy*. It containeth about 160 places walled, & is so populous, that once a *Peidmontane* Gentleman being asked of the extent of his Countrey, said, that it was a city 300 miles in compasse. It containeth also besides Lordships, and Baronies; 52 Earledomes, and 15 Marquifates. It is devided (as we have said) between the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Mantua*: the river *Tanarus*, or *Tanarus* parting their possessions. The principall townes belonging to the *Savoyard* are 1 *Turin*, called of old, *Augusta Taurinorū*; because it was the Mother town of the *Taurini*, who here dwelt; & from which *Taurini*, the name of *Taurin* ought rather to be derived, then (as some fancie) from the river *Duoria*, on whose banks it is built. In this citie is the Pallace and Court of the Duke of *Savoy*; the See of the Archbishop, and an Univerfity, wherein the renowned Schollar *Erasmus* proceeded Doctor of Divinity. 2 *Augusta praetoria*, vulgarly called *Aoste*, situate in the Northerne bound of this Country. 3 *Vercelli*, a strong town bordering to *Milaine*, to which it once belonged, & was given by *Philip Maria* Duke of *Milaine*, unto *Amadeus* the 3^d Duke of *Savoy*. It was anciently the chief town of the *Libyci*, who together with the *Salassi* and *Taurini*, were the old *Incola* of this Countrey. 4 *Inurea*, called by *Protony*,

Eporedia. fifth *Niza* an haven towne seated on *Varus*. 6 *Montoni*. or *Montevicum*. seventh *Susa*. eighth *Saluzzes* (which as yet retaineth some affinity with the *Salassi*) a Marquitate and Bishops See.

Wee may read in *Livy*, that *Bitalo* King of this Country, (or the *Allobroges*) was taken by *Fabius Maximus*: as also how *Hannibal* pacified a discord betwixt *Bruncius* and his brother, for the diadem. This kingdome was overthrowne by the *Romans* and from them taken by the *Burgundians*: of whose kingdome, both when it was absolute, and under the Empire, this countrey was a member, till the yeare 999. In this yeare (saith *Paradise*) *Berald* of *Saxony*, brother to *Orbo* the third, for killing *Mary* the lascivious wife of his Uncle, fled from *Germany* and settled himselfe here in *France*. His sonne *Humbert*, (surnamed *Blanchmanis*, that is, *White hand*) was by the especiall favour of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*, made Earle of *Maurienne*, which is a towne of this countrey, Anno 1027. The fourth from this *Humbert*, being *Ame* the second, stiled himselfe Earle of *Savoy*, 1109. His successour *Thomas*, 1210, and *Peter* (from his manifold conquests, surnamed *Charlemagne the Junior*) Anno 1256, by conquest got a great part of *Peidmont*, to which the Marquitate of *Saluzzes* containing almost all the rest, was united by a marriage of the daughter of the Marquitate, to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, (for it was erected unto a Dukedome, by *Sigismund* the Emperour, 1397.) A. 1481. And though he dyed without issue, yet his successours kept it, till the *French* pretending title to it, possessed themselves of it. It was againe recovered by the *Savoyen*, during the *French* civill wars, An. 1588: & now it is peaceably possessed: The Coutry of *Bress* being given to the *French*, for their pretention to the Marquitate, A. 1600. These Dukes of *Savoy*, have a long time, beene devoted to the faction of *Spaine*: especially since the *French* Kings rooke in the lesser states bordering on them, as *Burgundy*, *Brittaine*, &c. *Charles* the third sided so constantly with the Emperour *Charles* the 5. that denying *Francis* the first, a passage for his army through the country, into *Italy*, hee was by the King dispoiled of his Countrey, Anno

1536. The Emperour to recover it, left nothing undone: but in vaine: for the *French* encountering his force in the open field, vanquished them, with the slaughter of 15000 of his men. In the year 1558, peace being made between *Henry* and *Philip*, successours to those great Princes: *Emanuel Philibert*, sonne to Duke *Charles*, was restored to all his Rights. The present Duke *Charles Emanuel*, dependeth also much on the *Spaniard* (how-ever of late there have beene some jarres betweene them) his sonnes receiving thence great pensions and honors, His second son D. *Amadeo Victorio* is Knight of *Malta*, Governour of the Kings gallies, and hath 100000 crownes *per annum*. His third son D. *Maurice*, is made Cardinall, and hath halfe the profits of the Archbishopricke of *Toledo*, his youngest son D. *Thomaso* hath hence also a liberall pension.

The order of the *Anunciada* (M. *Selden* is my Author) was ordained by *Amede* Duke of *Savoy*, at what time hee defended *Rhodes* from the *Turks*, An. 1409. Their collar is of 15 linkes, to shew the 15 mysteries of the *Virgin*: at the end, is the portraiture of our *Lady*, with the history of the *Annunciation*. Instead of a Motto, these letters: *F. E. R. T. id est, Fortitudo Ejus Rhodum Tennit*, are engraven in every plate or linke of the collar: each linke being inter-woven one within the other, in forme of a true-lovers knot. The number of the Knights is 14: the solemnities is held annually on our *Lady-day*, in the Castle of *S. Peter* in *Turin*. So from this victory (for every repulse of the besieger, is a victory to the besieged) there arose a double effect: first, the institution of this order: secondly, the assumption of the present armes of this *Dutchie*, which are *G*, a crosse *A*: This being the crosse of *S. John of Hierusalem*, whose knights at that time were owners of the *Rhodes*. Whereas before, the armes were *Or* an Eagle displaid with two heads, *Sable*: armed *Gules*, supporting in *esse*, and eschotchion of *Saxony*, that is Barrewife sixe pieces *Sable* and *Or*, a Bend flowred *Vert*. A coat belonging to the *German* Emperours of the house of *Saxony*, from whom the first Earles of *Savoy* are extract. The revenues of this Duke are a million of crownes, & better.

27 THE SIGNEURIE OF GENEVA.

Within the limits of *Savoy* towards *La Bresse*, standeth the famous Citie and Signeurie of *Geneva*; the territories of it being yet not eight leagues in circuit: out of which they raise a revenue of about 60000 crownes. The towne standeth at the end of the Lake *Lemanus*, and by the *Rhosne* is divided into two parts. It is in compasse about two *English* miles; well fortified and munitioned: and supposed to containe about 16 or 17000 soules. Since the Reformation, it hath growne to be a very flourishing University. The government of this state, is by a Common Councell, consisting of 200; the foure chiefe whereof are called *Syndiques*.

The Ministers hereof receive no tithes, but are maintained by stipends; the greatest wherof comes not to 80 pounds yearly, most under 40; & after this rate also is it with the Clergy, in all the Churches of *France* and *Germany*, which follow the discipline of *Geneva*. For the tithes are taken by the Civill Magistrate, and distributed partly among the poore, partly laid up in the common treasury. But out of this there is againe some portion deducted, to bestow the daughters, & bring up the sons of such of the Ministers, who die poore, or leave their children unprovided: the most commendable part, in my conceit, of the whole platforme. The Church government hereof consisteth of a Miscellany of Laymen and Ministers: which government was begun by *M. Calvin*, An. 1541: & hath since, without mature consideration, bin headily received in most Churches of *France* & *Belgium*. The people had in a tumult driven out their Bishop An. 1525; & then seeing *Calvin*; & two of his fellow-Ministers, usurpe the prerogative, though not the title of Bishops, banished all three. Desiring to recall him againe, & being contented to receive a Discipline, if not over prejudicial to the City; *Calvin* framed this; consisting of two Laymen annually chosen, for every one Minister: which also with much grumbling was received by them.

They allow in this City all manner of honest recreations upon Sundayes. Fornication they punish with nine dayes fasting: Adultery with death. They have a law, that if any Malefactor
 flie

flie to them for refuge: they punish him after the custome of the place in which the crime was committed. Otherwile, their towne being on the borders of divers Provinces, would never be free frō Vagabonds. Examples hereof I will assigne two: the first of certain Monkes, who robbing their Convents of certain plate: and hoping for their wicked pranks at home to be the welcomer hither, were at their first acquaintance advanced to the gallows. The second is of a *Spanish* Gentleman, who having fled his Country for clipping & counterfeiting the Kings gold, came to this towne, and had the like reward. And when for defence hee alleadged, that hee understood their City being free, gave admission to all offenders: true (said they) but with an intent to punish them that offended: a distinction which the *Spaniard* never till then learned, but then it was too late.

This Citie & territory of it, was once divided betweene the Bishops hereof, & the Duke of *Savoy*. At last, the Bishop got the entire profits, and possession, leaving onely the sovereignty to the Duke: in whose name their lawes were made, and their money coyned. But the people having at the beginning of the reformation, banished their Bishop, have since stood on their liberty: and being aided by *England* with 13000, and by *Venice* with 24000 crownes, & by *Florence* with other supplies: resisted the great siege of the Duke of *Savoy*, An. 1589. Since then, they have not beene much molested.

Boterus not long since reckoned in *France*

Archbishops 17.

Bishops 107.

Dukes 8.

Marquesses

Viscounts.

Earles 48.

Universities in *France* are 16.

1 Paris Fr.

9 Burdeaux. } *Gasc.*

2 Poiteirs Poict.

10 Tholouse. }

3 Lyons Daulp.

11 Rhemis. Cha.

4 Angeir. An.

12 Nismes. } *Lang.*

5 Orleance. Br.

13 Montpelier. }

6 Avignon. Pr.

14 Besanson. } *Burg.*

7 Burges. Br.

15 Dole.

8 Cane. Nor.

16 Geneva.

Thus much of *France*,

The naturall mounds, by which *Germany* and *France* are parted from *Italy*, are the *Alpes*: mountaines, which require five dayes to be ascended. They take their name *ab Albis nivibus*, being hills continually covered with snow: which descendeth with a violence, resembling the Cataracts of *Nilus*. Through these hills *Annibal* is said to have made a way, with fire and vineger, for the passage of his army into *Italy*; whence it was said of him, *viam aut iuveniet Annibal aut faciet*. But how true this relation of *Plutarch* is, I know not. They begin at *Savonia*, & having run a good space in a continued hill, at last are divided into many parts: as *Nigra sylva*, in *Switzerland*, and the *Hercynian wood*, about *Bohemia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Salii*, *Vaconrii*, & *Medulli*, all vanquished by *Casar*: the present, by overmuch drinking of snow water, are troubled with the swelling in the throat, or the *Kings Evil*, as we use to call it: *Quis tumidum gutter miratur in Alpibus?*

There are five passages over these hills into *Italy*, viz: three out of *France*, & two out of *Germany*. The first from *France*, is through *Provence*: & so close upon the *Tyrrhenian* seas, through *Liguria*, which is the easiest. The second is through the hills called *Genoua*, into the Marquisate of *Saluzzes*, and so to *Lombardy*: this is the place through which the invincible *Annibal* travelled with such difficulty: and through which also *Charles* the 8. marched toward *Naples*. The third is over mount *Cenis* through the country of *Turin*, which was first hanelled (if we beleve antiquity) by *Hercules*. From the passage of these Captaines, were these latter hills called *Alpes Graie*, and the former *Alpes Pennine*, or more truly *Pœnina*, frō the *Pœni*, or *Carthaginians*. The first way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the country of the *Grisons*, by the country of the *Valtolin*, which the *Spaniard* hath seized into his hands. So that by the keeping of the *Veltlyn*, or *Valtolin*, and manning of the Fort *Fuentes*, which he also erected: he is in a manner the Lord of this passage: not onely to the discontent of the Natives, but to the distaste of his neighbours, the *Savoyards*, and *Venetians*. The other

way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the Country of *Tiro-
lis*: by the townes of *Inspruch* & *Trent*. This passage is comman-
ded by the castle & Fort of *Eresberge*, seated on the confines of
this country towards *Suevia*, and from *Inspruch*, is two dayes
journey distant. This Fort, in the warre which the Protestant
Princes made against *Charles* the 5. was surprized by Captaine
Schertelm, so to hinder the comming of the Popes forces into
Germany: for which the Emperour so hated him, that when all
the rest of the faction were pardoned, he only continued a pro-
script, his head being valued at 4000 Crownes. The taking also
of this Fort, & the Castle adjoyning, by D. *Maurice* of *Saxony*,
made the said *Charles* then being in *Inspruch*, to fly out of *Ger-
many*: & shortly after to resigne his Empire.

OF ITALY.

I*Talie* is girded round with the *Ionian*, *Tyrrhenian*, & *Adri-
atique* Seas: except it be toward *France*, & *Germany*; from
which it is parted by the *Alpes*.

The name appropriated to all the Region, is *Italy*, of *Italus* a
King of *Sicily*, which first taught the people agriculture: or from
Ἰταλός, which in old *Greeke* signifieth an Ox: whereof here was
then as much plenty, as use. The more particular names are 1
Hesperia, because it is situate under the evening star *Hesperus*.
And 2 *Latium*, because *Saturne* driven from *Crete* by his sonne
Jupiter, hinc latebat abdatus. 3 *Ausonia*, 4 *Oenotria* from its abun-
dance of wines.

Pliny beautifieth *Italy* with these attributes: *Italia terrarum
omnium alumna, eadem & parens, numine deum electa, qua calum-
ipsum clarius faceret, sparsa congregaret Imperia, ritus molliret,
tot populorum discordes linguas sermonis commercio, ad colloquia
disfraberet, & humanitati hominem daret.* *Italy* (saith he) the
nurse and parent of all Religion, was elected by the providence
of the gods, to make (if it possible might be) the Heavens more
famous: to gather the scattered Empire of the world into one
Body, to temper the barbarous rites of all Nations: to unite so
many disagreeing languages of men, by the benefit of one com-
mon tongue, & in a word to restore man to his humanity.

The

The length of this famous Region, is 1020 miles: the breadth in some places 410 miles: in others, not above 1020 miles: the whole compasse is 3448 miles. It lyeth under the 5 and 8 Climates, in the Northerne temperate Zone, the longest day being 16 houres. The people in former times were wary of behaviour & expences: of great valour, as subduing the greatest part of the world; very desirous of glory, as *Cicero* saith, *Semper appetentes gloriae prater ceteras gentes sunt Romani*. In those dayes lived the famous Captaines, *Camillus* the Sword, and *2 Fabius Maximus*, the buckler of Rome. *3 Scipio*. *4 Pompey*. *5 Caesar*, &c. The famous Oratours, *Cicero Hortensius*, and *Antonius*, &c. The worthy Historians, *Livius*, *Tacitus*, and *Salustius*, &c. The memorable Poets, *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Catullus*, *Horatius*, &c.

The chiefe rivers generally of the whole Country are *Padus* or *Poe*, called also *Eridanus*: into which *Phaeton* is said to have been drenched when he fell from heaven. It ariseth in the *Alps*, and running through *Lombardy*, divided once that Province into *Cispadanam*, and *Transpadanam*: and so passed in sundry streames and rivulets, into the *Adriatique*. *2 Rubicon*, anciently the Northerne bound of *Italy*. *3 Cuique fuit rerum promissa potentia, Tiberis*.

And *Tiber* unto which was given,
Lordship of all things under heaven.

The language of *Italy* was divers. In *Apulia* they used the *Mesapian* tongue: In *Calabria*, the *Greeke*: In *Etruria*, the *Tuscan*: and in *Latium*, the *Latine*: which last so altered in a litle time, that *Polybius* saith, that the Articles of peace made betweene the *Romans* and the *Carthaginians*; could not be understood by the best Antiquaries of his time. That the *Latine* tongue was generally spoken in all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire, as some hold, I dare not think: being better perswaded, by *M. Breerewoods* learned discourse on this Theame: Out of whom I will only draw one of his Arguments, viz. how it was by speciall grace granted to the *Cumans*, dwelling but 100 miles distant from *Rome*; publicly to use the *Roman* language. This hapned not 140 yeares before the Emperours, at what time the *Romans* were Lords of all *Italy*, *Sardinia*, *Cor-*
sica.

sica, and the greater part of *Spain*. And of this prooffe *Livy* an Authour above all exception, is the ground.

This Country is said to be first inhabited by *Janus*, An. M. 1925. His Progeny multiplied exceedingly, and peopled *Italy* with the Tribes of the *Laurentini*, *Brutii*, *Samnites*, *Etrusci*, *Sabinii*, *Tarentini*, &c. The second that came to enjoy the happines of this Country, was *Evander*, & certain other *Arcadians*, who banished their native habitations, seated themselves about the place where *Rome* was after built. The next that settled themselves here was *Aeneas* and his *Trojans*; who flying from their ruined Country, and enraged enemies; and seeking new habitations, were by tempest first cast on the shore of *Africa*. There they were (as *Virgil* hath it) entertained by *Dido*, then busie in the building of *Carthage*: who so much doted on the perfectiōs of this new-commer, that she yeelded her body & Citie to his disposall. But this being not the place where *Aeneas* posterity was to erect a fourth Monarchie, he privately stole thence into *Italy*; whereupon the discontented Lady slew her selfe. This relation hath no affinity at all with the truth of Chronology. For *Carthage* being built but 135 yeares (or as others will, 143 yeares) before *Rome*: and there being no lesse then 426 yeares, between the beginning of the reigne of *Aeneas* in *Italy*, and the beginning of the reigne of *Romulus* in *Rome*: it is not possible that ever *Dido* should see *Aeneas*, unlesse in imagination or picture. Hereunto consenteth *Ausonius*, who honouring the *Statua* of this abused Princeesse, with an Epigram of 18 verses, among others gives us these foure.

Invidiæ cor in me stimulaisti Musa Maronem,

Fingeret ut nostra damna pudicitia?

Vos magis historicis (Lectores) credite de me:

Quam qui furtiva deum, concubitusque canunt.

Why didst thou stirre up *Virgil*, envious Muse,

Falsely my name and honour to abuse?

Of me let histories be heard, not those,

Which to the World *Joves* theft and lusts expose.

Credible it is that *Aeneas* being driven on the coast of *Africke*, was by some Prince there courteously entertained, as a man whose

whose fame had been his harbinger; but why the story should be fastned on *Dido*, I see not. Perhaps the unfortunate death of this Queene, who laid violent hands on her selfe, gave occasion to the Poet to faine that it was for the love of *Aeneas*: whereas it was indeed to avoid the lust & fury of *Jarbas*, a potent king in *Africke*; who violently desired to have his pleasure on her. Whether *Aeneas* ever were in *Africke* or not, or who it was that welcomed him thither, it matters not: certaine it is, that in *Italy* he arrived in a happy houre. For he was no sooner landed, then gently entertained by *Latinus*, King of the *Laurentini*: who to make his love more apparant, espoused his onely childe *Lavinia* unto him. Hence grew the warres between *Turnus* K. of the *Rutuli*, a former suiter, & him; which being extinguished by the death and vanquishment of the *Rutilian*, confirmed the *Trojans* in a settled peace. For now growing with the *Laurentini*, by many inter-marriages, into a more constant bond of friendship; they built the towne called after the name of their Queene *Lavinia*; making it the residence for their Princes, till *Longa Alba* was built by *Alba Sylvius*, a succeeding King; and made the chiefe of the Kingdome.

The Latine Kings.

A. M.

2787	1	<i>Eneas</i>	3
2790	2	<i>Ascanius</i>	38
2828	3	<i>Sylvius</i>	29
2857	4	<i>Eneas Sylvius</i>	31
2888	5	<i>Latinus Sylvius</i>	50
2938	6	<i>Alba Sylvius</i>	39
2977	7	<i>Capetus Sylvius</i>	24
3001	8	<i>Capis Sylvius</i>	28
3209	9	<i>Capetus Sylvius</i>	13
3042	10	<i>Tiberinus Sylvius</i>	8
3050	11	<i>Agrippa Sylvius</i>	40
3090	12	<i>Alladius Sylvius</i>	19
3109	13	<i>Aventinus Sylvius</i>	37
3146	14	<i>Porcas Sylvius</i>	23
3169	15	<i>Amulius Sylvius</i>	42.

He caused his elder

der brother *Numitor* from the Realme, and clapt his daughter *Rhea* into the Temple of *Vesta*: where shee being a mother to two boyes, was (according to the custome) buried quicke, and her children cast out for a prey for wilde beasts. They were found by *Faustulus* the Kings shepheard, nursed by his wife for her meretricious life named *Lupa*: & being at last well growne slew *Amulius*, and restored *Numitor* to his Kingdome, whom also they slew not long after. Then *Romulus* laid the foundation of *Rome*, & hanfelled it with the bloud of his brother *Rhemus*, who disdainfully had leapt over the new wals. This towne was at first peopled with the basest *Italians*, insomuch as their neighbours refused to give them their daughters in marriage: till at solemne Playes and Pastimes, the *Romans* ravished the *Sabine* woman, which came thither to behold the sport. Divers other nations, or tribes rather of the *Tuscans* suffered in this rape, together with the *Sabines*: as the *Ceninenses*, and the *Anagninates*, and the *Crustumini*. Of these, the *Ceninenses* were most eager of revenge: and under the conduct of their King *Acron*, gave battaile to the *Romans*. *Romulus* seeing his people give ground, prayed unto *Jupiter* for the victory: and vowed if he overcame King *Acron*, to offer up his armour unto him. When *Acron* then was vanquished, *Romulus* cutting down a faire young oake, hung on it all the armour of *Acron*: The girding his gowne unto him, and putting on a garland of Lawrell, he laid the Oake on his shoulder, and marched into the city: his army following, and singing a royall song of victory. Hither must we referre the beginning of Triumphs: but *Nihil est inventum, & perfectum eodem tempore*, *Tarquinius Priscus* long after *Romulus*, added hereunto the purple robes: and the triumphant Chariot, drawne with foure horses, of these *Triumphs* are two sorts, the greater properly so called, and the lesser vulgarly called the *Ovation*: which differ in many circumstances. For the *Triumpher* entred in a royall Chariot, and is met by the Senatours in their ornaments: but the *Ovator* entred on foot, & is met only by the Knights and Gentlemen of *Rome*, Secondly, The *Triumpher* had a Lawrell crown, & entred with the noyse of Drumms and Trumpets: but the *Ovator*, a
Garland

Garland of Firre, with Flutes & Hoboyes playing before him.
 3. The *Triumph* was attired in a garment of state; the *Ovator*,
 in a plaine purple gowne onely. 4. In a *Triumph* the Souldiers
 cryed out *Io Triumpe*: in an *Ovatio*, they cryed out only *O, O, O*:
 the often doubling of which noyse, made it bee called, (as some
 thinke,) *Ovation*. 5. and lastly, the *Triumph* used in his sacri-
 fice to offer a certaine number of Oxen: but the *Ovator* onely
 offered a sheepe: whence the name is properly to be derived.
 Now *Ovation* was in these three cases granted. 1. If the Generall
 subdued his enemies with little or no bloud shed: so that there
 were not slaine, 5000 men: or by perswasion, more then battail.
 Secondly, If the warres had beene slight, cursery, or not law-
 fully mannged. And thirdly, if it had beene against an ignoble
 enemy. Of this last we have a faire instance in *P. Rupilio*, who
 being Victor in the *Servile war* (or the war wherein the bond-
 slaves made head against the *Romans*) was contented, with the
Ovation: Ne triumphū dignitatem (saith *Florus*) *servitū inscrip-
 tione violaret*. The great *Triumphs* were indeed full of magnifi-
 cence: the state whereof, who list to see, may finde it fully set
 downe by *Plutarch*, in the *Triumph* of *Paulus Emilius*. Yet
 by this which wee have said by way of *Antithesis*, in a little
 may be observed. This great triumph was notwithstanding,
 not always given to such as deserved it; there being many
 wayes, to hinder, or forfeit it. 1. Sometimes it was denied a con-
 querour by the strength of a contrary faction: so *Pompey* denied
Metellus his triumph, for the conquest of *Crete*. Secondly, some-
 times it was by the Conquerours omitted for feare of envy: so
Marcellus in *Plutarch*, after his conquest of *Sicily*, having wife
 before triumphed, denied it the third time: his reason was *Ἐπι-
 νόμιον ἔστι τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ ἐξουσίας*. *Invidiam parit tertius triumphus*. Thirdly
 Sometimes the souldiers having beene ill paide, or too much
 straitned, would not permit their Generall to triumph: & this
 was *P. Emilius* case, because he devided not among the men of
 war; according to his promise, the spoiles of *Greece*. Fourthly.
 Sometimes because the Generall had borne no publique office
 in the city: so in *Livy*, *Lentulus* returning *Proconsul* out of *Spain*,
 required a triumph: to which the fathers answered, that he had
 indeed

indeed done things worthy of honour, but they had no president for it: *Ut qui neque Consul, neque Dictator, neque Prætor res gessisset, triumpharet.* Fifthly, sometimes the Generalls themselves omitted it, for the furtherance of some of their other designs. So *Caesar* coming toward *Rome* in triumph, the same time the Consuls were chosen, quitted his triumph to sue for the Consulship: it being the custome, that such as demanded the triumph, should abide without the City, and such as sued for the Consulship, must of necessity be within. Sixthly, it was denied when the warre had beene undertaken without the commaund of the Senate. So it hapned to *Manlius*, having to the great enlargement of the Empire, yet without commission, surprized *Gallatia*; *quia causam belli Senatus non approbavit.* Seventhly, if the wars had been civill, between the *Romans* themselves, there was no triumph allowed to the Victor, because in all such victories the common wealth was deprived of some part of her self. So *Pompey* & *Metellus* having vanquished *Sertorius* in *Spaines*: *Externum majus id bellum quam civile videri voluerunt, ut triumpharent.* Eighthly, if the conquest had bin gotten not without great losse on the *Romans* side. For this was *Valerius* conqueror of the *Gauls*, denied this honour: *Quia magis dolor civibus amissis, quam gaudium fuis hostibus prevaluit* (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) Ninthly & lastly, if the service had not beene performed in the Generals owne Province. So when *Livius* and *Nero* being Consuls, overcame *Hafdrubal*: *Livius* only triumphed, because the warre had been managed in his Province: whereas indeed *Nero* was the man that wonne the day. And these are all, or at least the chief causes of hindering or omitting this honor: which certainly was the most eminent that ever the free state was capable of. When the Common-wealth was changed into a Monarchy, this honour seemed too great for subjects, & was first neglected by *M. Vipsanius Agrippa*, the establisher of *Augustus* Empire: who having quenched certaine rebellions in *Asia*, and settled the Province, had a triumph decreed for him: which, he to give posterity example, refused. This example being as it were a law to others, was the cause that this custome was laid aside, and no man under the degree of an Emperour

trium-

triumphed: private Captaines being from thenceforth contented with the triumphal ornaments, *εὐφραδὸν τῶν ἐπισημοῦν τιμῶν ὁ γὰρ ἐστὶν* are the words of *Dion*. Yet I finde that almost 600 yeares after this, *Bellisarius* triumphed. But I answer that this was done in *Constantinople*, not *Rome*: & secondly, it lacked so much of a triumph, that it fell short of an *Ovation*: it being indeed nothing but an honorable presenting of himselfe, & his prisoners before the Emperour. And if after *Agrippa*, *Bellisarius* may be accounted to have triumphed: certainly himselfe excepted, there was none other to whom this favour was vouchsafed; neither after him any at all. The last Emperour whom we finde in Histories to have triumphed, was *Probus*, after the victories over the *Germanians*; and the *Blemyi* a people of *Africke*; about the yeare 284. But I have beene too tedious in this discourse. I returne to *Romulus*, who having vanquished the *Ceninenses*, and made Peace with the *Sabines*; reigned victoriously in his new city, the space of 27 yeares.

The Kings of Rome.

A.M.

- 3213 1 *Romulus* the Founder of *Rome*. 37
 3351 2 *Numa Pompilius*, the author of the *Romane* ceremonies 43
 3294 3 *Tullus Hostilius*, who subdued *Alba*. 32
 3326 4 *Ancus Martius*, who built *Ostia*. 24
 3350 5 *L. Tarquinius Priscus*, the adorning of the triumphs 38
 3388 6 *Servius Tull.* who brought the people into censē 44
 3432 7 *L. Tarquinius Superbus*. Who for his insolent behaviour, and a rape committed on the chaste *Lucretia*, wife to *Collatinus*, by his sonne *Sextus*, was together with all his kindred banished the towne, A.M. 3457. The people for his sake, ever after loathed the name of a King: and therefore the City was governed by two *Consuls*, annually chosen out of the Chiefe citizens, called *Patricii*. These *Consuls* tooke their name à *consultendo*, from countessing of, & seeing to the good of the people & Common wealth: *Ut consulere se suis civibus debere meminissent*: their name being a memoriall of their charge. This Magistracy of the *Consuls* held not long, but that first the *Decemviri*

ri, then *Tribunes* of consular authority, and others dispossessed them of their government; concerning which thus *Tacitus*. *Ur-
bem Romam à principioreges &c.* The City of Rome was in the
beginning governed by Kings: Liberty & the Consulship *L. Br-
tius* brought in. The Dictators were chosen but for a time: the
Decemviri passed not two yeares: neither had the Consularie
authority of the Tribunes of the souldiers any long continuance:
Nor *Cinna*, nor *Sylla's* dominion, *Pompey* and *Crassus* quickly
yeelded to *Casars* forces; *Lepidus* and *Antony*, to *Augustus*:
this *Tacitus*. Yet notwithstanding these often mutations, the
Consuls were generally the supream Magistrates, in which of-
fice there were alwaies two, and thole but for a yeare, *ne vel so-
litudine vel morà potestas corrumpetur*. And though some had
the fortune to be Consulls two or three yeeres together; yet e-
very new yeare they were a new choten, & so their offices rec-
koned as severall: neither doe wee finde any to have beene ele-
cted for lesse then a yeare, unlesse upon the death, or deposi-
tion of a former, untill the civill warrs. But then *cum belli civilis
pramia festinari cœperunt*, when the services done in the civill
warres, required a quicker turne in requittal; the Consulshippe
was given only for some part of the yeare, and ordinarily for
two months: the first Consuls being named *Ordinarii*, in whose
names the writings made for the whole yeare were dated; the
other, *Minores* or *Honorarii*, which onely served to make up a
number. For so ambitious were the *Romans* of this honor, that
when *Maximus* died in the last day of his Consulship, *Caninius
Rebilus* petitioned *Casar* for that part of the day that remained:
whence that so memorated jest of *Tully*, *O vigilantem Consu-
lem, qui toto consularis sui tempore somnium oculis non videt*. Al-
so when *Cecina* was by the Senate degraded from this honour
the day in which he was to resigne it; one *Rostius Regulus* ob-
tained the office from *Vitellius* for the day remaining: but as the
Historian noteth, *magno cum irrisu accipientis, tribuentisq̃*. Now
as the *Romans* did thus exceed the first number of Consuls, so
sometimes fell they short of it. The first that was sole Consul,
was *Pompey*, in the beginning of the civill warres, viz. A. V. C.
703. The next, one *Varianes* An. Ch. 410. This authority from

the first institution to the final period of it, continued at least in name (for the Emperours, long before the end of it, assumed the prerogative) the space of 1084 yeares: howbeit not without many intermissions of the title and office, by the severall formes of government above specified. The last *Consul* was one *Basilus* in the raigne of *Iustinian*, Ann 541: The first were two worthy men, namely *Collatinus*, husband to *Lucretia*, & *Junius Brutus*, who in the raigne of the *Tarquines* counterfeited a distracted humour, but being called to this dignity, by the execution of his son for practising secretly with the *Tarquines*, kept the licentious people within the bounds of true obedience. The people free from feare of the kings, for want of employment at home overburdened their neighbours abroad; whom after the space of 500 yeares they subdued: a matter truly worth consideration, that the *Italians* should hold out against the puissance of *Rome* 500 yeares, when as almost all the rest of the world was subdued in little more then 200. So great a matter was it (saith *Florus*) to contract the many bodies of *Italy* under one head.

Tanta molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

So great a matter was it found,

To raise *Romes* Empire from the ground.

After *Italy* was subdued, *Pyrrhus* of *Epirus* was beaten home by them; & next the overthrow of the *Carthaginians*, cast many faire possessions into the lap of *Rome*, who now become the mistresse of the world, grew likewise oppressed by her owne greatnesse; and therefore willing to be supported. This advantage *Cesar* espying, like an officious gentleman Usher laid hold of her armes, & from her servant became her master; first with the title of *perpetuall Dictator*, and next of absolute *Emperour*: and after he had ruled five yeares, was with 23 wounds murdered by *Brutus*, *Cassius*, and their fellow conspiratours, in the Senate house. Yet was not *Cesar* the first man that ever taught the *Romans* to obey. They had already learned that lesson, and he had good schoolemasters; which foregoing him, did instruct him in the arts of Empire & ambition. Concerning which degrees of the *Romans* falling into bondage, take along with you this

this short *Epitome*, as I finde it in *Tacitus*: *Nam rebus modicis equalitas facile habetur*, &c. For whiles our dominions were strait, equality was easily maintained: but after we had subdued the world, destroyed all Cities or kings that stood in our light, or might worke our annoyance; when as we had leisure to seeke after wealth void of perill; there arose hot contentions betweene the Nobility and Commons; sometimes factious Tribunes carried it away; sometimes the Consuls prevailed; and in the Citie and common *Forum*, some little skirmishes, the beginnings of our civill warres, were attempted. Anon after *C. Marius* one of the meanest of the communitie, and *L. Sylla* the most cruell of all the nobility, by force of armes overthrowing the free state, induced an absolute government. After these succeeded *Cn. Pompeius*, something secreter but nothing better, & *nunquam postea nisi de principatu quaesitum*, and then was there never any other question debated, but who should be soveraigne Prince of the state. So farre *Tacitus*, *Cesar* being thus slaine, they recovered some shew and hope of liberty, till first the confederacie, and secondly the falling out of *Augustus*, *Antonius*, & *Lepidus*, put all againe out of joint. For these civill warres once ended by the death of *Antonius*, and degrading of *Lepidus*, *Augustus* tooke all into his owne hands: *cuncta discordiis civilibus fessa, nomine principis sub imperium accepit*. The Emperours, notwithstanding this foundation laid by *Augustus*, came not to the height of their authority, nor the people to the bottome of their slavery, till some hundred of yeares after. In which times, the Emperours in degrees incroching on the common liberty and priviledges; and the people (*homines ad servitutem parati* as *Tiberius* calleth them) desirous to gratifie and become gracious with the Prince: they lost in the end not onely the body but the carkasse and very shadow of the free state or common wealth. The chiefe strength by which the ensuing Emperours subsisted, was the *Prætorian* guard, consisting of 10000 men, every one having the double wages of a Legionary Souldier. This guard *Augustus* first took to himselfe, under pretence of his own safety; but intending only by so choice a band of followers to awe the City: and they knowing from

whom their maintenance was to be derived, would never endure to heare of the free state. An evident example whereof we have in story, for when after the death of *Caligula*, the Senate had so great hopes of recovering their liberty, that they gave the watch-word to the city guard; & cōsulted about the settling of the common-wealth in open councell: the *Pratorian* Souldiers saluted *Claudius* Emperour, & compelled the Senators to approve their election. Over this body of the guard were ordained two *Præfecti Prætorio*, both which tooke place next the Emperour himselfe, untill the time of *Constantine*: who first casting the *Prætorian* order, and destroying their campe, because they were commonly the authors of all the seditions & rebellions in the state; and afterwards constituting foure *Præfects* (in title, but not authority) for the foure quarters of his Empire; he gave the chiefe precedency to the *Patricii*, an honour of his own invention. But I returne to the Emperours.

The *Romane Emperours.*

A.M.	3918	1	<i>Julius Caesar</i> 5.
	3923	2	<i>Octavianus Augustus</i> 56.
A.Ch.			
	17	3	<i>Tiberius Nero</i> 23.
	39	4	<i>C. Caligula</i> 3.
	43	5	<i>Tiberius Claudius Drusus</i> 13.
	57	6	<i>Domitius Nero</i> 13.
	70	7	<i>Sulpitius Galba</i> .
		8	<i>Silvius Orbo</i> .
		9	<i>Aul. Vitellius</i> .
	71	10	<i>Fl. Vespasianus</i> 9.
	80	11	<i>Titus Vespasi.</i> 2.
	82	12	<i>Flav. Domitianus</i> 15.
	97	13	<i>Nerva Cocceius</i> 2.
	99	14	<i>Vlpianus Trajanus</i> 19.
	118	15	<i>Ælius Adrianus</i> 20.
	138	16	<i>Antoninus Pius</i> 24.
	162	17	<i>Marc. Antoninus Philos.</i> } 19
		18	<i>L. Aurelius Commodus.</i> }
	181	19	<i>L. Antoninus Commodus.</i> 13

194	20	<i>Elins Perinax.</i>	
	31	<i>Didius Julianus.</i>	
195	22	<i>Septimius Severus</i>	18
213	23	<i>Aur. Bassianus Caracalla.</i>	7
230	24	<i>Opilius Macrinus.</i>	
221	25	<i>Varius Heliogabalus.</i>	
225	26	<i>Alexander Severus</i>	13
238	27	<i>Jul. Maximinus</i>	3
241	28	<i>Gordianus</i>	6
247	29	<i>Philippus Arabs</i>	5
252	30	<i>Decius</i>	2
254	31	<i>Gallus Hostilianus</i>	2
256	32	<i>Emilianus Maurus.</i>	
		<i>Licinius.</i>	
256	33	<i>Valerianus.</i>	15
		<i>Gallienus.</i>	
271	34	<i>Fl. Claudius</i>	1.
272	35	<i>Quintilius, dies</i>	17
273	36	<i>Valerius Aurelianus</i>	6.
279	37	<i>Annius Tacitus</i>	20
		<i>Florianus.</i>	
280	39	<i>Valerius Probus.</i>	6
286	40	<i>Carus</i>	2
288	41	<i>Diocletianus</i>	20
308	42	<i>Constantinus Chlorus</i>	2
310	43	<i>Constantinus Ma.</i>	31.

This Emperour though very famous, as being the first Christian Emperour; did more prejudice the Empire, then any of his predecessour: first in translating the Imperiall seat from *Rome* to *Bizantium*, by which transplantation the Empire lost much of its naturall vigour, as wee see in Plants & Flowres, who being removed from the place of their first growth, loose much of that vertue which was formerly in them. On this reason *Camillus* would not suffer the *Romans* to remove their seat to *Veii*, then newly conquered: but to prevent their desires, set fire on the towne, & so consumed it; *Ut nunc Veias fuisse* (saith *Florus*) *laborat Annalium fides*. A second fault of this *Constantine*, was the dividing

of the Empire between his children. For though it was quickly againe reunited: yet by his example others learned the same lesson, renting the Empire in pieces, which occasioned the losse of the whole. The former Emperours used indeed to associate sometimes their sonnes or brothers with them: yet so, that they were jointly Lords of it, as of one entire regiment: but *Constantine*, if I remember aright, was the first which allotted to particular men, particular jurisdiction. The third fault of this Prince, was his translating the Legions and Colonies which lay on the North Marches, into the Easterne country, as a Bulwark against the *Persians*: thereby opening that passage, by which not long after the barbarous nations entred. For though instead of these Colonies, he planted Garrisons & Forts: yet these quickly fayled, and became in a manner unserviceable. So that *Zosimus* (though in other of his reports concerning this Prince he bewrayes much malice) truly calleth him the first subverter of that flourishing Monarchy. To these three causes may be added a fourth, concerning the Emperours in generall: namely, their stupid negligence, & degenerate spirits. *Italy* notwithstanding continued a member of that Empire, till the year 399. in which *Theodosius* the great divided it againe into two bodies: giving to his elder son, the Easterne; to *Honorius* his yonger sonne, the Westerne parts of that Monarchy.

The Westerne Emperours.

A. C.

399	1	<i>Honorius</i>	26	461	6	<i>Seuerus</i>	6
425	2	<i>Valentinianus</i> , commonly called the third of that name: the other two ruling in the East.	30	467	7	<i>Anthemius</i>	5
				472	8	<i>Olybrius</i>	1
455	3	<i>Maximus</i>	1	473	9	<i>Glycerius</i>	1
456	4	<i>Avisius</i>	1	475	10	<i>Julius Nepos</i> , deposed by <i>Orestes</i> : who gave the Empire to his sonne <i>Augustus</i> .	
457	5	<i>Majoranus</i>	4	473	11	<i>Augustulus</i> , the last that ever kept his residence in <i>Italy</i> . A thing ominous, that <i>Augustus</i> should establish; & <i>Augustulus</i> (being the diminutive of his name) should ruinate that spacious Monarchy.	

The extent of the *Roman* Empire in the dayes of those Prin-

ces which ruled before *Constantine* & the division of it: was in length about 3000 miles: namely from the *Irisb* Ocean West, to the river *Euphrates*; on the East; & in bredth it reached from the *Danubius* Northward, to mount *Atlas* on the South; about 2000 miles. And though the *Romans* had extended their dominions sometimes farther East and North: yet could they never quietly settle themselves in these cōquests. Nature (it seemeth) had appointed them these bounds, not to much to limit their Empire, as to defend it. For the enemies found these rivers, by reason of the depth of the channell; and violent current of the streame, as a couple of impregnable fortresses, purposely erected to hinder them from harrasing the *Roman* Country.

The revenues of it *Lipsius* in his tract *de magnitudine Romana*, esteemeth to be about 150 Millions of Crownes: and that they were no lesse; may bee made more then probable by these reasons. 1 It is affirmed by divers, and among others by *Boetius*, that the yearely revenues of the King of *China* amount unto 120 millions of Crownes: and if this be true (as few question it) wee cannot in porportion guesse the whole Empire of the *Romans* to yeeld lesse then 150 millions: especially considering what arts-masters the *Romans* were, in levying and raising their taxes, and customary tributes. Secondly, the Legionary Souldiers which were dispersed over the Provinces, received in ordinary pay (besides provision of corne, apparell, and officers wages) five millions, 516062 and 10. of our mony, which amounteth unto sixteen millions of crownes, or thereabout: In the Citie it selfe there were kept in continuall pay, 7000 Souldiers of the watch, 4 or 6000 for the defence of the Citie, and 10000 for the guard of the Emperours persons. The two first had the same wages. the last, the double wages of a Legionary Souldier. Adde hereto the expences of the palace, & other meanes of disburtsals: & I thinke nothing of the sum can be abated. Thirdly, we read that *C. Caligula* spent in one yeare two millions & 700000 of *Sestertiums*: how *Nero* most lavishly gave away, two millions & 100000 of *Sestertiums*: and how *Vitellius* in a few moneths, was 900000 of *Sestertiums* in arreages. All huge and infinite summes. Fourthly, when *Vespasian*

came to the Empire, the Exchequer was so impoverish'd; that he protested in open Senate, that he wanted to settle the Commonwealth, 40 millions of *Sesteriums*: which protestation, (saith *Sueton*) seemed probable, *quia & male partis optime usus est*. Now unless the ordinary revenues came to as much, or more then we have spoken: by what means could this extraordinary summe be raised. 5, Wee may guesse at the generall renew, by the monies issuing out of particular Provinces: & it is certaine that *Egypt* afforded to the *Ptolomies* 12000 *Talents* yearly: neither had the *Romans* lesse, they being more perfect in inhancing, then abating their intradoe. *France* was by *Cesar* cessed at the yearly tribute of 20 millions of *Crownes*. And no doubt the rest of the Provinces were rated accordingly. 6, & lastly, the infinite summes of money given by the Emperours in way of largesse, are proofes sufficient for the greatness of the income. I will instance in *Augustus* only, & in him, omitting his donatives at the victory of *Actium*, & the rest: I will specifie his Legacy at his death. He bequeathed by his Testament (as we read in *Tacitus*) to the common sort, & the rest of the people, 3^s 8^d a man: To every Souldier of the *Pratorian* bands, 7^s 16^d 3^d. And to every *Legionary* Souldier of the *Roman* Citizens, 46^s 10^d ob. Which amounteth to a mighty masse of money.

The ensigne of this Empire, when it was up and in the flourish, was the *Eagle*: not borne, as now, in colours and a banner: but in an image or portraiture on the top of a speare, or other long peece, to be fixed in the earth at pleasure. This ensigne, speare, and eagle together, they called the *Labarum*: *que signa, quod quasi labantia, hastis appenderentur, Labara dixerunt*, saith *Lipinus*, *Epistol. quest. ep. 5*. The use as of this, so of other standards, *Lyra* giveth us in his notes on the 2. of *Numb*: namely, *ut ad eorum aspectum, bellatores dividantur & uniantur*: to call together the souldiers according to occasions. And certainly for this end and purpose were those signes first invented. Afterwards they were applyed to the distinguishing of his tribes & families: & at last bestowed by kings & Princes, as the honorary markes of well deserving: that which had beene the en-
signes

signes of war, so becoming the ornaments of peace. At what time the fashion of this *Labarum* was altered and began to be borne in colours, I have not yet read. It is now an *Eagle Saturn* in a field *Sol*: which kind of bearing, the *Heralds* call *the most rich*. This ensigne was first borne by *C. Marins* in his 2. Consulship, and his warres against the *Cimbri*, from him derived unto *J. Cesar*, the heire both of his fortunes & designs: & by him conveyed to the Emperours his successours.

During the raigne of the 11 Westerne Emperours, & some few yeares after, *Italy* was seven times almost brought to desolation, by the fire and sword of barbarous nations. 1 By *Atharicus* King of the *Gothes*, who tooke *Rome*, *Naples*, &c. 2 By *Attila* King of the *Hannes*, who razed *Florence*, (spoiled *Lombardy*, and by the intreaty of *Leo* the first, was diverted from *Rome*. Thirdly, By *Genfericus* king of the *Vandals*, who sacked *Rome*. Fourthly, By *Byorgus*, King of the *Alani* or *Lithuani*. Fifthly, by *Odoacer* King of the *Hernli*, who drove *Augustulus* out of *Italy*; & twice in 13 yeares laide the country desolate. Sixthly, by *Theodoricus* king of the *Gothes*, called by *Zeno* the Emperour to expell *Odoacer*, Seventhly, by *Gwndebalde* King of the *Burgundians*, who having ransacked all *Lombardy*, returned home, leaving the *Gothes* in possession of *Italy*: who after they had reigned 72 yeares in *Italy*, were at last subdued by *Bellisarius*, and *Narses*, two of the bravest Captaines that ever served the *Roman* Emperours. This *Narses* governed *Italy* for the Emperour 17 yeares, at the end of which time being basely upbrayded by *Sophia*, the *Constantinopolitan* Emperesse, & wife to *Iustinian* the Emperour: who envying his fortune, procured him to be recalled, & sent him word, she would make the Eunuch (for such he was) come home and spin among her maids: hee replied, that he would spin such a web, as neither shee, nor the best of her minions should ever unweave. Thereupon hee sent into *Pannonia* (now *Hungary*) for the King *Albonius*, and his *Lombards*: who coming into *Italy* with their wives and children, possessed themselves of all the Country, from the *Alpes* to the *Appennine* hills, calling it by their owne name *Lombardy*: whose successours *Freigins* thus nameth.

The

The Kings of Lombardy.

A.C.					
568	1	Alboinus	6	679	12 Garibaldus mens. 3.
574	2	Clephas	1.	679	13 Partarichus 18
		Interregnum Annorum	11	698	14 Cunibertus 12
586	3	Antharis	7	710	15 Luthbertus 1
593	4	Agilulfus	25	711	16 Rainbertus 1
618	5	Adoaldus	10	712	17 Aribertus II. 12
618	6	Arioaldus	11	723	18 Astrandus mens. 3.
639	7	Richaris	16	723	19 Lustprandus 21
635	8	Radoaldus	5	744	20 Hildebrandus m. 6.
660	9	Aribertus	9	744	21 Rachasius 6
669	10	Gundibertus	1	750	22 Astulphus 6
670	11	Grimoaldus	9	756	23 Desiderius 18

Amongst the Kings of Lombardy, Machiavel relateth some notable occurrences of the two first, & the two last. *Alboinus* before his coming into Italy, waged warre with *Cannemedus* a King of the *Jepidi*, whom he overthrew: and of his skull, hee made a quaffing cup. *Rosamund*, daughter to this King, he took to wife: & one day being over-merry in *Verona*, compelled her to drink out of her fathers skul. This abuse she stomaking, promised to one *Helmichilde* her selfe to wife, & *Lombardy* for her dowry if he would kill the King. He contented, and did it but was so extreameley hated for it, that hee was forced together with his *Rosamund*, to fly to *Ravenna*, the court of *Longinus* the Exarch. *Longinus*, partly desirous to enjoy the love of *Rosamunda*: partly to possesse that masse of mony and jewels, which she brought with her; & partly by her faction, to raise a beneficiall warre against the *Lombards*: periwaded her to kill *Helmichilde*, & take him: to which she agreed. *Helmichilde* coming out of a bath, called for beere, and she gave him a strong poyson; halfe of which when he had drank, mistrusting the matter, he made her drinke the rest, and so they both dyed together. *Clethes* the 2. King extended the *Longobardian* Kingdome, even to the gates of *Rome*. He was so cruell, that after his death they would have no more Kings, but chose 30 Dukes to governe them

the This division (though it endured not fully a dozen yeares) was the cause that the *Lombards* made not themselves Lords of all *Italy*. The 19 King was *Luitprandus*, who wonne *Ravenna*, & the *Exarchie* thereof; An. 741: the last Exarch being named *Eutichus*. But the *Lombards* long enjoyed not his conquests. For *Pepin* King of *France*, being the Pope *Stephan* the 3, sollicitated to come into *Italy*; overthrew them, and gave *Ravenna* to the Church. The last King was *Desiderius*, who falling at ods with *Adrian* the first, & besieging him in *Rome*, was by *Charles* the great, successour to *Pepin*, besieged in *Pavie*: & himself with all his children taken prisoners, A. 774: and so ended the kingdom of the *Lombards*, having endured in *Italy* 206 yeares. *Lombardy* was then made a Province of the *French*, & after of the *German* Empire: many of whose Emperours uled to bee crowned Kings of *Lombardy*, by the Bishops of *Millaine*, with an iron Crowne, which was kept at *Modoecum*, now called *Monza*, a small village. This *Charles* confirmed his fathers former donations to the Church; and added of his owne accord, *Marca Anconitana*, and the Dukedome of *Spoletto*. For these & other kindneses, *Charles* was by Pope *Leo* the 4. on Christmas day crowned Emperour of the West, A. 801, whose successours shall bee reckoned when wee come to describe *Germany*. At this division of the Empire, *Irene* was Emperesse of the East: to whom and her successours *Naples* was allotted, it being then in the possession of the *Greekes*. To the Popes were given by this Emperour and his father, almost all the lands which they possesse at this day. The *Venetians*, in that little they then had remained *sui juris*. The rest of *Italy* containing all *Lombardy*, *Pesimont*, *Friuly*, *Tuscany*, & *Trevisiana*; belonged to the Empire: till the Imperiall reputation decaying, gave the petty Princes occasion of strengthening themselves; & incited particular cities, to make themselves free common-wealths. And so having looked upon the olde face & portraiture of *Italy*, as it was under the *Latines*, *Romans*, & *Lombards*: let us take a view of it as it is also moderne, and divided into divers principalities.

Of *Italie* as it now is.

The soyle of it, as in former times, so now, is to fruitfull, that they have abundance of all things, & want of none; transporting into other places, Rice, Silkes, Velvets, Satins, Taffaties, Grogammes, Rash, Fustians, Gold-wire, Armor, Allom, Glasses, &c. They have there three harvests in one yeare, which require as much labour of the husbandman, as it yeeldeth profit to the Lord: so that it is truly said, that the rich men of *Italy* are the richest, & the poore the poorest in the whole world.

The language is very courtly and fluent: the best whereof is about *Florence* and *Siena*. It retaineth the greatest portion of *Latin*, but not without a mixture of the barbarous languages, so long in use among them. The principall of their Writers for phrase and elegancie, are *Petarch* the Philosopher: *Guicciardin* the historian: *Boccace* the tale-wright; and *Ariosto* and *Tasso* the Poets.

The people are for the most part grave, respective, & ingenious; excellent men (saith a *Spaniolized Italian*) but for three things: 1, in their lusts, they are unnaturall: 2, in their malice unappeasable: 3, in their actions deceitfull. To which might be added, they will blaspheme sooner then swear; & murder a man, rather then slander him. They are exceeding jealous over their wives, insomuch that they shut them up from the commo view, & permit them to discourse with few or none. The lock, which a Gentleman of *Venice* used, to keepe his wife true in his absence, is so common it needeth no relation. Indeed this frenzie rageth among all Southerne people. The *Turkes* permit not their women to walk in their streets, but covered with a veile. In *Barbary* it is death for any man to see one of the *Xeriffes* Cōcubines: and for them too, if when they see a man, though but through a casement, they doe not suddenly screeke out. The Spanish Embassadour *Mendoza*, found great fault with our promiscuous sitting of men and women in the Church, accounting it as immodest and lascivious. To whom D. Dale, master of the requests, replied, that indeed in *Spaine*, where the people even at the Divine Service, could not abstaine from unclean thoughts

thoughts, & unchaft gestures, that mingled kind of sitting was not allowable; but *Englishmen* were of another temper. Few Northerne people are troubled with this yellow Jaundise; who not only sit mixed in the Church, but even in the open & common Baths also. Two things which the *Italians* would hardly endure, who so infinitely are besotted with this passion, that looke how many *Italians* there are, there are for the most part so many Jaylor. The women are generally witty in speech, modest in outward carriage, and bountifull where they beare affection: and it is proverbially said; that they are *Mag-pies at the doore, Saints in the Church, Goats in the Garden, Divells in the house, Angels in the streets, & Syrens in the windomes.* All the people both men & women amount to 15 Millions.

The usuall division is into six parts, 1 *Lombardy.* 2 *Tuscany.* 3 *the land of the Church.* 4 *Naples.* 5 *Reiveiere di Genoa.* 6 *the land of Venice:* of which there is passed this centure, according to the capitall Cities. first *Rome* for religion. 2 *Naples* for Nobility. 3 *Millaine* for Beauty. 4 *Genoa* for statelinesse. 5 *Florence* for policie. 6. *Venice* for Riches. Howsoever (having elsewhere, for the duke of *Savoys* sake spoken of that part of *Lombardie*, which is called *Piemont*) wee will divide it according to the present divers principalities which are.

- | | | | |
|----------|---|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Either < | } | The greater as | 1 The Kingdome of <i>Naples.</i> |
| | | | 2 The <i>Papacie.</i> |
| | | | 3 The Common-wealth of <i>Venice:</i> |
| | | | 4 The Dukedome of <i>Florence.</i> |
| | | | 5 The Dukedome of <i>Millaine.</i> |
| | | | 6 The Dukedome of <i>Mantua.</i> |
| | | | 7 The Dukedome of <i>Urbine.</i> |
| | | The lesser, as | 8 The Principality of <i>Parma.</i> |
| | | | 9 The State of <i>Genoa.</i> |
| | | | 10 The State of <i>Luca.</i> |

1. THE KINGDOME OF NAPLES.

The Kingdome of *NAPLES*, is seperated from the *Land of the Church*, by a line drawne from the mouth of the river *Tronto*, to the head of *Axofenus*: On the other parts it is

environed with the Sea, the compasse of it being 1468 miles. This Kingdome is the fertilest place in all *Italy*, abounding in Mines of divers mettals; and the choicest wines called *Vino Massica*, and *Falerna*. To *Alexandria*, they send saffrons; to *Genoa*, Silkes; to *Venice* oyle; to *Rome* wines.

The Noble men here, of all men under heaven, live in most carelesnesse, having like the Tyrant *Policrates*, nothing to trouble them, but that they are troubled with nothing, but the Peasant liveth in as great a misery, as his Lord in jollity.

The principall rivers of this Kingdome of *Naples* are first *Sibarus*, second *Basentus*, 3 *Pescara*, 4 *Trontus*, 5 *Salinellus*, 6 *Vomanus*, 7 *Salinus*, and eighth *Garidlian*. On the bankes of this last river, many battles have beene fought betweene the *French* & the *Spaniards* for the Kindome of *Naples*: especially that famous battaile betweene the Marquesse of *Saluzzes*, Generall of the *French*, & *Gonsalvo* Leader of the *Spaniards*; the losse of which victory by the *French* was the absolute confirmation of the Realme of *Naples* to the *Spaniards*. More famous is this river for the death of *Peter di Medices*, who (as we find in *Gucciardin*) being banished his Country at the coing of King *Charles* into *Italy*; and having divers times in vaine attempted to be repatriate; followed the *French* army hither; and after the losse of the day tooke ship with others here, to fly to *Cajeta*: but over-chargeing the vessell, she suncke and drowned them all. But most famous is it, in that *Marius*, that excellent, though unfortunate captaine, being by *Sylla's* faction, driven out of *Rome*, hid himselfe stark naked in the durt & weedes of this river; strange alteration. He had not lien here long, but *Sylla's* souldiers found him, & carried him to the city of the *Minturnians*: being fast by this river. These men to please *Sylla*, hired a *Cimber* to kill him, which the fellow attempting (such is the vertue of Majesty even in a miserable fortune) rann out againe crying he could not kill *C. Marius*. This river was of old called *Aqua Sinefluane*, or the Lake of *Minturne*. It containeth the provinces of *Terra di Lauro*, 2 *Abruzzo*, 3 *Calabria inferior*, & 4 *Superior*, 5 *Terra di Otranto*, & 6 *Puolia*.

1. *Terra Di Lavoro*, aunciently *Campania* hath on the North and East, the *Appennin*; on the South the sea; on the West *Saint Peters patrimony*. For its exceeding fertility, it was by *Florus* called *Cereris & Bacchi certamen*. The chief cities wherof are 1 *Cajeta*, so called either of *Cajeta*, the nurse of *Aneas* here buried or from *caio, uro*, because the *Trojan Ladies* being here arrived out of *Africa*, & fearing their husbands would again put out to sea, burnt their ships, & so forced them to settle in this country. It is a Towne commodiously seated on the seaside, and seemeth to be a place of great importance; insomuch that (as *Cominaus* telleth us) if King *Charles* the 8, had but only fortified it, and the castle of *Naples*, the Realme had never bin lost. 2 *Naples*, the Metropolis of the Kingdome, a beautifull City, containing seaven miles in compasse. It was once called *Parthenope*, & falling to ruine, was new built, & called *Neapolis*. Among all other things here is an hospitall, the revenewes whereof is 60000 Crownes; wherewith, besides other good deeds, they nourish in divers parts of the kingdome 2000 poore infants. In this Citie the disease called *Morbus Gallicus*, or *Neapolitanus* was first known in *Christendome*. This City is seated on the sea shore, and fortified with 4 strong Castles, viz: 1 Castle *Capodna*, where the Kings palace was: 2 *S. Ermo*; 3 Castle *del Ovo*, or the Castle of the Egge; & fourthly Castle *Novo*, or the new Castle. 3 *Capua*, whose pleasures enervated the victorious army of *Hannibal*, whence was the saying, *Capuā esse Cānas Annibali*. 4 *Cuma* neere which is *Sybilla antrum*, by which *Aneas* went downe to Hell to talk with his Father: & not far distāt is the Lake called *lacus Avernus*; the stinke of which killeth birds as they flie over it. 5 *Baia* famous for the Bathes. 6 *Nola*, where *Marcellus* overthrew *Hannibal*, & his souldiers; letting the world know that *Hannibal* was not invincible. 7 *Puteolis* a small town standing on a creek of the sea opposite to *Baule*, from which it is distant three mils and a halfe. These townes are famous for the bridge built between thē by *C. Caligula*. It was composed of sundry vessels, compacted together in that sort, that there was not only a fair & large passage, but divers tents and victualling houes on both sides. *Caus in triumphall*

umphall habit marcheth and remarcheth over the bridge, prai-
seth himself and his souldiers, as men to whose heroick enter-
prises neither earth nor Sea was an obstacle. This he did saith
Dion as himselfe affirmed, to keep in awe *Neptune* & to exceed
the like acts of *Xerxes* & *Darius*, memorized in old histories: or
as it was conjectured to terrifie the *Germans & Brittaines* with
report of such a notable exploit: or to fulfill the prophesie of
Thrasyllas, who had often foretold during the life of *Tiberius*,
that it was as impossible for *Caius* to succeed in the Empire, as
to ride on horse-backe from *Baule* to *Puteolis*, & *Misenum*,
where *Augustus* keeping one *Armada*, & another at *Ravenna*,
awed the whole *Roman* Empire. Here is also in this Country
the hill *Vesevus*, that casteth out flames of fire: the smoke of
which stifled *Pliny junior*, coveting to searh the caule of it. The
flame hereof brake forth cruelly also during the reigne of *Titus*
casting out not onely such store of smoke, that the very Sun see-
med to be in the Eclipse: but also huge Stones: & of ashes such
plenty, that *Rome*, *Africke*, *Egypt*, & *Syria*, were even covered;
Herculanum & *Pompeios*, two cities in *Italy* were overwhel-
med with them. There were heard dismall noises all about the
Province, and Giants of incredible bignes seen to stalke up and
downe about the top & edges of the mountaine: which extra-
ordinary accident, either was a cause or presage of the future
pestilence which raged in *Rome* and *Italy* long after.

2. *Abruzzo*, where once the *Samniti*, *Picentini*, and others
dwelt, hath on the West *Marca Anconitana*; on the North the
Adriatick, on the South the *Appenine*; & *Puglia* on the East. The
chiefe townes are *Aquila*, neare to *Appenine*. 2 *Beneventum*
once called *Maleventum*. 3 *Aquino* where *Thomas Aquinas*,
the great School-divine was borne. 4 *Sulmo*, *Ovids* birth-place,
as himselfe testifieth in his *De Tristibus*.

Sulmo mihi patria est gelidis uberrimus undis,

Millia qui nonies distat ab urbe decem.

Full of coole streames, *Sulmo*, my native land;

From mighty *Rome* just ninety miles doth stand.

In this country are the straights called *Furca Caudina*, when
in when the *Samnites* and *Picentini* had so incloied the *Ro-*

mans, that there was no possibility to escape: they sent to *Herennius*, a man for his age much revered, & for his wisdom much followed by them: to know what it were best to doe to the *Romans*. The old man sent word, they should all be sent home safe and untouched. This answer not being well liked, they sent to him againe: he returned answer they should all be put to the sword. These different answers made the conceive amisse of the old mans brain: till explaining himselfe, he told the, that either they must make the *Romans* their friends by a safe & honourable deliverance; or else take from them all power of doing hurt, by putting to sword to many of their Captaines and Souldiers; mid way was there none. To neither of these courses would the Souldiers agree: but disarming and spoiling the *Romans*, sent them home. The *Romans* not made friends by so odious a benefit, but hatching revenge for the disgrace, under the conduct of *Papirius*, entred againe the countrey; which, having opprobriously handled the natives, they made subject to the Senate and people of *Rome*: Leaving Princes a notable lesson for their proceedings against men of quality and ranke; either not to strike at all, or else strike home, and to the purpose. *Machiavel*, in his history of *Florence*, taxeth for committing a great solecisme in state, *Rinaldo* of the house of *Albizi*, in that hating *Cosmo* of the Family of the *Medici*, he only procured his banishment: which *Cosmo* at his returne recompenced to the full. Whereon the Historian inferreth this notable Aphorisme. *That great personages must not at all be touched; or if they be, must be made sure from taking revenge.* Yet doe I not prohibite a Prince the use of mercy; I know it is the richest Jewell that adorneeth his Crowne; neither dare I take upon me to limit the use of so excellent a vertue: onely let me observe how many sorts of usage are commonly afforded those men, whose liberty after their delinquencie, may endanger the safety of the Prince or state. I find them three principall, wherof the first is immediate execution: a course more to be allowed where it cannot; then commended, where it may be spared. The second is either close imprisonment; or else confinement to the house & custody of some man in trust with the Prince: wherein great caution

ought to be used. For we find in our owne histories, how *Morton* Bishop of *Elie*, being committed to the Duke of *Buckingham*s custodie, by *Richard 3*: not onely procured his owne liberty, but wrought the Duke to the contrary faction. The last, which is in all times the gentlest, and in some cases the surest; is not only an absolute pardon of life, or a grant of liberty, (for that alone were partly unsafe:) but an iudgering of the party delinquent, by giuing him some place of honour, or committing to his fidelity some office of trust. A pregnant instance we have of this kind of the Emperour *Otho*, who not only pardoned *Marius Celsus* the chiefe of *Galba*s faction: but put him in place nearest about him; and made him oue of his principall Leaders, in the war against *Vitellius*. The reason was, *ne hostis, metum reconciliationis adhiberet*, lest lying aloofe as a pardoned enemy, he might suspect that the breach were but badly made tip. But now it is time to free my self from the straights of these *Furca Caudina*, & to solace my selfe in the plaines of *Calabria*.

3 CALABRIA INFERIOR, the inhabitation of the *Bruttii*, hath on the North, *Calabria superior*: on all other parts, the sea. The chiefe Cities are first *Peste* or *Pessidonia*, where *Roses* grow thrice in a yeare. 2 *Salernum*, famous for the study of *Physicke*: the Doctours whereof made the booke *Schola Salerni*, dedicated to our *Henry 8*. 3 *Consensia* the prime Citie of these parts. 4 *Rhezo*, or *Rhegium*, so called from *ῥήζω, rumpo*: because that here it is thought, that *Sicily* was broken from *Italy*. 5 *Locris*, where lived the law-maker *Zaleucus*: who ordering adultery to be punished with the losse of both the eyes, was compelled to execute his law on his sonne, the first offender. Therefore to shew the love of a Father and sincerity of a Judge; he put out one of his sonnes eyes, and one of his owne. He also provided in his Lawes, that no woman should bee attended with more then one maid in the street, but when she was drunke; that she should not goe out of the Citie in the night, but when shee went to commit adultery; that shee should not weare gold or imbroydered apparell, but when she purposed to be a common strumpet; that men should not weare rings or tiffues, but when they went a whoring and the like: by which lawes both

men and women were restrained from all extraordinary trains of attendants, and excesse of apparell; this last, a fault in our times too common. This towne was formerly also famous for the victory of *Ennomus*, an excellent Musitian; upon *Aristonus* of *Rhegium*, another of the same profession. For though *Aristonus* had made his prayers to *Apollo*, the god of Musicke, to grant him the conquest: yet *Ennomus* plainly told him, that nature was against him who had made all the grassie-hoppers on his side of the water, mute. The day being come, one of the strings of *Ennomus* harpe in the midst of the playing, brake when presently a Grassie-hopper leaped upon his harpe, & supplied the defect of his string: by which meanes the victory was adjudged to *Ennomus*. And indeed it is by *Strabo* (who relateth this story) affirmed that between *Locris*, and *Rheze*, is the river of *Alax*: on the bankes of which, towards *Locris*, the grassie-hoppers doe sing merrily: on the other, they are quite mute.

4 *Calabria Superior*, called also *Magna Gracia*, from divers Colonies of *Grecians*, that there were planted, hath on the North *Puglia*; on the South *Calabria Inferior*; on all other parts the Seas. On the Northeast part of this Countrey is *Golfo di Tarento*, olim *Sinus Tarentinus*; on the Southeast, *Golfo di Chilaci*, olim *Sinus Scillanicus*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Tarentū*, a towne built by the *Lacedemonians*; about which grew the warres, betweene *Pyrrhus* & the *Romans*: here the Philosopher *Architas* was borne so famous for his flying Dove, 2 *Crotona*, the men wherof were so active: that at one *Olympicke* game, all seaven that overcame were *Crotonians*. Their glory much decayed in a battle against the *Locrians*; where 120000 of them were overcome by 15000 of the enemy. 3 *Policastrum* 4 *Amicle* a town peopled with *Pythagoreans*. These men having bin often terrified with a vain rumor of their enemies approach; promulgated a law, forbidding all such reports; by which meanes, their enemies comming unawares upon thē, tooke the town. Hence grew the proverbe, *Amyclas silentium perdidit*: & *Lucilius* commanded to be silēt, made answer. *Mihi necesse est loqui, scio enim Amyclas silentio periisse*. 5 *Sybaris*, a city built by the *Grecians*, after the destruction of *Troy*; the people wherof were Lords of 25 cities and could arme 30000 men. They were so effeminate

nate and delicate, that they permitted no smith or copper-man to dwell in their towne, lest the noile of their workes should disturbe their rest, Fiddlers only and singers they had in request: which occasion the *Crotonians* their adversaries embracing, entered the towne; apparelled like Musicians, & mastered it. Before this accident, there was a prophecy given, that the town should never be taken, till men were more esteemed then gods. It happened that a servant being beaten by his master, and for the gods sake obtained no mercy; fled to the monument of his masters Ancestours, and was pardoned, *Amyris* the Philosopher hearing this, forsooke the town; most men holding him mad, in a time of no danger to leave to delicious a seat; hence grew the proverbe, *Amyris insanis*, applyed to such as under shew of madness, or folly, provide for their owne safety. 6 S. *Severine*.

5 **TERRA DI OTRANTO**, possessed heretofore by the *Salentini*, & *Fapyges*; hath on the West, *Puglia*: on the other three parts, the seas. The chiefe townes are 1 *Brundisium*, glorying in one of the best havens in the world. 2 *Hidrunum*, now called *Otranto*. The taking of this towne by *Mahomet* the Great, An. 1481; put all *Italy* in such a feare, that *Rome* was quite forsaken: & not fully inhabited, till the expulsion of the *Turkes*, the yeare following. 3 *Gallipolis*.

6 **PUGLIA**, containing *Apulia Daunia*, & *Apulia Pencetia*, hath on the West, *Abruzzo*; on the North, the *Adriatique*; on the East, *Otranto*; and on the South, *Calabria*. The chiefe cities of it are first *Manfredonia*, the seat of an Archbishop. 2 *Barlet*. 3 *Canne* famous for the great victory of *Annibal*, against the *Consuls*, *Paulus Emilius*, *Terentius Varro*, & the *Romans*, of whom were slaine 42700. Had *Hannibal* pursued this victory, he had easily overthrowne the *Roman* Common-wealth; so that it was truly said unto him, by *Maharball* Captaine of the horse, *Vincere scis Annibal, victoriâ uti nescis*. Here stands *Venusia*; whence *Horace* borne in this towne, is called *Venusinus*: as also *Arpinum*, where *Tully* was borne. Here is the hill *Garganus*, or mount *Saint Angelo* 120 miles round. It is as well by Art as Nature very defensible; so that it is commonly the last place in *Naples*, which is abandoned, as we may see by the *Greekes* and *Sarazens* who kept this hill many yeares after the

the *Normans* were Lords of the rest of the Country. The greatest riches of this Province, is the tribute of cattell: which also is one of the fairest revenues in *Naples*; as being worth (in *Gnicciardines* time) 80000 Duckats. Of this tribute, because the *French* could have no part, after the division made with *Ferdinand*, as being the owners only of *Lavoro* & *Abruzzo*, they began to be discontented with the *Spaniard*: in somuch, that breaking into open war, the *French* seeking to increase their share, quite lost it. The people of these two last Provinces, are troubled onely with a *Tarantula*, curable onely with Musicke.

There is no Nation under the Sun, which hath suffered to many mutations of state, as the *Neapolitans*. The Region being first under divers people was subjected to the *Roman* Consuls. In the division of the Empire betwixt *Charles* of the West, & *Nicephorus* of the East: this Countrey was assigned to *Nicephorus*, & his successours: who were almost utterly vanquished by the *Sarazens*, under the conduct of *Sabba*, & other successive Generals. These were partly dispossessed by the Emperor *Otho* 1, and his *Almaines*: and they againe expelled by the *Greekes* and *Saracens*: who for long time held bitter warres one against the other. During these warres it hapned, that one *Drangor*, a Gentleman of *Normandy*, having in the presence of Duke *Robert* (Father to *William* the Conquerour) slaine one *Repostell*, a Gentleman of the like quality: to avoide the furie of the Duke, and the traines of *Repostels* friends, fled into this country; attended by such of his followers, as either best loved him, or had bin medlers in the fray. The Duke of *Benevent*, Vice-gerent of the Easterne Emperour, took him & his small retinue into pay. Their entertainment being bruited in *Normandy*; & withall a report being raised, that the *Greek* Vice-Roy willingly hearkned after men of the like valour: caused divers private Gentlemen to passe the *Alpes*, & there venture their lives, to mend their fortunes. The happy successe of these last adventurers, drew thither also *Tancred* Lord of *Hanteville* in *Normandy*, who with his 12 sonnes came into *Apulia*, Anno 1008. He & his successours not onely drove thence the *Saracens*, but also the *Grecians*: keeping possession to theselves, with the title of the *Dukes*

of Calabria. Amongst those, two were most famous, viz: *Robert Guiscard*, third son to *Tancred*, the most valiant Captaine of his time, & chiefe establisher of the *Norman Kingdome in Italy*: & secondly *Boemound* his eldest son; who going with *Godfrey* of *Bullogne* into the *Holy land*, was for his merits installed King of *Antioch*. *Roger*, Nephew to this *Boemound*, was the first that intituled himselfe King of *Naples & Sicily*: a title, which the *Popes* neither could endure, nor remedy, An. 1125.

A. C. The Kings of *Naples* of the *Norman line*.

1125 1 *Roger* 24

1149 2 *William* 21

1190 3 *William II.* 26

1196 4 *Tancred* base son to King *William* the 2^d, deposed by Pope *Celestine* the 3^d; who gave *Constance* a Nun, of the age of 50 yeares almost, & daughter to the last *William*, to

1298 5 *Henry* the 6. of *Germany*, in marriage; & for her dowry *Naples*, Hee reigned 4 yeares.

The *German line*.

1202 6 *Fredericke*, son to *Henry*, crowned at the age of three yeares; he had to wife the daughter of *John di Brenn*, the titular king of *Hierusalem*: of which, the kings of *Naples* have ever since entituled themselves Kings; & in their rights, the *Spanish*.

1250 7 *Conrade*, poysoned by his base brother *Manfroy*, having reigned foure yeares.

1254 8 *Manfroy*, against whom *Urban* the fourth, called in *Charles* of *Anjou & Provence*, brother to *Lewis* the 10. of *France*. Hee had one onely daughter named *Constance*.

The *French line*.

1261 9 *Charles* Earle of *Provence*, & *Anjou*, overcame *Manfroy*, & was inthronized in the throne of *Naples*. In his time *Peter* of *Arragon* claimed the kingdome of *Naples*, in right of *Constance* his wife, daughter to *Manfroy*. To save the effusion of bloud, *Charles* challeng'd *Peter* to fight hand to hand in *Burdeaux*, before King *Edward* the 1. of *England*: but while *Charles* there expected *Peter*, he seized on *Sicily*, 1281. This *Charles* reigned 23 yeares.

- 1384 10 *Charles II* his son, formerly prisoner to *Peter of Aragon* in *Sicily*, was ransomed by the procuration of *K. Edw.* above-named, for 30000 markes. This *K.* by *Mary*, daughter to *Stephan King of Hungary* had 14 Children: the most pertinent are *Charles K. of Hungary*, by right of his mother: then *Robert K. of Naples*: and *Lewis of Durazzo*. 26.
- 1310 11 *Robert 32.*
- 1342 12 *Joane* Neece to *Robert*, married *Andrew*, second son to *Charles King of Hungary*, whom shee hanged at her window, for insufficiency, her second husband was *Lewis of Tarentum*, who over-straining himselfe to satisfie her appetite dyed: Then she married *James of Tarracon*, a gallant Gentleman, whom shee beheaded for lying with another woman: & lastly *Otho D. of Brunswicke*, who out lived her. This Queene was driven out of her Kingdome, by *Lewis of Hungary*: & hanged at the same window, where she hanged her first husband: she adopted *Lewis D. of Anjon*, having reigned 29 yeares.

The Hungarian line.

- 1371 13 *Charles* sonne to *Lewis of Durazza*, by the helpe of *Lewis King of Hungary*, & *Pope Urban VI*; was made *K. of Naples*, he overthrew and killed *Lewis of Anjon*: and after the death of *Lewis of Hungary*, he was made King of the Kingdome also: wherein he lived not long, being poysoned by the old Queene. 15.
- 1386 14 *Ladislaus*, This King on some grudge, forced an entry into *Rome*, & was triumphantly received: for which, the *Pope* called in *Lewis 2^o of Anjon*, who gave *Ladislaus* a great overthrow: Insomuch that *Ladislaus* used to say, that if *Lewis* had followed his victory the first day, he had beene Lord of my Kingdome & Person: if the second day, of my Kingdome, but not of my Person: but not pursuing him till the third day, he mist of both. So at the end, *Lewis* was compell'd to flye to *Rome*. 29.
- 1415 15 *Joane*, sister to *Ladislaus*, of the same lascivious dishonesty of life, as the former *Joane*, did first adopt *Alfonso V. King of Arragon*: & after upon some unkindnesse,

revoking that adoption, confirmed the state to *Lewis D. of Anjou*: & after his death, to his brother *Rene*, or *Renatus*, who was dispossessed by the *Arragonoys*. 19.

The *Arragonian* line.

1434 16 *Alfonso* King of *Arragon*, who left the Kingdome well settled, to his bastard *Ferdinando*. 24.

1458 17 *Ferdinando*, who tooke *Otranto* from the *Turkes*. 36.

1494 18 *Alfonso* II.

1494 19 *Ferdinando*, expell'd by *Charles* the 8. of *France*, son to *Lewis* 11. of *France* & heire to *Rene*, the last adopted son of *Queene Joane* the second.

1494 20 *Charles* after the conquest, was crowned King of *Naples* (at what time the *French* pox beginning in *Naples*, was first known in *Europe*.) But returning into *France*, & leaving the people much discontented, and the Realme meanelly provided for; gave oportunity to *Ferdinand* to recover his Kingdome: & he not long enjoying the fruits of his victory, left it to his Uncle *Fredericke*. So that in 3 yeares space (it is *Ghiocciardine's* observation) here were in *Naples*, no fewer then 6 Kings, viz. *Ferdinando* the first; *Alphonso* 2, *Ferdinando* 3; *Charles* of *France*, *Ferdinando* againe; & this *Fredericke*.

1497 21 *Fredericke* who submitted himselfe to *Lewis* XII, K. of *France*, & yeelded up his Kingdome unto him. And indeede what else could the poore Prince doe, when he saw his owne blood, and such as had taken his Realme into their protection, conspire against him. When *Charles* made his passage towards *Naples*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, sent *Gonsalvo* (who was afterwards for his valour surnamed the great Captaine;) with some forces to resist the *French* victories. But when the *French* were expelled, *Gonsalvo* would not leave the country, because his master had not as yet sent for him. In the meane time it was agreed betweene *Lewis* of *France*, & this *Ferdinand*, that they should joyntly set upon the Kingdome of *Naples*: & having wonne it, the *French* should possesse *Abruzzo* and *Lavoro*; the *Spaniard*, *Puglia*, and both *Calabria's*; that

that the first should be intituled King of Naples; the latter, Duke of Apulia. This confederacie was kept secret till the French forces were come to Rome, and Gonsalvo possessed (under pretence of defending it) of all Calabria: So that it was no marvel, that they made themselves masters of the Countrey. In this action the French King dealt very indiscreetly, in bringing into Italy (where he was before the sole Moderator) another King, to whom, as to his Rivall, his enemies might have recourse: and the Spanish very unnaturally, in betraying for the moiety of a kingdom, a Prince of his owne blood; under pretence and promises of succours. These two Princes continued not long friendly neighbours: For the Spaniards disagreeing with the French, within two or three yeares drove them out all: and have to this day kept it: though this Lewis, and his successours Francis, and Henry; have divers times, and with great effusion of blood attempted it.

- The Spanish line.
- | | | |
|------|----|--|
| 1503 | 22 | Ferdinand the Catholique 13 |
| 1516 | 23 | Charles the Emperour 43. |
| 1558 | 24 | Philip the first of Nap. the second of Sp. 40. |
| 1591 | 25 | Philip II. of Nap. III. of Sp. 22. |
| 1621 | 26 | Philip now living. |

The Armès of this Kingdome are Azure, Semi of Flowre de Lyces, Or: a File of 3 Labels, Gules, as Bara.

The revenues of this Kingdome are 2 Millions & a halfe of Crownes: whereof 20000 are due unto the Popes for chiefe rents: & the rest is to employed for maintaining Garrisons and Navies, that the King of Spaine receiveth not a fourth part de claro.

Ortelius reckoneth in this kingdome

Archbishops	20.	Bishops	127.
Princes	13.	Dukes	24.
Marquesses	25.	Earles	90.
		Barons	800.

The PAPACIE.

The Land of the Church, extendeth North and South; from the *Adriaticque*, to the *Tuscan Seas*: the Eastern bounds, being the river *Axofenus* & *Trontus*, by which it is separated from *Naples*. On the North-west, it is bounded with the Rivers *Po*, and *Fiore* by which it is divided from the *Venetia*: and on the South-west, with the river *Pisseo*, by which it is parted from the *Florentine*. The men of this Country are questionlesse the best Souldiers of *Italy*, as retaining some sparke of their Ancestours valour. The soyle is as the rest of *Italy*. It containeth the Provinces of *Romandiola*, 2 *Marca Anconiana*, 3 *Ducato Spoleziano*, & 4. *S. Peters patrimony*.

1 *ROMANDIOLA*, extendeth from *Rubicon* East, to the *Venetians* on the West: from the *Appenine*, South, to *Padus* and the *Adriaticke*, on the North. The chiefe cities are 1 *Bononia*, the chiefe University of *Italy*, & the retiring place of the Popes. The civill Law is much studied here, inlomuch that from hence proceeded the famous *Civilians*, *Johannes Andreas*, *Aza*, *Bartolus*, and *Socinus*. I beleve they have built castles in the Aire; which ascribe the founding of the University to *Theodosius* the second. The charter of this Foundation dated Anno 423, is an idle and foolish thing. For there it is said, that at the institution there were present *Gualter Earle of Poictiers*, Embassadour for the King of *England*: and *Baldwin Earle of Flanders*, for the King of *France*: when at that time, neither those Earldomes, or those Kingdomes, were in *rerum natura*. It is situate on the river *Aposa*, & was by former writers called *Felsina*, now *Bologne*. Neere unto this town, was that meeting between *Augustus*, *Antony*, & *Lepidus*, wherein they agreed on the *Triumvirate*, dividing the Empire & city of *Rome* among them three. This combination was confirmed by the ensuing Proscription: wherein, that they might be reveng'd on *Cicero*, *Lepidus* proscribed his brother; *Antonius* his Uncle. 2 *Romano*, anciently called *Ariminum*, seated on the mouth of the river *Rubicon*. The sudden taking of this city by *Caesar*, so frighted *Pompey* and his faction, that they abandoned *Rome*, leaving it to the courtesie of *Caesar*, & withdrew into *Epirus*. The night before, *Caesar* dreamd

med that he carnally knew his mother: whereby the Southsayers gathered, that he should be Lord of *Rome*, which was the common mother of them all, & so indeed it hapned. 3 *Cervia*, on the *Adriatique* Sea, where there is made so much salt, that the Popes part amounteth to 60000 crownes. 4 *Ferrara*, whose territories stretch in length 160 miles, in breadth 50: & containe the worthy cities of *Modena* & *Rhogium*. The chiefe City *Ferrara*, so called from the Iron-mines about it, is seated on the banke of *Po*; which by reason of his breadth, depth, & swiftnes, is a sufficient rampire on that side: & on the other, it is fortified with a strong wall, & a spacious moat. In the midst of the town is a faire Greene, into which there doe open, on all sides, about 19 streets: most of which, are halfe a mile in length; and so even, that the ends may easily be seene: the whole compasse is five miles. This town, after the ruine of the *Longobardian* kingdome, belonged to the *German* Emperours, till the yeare 1107; in which the Countesse *Matilda* or *Maude* tooke it, together with *Mantua* and *Parma*, from the Emperour *Henry* the third: and dying without issue, gave her whole estate both by conquest and inheritance, unto the Church of *Rome*. The *Roman* Bishops not long after, gave this towne to *Azo*, of the house of *Este*, in whose line it continued untill the yeare 1589: when the last Duke dying without lawfull issue, the Dukedome returned to the Church; and added to the Popes Dominions, 250000 Duckats of yearely revenue. 5 *Ravenna*, once beautified with one of the fairest Havens in the world; and for that cause made the Road of one of the two Navies, which *Augustus* kept alwayes manned, to command the whole Empire of *Rome*: the other riding at *Misenum*, in *Campania*. This of *Ravenna*, being in the upper sea, awed & defended *Dalmatia*, *Greece*, *Crete*, *Cyprus*, *Asia*, &c. the other of *Misenum*, in the lower sea, protected & kept under *France*, *Spaine*, *Africke*, *Egypt*, *Syria*, &c. This city hath bin honoured also with the seate of the Emperour *Honorius*, & his successours; next of the *Gothish* kings, then of the *Exarchs*: & last of its Patriarchs chosen for this purpose, because of the plentifull territory now covered with water: and the conveniency of the Haven, at this day

choaked

choked. When the Emperours kept at *Constantinople*, *Italy* was made a prey to all barbarous people: to repress whose furie, the Emperour *Justinian* sent a Vicegerent into *Italy*, whom he called his *Exarch*: who leaving *Rome*, kept his residence at *Ravenna*, for its site nigh unto *Constantinople*, the residence of the Emperours. Under the *Exarch* were comprehended these ten Cities, *Ravenna*, *Bononia*, *Regium*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Placentia*, *Sarcina*, *Classe*, *Furli*, *Forlimpoli*. This was properly called the *Exarchate* of *Ravenna*: as the country which having no subordinate Magistrate, immediatly obeyed the *Exarch* of *Ravenna*. In other townes of importance, there were by the *Exarch*, governors appointed, who they honored with the title of *Dukes*. *Rome* it selfe, so far was it then from obeying the *Popes*, had one of these *Dukes* sent hither yearely from *Ravenna*: and his government was called the *Romane* *Dukedome*. This division of *Italy* into so many members, most of which were too big for the head to governe, was the cause that the *Longobards* with more facility subdued the greater part of *Italy*: into which, a little before the erection of this magistracy, they were entred.

The *Exarchs* of *Ravenna*.

A.C.

570	1	<i>Longinus</i>	21	645	9	<i>Theod. Calliopa</i>	10
591	2	<i>Smaragdus</i>	4	655	10	<i>Olympius</i>	2
595	3	<i>Rom. Patricius</i>		657	11	<i>Theod. Calliopa</i>	30
596	4	<i>Callimicus</i>	13	687	12	<i>Joh. Plotina</i>	15
609	5	<i>Smaragdus</i>	3	702	13	<i>Theophilacius</i>	25
612	6	<i>Joh. Lamigius</i>	4	727	14	<i>Paulus</i>	1
616	7	<i>Eleutherius</i>	5	728	15	<i>Eutichus</i>	12.
621	8	<i>Isaa. Patricius</i>	24				

dayes of this *Exarch*, *Ravenna* was taken from the Empire, by *Luitprandus* king of the *Lombards*, but regained by *Charles* the Great, and by him given to the *Bishops* of *Rome*, together with *Anconitana*, and *Spoleto*: as a requitall for the Kingdome of *France*, continued unto King *Pepin* his Father, by the content and authority of the *Popes*. The donation of this *Exarchate* to the *Popes*, partly to blot out the memory of the *Exarchs*: and partly to make the people obedient to the *Prelates*: changed the name of the country

country from *Flaminia* (by which it was formerly known;) to *Romandiola*, and now to *Romagna*.

2 *Marcha Anconitana*, formerly the dwelling of the *Piceni*, is bounded with *Romagna*, the *Appenine Naples*, & the *Adriatique*. The chief townes are *Ancona*, seated on the hill *Cimmerius*, which shooteth into the Sea like a Promontory: this towne glorieth, in giving name to the whole province; and in her haven, built by *Trajan* the Emperour. 2 *Asculi* the faire of old called *Asculum*, conquered by the *Romans*, under the conduct of *Sempronius*, A. V. C. 685. Nigh unto this city, as *Florus* relateth, was fought the 2^d battle betweene *C. Fabricius* & the *Romans*, on the one side; and *Pyrrhus* with the *Epirots* on the other: wherein the victory fell to the King having slain 6000 of his enemies. Yet with such apparancy of valour & vertue in the *Romans*, that he could not but breake into this exclamation: *O quam facile esset orbem vincere, aut mihi Romanis militibus; aut me rege Romanis*. This towne also was the seat of the war called *bellum sociale*, raised by the people of *Italy* against the *Romans*: *Popedius* being both Author of the rebellion, & Captaine. They, for a while forely shaked the state of *Rome*: but at last they were vanquished, & this town by *Strabo Pompilius*, forced & spoiled. 3 *Firmo* the strong. 4 *Macerata*, the Governours place of residence. 5 *Adria*, which gave the denomination to the adjoining sea, & the Emperour *Adrian*. 6 *Norma*. 7 *Humana*; which two last townes together with *Ancona*; were given to Pope *Zachary*, by *Luitprandus* King of the *Lombards*, about the yeare 741: the succeeding Popes, after the giving of this inch, tooke the whole ell. 8 *Recanati* (olim *Elsa Recina*) 9 *Loretto* famous for our Lady, and her miracles; of which in our description of *Palestine*, you shall meet with a proper Legend.

3 *Ducato Spoletano*, of old called *Umbria*; because being situate under the shade of the *Appenine*, it was *Regio Umbrosa*. The chiefe cities are *Spoletto*, naming the whole Province. 2 *Oviotto*, seated on so high a rock, that it is terror to looke down to the Vallies: here is a Church of wondrous lightnesse, whose windowes (if wee dare believe *Adrianns*) are made with *Alabaster*, instead of glasse. 3 *Perugia*, formerly called *Perusia*. In this

this Towne *Augustus* besieged *L. Antonius* the brother, & *Fulvia* the wife of *Antony* the *Trinmvir*: who when they had in vaine attempted to seduce *Rome* from the faction of *Augustus*, returned to this city; which also at the last, yeelded to the more fortunate Emperour. This towne did a longtime belong to the *Baillons*, who had it as *Vicars* to the Church. To these *Baillons*, was the family of the *Oddies* much opposit: infomuch that having got together a pretty Army of male-côtents; they so suddenly one night entred the city, that the *Baillons* began to flye. The *Oddies* were now come to the Palace doores, into which nothing hindred them from entring, but a chaine drawne crosse the gate. One of the Souldiers had a hatchet, purposely to take away the barre: but wanting roome to weild his arme, he cryed *give backe*. These words heard but not understood by the hindmost, put them to their heeles; & the formost thinking that they fled not for nothing, run away too: & so the city was saved. 4 *Asis*, where *S. Francis* was borne. In this Countrey is *Lago di Perugia*, of 30 miles circuit, which was anciently called *Thrasymene*; where *Annibal* slew *Flaminius*, & 15000 of his *Romans*. This fight continued three houres with such eagernes, that the Souldiers felt not the grievous earth-quake happening at the same time. Here also is *Lacus Vademonius*, where *Dolabella* overthrew such of the *Ganles*, as had escaped the sword of *Camillus*: *Ne quis extaret in ea gente, qui accensam a se Romam gloriaretur*, (saith *Florus*.)

The chiefe Rivers of this former Province are, first *Tuderus*, 2 *Chiaggius*. 3 *Paglia*. 4 *Aposa*. 5 *Bidens*. 6 *Roneus*. 7 *Esma*. 8 *Potentia*.

4 Saint *PETERS PATRIMONY*, containing all *Latium* (or *Campagna di Roma*) and part of *Hetruria*; was given unto the Church, by the brave Virago *Mahilda*, A. 1101. *Paschal II*, then sitting in the chaire of *Rome*. It is bounded with *Pisseo*, hard by *Siena*; thè *Appenine*, *Naples*, and the *Tyrrhenian Seas*. Here are the mountaines called *Gallicanum*, in which *Annibal* that Father of warlike Stratagems, frighted that publicke & wary Captaine *Fab. Maximus*, with 2000 Oxen carrying fire on their hornes; and so passed over the mountaines. Here are the Rivers

Tiber

Tiber, & Alba: nigh unto which last, *Brennus* & his *Gauls* being drawne into *Italy* by the sweet taste of the *Italian Wines*; slaughtered the *Romans*. The *Roman Army* consisted of 40000 *Souldiers*, most of them being raw and unexperienced. The *Gauls* were not more in number, but were naturally of a fierce & hardy courage: & withall so big boned, that it seemeth they were borne to be the terrour of mankind, and the ruine of *Cities*. Having wonne the day, the *Barbarians* march towards *Rome*, forsaken of its chiefest strength; the *Capitoll* only being manned by *Manlius*: which also they had mastered, if the *Geefe* had not beene more vigilant then the *Watch*. When they had failed of their enterprize, they began a treaty with the *Fathers* of the *Towne*: agreeing with them for 1000 pound weight of gold, to forsake the *Citie*. But before the delivery of this money, they were assaulted and vanquished by *Camillus*; who for this is called *Romes second Founder*. The overthrow at *Alia*, & the vanquishment of the *Fabii*, hapned in one day; which was therefore by the old *Romans* put among the unfortunate dayes: they never on that day attempting any businesse of importance. The like custome, whether on superstition, or feare of ill lucke, is used by many *Christians*; and especially on *Childermas day*: wherein *Philip de Comines* telleth us, that *Lewis* the used not to debate any matter; but accoüted it a signe of some great misfortune towards him, if any man communed with him of his affaires: and would be marvelloussly displeas'd with those that were neare him, if they troubled him in any matter whatsoever.

The chiefe *Cities* are and were *Alba*, the seat of the *Sylvian Kings*, ruined by *Tullus Hostilius*. In this warre was *Rome*, as it were, laid in stake against *Alba*: and the whole action committed by the *Romans*, to the *Horatii*; & by the *Albans*, to the *Curatii*; 3 brethren of each side. In this treble duell, two of the *Horatii* were slain; but the third counterfeiting flight, severed his enemies, & severally slew them, so making *Alba*, and the *Latines*, subject to *Rome*. 2 *Ostia*, built by *Aecus Marcius*, at the mouth of *Tiber*: whose Haven hath beene long dammed up, to stoppe the passage of enemies ships to *Rome*. The *Bishop* of this towne useth to consecrate the *Popes*. 3 *Antium*, whither the

the Emperours did use to retire for recreation. The Roman Consul *Mænnius* having wonne this City, & broken their force at sea: brought with him to *Rome* the Beakes of their ships, with which he decked & beautified the Pulpet for Orations; which have generally since beene called *Rostra*. 4 *Tibur*. 5 *Preneſte*, taken by *Quinctius Cincinnatus* the Dictator. Nothing ſo much endammaged this city, as its naturall & artificiall fortifications, for when the *Romans* in the time of ſedition, abandoned the towne, they made this place their refuge. Among others, *Marius* the younger made it the ſeat of warr againſt *Sylla*; but perceiving the unprosperous ſucceeding of his affaires, here killed himſelfe: and *Sylla* entring as a conquerour, put 12000 of the Citizens to the ſword. 6 *Ardea* taken by *Superbus*; a towne to which the miſerable *Romans* fled when the *Gauls* had won *Rome*. 7 *Gabii*, taken alſo by *Superbus*, and his ſonne *Sextus*: who counterfeiting a loathing of his Fathers cruelty, fled to *Gabii*, and was made captaine of the towne; which he betrayed to the *Romans*. 8 *Veii*, a Citie of great wealth and compaſſe. It was many times aſſaulted by the *Romans* in generall: once by the *Fabii* as particular adventurers, all which being 306 in number, were ſlaine in one day: of whom thus *Ovid* in his *De Faſtis*.

Vcentibus arvis

Tercentum Fabii rer cecidere duo.

On the *Veian* plaine

Three hundred and fixe *Fabii* were ſlaine.

There was by a hap a little childe of this family left at home, who did againe reſtore the houſe: and was the anceſtor of *Fab. Maximus* the preſerver of *Italy* againſt *Annibal*. The citie at laſt, after ten yeares ſiege was taken by *Furius Camillus*, and not long after levelled with the earth: becauſe the *Roman* people ſo delighted in the ſituation of the place; that they were reſolved to have forſooke *Rome*, & dwelt there. 9 *Tivolis*, where there is a fountain, which by artificiall workes driven with water, repreſenteth the notes of divers birds. A device (it ſeemeth) very rare in the time of *Adrianus*, who reporteth it; but now growne common. 10 *Rome*, once the miſtris of the Univerſe, fa-

mous

mous for the triumphs and antiquities, is seated on *Tiber* now well growne, by the receipt of 42 rivers: and is distant from the sea, 15 miles. This City when it was built by *Romulus*, was in circuit about 2 miles; and contained 30000 inhabitants: but in the flourishing of that Common-wealth, the men increased to 463000; & the compass of the towne, to 50 miles: there being on the walls above 740 Turrets. When I said there were 463000 inhabitants, I meane not also servants, women & children: but men able to beare armes, free Debizens, and such as were inrolled into *ense*. To these, if wee adde their children, wives, and servants; wee cannot probably conjecture them to have beene fewer then 3 or 4 millions: and to *Lipsius* in his Tract *de magnitudine Romana*, is of opinion. In this towne was the *Capitoll*, saved from the fury of the *Gauls*, by the cackling of Geese. *Tacitus* calleth this house, *Sedem Jovis optimi maxims, auspiciatò à majoribus pignus imperii conditam*. It was twice burnt, once in the civill warres of *Sylla* and *Marius*: & againe in the warres of *Vespasian* & *Vitellius*. In the third building of it, *Vespasian* carried the first basket of earth, after him the Nobility did the like, to make the people more forward in the service: & perhaps the custome of laying the first stone in a building, or driving the first naile in a timber-worke, by him whose edifice it is, hath from hence, if not beginning, yet growth. Here was the Temple of *Janus*, open in the time of warres, and shut in the time of peace; which during all their Monarchie hapned but thrice: namely, during the raigne of *Augustus*, after the *Punicke* warre, & in the time of *Numa*. Here was the bridge called *Pons Sublicius*, on which *Horatius Cocles* resisted the whole army of *K. Porseva*, *Tarquin*, and the *Tuscans*: till the citizens behinde had broken downe the bridge, received him swimming to the banke, with joyfull acclamations and saved their City from present ruine. Here lived the famous warriors; here flourished the exact martiall discipline, so memorized by ancient Historiographers; and finally here were laid up the spoyles & Trophies of all *Europe*.

ROME, as now it standeth lower on the banke of *Tiber*, upon *Campus Martius*: where it was built after the inundation of the

Goths and *Vandals*, is in compasse 11 miles: within which is not a little wast ground. The inhabitants are about 200000, two parts whereof are Cleargy-men and Curtesants: the latter being seldome under 40000: of whom the Pope receiveth the yearly tribute of 30000 Duckats: not (saith *M. Harding*) to tolerate them in their sinne, but to punish them for it. The most worthy places are the Church of *S. Peter*, which, were at once finished, would be the rarest building in the world: then the Castle of *S. Angelo*, impregnable unlesse by famine: next the Popes Pallace, called *Belvidere*: & lastly, the Library of the hill *Vatican*, properly called the *Palatine*, but more commonly the *Vatican Library*. This Library was founded by *Sixtus* the 4, who not only stored it with the choicest bookes he could pick out of *Europe*: but allowed also a large revenew for the perpetuall augmentation of it. *Bibliothecam Palatinam in Vaiscano toto terrarum orbe celebrem, advoctis ex omni Europa libris, confurxit: proventusq, certos, &c.* So *Onuphrius*. When the Duke of *Burbon* sacked *Rome*, Ann. 1527, it was much defaced & ransacked: but by the succeeding Popes it hath beene againe recovered to its former fame & beauty. *Rome* is now an University, which was founded by *Urban* the fourth, at whose request *Th. Aquinas* professed here. Pope *Nicholas* the 5. was a speciall benefactor to the same: & after him *Leo* the tenth who revived the *Greeks* learning and language, which were in these parts almost forgotten.

The description of the whore of *Babylon*, sitting on the beast with seven heads, cannot so properly be understood of any place as this, being built on 7 hills, namely, 1 *Palatinus*, 2 *Capitolinus*, 3 *Viminalis*, 4 *Aventinus*, 5 *Esquilinus*, 6 *Calinus*, 7 *Quirinalis*, Governed it hath been by 7 Kings: viz, 1 *Romulus*, 2 *Numa*, 3 *Ancus Martius*, 4 *Tullus Hostilius*, 5 *Tarquin Priscus*, 6 *Servius Tullus*, 7 *Tarquin Superb*. And acknowledged 7 severall rulers, viz, 1 *Kings*, 2 *Consuls*, 3 *Decemviri*, 4 *Tribunes*, 5 *Dictators*, 6 *Emperours*, 7 *Popes*. This City during the Romans felicity was never taken by the *Gauls*: but since it came pontificall, it hath beene made a prey to all barbarous nations, and never was besieged by any that tooke it not.

The

The Popes much bragge of the foundation of their Church & authority of *S. Peter*, whose being there is very disputable. The maine argument the aduersaries have out of the Scriptures, is taken out of the first of *Peter*, the 1 chap. & 13. verse, where the Apostle saith. *The Church that is at Babylon salutesh you.* By this word *Babylon*, they say is meant *Rome*, & the *Rhemists* in the annotations of their translation of the Testament, much blame the ingenuity of our men, in affirming *Babylon* to signifie *Rome* in the *Apocalyps*, but not here. Since they so honestly and freely grant the one: I see not any inconvenience that would follow if wee grant the other. And to let *Peter* be at *Rome*, and *Rome*, *Babylon*, & the Popes the whores thereof. That *Peter* was the Prince of the *Apostles*, or that his suffering there could conferre on the *Roman* Bishops any supremacie over the Church, would (I suppose) be hardly proved: if wee granted that *Peter* had been there: as most histories testifie. But that *Rome* by their owne confession, should be *Babylon*, maketh much for our side; notwithstanding their idle distinction of the Church into *Babylon*, & the whore of *Babylon*; which they say is the heathen Emperours of *Rome*, then living. But this interpretation cannot stand. For *S. John* spoke by way of prophesie, what in future times should be: not in way of declaration, what already was. And againe, Antichrist must be in the Church, not out of it. For *S. Paul* telleth us, *ὁσὲ θύρην εἰς τὴν βαβυλῶνα ἢ δεξὴν ἰερῶν*: That he as God should sit in the Temple of God, 2 *Thess.* 2. 4. But whosoever was the first Bishop, certain it is, they were subject to much persecution, & little worldly joy till the time of *Silvester* the 31 Bishop: who having converted *Constantine*, left care to his successours. On this *Constantine*, is fathered a donation of *Rome*, and her territories to the *Roman* Church; which certainly is forged. But *Phocas* having killed the Emperour *Mauritius*; his wife and children, Anno 604: to assure himselfe of *Italy*, ready to revolt from so barbarous a tyrant: made *Boniface* the third, universall Bishop, and head of the Church, before this time the Bishops of *Constantinople* and *Ravenna*, did often dispute with the Bishops of *Rome*, for superiority: the seat of religion commonly following the seat of the Empire. And the

Bishop of *Constantinople* prevailed so farre, that with the permission of *Mauritius* the Emperour, he tooke upon him the title of *Universall Patriarch*. *Gregory* the great (of whom it is said that he was the worst Bishop of all that went before him, and the best of all that came after him) was at that time bishop of *Rome*. Hee sharply inveighed as well against the Emperour, as the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, for this title: and plainly maintained, that whosoever called himselfe *Universall Bishop*, was the forerunner of *Antichrist*. As for himselfe, it is probable that he took the title of *servus servorum Dei*; more in opposition to him of *Constantinople*; then with an intent to be so truly. To this our adversaries answer, that *Gregory* did not absolutely condemne this title, but only blamed *John* the *Constantinopolitan* Patriarch, for assuming to himselfe that attribute, which properly belonged to the See of *Rome*. But this cannot be. For then we should either in the old Bulls of the former Popes, finde mention of this title: or else Pope *Gregory* would have assum'd it to himselfe, that the world might take notice whereto of right it was due. This *Bonifacio*, whom that cruell & butcherly tyrant *Phocas*, made head of the Church, was the 66 Bishop, & first Pope of *Rome*: the Latine word *Papa* comming from the old Greeke word *pater*, which signifieth a Father. A title at the first common to all other Bishops: but about this time appropriated to those of *Rome*. Of these Popes: their succession and time of Empire, our *Chronologers* are very uncertaine: not one of them yet, that ever I could see agreeing exactly with another. The reasons, as I conjecture, the long & frequent vacancies of this See, together with the often *Schismes* happening in it, & the severall *Anti-Popes* in them created: the writers of those times, accounting him only among the Popes; to whose faction they were much devoted. This Catalogue ensuing, I have collected principally out of the Tables of *Helvicus*, *Freigius*, *Bellarmino*, & *Onuphryus*: the differences of whom and of others, I have reconciled, as well as possibly my small skill would inable mee. Saint *Peter* I have not ranked amongst them, not so much because I doubt his being Bishop there: as because the Papists, whom it most concerneth, have not yet agreed

agreed on the time of this sitting. Beginning therefore with *Linus*, you may take a short view of the rest, untill this present.

The Bishops of *Rome* under persecution.

A.C.

70	1	<i>Linus</i>	11	226	17	<i>Urbanus</i>	6 m. 7
81	2	<i>Cletus</i>	12	233	18	<i>Pontianus</i>	5
93	3	<i>Clemens</i>	9	238	19	<i>Antherus</i>	1
103	4	<i>Anacletus</i>	9	239	20	<i>Fabianus</i>	14
112	5	<i>Evaristus</i>	9	253	21	<i>Cornelius</i>	2
121	6	<i>Alexander</i>	10 m. 5	255	22	<i>Lucius</i>	1 m. 8
131	7	<i>Sixtus</i>	10	256	23	<i>Stephanus</i>	3 m. 3
142	8	<i>Telesphorus</i>	12	260	24	<i>Sixtus</i> , or <i>Xisto</i>	II. 2
154	9	<i>Hyginus</i>	4	262	25	<i>Dionysius</i>	10
158	10	<i>Pius</i>	9	272	26	<i>Felix</i>	2 m. 5
167	11	<i>Anicetus</i>	8 m. 9	275	27	<i>Eutichianus</i>	8
175	12	<i>Soter</i>	4	283	28	<i>Caius</i>	13
179	13	<i>Elutherius</i>	15	296	29	<i>Marcellinus</i>	8
194	14	<i>Victor</i>	9	304	30	<i>Marcellus</i>	5
203	15	<i>Zepherinus</i>	18	309	31	<i>Eusebius</i>	2
221	16	<i>Calistus</i>	5	311	32	<i>Miltiades</i>	3

The Bishops of *Rome* after the end
of the persecution.

314	33	<i>Sylvester</i>	22	461	46	<i>Hilarius</i>	6 m. 10
336	34	<i>Marcus</i>	m. 8	468	47	<i>Simplicius</i>	15 m. 5
337	35	<i>Julius</i>	15 m. 5	483	48	<i>Felix</i>	III. 9
352	36	<i>Liberius</i>	15, cui vivo <i>Felix</i> successus.	492	49	<i>Gelasius</i>	4
				497	50	<i>Anastasius</i>	II. 2
367	37	<i>Damasus</i>	18	499	51	<i>Symmachus</i>	15
385	38	<i>Syriscus</i>	13	514	52	<i>Hormisdas</i>	9
398	39	<i>Anastasius</i>	4	523	53	<i>Johannes</i>	2 m. 9
402	40	<i>Innocentius</i>	15	526	54	<i>Felix</i>	IV. 4
417	41	<i>Zosimus</i>	1 m. 4	530	55	<i>Bonifacius</i>	II. 1
419	42	<i>Bonifacius</i>	5	532	56	<i>Johannes</i>	II. 3
424	43	<i>Celestinus</i>	8 m. 5	535	57	<i>Agapetus</i>	1
432	44	<i>Sixtus</i>	III. 8	536	58	<i>Silverius</i>	1
442	45	<i>Leo magn.</i>	21	537	59	<i>Vigilius</i>	18

- 555 60 Pelagius 5
 560 61 Johannes III. 13
 573 62 Benedictus 4
 578 63 Pelagius II. 12
 590 64 Gregorius Mag. 14

605 95 Sabinianus 1. the last
 of the Roman Bishops, not ha-
 ving that arrogant title of U-
 niverſall Biſhop, or head of the
 Church.

The Popes of Rome.

- | | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|-----|--|
| 606 | 1 Bonifacius III. 3 | 772 | 32 Adrianus I. 23 |
| 607 | 2 Bonifacius IV. 8 | 796 | 33 Leo III. 20 |
| 615 | 3 Deus dedit 3 | 816 | 34 Stephanus V. m. 7 |
| 618 | 4 Bonifacius V. 5 m. 10 | 817 | 35 Paſchalis 7 |
| 624 | 5 Honorius 13 | 824 | 36 Eugenius II. 3 |
| 637 | 6 Severinus 2 | 827 | 37 Valentinus d. 4 |
| 639 | 7 Johannes IV. 2 | 827 | 38 Gregorius IV. 16 |
| 641 | 8 Theodorus 7 m. 5 | 843 | 39 Sergius II. 3 |
| 649 | 9 Martinus 6 | 846 | 40 Leo IV. 8 |
| 654 | 10 Eugenius 2 m. 9 | 854 | 41 Johannes VIII. vul-
go, POPE JOANE 2 |
| 657 | 11 Vitalianus 14 | 856 | 42 Benedictus III. 2 |
| 671 | 12 A Deo datus 5 | 858 | 43 Nicholas 10 |
| 677 | 13 Donnus 1 m. 5 | 868 | 44 Adrianus II. 5 |
| 679 | 14 Agatho 4 | 873 | 45 Johannes IX. 10 |
| 683 | 15 Leo II. m. 10 | 883 | 46 Martinus II. 1 |
| 684 | 16 Benedictus II. 1 | 884 | 47 Adrianus III. 1 |
| 685 | 17 Johannes V. 1 | 885 | 48 Stephanus VI. 6 |
| 686 | 18 Conon m. 11 | 891 | 49 Formoſus 4 |
| 688 | 19 Sergius 13 | 895 | 50 Bonifacius VI. d. 15 |
| 701 | 20 Johannes VI. 3 | 896 | 51 Stephanus VII. 1 |
| 704 | 21 Johannes VII. 3 | 897 | 52 Romanus m. 4 |
| 707 | 22 Siſinnius d. 20 | 897 | 53 Theodorus II. d. 20 |
| 707 | 23 Conſtantine 7 | 897 | 54 Johannes X. 2 |
| 714 | 24 Gregorius II. 17 | 899 | 55 Benedictus IV. 2 |
| 731 | 25 Greg. III. 10 m. 9 | 903 | 56 Leo V. d. 40 |
| 742 | 26 Zacharias 10 | 903 | 57 Chriſtophorus m. 7 |
| 752 | 27 Stephanus II. d. 4 | 903 | 58 Sergius III. 7 |
| 752 | 28 Stephanus III. 5 | 910 | 59 Anaſtaſius III. 2 |
| 757 | 29 Paulus 1. 10 | 912 | 60 Lando m. 6 |
| 767 | 30 Conſtans II. 1 | 912 | 61 Johannes XI. 15 |
| 768 | 31 Stephanus IV. 4 | | |

928	62	Leo VI. m. 6.	1073	98	Gregorius VII. di-
					ctus Hildebrandus 12
929	63	Stephanus VII. 2	1086	99	Victor III. 1
931	64	Johannes XII. 5	1087	100	Urbanus II. 12
936	65	Leo VII. 4	1099	101	Paschalis II. 18
940	66	Stephanus IX. 3	1118	102	Gelasius II. 1
943	67	Martinus III. 3	1119	103	Calistus II. 6
946	68	Agapetus II. 9	1125	104	Honorius II. 5
956	69	Johannes XIII. 8	1130	105	Innocent II. 13
964	70	Leo VIII. 1	1143	106	Celestin. II. m. 5
965	71	Benedictus V. 1	1144	107	Lucius II. m. 11
966	72	Johannes XIV. 7	1145	108	Eugenius III. 8
973	73	Benedictus IV. m. 6	1153	109	Anastasius IV. 1
974	74	Donnus II. 1 m. 3	1154	110	Adrian IV. 4
975	75	Bonifacius VII. 1	1159	111	Alexand. III. 22
976	76	Benedictus VII. 8	1181	112	Lucius III. 4
984	77	Johannes XV. 1	1185	113	Urban III. 2
985	78	Johannes XVI. 10	1187	114	Greg. VIII. m. 2
995	79	Johannes XVII. m. 4	1188	115	Clemens III. 3
996	80	Gregorius XV. 3	1191	116	Celestin. III. 6
999	81	Sylvester 11. dictus Necromanticus 4	1198	117	Innocent III. 17
1003	82	Johan. XVIII. m. 5.	1216	118	Honorius III. 10
1003	83	Johannes XIX. 6	1227	119	Greg. IX. 14
1009	84	Sergius IV. 3	1241	120	Celestin. IV. 2 d. 17
1012	85	Benedictus VIII. 12	1243	121	Innocent IV. 11
1014	86	Johannes XX 8 m. 9	1254	122	Alex. IV. 6
1033	87	Benedictus IX. 12	1261	123	Urbanus IV. 3
1045	88	Silvester III. m. 1	1265	124	Clemens IV. 3
1045	89	Benedictus X. m. 1	1271	125	Greg. X. 14
1045	90	Greg. VI. 1 m. 7	1275	126	Innocent V. m. 5
1047	91	Clemens II. m. 9	1276	127	Adrian V. d. 19
1047	92	Damasus II. d. 23	1276	128	Johannes XXI. d. 8
1049	93	Leo IX. 5	1277	129	Nicholaus III. 4
1055	94	Victor II. 2	1281	130	Martinus IV. 4
1057	95	Stephanus X. 1 m. 6	1285	131	Honorius IV. 4
1059	96	Nicholaus II. 2 m. 6	1288	132	Nicholaus IV. 4
1062	97	Alexand. II. 11	1294	133	Celestin. V. m. 6
			M 4		
					1295

1295	134	Bonif. VIII. 8	1484	156	Innoc. VIII. 7
1303	135	Bened. IX. m. 8	8492	157	Alex. VI. 11
1305	136	Clemens XV. 9	1503	158	Pius III. d. 26
1316	137	Johannes XXII. 18	1503	159	Julius II. 10
1334	138	Benedict. XII. 7	1513	160	Leo X. 9
1342	139	Clemens VI. 10	1522	161	Adrian VI. 2
1352	140	Innocent. VI. 10	1524	162	Clemens VII. 10
1362	141	Urban V. 8	1534	163	Paulus III. 15
1371	142	Greg. XI. 7	1550	164	Julius III. 5
1378	143	Urban VI. 11	1555	165	Marcellus II. d. 22
1389	144	Boniface IX. 14	1555	166	Paulus IV. 5
1404	145	Innocent VII. 2	1560	167	Pius IV. 6
1406	146	Greg. XII. 2	1567	168	Pius V. 5
1409	147	Alex. V. m. 10	1572	169	Greg. XIII. 13
1410	148	Joh. XXIII. 5	1585	170	Sixtus V. 5
1417	149	Martin. V. 13	1590	171	Urban VII. d. 12
1431	150	Eugen. IV. 16	1590	172	Greg. XIV. m. 9
1447	151	Nicolaus V. 8	1591	173	Innocent. IX. m. 1
1455	152	Callistus III. 3	1592	174	Clemens VIII. 13
1458	153	Pius II. ante dictus Aeneas Silvius 6	1605	175	Leo XI. d. 26
1464	154	Paulus II. 7	1605	176	Paulus V. 16
1471	155	Sixtus IV. 12	1621	177	Greg. XV. 2
			1623	178	Urban VIII, now

living. To these 178 Popes, adde the 67 Bishops which preceded that arrogant title of *Universall*, & they make up the full number of 245; out of the stories of all which, I will onely select some particular passages for the better understanding of their state, piety, and policies.

1 *Paschalis* the first, caused the Priests of certaine Parishes in *Rome*, by reason of the neereness to his person, their presence at his election, and to honour their authority with a more venerable title, to be called *Cardinals*. They are now mates for Kings, and numbred about 70.

2 *Eugenius* the second, tooke on him, within the *Romane* territorie, the authority of creating Earles, Dukes, and Knights: as the *Exarches* of *Ravenna*, had formerly used to doe.

3 *Sergius* the second, was the first that changed his name. For, thinking his owne name *Bocca di Porco*, or *Swines-mouth*, not consonant to his dignity; he caused himself to be called *Sergius*, which president, his successours following, doe also vary their names. So that if one be a coward, hee is called *Leo*; if a Tyrant *Clemens*; if an Atheist, *Pius* or *Innocens*; if a Rustick, *Urbanus*; and so of the rest: as *P. Virgil* hath noted.

4 *John* the 8th, is by most men confessed to be a woman, & is usually called *Pope Joane*. To avoid the like disgrace, the *Porphirie chaire* was ordained; *Ubi ab ultimo diacono*, &c. so that both in a literall and mysticall sense, this woman may be called, *The whore of Babylon*. The name of this female Pope, the *Romish Chronologers* have not inserted into the Catalogue: the reason, as *Marianus Scotus* giveth it, *propter turpitudinem rei, & sexum muliebrem*. And from hence it is, that in the common Catalogue, these Popes that have called themselves *Johns*, are so ill ordered; some making that *John*, which succeeded *Adrian* the second, A. 873, to be the 8, and others the 9. *Platina* onely of all the *Pontificians* reckoneth *Pope Joane* as the 8 of the *Johns*; and so forward: and in this particular, I have followed his authority.

5 *Nicholas* the first prohibited the Clergie marriage: saying, it were more honest to have to doe with many women privately, than openly to take one wife: Infomuch, that a Priest of *Placentia* being accused to have wife and children, was deprived of his Benefice: but proving the said woman to be the wife of another man, and his concubine onely, hee was againe restored.

6 *Sergius* the third instituted the bearing about of Candles for the purification of the Virgin *Mary*.

7 *Sergius* the fourth, was the first that on *Christmas* night, (as *Sleydan* testifieth) with divers ceremonies, consecrated swords, roses, or the like; which afterward are sent as a token of love and honour, to such Princes as best them like: *Leo* the 10 sent a consecrated rose to *Frederick* Duke of *Saxony*, desiring him to banish *Luther*. The like did *Clement* the 7 to our *Henry* the 8, for writing against *Luther*. So *Paul* the third sent an hal-
lowed

lowed sword to *James* the fifth of *Scotland*, when he began the warre with our *Henry* the eight. The like did *Julius* the 2^d to our *Henry* the seventh, in his wars against his Rebels.

8 *Nicholas* the second, tooke from the *Roman* Clergie the election of the Popes; allotting it to the conclave of Cardinals.

9 *Celestine* the second, was the inventer of that mad manner of cursing by Bell, Booke, and Candle.

10 *Innocent* the third, held a Councell at *Rome*; in which it was enacted, that the Pope should have the correction of all Christian Princes: and that no Emperour should be acknowledged, till he had sworne obedience unto him. Hee brought in *Transubstantiatio*; & ordained, that there should be a *Pix* made to cover the consecrated Bread, and a bell to be rung before it. He also brought *Auricular confession* into the Church.

11 *Nicholas* the third, was the first Pope that practised to enrich his kinred; and his successours have studied nothing more than to advance their Nephews (for by that name the Popes use to call their bastards.) Hence came the worthy saying of *Alexander* the 3^d; *The lawes forbid us to get children, and the Devill hath given us Nephemes in their stead.*

12 *Boniface* the eight (of whom it is said, that he entred like a Fox, lived like a Lion, & died like a dogge;) by a generall Bull exempted the Clergie from all taxes and subsidies to temporall Princes. Hereupon our *Edward* the first, put the Clergie out of the protection of him & his lawes: by which course the Popes Bulls left roaring in *England*. He was the authour of the *Decretals*. He also first instituted the *Romane Jubile*, & decreed that it should be solemnized every hundred yeare: but by *Clement* the sixth, it was brought to fifty; & since to 25.

13 *Clement* the first, was the first that made pardons and indulgences saleable. For seeing (saith he) that one drop of our Saviours blood had bene enough to have saved all mankinde; & yet that all his pretious blood was spilt: he perswaded himself, that the over-plus was given as a treasure to the Church, to be disposed according to the discretion of *S. Peter*, and his successours. And hereunto, to make his treasure the more inexhaustible, he joyned the merits of all the Saints, & of the Virgin *Mary*,

14 Pope *Clement* the sixth lived in an unhappy time. For in his Papacie, the Emperour gave freely all lands belonging to the Church, to such as formerly had usurped them: and that they should hold them by authority Imperiall. Thus the *Malatesti* became Lords of *Rimino*: the *Ordellaffi*, of *Furlie*: the *Varani*, of *Camerine*: the *Bentivoles*, of *Bologne*: the *Manfredi*, of *Faezza*: &c. Which estates were never recovered to the Church, till the dayes of *Alexander* the sixth, and *Julio* the second.

15 *Sixtus* the fourth builded in *Rome* Stewes of both sexes: he brought the beads, and authorized the Ladies Psalter.

16 *Alexander* the sixth, setting aside all modestie, was the first that acknowledged his Nephewes to be his sonnes. He recovered to the Papacie, *Imola*, *Furlie*, & many other townes, by the valour of his son *Cesar Borgia*, a true chip of the old blocke: whom, notwithstanding all his villanies, *Machiavell* proposeth in his Tract *de Principe*, as the onely example for a Prince to imitate.

17 *Leo* the tenth, was indeed a great favourer of learning, but so little favoured he of Religion, that he was oftentimes heard to say, *Quantas nobis divitias comparavit ista fabula Christi*: a speech so blasphemous, that *Lucian*, *Porphyrie*, or *Julian* the *Apostata's* could never match it. In his time began the Reformation, according to the word of God taught by *Luther*. But of these Ghostly Fathers, and their sanctities, enough, if not too much. I will therefore end with the Painter, who being blamed by a Cardinall, for colouring the visages of *Peter* and *Paul* too red, tartly replied: that he painted them so, as blushing at the lives of those men, who stiled themselves their successours.

Wee before touched at *Constantines* donation, avouching it to be forged; & well might we so doe, considering how fearefull the Popes are, in having their title disputed: insomuch that many leaves are razed out of *Guicciardine*, by the *Inquisition*, where this donation was called in question. In that place the historian not only denieth the feigned donation of *Constantine*, but affirms, that divers learned men reported *Sylvester* & him, to have lived in divers ages. Then he shewed how obscure and base the authority of the Popes was, during the time that the

barbarous

barbarous Nations made havock of *Italie*. 2, That in the institution of the *Exarchate*, the Popes had nothing to doe with the temporall sword, but lived as subject to the Emperours. 3 That they were not very much obeyed in matters spirituall, by reason of the corruption of their manners. 4 That after the overthrow of the *Exarchate*; the Emperours now neglecting *Italy*, the *Romans* began to be governed by the advice & power of the Popes. 5 That *Pepin of France*, and his sonne *Charles*, having overthrowen the kingdome of the *Lombards*, gave unto the Popes, the *Exarchate*, *Urbine*, *Ancona*, *Spoletto*; and many other townes & territories about *Rome*. 6 That the Popes in all their Buls of Charters, expressed the date of them in these formall words: *Such a one the Lord our Emperour reigning.* 7 That long after the translation of the Empire, from *France* to *Germany*; the Popes began to make open potestation, that the Pontificall dignity was rather to give lawes to the Emperours, than receive any from them. 8, That being thus raised to an earthly power, they forgot the salvation of soules, sanctitie of life, and the commandements of God, propagation of Religion, & charity towards men. To raise armes, to make warre against Christians, to invent new devices for getting of money, to prophane sacred things for their own end, and to enrich their kindred & children, was their only study. And this is the substance of *Guicciardine* in that place: an Authour above all exception. He was a man, whom the Popes employed in many businesses of principall importance; so that no hate to them, but love to the truth, made him write thus much. As for the City of *Rome*, so unlikely is it to have bin given by *Constantine*, that neither *Pepin*, nor *Charles* his son could be induced to part with it: *Lewis*, surnamed *Pius*, is said to be the first doner thereof, and a copie of this donation is found in the third booke of *Volaterran*; subscribed by the Emperour his three sonnes, ten Bishops, eight Abbats, fiteene Earles and the Popes Library-keeper. Yet *Lampadius*, in his Comment on *Sleidan*, affirmeth, that it was by many learned and judicious men maintained, that all this was foisted into the text, by *Anastafius* the Popes Library-keeper, who is cited as a witnes of the donatiō. Let us heare now what the Recorder of

Florence

Florence saith in this case. *Rome* (saith he) was alwaies subject to the Lords of *Italy*, till *Theodoricke* K. of the *Gothes* removed his seat to *Ravenna*: for hereby the *Romans* were enforced to submit themselves to the Bishops, Anno 469, or thereabout. And againe, talking of the estate of the *Popedome* Anno 931, The *Popes* (saith he) had in *Rome* more or lesse authority, according to the favour they found with the Emperours, or others then most mighty: but the leaving of *Italy*, by the *German* Emperours, seated the *Pope* in a more absolute sovereignty, over the citie.

Having thus a little glanced at the meanes by which the present demaines of the Church of *Rome*, were first gotten & increased. Let us consider by what policies, this Papall Monarchy hath bin upheld in respect & magnificence. They are by *St. Edwin Sandis* divided into three heads. 1. Those by which they have insinuated & screwed themselves into the affections & affaires, of the most potent Princes. 2, Those by which already they have, & by which hereafter they will be able, to secure their owne estate. And 3, those by which they keep the people, both in blindness & due obedience.

1 Concerning the first. First the donation of severall kingdoms to them that leave no right or title, but from the *Pope* and in force of his donation, cannot but oblige them to him, without whom they could lay no title, to what they possesse. 2^d Next the readines of their Ministers to kill such as resist them; cannot but deterre princes from injuring them, and constrain them to seek their friendship: especially since by a writ of Excommunication, they can arme the subjects against the Sovereigne: and without levying a souldier, either utterly destroy him, or bring him to good conformity. 3 Then followes their allowance of marriage, prohibited by God & Nature; the issue of which cannot but uphold the *Pope* infinite authorities: without whom, their birth is unnaturall: & their persons uncapable of the estates which by his allowance they hold: wherein they strengthen themselves more by unlawfull matches of others; then ever Prince should doe, by lawfull marriage of his owne. 4 Then commeth in, their dispensing with the Oathes of Prin-

ces: by which such Princes both preserve their credit, in not being perjur'd, as they thinke, since allowed by the Church: & also get somewhat, for which they cannot be unthankfull to the Papacie. 5 Then succeeded in order, the choosing of the younger sonnes of potent families, into their *Cardinal seats*: by which means the whole linage are ready to support him, as the chiefe staffe of their brothers, or cozens preferment. 6 As by these courses he holds in with all Princes of his religion, in generall; so hath he fastned on the King of *Spain* in particular, making him & his successours the executioners of his excommunications. By vertue of this office, *Ferdinando* the Catholique surprized *Navarre*, & *Philip* the 2^d had no small hopes to have done the like on *England* & *France*.

2 Concerning the second. So it is, that first their state hath the firmeest foundation of any: as being laid in the conscience of men: by perswading them of their infallible power, & the Ecclesiasticall and temporall jurisdiction which they have, over Heaven, Hell, Earth, & their Purgatory. 2 Next cometh the innumerable preferments for men of all sorts & humours: (as having well nigh in their disposing, al the Benefices & Bishopricks of *Italy*, halfe in *Spain*, divers in *France* & *Germany*) which keepe the Clergy in a perpetuall bond of allegiance: especially enjoying divers priviledges, which they of the Temporalty are not capable of. 3 Then consider the multitude of *Friers*, all whose hopes depend on his safety. They are known to be more then a Million: of which halfe at least would grow fit to be employed in any warlike service: all which they doe maintaine at others mens cost; themselves not disbursing a penny. 4 Their Revenues they increase by their *Pardons*, & *Indulgences*; and amongst others I meet with a pardon given by Pope *Boniface* 8, for 82000 yeares: to all them that would say such a prayer of Saint *Augustine*; & that for every day, *roties, quoties*. 5 The next helpe of their Coffers, is their dealing with *Penitents*: whom in the agony of their soules they perswade, no help wil be easily had unlesse by a donation of part of their estates to the Church. 6 The last string to the Bow, is the invention of spirituall fraternities, which are appurtenances or annexaries to the order of
Friers;

Friers: and may in number perhaps equall them. Into these, the lay-people of all sorts, men and women, married and single, desire to be inrolled: as hereby injoying the spirituall prerogatives of iudulgences: and a more speedy dispatch out of purgatory.

3 Concerning the third. 1 They deterre the people from reading the Scripture; alleaging unto them the perils they may incurre by mis-interpretatiō 2, they breed an antipathy between the Papists and the Protestants: intomuch, that a Papist may not say *Amen*, unto a Protestants *Deo Gratiās*. 3 They, debarre them all sound of the religion: in prohibiting the bookes of the reformed writers, & hiding their own treatises, in which the tenent of the Protestants is recited only to be confuted: intomuch that in all *Italy* you shall seldome meet with *Belarminus* works, or any of the like nature to be sold. 4 They have under pain of excommunication, prohibited the *Italians* from travell & traffick with hereticall countries, or such places, where those contagious sounds & sights (as they teare them) might make them returne infected. 5. The severity, or tyranny rather, of the *Inquisition*, of which we have else-where spoken crusheth not oīly the beginnings, but the smallest superstitions of being this way addicted. And 6, the people thus restrained from travell, are taught to beleve, that the Protestants are blasphemers of God and all his Saints: that in *England*, Churches are turned to stables; the people are growne barbarous, & eat young children: that *Geneva* is a professed Sanctuary of roguery, and the like. We have yet two latter examples of their dealing in this kind: 1 the grosse slander of the Apostasie (or as they call it, the reunion) unto the Church, of the right reverend father in God, *D. King*, late Lord Bishop of *London*: a Prelate of too knowne a faith and zeale, to give occasion for such a calummie. The second is a booke by them lately published, and commonly sold in *Italy*, and *France*: containing a relation of Gods judgments, shown on a sort of Protestant Hereticks, by the fall of an house in *Blacks Friers* in *London*, in which they were assembled to heare a *Geneva* Lecture *Octob. 26. A. D. 1623*. By which dealing, the simple people are made to beleve, that to be a judgement

ment on us, which the authors of that pamphlet well know, to be a calamity: (I will not say a judgment) that befell their owne.

The Pope-dome being thus cunningly and strongly founded; it cannot be, if the Popes had beene chosen young, or of the same familie, (so that the successeur had not through envie, or a new humour, crossed the designses of his predecesseur:)but that this Monarchy had beene greater, and better established, then the old *Roman*, in her greatest glory. But this courte is distastfull to the ambition of the Cardinals: whoby the deaths (naturall or violent it matters not) of the Popes, aspire by all meanes, both of love and money, to that dignity. Now the election of the Popes, are made in this place and manner, as *Sleyden* hath described them: for I suppose it will not be impertinent, to speake a little hereof. In the Popes palace on the hill *Varican*, are among other buildings five hills, two Chappels, and a gallery 70 foot long. The gallery is appointed for conference, one Chappell for the Masse, and for the election; the other with the hals, are for the Cardinals lodging. Every hall hath two rowes of chambers, which are purposely for the time, made of greene violet cloth. To each Cardinall is allowed foure servants, to lie in his chamber. They that are once within, are compelled, unlesse they be sicke, still to continue there: & such as are once out are no more permitted to goe in: lest by that meanes, the Cardinals should maintaine intelligence with any forraine Princes. To this *Conclave* (for by this name the place of the election is called) is but one doore: to which belongeth foure locks, & as many keyes. One key is in the keeping of the Cardinals; one, of the City-Bishops; one of the *Roman* Nobility; and one, of the *Master of the ceremonies*, there is in this doore a wicket or hatch, which is opened only at dinners and suppers: and whereof the *Master of the ceremonies* keepeth a key. At this hole the Cardinals servants receive their meate: every dish being first diligently searched, lest any letters should be conveyed in them. As for the lodgings, they have neither holes nor windows to give light: so that there they make day of wax-candles. And lest the
Pope

Pope should be made by force: both the city and Conclave are strongly guarded. When the Cardinals are going to election, the priviledges of the Cardinals are recited: which every one sweareth to observe: in case he be chosen Pope. Then the *Master of the ceremonies* ringing a Bell, calleth them all to Masse: which ended, there is brought to every Cardinall, a chaire: & therein a scroll of all the Cardinals names. Before the alter is let a table, covered with a purple cloath, whereupon is let a chalice, and a silver bell: & about it six stooles, on which sit two Cardinal Bishops two Cardinall Priests, & two Cardinall Deacons. Every Cardinal writeth his voice in a peece of paper, goeth to the Altar, prayeth God to guide him in the election, putteth his voice into the chalice, & departeth to his seat. The first Bishop taketh out all the papers, & delivereth them to the first Deacon; who unfolding each of them readeth (without mentioning the name of the Elector) the name of the elected: and every Cardinall in his particular scroll, noteth how many voyces, every one hath. The account being made, the first Priest having the like scroll, pronounceth who hath most voyces: which done, the Preist ringeth a silver bell: at which call, the *Master of the ceremonies* bringeth in a pan of coales, and burneth all the little papers, wherein the names of the elected were written. He that hath the most voices, so that his voices exceeded the proportion of two parts of three, is acknowledged Pope: & adored by the rest of the Cardinals; but if they exceede not that number, they must begin all anew. If in the space of 30 dayes, the election be not fully ended: then must the Cardinals be kept from fire, light, & victuals; till they are fully agreed. The wicket which we before mentioned, is called the *golden gate*; at which stand an infinite number of people: on whom the new *Pope*, having opened that gate bestoweth his fatherly benediction: & remitteth to them all their sins. Then striketh he continually on the same doore with a golden mallet: which, whilest hee is doing, workemen without breake open. The chippes, stones, dust, & dirt which falleth from the gate, while it is opening, are gathered and preserved as choicest Reliques: and the golden mallet is usually given to that Cardinall, who is in most grace with the new *Pope*.

This is the plaine and simple manner of choosing the *Spiritual Head of Christendome*, (for I should wrong him, if I should omit his title:) but there is now a dayes much corruption & preposterousnesse used: as buying of voyces, setting up some for stales, and tearing of scrutinies; every Cardinall desiring to have a *Pope* of his owne, and his Princes faction. It is written of an old *Sicilian* Cardinall, who after long absence, came to the election of a *Pope*; where expecting that incessant prayers, as in time of old should have painted out (by Devine inspiration) *Christ's Vicar*; and finding nought but canvassing, promising, & threatwing for voyces: *ad hunc modum* (saith he) *sunt Romani Pontifices?* and so retired to his home, and never saw *Rome* againe.

The ordinary temporall revenewes of the *Papacie*, *Boterus* makes to be better than two millions of Crownes: the extraordinary & spirituall, to be wonderfull. *Pius Quintus*, who ruled six yeares onely, got from the *Spanish* Clergy 14 millions. *Sixtus* the 6 took from the *Jesuites* at one clap, 20000 crownes of yearely revenue, (because they were too rich for men that vowed poverty:) & having fate but five yeares, had offered up five millions: foure of which, his successour *Gregory* the 14, spent in lesse then a yeare. Out of *France* they reap no lesse than a million of Crownes yearely. Out of *England*, when it was the *Popes* *Pute* & *inexhaustus*, they extracted no lesse then 60000 markes: which of our present money, is 120000 pounds, being at that time more than the Kings certaine revenue: & this was in the time of *Henry* the third before their rapine was come to the height. Let other Countreies be rated accordingly. Next adde the moneys received frō the particular pardōs, for dispensings with unlawfull marriages; the profits arising from pilgrimages from great mens death & funerals, from the indulgences granted unto Abbeys & Convents, in all which the *Popes* have a share; & it would pisse a good Arithmetician to state his *extrado*. Here take the saying of *Sixtus* the 4, that a *Pope* could never want money, while he could hold a pen in his hand. Yet is their treasury seldome full. For 1 the state they keep, because of their height of honour above all Princes. 2^o, The large allowance they

they give unto their *Legates, Nuncio's*, and other Ministers: & thirdly their greedy desire to enrich their sonnes or kinsmen, with the Churches Lands or money; (with which humour Pope *Sixtus* the 5 onely was never touched:) keepe their coffers exceeding low. Adde to these the excessive gorgeoufnesse of the Papall vestments; & especially that of the *Triple Crowne*. For when *Clement* the fifth transferred his seate to *Avignion*; wee reade, how with a fall from his horse, he lost a Carbuncle (with which his Crowne was thick set) worth 6000 Duckats, at the least.

Having in former places, mentioned such orders of Knight-hood, as the Countries gave beginning to: I will now set downe the order of the *Popish Spirituall Knights*, or *Friers*; which his holy benediction hath erected, and set allowance doth maintaine. And for our better proceeding, wee will begin with the originall of a monasticall life: & then wee will make speciall mention of some of the *Romish* Votaries of both sexes. Know then that under the seveth persecution, raised against the Church, by *Decius*: one *Paulus*, borne at *Thebes* in *Egypt*, retired to a private cave under the foote of a rock, Anno 260. Here he is said to have lived one hundred yeares; and to have been seen of no man, but one *Anthony*, who was present at his death. This *Anthony* was the first that followed the example of *Paulus*: a man of a noble house, & one who sold all his estate, that he might the more privatly enjoy himselfe. He lived 105 yeares; & is called, *the father of the Monkes*. To these beginnings doth *Polidore Virgil* referre the originall of the *Monkes*, and religious orders: the name *Monke*, comming from the *Greeke*, $\mu\acute{o}\nu\alpha\chi\acute{o}\varsigma$, because of their lonely & solitary lives. Those of the religious orders are called *Fraires* (and in *English*, *Friers*: from the *French* word *Frere*, which signifieth a brother:) and that, either because of their brotherly cobabitation; or else, because ~~they were all of them, of the same Order.~~

The foundation of monasticall life thus layd by *Paulus*, and *Anthony*: the world increased so fast in *Monkes* and *Eremites*, that it seemed necessary to prescribe them orders. Here upon *S. Basil* gathered them together, living formerly dispersed: &

is sayd to be the first, that built them monasteries. Hee is also said to have ordained them their vowes of poverty, chastity, and obedience: to have instructed them in good arts, true religion, and in the service of God: with hymnes, prayer, and watchings. Of this order there are not many in the *Latine* church: but good plenty in the *Greeke*. They are bound to abstaine from all kinde of flesh: & are called the *Monkes* of *Saint Basil*.

2 The next prescriber of orders, was *Saint Austine*, borne Anno 358. who being 30 yeares old, obtain'd a garden without the walls of *Hippo*, for private contemplation. Twelve onely he assumed into his company, living with them in all integrity: & wearing a leatherne girdle, as a note to distinguish them from *Monkes*. Hence, the present *Austin Friers*: or as others call them, the *Eremites* of *Austin*: which are the first order of the *Friers mendicants*. The first monastery of them, was erected at *Paris*, by *William Duke of Guien*, Anno 1157. and Anno 1200, they began to flourish in *Italy*, by the favour of *John Duke of Mantua*: the other branches of this tree, are first the *Monkes* of *S. Hierom*, 2 the *Carmelites*, 3 the *Crouched Friers*, & 4 the *Dominicans*.

1 The *Monkes* of *Saint Hierome* challenge their originall from the worthy father of the Church, so called. They flourish especially in *Spaine*, where there are 32 monasteries of them: their chiefe house being *S. Bartholmewes* of *Lupiena*: and have taken unto themselves, the rule of *Saint Austin*. Their roabe is a white cassoke, under a rawny cloake.

2 The *Carmelites*, so called from *Mount Calmer* in *Syria*, pretend their originall from *Elias* and *John the Baptist*. They onely allowed at first the rule of *S. Basil*: & were confirmed in *Europe*, by *Honorius* the third. They are by some called *Jacobines*, from the Church dedicated to *S. James*; where they had their first *Convent*, and by us, *White Friers*, from the colour of their habit: and are the 2^d order of *Friers mendicants*. Their rule was afterwards corrected, according to the rule of *Saint Augustine*; by
Donna

Donna Eresba (or *Teresa*) a *Spanish* woman: who made them also certaine constitutions, confirmed by *Pius* the fourth Anno 1565.

3 The *Friers* of *Saint Crosse*, *Crossed*, or *Crouched Friers*, were first ordained by *Cyriacus* Bishop of *Hierusalem*; who shewed to *Helena*, the place where the crosse was hidden: hence this order. Which being almost decayed, was restored first by *Urban* the second, and afterwards by *Innocent* the 3^d; under the rule of *Saint Austin*. Their robe is watchet: and in their hands they carry the figure of the crosse.

4 The *Dominicans* or *Friers Preachers*, were instituted by *Saint Dominicke* a *Spaniard*. Hee put himselfe in this order with 16 of his Disciples, under the rule of *Saint Augustines*: Anno 1206: and had his device confirmed by *Honorius* the third. Their dutie is to preach the Gospell, in all places unto the furthest part of the world: which both they did and their successours since have done: not at home onely, but also in *India* & *America*. They were called by us, *blacke Friers* from the colour of their habits: & are the third order of *Friers mendicants*.

3 The third that prescribed orders, was *Saint Benedict*: borne at *Nursia*, in the Dutchie of *Spoletto*, Anno 472. Hee gathered the *Monkes* of *Italy* together, gave them a rule in writing, caused them to be called *Benedictines*, or *Monkes* of *Saint Benedict*: and lived till he had seene 12 Monasteries filled with them. After his death this order grew so populous, that there have bene of it 29 Popes, 200 Cardinalles, 1603 Arch-bishops, 4000 Bishops, and 50000 canonized Saints. Their habits are a loose gowne of blacke, reaching downe to their feet, with a hood of the same: an under-garment of white woollen, and boots on their legges. The other principall upstreames of this fountaine, are first the *Monkes* of *Clugnie*, secondly of *Carthusia*, thirdly of *Cisteaux*, and fourthly the *Celestines*.

1 The *Monkes* of *Clugnie*, are so called from the Abbie of *Clugnie*, in the Dutchie of *Burgundy*: the Abbot whereof by name *Odo*, was the first that reformed the *Benedi-*

Etines; then fallen from their former integrity, Anno 613. He obtained of the Popes & Emperours; that all such Abbies, as would come under the compasse of his reformation, which were in all about 200; should be called the *Congregation of Clugny*: and that they might call their Chapters, &c.

2 The *Carthusians*, were first instituted by one *Bruno*, a German, Doctor of Divinity: at the towne of *Carthusia* in *Daulphine*, Ann. 1080. His followers which were at the first, but sixe, have at this day 93 Monasteries. They eat no flesh, live by couples, labour with their hands, watch, pray; & never meet together but on Sundayes.

3 The *Monkes of Cisteaux*, were first instituted by one *Robert*, Abbot of *Molesme*, An. 1090, or thereabouts: who together with 21 of the most religious of his Covent, retired to *Cisteaux* in *Burgundy* Dutchie: hence the name. About five yeares after one *Bernard*, a great Lord, became of their order; who built and repaired for them 160 Abbies.

Their Robe is a white Cassocke, girt with a girdle of Wooll: the rest black. They were by us called *white Monkes*; & the common *Benedictines*, *blacke Monkes*: both for the colour of their habits.

4 The *Celestines*, owe their originall to *Peter de Moron*, a *Samnite*, borne An. 1250: who being afterwards for his sanctity, chose Pope: was called *Celestine* the fift. He reformed the *Benedictines*, then much degenerated: and had his order confirmed by *Giegory* the 10. There are at this present, 124 monasteries of them.

The fourth & last that prescribed new orders, to the Monastickes; was *S. Francis of Assis*, in the Dutchie of *Spoletto*. He fell from merchandize, which was first his profession, unto the study of religion: going bare-foot, and behaving himselfe very penitently, where upon great store of Disciples following him, he gave them a rule in writing. In this they are bound to professe absolute beggery; and are not permitted to carry any mony about them, or more victuals then will for the present serve themselves and their brethren. This they observe punctually, in

in their owne persons; but give themselves leave to have a boy with them, to doe both without scruple. *S. Francis* desired they should be called *Minors*, to shew their humility: but now they are generally called *Franciscans*. Only they are called *Cordeliers* by the *French*: because of the knottie ropes, which they wear instead of girdles: and by us, were called the *Gray Friers*. This rule & order was confirmed by *Innocent* the third, Anno 1212. & is the fourth & last, of the *Friers mendicants*, or *begging Friers*. The other principall children of this father, are 1 the *Minimes*: & 2 the *Capouchins*.

1 The *Friers Minimes*, were first founded by *Franciscus de Pola*, a *Neapolitan*; Anno 1450: according to a corrected copie of the rule of *S. Francis* of *Asis*. His followers keepe alwayes a true Lenten fast, unlesse in case of sicknesse. Their robe is a darke tawney: an hood of the same, hanging to their girdles.

2 The *Capouchins*, so called by their cowle, or *capouch*: were ordained by one *Mathew Biscay* of *Ancona*. *Frier Lewis* his companion, obtained for them of the Pope, the habit and rule of *Saint Francis*; Anno 1526. In the space of 42 yeares, they increased to 2240 associates: had 222 Monasteries: and were divided into 15 Provinces. They are bound by their rule, to spend the time in prayer: and are generally thought to be the devoutest, of all the orders monasticall

I should now speake of the *Jesuits*, but that I cannot bring them under any rule, as being a people neither simply Laymen, nor Priests: nor meereley secular, nor regular: but all. They were founded by *Ignatius Loyola*, borne in *Navarre*: who being in his youth addicted to the warres; was lamed in one of his legges: after which maime, betaking himselfe to the study of Religion, hee framed this order, consisting at the first of ten only. *Paul* the third did confirme it, An. 1540: confining the number with sixty: which he after enlarged *ad infinitum*. They are now the greatest Polititians, foundest Scholers, and chiefest upholders of the *Romish* See: so that the onely way, to re-establish the *Romish* Religion in any land, is to plant a Col-

lege of *Jesuits* in it. To the three vowes of poverty, obedience, & chastity, common to all other orders: *Ignatius* at the institution of this added the vow of Mission: whereby his followers are bound to obey their Generall, or the Pope, without demanding any reason, in all dangerous and hazardous attempts whatsoever, whether it be in undertaking some tedious voyage, for the propagation of the *Romish* Religion: or the massacring of any Prince, whose life is an hinderance to their proceedings. It is reported that a *Jesuite* being in the midst of his Masse, which they call the sacrifice of the alter: was sent for by *Ignatius*: to whom leaving off his Masse, he went immediatly. *Ignatius* having no businesse wherein to employ him, told him that he only sent for him to try his obedience: & withall prophanelly added, that *Obedience was better then sacrifice*: & this is called the blind obedience of the *Jesuits*. To leave them then as they are, the greatest disturbers of the quiet of *Europe*: I have heard a worthy Gentleman, now with God, say; that till the *Jesuits* were taken from the Church of *Rome*, and the peevish *Puritā* Preachers, out of the Church of *Great Brittain*: he thought there would never be any peace in *Christendome*.

To conclude this discourse of *Monkes* and *Friers*, I will say somewhat of the severest kinde of *Recluse*; which is the *Anachoret*, or *Anchoret*: so called from ἀναχωρέω, because they use to live, retired from company. They are kept in a close place, where they must digge the graves with their nailes, badly clad, and worse dieted: not to be pittied, because their restraint of liberty is voluntary: yet to be sorrowed for in this, that after such an earthly purgatory, they shall find instead of an *Engel bo-ne serve*, a *Quis hæc quasi sivit de manibus vestris?*

Now concerning these orders of *Monkes* and *Friers*: certain it is, that at the first institution, they were a people much revered for their holy life: as men that for Christs sake, had abandoned all the Pumps and Vanities of the world. And questionlesse they then were a people, altogether mortified; and who by the very aspects would gaine upon the affection of the hardest heart: insomuch that not only meane men, but great personages also, did desire to be buried in a *Friers* weede as

Francis

Francis the 2^d; Marquesse of Mantua; Albertus Pius another Prince of Italy; & in latter times the great scholler Christopher Longolius. But as Florus saith of the civill warres betweene Pompey and Caesar, *Causa hujus belli, eadem qua omnium, nimia felicitas*: so may I say of these Friers. The greatnesse of their wealth, which many on a superstitious devotion bequeathed to their houses, brought them first in a neglect of their former religious and demure carriage. Secondly into a retchlesnesse of their credit and actions; and lastly by consequence into contempt: so that there was not a people under heaven that was more infamous then themselves, or more grossely abused by others. Hence the vulgar saying of the people, *When a Frier receiveth the razor, the devill ensveth into them, and Friers weare crosses on their breasts, because they have none in their hearts*: with the like. Nay, Sir Thomas Moore who in the Popes cause lost his head, sticketh not to call them in his *Utopia*: *Errones maximis*: and that they were to be comprehended under the statutes, made against vagabonds and sturdie beggers. Now to shew both the passions of respect, & contempt of these Friers. There goeth a tale how the Lady Moore, S^t Thomas his wife, finding a Friers girdle, shewed it with great joy to her husband, saying; *behold, Sir Thomas, a step towards heaven*: to which, he with a disdainfull laugh made answer, *that he feared that step would not bring her a step higher*. As for this retirednesse and solitarie-nesse of life: so it is, that many Kings, chiefly of our Kingdome, & especially under the *Saxon Heptarchie*: have left their thrones to enjoy it. And Barclay, whole excellent endowments, shall never with me defend him fro the straine of his departure, under the person of *Anarcestus*, hath in his *Argenis*, defended this kind of a Prince his withdrawing himselfe from the world. Yet against examples onely to oppose authority and practise: the Philosophers have defined a man to be ζῷον πολιτικόν, a creature meerely made for mutuall converse: the Poets say, that *Nascitur indignè per quem non nascitur alter*. And the *Jewes* which live abundantly in *Rome & Italy*, even abhorre this unsociable lite; preferring a civill life farre before a solitary, as being to nature more agreeable, to man more profitable: and by consequence

sequence; to God more acceptable. So having spoken thus much of *Monkes* and *Friers* in generall: I descend unto the *Nunnes*.

And indeed, I should much wrong the *Friers*, if I should deprive them of the company of their dearest votaries; & therefore take somewhat of them also out of *Hospinian*. They are called in Latine *Moniales*, from the Greeke word *Μοναχ*; because of their solitary life: And amongst us, *Nunnes* from the *Egyptian* word *Nonna*: (for *Egypt* in former times, was not meanely pestered with them:) which signifieth also lovelinesse! A word, in some of the barbarous Latines, very frequent, *Scholastica* the sister of Saint *Benedict*, was the first that collected them into companies, and prescribed them orders. They are shaved as *Monkes* are, and vow perpetuall virginity: which how well they performed let *Clemanges* be judge; who telleth us, that *puellam vovere idem est ac publicè eam ad scortandum exponere*. And one *Robinson*, which for a time lived in the *English* Nunnery at *Lisbon*, writeth: that hee by chance found a hole in the wall of the Nunnery Garden, covered with plaster, in which were many bones of young children, whom their unnaturall damnes had murdered, & throwne in there. Of these *Nunnes*, I will instance only in two orders, viz. that of Saint *Clara*, as being the strictest: and that of Saint *Brigit*, as injoying most liberty.

1. *S. Clara*, was a Knights daughter of *Asia*, where *S. Francis* was borne: with whom she was contemporary: and with whose austere life she was so affected, that shee forsooke her fathers house, and followed him. Having learned her lirie of that *Frier-monger*, she compassed an order of religious *Virgins*: & had it confirmed by Pope *Honorius* the second A. 1225. Her followers professe poverty, goe bare-foot, feed meanely, & are indeed too much straightned.

2. *S. Brigit*, was a Q. of *Swethland*: and coming to *Rome* on devotion, obtained of Pope *Urban* the fifth that *Friers* and *Nunnes* might in some places, live together. Anno 1372. For she being a woman & a widdow, knew best without question, what was good for both sexes. But little needd this cohabitation:

tion: for they had formerly been conjoynd in carnall affecti-
 ons, though parted by walls: neither were the Visitations so
 fruitlesse, but that the *Nunnes* did fructifie by them. These *Fri-
 ers & Nunnes* though they lived under the same rooffe, are pro-
 hibited to come one unto the other: the Foundresse so ordering
 it, that the *Nunnes* should lye uppermost, & the *Friers* under-
 most: though herein her pleasure be sometimes inverted. The
 Confessour also is denied accessse, into their chamber: but shri-
 veth them through an iron gate; by which his lodging is parted
 from my Lady Abbessse. And here lyeth the mystery of iniquity.
Robinson, whom I above named, telleth us, that at the time of
 his service in the *English* Nunnery at *Lisbone*, he was shewed a
 trick: by which the uncharitable Grate, that seemed to keepe
 the *Friers* from the company of their sweet friends, might be,
 & was upon such occasion, usually removed: & free accessse so
 opened into one anothers beds. This hee writeth of them: and
 for my part, I dare beleve it, of all the rest of this order; & of
 most of others.

And now I returne to my *Friers*, who besides the mainte-
 nance which by their Founders is allotted unto them: are kept
 in cōtinuall possibility of attaining greater honours, if they con-
 tinue dutifull to the See of *Rome*. For 1 there is not one of them,
 which hopeth not to be the *Prior* of his *Covent*: 2. *Provinciall* of
 his order in that country where he liveth: 3 the *Generall* of his
 order. Then, the *Generalls* are most likely to be *Cardinals*: & 4
 your *Cardinals* are in the nighest possibility to be *Popes*. So firme
 & sweet a companion of man is hope, that it being the last thing
 that leaveth him, maketh all toyles supportable, all difficulties
 conquerable.

The *Papacie* containeth

Archbishops 3. *Bishops* 54.

THE COMMON-WEALTH OF VENICE.

THE COMMON-WEALTH OF VENICE contai-
 neth *La Marca Trevigiana*, *Friuli*, *Histria*, part of *Dalmatia*:
 the Islands, *Candie*, *Corfu*, *Cephalene*, *Ibaca Zant*, *Lencaia*, *Cy-
 shera*, and other of lesse note. The length of its territories is
 above

above 1000 miles: but the breadth is not answerable to the length.

The *Venetians* heretofore were worthy souldiers by sea and land: maintaining warres with the *Greeke* Emperours, their neighbours, in *Italy*: and the *Turkes* in the *Holy land*. They are now more desirous to keepe, then inlarge their dominions: and that by money and witte, rather then by true valour, and the dint of the sword: which course had succeeded to prosperously with them, that it is observed by *Machiavel*, that whatsoever they loose by the battle, they recover by treaty.

They were, (as their story writeth) a people of the *Lesser Asia*, called *Heneti*: & in that ten yeares siege of *Troy*, gave what aid they could to their distressed confederates. But *Troy* being taken, & their King *Peerilimene* slaine; they chose rather to undergoe a voluntary exile, then the insolent behaviour of a new Conquerour. Upon this resolution they follow *Antenor*; and sayling as the wind & the seas favoured, arrived with prosperous gale into *Italy*: whose happinesse herein, *Venus* in the behalfe of another wandring *Trojan*, thus envied.

*Antenor potuit, mediis illapsus Achivis,
Illyrios penetrare sinus, atq; intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum.*

Antenor rushing through the warlike *Greeks*,
Safely arrived through *Illyrian* creekes,
Within *Liburnia*.

In this part of *Italy* they first teated themselves, and there continued till the report of the *Huns* designe against *Italy*, drave many to avoid the storme before it fell: and so comming into the *Marches* and *Islands*, where *Venice* now standeth, fortified themselves as well as haste could permit them; and there began a little common-wealth under *Tribunes*. But multitude of governours, being for the most part accompanied with confusion; they chose them a Duke, Anno 709. Under these Dukes, they have gotten that great dominion, which now they enjoy. The Dukes authority is but small, as being in all things subject to the *Senate*; and three officers called the *Capi*; without whose consent he may not goe out of the town; & by whom he is pre-
scribed

scribed an order in his apparell. So that he may be counted little better then an honourable servant. His revenue is as little as his authority: he being allowed out of the common treasury, but 40000 Duckats in a yeare. The people of this city are either Gentlemen, or Artificers and Commons. The first are the progeny of those who first beganto settle here: the latter, such whom after-occasions induced to make here their dwelling. The Gentlemen they have in such respect, that to make a man a Gentleman of the city, is the greatest honour they can bestow upon the best deseruer. *Henry* the 3. of *France* taking this city in his way out of *Poland*, thought himselfe graced with this attribute which they are very dainty & sparing of; it being the glory which they vouchsafe to impart to such commanders of their owne, & Ambassadors of other Princes, as have well deserved it. To compare it to a thing ordinary amongst us, it is like the custome in our Universities, of creating him a master of Arts: who either is a well-doer, or a messenger of some speciall businesse, or glad tidings unto us. Now as *Otho* in *Tacitus* sayd to the *Pretorian* Souldiers; *Princeps è Senatu oritur, Senatus è vobis*: so out of these Gentlemen are chosen the Senators: out of them, the Duke. His election by *Contarenius* is described in this manner. In the vacancie of the place, all the gentry above 30 yeares of age are assembled. So many as meete, cast their names into a pot: & in another, are just so many balls; of which 30 only are guilt. Then a child draweth for each, till the thirtie guilt ones be drawne: for which 30 the child draweth againe the 2. time out of another pot, that hath only 9 guilt bals. The 9 so drawne nominate 40: out of which 40, are 12 againe selected by the same kind of lot. These 12 nominate 25: out of which 25 are 9 againe by lot set a part. These nine nominate 45, who are by lot againe reduced unto eleven. These eleven choose 41 of the best and chiefest of the Senators. These 41, after an oath taken severally, to chuse whom they judge worthiest; write in a scrole every one who he best liketh. The scrolls are mingled together, & then drawn; the fitnessse of their persons thus drawn is discussed: and he that hath most voyces above 25, is the man whom they pronounce to be elected; & adjudge with due solemnities.

lemnities to be created their Duke. By the like kind of lotterie doe they choose Gentlemen into the Senate-house, and make publick officers. Infomuch, that *Contarenius* supposed the *Venetian* Republick, to be a very modell of *Platoes* old plat-forme.

This Citie (according to the *Venetian* history) was begun the 25 day of March, about noone, Anno 421. and may seeme to take its denomination from *Venetia*, which in elder *Latine* is taken from the seething or frothing of the Sea; on which it is situate. *Venetia maris exastuatio est qua ad litus venit*; saith the old *Glossary*, of *Isidore* out of *Varro*. But this is an allusion onely: and further than an allusion of minde, I would not have it entertained. It is built upon 72 Islands, distant from the maine Land five miles: defended against the fury of the sea, by a bank, extending sixty miles in length; through which in seven places there is a passage broken for boats: but no way for vessels of bigger burden, saving at *Malamucco*, and the Castles of *Lio*, strongly fortified: so that it is impossible to be taken, but by an enemy, whose army can stretch 150 miles in compasse. It is in compasse eight miles, & hath for convenience of passage 4000 Bridges, & very neere 12000 boats. The buildings are faire, and adorned with glasse windowes: an ornament not common in *Italy*. Here are supposed to be 200 houses, fit to lodge any King whomsoever: most of which doe stand on the *Grand Canale*. They have on *Arsenall*, in which are kept 200 Gallies: nigh to which are houses stored with Masts, Sayles, & other tacklings, so that they can speedily set out a Navie. In the *Magazin* of warre, they have armour sufficient for 100000 Souldiers: among which are 1000 coats of plate, garnished with gold, and covered with velvet: so that they are fit for any Prince in Christendome. From so base and abject a beginning is this City growne to be the chiefe Bulwarke of *Europe*. The Patron of the Citie is *Saint Marke*, whose body they report to have bin brought from *Alexandria*, & is here buried in the fairest Church of the Citie called *S. Markes*: which is said to be the goodliest and richest Church in the world. For it is built thorough with *Mosaicque* worke, of which worke they vaunt themselves to be the authors. Now *Mosaicque* or *Marbneterie*,
(called

(called by the *Grecians* λιθόσρωτοι, and by the *Latines*, *Musca*, *Musaica*, or *Musica*) is a most curious work wrought of stones of divers colours and divers mettals, into the shape of knots, flowers, & other devices: with that excellency of cunning, that they seeme all to be one stone; & rather the worke of Nature, than Art. As for the furniture of the Church, it farre exceedeth the building, for sumtuousnesse & beauty.

The chiefe policie whereby this Common-wealth hath so long subsisted in an *Aristocracie*, is, 1, the exempting their Citizens from the warres, & hiring others in their places: by whose death the Common-wealth sustaineth the lesse losse. 2. The entertaining of some forraine Prince for their Generall. whom after the warres ended, they presently discard: by which course they avoid faction and servitude, which were like to happen, if they should imploy in that service any of their owne people: who by his vertue & courage, might chance to make himselfe their Prince. The Lawes also of this Citie permit not the younger sornes of the Nobility or Gentry to marrie, lest the number increasing should diminish the dignity: howtoever they permit them unlawfull pleasures: & for their sakes, allow publick Stewes. All this considered, it is no bragge to say, that as *Europe* is the head of the world, *Italy* the face of *Europe*, so *Venice* is the eye of *Italy*. It is the fairest, strongest, & most active of that powerfull body: infomuch that it seemeth, that in the subversion of the last Monarchie, the *Roman Genius* made a *Pythagoricall* transmigration into *Venice*: whose peace hath procured the plenty, & whose warres, the peace of all Christendome. It is animated with all the vertues of old *Rome*, but, if I conjecture aright, knit with a more constant temper: so that the present *Rome* is but the carkasse of the old, of which she retaineth nothing but her ruines: & the cause of them, her sins.

Thus much of the City of *Venice* it selfe. Now somewhat of the principall of her *Italian* Provinces, which are three, viz. 1 *Marca Trevigiana*, 2 *Friuly*, 3 *Histrìa*. The other parts of this Common-wealth, not being of *Italy*, shall be handled in their proper places.

1 MARCA TREVIGIANA is bounded on the South, with

with the river *Po*; on the West, with the Dutchie of *Milaine*; on the East, with *Friuli*, & the Gulfe of *Venice*; & on the North, with *Tirolis*. The chiefe city is *Treviso*, whence the country is named. It hath bene taken by the *Venetians*, and lost againe divers times: but was finally conquered Anno 1390, or thereabout: *Antonio Verniero* being Duke of *Venice*. 2 *Padua*, formerly called *Patavium*, was built by *Antenor*, whose Tombe is still here to be showne. The University was established A. 1000: famous for Physitians, who have here a garden of *Simples*: and for the birth of *Livie*, *Zabarell*, & *Maginus*. It was much renowned in former times for the humanity of the men, & chastity in the women: which was so eminent & famous: that as *chaft as one of Padua*, grew into a proverbe. Hereunto alludeth *Martiall*, speaking of his lascivious writings.

*Tu quoq; nequitias nostri lususq; libelli,
Vda puella leges, sis Patavina licet.*

Young maids my wanton lines will long to see,
And read them or'e though *Patavines* they be.

This City, after much vicissitude of fortune, fell to the power of the *Venetians*, with all her territories: being in compasse 108 miles Anno 1406. *Michael Steno*, being then Duke. 3 *Vicenza* wonne about the same time with *Padua*. 4 *Brescia*, the second City for bignesse and beauty in all *Lombardy*. It is also the seat of an Archbishoppe, who is an Earle, a Marquesse, & a Duke. Her territories are in length 100: in bredth, 50 miles: which the Citizens, together with their freedome, bought of *Otho* the *Germane* Emperour: & lost to the *Venetians*, *Frances Foscare* being Duke, Ann. 1434. 5 *Verona*, quasi *Vere una*, or *Brenona*, because, as some will, it was built by *Brennus*: is seated on the *Althesis*: & is the first city, of the second rancke of cities, in *Italy*. It boasteth of an Amphitheatre, able to containe 80000 people: and the birth of *Catullus*. The territories are 65 miles in length: & 40, in bredth: within which is the mountaine *Baldus*, where Physitians use to gather medicinall hearbs. 7 *Brixello*, or *Brixellum* famous for the death of *Otho*, the *Roman* Emperour, who here slew himselfe. For having received newes, that his Army was by *Valens* and *Cacina*, Captaines to *Visellius*,
unfortu-

unfortunately vanquished: he chose rather to make away himselfe, then that his country should for his sake be forced againe to renewe the warre. When he was dead, & laid upon the fune-
 rall pile, many of the Souldiers slew themselves: not upon feare
 of punishment, nor as being guilty of any crime: but for the
 love they bare to him, & to follow his honourable example, So
 we may truly say of this *Otho*, as he in *Tacitus* said of himselfe:
Alii diutius imperium tenuerunt, nemo tam fortiter reliquit, 8
Bergomo, the people whereof speak the worst language of any
 in *Italy*. 9 *Este*, whence came the family *D'Este*, late Dukes of
Ferrara. 10 *Crema*; a strong fort against the *Millanoy*s. In this
 town was borne *John Cremenis*, whom, A. 1125, Pope *Honorius*
 the 2^d sent Legate into *England*; to diswade our Clergy from
 marriage. A Convocation was called presently after his arrivall
 in which the Legate having made an accurate speech in praise
 of single life, & how fit it was that Ministers should live sepa-
 rate, from the cares of the world, was the night following ta-
 ken in adultery: as we read in *Mathew Paris*.

The principall rivers are *Athesis*. 2 *Addua*. 3 *Ollisus*, & *Brenna*
 famous for her adjoining *Pallaces*.

2 **FRIULI**, formerly called *Forum Julis* environed with
Histria, the *Alpes*, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatique*: the length
 of it is 50 miles; & the bredth as much. The chiefe cities are
 1 *Aquilegia*, once 12 miles in circuit. It is seated on the *Natisco*,
 was razed by *Attila* and his *Hunnes*; and is now ill inhabited,
 by reason of the neighbourhood of *Venice*. This towne endu-
 red that famous feige against *Maximinus*, for the weale of the
 Common-wealth of *Rome*; and her Emperours *Maximus* &
Balbinus. In whose cause the Citizens persisted so resolutely
 faithfull, that they bereaved the women (willing for the com-
 mon good to loose so invaluable an ornament) of their haire, to
 make how-strings: Neither did this pious and hearty constan-
 cie to the State, want its wished effect: for they beheld the Ty-
 rant headlesse under their wals; and saw the Metropolis of the
 world, preserved by their loyalty. After the death of the old
 Tyrant, the Souldiers and people lay hands also upon his chil-
 dren & put them to the sword: Of which cruelty being asked

the reason, they replied; that *peffimi canis ne canulus effet relin-
quendus.* 2 *Tergeftum*, or *Treift*, close to the Sea: 3 *Gorritia*,
4 *Palma*, a towne built by the *Venetians* 1583: and the best for-
tified of any in *Italy*. 5 *Cvidad d' Austria*, built by *Julius Cafar*
& called *Julium*; whence the Province was named *Forum Ju-
lii*: it having before beene called *Iapidia*, of *Iapis* an *Ætolian*,
that planted here.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Rufanus*. 2 *Lizonfus*. 3 *Natifeo*.

At the beginning of the *Venetian* Common-wealth, *Friuli*
was one of the 4 Dukedoms, founded by the *Lombards*: the o-
ther three, being *Turino*, *Spoleto*, *Benevento*. *Luitprandus*, one of
the Dukes, envying the *Venetians* increase of dominion, did
make warre againft them: which ended in the losse of his coun-
try; ever fince fubject to the *Venetians*.

3 **HISTRIA**, is environed with the Sea, *Friuli* and *Corniola*.
The compaffe of it is 200 miles; the ayre fou unwholfoc, that the
Venetians were compell'd to hire people to dwell there. The
chiefe townes are 1 *Cape d' Iftria* or *Iuftinopolis*; by *Pliny* cal-
led, *Ægide*. Here (faith *Sleidan*) *Vergerius* was *Bifhop*; a man,
whom many *Popes* employed in *Germany*, againft *Luther*. In
which negotiation he behaved himfelfe fo fully to the content
of thofe that employed him; that *Paul* the 3^d intended A. 1541, to
have made him *Cardinall*: had not fome who envied him this
honour, accused him of *Lutheranifme*. Hee, to purge himfelfe,
began to write a booke, entituled *Against the Apostata's of*
Germany: in the purfuit whereof, pondering *Luthers* reasons, he
became of his opinion; which once known, he was driven from
Iuftinople. He fubmitted himfelfe & his caufe to his Fathers at
Trent, but could not get a hearing. Thence hee went to the D.
of *Mantua*; from him, to the ftate of *Venice*: but no- where
finding protection, hee retired unto *Retia*, and there preached
the *Goffpell*: till *Chriftopher* Duke of *Wittenberg*, A. 1548, pla-
ced him in his *Univerfity* of *Tubing*, and there allowed him a
fufficiencie of maintenance. It was built by *Iuftinus*, fon to *In-
ftinian* the *Emperour*; as a fortrefle againft the incurfions of the
barbarous people. 2 *Pola* built by the *Colchians* at their firft
coming hither; the name in their language importing as much

asbanishment. It abutteth on *Sinus Fanaticus*, or *Golfo Queve-*
no. 3 *Parenzo*. 4 *Portula*. 5 *Rubium*, & 6 *Montona*.

The principall rivers are, *Phormio* (now called *Risanus*,) parting *Histria* from *Friuli*. 2 *Quicetus*, formerly *Naupactus*. 3 *Arfia*. It is recorded, that the *Histrions* were a people of *Colchis*; who being lent by king *Atas*; to pursue *Jason* & the *Argonauts*, were driven up this Gulfe: & either for feare of the kings anger, or not daring to venture their weake vessell to so long a voyage, they staid in this Countrey. Thus they lived in freedom till the growth of the *Roman Empire*; after whose decay, they regained their liberty; till by *Pyracy* molesting the *Venetians*, they lost many of their townes to Duke *Pietro Candiano*, A. 938; & the whole country was made tributary, by the valour of the Duke *Henry Gandolo*, about the year 1200.

The chiefe orders of Knighthood in this Republic are,
 1 Of *S. Marke*, begun in the year 1330, & renewed An. 1562. They are to be of the noble sort: the word, *Pax tibi Marce*.
 2 Of the *Glorious Virgin*, instituted by *Bartholmew of Vincenza* 1222. Their charge is to defend widowes, & Orphans; & to procure the peace of *Italy*. It was approved by Pope *Urban* the fourth An. 1262. The armes are a purple Crosse, betweene certaine starres: a white roabe over a russet cloake.

The revenues of this common-wealth are foure Millions of Duckats: which they raise with such taxes; that Christians generally live better under the *Turke*, then under the *Venetians*.

The Armes are *Gules*, two Keyes in *Saltier*, Or, stringed *Azure*; as *Bara* the old *French* herald.

Here are in this state.

Patriarchs 2. *Bishops* 34.

THE DUKEDOME OF FLORENCE.

THE DUKEDOME OF FLORENCE containeth the greater part of *Tuscany*; being parted from *Genoa*, by the *Magra*, & the strong Towne *Sarezana*, belonging to the *Genoos*, on the West, from *Romagna* & *Ancona*; by the *Appennine*, on the North; by the *Pisseo*, on the East; & the *Tirrhene* Sea, on the South. It was called *Tuscany*, from *Dion* sacrificing: and *Tirrhena* from *Tirrhenus*, sonne to *Atis* King of *Lydia*; who

planted here a Colony. The first King was *Tarquinius Priscus*, in the yeare of the world, 2550: the last was *Turenus Ceso*; after whose death the *Romans* tooke it, A.M. 3682.

The chiefe city is *Florence*, seated nigh to the confluence of *Arnus*, and *Chianus*. It so aboundeth with goodly buildings, both for divine & civill uses; & hath so many straight & cleane streets: that *Charles* the Archduke was wont so say, it was a City to be seene on holy dayes only. It is in compasse 6 miles; was built by *L. Sylla* that bloody Dictator: & was made a Colony by *Augustus*, *Antony*, & *Lepidus*, the *Triumviri*; and called *Florentia, a situ florenti*. It was razed by the *Lombards*, & reedified by *Charles* the great: to whose successours it long time continued faithfull: but at last by the example of other Cities, it began to shift for it selfe; and finally bought her absolute liberty of *Rodolphus*, for 6000 Crownes.

The *Medices* (according to *Machiavill* in his historie of this state) whose posterity are now Dukes hereof, were in the free state reckoned among the popular Nobility: which were such of the Nobles, as to make themselves capable of the City Magistracies, had in a manner degraded themselves; becoming part of the communalty. About the yeare 1410, *John de Medices* stoutly maintaining the peoples liberty against the Nobility; was by the commons exceedingly honored and enriched: so that he had not only a great party, but almost a Sovereignty in the City. To him succeeded *Cosmo* his son, a man worthy amongst the worthiest. He died in the yeare 1464: during which time he had much reformed the government of the State; & enlarged the territories thereof, with the conquest of *Borgo San Sepulchro*, *Casentino*, &c. To *Cosmo* succeeded *Peter de Medices*, whose whole time was spent against such factions, as at home were raised against him. Hee dying A. 1472, left his whole power and estate, with a greater measure of his fathers vertue, to his two sonnes *Lorenzo* & *Julian*. After his death, the people enclined much to one of the family of the *Soderini*; a man of very plausible behaviour. But hee knowing that new houses, as they are easily honoured, so are they quickly abandoned; conferr'd all the dependances cast upon him

him, upon these two young men of the *Medices*: as being descended from a family, which had long governed the City. Against these two, the *Pazzi* a potent house in *Florence*, conspired, & at Masse they slew *Julian*; but *Lorenzo* escaped the blowes, which were struck at him, being received by one of his servants, whom two daies before he had delivered out of prison. For this fact the *Pazzi* were hanged at the Pallace window together with the Archbishop of *Pisa*, who had beene of the conspiracy. To revenge the death of this Bishop, Pope *Paul* the 2. excommunicated the *Florentines*; & *Ferdinand* king of *Naples* warred upon them. *Lorenzo* to divert this mischief went in person to *Naples*: where he grew so much into the good liking of the king, that there was a perpetuall league made betweene them. After his death, Anno 1492, his son *Peter* having very improvidently delivered *Pisa*, & *Ligorne*, with other peeces, to the *French* king, was, together with his whole family, banished. *John di Medices* being Pope, by the name of *Leo* the 10. restored againe his family: who not long after his death, were againe exil'd. This disgrace, *Julio di Medices*, son to the above named *Julian*, & Pope of *Rome*, by the name of *Clement* the 7. not enduring, procured *Charles* the fift to besiege it: which request was granted, and the city, after two yeares resistance yielded. The Emperour then gave it to *Alexander Medices*, (grand-child to *Peter*, by his son *Lawrence*) A. 1531: And he to restraine the insolences of the people, built a strong citadel in the towne. This *Alex*: (I learne out of *Jovius*) was a man addicted to all kind of uncleaneesse; infomuch as he was slaine by *Lawrence* his cosen: who instead of calling, after the fact committed, the people to take armes for their liberty; fearfully fled out of the city, & posted toward *Venice*. Before the people had notice of this accident, the friends of the *Medices* consulting together, made choise of *Cosmo di Medices*, the about 18 yeares old, for their Prince. This *Cosmo* being an excellent statesman, & a brave leader so swayed the affaires of *Italy*: that *Philip* the 2. of *Spaine*, to be assured of his friendship, gave him the signiory of *Sienna*, out of which he had lately driven the *French*. *Pius* the 4. A. 1560, would have crowned this *Cosmo*, K. of *Tuscany*. But

Philip of Spaine thwarted that intent: as loath to have in *Italy* any more Kings then himselfe, After in the yeare 1570, *Pius* the fift crowned the said *Cosmo* in the court of *Rome*, with the title of *Great Duke of Tuscany*, for him & his heires for ever. In the new Dukes Coronet, he caused to be graven these words. *Pius quintus pont: max: ob eximiam dilectionem, & religionis catholice zelum, precipuumq; justicie studium, donavit.* Thus forward were these Popes to honour this family. One of Duke *Cosmo's* successours, since intreated a succeeding Pope, that he might bee created king of *Tuscany*: But the *Romish Caliph* not liking so Lordly a title, answered that he was content *He should be a king in Tuscany, but not king of Tuscany*: a Schollerlike distinction, but not well taken. The City hath divers times beene ruinated, by the factions, of the *Bondelmonti, & Uberti*: 2^{ly} The *Amidei, & Donati*: 3^{ly} The *Guelfi & Gibellini*. Here were borne three Monsters, viz: 1 *Alexander de Medices*, that spoyled *Florence* of her liberty, the fairest City of *Italy*: 2 *Katherine de Medices*, that ruined *France*: the fairest Kingdome of *Europe*: 3. *Nicholas Machiavell*, Recorder of this Towne; whose politickes have poysoned *Europe*, the fairest part of the whole world.

The second City is *Pisa*, built by the *Pisa*, a people of *Elis* in *Greece*: who following old *Nestor* from *Troy*, were by the violence of wind & lea, driven into the mouth of *Arnus*; where they built this towne, calling it after their own name. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchy, it grew so strong that at one time the Citizens waged warre with the *Venetians & Genoys*. They were Masters of the *Baleares, Corsica, & Sardinia*: but finally being discomfited by the *Genoises*, neere to the Iland *Giglio*: they submitted themselves to *Charles* the 4th. Not long after (as *Guicciardine* relateth) it was taken by *John Galeas*, the first of the *Vicounts*, which was Duke of *Millaine*, Anno 1404. *Gabriel Maria Vicount*, sold them to the *Florentines*: from whole command they by violence delivered themselves. The *Florentines* besieged them: and brought them to that extremity of hunger, that they were almost all starved. Yet such was the humanity of their besiegers, that when they entered the towne; instead of weapons, every man carried victu-
als

als: to beget as it were new life, in that rebellious people. This victory the *Florentines* got, by the valour and conduct of *S. John Hawkwood*, whom the *Italians* call *Giovanni di Augusto*: Who being first a Tayler in *Essex*, afterward served *Edward* the third in his *French* warres: where he was knighted. And when upon the peace concluded, after the battle of *Poyteiers*, he wanted imployment: he entred with his regiment into *Italy* & put himselfe into the pay of the *Florentines*, then in warre with this City: who for his valour, have honoured him with a faire tombe, & monument. When *Charles* the 8. went into *Italy*, the *Pisans* againe revolted: and were not without much labour, reasubjected.

The third City is *Sienna*, built by *Brennus*, who did there put his old sickly men to sojourne, & called it *Sena*. Here was borne *Aneas Sylvius*, called afterwards Pope *Pius* the second: and *Francis Picolomeny*, after Pope *Pius* the third. His Territories containe *Orbitello*, *Pienza*, *Soana*, & 26 other walled Townes. To this Common wealth also belonged the haven of *Telamon*, and the lordship of *Plombino*. To it also appertained the *Peninsula* called *Monte Argentorato*; enriched with mines of silver, and abundance of marble. This last is in the possession of the Duke of *Florence*, but *Telamon* & *Plombino* are still kept by the *Spaniards*, the better to keepe the great Duke at his devotion. This Common-wealth bought its liberty of the Emperour *Rodolphus*. Afterwards it fell into the hands of the *Spaniards*, then of the *French*: and was sold to the *Florentine* by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1558: in consideration of the money already received, & the assistance in future expected: from *Cosmo de Medices*. This *Cosmo* depriving the people of armour aswell for defence as offence, altered the government, bereaved them of the common liberty, & was the first Prince, that after the constitution of the free common-wealth, ever had absolute dominion in the city: The *Spaniards* and *French* never ruling here as Lords: but called in, according to the factions then bearing most sway, to drive out one another.

The fourth City is *Pistoia*, where first begun the quarrell of the *Neri* & *Beanchi*; as also that tedious and bloody facti-

on of the *Guelfi* and *Ghibellini*: these latter so called of two Dutchmen, Brothers: whereof *Guelfi* thought the Pope, and *Ghibell* the Emperour, to be more worthy: in which quarrell they slew each other, dispersing their cause throughout all *Italy*. These *Ghibellines* were so hatefull to the Popes, that on an *Ashwednesday*, when according to the *Romish* institution, the Pope being to cast Ashes on the heades of the Cardinals, was to say, *Memento o homo quod cinis es, & in cinerem convertêris*: seeing a *Ghibelline* amongst the rest, transported with rage, he said unto him; *Memento o homo quod Ghibellinus es, & cum Ghibellinis morieris*.

The other cities of the better sort, are 1 *Massa*, famous for her quarries of white marble. 2^d *Volaterra*, where *Rodolphus Volaterra* was borne. 3 *Arezzo*, bought of *Lewis* of *Anjou*, the Popes Vicegerent in *Tuscany*, for 40000 *Florens*, 4 *Cortona*, seated under the *Apenine*; & sold by *Ladislaus* of *Naples*. 5 *Carrara*. 6 *Borgo San Sepulcro*, added to the signeury of *Florence*, by the valour of *Cosmo di medices*, the first of that name. 7 *Livorne*, a famous haven towne, seated at the mouth of the river *Arno*. It once beloged to the *Genoyse*, till *Thomazo Fregosa* for 120000 *Duckats*, sold it to the *Florentines*. It is by the care of the great Duke, so well manned & fortified; that this town together with *Luca*, *Zara* in *Dalmatia*, & *Canea* in *Crete*; are accounted foure of the strongest Cities in *Christendoe*: Cities I say, not Castles; the Castles of *Millaine*, & *Sockholm* in *Swethland*, being reputed the strongest holdes in the world.

The length of this Dukes dominions, is 260 miles; the bredth in some places as much; in which compasse live a people pleatâr, unconstant, sociable, of an accurate wit, & pure language. Not only the subjects, but the Duke himselfe, is wholly devoted to Merchandize: whereas in *England* & *France*, hee looseth the priviledge of a noble man, who doth buy or sell in way of trading. The Duke useth here also, to buy up almost all the Corne in the Country, at his owne price; & sell it againe as deere as he list: forbidding any corne to be sold, till his be all vented.

The principall order of knighthood in this Dukedome, is of *S. Stephen*: instituted by *Cosmo di Medices* 1561: because on
S. Stephens

S. Stephens day, being the 6, of August: hee wonne the battaile of *Mariana*. *Pius* the fourth confirmed it. Their Roabe is Chamlet, a *Crosse Gules* on their left side: they are to be nobly borne, of the *Romish* Church, & have liberty to marry. This order was purposed against the *Turke*; the supream master of it, being the Duke of *Florence*. Other orders are commonly simple, this is mixt: as being partly religious, partly honourarie.

What the revenewes were in the free state, I cannot easily determine. That they were very great is manifest, in that having in these five years, during which they warred against the Duke of *Millaine*; spent 3 millions & a halfe of *Florens*: their treasury was so farre from wanting, that the next yeare they besieged, & endangered the state of *Luca*. Now, since the altering of the state to a *Dutchie*, & the addition of the territory & towne of *Siena*; the yearely revenewe is about a Million & a halfe of *Duckats*: as we read in the *Estates du monde*.

The Armes are *Or*, five *Torteaux Gules* 2. 2, & one; and one in chiefe *Azure*, charged with three *Flower de Lyces* of the first.

The Dukedome hath

Archbishops 3. *Bishops* 26.

THE DUKEDOME OF MILLAINE.

THE DUKEDOME OF MILLAINE hath on the East, *Mantua*, and *Parma*; on the South, *Liguria*; on the North, *Trivigiana*; on the West, *Peidmond*. It standeth wholly in *Lombardy*; which for its wondrous fertility, was stiled the Garden of *Italy*. This *Lombardy* was known to the Ancient *Romans*, by the name of *Gallia Cisalpina*: *Gallia*, as being inhabited of the *Gauls*: *Cisalpina*, because it lay on their side of the *Alpes*. It was also called *Gallia Comata*, because of the long haire of their heads: & afterwards *Longobardia*, from the long haire of the peoples beards. It was by the river *Po* divided into *Cispadanam*, and *Transpadanam*: & comprehended the Dukedomes of *Mantua*, & *Parma*; the Provinces of *Romandiola*, *Trivigiana*, *Peidmond*; together with this *Dutchie*, which then by a particular name was called *Insubria*.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Padus*, 2 *Adda*. 3 *Olius*. 4 *Ticinus*,
and

and 5 *Lacus Larius*, or *Lago di Como*, 50 miles in length.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Pavia* or *Papia* on the flood *Ticinus*, made an University 1361, by *Charles* the fourth; united to *Milaine*, by *John Galeazzo* the first Duke: and famous for the battle, in which *Francis* the first, was taken prisoner by *Charles* the first, 1525. 2 *Lodi* 3 *Alexandria*, now a towne of great strength: formerly a poore small village, named *Roboretum*. The new name & greatnesse, must be ascribed to the often overthrowes of *Milaine*, by *Frederick Barbarossa*: the people whereof at the severall destructions of their city, retired to this Towne; calling it for Pope *Alexander* the thirds sake, whose part they the tooke against the Emperour, by this new name. 4 *Cremona*, built in the first yeare of the second *Punicke* warre: & burnt to the ground by *Vespasians* Souldiers, after the defeat of *Vitellius* forces: which defeat was given under the wals of this Towne. For when *Antonius, Vespasians* Generall, first after his victorie entred into it: he went into a Bath to wash away the sweat & blood from his body: where finding the water somewhat too cold, he sayd by chance, that it should anon be made hotter. Which words the souldiers applying to their greedy desires, set fire on the Towne: & spent foure daies in the sacking of it. By the encouraging of *Vespasian*, it was againe reedified: and is now famous for her high tower: from which grew the by-word: *Una turris in Cremona, unus Petrus in Roma, unus Portus in Ancona*. 5 *Como*, seated on a Lake so named: in which both the *Plinies* were borne. 6 *Milaine* a faire towne, and the biggest of all *Lombardy*: having a Castle to strongly fortified, with naturall and artificiall ramparts; that it is deemed impregnable. It is a City very populous, containing 200000 persons; & of great trade: here being private shops, equalling the publicke storehouses of other places: whence the people are soe rich, that the wife of every Mechanicke will flaunt it in her silkes & Taffaties. This city is said to have beene built by the *Gauls*, 359 yeares before Christ. It is 7 miles in circuit; & honoured with an University, wherein flourished *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Calius Rhodiginus*, & *Cardanus*. Here (say some) *Saint Barnabie* taught Divinity, & here *S. Ambrose* was Bishop.

This

This towne (according to *Munster*,) continued Imperial after the overthrow of the *Lombards*; till the time of *Fredericke Barbarossa*, 1161: from whose obedience, in behalfe of Pope *Alexander* the third, it revolted: the Emperour diverse times destroying the City; & the people hereof still ministring fresh occasions. *Beatrix* the Emperours wife coming to see the Towne, was by the irreverent people, first imprisoned; and then most barbarously handled. For they placed her on a Mule, with her face towards the taile; which shee was compelled to use instead of a bridle: and when they had thus showne her to all the towne, they brought her to a gate, and kickt her out. To revenge this wrong, the Emperour besieged and forced the towne; and adjudged all the people to dye, save such as would undergoe this ranfome. Betweene the buttockes of a skittish Mule, a bunch of figges was fastned: and such as would live, must with their hands bound behind, run after the Mule; till with their teeth, they had snatcht out one, or more, of the Figges. This condition, besides the hazard of many a sound kicke; was by most accepted, and performed. Since which time, the *Italians* when they intend to scoffe or disgrace one, use to put their thumbe betweene two of their fingers and say *Ecco lafico*: which is counted a disgrace answerable to our *English* custome, of making hornes to that man, whom we suspect to be a Cuckold. After this, this city againe rebelled; & was by the same Emperour level'd with the ground, the wals pulled downe, & all the platforme of the city ploughed up, & sowne with salt, that being the Embleme of a towne, never in possibility to be reedified. This notwithstanding. *Milaine* was againe rebuilt; & the Pope by the *Millanoy*s & *Venetians* helpe had the better of the Emperour: to whom the Pope injoynd a service in the *Holy land*. At this time, seeing the Emperour troubled with warre, the people began a Common-wealth which continued about 56 yeares: when the *Vesconti*, a potent family, usurped the Dominion. The first which tooke on him this authority, was *Otho*, who being also Lord of *Angerena*; surnamed himselfe *Visconti*, *quasi bis comes*. The first of this family which obtained the title of Duke, was *John*, called

called *Galeazo*, because at his birth the Cockes crew more then was ordinary: who for his dignity paid to the Emperour *Wenceslaus* 100000 Crownes. This *John* so increased his dominions, that he was Lord of 29 Cities, & their territories: & died, as he was going to *Florence*; to be crowned king of *Tuscany*, A. 1402. He left one daughter, married to *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*; & two sons. *John Maria* the elder, was slaine by the people; & *Philip Maria* succeeded in *Millaine*. He dying, left one illegitimate daughter called *Blanch*, married to *Francisco Sforza*, a brave Souldier; & in his will named *Alphonso* of *Arragon* his heire: but in vaine, for *Sforza* was possessed of the City. In his line it continued, till the coming of *Lewis* the 12. into *Italy*; who was King of *France*, sonne to *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, son to *Lewis* aforesaid, & *Valentina* daughter to *John* the first Duke. His Competitours were the King of *Arragon* alleaging the testament of Duke *Philip*; the *Sforzaes*, in possession; & the Emperour *Maximilian*, who pretended an etcheat for want of heires male. Against these in severall, *Lewis* prevailed; as also did *Francis* the first, his next successour: but when the right of *Spaine* & the Empire met together, in *Charles* the fift; then was King *Francis* taken prisoner, & for his release, was glad to release all title to *Naples* & *Millaine*. A release long before endeavoured by some *French* Politicians; because the keeping of this Dutchie, or its title, had brought such damage to that Crowne: and as much opposed by *Chancellour Prat*, because it both kept the *French* in a continuall and certaine discipline of warre; & served as a purgation of idle and superfluous people. Notwithstanding this release, King *Francis* (as the story is related by *Guicciardine*) renewed the warre againe; during which the poore *Millanoys* endured all the wretchednest imaginable in a countrey so banded for; and tost from Potentate to Potentate. *Antonio de Lena*, the *French* governour in *Millaine*, to provide for the pay of his souldiers, had drawn into his hands all the victuall of the City; which he sold at his own price; which many poore people having no meanes to give died in the streets. Yet this sufficed not. His Souldiers he quartered in the city: every of which, used as often as they wanted money

mony, to chaine their hosts; and then ransome them. Such as upon this usage fled the City, had their goods confiscate: the Nobles went but poorely arrayed; the principall places of the City were overgrowne with Nettles and Brambles. In this miserable estate it continued, till *Charles* having totally driven thence the *French*, restored it to *Francis Sforza*, brother to the last Duke *Maximilian*; and sonne to the *Lodowicke*, who most improvidently for his owne private ends, had first taught the *French* the way into *Italy*. After the death of this *Francis*, being the last of the *Sforzas* the Emperour entred as Lord of *Mil-laine*: & his successours yet keepe it; I meane his successours in *Spaine*, not the Empire.

Of 29 Cities under *Millaine*, there now remaine but 9; yet is this the prime Dukedome of Christendome; containing 300 miles circuit; & affording the renew of 800000 Duckars, unto the King of *Spaine*.

The Armes are *A*, a Serpent *B*, crowned *O*, in his gorge an infant *G*: This coat was the ensigne of a *Saracen*, whom *Otho* the first of the *Visconti*, overcame in the Holy land.

In this Dukedome are,

Archbishop 1. Bishops 6.

6 THE DUKEDOME OF MANTUA.

THE DUKEDOME OF MANTUA hath on the East, *Romagna*; on the West, *Millaine*; on the North, *Trevigiana*; on the South, *Parma* & *Placentia*.

The chiefe Cities of this Dukedome are 1 *Mirabella*, 2 *Lucora*, 3 *Capriana*, 4 *Modena*, once a Towne belonging to *Ferrara* & by *Clement* the eight, given with her spacious territories unto *Cesar d'Este*; naturall son unto *Hercules d'Este*, last Duke of *Ferrara*. It is now by marriage allied to *Mantua*. This towne was of old called *Mutina*, and is famous for the first battaile betweene *Antony* and *Augustus*: this latter being by the Lords and people of *Rome*; made head of the league against *Antony*, the common enemy. *Augustus* was then aged but 18 yeares; & therefore he referred the execution of the warre to *Hirtius*, and *Pansa*, then Consuls. The fortune of the day was so equally shared; that *Antony* lost the field, and the Consuls their

their lives: Leaving *Augustus* a headlesse, army into whose favour when he had wrought himselfe; hee presently boasted to *Rome*, and made himselfe Consul. 5 *Reggio*, for the possession of which, there have beene so many discontents, & open warre betweene the old Dukes of *Ferrara*: & the Popes of *Rome*. 6 *Cuneto*. 7 *Mantua*, a very strong towne, environed on three sides with a water, being a quarter of a mile broad; on the fourth with a wall. It is seated on a river, which comming from *Lago di Garda*, runneth into the *Po*. In this City was held that councill, wherein it was decreed, that the choosing of the Popes should belong only to the *Conclaves of Cardinals*. A prerogative which formerly belonging to the Emperours, was first given away by *Constantine* the fourth, Ann. 621: but re-taken by *Charles* the Great; & new confirmed to the *Cardinals*, 1061. In this town *Virgil* was borne. *Mantua Virgilio gaudet.*

This City was taken from the Emperours Vice-gerents, by that brave *Virago, Matilda*; who dying without issue, gave this Towne, and all other her possessions, to the *Roman Prelates*; whose Legates ruled this town, till the *Poledroni*, a great family herein, tooke on them the government: 1220; from whom it was taken by the family of *Gonzaga*, Anno 1308. These Lords so mightily augmented their dominions, that the Emperour *Sigismund*, created Lord *John Francisco*, the first Marquesse of *Mantua*. From a Marquisate, it became a Dukedome, in the time of Marquesse *Fredericke*; who was created Duke by *Charles* the fifth Ann. 1524. The present Duke is *Francis Gonzaga*.

To this Duke belongeth also the country of *Montferrat*, seated in the Southeast part of *Piedmont*: & so called, either à *monze ferrato*, some mountaine here stored with iron; or else à *monte feraci*, from the fertility of the mountaine here beeing. It is environed with the *Appenine* hils, *Millaine*, and the river *Tenarus*: which river, springing out of the hils about *Barceis*, a towne of the Marquisate of *Saluzzes*; looleth it selfe in the *Po*, beneath *Pavie*.

In this round are some towns belonging to *Millaine*, as *Aste*, *Alexandria*, &c: The Chiefe of the cities appertaining unto *Montferrat* it selfe, are 1 *Alba*, once called *Alba Pompeia*, where

Pertinax

Pertinax the Roman Emperour was borne: who being of base and obscure parents, was after the death of *Commodus* (slaine by *Letus* and *Elektus*) called to the Empire. But being over zealous to reforme the corruptions of the state; he was by the *Pretorian* souldiers (loathing now their Princes for their vertues, as much as formerly for their vices) barbarously murdered; and the imperiall dignity sold unto *Iulianus*, for 25 *Sestertiums*, the man. 2 *Casala S. Vas*, vulgarly called *S. Vas*, new built by *Fredericke*, the first Duke of *Mantua*. 3 *Nicea* or *Niza*. 4 *Isola*.

This country was made a Marquisate by *Otho* the third Anno 985: and by him given to his sonne in law, *Walaramus*. Anno 1539, it was united to *Mantua*, by the marriage of Duke *Fredericke*, with the daughter and heire of *Gulielmus Palaologus*, the last Marqueste hereof. It hath since beene erected into a Dukedome, by *Maximilian* the second A. 1575: *William* the 3^d, being then Duke of *Mantua*; and by this creation, of *Montferat* also.

The chiefe order of Knighthood in this Dukedome, (according to *M^r Selden*) is of *The blood of our Lord Iesus Christ*: instituted Anno 1608. The Author of it, was Duke *Vincent Gonzaga*: when the marriage was solemnized betweene his sonne *Francis*, now Duke; and the Lady *Margaret*, daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. It consisteth of 20 Knights, whereof the *Mantuan* Dukes are Sovereignes: and was allowed by Pope *Paul* the sixt. The Collar hath threads of Gold layed on fire, and inter-woven with these words, *Domine probasti*. To the Collar are pendent two Angels, supporting three drops of blood, and circumscribed with, *Nihil isto triste recepto*. It tooke this name, because in *Saint Andrews Church* in *Mantua*, are kept as a most precious relique, certaine drops of our *Saviours* blood; (thou canst not, O Reader, but beleve it) with a peece of the sponge.

The Territories of this Duke, are in circuit nigh unto those of *Florence*, but his revenues fall short; which amount to about 500000 Duckats only, but might be greater, if either the Duke would be burdensome to his subjects, as *Florence* is; or if hee were not on all sides landlocked from navigation and traffique.

The

The Armes are quarterly; first, *Argent*, a *Grosse patee*, *Gules*, betweene foure *Eagles Sable*, membred of the *second*; under an *Escotcheon* in *Fesse*, charged quarterly with *G*, a *Lyon O*, and *O*, three *barres S*; for the Dutchy of *Mantua*: & secondly *Gules*, a chiefe *Argent* for the Marquilate of *Montferrat*. This Dukedome hath, *Archbishop* 1: *Bishops* 8:

7 THE DUKEDOME OF URBIN:

THE DUKEDOME OF URBIN, lyeth in the midst of the *Papall Territories*; having on the North the *Adriatique*; on the South, the *Appenine*; on the West, *Romagna*; on the East, *Marca Anconitana*. The length of it is 60; the bredth 35 miles: the revenues 100000 *Crownes*; whereof, 2240 are due to the *Popes* for chiefe rents.

Here are 200 *Castles*, & 7 *Townes*. The chiefe of the seven *Townes* are 1 *Urbine*, seated on the bottome of the *Appenine*, & built in the fashion of a *Miter*; therefore called *Urbinas*, quia *Urbes binas continere videbatur*. In this City *Polidor Virgil* was borne, who writ an *English* History; though not altogether so true as I could wish: especially in those passages, which concerne the regality and credit of the *Popes of Rome*; the *Colletour* of whose *Peter-pence* in *England*, hee then was. These *Peter-pence* (if it bee not out of my roade to note it in this place) were first granted to the *Roman Popes*, by *Offa* king of the *Mercians*, about the yeare 730; confirme by *Eshelwolve* the second *Saxon Monarch*: & finally wisely withheld from them, by *Henry 8*; at such time as he began to know his own strength and supremacy. The 2^d town is *Belforto*, seated in the midland, 3 *Pisauro* a good haven, 4 *Cabo*, 5 *Fano*, sea-townes also. The principall of the 200 *Castles* are the *Rocke of Saint Leo*, and *Marivola*: which were the last that held good for Duke *Guido Baldo*, against *Cesar Borgia*, Duke of *Valentinoys*; & the first that came againe under his obedience. For which cause when he fled the second time from the said *Cesar*; hee dismantled all his other *Castles*, as being more likely to confirme the invaders victory, then resist it: these two being well fortified, hee left to keepe, as much as in them lay, possession of his Country.

In the warres betweene *Lewis* of *Bavaria* the Emperour, &
 Pope

Pope *Clement* the first; *Gelasso di Montefeltro* was the Emperours Vicegerent in *Urbine*, 1345. His posteritie continued in that office, till the yeare 1444, when Lord *Fredericke* for his surpassing valour, was by *Eugenius* the fourth, made Duke of *Urbine*; conditionally that in token of allegiance, he should pay to the Popes yearly, 2240 crownes. This *Fredericke*, was by our *Henry* the sixth, made Knight of the *Garter*: to requite which honour, the *English* to this day enjoy many immunities in his Dominions. *Guido Ubaldo* this Dukes son, lost this Duchie to *Cesar Borgia*. Hee, after the death of his father, left it to Pope *Julio* the second: who gave it, Anno 1504, to *Francisco Maria*, Nephew, and adopted sonne unto the late Duke *Guido Ubaldo*. The present Duke is also named *Francisco Maria*. Here are onely 3 Bishops.

THE PRINCIPATE OF PARMA AND PLACENTIA.

This PRINCIPATE hath on the North *Mantua*; on the South the *Appenine*; on the West *Millaine*; on the East, the country of *Modena*. The revenues are 50000 crownes; the commodities common to the rest of *Italy*; here are also the excellent Cheefes, called *Parmesans*. The City of *Parma* is seated on a little river, called *Pirina*; *Placentia* is seated on the *Po*. They have both partaken of diversity of fortune, being sometime under the *Venetians*, sometimes under the *Millanois*; & finally under the *Roman Prelats*. *Paul* the third gave them to his son *Petro Alviigi Farnesfs*, 1549; adding in recompence to the Church, the Signiory of *Camerine*, which he had taken from *Guido Maria*, D. of *Urbine*. This *Petro Alviigi* (or *Lewis*) *Farnesfs*, was a man of a most villanous behaviour; and amongst other crimes, committed an unspeakable violence, on the person of *Cosmos Cherius* Bishop of *Fanum*, and then poysoned him: for which detestable action, hee received no other chastisement of his Father Christs Vicar; than, *Hac vitia me non cōmonstratore didicit*. At last, behaving himselfe so insolently, hee was slaine by Count *John Auguzolo*, & *Placentia* was yielded to *Ferdinand Gonzaga*

zaga, the Spanish Viceroy in *Millaine*. *Parma* being fortified by the Pope, was given to his Nephew *Octavian Farnesis*. Yet could not this donation so assure the Estate, but that *Octavian* had quite lost it; if *Henry 2^d* of *France*, had not taken him into his protection. For the Emperour *Charles* fully determined, (notwithstanding that *Octavian* had married his base daughter,) to have made himselfe Lord of the towne: and the French King was loath to see so great a strength added to the Emperours possessions in *Italy*. When the war had now lasted foure years, *Philip* the second, which succeeded *Charles*, considering how necessary it was for his affaires in *Italy*, to have this *Octavian* his friend: restored unto him againe this *Plaisance*, or *Placentia*; and so withdrew him from the French faction, Anno 1557. Yet because hee would be sure to keepe this house in a perpetuall dependence on *Spaine*; he restored it not absolutely: but onely for foure generations. He made also *Alexander Farnesis* Commander of the *Netherlands*: therein giving that familie some small satisfaction, for stepping betweene them and the kingdome of *Portingall*. To this Principate belongeth *Mirandula*, with her Territories: where that learned Scholler *Picco Mirandula* was borne.

The Principate hath

Archbishops 1. Bishops 3.

THE STATE OF GENOA.

THE STATE OF GENOA was once very great, containing *Liguria*, or *Riviera di Genoa*; *Capha*, with the adjacent Conuntries in *Taurica Chersonesus*; *Pera* in *Thrace*; part of *Tuscany*; *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, *Lesbos*; and many other Ilands, dispersed in the *Greeke Seas*. They have now nothing left but *Liguria*, & *Corfica*. *Sardinia* was taken from them by the *Arragonians*; *Capha*. and the Ilands, by the *Turkes*; their land in *Tuscany*, by the great Duke; and their strength at Sea, broken by the *Venetians*. These last they had once in so great an exigence, that the Senate of *Venice* sent unto *Peter Doria*, Captaine of the *Genoan* Navie, a blanke Charter; to prescribe them what conditions hee would, and they would gladly accept them. *Doria* proud

proud of his advantage, would have the City of *Venice* to use as he best pleased: whereupon the *Venetians* growne desperate, assaulted the secure *Genoys*, and tooke 100 of their Boats and Gallies; after which losse, the men of *Genoa* still had the worse, and were at last compelled to submit themselves to the protection of the King of *Naples*, then to the *French*, then to the Duke of *Millaine*, and now to the *Spanish*, as being Lords of *Millaine*, and most able to helpe them. While they were under the tuition of *Millaine*, their good Master *Lodowicke Sforza* exacted a great masse of money of them. His Negotiator (as the tale goeth) was invited by a *Genoys* to dinner, and walking in the Garden, he shewed the Embassadour the herbe *Basil*. He gently stroking it, smelt thence a sweete savour; but straining it hardly, as unfavory a smell: wheron the *Genoys* inferred, Sir, if our Lord Duke *Lodowicke* will gently stroake the hand of his puissance over the City, it will be pleasing to him by obedience; but if he seeke to oppresse, it may chance to prove unfavory by rebellion.

Having acquainted you thus farre with the ancient State of this Commonwealth: I will next describe unto you *Liguria*, which is all now left on the maine land.

Liguria hath on the East the river *Varus*, rising about the edge of *Provence*; on the West, the river *Magra*, by which it is parted from *Tuscany*; on the North the *Appenine*; on the South, the *Ligurian*, or *Tyrrhenian* Seas: it is in length 80 miles, not so much in breadth. The ancient inhabitants hereof were the *Deceates*, *Oxilii*, *Emburiades*, and the *Ingauni*. They were vanquished by the *Romans* after the end of the first *Punicke* warres, yet with much labour and paines: by reason of the woods, marshes, and mountains; within and behind which, they retired & saved themselves. And indeed it was a matter of more difficulty to finde, then to conquer them; *Aliquantò labor erat major* (saith *Florus*) *invenire, quàm vincere*. They had divers times molested the *Romans*, till at last *Posthumius* so dis-weaponed them, that he scarce left them instruments to plough the Earth. What the present inhabitants were, may be knowne by their exploits above named: but now they are rather addi-

sted to merchandice than warre; but most of all to usurie. A vice which the Christians learned of the *Jewes*; & are now thought to equal, if not exceed their teachers. It was the saying of a merry fellow, that in Christendome there were neither schollers enough, Gentlemen enough, nor Jewes enough: and when answer was made, that of all these there was rather too great a plenty, than any scarcity; hee replied, that if there were schollers enough, so many would not be double or treble benificed: if Gentlemen enough, so many Peasants would not be ranked among the Gentry; and if Jewes enough, so many Christians would not professe usury. The women are very faire and comely, wearing for the most part their haire in tresses, which they cast over their backes: they weare no upper garments but of cloth, as being onely allowed by the Lawes; but their undergarments of the purest stuffe. The women here are privileged above all *Italy*, having free leave to talke with whom they will; and be courted by any that will, both privately and publikely.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Ceva*, 2 *Finali*, 3 *Noli*, 4 *Saraxena* a strong fortresse against the great Duke. 5 *Savona*, taken Anno 1250. Famous is this Towne for that notable interview here made betweene *Ferdinand* of *Spaine*, and *Lewis* the 12th of *France*, Anno 1507: who having been deadly enemies by reason of the Realme of *Naples*, taken from *Lewis* by *Ferdinand*; at this town, most strangely relyed on one anothers faith: *Lewis* first Boording *Ferdinando's* Galley: & *Ferdinando*, for divers daies together feasting with *Lewis* in this town, which to him then belonged. These interviews seldome have hapned among Princes that have bin at enmity, & when they do, they prove oft very dangerous. Nay, that notable statesman *Comines*, utterly disliketh all interviews betweene Princes confederate, and intirely loving each other; as many times producing effects contrary to their intents: which hee proveth by the example of *Lewis* the 11th, and *Henry* of *Castile*, who meeting purposely, Anno 1463; tooke such a dislike at each others person, and behaviour, that they never after loved one another. The like example he bringeth of interviews, between *Frederick* the Emperour, & *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*, and our *Edward* the fourth, with the same

Charles

Charles: together with divers other very pregnant. His reasons I omit, and make haste to, 7 *Genoa*, a towne built by *Ianus*, who first dwelt in *Italy*; afterwards burnt by *Mago* the *Carthaginian*, and reedified by *Charles* the Great. It is in compasse 8 miles. The buildings for the height of two stories, are made of marble curiously wrought: but the lawes forbid marble to be used any higher. The haven of it is very faire and capacious; safe from the violence of a tempest, and well fortified: so that the *Spaniards* say, that were the *Catholique King* absolute Lord of *Marceilles*, in *Provence*; and *Genoa*, in *Italy*; he might command the whole world. After the reedifying of it by *Charles* the Great, the people here continued subject to his successours, till the *Berengarii* made them free, Anno 899. Not long after in the *Holy land* wars, they sent seaven seaverall Armies; and grew so powerfull, that in three dayes they sent to Sea 58 Gallies, and eight *Pamphili*, (being boats of 140, or 160 Oares on a side:) and on another occasion, suddenly armed 165 Gallies at once. By this strength they got the better hand divers times of the *Venetians*: they wonne divers Ilands, and beat the *Pisani* out of *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, and the *Baleares*; compelling them to pay 135000 Crownes for their peace. During this prosperity, they were ruled by a common Councell, without any superiour power. But the people in the year 1339, in a seditious tumult, chose one *Simon Becanegra*, for their Duke: the name of which office is still remaining, but not the authority; the carkasse, but not the body: The Duke being at this time new chosen every year, and having his authority limited by 8 Governours, and 8 Protectours. Now fortune moved retrograde, and the people fell to private factions: first betweene the *Dorii*, & *Spinoli*; against the *Frisci*, and *Grinaldi*, 1174. Secondly, the *Negri*, and *Mollani*; against the *Salvatichi*, and *Embriaci*, 1289: Thirdly, betweene the *Spinoli*, and *Dorii*, 1336: and Fourthly, the Nobility and Commons. 1339. These factions, and the often overthrowes given by the *Venetians*, together with the surprisall of their Townes and Ilands by the *Turkes*, so distracted them; that they were glad to submit themselves to the Prince above-named. The King of *Spain* is now their Protectour, and that not for

nought; hee being indebted to them a Million and a halfe of gold: which is the remainder of many Millions, cut off by the Popes authority; that so the Kings might be indebted to that See: for most of his lands were formerly ingaged to the money-masters of this Citie. The same course of non-payment the King tooke with the rest of his creditours in *Florence, Ausburg,* and the rest; in somuch, that it was commonly said in *Italy*, that the King of *Spaine* had made more ill faces upon the Exchange, in one day; than *Michael Angelo* the famous Painter had ever made good in his life. And thus you see this great Citie, which commanded the Ocean, the Lady of so many Ilands, and a great Moderatour of the affaires of *Italy*; faine to put her selfe into the protection of a forreine Prince: yet is she not so low, but that her publique revenue may amount to 430000 Crownes yearely.

The State hath

Archbishop 1.

Bishops 5.

10. THE STATE OF LUCA.

THE STATE OF LUCA is situate in *Tuscany*: it comprehendeth the Territories, and Towne of *Luca*, built by *Lucumo* King of *Italy*, on the river *Serchius*. The town is in compasse 3 miles, the Territories 80 miles: out of which the State can raise 3000 horse, and 15000 foot. In this Towne was the meeting of three great Captaines, *Pompey, Caesar,* and *Crassus*; so pernicious to the *Roman* Republike. For *Pompey*, desirous to retaine his potencie; *Crassus*, to increase his possessions; and *Caesar* to get honours; here joyned their forces together. *Pompeys* powerableneffe, was upheld by *Caesars* armies, & *Crassus* wealth: *Caesars* armies, were assigned him by reason of *Pompeys* authority, and *Crassus* money: *Crassus* estate, was protected by *Pompeys* greatnesse, and secured by *Caesars* military reputation. This done, they made a division of the *Romane* Provinces betwixt them. To *Caesar* was allotted all *Gallia*; to *Pompey*, *Spain*; to *Crassus*, *Syria*. This confederacie was the cause of the overthrow of the Republike: for *Crassus* being once slaine, *Caesar* & *Pompey*

pey

pey wanting a third man to keepe the scale even; fell presently at oddes, and thence to civill warres; whose end made *Cesar* Lord of *Rome*. On this meeting, and the succeeding breach, was grounded that so celebrated speech of *Cicero*, *Utinam Pompeius cum Casare societatem aut nunquam coiisset, aut nunquam dirimisset.*

The men of *Luca* were under the Empire, till *Rodolphus* sold them their liberty for 10000 Crownes; which was disbursed for them by a Cardinall. Their chiefe officer or *Gonsaloniere*, is changeable every second month: he is assisted by a choice number of Citizens, alterable every sixt month; during which time, they live all in one place together. They have beene diversly tossed, from the *Genois*, to the *Venetian*; and from them to the *Millainoys*, and *Florence*. But now they enjoy a perfect quiet under the wings of *Spaine*, and of late are growne very rich: so that the publike revenues may be about 80000 Crownes; this long peace hath so blessed the people. Here are only 2 Bishops:

There are 16 Universities in *Italy*.

1 <i>Rome.</i>	} Pap.	7 <i>Venice.</i>	} Ven.	12 <i>Florence.</i>	} Flor.
2 <i>Ferrara.</i>		8 <i>Padua.</i>		13 <i>Pisa.</i>	
3 <i>Perugia.</i>		9 <i>Verona.</i>		14 <i>Siena.</i>	
4 <i>Macerata.</i>	} Napl.	10 <i>Mantua.</i>	} Mil.	15 <i>Millain.</i>	
5 <i>Naples.</i>		11 <i>Turine, Peid.</i>		16 <i>Pavie.</i>	
6 <i>Salernum</i>					

Thus much of *Italy*.

OF BELGIUM.

ON the Northwest of *Italy* lieth *Germany*; which is divided into the higher and the lower: this latter is called **BELGIUM**, and *Gallia Belgica*. It is bounded on the East, with the *Ems*, and part of *Germany*; on the West, with the *German Sea*; on the North, with *East-Friezland*; and on the South, with the *Some*, *Champaigne*, and *Lorraine*.

The names pertaining to the whole Region, are *Belgium*, frō *Belgus*, once a King of this Countrey: and also the *Low-Countries*, and the *Netherlands*, from their low situation. The more peculiar is *Flanders*, which though but one of the Provinces,

hath yet for its fame, given denomination unto *Belgium*: all whose inhabitants were once called *Flemmings*.

Old *Belgium*, or *Gallia Belgica*, was of more large extent by farre, then it now is: as containing the Dukedomes of *Lorraine*, *Cleue*, and *Juliers*; the Bishopricks of *Collen*, *Mentz*, & *Triers*, with all that part of *France*, beyond the river *Seine*. The *Belga* were originally *Germans*, who driving out the *Gaules*, here planted themselves. They were by *Cesar* accounted to be the valiantest of the *French* Nation, and that for three causes. First, they were the farthest from *Provence*, where the *Roman* civility, and more affable course of life was imbraced. Secondly, they dwelt on a Sea, not then frequented by Merchants; and so wanted those allurements to effeminacie, which are in Countries of traffique. And thirdly, they bordered on the *Germans*, a warlike nation; with whom they were continually in armes. This people seeing the properous successe of *Casars* victories in *Gaule*, joyned together in a common league: and mustered an army of 269000 fighting men against him. But seeing they could not draw him out of his fortresse, they retired againe, & that in such disorder, that three Legions (for no more was *Casars* army) put them to an infinite slaughter. After this *Cesar* fighting against them severally, overcame them all.

Belgium, or the *Netherlands*, is in compasse 1000 miles: situate in the North temperate zone, under the 8th and 9th Climats, the longest day being 17 houres. The Aire in these latter dayes, is growne much more wholsome then formerly it hath beene: partly by the wonderfull increase of the Inhabitants, and partly by the industry of the people; who by drawing the marishes, & converting the standing waters, or channells, into running streames, have purged the Aire of many grosse vapours, thence usually arising: as we read in *Luois Guicciardine*.

The Countrey is very populous, containing well nigh 3 millions of soules: the men being for the most part well proportioned, much given to our *English* Beere, unmindfull both of good turnes and injuries. They did invent clocks, Printing, and the Compasse. They restored musick, and found out diverse muscical instruments. To them also belong the invention of Char-

riots:

riots, the laying of colours with oyle, the working of pictures in glasse; and the making of Worsted, Sayes, Tapestrie, &c. The women generally are of a good complexion, well proportioned, especially in the leg and foot; honourers of vertue, active, and familiar. Both within doores, and without, they governe all; which considering the naturall desire of women to beare rule; maketh them too imperious and burdensome.

They use the *German* or *Dutch* tongue, with a little difference in Dialect: and in some places adjoining to *France*, they have a little smattering of that language.

The Country lyeth exceeding low upon the Seas, insomuch, that it is much subject to inundations. In the time of *Henry* the 2^d, *Flanders* was so overflowne, that many thousands of people, whose dwellings the Sea had devoured, came into *England* to beg new seats; and were by the King first placed in *Yorke-shire*, and then removed to *Pembrooke-shire*. Since that, it hath in *Zealand* swallowed eight of the Ilands; & in them 300 towns and villages: many of whose Churches and strong buildings, are at a dead low water to be seen; and as *Ovid* hath it of *Helice* and *Buris*; Cities of *Achaia*.

Invenies sub aquis; & adhuc ostendere nauta

Inclinata solent, cum mœnibus, oppida, versis.

The water hides them, and the shipmen shew
The ruin'd walls, and steeples, as they row.

The commodities with which they most abound, are *Linnens*, *Scarlet*, *Worsted*, *Sayes*, *Silkes*, *Velvets*, & the like stufes; *Armour*, *Cables*, *Ropes*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, &c.

Famous Captaines here have beene not many, the people till these our dayes, living in perpetuall peace: the chiefe of such as have beene, were *William* Earle of *Holland*, chosen also Emperour of *Germany*; *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, Emperour of *Greece*; & in these latter dayes, the Prince of the house of *Nassau*, and *Orange*.

Schollers it hath bred many, as *Justus Lipsius*, *Erasmus*, that great restorer of Learning in these parts. *Gemma Frisius*, *Rodolphus Agricola*, *Jannus Douza*, the father and the son; *Levinus Lemnius*, *Ortelius*, *Mercator*, &c.

The

The Christian Religion was planted in severall Provinces, by severall men; in *Holland, Zeland* and *Friezland*, by *Willbrod* an *English man*, the first Bishop of *Utrecht*. They are at this present, divided in opinion. The States allow free exercise only for the *Reformed*, the Archduke only of the *Romish* religion: which hath beene the cause of all the warres in these Countries.

The revenue, before the *Spaniard* made warre upon them, was three Million of Crownes: and indeed this Countrey was the correlative of the *Indies*; the losse of which hath cost the King of *Spaine* above 100 Millions of gold, and 400000 men.

The chiefe Rivers are 1 *Rhene*, into which the old *Belge* did use to cast the children, which they suspected to be illegitimate: for were they borne of a lawfull bed, they floated on the waters; if of an unlawfull, they sanke immediately. Whereunto *Claudian* alluding, saith, *Nascentes explorat gurgite Rhenum*. But the great searcher of Antiquities, *Verstegan*, is of opinion; that they thereby inured onely their children to hardnesse, and made tryall of their strength: adultery being rarely found among them; and so these kindes of experimens needlesse. 2 *Mosa* which doth compasse halfe the Countrey. 3 *Ems*, dividing the two *Friezlands*. 4 *Scaldis*, which arising in *Picardie*, & running through *Artoys*, and between *Haynault*, and *Brabant*; meeteth with the sea, a little above *Antwerpe*: and 5 *Lie*, or *Ley*, which runneth quite through *Flanders*.

The shore of this Country hath bin much out-worne by the Sea, especially that of the Ilands of *Zeland*, and such as lie scattered about *Holland*: where they are defended with bankes and ramparts, painefully made, and chargeably maintained. These bankes are above ten ells in height, and 25 in breadth at the bottome. They are made of the hardest clay that may be gotten: in the inside, stuffed with wood and stone; on the outside, covered with matts, strong and thicke made.

The former inhabitants were divers, as shall be shewed in their divers Provinces, they are at this present divided into 17 Provinces:

viz:

- 4 Dukedomes. { 1 Limburg, 2 Luxemburg.
 { 3 Gelderland, 4 Brabant.
 1 Marquisate, viz: of the holy Empire.
 { 1 Flanders, 2 Artoys.
 Viz: into 7 Earledomes. { 3 Hainault, 4 Namurce.
 { 5 Zutphen, 6 Holland, 7 Zeland.
 5 Baronies. { 1 West-Friezland.
 { 2 Utrecht, 3 Over-ysse.
 { 4 Machlyn, 5 Groyning.

I LIMBOURG.

The Dutchie of LIMBOURG, and the Bishopricke of LEIGE, or LUYCKE, are environed with Brabant, and Namurce, West; with Brabant, and Gulicke, North; with Gulicke, and Cotten, East; and with Luxemburg, South. The Westerne part belongeth to the Bishop; which comprehendeth 24 walled Townes, & 1800 Villages, with Parish Churches. The Bishop is a Prince of the Empire, D. of Bovillon, Marquesse of Franchimont, Earle of Hasbani: and hath under him 52 Baronies of note. He is chosen by the Chapter of S. Lambert, which is the chiefe Church in Leige, or Luycke, the chiefe Towne; seated on the *Mense*. The buildings of this Town are very faire, especially the Monasteries and Abbeys; for which cause it is called the *Paradise of Priests*. This Town next to Gaunt, hath bin accompted the most seditious Town of Europe: and was twice taken, & one destroyed by Charles of Burgundy, 1468. It is an University, in which were students at one time, 9 Kings sonnes; 24 Dukes sonnes; and 29 Earles sonnes: besides Barons, & Gentlemen. 2 Tongres, a Towne now of no great bignesse; yet once so large, that Attila King of the Hunnes destroyed in it 100 Churches. 3. Dinand, hard upon Namur; destroyed by Charles of Burgundy. 4 Huy. 5 Bilsen. 6 Turden. This Bishopricke was erected by Pope Constantine, Anno 710.

The Easterne part is properly called the Dutchie of Limburg. It containeth 5 Townes, viz: Limburg on the river *Weser*; 2 Walkemburg, conquered by John D. of Brabant; 3 Dalem, strengthened with a Castell; 4 Rode le Buck; 5 Carpen, seated betweene Gulick and Cotten; and 123 Villages. It is said of this Country,

Country, that the bread is better then bread, the fire hotter then fire, and the iron harder then iron.

The Ancients were the *Euburones*.

This Province of an Earledome was made a Dukedome, by the Emperour *Fred. Barbarossa*: 1172. and being destitute of heires males, was seized on by the *Brabantine*, 1293.

The Armes are *Argent*, a Lyon *Barrie*, of 10 peeces, *O*, & *G*.

2 LUXENBOURG.

LUXENBOURG is bounded with *Limbourg* on the North; *Lorraine*, on the South; the Bishopricke of *Triers*, on the East; and the *Meuse*, on the West. It is in circuit 240 miles; in which are contained 1169 Villages, and 23 walled Townes: the chiefe being *Luxembourg*, on the river *Alfnutius*, or *Elze*. It tooke name, either *quasi Leucorum burgum*, from the *Luci*, being the first inhabitants; or *quasi Lucis burgum*, because the Sunne was here adored. It is not yet recovered of the spoyles which the warres betweene the *French* and *Spaniards*, brought unto her, 2 *Bostonake*, a faire Towne, and commonly called the *Paris* of *Ardenne*. For this Province is divided into two parts, viz. *Ardenne*, being on the West; and *Fannene*, on the East quarters. 3 *Thionville*, taken and spoyled by the *French*, 1558. 4 *Mommedi*, and 5 *Danuillers*, both ransacked by the *French*, 1552. 6 *Neufe chastel*. 7 *Ivoy*. 8 *Rocke di Marche*. & 9 *Arluna*, whose name, *quasi Ara Luna*, importeth the Moone to have beene here worshipped. The ancients were the *Lenci* and *Lingones*; the language towards *Loyreine*, *French*; in other parts, *Dutch*.

Here is the Forrest *Ardenna*, once 500 miles compasse, now scarce 90 miles round: of which so many fabulous stories are reported. In this Forrest, or about the edges thereof, are the famous hot Baths, frequented from all the places of *Europe*, called the *Spaw*: not so pleasant as wholesome, nor so wholesome as famous. Yet are they good for sundry diseases, as the *Tertian* Ague, and dropsie, the Stone, the exulceration of the lungs, the *Sciaticque*, &c. They are of most vertue in *July*, because they are then hottest; and to such as taste them, they relish much of iron; from some iron mines, it seemeth, through which the waters run which feed them.

In the skirts of this Country, towards *France*, standeth the Dutchie of *Bovillon*; the Prince whereof is of the *French Nobility* and a great assistant to the protestants: his chief towns are *Sedan*, and *Bovillon*. Of these *Bovillon* is in the hands of the Bishop of *Leige*; to whom *Godfrey* of *Bovillon*, at his journey into the *Holy Land*, sold it. It hath since that time bin sometimes in the possession of the Bishops, sometimes of the Dukes. *Sedan* the Dukes seat is a fine Town, and honoured with a seate of Learning which is *Schola illustris*; to which divers resort to studie, but cannot take any degrees: So that I thinke this and the like places of studie, are not much unlike the two famous collegiat Schooles of *Winchester* & *Eaton* with us; the greatest difference being, that in these last named, learning is more restrained to particularities then in the other. *Tilenus*, before he turned *Arminian*, was professour of Divinity here: and here *Berchat*, the Scholiast on *Stephanus* Catechisme, taught *Greeke*.

Luxembourg was formerly an Earledome, two of whose Earles were very famous: viz. *Henry* the 7th, who was poysoned by a Frier in the Chalice; and *John*, who was by the States, chosen King of *Bohemia*. His successours (as *Munster* writeth) joyntly ruled in both Provinces the space of 130 yeares: during which time, *Luxembourg* was made a Dutchie, by the Emperour *Wenceslaus*. This mans brother, *Sigismund*, sold it to *Antony* Duke of *Brabant*: in respect of a marriage betweene the said *Antony*, and *Elizabeth* daughter to *John D.* of *Gorlits*, younger brother to the said *Sigismund*. After the death of Duke *Antony*, his wife & children: this Dukedome fell to *Philip* the Good: the Dukes elder brother, and heire.

The Armes B; sixe Barrulets A, supporting a Lyon G, crowned and armed O: as my *Bara* telleth mee.

3. GELDERLAND.

GELDERLAND, so called from *Geldabum* (once the metropolis) hath on the East, *Cleve*; on the West, *Brabant*; on the North, *Friesland*; on the South, *Limboung*. It containeth according to *L. Guice*. 300 Villages, and 24 townes: the chiefe being *Noviomagum*, or *Nimwegen*, once a free Citty; and subdued by the *Geldroyts*, 1248. It is seated on that branch of the

Rhene,

Rhene, which is called the *Wphaell*: & what by *Charles* the great made one of the seats of the Empire in these parts; the other two being, *Aken*, & *Tbionvill*. The homage which it owes to the Empire, whereof it was a free towne; is only a clove of pepper: which once in the yeare they must send to *Aken*. 2. *Ruermond*, so called of the river *Ruer*, & *Monde*, which signifieth a mouth. 3. *Arnhem*, which was wont to be the residence of the *Guelderland* Dukes. 4. *Harderwicke*, which together with the two former, was walled by *Otho* the third Earle. 5. *Duesburg*. 6. *Buren*, an Earledome: one of the Earles whereof was the Count *Egmond*: who being opposite to the Prince of *Oranges* Counsell, about resisting the Duke of *Alva's* entrance; was the first which by the said Duke was betrayed, and beheaded. *Philip* of *Nassaw*, the elder brother of Prince *Maurice*; was during his life Earle of *Buren*, in right of his mother: who was heire unto *Maximilian de Egmond*, Earle hereof.

This Countrey is fit for feeding Beasts: which grow so great and fat; that Anno 1570, there was a *Guelderland* Bull killed at *Antwerpe*: which weighed 3200 pounds.

The Ancients were the *Menapii*, and the *Sicambri*.

The Country was governed by Lords, till the yeare 1079; in which, Lord *Otho* was made Earle: and Anno 1339, Earle *Reinald*, was by the Emperour *Lodovicus Bavarus*, made Duke. It was sold by Duke *Arnald*, to *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* for 92000 Florens, and an annuall pension, 1472. Notwithstanding this compact, *Adolph* that wicked Prince, his sonne, succeeded; and him, his sonne *Charles*: after whose death, *Charles* the 5th possessed himselfe of *Guelders*, and *Zutphen*, Anno 1543.

The Armes are B. a Lyon O. crowned *Gules*.

4. BRABANT.

BRABANT (*quasi* *Brachland*, *id est*, a barren soyle) hath on the East, North, and South, the *Meuse*; on the West, the *Schald*. It is in length 75; in bredth 60 miles; comprehending 700 Villages, and 26 Townes: the chiefe being *Lovaine*, where is an Universitie, erected by Duke *John* the 4th, Anno 1426: here is also a seminary of *English Jesuites*. It is in compasse within the walls, foure miles; and fixe without; within which compasse are many

many goodly Gardens, Valleies, Mountaines, Meddowes, &c. This is the mother Town of *Brabant*, and the first which receiveth and giveth oath to their new Lord. In this Universitie are about 20 Colledges. 2 *Bruxels*, the Dukes seat, a towne of the same bignesse with *Lovaine*: but for all commoditios of pleasure, and profit, as also for the uniformnesse, and elegancie of the building, farre beyond it. 3 *Bergen ap Some*, famous for the notable resistance it made to *Spinola*, 1622. 4 *Bolduc*. 5 *Tilmont*. 6 *Mastricht*, a Bishops See, till the removeall of it to *Leige*: here are 2 Churches of Canons, in one of which the Duke of *Brabant* is alwaies a Canon. It is subject partly to the Duke of *Brabant*, and partly to the Bishop of *Leige*, in whose country it standeth. The children are subject to that Prince alwaies, to whom their mother was subject, without relation to the fathers subjection: & when a stranger commeth to dwell there, hee may live under which of them he list. 7 *Breda*, the seat of the Prince of *Orange*, till the last wars. It was taken from the *Spaniard*, by a few venterous Gentlemen; who hiding themselves in a boat covered with Turfe, were conveyed into the Castle, which they mastered: and the next day made the Prince of *Orange* Lord of it againe. The people of this Province are none of the wisest, especially when they incline towards age: hence that saying of *Erasmus*, *Brabanti quo magis senescunt, eo magis stultescunt.*

5. THE MARQUISATE.

THE MARQUISATE of the holy Empire, is contained in *Brabant*. The chief Town is *Antwerpe*, being of an orbicular forme, & in circuit seaven miles. It was before the civill warres, a towne of infinite trading: the things bought and sold here, amounting to more in one moneth; than that of *Venice* in 2 years. But now the *Hollanders* have so blocked up the Haven, that the traffick is removed hence to *Amsterdam*: In this *Antwerp*, there are 8 principall Channels cut out of the *Schelde*, on which the towne is seated: the biggest of them being able to receive 100 great ships. The causes of the great increase in this town were three: 1 two Marts holden here every year, either of them during six weekes; in which space, no man either in his person, or his goods could be arrested. 2^y The King of *Portugall* having in
the

the yeare 1503, diverted the course of traffique from *Alexandria* and *Venice*, to *Lisbon*; kept here his Factor, and sent hither his spices: for which cause, Anno 1516, many Merchants left *Bruges*, and dwelt here. 3rd In the warres betweene the *French* and *Charles* the fift; many Gentlemen and others forooke the villages and built here: so that *Antwerpe* is since that time bigger than it was by above 5000 houses.

These two Provinces were united to *Lorraine* till the daies of *Otho* the 3^d, who gave the Dukedome of *Brabant*, to one *Conrade*, 985. The Marquisate was by the same *Otho* erected, for the dowrie of his aunt *Gerberge*, mother to *Lotharius* King of *France*. How they became united, I have not yet learned. In the year 1385, died *John* D. of *Brabant*, leaving his estate to his eldest daughter *Jane*: who dying without issue, gave this Dutchie to *Antony* the second son of *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, and of the Lady *Margaret*, daughter unto another *Margaret*, her younger siter. After this *Antony*, succeeded his two sons, *John* and *Philip*, who quickly dying, left their estate to their unkle *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundie*.

The Armes of *Brabant* (saith *Bara*) are *Sable* a *Lyon Or*.

6. FLANDERS.

FLANDERS, so called à *Flando*, because it lyeth open to the windes; is divided into *Imperiale*, *Gallicam* and *Teutonicam*. This last is severed from the other two by the river *Ley*, or *Lis*. The chiefe Townes of it are *Gaunt* or *Gandavum*, whose wall is 7 miles in compasse; within which is much wast ground. The river *Scheld* and *Ley* runne through it, and make in it 26 Ilands; joyned together with 98 Bridges: and had not her often seditions ruined her beauties, she might have been Queene of *Europe*. In this towne was born *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, usually called *John* of *Gaunt*. 2 *Burgis* or *Brugg*, once a famous Mart towne, but now not a little decayed: by reason of the *English* traffique was removed hence to *Antwerpe*. It was walled by Earle *Baldwin*, A. 890; is distant three Leagues from the Sea: and is seated on a faire and deepe Channell, made by art; and filled with the waters of all the adjoyning fountaines and rivelets. The artificiall Channels are in these Countries very frequent,

to

to the great enriching of the whole state. 3 *Ypres*, a towne seated very strongly, and almost impregnable. It standeth on a small river so named. 4 *Winnocks Berge*, so called of *Winnoc* an *English* man, of holy and pure life. 5 *Graveling* on the sea side, which since the taking of *Calais* by the *French*, hath beene made the strongest fort of the *Low-Countries*. 6 *Oudenard*, the birth-place of *Margaret* Dutches of *Parma*, the governess here for King *Philip*, and mother to that excellent Souldier, *Alexander Farnesis*. The foure principall Ports of *Flanders*, are 1 *Dunkerke*, the people of which in the late wars, so infested the Seas. 2 *Scluse*, seated at the mouth of the Channell of *Burges*. It hath a very faire haven, able to containe 500 good ships, and is now subject to the States: with whose wellfare it cannot stand, to suffer the King of *Spaine* to enjoy any safe & large harbour in those Seas. 3 *Newport*, neer unto which was fought a field battail between Archduke *Albertus*, and the States. The victory, next under God, was gotten by the prudent conduct of the *Veres*, and valour of the *English*. 4 *Ostend*, which held against the Archduke a siege of three yeares; and as many months.

Emperiall Flanders, so called, because it was long under the obedience of the Emperours: is severed from *Brabant*, by the river *Dender*; from the *Gallike Flanders*, by the river *Schelde*, about *Oudenard*. The chiefe Townes are, 1 *Alost*, on the *Dender*. 2 *Dendermond*, at the mouth of the said river. 3 *Hulst*. 4 *Axele*, and 5 *Rupelmond*, the birth-place of *Mercator*, that excellent Cosmographer.

Gallike Flanders, so called, because it is properly belonging to *France*, whose language is still here used: is severed from the *Tentonicke Flanders*, by the river *Leye*; and from the *Emperiall*, by the *Schelde*, about *Oudenard*. The chiefe Townes are *Lisle*, or *Ryssel*, the third Towne of traffique in all the *Netherlands*. 2 *Doway* an University. 3 *Orchies*. 4 *Armentiers*. 5 *S. Amand*. and 6 *Turnay*, or *Dornicke*, on the *Schaldû*; taken by our *Henry* the 8th, 1513: to whom the Citizens paid 100000 Duckats for their ranfome. It was restored to the *French* for 600000 Crownes, and from him againe taken by *Charles* the fift.

There are in all *Flanders* 35 Townes, and 1178 Villages.

The countrey is in length 96 miles, in breadth much lesse. It is bounded with *Brabant*, on the East; *Picardy*, on the West; the Sea on the North; *Artoys*, on the South.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Morini*, and *Rutheni*. The first Earle was *Baldwin*, promoted to that dignity by *Charles* the Bald, Anno 863. It is accounted the prime Earledome, as *Millaine* is the prime Dukedome of *Europe*. The Earle among other prerogatives, writeth himselfe *Comes Dei gratia*: others only *Dei Clementia*. The fame of this Countrey hath beene so great, that it hath beene used for all *Belgia*. It was united to the house of *Burgundy*, by the marriage of Duke *Philip* the hardy, to *Margaret* daughter to *Lewis di Malaine*, Earle of *Flanders*, Anno 1383. The armes are *Or*, a *Lyon Sable*, langued and armed *Gules*; as wee read in that great herald and genealogist, *Munseieur Paradaine*.

7. ARTOYS.

ARTOYS hath on the East, *Hainalt*; on the West, *Picardy*; on the North, *Flanders*; on the South *Champaigne*. The ancients were the *Attrebati*. It containeth 754 Villages, & 12 Townes: the chiefe being *Attrebatũ*, or *Arras*, whence come our cloaths of *Arras*. 2 *Ayre*. 3 *Pernes*. 4 *Lilliers*, and 5 *Lecluse*. The chiefe of the frontire Townes, betweene this and *Picardie*, are 1 *Hedinfert*, a very defensible towne: built by *Charles* the Emperour, out of the ruines of old *Hedin*, which towne he had razed, Anno 1553, when he tooke it from the *French*. 2 *Rentic*. On the West part of *Artoys* is *S. Paul*, whereof *Lewis* of *Luxembourg* was Earle, in the dayes of *Lewis* the 11th: with whom, as also with *Charles* of *Burgundy*, and *Edward* of *England*, he played such crosse tricks; that having severally deluded them all, and kept them as well in continually strife with each other, as an unseasonable suspicion of his unto wardly plots; he was at last by *D. Charles* taken and beheaded.

The first Earle of *Artoys* was *Robert* sonne to *Lewis* the 8th of *France*, Anno 1234. It was united to the house of *Burgundy*, by marriage of Duke *Philip*, and *Bonne* daughter to *Philip* of *Artoys* 1424: as it is written by *Munster*.

The Armes are *Azure*, *Semi di flower de lyces*, *Or*, a *file* with three

three *Labells, Gules*, charged with as many Castles of the *second*.
8. HAINALT.

HAINALT, so called from the river *Hania*, hath on the East, *Limbourg*; on the West, *Flanders*; on the North, *Brabant*; on the South, *Champaigne*: It was formerly called *Saltus Carbonatus*, and the lower *Picardie*. The length of it is 60 miles, & 48 the breadth; in which space are 950 Villages, & 24 Townes, The chiefe are 1 *Mons*, strong, ancient, and rich. 2 *Valenciennes*, so seated on the *Scheld*, that it cannot be besieged, but with three Armies at once. 3 *Cond*. 4 That old towne *Bavays*, at a pillar whereof, begin all the wayes leading into *France*; made of paved stone by *Brunhault* the French Queen; who together with *Fredegond*, and *Katherine de Medices*, may be called the three Furies of *France*. 5 *Landrecy*, on the river *Sambre*, famous for the great resistance it made to *Charles* the sixth, Anno 1543. 6 *Mariembourg*, built by *Mary* Queene of *Hungarie*, Governesse here for her brother *Charles*, 1542. 7 *Engie*. 8 *Reulx*. 9 *Avenes*, on the borders toward *Champaigne*; about which are digged excellent white stones for building, and little inferiour to marble. On the South part of *Hainault* is the towne and territory of *Cambroy*. This towne was by the Emperours made free and imperiall: but by the *French*, who pretended title to it, divers times possessed. In the time of *Lewis* the 11th, it submitted it selfe voluntarily to *Maximilian*; afterwards Emperour: whose Nephew *Charles* hath fortified it with a strong cittodell; pretending their safety, but indeed to keepe it from revolting. The people notwithstanding retaine their ancient freedom and priviledges.

Hainalt was united to *Flanders*, Anno 1130; by the marriage of Earle *Baldwin*, and *Margaret* Countesse of *Flanders*: & disjoyned by *John* called *Aveneon*, who rooke it from his brothers *Guido* and *William*. This *John* married *Atheilda*, daughter and heire to *Floris* the 4 of *Holland*, Anno 1300: From which conjunction issued *John* Earle of *Holland* and *Hainalt*.

The Armes are quarterly *Flanders*, and *Holland*.

9. NAMURCE.

NAMURCE hath on the East, *Limbourg*; on the West, *Hai-*

nalt; on the North, *Brabant*; on the South, *Luxembourg*. This Country hath great store of Coales, contrary to the common nature of Coales, in that they are kindled with water, and quenched with Oyle. It containeth about 180 Villages, and foure Townes, viz. 1 *Namurce*, seated where *Sicambri* payeth his Tribute to *Meuse*. 2 *Charlemont*. 3 *Valencourt*. 4 *Bovines*. The men of this Country are good Souldiers, and very affectionate to their Prince. The Country very fruitfull of all sorts of graine; enriched with Mines of Jasper, and all sorts of Marbles: But in iron so abundant, that *Vulcans* forge may seeme to be restored againe to the world, and seated in this Province. All these commodities make the people as laborious, as wealthie. The principall Villages are *Floren*, and *Deue*.

This Earledome was united to the house of *Burgundy*, Anno 1429, in which Earle *John* sold it to *Philip* the Good.

The Armes (in *Bara*) are *Or*, a Lyon *Sable*, debrused with a bend *Gules*.

10. ZUTPHEN.

ZUTPHEN is a Towne in *Gelderland*, which long hath beene an Earledome. It is seated on the river *Tffel*, and is a Towne of very great strength; in the siege of which was staine that honour of Chivaltie, and mirrour of Learning, gallant *S^t Philip Sidney*, of whom our *Brittish* Epigrammatist thus versifieth.

Digna legi scribis, facis & dignissima scribi:

Scripta probant doctum te iua, facta probum.

Thou writtst things worthy reading, and dost doe

Things that are even most worthy writing too:

Thy workes thy learning praise,

Thy deeds thy goodnesse raise.

This Towne was recovered from the *Spaniard*, Anno 1590. The Armes are *Azure*, a Lyon *Gules*.

11. HOLLAND.

HOLLAND, *quasi* *Hor-land*, *id est*, a wood-Country (as *Ortelius*) hath on the East, *Utrecht*; on the West, and North, the Seas; on the South, the *Meuse*. It is in circuit 180 miles, no part of which is distant from the Sea three houres journey. It comprehendeth 400 Villages, and 23 Townes: The chiefe are

1. *Dor-*

1 *Dordrecht* or *Dort*; where A: 1618, was held a nationall *Synode* against the *Arminians*. 2 *Harlem*, where Printing was invented, and *Tullies* booke *de Officiis* was the first that ever was printed. 3 *Leiden*, or *Lugdunum Batavorum*, an University, founded A: 1564. The towne consisteth of 41 Ilands, to which they passe partly by boats, partly by bridges, wherof there are 144; and of them 104 builded with stone. Here is in this towne a Castle said to have beene builded by *Hengist* the *Saxon*, at his returne out of *England*. 4 *Delft*, the birth-place of that monstrous Heretick *David George*, who called himselfe *King* and *Christ* immortall. He fled with his wife and children, A: 1544, to *Basil*; there he set up his doctrine: the points whereof were, that the Law and the Gospel were unprofitable for the attaining of heaven; but his doctrine able to save such as receive it. 2, That hee was the true *Christ* and *Messias*. 3, That he had beene till that present, kept in a place unknowne to all the Saints: and 4, That hee was not to restore the house of *Israel* by death or tribulation, but by love and grace of the spirit. Hee died in the yeare 1556: and three yeares after, his doctrine was by them of *Basil* condemned, his goods confiscate, and his bones taken up and burned. He bound his disciples to three things: first to conceale his name; 2 Not to reveale of what condition he had been: And 3, Not to discover the Articles of his Doctrine to any man in *Basil*. 5 *Alkmer*, famous for the defeat which the D. of *Alva* received before it. For he in the beginning of the Low-country troubles, having with the losse of 20000 of his own men forced *Harlem*, laid his siege round about this towne. Had he left any way for the Souldiers to have fled thence, the towne had beene abandoned: but having environed them round, hee put them to such a resolution, or desperation. (choose you whether) that manfully they resisted 3 of his assaults; and in the end made him depart with great losse as well of his Souldiers, as his reputation. 7 *Roterodam*, where *Erasmus* was borne. 8 *Horne*, 9 *Enchusen*. 10 *Amsterdam*, a very faire haven towne, where divers times at one tide, 1000 ships of all sorts, have beene seene to goe out and in: so truly saith one,

Quod Tagus atque Hamus vehit & Pactolus in unum

Verè, hunc, congeſtum, dixeris eſſe locum.

What *Tagus*, *Hemus*, and *Paſſolus* beare,

You would conjecture to be heap'd up here.

The preſent inhabitants are generally given to Seafaring lives: ſo that it is thought, that in *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Frieſland*, are 2500 good ſhips fit for burden, and warre. The women are all laborious in making ſtuffes; nay you can ſcarce finde a boy of 4 yeare of age, which cannot earne his owne meate. The greateſt commoditie is Butter and Cheeſe: of which, beſides that which they uſe themſelves, they make 100000 yearly of that which they ſell to their neighbours. By theſe meanes they are growne ſo potent and rich, that as *Flanders* heretofore, ſo now *Holland* is taken generally for all the Provinces, I meane the *United*,

One miraculous accident I cannot overpaſſe in ſilence, namely, how *Margaret*, ſiſter to Earle *Floris* the fourth, being of the age of 42 yeares, brought forth at one birth 365 children: halfe of them being Males, halfe Females, and the odde one an *Hermophodite*. They were chriſtned in two baſons at the Church of *Laſanen*, by *Guido* ſuffragan to the Biſhop of *Utrecht*, who named the Males *Iohus*; the Females *Elizabeths*, all which immediately after died, and with them their mother. The baſons are yet to be ſeene in the foreſaid Church.

The chiefe of the *Holland* Villages is the *Hage* or *Graven Hage*, where the generall Councell reſideth. It containeth in it 2000 houſholds. The inhabitants will not wall it, as deſiring rather to have it accounted the principall Village in *Europe*, than a leſſer Citie. The other Villages of note are, 1 *Egmond*, 2 *Brederode*, and 3 *Waſſenar*, which give names to three excellent and noble Families. Neere unto this laſt Village was the Fort called *Arx Britannica*, built by *C. Caligula*, in memory of his famous battell on this ſhore. For intending a voyage into *Britany*, to ſubdue this Nation; hee boarded his Galley, embattell'd his ſouldiers, cauſed his trumpets to ſound, gave them the ſignall, and then commanded them to gather cockles. This Towre was at the fall of the *Roman* Empire overwhelmed at the Sea; the ruines whereof, at a dead low water, are yet to be ſeene.

The old inhabitants were the *Batavi*. The Armes Of, a Lyon
Gules.

12 ZELAND.

ZELAND, quasi *Sea and Land*, consisting of 7 Ilands; the remainder of 15; which the Sea hath swallowed, & in them, 300 inhabited towns. The chiefest of the seaven is *Walcheren*, whose chiefe townes are *Middlebourg*, built (saith *Ortelius*) by Prince *Zelandus*, (of whom this Province was named) in honour of his Grandfather *Metellus*, and called *Metelli Burgum*. 2 *Flushing*, famous for her good parts, and invincible strength: this towne was cautionary to the *English*, her first Governour being worthy *S^r Philip Sidney*. This also was the first towne which the *Lowcountry men* tooke from the *Spaniard*; the agents being *Voorst* the Sea-man, and *M. di Beland* the Bailly thereof. A poore towne then it was, peopled for the most part with fishers: but now it is the key of the *Netherlands*, without whose licence, no ship can passe to or from *Antwerpe*. Had Duke *Alva* at the beginning of his government, bestowed that care in fortifying this town, which he did in strengthening *Antwerp*; he had in all probability, hindred the generall revolt in these countries. Nigh to this towne is the fort *Ramkins*, once cautionary to the *English*, together with the *Brill*, the chief town in the Ile of *Voorne*, which is situate over against the South of *Holland*, and commandeth all the passage downe to *Gertrudenberg*, in *Brabant*. These townes were taken from the *Spaniard*: A. 1572; assigned to Queene *Elizabeth*, An. 1585; and surrendered by King *James*, to the States 1616. 3 *Vere*, or *Causere*, whence our *English Veres* tooke their denomination: no marvell then is it, if so willingly they venter their lives for the defence of this Countrey, shee being in a manner their Grandmother. The second of the Ilands, is *South Beverland*, whose Metropolis is *Tergowse*. The third is *Schoven*, whose Metropolis is *Sirexee*; the next being *Brevers Haven*. The fourth is *Tolen*, whose chiefe town is *Tertolen*. The other three are *North Beverland*, *Duvelane*, & *Wotfersdike*. In all this Country are eight Cities, 102 Villages.

The soile is farre more fruitfull than any in *Brabant*; but they have neither wood nor fresh water.

The armes are *Or*, a *Lyon Gules*, rising out of a *Sea*, wavic. *Argent*, and *Azure*.



13. WEST-FRIEZLAND.

WEST-FRIEZLAND hath on the East *Groyning*: on the South *Over-yssell*: on the other sides the Sea. It containeth 345 Villages, and 11 townes. The chiefe are *Lemarden*, where the common Councell for the Province is kept. 2 *Harlingem*, a sea towne 3 *Zwischen*. 4 *Docum*, where *Gemma Frisus* was borne: and 5 *Franeker*, a new University. Neere unto this Province is the Ile *Schelinke*, the shores whereof are plentifully stored with Dog-fish, who are taken in this manner: The men of the Iland attire themselves in beasts skinnes, and then fall a dancing and leaping; with which sport the fish being delighted, make out of the water toward them: When they have left the water, there are nets pitcht between it and them: which done, the men put off their disguises, and the frighted fishes hastning towards the sea, are caught in the toyles: as *L. Guicciardine*.

This country had once its proprietary Kings, the last of which was *Roboald*, vanquished by *Charlemaigne*: and the Country then was made a member of the *French Empire*. *Roboald* during his captivitie, was periwaded to be baptized: but being ready to receive that holy Sacrament, hee demanded where were his friends and kinstolkes: answer was made, that they were in hell, because no Christians: neither then will I, quoth hee, for I love to be among my friends.

The first Earle of *Holland, Zealand, and West-Friezland*, was *Theirrie of Aquitaine*; preferred to that dignity by *Charles the Bald*, Anno 893. It was united to the House of *Burgundy*, in the person of D. *Philip the Good*, sonne unto *Margaret*, daughter to *Albertus of Bavaria*, Earle of *Holland*: which *Philip* succeeded the Countesse *Iaqueline*, who died without issue, being daughter and heire to *William*, the brother of the forenamed *Margaret*, Anno 1433.

The Armes of this *Friezland* are *Azure, semi of billets Argent, two Lyons Or.*

14. UTRECHT. 15. OVER-YSSSELL.

UTRECHT and her Diocesse, was once part of *Holland*; but now a distinct Province. It it bounded on the East, with *Guelderland*: on the North, South, and West, with *Holland*. It containeth.

taineth 70 Villages, and 5 Townes, viz. 1. *Rhenen*. 2. *Wickete-Duerstede*, on the South-west side of the Province. 3. *Amesfort*, just opposite to it on the North. 4. *Montfoort*, on the South-west: and 5. *Utrecht* just in the midt. It was first called *Antonina*, of one of the *Antonines* of Rome, afterwards by *Dagobert* of France, *Trajectum*, because of the common Ferry there. It is so seated, that a man may goe from hence in one day, to any one of 59 walled townes equally from this distant; or to any of 26 Townes to dinner, and returne againe to bed. To her spirituall jurisdiction belongeth the countrey beyond *Yssel*, now called *OVER-YSSSEL*, or *Transissulana*. It is bounded on the North, with *Friezland* and *Groyning*: on the South with *Guelderland*: on the East, with *Westphalia*: on the West, with the Sea, containing 101 Villages, and 11 Townes. The chiefe of which are, 1 *Small*, 2 *Campene*, 3 *Deventer*, taken by *Robert Dudley* Earle of *Leycester* for the States; & villanously re-yielded to the *Spaniard*, by *S. William Stanley*, but regained not long after, 1596. 4 *Steenewicke*. 5 *Hasselt*. 6 *Oldizel*. 7 *Herdemberge*. 8 *Delden*.

These two Provinces were under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Utrecht*. The first was our *Willibrod*, the last was *Henry* of *Bavaria*: who being expell'd by the Citizens of *Utrecht*, and the Duke of *Guelders*, resigned his jurisdiction to *Charles* the fifth, who entred into it as the first temporall Lord, 1528: and for the better administration of justice, divided it into two Lordships; as they still continue.

16. MACHLYN.

MACHLYN is a towne in *Brabant*, which before the *Spanish* invasion was honoured with a Parliament for the whole State. It was much defaced by firing of 800 barrels of Gunpowder, Ann. 1546. and by yeelding to the *Spaniard*, An 1572. It containeth besides this towne, nine Villages, which have all followed the fortune of *Brabant*, though it enjoy not the priviledges: for which cause many women at the time of their child-birth goe to be delivered in *Brabant*, that their children may be capable of the immunities of that country. This is a goodly strong towne, and so daintily seated amidst the waters of the river *Dele*, that it may on all sides be drowned. Here is a Monastery

stery, wherein are sometimes 1600 Nunnes, who may at their pleasure leave the Cloysters and marry.

17 GROYNING.

GROYNING is a towne of *West-Friezland*, containing under her command 145 Villages, the chiefe being *Oldhaven*, and *Keykerke*. The towne is so called from a greene in which it standeth. It belonged formerly to the Dukes of *Saxony*, from whom it was wrested by the Earle of *West-Friezland*: who not able to defend his unjust detention, sold it to *Charles Duke of Guelders* 1514: and in the yeare following, it was yeilded to *Charles* the fifth; to whom *George Duke of Saxony* surrendered all his interest. This towne and her territories (which is called the *Ommelands*) was over-awed by the Duke of *Parma*, 1580: & was recovered by the States in lesse than two months, 1594. The territories of this Province are bounded on the East, with *East-Friezland*; on the West, with *West-Friezland*; on the South, with *Over-yssell*; on the North with the Sea.

By the severall meanes before recited, these severall Provinces came under the command of one Prince; who would have made it a kingdome: had not the diversitie of Lawes, and prerogatives hindred his intention: How soever they continued faithfull subjects; and *Charles* the Emperour at his death, commanded his sonne *Philip* to use that people well, telling him that they had bene the chiefe supporters of his estate and glory, and withall, that if he used them otherwise then gently, they would be the ruine and destruction of him and his fortunes: wherein the event sheweth; that he was but too true a Prophet. After the establishment of *Philip* in the government, they to gaine his favour, gave him 40 millions of Florens: but hee unseasonably transported with ambition and a superstitious zeale, forgot both that and his Fathers Legacie; intangling himselfe and them in a tedious and bloodie warre: from which hee was compelled to desist with losse of men, money, and credit. So that now the country is divided betweene the *States* and the *Spaniard*.

The *States* have under their *Aristocraticall* government, 1 the Dutchy of *Guelders*, 2 the Earledomes of *Holland*, 3 *Zeland*, and 4 *Zutphen*; 5 The Lordship of *Friezland*, 6 *Utrecht*, 7 *Over-yssell*,

ver *Yssel*; and 8 *Groyning*. This is the lesser part by farre, and more poore in respect of the soile; and more populous; and by the industrie of the people, farre more rich. They keepe about 30000 Souldiers in continuall Garrison; whose pay, together with their Officers and Captains wages, amounteth to 500000 yearly, or thereabouts; which is raised by taxes from all commodities, victuals, and the like. The *LL* the *States* are chosen for every Province, one: the common Councell for every particular Province, is collected out of the townes, and principall Villages. The Councell of the particular Provinces, resideth in the principall townes of such Provinces; but the Councell of the *Generall States*, resideth continually at the *Hage* in *Holland* in which Councell, *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, and the Embassadour or Leiger from *England*, have their places, and voices as members of it; and that as free and binding, as the *Generall States* themselves.

Here live, but not with open exercise of religion, almost as many *Jewes*, *Anabaptists*, *Papists*, *Socinians*, & the like, as *Protestants*, if not more. For since all sorts spent their blood, lost their friends, and consumed their estate, against their common enemy in warre: good reason they should enjoy the blessings of peace. Notwithstanding they are not called to government, or any publike charge: such offices being alwaies conferred on the reformed. The Captaine generall of all their forces, is *Maurice* of *Nassaw*, Prince of *Orange*, a valiant and expert Leader.

The profits which the *Spaniard* reapeth from his part of the Countrey, are not much. His Souldiers pay is great, and hee is loath by taxes and other the like burdens to exasperate the people, incite them to another rebellion, or startle their resolutions to some farther designes against his quiet.

For the better historifying the breach of these Countries, from the King of *Spaine*: I will ascend to the beginning of the house of *Burgundy*. That the Dutchy & Country of *Burgundy*, formerly divided, were united by the marriage of *Joane* the Countesse, with Duke *Endes*, 1331; as also how they were given by King *Charles* the fift, to his brother *Philip* the hardy, A. 1369, we have before related. This *Philip* tooke his wife *Margaret*

garet, daughter to *John di Millaine*, Earle of *Flanders*: and in his right, succeeded in that Earledome, Anno 1383. Under his successours especially *Philip* the good, (under whom most of the *Belgicke* Provinces became united) the subjects of *Belgium* and *Burgundie*, so abounded in wealth, that *Comines*, who then lived, saith, that these Signeuries seemed like the *Land of Promise*: the people being in their apparell, excessively gorgious: in their banquets over-sumptuous; in their manners dissolute: vices usually accompanying this kinde of felicity. *Charles* the warlike made an end of this happinesse, by warring on King *Lewis* the 11. For though he kept the warre from his owne home; yet after his death at the battell of *Nancie*, the *French* King bereft his successor, the Lady *Mary*, of the Dutchie of *Burgundy*; and many townes and Lordships in *Picardie*: besides the greatest part of the Dutchie of *Artoys*. This *Mary* married *Maximilian* Archduke of *Austria*, with whom having lived about 5 yeares, she brake her thigh with a fall from her horse; and in a womanly modesty, chose rather to die, than to permit any Chirurgion to dresse her there, where shee was hurt. In her ended the House of *Burgundie*; the rights of these Provinces being translated into the house of *Austria*, & from thence to *Spain*: which hapned by the marriage of *Philip* son to this *Mary*, with *Joane*, daughter & heire to *Ferdinand*, & *Isabel*, who then possessed all the Continent of *Spain*, *Portugal* excepted. During the government of this *Philip*, *Charles* his son, and *Philip* his grandchild; these Countries, especially *Luxembourg*, *Hainault*, and *Artoys*, were ransacked & harrowed by the *French*, with whom these Princes were continually in warre, but when a Truce was made betweene *Spaine* and *France*, then began King *Philip* to cast his thoughts on the subjection of this people, to his will and pleasure. For they were so fortified and insconced, as it were, with priviledges, which their former Princes had granted, and the latter were sworne to observe, that hee found himselfe to want much of that free and uncontrolable power, which his violent spirit seemed every where to desire. Some of these immunities, as *Gnicciardine* reporteth, were, that the Prince could place no stranger among them, either in offices of warre, or justice.

The

3^d The Prince could give nothing to the Clergy: nor 3^d leave no Subsidies without the States of the Country. But the maine prerogative was, that if the Prince by violence or wrong, did infringe any of the said Charters and Franchises; the people after the declaration thereof made, may goe to election of a new Prince. This not a little grieved the *Spaniards*, that such base and unworthy people (for so they esteemed them) should in such liberty possesse so brave and rich a Countrey; their King bearing no title of Majesty, or absolute command over them. Besides, the reformation of Religion which then began to grow to some strength, moved the King to reduce them by *Spanish Rhetoricke* (that is, by the sword and the Cannon) to the *Romish Church*. To these ends hee sent the Duke of *Alva*, an old and expert Captaine, as having 60 yeares beene a Souldier; with a puissant army, to be his *Vice-Roy* among them. Hee gave him also a commission of that large extent, that he might place and displace whom he would, & execute all such, as he found opposite to his designs. At that time the two chiefe men were the Prince of *Orange*, and Count *Egmont*; the first more potent with the people; the latter with the Souldiers. Had these two joyned together, they might easily have prevented *D Alva's* entrance, but *Egmont* was sofoothed up with letters from *Spaine*, that he beleev'd not the intelligence which the Prince had, concerning the Dukes commission. The Earle exhorted the Prince to submit himselfe to the pleasure of the King, & so to prevent the ruine of his house: the Prince desired the Earle to maintaine the liberty of his Country; as for himselfe *he had rather be a Prince without an house, than a Count without an head*. Being thus resolv'd, the Prince retires to his friends of *Nassaw*, in high *Germanie*; the Earle stayeth to congratulate the entrance of the new Governour: Who had no sooner settled himselfe, but he intrapped the Counts of *Horne*, & *Egmont*, & beheaded them, Anno 1567. Being thus rid of these two, with divers others of good quality; who living would much have hindred his proceeding; he quartered his *Spaniards* in the Townes and Provinces, spoyled the people not of their priviledges onely, but their liberty. Among the reformed he brought

brought in the bloody Inquisition: and indeed so tyrannically did behave himselfe: that the people were forced to a defensive warre, as well for their lives, as substance. This was a warre of State, not Religion: the most part of the *Hollanders* being Papists, at the time of their taking Armes. During these troubles, the Prince of *Orenge* was not idle; but he in one place, and Count *Lodewicke* his brother in another; kept *D. Alva* imployed: though divers times not with such fortunate successe, as the cause deserved. In the yeare 1572, *Flushing* was surprized by *Voorst*, and *Berland*, as we have before said. So also was the *Brill*, in *Voorne*, an Iland of *Holland*, by the Count *de la March*: And not long after, all *Holland*, except *Amsterdam*, followed the fortune and side of the Prince, together with all the Townes of *Zeland*, *Middlebourg* excepted, Anno 1573. *D. Alva* being recalled, *Don Lewis de Requesens* was appointed Governour; during whose rule many of the *Belgians* abandoned their Countrey: some flying into *Germany*, others into *France*, most into *England*. After his death, & before the arrivall of *Don. John*, the Prince and his party recovered strength and courage again, till the comming of the Duke of *Parma*, who brought them into worse case than ever. Yet Anno 1581, they declare by their writings directed to all people, that *Philip* of *Spaine* was fallen from the government: and take a new oath of the people, which bound them never to returne to the *Spanish* obedience. This done, they elect *Francis* Duke of *Annion*, heire apparent to the *French* King, and then in no small hopes of marrying the *Queene*; to be their Lord. But he intending rather to settle a tyrannie in himselfe, then to drive it from the *Spaniard*; attempted *Antwerpe*, put his men into the Towne, but was by the valour of the Burgers shamefully repulst. Shame of his ignoble enterprise, especially grieve for its ill successe, took him out of the world. The State of these Countries was then thus by his Hieroglyphick expressed. A cow represented the body of *Belgia*, there stood the King of *Spaine* spurring her; the Queen of *England* feeding her, the Prince of *Orenge* milking her, and Duke *Francis* plucking her backe by the taile, but she foul'd his fingers. During his unfortunate government

vernment, *Parma* prevailed in all places, especially after the death of *William* Prince of *Orenge*; trecherously slaine with a Pistoll, An. 1584. Now were the poore *Hollanders* truely miserable, having none to lead them, none to protect them; but such as were likely to regard their owne good, more than theirs. *England* was the only sanctuary they had now left; to her they sue, offering the Queene thereof, the soveraignty of their Provinces; who had, if not a true, yet a plausible title to them: As being lineally descended from *Edward* the third, and *Philip* his wife, who was sister and (as some say) heire to *William* Earle of *Hainalt*, *Holland*, &c. If *Margaret*, from whom the right of *Spaine* is derived, were daughter to Earle *William*, then was our Queene to succeed after *Philip*, who was rejected: if that *Margaret* were (as many write) his youngest sister, then was our Queene the undoubted heire; her Predecessour *Philippa*, being Earle *Williams* eldest sister. Our Heroicke Queene not disputing the right of the title, nor intending to her selfe any thing, save the honor of relieving her distressed neighbours; like a true *Defendresse of the faith*, tooke them into her protection. Under which the *Belgian* affaires succeeded so prosperously (I will not now stand on particulars) that before they would harken to any treaty of peace, they forced the King of *Spaine* to confesse that they were a people so free, that he had no right to the place, which they were possessed of. This peace was concluded, Anno 1609: Since which time, they have kept garrisons well disciplined, and as well payed. So that these Countries have (in these late dayes) bin the *Campus Martius*, or Schoole of defence for all Christendome: to which the youth of all Nations repair to see the manner of fortifications, and learne the Art of warre. Thus have they for 40 yeares held the staffe against a most puissant Monarch; and have with so great advantage capitulated, that it is observed, whereas all other Nations grow poore with warre, these onely grow rich. Whereupon it is remarkeable to consider into what follies and extremities Princes runne, by using their people to the warres. The Kings of *France* place most of their hopes in their *Cavalerie*; because in policy they would not that the vulgar should be exercised

in armes. *Lycurgus* gave a law to the *Lacedemonians*, that they should never fight often with one enemy: the breaking whereof made the *Thebans* a small Common-wealth, to be their equals in power. The *Turkes* wonne this vast Empire they now possesse, by making many, and speedy warres: but now that policy being worne out of fashion; we see that (to omit *Persia*) the little and distracted Kingdome of *Hungary*, hath for even almost 200 yeares resisted them. So was it betweene the Dukes of *Austria*, and the *Switzers*; and so is it betwixt the *Spaniard*, and *Low-countrimen*, who being formerly accounted a dull and heavy people, altogether unfit for the warres; by their continual combating with the *Spaniard*, are become ingenious, full of action, and great managers of causes appertaining to fights, either by sea or land. We may hereby also perceiue what advantages a small State gaineth, by fortifying places and passages: there being nothing which sooner hindreth a great Prince, than to beleaguer a well fortified Towne; for that herein he consumeth his time, and commonly looseth his men, credit, & money: as the *Romanes* before *Numantia*; the great *Turke*, in *Malta*; and *Charles* of *Burgundy*, before *Nancie*. For where warre is drawne out of the field unto the walles, the Mattock and Spade being more necessary than the Sword and Speare: there the valour of the assailants is little available, because it wanteth its proper object.

Since the uniting of most of these Provinces, these have beene the Lords of *Belgia*.

A. C.

- 1383 1 *Philip* the hardy, Duke of *Burg*. Earle of *Flanders*.
 2 *John* the proud, D. of *Burg*. E. of *Flanders*.
 3 *Philip* II the good, Duke of *Burg*. *Brab*. *Lux*. *Limb*.
 Marquesse of the Empire; E. of *Fland*. *Art*. *Nam*.
Hain. *Holl*. *Zel*. Lord of *Friez*. and *Malchlyn*.
 1476 4 *Charles* the warlike.
 1476 5 { *Mary*, daughter to *Charles*.
 { *Maximilian* Archduke of *Austria*.
 1481 6 { *Philip* II. Archd. of *Austria*, D. of *Burg*:
 { *Ioane* Queene of *Castile*.

1506. 7 *Charles II.* Emperour, K. of *Spain*, Archd. of *Austria*
 D. of *Burg. Brab. Guel. Lux. Limb.* Marq. of the Em-
 pire: Earle of *Flanders. Artoys. Nam. Holl. Hain. Zeb.*
 Lord of *Friez. Utr. Over. Groyn. Machlyn.*
1559. 8 *Philip IV.* of *Spain*, I. rejected by the *States.*
 Clara *Isabella Eugenia* daughter to *Philip.*
1599. 9 *Albertus* Archd. of *Austria.*

The Principall order of Knighthood in these Countries hath
 beene, and is of the *Golden Fleece*, instituted by Duke *Philip* the
 Good, Anno 1430, in analogie to *Gedeons* Fleece, as some will;
 or *Jasons* Fleece, as others thinke; & it may be in token of the
 love hee bare to the *English wool*, from which hee received so
 great profit. They weare a colour of gold, interlaced with an
 iron, seeming to strik fire out of a flint; the word, *Ex ferro flama-*
man; at the end hung the Fleece, or *Toison d'Or.* This company
 was raised by the same *Philip*, from 25, (for at first institution
 they were no more) to 31. *Charles* the fit raised them to 51:
 & now there may be as many as the King of *Spain* will invest
 with it.

Here are 6 Universities.

Lavaine Brab.

Leiden Holl.

Doway Fland.

Harderweeke, Geld.

Leige Limb.

Groyning. 1614.

Before the reformation and *Spanish* invasion,

here were reckoned

Archbishops 3.

Bishops 15.

Dukes.

Marquesse.

Earles.

Lords.

Thus much of *Belgium.*

OF GERMANIE.

GERMANIE is bounded on the West, with *France* and
Belgium; on the North with *Denmarke*, & her seas; on the
 East, with *Prussia*, *Poland*, & *Hungary*; on the South, with the
Alpes. It was so called (as some thinke) by the *Romane*, who
 passing over *Rhene* to satisfie his eye in seeing torrain countries

or to enrich himselfe with the spoyle of an unfriendly Nation: seeing the people so like unto the *Gauls* in speech, manners, & complexion; called them the *Germans* to the *French* . Others do derive it from *Ger* , which signifieth all; and *man* : whence also came the name of *Almaine* , as well as that of *Germane* . By this Etymologie they would imply, that the *Almanes* or *Germanes* are a very warlike Nation: as a people that have in them, *nihil nisi virile* , nothing weak or womanish; nor indeed any thing not worthy a man. But it is by others as probably conjectured, that they are called *Almanes* or *Germanes* , because they consist of so many severall nations, comming out of the North & North-east hither; that they seeme to be an hotchpot or mixture of all kinds of men kneaded into one name & country: & this is the conceit of *Asinius Quadratus* .

The compasse of this spacious Countrey, is 2600 *English* miles: the figure is almost an exact square, each side being in length 650 miles. It is situate in the Northerne temperate Zone under the 7 & 11 Climates; the longest day being 17 houres, & a halfe.

It is supposed to containe 10 millions of people: the men of the poorer sort, laborious, painfull, & of sincere behaviour: the Nobles either profound schollers, or resolute souldiers, lovers of true honour, though *Tacitus* thought otherwise, saying: the *Gauls* fight for liberty, the *Belgians* for honour, the *Germans* for gaine. They are little addicted to *Venus* , and very much to *Bacchus* ; whence the proverb, *Germanorum vivere, est bibere* , and the old versicle

Germani possunt cunctos tolerare labores,

O utinam possent tam bene ferre sitim.

The Dutch themselves to labour, well inure,

O would they thirst could halfe so well endure.

They are also of a strong constitution, and much inclined to farnesse; whereupon Pope *Julius* the second, styling the *Spaniards* birds of the aire, because of their ambition; the *Venetians* and *Genoways* , fishes of the Sea: called the *Germans* beasts of the field. And when *Augustus* established the Monarchie of *Rome* , hee was advised by *Agrippa* , to choose a guard of *Ger-*

mans

mans. The reason was (as *Dion* giveth it) because in those great bodies there was little malice hidden, & lesse subtilty; and that they were a people that took more pleasure to be commanded, then to command. In matters of warre this people have beene ever in a measure famous; yet not so much by their valour or conduct of their Captaines (for they have had but few such) as by their own hardinesse. They withstood the *Romans* 210 years afflicting and troubling them more in that space; then either the *Carthaginians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Parthians*; & even at the last (saith *Tacitus*) *Triumphati magis sunt, quam victi*. In our times the *Rutters*, and *Lansknights* of *Germany*, are of indifferent and good repute: their greatest, but not onely fault being a foolish custome they have, even in the midst of a battell, if their wages be not duly paid, to cry *guelt, guelt*; cast downe their weapons, and suffer themselves to be cut in peeces by the enemy. An especiall note of mercenary valour.

The women are of a good complexion, though by reason of their intemperance in eating and dringing, they are somewhat corpulent: women (as they say) of good carriage; good bearers and good breeders.

The diet of *Germany*, *Italy* and that of *France*, is by a traveller thus censured. The *Germans* have much meat, but sluttishly dressed; the *French* little, but cleanly handled; the *Italians*, neither one, nor the other.

The title of the fathers descend to all the children, every son of a Duke, being a Duke; and every daughter a Dutchesse: a thing which the *Italians* hold so ridiculous, that they put it in the forefront of this facetious Satyre. The Dukes and Earles of *Germany*, the *Dons* of *Spaine*, the *Mounseieurs* of *France*, the *Bishops* of *Italy*, the Nobility of *Hungary*, the *Lairdes* of *Scotland*, the *Knights* of *Naples*, and the younger brethren of *England*, make a poore company. For by this common assuming of the Fathers honour, and parting his lands among all the brethren; the Nobility is beyond reason multiplied; & no lesse impoverished: there being not long since, 17 Princes of *Anbalt*, and 27 Counts of *Manisfeld*; to most of which, their *Armes* have bin the best part of their riches; & *nihil nisi arma et manus*, *et in*

his omnia, as *Tacitus* once said of the *Brittaines*. Their language being the *Dutch*, hath lesse commixture with the *Latine*, then any which is used in the *Westerne* parts: and is very harsh, by reason of its so many consonants.

Tacitus accounted this country rude & barren, as then containing nothing but unpeopled Forrests, unprofitable Heathes, & unhealthfull pooles. But were he now alive, hee would be forced to sing a *Palinodia*, confessing it to be both pleasing, healthfull and profitable, abounding with mines of silver, and inferiour mettals; plentifull in corne and wines, which they transport into other Countries; together with fresh fish, Linnens, Quicksilver, Allam, Armour, and other iron workes. The Arable Lands are in the East part so spacious, that the husbandman going forward with his plough in the morning, turneth not back againe till it be mid-day. So making his whole dayes worke but two plowed furrowes; one in his going forward, the other in his returne, as *Verstegan* relateth.

In former times this Countrey yeelded neither good Captaine, nor good Scholler: the latter both, but especially the Scholler, as *Albertus Magnus* the Physician, and great Philosopher; who made the Statua of a man, which by the operation of inward artificiall engines, could speake very articulately, and was the worke of thirtie yeares: *Appian* the Cosmographer; *Gesner* the Philosopher, *Munster* the historicall Geographer; *Luther*, *Ursinus*, *Zuinglius*, *Scultet*. &c. with many other Divines: besides *Buxdorfe* and *Silburgius* the linguists, &c. To those let me adde *Bertholdus Swart*, if not for his learning, yet for one of his inventions: being that fatall instrument, called the Gunne. This *Swart* was a *Franciscan*, and studious in *Alchimie*. For the finding out of experiments in this Art, he was one evening tempering brimstone, dried earth, and certaine other ingredients, in a mortar; which he covered with a stone. The night growing on he tooke a tinder-box to light him a candle; where striking fire a sparke by chance flew into the mortar: & catching hold of the brimstone, and salt-peter, with great violence blew up the stone. The cunning *Alchimisist* guessing which of his ingredients it was that produced

ced this effect, made him an iron pipe, crammed it with sulphure and stones; and putting fire to it, saw with what great fury and noyse it discharged it selfe. This invention he communicated to the *Venetians*, Anno 1330, or thereabouts: who having been often vanquished by the *Genowayes*, & driven almost to a necessity of yeelding to them; by the helpe of their Gunnes (Bombards they were then called,) gave unto their enemies a notable discomfiture. And this was the first battaile that ever those warlike pieces had a part in: which not long after, put to silence all the engins & devices, wherewith the Ancients were wont to make their batterie. The next that made use of this instrument, were the inhabitants of the *Balticke* sea: and not long after them, the *English*, at the siege of *Calice*, An. 1347; about which time, they began also to be used in *Spaine*. The *French*, it seemeth, learned the use of them from the *English*: and the first benefit received by them, was the death of that famous Leader, *Thomas Montacute*, Earle of *Salisbury*; who at the siege of *Orleance*, was slaine with a great shot, Anno 1425. The *Turkes* are beholding for them, to the warres they had with the *Venetians*; beholding I say, for notwithstanding the harme received by them at first, yet afterwards growing expert in managing of them, they gave unto *Ussan Cassanes*, & *Hismael*, 2 of the most mighty Emperours of *Persia*, two memorable overthrowes, by the helpe of the great ordinance only. The *Portugals* were in this Art, the Tutors to the *Persians*: for as *Solyman* the *Turkish* Emperour objected against them, they not only aided *Tamas* the *Sophie*, with certaine harcabugiers; but also sent him workmen to shew him the use and making of Artillerie. These great pieces at the first invention were rude, unweldy, and charged with stone bullets only: but by degrees they came to that perfection, both for the wall and the hand, which they now have. Whether now Archerie or Gunning be to be preferred, I stand not here to determine; onely this I am sure of, that victories have beene of late purchased with the lesse expence of life and blood, then ever in former times they were. But of this theame more hereafter.

The Religion here is divers, *Jewes* being intermingled with

Christians, these devided into *Papists*, and *Protestants*; These latter also subdivided into *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*: who though in all things opposite to the *Romish* Church, are yet in some few, contrary one to the other: the *Lutheran* maintaining consubstantiation in the blessed Eucharist, with omnipresence: and eternall predestination, to be out of a fore-seene faith and good workes, and not of Gods meere will. These *Tenets*, as not agreeable to the word of the most High, are seircely impugned by the *Calvinists*; and that with more vehemency, & lesse modesty, both in preaching and writing, then is profitable to either: making all things rather worse then better, by bitter calumniation. And these I take to be the two chiefe, if not only points, they differ in.

The cities of this Country are of 3 sorts. The first are called *Hanse townes*, or *Hanse steden*, quasi *An see Steden*, that is, Townes on the Sea. They enjoy large priviledges and immunities, and are in number 72: each of which is able to put to sea 150 good shippes. Three of the principall of them are *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Stoade*. *Lubeck* is situated on the Northerne banke of the river *Trane*: which on the East side divideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*. It was once a Dukedome, but made part of the Empire by *Fredericke* the first. After his death, they chose another Duke; who five yeares after, was taken together with this city by the *Danes*; & from them delivered by *Fredericke* 2^d, who infranchised it. *Hamburg* is seated on the North banke of the *Albis*, there where it divideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*, on the West. In this towne are 777 brewers, one Lawyer, one Physitian, & 40 Bakers. The reason of this disproportion, is, because a cup of *Nimis* is their best vomiting potion: and their differences are sooner desided over a canne, then by order of Law. As for bread, it is held to be a binder, & so not fit for their muddy and corrupt bodies. Not farre hence, but on the other side of the river, is the towne of *Stoade*: unto which, upon some discontents, the *English house* was removed from *Hamburg*. The second sort of cities in *Germany*, are they which are holden by inheritance, of some princes: as *Heidelberg*, *Vienna*, &c. The third sort are the *Free* or *Imperiall cities* which are 60

in number. They are called *Free*, for their great prerogatives of coyning money, and ruling by their owne lawes *Imperiall*, as knowing no Lord or protectour, but the Emperour: to whom they pay two third parts of such contributions as are assessed in the assemblies; and about 1500 Florens yearely, for themselves and their territories. Their cities thus enjoying so many priviledges, and having so full a command over the neighbouring countrey, and the villages thereof; are exceeding rich & Potent. I will instance only in *Norimberg*, by which we may guesse at the rest: and in *Norimberge* also, I can but ayme at the whole wealth, by a particular losse, which was thus. An. 1554 when *Maurice Duke of Saxony*, and his associates, had driven the Emperour *Charles* out of *Germany*: *Albert* Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, whose sword was in a manner a law, and his revenue, besieged this City. Hee burnt 100 of the villages belonging to it, 70 manors and farmes appertaining to the Citizens, 3000 acres of wood: & yet after all this spoyle, compoundeth with them for 200000 crownes, and six pieces of Ordinance. As for the Religion in these free and Imperiall Townes professed, it is in a manner totally the reformed: there being 3 onely which adhere wholly to the Church of *Rome*; which are *Gmond*, *Uberlinque*, or *whirlingen*, & *Dinkelspuhel*; three small townes in the lower *Suevia*: and in some few of the rest, both religions are permitted. Inbrieffe these are called free cities (as *Gusciardine* the Historian defineth them) which acknowledging by a certaine determinate tribute, the authority of the Empire, doe notwithstanding in all other things, governe themselves after their owne lawes, not seeking to amplify their territories, but to defend their liberties.

The principall rivers hereof are 1 *Danubius*, which rising out of *Nigra sylva*, & receiving amongst others, 60 navigable rivers; disgorgeth his full stomacke out of his 7 mouthes, into the *Euxine* seas, after it hath streamed a long for the space of 1500 miles.

Cedere Danubius se sibi Nile negat.

O seven mouth'd Nile I plainly see,

Danow will scarce give way to thee.

2 *Rhene* which arising in *Helvetia*, and running through *Germany*

many & *Belgium*; after the course of 800 miles, saluteth the *German* Ocean: into which also runneth 3 the *Albis*, after a journey of more then 400 miles, rising about the lowest skirt of *Bohemia*; and passing by *Maidenberg*, *Brunswicke*, and *Denmarke*. 4 *Odera*, which hath his fountaine in the hithermost confines of *Silesia*: & after it hath runne a silent course through *Brandenbourg*, & *Pomeranea*, of some 300 miles in length; openeth his wide mouth in the *Balticke* sea. 5 *Manus*. 6 *Visurgis*, or *Weser*.

About 130 yeares after the universall deluge, and not long after the confusion of tongues of *Babel*, (if wee may beleieve what we find recorded) one *Tento* the son of *Gomer*, came into *Germany*; of whom, the people of his posterity, were called *Tentones*: by which name, many of them were knowne to the *Romans*, though not without a miscellaneous admixture of others: as the *Chatti*, *Cerusei*, *Suevi*, and the like. *Cesar* opened the way for the *Romans* into this Country: the conquest whereof was brought to best perfection by him, who for his happy victories, was meritoriously named *Germanicus*. It continued *Romane* untill the dayes of *Phocas*; when *France*, *Spaine*, and *Germany*, at a clap shaked off all allegiance to the Empire: so detestable was that tyrant, that even barbarous and ignoble spirits abhorred his government. *Germany* being now slipt from its former bondage, was distracted into many petty royalties; al or most of which, were brought under the *French* Monarchy by *Pepin*, & *Charles*, Kings of *France*. The latter of these was for his many services to the Church, made Emperour of the *West*: containing under its command, part of *Spaine*, & *Italy*; all *France*, & *Germany*; this last having been the seat of most of his successours. So that now the prophesie of the *Druides*, concerning the removing of the Empire into these parts, seemeth to have beene fulfilled: though *Tacitus* in his time accounted it a vaine & idle prediction. For when *Civilis* raised a rebellion in *Germany*, against *Vespasian*, then newly made Emperour: *possessionem rerum humanarum Transalpinis gentibus portendi. superstitione vanâ Druida canebant*. And by this erecting of the *Western* Empire, we see the prophesie to have been good; though it was not so soone fulfilled, as was expected.

The

The Emperours of Germany.

A.C.
 801 1 *Carolus M.* 14. 878 6 *Ludov. III. Balbus.* 2.
 815 2 *Ludovicus Pius.* 26. 880 7 *Carol. III. Crassus.*
 841 3 *Lotharius* 15. 891 8 *Arnolphus* 12.
 856 4 *Ludovicus II.* 20. 903 9 *Ludovicus IV.* 10.
 876 5 *Carolus Calvus* 2. 913 10 *Conradus I.* 7. This
 Prince was the last of the blood of *Charles the great.* For the
Francones and the *Saxones*, seeing *Charles the simple King of*
France, wholly possessed with the *Normans*; tooke that advant-
 age, and chose an Emperour of their owne blood: a worthy
 Prince questionlesse they made choise of, subduing to the Em-
 pire the *Sclavonians*, the *Hungarians*, *Dalmatians*, *Bohemians*,
Lorraine, & *Brandenburg*. For his delight in fowling hee was
 called *Auceps*, or the *Fowler*.

920 11 *Henricus Auceps.* 12.

938 12 *Otho I.* 36.

974 13 *Otho II.* 10.

984 14 *Otho III.* 18. After the death of this Em-
 perour, all right of succession disclaimed, the Emperours be-
 came elective; whereby the Princes have growne potent, but
 the Empire weake: voices being obtained, not according to the
 worthinesse of vertue, but by gifts, to the prejudice of the Im-
 periall majesty. This decree of election was confirmed by Pope
Gregory the fifth, & the power given to the Count *Palatine of*
Rhene, Archtrewer; the Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marshall; & the
 Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, chiefe Chamberlaine, of the Tem-
 poralty. Among the spirituality, to the Archbishop of *Mentz*,
 Chancellour of the Empire; to the Archbishop of *Collen*, Chan-
 cellour of *Italy*; to the Archbishop of *Triers*, Chancellour of
France; & if equality of voices happened, the Duke of *Bohemia*,
 (But now King) had the binding voyce: who by office is chiefe
 cup-bearer. These Offices on dayes of especiall solemnity, are
 performed after this manner. Before the gate of the Emperour
 standeth an heape of oates so high, that it reacheth to the brest
 of the horse, whereon the D. of *Saxony* rideth: who beareth in
 his hand a silver wand, and a silver measure, both which toge-
 ther

ther, weigh 200 markes of silver. Then sitting on his horse, he filleth that measure with oates, and sticking his silver staffe in the remainder, he goeth together with the Emperour into the pallace; having first given his measure of oates to any of his servants, which standeth next unto him. When the Emperour is entred the pallace, & is fate downe at his table, the 3 spirituall Electours standing orderly together, say grace. Then the Marquesse of *Brandenburg* comming on horsebacke with a silver bason (weighing 12 markes of silver) full of water, in his hand, and a fine cleane towell on his arme, lighteth downe, & giveth the Emperour water to wash his hands. After him the *Palatine* of the *Rhene* commeth on horsebacke, with 4 silver platters in his hands, full of meat; who lighting from his horse, carrieth, & setteth them downe on a table: every platter weighing three markes. Last of all the King of *Bohemia*, riding on a horse, with a napkin on his arme, and a covered cup in his hand, weighing 12 markes, entreth the great Hall; where lighting downe, hee giveth the cup to the Emperour to drinke.

The election is usually holden at *Francfort* on *Main*, whither the Electours or their deputies come, upō the day appointed by the Bishop of *Mentz*, whose office it is to assemble the Princes. In their passage unto *Francfort*, they are guarded by every Prince, through whose territories they passe. Their attendants must not exceed the number of 200 horsemen, whereof 50 only must be armed. When they are all met, they goe to *S. Bartholomewes* Church: where after Masse said, the spirituall Electours laying their hands on their brest, and the temporall on the booke, shall sweare to choose a fit temporall head for the people of Christendome. If in the space of 30 dayes they have not agreed, then must they eate nothing but bread and water, nor by any meanes goe out of the city, till the greater part have agreed on a man, who shall forthwith be acknowledged *King of the Romanes*.

The inauguration is holden first at *Aken* in *Gulicke*, where the new elected Emperour receiveth the silver Crown for *Germany*; secondly at *Millaine*, where he receiveth his iron Crown for *Lombardie*; Thirdly at *Rome*, where he receiveth the golden Crowne

Crowne for the *Empire*. These constitutions were made by *Charles* the fourth, and called the *Golden Bull*, or *Aurea Bulla*, A. 1359. The first chosen Emperour was.

1102. 15 *Henricus* II. *Claudus*. 22

1025. 16 *Conradus* II. *Salicus*. 15

1040. 17 *Henricus* III. *Niger*. 16

1056. 18 *Henricus* IV. *Senior*: 50.

In the dayes of this Prince, the *Roman* Prelates began to usurpe authority over Kings and Emperours. *Leo* the ninth having received the *Papacie* of the Emperours hands, repented himtelfe, put of his purple, went to *Rome* as a private man, & was againe elected by the Clergy. This was done by the perswasion of *Hildebrand* a Monke, who being afterwards pope *Gregory* the seaventh, excommunicated this *Henry*; being the first Prince that ever was excommunicated; from this time, till the yeare 1254, was there continuall warres & thunders, betweene the Popes, & the nine following Emperours.

1106. 19 *Henricus* V. *junior*. 61

1125. 20 *Lotbar*. *Saxo*. 13

1138. 21 *Conradus* II. 15

1153. 22 *Fred*. *Barbarossa*. 39

1190. 23 *Henricus* VI. 8

1198. 24 *Philip*. 9

1207. 25 *Otho* IV. 5

1212. 26 *Fredericke* II. 38

1250. 27 *Conradus* IV. 4

1254. 28 *Rschard* Earle of

Cornwall, and brother to King *Henry* the third of *England*, was chosen and crowned King of the *Romanes*: & after he had dealt in the affaires of the *Empire* six yeares, he returned into *England*, where he dyed. In the times of these last Emperours, the politicke Bishops of *Rome*, had in a manner forced the Emperours out of *Italy*; so that *Rodolphus* the next Emperour, sold all his right in *Italy*; to divers Princes. The craft of the Popes extended yet farther, even into *Germany*: where by granting royall prerogatives to the tributary Princes, they much weakened the state of the *Empire*. It was utterly ruined by *Vinceflaus*, who sold *Lombardy* to the *Visconti* of *Millaine*; and gave to the Princes many possessions of the *Empire*, for their favours in his election; which they then willingly received, and since have powerfully defended few of them not being able to wage war with the Emperours themselves. *Charles* the 5. was question-

leffe

lesse the most puissant Emperour from *Charles* the Great, as being King of *Spain*, Lord of *Belgium*, King of *Naples*, Duke of *Millaine*, and *Austria*: yet his inability to match with some of those ruffling Princes, was not the least cause of his resignation to his brother *Ferdinand*. But to proceed; After a 12 yeares interregnum, was chosen

1273	30	<i>Rodol Habsburg</i> : 19.	1439	40	<i>Albert. II. Aust.</i> 1.
1292	31	<i>Adolph: Nassou</i> : 6.	1440	41	<i>Fred. III. Aust.</i> 54.
1298	32	<i>Albert. Austr.</i> 10.	1494	42	<i>Maximil. I.</i> 25.
1308	33	<i>Henr. VII. Lucel.</i> 6.	1519	43	<i>Carolus V.</i> 39.
1314	34	<i>Ludovicus Bavar:</i>	1558	44	<i>Ferdinandus</i> 7.
1346	35	<i>Carolus IV.</i> 32.	1565	45	<i>Maximilianus II.</i> 12
1378	36	<i>Venceslaus</i> 22.	1577	46	<i>Rodolphus II.</i> 36.
1400	37	<i>Ruper. Palatin:</i> 10.	1612	47	<i>Matthias</i> 7.
1410	38	<i>Jodocus Barbatus</i> 1.	1619	48	<i>Ferdinand. II.</i> Being
1411	39	<i>Sigis. R. Hung.</i> 28.			the ninth of the house of <i>Au-</i>

stria without intermission. The cause of which is to be attributed to *Charles* the fifth, who procured in his life-time that his brother might be chosen *Rex Romanorum*, as his successor: Now *Rex Romanorum* is defined to be one, who is already so farre estated in the Empire, that on the death, deposition, or resignation of the present Emperor, he is immediatly to succeed. This definition may passe, though there be no necessity of the succeeding of the *Rex Romanorum* into the Empire. For *Charles* the fifth, though he made his brother King of the *Romanes*, had no small hopes to have left his sonne *Philip* his successor in the Empire: for fear of which, it was by many thought, that his brother lent *D. Maurice* a helping hand, to drive him out of *Germany*. The reason why *Charles* did institute this *Rex Romanorum*, was questionlesse a desire to perpetuate the Sovereignty in his own house: But his pretences were, 1, because he having the command of many Nations, could not alwayes be present in *Germany*: 2. The troubled State of Christendome; by reason of *Luthers* preaching, especially there; 3 the violent power of the *Turkes*, who now began to be nigh neighbours unto them; 4. the late rurall warres raised by the Boores, and scarce yet thoroughly extinct; and fifthly imminent disobedience in every part

part of the Empire seemed to require a powerfull coadjutor. The wise Duke of *Saxony*, through all these faire pretences, truly saw the maine plot; which was to make *Germany* (as *Galba* in his excellent oration to *Piso*, said of the *Roman Empire*) *unius quasi familia hereditatem*: and therefore he first flatly denyed to yeeld to any such institution. Then he motioned that there might be an act made, to prohibit the continuance of the imperiall authority, longer in one family, then for three successions. But prevailing in neither, he left the Electours; by whom *Ferdinand* was chosen, and not long after crowned at *Aken* or *Aquisgrane* in *Cleveland*, the 16 of *January*, Anno 1531. This pollicie hath beene ever since continued by his successours: and the *Germanes* are the more willing to it; because the *Austrian Princes* are natives of the Countrey, and able to backe out the Empire, in its compleat majesty.

Boterus reckoneth the revenues of the Empire to be 7 millions: which indeed is true, taking *Austria*, *Bohemia*, & *Hungaria* for Parts of it. But since these are not so united to the imperiall seat, but that they may be utterly disjoyned: no reason they should be admitted into the reckoning. That then may be taken to be the revenue of the Emperour; but not of the Empire. For as for the Empire it selfe, it hath some countries reputed as parts of it, which yet acknowledge no subjection: as *Dane-marks*, *Helvetia*, and *Belgium*. Some acknowledge a kinde of subjection, but the princes of them come not to the imperiall *Diets*; as divers Potentates of *Italy*, and the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Lorraine*. Lastly, some both confesse the Emperours sovereignty, & owe service to his Court; which are the Princes of *Germany* onely: the Princes whereof pay unto him certaine monies; and that also rather by way of contribution, then as a dutie or tribute. Somewhat also hee receiveth from the free cities. Both together make up a revenue which we know not to be great: yet cannot say how little. Besides in times of wars they are to aide the Emperour with 3842 horse and 162000 foote: but how small a trifle is that for so huge a country.

The Armes of the Empire are *Sol*, an Eagle displayed with

two

two heads *Saturnus*, armed & crowned *Mars*. The two heads signifie the East and West Empire: whereof the one is quite plucked of, & the other stript of all its feathers; the Imperiall dignity being growne little more, then titulary.

The chiefe Provinces of *Germany* are 1 *East-Friezland*, 2 *Westphalia*, 3 *Cleveland*, 4 *Alsacia*, 5 *Franconia*, 6 *Helvetia*, 7 *Valesia*, 8 *Rhetia*, 9 *Suevia*, 10 *Bavaria*, 11 *Northgoia*, or the upper *Palatinate*, 12 *Austria*, 13 *Bohemia*, and the incorporated Provinces. 14 *Brandenbourg*, 15 *Saxony* and its members, 16 *Pomeranea*, 17 *Mecklenbourg*, 18 *Brunswicke* and *Lunenbourg*, 19 *Hassia*, 20 *Veteravia*, or *Weterawe*. Some of which, *Aubanus* thus censureth. They of *Suevia* are whoores; they of *Franconia*, ravishers & beggers; they of *Bohemia*, hereticke; they of *Bavaria* theeves; they of *Helvetia*, baudes; they of *Saxony*, fudlers; they of *Frisia* and *Westphalia*, swearers; and they of the *Rhene*, are gluttons.

1. EAST-FRIEZLAND.

EAST-FRIEZLAND is bounded on the West, with the *Ems*; on the East, with the *Weser*; on the South, with *Westphalia*; on the North, with the Sea. The old inhabitants were the *Canchi*; the chiefe Townes are 1 *Emden*, so called of the *Ems*, on which it is seated. This towne hath of late expelled their Earle, and governe as a petty common-wealth; makeing Religion but a maske to disguise unnaturall rebellions. 2 *Ammer Dun*. 3 *Oldenbourg* which hath an Earle of its owne: a family sufficiently famous, in that the Kings of *Denmarke* are descended from it, ever since *Christian* Earle of this place, was chosen King of that country. A. 1448. 4 *Anselinge*, &c.

The first Earle of *East-Friezland* (according to *Reusner*) was *Ezardus*, Anno 1466; his predeceffours being onely Captaines of the Country: the present Count is *Gustanus*, who Ann. 1562, was driven out of *Emden*, because hee favoured the *Lutherans* rather then the *Calvinists*.

2. WESTPHALIA.

WESTPHALIA was the habitation of the old *Saxons*, untill by *Charles* the Great they were brought into narrower compasse: and though now also this name is not of so long extent

tent as it hath been, yet wee will take it as it was at the biggest; when it was bounded on the East, with *Branswick*: on the West with *Belgium*: on the North, with the Sea: on the South with *Hassia*. The soyle aboundeth with all fruits, and is wonderfully stored with Acornes: which feed swine, of an exceeding pleasant taste and nourishment; so that the *Westphalian* Gammon of Bacon, is the chiefe dish at a banquet. The Northerne part of this country is called *Bremen*, from the chief citie *Breme*, the Bishop whereof is Lord of this Tract. The next part belongeth to the Duke of *Saxony*: the chiefe cities of which are 1 *Clappenburg*, 2 *Exenberg*, 3 *Alsdrop*, &c. The other part belongeth to the Bishopricks of *Collen*, *Munster*, & *Triers*.

The Bishopricke of *COLLEN* containeth a great part of *Westphalia*, & was once belonging to *Lorraine*, till the daies of *Otho* second: who giving *Lorraine* to *Charles* of *France*, exacted great possessions from it, which he gave to the Bishop of *Collen*. The former inhabitants were the *Ubi*, who were converted to Christianity, by *Maternus* the disciple of *S. Peter*, Anno 70. The chiefe City was *Ubiopolis*, afterwards called *Agrippina*, in honour of *Agrippina*, *Nero's* mother: and lastly *Collen*, by the *French*, who there planted a colony. Nigh unto this city did *Cesar* with incredible expedition, make a bridge over the *Rhene*, which more terrified the barbarous enemy, then the reports of his valour: so powerfull is laborious industry, that it overcommeth all disasters, & maketh the most unpassable waters yeeld to Heroicke resolutions. The Archbishop of this city is the second speciall Electour of the Empire, and Chancellour of *Italy*: in this towne (as it is supposed) are nigh 100 private Schooles. In this towne also are said to lie the bodies of the three wisemen, which came from the East to worship our Saviour; vulgarly called the three Kings of *Collen*. The whole story is at large written in tables, which are fastned unto the Tombs. The pith whereof is this. The first of them called *Melchior*, an old man with a large beard; offered gold as unto a King: the second called *Gasper*, a beardless young man, offered Frankinsense as unto God: The third called *Balthasar*, a blackamoore with a spreading beard, offered Mirrhe, as unto a man ready

dy for his Sepulchre. That they were of *Arabia*, the tale saith is probable; first, because they came from the East, & so is *Arabia* in respect of *Hierusalem*. 2 Because it is said in the 72^d Plalme, *The King of Arabia shall bring gifts*. As for their bodies they are there said to have beene translated by *Helena*, the mother of *Constantine*; unto *Constantinople*: from thence by *Eustorfus*, Bishop of *Millaine*, unto *Millaine*; and finally brought hither by *Rainoldus*, Bishop hereof, An. 1164. This is the substance of the history; which for my part I reckon among the *Apochrypha*. The other townes under the dominion of this Bishop are 1 *Ernace*, or *Audernach*, (*Marcellinus* calleth it *Antennacum*) one of the 10 Garrisons erected on the banke of *Rhene*, by *Cesar*, 2 *Liuss*, seated on the *Rhene*, as also is 3 *Bonna*, where the Bishop hath a Pallace, which is esteemed to be one of the fairest houses of *Germany*. And 4 *Mondenand*. The Bishop of *Collen*, writeth himselfe Duke of *Westphalia* and *Anginaria*, which last is but a part of the first.

2 The chiefe townes under the Bishop of **MUNSTER** are *Warendrop*, 2 *Herwerden*, & 3 *Munster* seated on the river of *Ems*, and so called of a Monastery built by *Charles* the great. In this towne about the yeare 1533, a lawlesse crewe of *Anabaptists* assembled, chose themselves a King, whom they called the King of *Sion*; and the city they named new *Jerusalem*: but by the industry of the Bishop, this tumult was appeased, their King and their chiefe complices deservedly punished. To epitomize the story would quite spoile it, & therefore I referre the reader to the 10 booke of *Sledans* Commentaries, who excellently, & at large describeth, the beginning, proccesse, & end of this fanaticall kingdome.

3 The chiefe townes belonging to the Bishop of **TRIERS** are 1 *Boppert*, seated on the *Moselle*, & so called *quasi bon port*, a safe harbour. It was once miserably wasted by *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall*, & King of the *Romans*; because (saith *Munster*) the Bishop of *Triers* had opposed his election. 2 *Engers*, pawned together with *Boppert*, to the Bishop of this Diocese, by the Emperour *Henry* the 7. 3 *Coblems*, anciently called *Confluentia*, because it is built at the confluence of the *Rhene* and the *Moselle*,
and

and 4 *Troveris* or *Triers*, a City seated in an aire so clowdie & subject to raine: that it is by some merrily called, *Cloaca planetarum*. This is the chiefe seat of the Chancellour of *France*, and third spirituall Ele^{ct}our: it is built on the *Moselle*, and is so ancient, that it is recorded to have beene built 50 yeares before *Rome*. To this Bishop also belongeth the faire and sumptuous Castle of *Hermensteme*.

3 CLEVELAND.

This Dutchie containeth, 1 *Cleve*, 2 *Gulicke*, 3 *Berge*. The Dutchie of *Cleve* joyneth to *Gelderland*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Cleve*, 2 *Calke*, 3 *Wesell*, 4 *Emmericke*. Here dwelt the *Cheruses*, who slew three Legions & their Captaine *Quintilius Varus*. This discomfiture, partly by the losse of so many of his Souldiers, partly by the ignominy thence received, and withall that grieffe had beene of long a *Non-resident* with him; so distracted *Augustus*, that he was seene to teare his beard, & knock his head against the posts, crying, *redde mihi Legiones Quintilii Vars*. In this overthrow the *Barbarians* seized on two of the *Roman* Eagles, the third being cast into the Fennes by the standard-bearer: which enforceth *Cuspinianus*, and that not improbably to guesse, that the Armes of *Germany* should be two Eagles conjoynded, and not one with two heads.

Cleve was made an Earledome Anno 911, and for want of heirs divolved into the Empire, A. 1350, in the time of *Charles* the fourth, and he not long after gave it to *Adolfe* Bishop of *Collen*: it may be for his favour in raising his sonne *Wenceslaus* to the Empire. His son named also *Adolfe*, was by *Sigismund* the Emperour, made Duke of *Cleve*, Anno 1417. This Dukedome is now united unto the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, by marriage of the sister of *John* the last Duke, unto *Albert* a Marquesse of *Brandenburg*: But the Marquesse enjoyeth not the least part of it. For the other pretendants hereunto, to make their side good, besought aide of the *Spaniards*; whereby the Marquesse was inforced to call in the *States* of the *Low-countries*, by which meanes the *Spaniard* possessed himselfe of *Cleve*, & the *States* of *Berge* & *Gulicke*: leaving the true owner small joy of his new possessions.

The armes are *Gules*, a Carbuncle Or, on an *Escotcheon* in fesse, argent: as the *French* herald *Bara*.

2 The *Dutchie* of *Gulick*, or *Juliacum*, was anciently inhabited by the *Menapii* and *Eburones*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Aquisgranum*, or *Aken*, where the Emperour after his election is invested with the silver Crowne of *Germany*. This town was formerly that wintering campe of the *Romans*, called in *Tacitus* *Vetera*; which was taken by *Civilis* in the beginning of his rebellion against *Vespasian*; during which warres, it is often mentioned by the Writers of thole times. They were built and strengthened by *Augustus*, the better to keep under the *Germans*: *quippe illis hybernis obsideri premique Germanias Augustus crediderat*; as *Tacitus*. At this day this towne and *Triers* are reputed famous for holy relicks: here being among others the bearing cloath wherein our Saviour was wrapt, when he was in his swadling clouts; which the Emperour solemnly worshippeth at his inauguration. Concerning the ambition which the *Papists* have to be thought possessours of these reliques, See, I beseech you, how pittifully they have mangled the head of *S. John Baptist*. They of *Amtens* brag that they have his face; & so do they of *S. John D'Angelis*. The rest of his head is at *Malta*, yet is the hinder part of his skull at *Namours*, and his braine at *Novum Rostoviense*. Another part of it is at *Maurienna*, another peece at *Paris*; his jaw at *Wessell*, his care at *S. Flowres*, his forehead and haire at *S. Salvadores* in *Venice*: another peece of his head is at *Noyon*, and another at *Luca*; yet is his whole head intire and unmaimed in *S. Sylvesters* Church at *Rome*: and so no doubt is this bearing-cloath at more places then one. 2 *Gulicke*, lost lately by the States of the united Provinces. 3 *Dulkens*. 4 *Newis*, called by *Tacitus*, *Novesium*.

The Countrey of *Gulicke* or *Juliers*, (as *Munster* entormeth mee) of an Earledome, was by the Emperour *Lewis* made a Marquitate, Ann. 1329: and about the yeares 1359, *Marquesse William* for his good service was made Duke of *Gulicke* by *Charles* the fourth. In the yeare 1496, it was united to *Cleve*, by a marriage betweene *Mary* Dutcheffe of *Gulicke*; and *John* Duke of *Cleve*.

The

The Armes are *O*, a Lyon *B*, armed, *G*.

3 The Dutchie of *Berge* or *Monte*, was once the dwelling of the *Bructeri*: the compasse of it is 130 miles. The chiefe townes are 1 *Dusseldrop*. 2 *Hatingen*. 3 *Arnsberg*. It was made a Dukedome by *Henricus* called *Anceps*, first Emperour of the *Saxon* line, Anno 924: the first Duke was *Eberhard*. It was united to *Gulicke* by a marriage of the daughter of *Berg*, to *Gerard*, grandchild to *William* first D. of *Gulicke*, about the yeare 1400. Thus we see these three Dukedomes united together in themselves: first *Berg* to *Gulicke*, Anno 1400: then both these unto *Cleve*, Anno 1496. And now altogether joyned unto the houle of *Brandenburg*, Anno 1572. This *Albert* which married *Maria Lonora* the eldest daughter of Duke *William*, sister of Duke *John*, and heire of their *Dutchies*, had by her 3 daughters: whereof the eldest named *Anne*, was married unto *Sigismund* Electour of *Brandenburg*, and in her right, Duke or Lord of these Countries. The rest which pretend right hereunto, are *Philip* the Palatine of *Newburge*, who marrying with the second sister of the Lady *Anne*, claimeth a part in the inheritance, after the manner of *Germany*. 2^{ly} *Leopold*, Lantgrave of *Alsatia*, and brother to the Emperour *Ferdinand*, who pleaded an investiture granted unto him by the Emperour *Rodolphus*: these Countries being imperiall fees (feathers of the Eagle, as he calleth them) & soecheated for want of heires males. 3, *Johannes Georgius* Duke of *Saxony*, who claimeth from a compact made 1526, between *John* the first, Lord of these united countries, & *John Fredericke*, D. of *Saxony*: which was, that D. *John Fredericke*, marrying with *Sybill*, the eldest daughter of *Cleve* should, when ever the heires males failed, succeed in those estates: a contract which the succeeding Dukes cut off by the Imperiall authority.

4 ALSATIA.

ELsas or *ALSATIA* hath on the West, *Lorraine*: on the South, *Helvetia*: on the East, the *Rhene*: and on the North, the *Palatinate*. It received the Christian faith by the Preaching of the aforesaid *Maternus*. The chiefe townes are *Strasbourg*, formerly called *Argentina*, because in it the *Roman* *Exchequer* received the tribute of conquered Nations. Here is a clocke of

most admirable workmanship, and a towre said to be 578 paces high, of which thus a Poet in *Adrianus* his *Theatrum*.

*Urbs præclara situ, ripis contermina Rheni,
Maxima eni celsa metiuntur mania turris.*

Strasburg on Rhenes inamell'd bankes doth lie,
Whose Towre even biddes defiance to the skie.

2 *Pfaltzburg*, 3 *Wesemburg*, one of the ten townes which *Cæsar* like a politique Conquerour, built upon the Westerne banke of the *Rhene*, to defend the *Roman* Empire against the fury of the *Germans*, & other barbarous Nations. The other nine, as *Munster* counteth them, were 1 *Strasburg*. 2 *Selts*. 3 *Altrip*, in Latin *Altaripa*, because it is built on an high banke of the river. 4 *Saberne*, or *Elfas Saveren*, where the Bishop of *Strasburg* keepeth his residence, being all Townes of this Province: 5 *Bing*, 6 *Wormes*, 7 *Boppart*, 8 *Confluence*, & 9 *Andernach*. All these towns, or at that time rather garrisons, were under the commãd of the Duke of *Mentz*, to whom the defence of the Frontiers was committed. As long as these townes were well garrison'd, the Empire continued impregnable on this side: but when *Constantine*, to make resistance against the *Persians* transplanted these forces into the East; the barbarous people entring at this gap, quickly defaced and ruin'd the Empire. On the South end of *Alatia*, stand *Colmar*, *Hagenaw*, & *Schleislar* or *Selestadium*; three faire and ancient townes belonging to the Empire.

This Country never had any particular Prince; but alwayes acknowledged the Emperour for their Lord: in the falling of whom, part was leased on by the Duke of *Wirttemberg*; part was alienated to the house of *Austria*; the rest remaining imperiall.

5 FRANCONIA

FRANKENLAND is bounded on the East, with *Bohemia* & *Saxony*; on the West, with *Elfas*: on the North, with *Hassia*, on the South, with *Suevia*, *Bavaria*, & *Helvetia*. The old inhabitants were the *Francones*. They received the Christian faith by the preaching of *Boniface* (or *Winifride*) an *Englishman*, An. 730. It is at this day divided betwixt the *Palatine* of *Rhene*, the Duke of *Wirttemberg*, the Marquesse of *Anspach*, & *Baden* the Bishop of *Mentz*, *Bamberg*, *Weistberg*: and the Emperour. It

once belonged totally to the Bishops of *Weistberg*, unto whom it was given by *Charles* the Great, Anno 772. Afterwards *Orbo* the Great, invested *Conrade*, the husband of his daughter, with the Dukedome of *Franconie*. This *Conrade* afterwards Emperour, left it to his sonne *Henry* the 3^d, whose successour & son *Henry*, married *Agnes* his youngest child, to *Fredericke Barbarossa*: and their issue being extinct by the death of *Conrade* the fourth, An. 1254; this country was divided betweene the Princes & Prelats above-named.

I The PALATINATE of RHENE containeth in length from *Coub* to *Germerseime*, North and South 72 miles: and in breadth from *Sweibrucken* to *Lauden*, East and West, 95 miles. In this compasse are some townes of the Empire, and not a few Lordships belonging to the Bishop of *Wormes* and *Spires*, two Imperiall Cities in this country, and both seated on the *Rhene*. This country is called the *Lower Palatinate*, to distinguish it from the Palatinate of the *Northgoia*, which belongeth also to these Princes, & is vulgarly called the *Upper Palatinate*. The ancient inhabitants of it, were the *Nemetes* & *Vangiones*. From the first of these the city of *Spires*, was of old called *Nemetes*, a Towne now sufficiently famous, for the imperiall chamber, here continually kept; and for the name of *Protestants*, which was first here given unto the princes and followers of the reformed Religion, 1529. *Wormes* was called formerly *Vangionum Speculum*. In this town, did *Luther* make his first appearance, before the Emperour *Charles*: from which when some of his friends dissuaded him, he made answer, that hee would goe, were there as many devils to confront him, as the houses had tiles. In these two cities, Religion is indifferently allowed: the rest of the country followeth the doctrine and opinions of *Calvin*.

This Palatinate, is said to be the most pleasing and delicious part of all *Germany*: stored with all fruits and mettals; aboundiug with those coole wines, which growing on the banks of *Rhene*, are by us called *Rhenish* wines; adorned with many gallant townes, if wee consider either strength or bravery: and finally watered with the famous rivers

of *Rhene* and *Neccar*. On the bankes of this latter, standeth *Mospach*, a pretie neate towne. 2 *Heidelberge*, the chiefe city belonging to the Prince. It was once part of the Bishoprick of *Wormes*, from which it was taken by the *Palatines*. It is now famous for being the seat of the *Palsgraves*; for the sepulchre of *Rodolphus Agricola*; & for an University founded by the Emperour & *Palatine Rupertus*, Anno 1406. On the bankes of the *Rhene* stand 1 *Baccharach*, so called *quasi Bacchi ara*, for the excellent wines. 2 *Coub* on the other side of the water; nere unto which is the old & faire castle called *Pfalts*, from whence the name *Palsgrave*, or *Palsgrave*, seemeth to have bin derived. 3 *Openheim*, a strong town, which together with *Keisers Lanterne*, & *Ingelheim*, were given to the *Palatine* by *Wenceslaus*; and after settled on them, by *Rupertus* the Emperour and *Palatine*, for 100000 Florens, Anno 1402. 3 *Cruitznacke*, called anciently *Stauronesus*. 5 *Frankendale*; lately a Monastery only, but being peopled with such of the *Netherlands*, which to avoid the fury of *D'Alva*, fled hither; is now a town of principal stréngth. 6 *Germerseim*; and 7 *Manheim*, a well fortified town, seated on the confluence of *Rhene* and *Neccar*. On the Easterne part of the country standeth 1 *Winboime* a small towne. 2 *Landen* or *Ladeburge*, on the litle river *Tuborus*, bought by *Rupertus* aforesaid, of the Earles of *Hohenloe*, 1398. On the West side are the townes of 1 *Newstato*. 2 *Keisers Lanterne*, or *Casarea Lantra*. 3 *Sweibrucken*, the title of the yonger house of the *Palsgraves*, whom the Latine Writers call *Principes Gemini pontis*, or *Bipotani*; the *French*, Princes of *Deuxpons*, or *Bipons*. The particular names of all the other cities and chief townes, I purposely omit; telling you only this, that here are in this country 14 walled townes, and 22 Palaces belonging to the *Palatines*: most of which they have added to their Dominions, within litle more then 400 yeares. Such excellent managers of their owne estate, have beene those worthy Princes of the *Rhene*; so potent have they beene in ordering the affaires of the Empire, both in warre & peace; and so exceedingly have they ingrafted themselves into the most noble Families of *Germany*, that I may well say with *Irenicus*, *Non est alia Germania fami-*

lia, cui plus debeat nobilitas.

The *Palatinate* and *Bavaria* (according to *Munster*) were once a Kingdome: cōtinuing from *Aldigerius*, A. 459; unto *Tasfilo*, A. 789, who was then subdued by *Charles* the Great. In his posterity they continued till the yeare 575, in which *Otho* the first took thē by force: giving both *Bavaria* & the *Palatinate*, to his brother *Henry*. His issue injoyed thē till the yeare 1043: in which the Emperour *Henry* the 3^d, took them from *Conrade* the true heire; to the great discontent of the Princes of the Empire. At last they were againe restored to *Otho* of *Wittlebacke*, heire to the forenamed *Conrade*, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, anno 1185: Since which time, unto this present, the male line never failed. The chiefe augmentation of this principate came by the vertue of *Fredericke* the Palatine, and the vice of *Wenceslaus* the Emperour. The latter gave unto the *Palatines* for their voyces in his election, three strong townes of the Empire; viz: *Keisars Lauterne*, *Ingelheim*, & *Oppenheim*: & the former tooke in a battle anno 1452. the Earle of *Wirtemberg*, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Bishop of *Spires*, and the Archbishop of *Metz*, and ransomed them on what conditions hee pleased. More particularly the Earle of *Wirtemberg* (for it was not yet erected into a dukedome) payed for his ransome 100000 Florens; the Bishop of *Metz* redeemed himselfe for 450000 Florens. The Bishop of *Spires* gave for his liberty, the townes of *Rotenberg* & *Wersaw*: & the Marquesse of *Baden* yeilded up in lieu of his freedome, the Countrey of *Spanheim*, of which, *Cruitznack* is a part; the townes of *Besiken*, and *Binheim*; the right which he pretended to *Epingen*, a towne over-against *Gemersheim*; and his royalties between this *Gemersheim*, & *Selts*, a town of *Alsacia*, in fishing & hunting. Frō *Otho* of *Witleboch*, restored (as before is said) by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, there have bin in a continued succession 26 Princes Electours, which have ruled in these parts 440 yeares, with great credit & applause. The present Electour is *Fredericke* the 5th, who in the yeare 1613, espoused *Elizabeth*, daughter of *JAMES* K. of Great *Brittaine*, & Neice to *Christi-an* the fourth, King of *Denmarke*: which alliance, together with his manyfold vertues, and religious life, preferred him to the

Kingdome of *Bohemia*, A. 1619.

The *Palsgrave* hath many prerogatives above the Electours of either sort. He taketh place of the Duke of *Saxony*, and Marquesse of *Brandenburg*; because *Henry* the first *Palatine*, was descended of *Charles* the Great: for which cause he is also in the vacancy of the Empire, Governour of the Westerne parts of *Germany*; in which office he hath power to alienate or give offices, to take fealty and homage of the subjects; and which is most, to sit in the Imperiall Courts, and give judgements of the Emperour himself. And looke whatsoever shall in the vacancie of the Empire, be by the *Palatines* enacted, that the new Emperours are bound by oath to confirme. His revenues are said to be about 60000 pounds, of yearely rents; nor can they be lesse. The very silver mines about one town only, yeeld every yeare, 60000 Crownes; and the passage of one bridge over the *Rhene*, above 20000 Crownes more: besides his Coronet lands, and other duties.

His Armes are *Diamond*, a Lyon *Topace*, armed & crowned *Rubie*. I say nothing of the deplored estate of this country, holding it more fit for my prayers, then for my penne.

2. *WIRTEMBERG* is about the bignes of *Yorkshire*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Tectosages*, and *Virhungi*, from which last, the name of the whole Country is derived: it having beene formerly called *Virhunberg*. The chief townes are 1 *Tubing* an Univerfity. 2 *Stutgard* the D. seat. 3 *Marbach*. 4 *Caufat*: besides *Efling*, *Wiler*, & *Rutling*, all townes imperiall, & seated on the river *Neccar*. To the Prince here of belongeth also the town and territory of *Montpelgard*, or *Montbelliarde* in *Alsatia*: & other lands there. It was made (as *Munster* relateth) an Earledome, in the yeare 1300: in which state it continued, till Earle *Eberhard* was by the Emperour *Maximilian*. made D. of *Wertenberg*; in the yeare 1495. Since which time, his successours have gotten some dominions in *Elfas*, and *Suevia*: so that his revenues may equall them of the *Palatine*. His armes are *Or*, three attires of a Stagge, borne palie barrie; *Sable*.

3. *ANSPACH*, or *Onalsbach*, is a towne of *Franconia*, distant 5 Dutch, or 25 *English* miles from *Nurenberge*. The Marquesse here-

hereof is master of no (small part of *Franconie*: but his estate (as the other *German* Princes are) is mixt and confused with his neighbours. His chief townes then are 1 *Anspach*, or *Onalsbach*. 2 *Hailbrum*, leated on the edge of *Wirtemberg*: It was walled A. 1085: and in it were publique schooles erected by Marquesse *George Fredericke*, A. 1582. 3 *Plainfelt*, not farre from *Nurenberg*. To this Prince also belongeth a great part of *Voiseland*, where he possessed the townes of *Culmbach*, & *Hoffe*, (formerly called *Curia Pagniana*) with divers others.

These Marquesses are of the puissant family of *Brandenburg*, the first which enjoyed this tile, being *M. Frederick*, grandfather to that *M. Albert*, who in the dayes of *Charles* the 5th, so harassed this country. *George* the first Marquesse *Brandenburg* of *Jagendorfe*, was son unto this *Fredericke*: to also was *Albert* the first Duke of *Prussia*. The present Marq. *Anspach*, is *Joachimus Ernestus*, yongest brother to the last electour *Sigismund*; & was by the Princes of the Union, made Generall of their forces, for the defence of the *Palatinate*, 1620: a charge in which he bore himselfe either not faithfully, or lesse valiantly.

4. *BADEN* was made a Marquisate by *Fredericke Barbarossa*. It lieth between the rivers *Rhene* & *Neccar*, & is a fine, pleasing, & fruitfull place. The first Marquesse was one *Hermannus*, who took to wife *Judith*, Countesse of *Hochberg* in *Suevia*; by which marriage many faire possessions accrewed to him in those parts. His successours also had many faire Estates and Lordships in the *Palatinate*, which the *Palatines* of the *Rhene*, by litle & litle have brought under their dominion. His chiefe townes are 1 *Turlach*, or *Durlach*. 2 *Pfortshaim*, & 3 *Baden*, a proper neate town, seated on the *Rhene*. Here the D. keepes in the winter, but at sommer he retireth to his faire castle of *Milberg*. Famous is this town for its hot bathes, being no lesse then 300 in number; from whence the town seemeth to have took denomination, in which respect also our *Bathes* in *Somersetshire*, were called of old, *Cairebaden*. They are profitable for many diseases, and exulcerate sores.

5. *M ENTZ* is a Towne, seated where the river *Mænus*, is emptied into the *Rhene*, called in Latine *Moguntia*: the Bishop whereof

whereof is the chiefe Electour of *Germany*, and in all places sitteth at the Emperours right hand. As his spirituall, so his temporall lands are great, but not comparable to his of *Collen*. Two of the *Moguntine* Bishops I can not omit, the one as notable for his life, as the other was for his learning. The first was *Hatto* or *Hanno*, about the yeare 900, who in the yeare of scarcity, gathered all the poore people in the Country into an old barn, pretending a generall almes: but being there, hee burnt them all, saying, they were the rats & mice, which devoured the corne. And after this inhumane act, hee was so hunted with rats and mice, that to avoyde them, he built him a Palace in the midst of the *Rhene*: whither also the rats and mice followed him, and devoured him. The other was *Boniface*; who was the first that taught, that though the Pope neglected all Christianity, yet ought no man to rebuke him for it. It seemeth that this *Boniface* was as found in Philotophy, as Religion: For hapning to see a Tractate, written by *Virgilius* Bishop of *Saltzburge*, concerning the *Antipodes*; and supposing that under that strange name some damnable doctrine was contained; made complaint first to the D. of *Bohemia*, and next to Pope *Zachary*, an. 745: By whom the poore Bishop (unfortunate onely in being learned in such a time of ignorace) was condemned of heresie. The Archbishopricke was translated from *Warmes* hither, by King *Pepin*, Father to *Charles* the Great. The chiefe townes hereto belonging, are 1 *Lansteine*, 2 *Bing*, seated on the *Rhene*: nigh unto which is the Palace built by the abovenamed *Hatto* in the midst of the water; and called to this day the *Mouseturne*, i. e. the towre of mice.

5 **BAMBERG** is a reasonable faire City, and belongeth to a Bishop of its owne; who possesseth no small part of *Francony*. It is seated on *Mænus*, not far from *Weirstberg*. The revenue of this Bishop cannot but be great: for in the wars of *Germany*, 1530, we find how the Bishop hereof gave unto marquisse *Albert* of *Brandenburg*, for a cessation from armes, 60 Lordships, besides the tutelage of his wards & Clients. His chiefe towne next unto *Bamberg*, is *Schefflit*, and 3 *Fochiam*, where it is saide that *Pontius Pilate* was borne.

6 **WEIRSTBERG,**

6 WEIRSTBERG, is a Bishopricke, whose Bishop still intituleth himselfe Duke of *Franconie*; which was by the gift of *Charles the Great* in the possession of his predecessours; till *Otho the Great* gave it to his son in law *Conradus Salicus*. The city was once called *Herbipolis*. During the late mentioned wars in *Germany*, this Bishop felt the fury also of Marqueste *Alberts* armies: so that he was faine to compound with him for 220000 Crownes ready mony, and to discharge all his debts, which amounted unto 350000 Crownes more: by which composition we may partly guesse at the riches of his treasurie, and partly at the greatnesse of his intrado. The second towne of note, belonging to the Bishopricke, is *Scheinfurt*, seated on *Mœnus*, 5 *Aynsteme*.

7 The EMPEROURS PART containeth the free or Imperiall Cities before-mentioned, in the *Palatinate*, and *Wirtenberg*: besides many other. The chiefe are 1 *Norenberg*, the fairest and richest town of all *Germany*, whereof the Marquestes of *Brandenberg* were once Burgraves: which office was sold at length to the City by *Fredericke the third*, Ann. 1414, or thereabouts. His sonne *Albert* desired to recover the old office againe, and besieged the City: having no lesse then 17 Princes on his side, and yet could not force it. At this Towne was held that assembly of the Papists of *Germany*: in which a league was made against the confederacy of *Smatcalde*, Anno 1538. Into this league entred *Charles the Emperour*, *Ferdinando K. of the Romanes*; the Bishops of *Mentz*, & *Salisburg*; *William and Lewis Dukes of Bavaria*, *Henry D. of Brunswicke*, and *George Duke of Saxony*. *Keckerman* reporteth, that at the coming of *Maximilian* the Emperour towards this Towne: a wooden Eagle made by an Artizan here dwelling, flew a quarter of a mile out of the town to meet the Emperour: & being come to the place where he was, turned back again of her owne accord, & accompanied him home to his lodging. *Sit fides penes autorem*. This town is situate in the very navell or center of *Germany*: and giveth for Armes, *Azure*, an Harpie display'd, crined, crowned, & armed Or. 2^d *Frankfort* on the river *Mœnus*, famous for the election of the Emperours: and for the great Booke-marts here holden

holden at mid-lent, and mid-September. It tooke this name either from *Francus* the sonne of *Marcomir*, thought to be the Founder of it: or a *Francorum vado*, as being the usuall foord or passage of the *Franks*.

6. HELVETIA.

HELVETIA or *Zwitzerland*, is bounded on the East with *Tirolis*; on the West, with *France*; on the North, with *Lorraine*, & *Elzas*; on the South, with *Italy*. It containeth the 13 Cantons of 1 *Zurich*, 2 *Berne*, 3 *Lucerne*, 4 *Uri*, 5 *Glaris*, 6 *Zug*, 7 *Basil*, 8 *Friburg*, 9 *Unterwald*, 10 *Soloure*, 11 *Schaffhausen*, 12 *Appenzel*, & 13 *Swiss*; from which last, the whole Country is called *Switzerland*. This is reputed to be the highest country in all *Europe*, as sending fourth four rivers, which runne through all the quarters of the same: viz: *Danubius*, through *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Dacia*, East: *Rhene*, through *France*, and *Belgium*, North; *Rhodanus*, through *France*, West; and *Poe*, through *Italy*, South. It is in length 240 miles; in breadth, 180: and is thought to containe about two millions of people. The people are very warlike: and since by reason of their situation, they have no vent of men by traffick; they use to imploy themselves in the service of any which will hire them.

The chiefe townes are *Zurich*, or *Tigurnum*, nigh unto which (as *Sleiden* telleth us) *Zwinglius* was slaine: it being the custome of the place, for the Ministers to goe in the front of their Armies. And againe, he being a man of a bold courage, thought that if he should stay at home, men would have deemed him to have fainted in time of warre, which had encouraged others in time of peace. He was aged at the time of his death 44 yeares, and was by the victorious enemy burned; his heart remaining in the midst of the fire, after the rest of his body was consumed, whole & untouched: (as was also the heart of Bishop *Cranmer* at his martyrdom in *England*.) 2 *Sengall*, or *Civitas Sancti Galii*, which rather is a Towne confederate with the *Switzers*, then any way subject unto them. The *Anabaptists* (as the same *Sleiden*) who beganne in the yeare 1527, were in this Towne very rife: in so much that one of them in the presence of his father & mother, cut off his brothers head; and said (ac-

cording to the humour of that sect, who boast much of dreames
 visions, & enthusiasmes) that God commanded him to doe it. 3
Basil so called either of a *Basilike*, flaine at the building of the
 City, or of the German word *Pasel*, signifying a path; or of *Ba-
 xia* signifying Kingly. It was built An. 382, and is famous for an
 University founded by *Pius* the second, A. 1459. It was made a
Canton, Anno 1501; and is honoured with the Sepulchers of
Oecolampadius, *Erasmus*, *Pontanus*, *Glarienus*, & *Hosteman*, the
 famous Civilian. In this City, Anno 1431. was held that nota-
 ble Councell, wherein though the papall authority was then at
 the height, it was decreed that a generall Councell was above
 the Pope. What was then enacted, was immediatly put in pra-
 ctise; the Councell deposing Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, & pla-
 cing in his roome, *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*, who was after-
 ward called *Felix* the fourth. 4 *Constance* seated on the lake *Bo-
 denzee*, over against *Lindaw*, is within the confines of *Switzer-
 land*, but belongeth to the house of *Austria*. For this City being
 An. 1548, out-lawed by *Charles* the fifth, for not receiving the
Interim: and not being able to withstand such forces as he had
 prepared against them, put themselves into the protection of
 the Archduke of *Austria*. But herein they fell out of the fryng-
 panne into the fire: for *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*, then
 Archduke, being possessed of the Town, seized on the common
 treasure; and all the writings belonging in the Towne; com-
 manded that no Citizen should weare a sword, and that within
 eight dayes all the Ministers of the Gospell should depart the
 Citie. Famous is this Towne for the Councell here holden,
 Anno 1414, so renowned atwell for the multitude of people
 there assembled, as the importance of the matters heere hand-
 led. The people of note there assembled, were *Sigismund* the
 Emperour. 4 Patriarches, 29 Cardinals, 346 Archbishops and
 Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctours, 10000 secular Princes and
 Noble men, 450 common Harlots, 600 Barbers, and 320 Min-
 strels and Jestres. The busines there handled, was first the pa-
 cifying of a schisme in the Church, there being at that time 3
Antipopes, viz. *Gregory* the 12th, resident at *Rome*; *John* the 23^d
 resident at *Bononia*; and *Bennet* the 13th resident in *Spaine*: all
 which

which were by the Councell deposed, & *Martin* the fifth made sole Pope. The other maine businesse was the proceedings against *Hierome* of *Prague* & *John Husse*, both which (notwithstanding they had the Emperours safe conduct) were unjustly condemned of heresie, degraded, & then burned. Now the manner of degrading of Priests (according to *Sleiden*) is this. The party to be degraded, is attired in his Priestly vestiments, and holdeth in the one hand a Chalice filled with wine mixed with water, & in the other a guilt patent with a wafer: Then kneeling downe, the Bishops deputy first taking from him all these things, comāndeth him to say no more Masses for the quick & the dead. 2^o, Scraping with a peece of glasse his fingers ends, he injoyneth him never to hallow any thing. And 3^o, stripping him of his Priestly vestments, he is cloathed in a Lay habit, and delivered into the power of the secular Magistrate. 5 *Berne*, where Anno 1528, Images were plucked out of the Churches in a popular tumult: this being the first towne that after the reformation, was purged of those excellent instruments of idolatry. 6 *Baden*, called for distinction sake, the *Upper Baden*, is seated in the middle of the country; & is for that cause the place of meeting for the Councell of estate of all the confederats. It taketh name from the Bathes here being, two of which onely are publike, the rest in private houses: conscious, as it is thought, to much lasciviousnesse. For whereas it is said of *Adrian*, that *Lavacra pro sexibus separavit*; here men & women promiscuously wash together, and which is worst, in private: where, as *Munster* telleth us, *Cernunt viri uxores tractari, cernunt cum alienis loqui, & quidem solam cum solo*; and yet are not any disturbed with a jealousie. These Bathes are much frequented, yet not so much for health as pleasure. The chiefeest vertue is the quickning power they have upon barren women. But as the Friars use to send men whose wives are fruitlesse, in pilgrimage to *S. Joyce*, the Patronesse of fruitfulnessse, & in the meane time to lye with their wives: so it may be with good reason thought, that in a place of such liberty as this is: the lusty and young gallants that haunt this place, produce greater operation on barren women, then the waters of the Bath. 7 *Lucerne*, seated on the banks

of a great lake, and so called from *Lucerna* a Lanthorne, which was placed on a high Towre, for the benefit of Saylers in the night.

Switzerland in *Casars* time was so populous, that the Countrey not being able to sustaine the people, they set fire on their Townes and houles, and went all with a generall resolution to seeke new dwellings. The men, women, and children, amounted to the number of 368000: which notwithstanding were by *Casar* compelled to returne into their former habitation. During the Empire of the *French*, they were accounted *French*; and *Germane*, when the Empire was devolved unto *Germany*. But being at last over-burdened with the tyranny of their Governours; and seeing the Empire by the Popes Fulmination distracted into divers factions; they contracted an offensive and defensive league: into which first entred the *Uranians*, *Swits*, & *Undervaldens*, An. 1316; neither were they all united into one confederation, till the yeare 1513. At their first beginning to free themselves from bondage, *Fredericke* Duke of *Austria*, sent his sonne *Leopold* to warre upon them; but they protesting that they never acknowledged the Dukes of *Austria* for their Lords, but onely such of this family as were Emperours; encountred and overthrew him, more by the convenience of the narrow passages, through which his Army was to passe, then their owne valour. The first time that ever they got any reputation by their valour, was in the wars which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* made against them; whom they discomfited in three set battells. A warre begun on very small occasions, and lesse hopes: the countrey being so barren, and the people so poore, that their Embassadour to the Duke (as *Comines* reporteth) protested, that if all his countrey-men were taken, they would not be able to pay a rancome, to the value of the spurres & bridlebits in his campe. Certainly at that time they were so poore, that they knew not what riches was; for having won the first battell at *Granson*, (the other two were those of *Morat*, & *Nancie*) one of the goodliest pavillions in the world, was by them torne into peeces, & turned into breeches & side-coats, divers silver plates & dishes they sold for a soufe a peece: supposing

supposing them to be pewter; and a great Diamond of the Dukes, which was the goodliest Jewell in Christendome, was sold to a Priest for a Guilder; and by him againe to some of the Lords of the country, for three Franks. After their valour shewed in these battells; *Lewis* 11th tooke them into pension, giving them yearely 40000 Crownes, viz. 20000 to the Cities, and 20000 to particular persons. These pensions, when by their assistance *Lewis* the 12, had conquered *Milaine*, they desired to have enlarged: which when he denied, they withdrew themselves from the amity of the *French*, and entred into the service of Pope *Julio* 2^d: who therefore stiled them the *Defenders of the Church*, Anno 1510. *Francis* successour to this *Lewis*, considering what damage this Realme had sustained by the revolt of these auxiliaries to his enemies, renewed the confederation with them; on condition that he should restore the ancient pension of 40000 Crowns: secondly, that he should pay unto them at certaine termes, 600000 Crownes; thirdly, that he should entertaine 4000 of them in his pay continually: fourthly, that for the restoring of such places as they had taken from the Dutchie of *Milain*, he should give unto them 30000 crownes: fifthly, that he should give them three months pay before-hand: sixthly and lastly, that *Maximilian Sforce*, whom they had estated in *Milaine*, and were now going to dispossesse; might by the King be created Duke of *Nemours*, endowed with 12000 Frankes of yearely revenue, and married to a Lady of the blood royall. On these conditions, as honourable to them, as burdensome to the King, was the league renewed Anno 1522: since which time, they have obtained, that 600 of their Country are to be of the *French Kings* guard: 500 of which waite without at the gates of the Court; the other hundred in the great hall.

As for the Religion of this people, they are divided into Papists and Protestants. Five Cantons are wholly Papists; viz. *Swits*, *Urania*, *Underwald*, *Lucerne*, & *Zuch*: *Glaris*, & *Apenzol* are mixt: and the rest intirely Protestants. This division began Anno 1519, or thereabouts; when *Zuinglius* minister at *Zurich*, or *Tigurum*, seconded the beginning of *Luther*: which innovation, the rest of this people not liking, moved war with
 them

them of *Zurich*, & the rest of the reformation, in which *Zwinglius* was slaine, and the *Tigurines* discomfited. But in the yeare 1531, an absolute peace was concluded betwene them: so that notwithstanding this diversity of Religion they live now in a happy unity, governing after a *Democraticall* forme.

7. VALESIA.

On the Southwest of *Zwitzerland*, lyeth *VALESIA*, or *WALLIS*. It is seated (saith *Munster*) totally among the *Alpes*, consisting indifferently of dangerous, rockie, & impassible hills; & rich, pleasing, & delicious valleyes: difficult to be entred, & that but a few places. It is in length frō East to West, five dayes journey; but in bredth nothing answerable. The names of all their chief townes, you shal anon heare, Now I cōmend chiefly unto your observation 1 *Sedunum*, *Sittin*, or *Sion*, the only walled town of this cōuntry: of it selfe of no great beauty or worth; but in respect of the other townes about it, neat and gallant. Built it is on a hill of great height, and an ascent as hazardous; impossible to be mounted by force, & unlikely to be taken by assault; the steepnesse of the rocke keeping it without the reach of gunne-shot. 2 *Martinacht*, formerly called *Octodurū*, famous only for its antiquity: & 3 *Aganum*, or *S. Maurice*, the key of the whole cōuntry; but chiefly in the winter-time: For then the yce doth so shut up the passages, that the only entrance is at this place: here being a bridge built over the *Rhene* for that purpose, which is strongly built, and well manned, to avoid surprisall. This town is the seat of the Governour of the lower *Valesia*; for it is divided into the upper and lower. In the upper are seven Cantons, namely 1 *Sedune*. 2 *Leuck*. 3 *Brig*. 4 *Nies*. 5 *Rauren*. 6 *Sider*. 7 *Gombes*. In the lower *Valesia* are 6 commonalties. 1 *Gundis*. 2 *Ardon*. 3 *Sallien*. 4 *Martinacht*. 5 *Intremont*. 6 *S. Maurice*: all which are called by the name of the chief townes. They were given by *Charles* the Great unto *Theodul*, Bishop of *Sedune*, Anno 805; under whose successours they continue, but without much shew of subjection. The Bishop is chosen by the Canons of the Church of *Sedune*, and certaine Burgesses of the 7 upper Cantons. They speake partly the *Dutch*, partly the *French* tongues. They combined themselves with the five

T

Cantons



Cantons of *Zwitzerland*, for the better maintenance of the *Romish* Religion, An. 1572, or thereabouts.

8. RHOETIA.

RHOETIA, or the country of the *GRISONS*, is bounded on the East, with *Tirolis*; on the West, with *Helvetia*; on the North, with *Suevia*; on the South, with *Millaine*. The Country is halfe in *Germany*, halfe in *Italy*: so that they use both languages. It was called *Rhœtia*, from one *Rhœtus*; who flying out of *Tuscanie* from the fury of the *Gauls*, planted here a new set of people, about 187 yeares before the comming of *CHRIST*: whose Gospel they did receive about the yeare 448. The whole Region is divided into three confederations. 1 *Lega Cadi Dio*, whose chiefe City is *Cbur* or *Coyra*, on which, as being the Metropolis of the *Grisons*, I will the longer insist. It was built, An. 357; seated about halfe an houres journey from the *Rhene*: for forme it is triangular, the houses indifferent handsome in themselves, but not uniforme one with an other. In one corner of it, on an hill somewhat higher then the rest of the Towne, standeth the close, within which is the Cathedrall Church; a stately peice of building, rather in the account of the natives, then strangers; the Bishops Palace, and the Canons houses, all well built, and sufficiently adorned. This Towne, together with all the rest of the Country, in a manner, was taken by the *Spaniards*, An. 1622. This *Lega Cadi Dio* comprehendeth 21 corporations, and sendeth to the generall Senates 23 Commissioners. The 2^d is *Lega Grisa*, whence all the people are called *Grisons*; & in which is the country & passage of *Vallis telina*, or the *Valtoline*. It sendeth to the Senates, 28 Deputies, & comprehendeth 19 Communalities: the chiefe of which is *Musocco*. The 3^d is *Lega Driture*, containing 10 Corporations, the chief Townes of which are *Bormio*, and *Sondrio*: and sending to the Senatehouse, 14 Commissioners. The government of this Countrey was given, Anno 744, by *Charles* the great to the Bishop of *Coyra*; who being molested by his neighbours of *Tirolis*, entered confederation with the *Switzers*, 1471. They have free use of Religion, both they of the *Romish*, and they of the *Reformed* Churches.

9. SUEVIA.

SUEVIA, or SCHWABEN, is limited on the East, with *Bavaria*; on the West, with *Danubius*; on the North, with *Francia*; on the South, with *Tirolis*, & the *Grisons*. The chief towns are: 1. *Ulme*, so called for the company of Elmes which inviron it. 2. *Lindawe*, seated over against *Constance*, in the lake called *Bodensee*: it bought her freedome of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, 1166. 3. *Auspurg*, called for distinction sake, *Augusta Vindelsorum*, standing on the river *Leith*. In this towne An. 1530, the Protestant Princes exhibited unto the Emperour, a confession of the Faith; which is still called *Confessio Augustana*. Here also did the Emperour compile the *Interim*, which comprehended a forme of doctrine, which hee would have by all observed, till the next generall Councell. It was a miscellanie of Religion, containing some things in favour of the Papists, and some of the Protestants; yet according to the fate of neutrality, neither party was pleased with it. 4. *Norlingen*, 5. *Wherlingen*. Townes of the Empire. 6. *Ravensperge*, another imperiall Towne. 7. *Dinkelspuebel*, and 8. *Gmund* (both seated on the North of *Danubius*) of the same tenure also. Here is also the countrey of *Hasperge*, being the ancient patrimony of the present house of *Austria*: out of which came *Rodolphus Hapsburgensis*, who solde *Italy*, and united *Austria* to his small Countie.

The former inhabitants hereof were the *Vindelici*: who if I conjecture not amisse, derived their name from the river *Lycus*, which bounded the East side of their countrey. They were bitter enemies to the *Romans*, on whom they executed all manner of cruelty, that a barbarous rage could invent. To repress these insolencies, *Augustus* sent against them his sonne in-law *Drusus*, being the father of *Germanicus*, who subdued them; but not without great resistace: the women throwing their young children at the *Romans*, instead of darts. The valiantest of the people, were transplanted into other soyles, the weaker remained at home: who soon yeilded the country to the *Suevi*, then weary of the *Roman* neighbourhood.

In the time of *Cesar*, these *Suevi*, were the most potent nation

one of *Germany*: & brought against them into the field 430000 fighting men; whereof 80000 were slain, and many of them drowned. They used to stay at home and goe abroad by turnes: they which staid at home, tilled the lands; they which went abroad, brought with them the spoile of their neighbours. After they had slipped their necks out of the *Roman Collar*, they erected a kingdome; which was ruinated by King *Pepin*, & made a Province of the *French Monarchie*: from which againe, it revolted, and was made an absolute Dukedome in the dayes of *Charles the Grosse*. This Dukedome yeilded 6 Emperours together, the last of which was *Conradus*, whose son *Corradine* being the 21 Duke of this Family, was slain in the wars of *Naples*. After his death, the issue of the former Dukes fayling, *Rodolphus Haspergensis* seized on the greatest part of this Countrey, for *Austria* & the Empire: the rest was shared, though not equally, betweene the Duke of *Bavaria* and *Wirtemberg*.

The Armes of *Suevia*, are *Argent*, three Leopards *Sable*.

10. BAVARIA.

BAVARIA hath on the East, *Austria* & *Styria*; on the West, the *Leike*; on the North, *Danubius*, and part of *Franconia*; on the South, *Tirolis*, and *Carinthia*. The Christian Faith was first preached in this Countrey, by *Rupertus* Bishop of *Wormes*, Anno 612: the religion now is corrupted with the abuses of Popery, which they will by no meanes bee induced to forsake. The chiefe townes are 1 *Munken* upon the river *Aser*, the Dukes seat, 2 *Ingulstat* on *Danubius*, an University. 3 *Ratisbona*, or *Regensperg*, seated on the *Danow*, famous for the enterview here made betweene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Duke of *Saxonie*: where it was agreed, that *Maurice* abandoning his Uncle, and cleaving to the Emperour, should bee invested in the Dukedome and Electourship of *Saxonie*. 4 *Passawe*, where have beene to many meetings of the *German Princes*: that especially, wherein all warres being ended betweene the Protestant Princes, and the Emperour *Charles*; peace and liberty of conscience, was restored to the whole Countrey. 5 *Salzbourg*, by *Ptolomie* called *Poedicum*,

edecum, and of late *Iuvania*: it is seated on the river *Salzeck* of which it taketh name. Here lieth buried the famous Quack-salver *Paracelsus*. This City is honoured with a Bishopricke, whose revenues are the greatest in *Germany*. In the time of *Luthers* Reformation, *Matheo Langi* a Cardinall, was Bishop hereof, who ingeniously confessed, that the Masse was not void of its faults; that the Courts of *Rome* were corrupted, & that a generall reformation of the lives of Priests and Friers was necessary, but that a poore rascall Monke (tor so he thought *Luther*) should begin all, that he deemed intolerable, and not to be endured. 6 *Frising*, situate on the swelling of an hill, not farre from the river *Mosacus*: it was called in former times *Fraxinum*, and was erected into a Bishops See, An: 710. 7 *Eystet*, called in Latine *Aichstadium*, supposed to be built out of the ruines of *Aurocotum*, a towne destroyed by the *Hunnes*. Finally, the whole number of cities in *Bavaria* are 34, besides 46 great Townes: the soyle about which is sufficiently fruitfull in all things, saving wines; with which they are supplied from *Austria*.

Bavaria (as wee are taught by *Ortelius* according to *Munster*) followed the fortune of the *Palatinate* of *Rhene*, till the yeare 1294: in which, *Lewis* the *Palatine*, & Duke of *Bavaria* dying, gave to *Rodolphus* his eldest son, the *Palatinate*; to *Lewis* or *Lodowicke* his younger, (who was afterward Emperour,) *Bavaria*. This againe ought to have bin united to the *Palatinate*, by the marriage of *Rupert* the *Palatine*, with *Elizabeth* heire of *George D.* of *Bavaria*. But *Maximilian* the Emperour, not loving too much greatnes in the *German* Princes, gave the Dukedome to *Albert*, of *Bavaria*, son to *Albert*, son to *John*, which was brother to *Fredericke*, the father of *D. George*: Anno 1504. From that *Albert*, descended this *Maximilian*, that now liveth; who is the only temporall Prince of any note, which followeth the doctrine of the *Romish* Church: for which his house is so pestered with the Friers and Jesuits, that notwithstanding the greatnes of his revenue, he is very poore; as spending his whole estate on the *Papish* flesh-flies, by building for them Colledges and Churches. His Armes are Lozenges of 21 peeces, in bend *Arg.* and *Azure*.

II. NORTHGOIA.

On the North of *Bavaria*, and the farther side of *Dambius*, is situate the *Palatinate* of NORTHGOIA: by others called the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*; but generally, *OVER PSALTS*, or the *UPPER PALATINATE*. It is bounded East and North with *Bohemia*; West, with that part of *Franconie*, which belongeth to the city of *Nurenberg*; and South with *Danubius*. It belongeth totally to the *Palatines* of the *Rhene*, and so hath done ever since the year 1339: when *Lodovicus* the Emperour, and first Duke of *Baviere*, after the division above mentioned, made between him and *Rodolphus* the *Palatine*; gave it for ever to the *Palatines*, who, it seemeth, were not content with the former partage. The chiefe townes are *Amberg* (the birth place of the present Electour *Fredericke*) whose silver mines yeeldeth unto the Princes coffers, 60000 crownes yearely. 2 *Newberg*, which is usually the *Appennage* of some of the yonger *Palatines*. 3 *Awerbach*. 4 *Sulzbach* 5 *Weiden*, and 6 *Castel*, where the *Palatines* of the *Rhene* when they sojourne into this country, use to keep court. On the North corner of this Country, where it jetteth toward *Vorland*, is the hill *Feitschelberg*, out of which saith *Munster*, arise foure rivers, running foure severall wayes, viz: 1 *Eger*, East; 2 *Mœnus*, West; 3 *Sala*, North; 4 *Nabus*, South: so that it may very probably be thought, that this is the highest hill in all *Germany*. On the Southwest corner are two little rivers, viz: *Almul*, which runneth into *Dambius*, and *Rednitz*, which runneth into *Mœnus*, and so into the *Rhene*. Betweene these two river heads, which are but little distant; *Charles* the Great Anno 793, intended to have digged a channell; so to have made a passage out of the *Rhene*, into the *Danow* or *Danubius*. He employed in this worke many thousand men; but partly by excessive of raine, & partly by I know not what strange affrightments, they desisted. Some parts of the begun ditch are now to be scene, nigh unto *Weisenberg*, which standeth betweene both rivers. This *Palatinate* is in length from *Weisenberg*, to the hill *Feitschelberg*, 68 miles, and in bredth from *Hamburge*, unto the edge of *Bohemia*, 80 miles.

12. AUSTRIA.

The Archdukedome of AUSTRIA comprehendeth the Provinces of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Tirolis*, and *Carniola*; besides the parcels of *Suevia* and *Elfas*.

1. AUSTRIA is parted on the East, from *Hungary*, by the *Leita*; on the West, from *Bavaire*, by the *Ems*; on the North, from *Moravia*, by the *Tems*; on the South, from *Styria* by the *Muer*. It is called by the *Germans*, *Osterrich*, signifying the Easterne Kingdome. The Christian Faith was first preached here by *S. Severine*, An. 464; at this time they are divided in opinion; the greater sort, especially the Nobility, addicted to the reformation. The soile in this country is very rich, abounding with all necessaries, and having great store of wines, with which they supply the defects of *Bavaria*, and other neighbouring Regions. The chiefe townes are *Wien* or *Vienna*, famous for a repulse given to the *Turkes*, Anno 1526; of whom, 200000 under the conduct of *Solyman* the Magnificent, besieged the city: but by the valour of *Fredericke* the II. Electour *Palatine*, and other Princes; they were forced to retire, with the losse of 80000 Souldiers. This city was made an University by the Emperour *Fredericke* the 2^d. It is seated on the *Danubius*, and is doubtlesse one of the bravest and beautifullest townes in *Germany*, adorned with many magnificent Temples, and stately Monasteries: but above all, with a most sumptuous & princely palace, wherein the Archdukes keep their residence: built by *Ostocarus* King of *Bohemia*, during the little time that he was Duke here. This towne was anciently called *Fabiana*, but being ruined by the *Hunnes*, and againe by the natives reedified, obtained this new name. 2 *Emps*, so called of the river *Ems*, on whose banks it is seated. 3 *S. Leopold*. 4 *Neustat*. 5 *Hainburg*. 6 *Crems*.

Austria was formerly called *Pannonia superior*; and afterward being subject to the *French* Monarchy, was called *Osterrich*, or *Austrich*. It was according to *Munster*, wrested from the Empire, during the raigne of *Arnulphus*, by the *Hunnes*; from whom it was recovered by *Otho* the first, with the aid of many nobles, among whom the Countrey was distributed: which Families being extinct, *Otho* the second

gave

gave the Province to a young Gentleman called *Lupoldus*, with the title of Marquesse, An. 980. This Marquisate, was by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, raised to a Dukedome, 1158, *Henry* being the first Duke; whose brother *Leopold* took *Richard* the first of *England*, prisoner, in his returne from *Palestine*: for whose ran- some he had so much money, that with it he bought *Carniola*, the counties of *Neobourgh*, & *Luitz*; & walled *Vienna*. His son *Fredericus Leopoldus*, was made King of *Austria*, by the Empe- rour *Fredericke 2^d*, A. 1225. Eleven yeares he continued in this dignity: at the end of which he was spoyled of his royall orna- ments by the same hand; for denying his appearance at the Em- perours summons, unto whom, for some outrages, he had beene complained off. Finally, he dyed in the yeare 1246, leaving two daughters. His sister named *Margaret* was married unto *Ottocar*, sonne to *Primislaus* King of *Bohemia*: his eldest daughter, *Gertrude*, to the Marquesse of *Baden*; and *Agnes*, the second, unto *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*. *Ottocar* pretending the right of his wife, tooke to him the Dukedome of *Austria*, which he kept after the death of his wife, till the yeare 1228: in which he was vanquished and slaine, by *Rodolphus* the Emperour. *Rodol- phus* then gave it to *Albert* his son; whose wife *Elizabeth*, was daughter to *Meinhard* Earle of *Tirolis*, son of *D. Henry* of *Ca- rinthia*, & of *Agnes* daughter of *Fredericke Leopold*: *Margaret*, the sister; and *Gertrude*, the daughter of this *Fredericke*, dying issuelesse. By this marriage, *Albert* had the Dukedome of *Au- stria*, *Syria*, and *Carinthia*; with the Earledomes of *Tirolis*, & *Carniola*. This Dukedome, was by *Fredericke* the 3^d, raised to the dignity of an Archdukedome; at such time as his Nephew *Philip* was to be married unto the Lady *Joane*, the heire of *Spaine*: and so it continueth.

The Dukes, & Archd. of *Austria*.

1278	1	<i>Albertus</i> 30	1395	5	<i>Albertus</i> IV.
1308	2	<i>Albertus</i> II. 51	1439	6	<i>Fredericke</i> 55
1359	3	<i>Leopold</i> 27	1493	7	<i>Maximilian</i> 26
1519	4	<i>Albertus</i> III. 9	1386	8	<i>Charles</i> 39.

From whom are descended the Kings of *Spaine* now ruling, & being the first branch of the *Austrian* tree: whose boughes have

over-shadowed the better part of *Europe*.

1558 9 *Ferdinand* 7

1612 12 *Matthias* 7

1565 10 *Maximilian* II.

1619 13 *Ferdin.* II, the first

1576 11 *Rodolphus* 36

of the house of *Gratz*, which

is the 4th branch of this tree, now beginning to ruiell the Empire. There were also two other stockes of the Imperiall house of *Austria*, namely the Duke of *Inspurch* being the third; & the Archduke of *Austria* being the second branch; of which last, *Albert* the late Archduke, & Lord of *Belgium*, was the chiefe. All which Princely Families, as well for entertaining a perpetuall union among themselves, as thereby to be able to molest their enemies; have made so many crosse or inter-marriages; that they have remained still as brethren of the same parent, & as armes of the same tree. In our time two of these *Austrian* Families are extinct, and the whole patrimony of this Family in *Germany*, settled in the house of *Gratz*. For *Maximilian* the Emperour, eldest son to the Emperour *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Austria*, of the second branch; had in all 9 sonnes, all which died childlesse: and of which, two, viz. *Rodolphus* & *Matthias*, were Emperours of *Germany*; and Kings of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*; and two were Governours for the Kings of *Spaine* in the *Netherlands*, which were *Ernestus*, & *Albertus*. The houte of *Inspurch* is decayed also. For when *Ferdinand* of *Inspurch*, disgraced his high birth by marrying with *Philippina*, a Burgers daughter of *Austburgh*: he conditioned with those of his kindred, that *Tirol* should not descend unto the children borne of that bed. So after his death, *Tirol* fell into the houte of *Gratz*: *Charles*, his eldest sonne being made Marquisse of *Burgh*; and his youngest son *Andrew*, Cardinall of *Brixia*.

2 *STYRIA* or *STIERMARKE* is bounded with the *Rab*, on the East; *Carinthia*, on the West; with *Dravus*, on the South; & the *Muer*, & *Austria*, on the North. The length of this country, is 110 miles: the bredth, 60 or thereabout. The chiefe cities are *Marchburg*, & *Gratz*: from which last, the fourth branch of *Austria*, is called *Du Gratz*, & hath the Government of this Country. This towne was once full of Protestants, who could by no means be expell'd, or hindred from free exercise of Religion,

gion, till the yeare 1598: in which the late Queene of *Spain* *Marg.* sister to the Archduke *Ferdinand du Gratz*, was by the Citizens solemaely entertained; with whom entred so many Souldiers, that the city was taken, and 14 Ministers of the Gospel presently banished. This Marquisate of *Styria* was united to *Austria*, by a marriage betwixt the daughter and heire of *Othocar*, the Marquesse; & *Leopold* Duke of *Austria*: at which wedding, this *Styria* by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, was made a Dukedome. It was called in former times *Valeria*.

3 *CARINTHIA* is 75 miles in length, and 55 in bredth. It is limited with *Styria*, on the East; *Tirol*, on the West; *Bavaria* on the North; the *Alpes*, on the South. The chiefe towns are 1 *Vslach*, 2 *Spittall*, 3 *Gurub*, 4 *Freisach*, and 5 *S. Viti*, *Santo Vitus*, or *S. Veit*, the Metropolis of the whole Countrey. The strange and observable ceremonies, with which the Archdukes of *Austria*, are acknowledged Dukes of *Carinthia*; take here out of *Munster*. In the meadowes adjoyning to the towne of *S. Veit*, a certaine country man, to whom that office by inheritance belongeth; sitteth on a marble stone there being: holding in his right hand, a cow with a blacke calfe; and in his left hand, a mare as leane as a rake. Then commeth the new Duke, attired in a plain rusticke habit; his courtiers attending him in their richest apparell: at whose approach, the Countryman above mentioned, demandeth *what hee is that so majestically commeth thitherward*: and the people answer, that *he is the future Duke*. Hee againe asketh, *whether he be a just Iudge, & one that will maintain the liberty of the countrey, & sincerity of the Religion*: the people answer, *he will*: then he asketh, *by what right hee will displace him of his marble seat*: to whom the Steward of the new Dukes house replyeth, *hee shall give thee 60 pence in silver, the cattell now standing by thee, the cloathes which hee hath at this time on, and thy house shall ever be free from taxe and tribute*. The fellow upon this taking the Duke by the hand, and bidding him to be a good Prince, giveth him a gentle cuffe on the eare; setting him on the marble stone, and taking away the cattell, departeth. This done, the new Duke goeth to *S. Vites* Church; and having done his devotions, putteth off his rustick weedes

weeds, and dresseth himselfe in cloathes befitting a Prince: for such after their ceremonies he is acknowledged.

4. CARNIOLA being 150 miles long, and 45 broad: is environed with *Scyavonia*, East: *Italy*, West: *Carinthia*, North; and *Istria*, South. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Newmarkt*, 2 *Esling*, 3 *Marssberg*, 4 *Pogonocke*, and fitt *Saxensfelt*, all upon the *Savus*: which arising in this Countrey, runneth through the very middle of it, and after falleth into the *Danowe*.

5. TIROLIS is 72 mile broad, & as many long. It is bounded East, with *Carinthia*: West, with the *Grisons*: North, with *Schwaben*: South, with *Marca Trevigiana*. The soyle of this Country is very good, & full of silver Mines, which yeeld unto the Archdukes; 20000 Crownes yearely. The chiefe townes are *Onipons*, or *Inspruch* (seated on the *Inne* or *Oenus*) which gave denomination to the 3^d branch of *Austria*, descending from *Ferdinand*, the second sonne of *Ferdinand* the Emperour: whereas the house of *Grats*, proceedeth from *Charles*, which was the third. In this towne was *Charles* the fitt, when hee heard how *Mauritius*, whom he had made Electour of *Saxony*, was comming against him with his owne men, which so terrified him, that he fled immediately into *Italy*, and resigned his Empire to his brother *Ferdinand*. 2 *Landecke*. 3 *Tirol*. 4 *Bolzan*. 5 *Trent* on the river *Adefts*, in which the Councell was held by Pope *Paw* the third. It began in the yeare 1545, against the doctrines of *Luther* & *Calvin*. This Councell continued sometimes assembled, sometimes dissolved for the space of 18 yeares: and before the first meeting here, had at divers other places beene intimated and dashed: furthered by some, & hindred by others, for 22 yeares together. The effects of this Councell I cannot better describe, then in the words of the history hereof, which are these. This Councell desired and procured by godly men, to reunite the Church, which began to be devided, hath so established the schisme, & made the parties so obstinate, that the discords are irreconcilable. And being managed by Princes for reformation of Ecclesiasticall discipline, hath caused the greatest deformation that ever was since Christianity did beginne: and

and hoped for by the Bishops, to regaine the Episcopall authority, for the most part usurped by the Pope; hath made them loose altogether, bringing them into greater servitude. On the contrary, feared and avoided by the See of *Rome*, as a potent meanes to moderate the exorbitant power thereof; mounted from small beginnings by divers degrees, to an unlimited excessive; it hath so established and confirmed the same over that part which remained subject unto it, that it never was so great, nor soundly rooted. So farre the words of the History.

These Provinces belong all to the house of *Austria*: the revenue of which Princes, would certainly be farre greater then they are, if the neighbourhood of the *Turkes* did not put them to continuall expences, and losse of men and money: howsoever it is thought that they may yeeld them yearly two millions of Crownes and upwards.

The Armes of this Archduke are *Gules, a fesse Argent*: which Armes were assumed by Marquesse *Leopold* at the siege of *Acon*, because his whole armour being covered over with bloud, his belt only remained white: whereas his former Armes were *Azure, six Larks Or*; which Armes are supposed to have beene assumed by the first Marquestes of *Austria*, because they possessed those six petty Provinces, in which the tenth Legion called *Alauda*, had in ancient times their station.

13. BOHEMIA.

The Kingdome of *BOHEMIA* containeth *Bohemia*, the Duke-dome of *Silesia*, the Marquises of *Lusatia* and *Moravia*.

1. *Bohemia* is environed with the *Hercynian* Forrest, which the *Romans* could not in long time penetrate. It hath on the East, *Silesia*, & *Moravia*; on the West, *Franconia*; on the North, *Misnia*, and *Lusatia*; on the South, *Bavaria*.

The whole Kingdome containeth in circuit 550 miles; in which compasse are comprehended 780 Cities, walled townes, and Castels; and 32000 Villages: all which are inhabited by a people given to drinke & gluttony, and also to valour and love of honour: this last quality belonging to the Nobles and better sort of people; the former, to the commons; but in more moderate fashion then the other *Germans*. All of them, rich and
poore

poore, noble and bale, use the the *Sclavonian* language.

The chiefe *Bohemian* Captain, that ever I read of, was *Zisca*; who in 11 battailes fought in defence of the *Hussites*, against the Pope and his confederates; prevailed and went away victorious: insomuch, that at his death, hee willed the *Bohemians* to flea him, and make a Drumme of his skinne; perfwading himselfe, if they so did, they could never be overcome: In which he conceived so of himselfe, as *Scipio Africanus*, and *Vortimer* King of the *Brittaines*, did of their selves. For the one having almost ruined the Common-wealth of *Carthage*, commanded his body to be buried so, that his tombe might looke towards *Africke*: and the other having expelled the *Saxons* out of *Brittaine*, desired to be interred in the haven towne of *Stonar* (in *Taney*;) the usuall landing-place of the people: thinking thereby to affright the *Carthaginians* from *Italy*; and the *Saxons*, from *Brittaine*. The Christian Religion was first preached in this country by one *Bosinous*, an. 900, or thereabouts: since which time they have continued in it, though not without the admixture of one notable vanity. For one *Picardus* (as *Munster* relateth) coming out of the *Low-countrys*, drew a great sort of men & women unto him; pretending to bring them to the same state of perfection, that *Adam* was in before his fall; from whence they were called *Picards*, & *Adamites*. They had no respect unto marriage; yet could they not accompany any woman, untill the man coming to *Adam*, said unto him; *Father Adam, I am inflamed toward this woman: & Adam* made answer, *increase & multiply*. They lived in an Iland which they called *Paradise*, & went starke naked, but they continued not long: for *Zisca* hearing of them, entred their tooles *Paradise*, & put them all to the sword, An. 1416. Before this time also, the workes of *Wickliffe* were brought into *Bobemia*, by a certaine schollar who had bene student in the University of *Oxford*: which happening into the hands of *John Husse*, & *Hierome* of *Prague*, two men whereof the Country may worthily boast; wrought in their hearts a desire to reforme the Church: A businesse which they prosecuted so earnestly, that being summoned to the councill of *Constance*, they were there condemned for heretickes, and burned, Anno

1414: yet had their doctrine such deepe root in the *Bohemians*, that it could never by warre or persecution be plucked up; but to this day continueth: though abundantly perfected by the writings of *Luther*, *Calvin*, & other painefull labourers in Gods Harvest.

The soyle is exceeding fruitfull, & enriched with mines of all sorts, except of Gold. Tinne they have here in good plenty, the mines whereof were first found out by a *Cornishman*, banished out of *England*, anno 1240: which discovery of Tinne in these parts, was, as saith my Author, *in magnam iacturam Richardi Comitis Cornubie* (he meaneth that *Richard* which was afterward *King of the Romans*;) and no marvaile, for in those times there was no Tinne in all *Europe*, but in *England*. Wood they have here good store; and in some of their Forrests, a beast called *Lomie*, which hath hanged under its necke a bladder full of scalding water: with which, when shee is hunted, shee so tortureth the dogges, that shee easily escapeth them.

The Principall rivers are 1 *Albis*, which here hath his fountaine, as also hath 2 *Eger*, 3 *Mulda*, & 4 *Wattz*: these three last all exonerating themselves into the first; which runneth through the midst of the Country.

The kingdome is not as others, divided into Countries and Provinces, but into the territories and possessions of severall Lords. The chiefe cities of the whole are 1 *Prage*, the *Metro-polis*, seated in the middle of the country, on the river *Mulda* or *Mulcan*. It consisteth of foure severall Townes, every of which hath its peculiar Magistrates, lawes, and customes. The principall is called the old towne, adorned with many goodly edifices, a spacious market place, and a stately Senate-house. The second is called the new towne, separated from the old, by a ditch of great depth and widenesse. The third called the little towne, is divided from the old towne, by the river *Mulda*, and joyned to it by a beautifull bridge, consisting of 24 arches: and in this towne is the hill *Rachine*, on the sides whereof are many faire and stately houfes belonging to the nobility; and on the toppe thereof a magnificent palace, wherein the *Bohemian Kings*, and the latter Emperours, kept their residence. The fourth Towne
is

is that of the *Jewes*, who have here five Synagogues, and live according to their owne particular lawes and liberties. Neere unto this Towne was fought that memorable battaile, between the Duke of *Bavaria*, and Count *Bucquoy*, Leiftenants for the Emperour *Ferdinand*, with 50000 men on the one side; and *Fredericke* newly elected King of *Bohemia*, with the Prince of *Anhalt*, the Count of *Thurne*, & 30000 men on the other side. It was fought on the eight of *November*, *stylo novo*, being Sunday; wherein (such was the unsearchable will of God) the victory fell unto the Imperiall: the yong Prince of *Anhalt*, *Thurne*, & *Saxon Weimar*, with divers others, being taken prisoners; the *Bohemian* ordinance all surpris'd; *Prage* forced to yeeld unto the enemie; & King *Fred*, with his Queene compelled to flye unto *Silesia*: a most lamentable and unfortunate losse, not to this people only; but to the whole cause of Religion. The 2 City of note is *Egra*, situate on the river *Eger*, on the very borders of this Kingdome, where it confineth with *Franconia*, & *Voitland*. It was once Imperiall, but in the yeare 1315, it was sold by the Emperour *Ludovicus Bavarus*, unto *John* King of *Bohemia*, for 400000 markes of silver. 3 *Budweis*; a strong towne towards *Austria*. 4 *Melmucke* on the river *Albis*. 5 *Weldawes*. And 6 *Pilsen*, the last towne of this Province, which yeelded unto the prevailing Imperials; & then also betrayed unto Count *Tilly*, for a summe of money by some of the Captains of Count *Mansfield*, who was then absent, and had so long defended it.

The first inhabitants of this Country that we have notice of, were the *Bemi*, whom *Pomponius Mela* placeth in this tract, & calleth *Gens magna*. To these in proesse of time were added the *Boii*: who being a people of *Gallia Cisalpina*, fled over the *Alpes*, to avoid the bondage of the *Romans*; and seated themselves in *Bavaria*, by them called *Boiaria*. Then entred they this Region, and mixing themselves with the *Bemi*, were joyntly with them called *Boibemi*, afterward *Boihemi*, & now *Bohemi*. They continued a free nation till the comming in of the *Croations*, & *Sclavonians*, under the conduct of *Zechius*, Anno 550; who, with his brother *Leches*, was banished *Croatia* for a murder.

ther. *Letes* seated himselfe in *Polonia*, & *Zechins* in this country: the people whereof in their own language, call themselves *Czechians*. After the death of this *Zechins*, the state was of long time in a confused Anarchy; even untill the yeare 670: at what time, not respecting the progeny of *Zechins*, the founder of their Common-wealth; they fastned on *Crocus*, a man of good respect amongst them, & elected him their Duke. *Crocus vir justus, & magna apud Bohemos opinionis, princeps electus est*, saith *Bertholdus*. *Crocus* being dead, the *Bohemians* elected *Libussa*, the youngest of his three daughters: of whose female government being soone weary, they elected *Primslaus* for their Duke: and made him husband to *Libussa*. The rest of the Dukes being 18 in number, I willingly passe over; & come to *Uratistsaus*: whom for his manifold deserts, *Henry* the 4 Emperour of *Germany*, created the first king of *Bohemia*, anno 1086: whose successours take thus out of *Bertholdus* & *Dubravins*.
A.C.

The Kings & Dukes of *Bohemia*.

- 1086 1 *Uratistsaus* the brother of *Spitignens*, the last Duke of *Bohemia*, was by *Henry* the fourth at *Mentz*, created king.
 2 *Conrade*, brother to *Uratistsaus*, notwithstanding that his brother had three sonnes, was elected Duke of *Bohemia*.
 3 *Brecistsaus*, sonne to *Uratistsaus*, the two sonnes of *Conrade* being rejected, is by the *Bohemians* chosen Duke.
 1100 4 *Borivorius* the fourth son of *Brecistsaus*, is chosen by the *Bohemians*, his eldest brothers then all living.
 1109 5 *Sutopulchus*, cosingerman to *Borivorius*, by the consent and favour of the people, deposed *Borivorius*, & caused himselfe to be elected in his place.
 6 *Vladistsaus* II, brother to *Borivorius*, preferred by the people to the throne; before *Otho* the brother, & *Henry* the son of *Sutopulchus*, the last Prince.
 7 *Sobestaus*, brother to *Vladistsaus*, promoted to the State before the son of *Vladistsaus*.
 1159 8 *Vladistsaus* III, sonne to *Vladistsaus* the II, (the foure sons of *Sobestaus* omitted) is chosen & crowned the II, King

King, by *Fredericke* the Emperour; but deposed by the States; because hee was not by them formally elected, according to their priviledges & customes.

9 *Uldericus* the 3^d son of *Sobeslaus*, his elder bretheren yet living, was by the people elected in the roome of *Uladislaws*, & his sonne *Fredericke*: whom the Emperour *Fredericke* had by force established in the throne.

10 *Sobeslaus* II, second son to *Sobeslaus*, was by *Frederick* above-named, expell'd; & he also by the *Bohemians*.

11 *Conrade*, grandchild to *Otho* the brother of *Suropulcus*, elected by the *Bohemian* in place of *Fredericke*: between which two Princes, there was continuall warre.

12 *Wenceslaus*, unkle unto *Conrade*, and sonne of *Otho* aforesaid, was preferred before many neerer the succession. Him *Primislaus* expelled; but fearing his returne, quitted *Prague*.

13 *Henry* Bishop of *Prague*, a stranger to the blood, was by a generall consent elected Duke.

14 *Uladislaws* IV, brother to *Primislaus*; the sonne of *Wenceslaus* being put by; succeeded *Henry*: & soone after resigned.

1199 15 *Primislaus*, elected by the *Bohemians*, and by the Emperour *Philip*, crowned the third King of *Bohemia* at *Mentz*, was brother to *Uladislaws* the fourth.

1248 16 *Ottacarus*, notwithstanding that *Wenceslaus* his elder brother, had beene crowned in his Fathers life-time; was acknowledged King. He was slaine in battle by *Rodolphus*, the Emperour.

1278 17 *Wenceslaus* II, son to *Ottocarus*.

1284 18 *Wenceslaus* III; son to *Wenceslaus*, the last of the *Bohemian* Princes of the male line.

1304 19 *Rodolphus*, son to the Emperour *Albertus*, is by the potency of his Father, & the election of the States, seated on the throne: being otherwise a stranger to the blood royal of *Bohemia*.

1305 20 *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*, husband to *Anne*, the second daughter of *Wenceslaus* the second, is chosen by the *Bohemians*;

- mians: but being weary of his government, they elect *John* of *Luxembourg*. Finally, *Henry* was murdered by one of his Nephewes.
- 1311 21 *John* of *Luxembourg*, son to *Henry* the 7th, Emperour, & husband to *Elizabeth*, youngest daughter to *Wenceslaus* the 2^d, is elected: the Lady *Anne*, yet living.
- 1346 22 *Charles*, sonne to *John*, & Emperour of that name the fourth, the author of the *Golden Bull*.
- 1362 23 *Wenceslaus* IV. Emperour also, in whole time the troubles of the *Hussites*, and the valour of *Zisca* was famous.
- 1418 23 *Sigismund*, brother to *Wenceslaus*, maketh himselfe king by force; & at his death, commendeth *Albertus* D. of *Austria*, the husband of his daughter *Elizabeth*, unto the Lords.
- 1437 24 *Albertus* Duke of *Austria*, elected upon the commendation of King *Sigismund*, by the *Bohemian* Lords.
- 1440 25 *Ladislaus* sonne to *Albert*, who being the brother of two sisters, commended yet one *George Pogiebrachius* unto the States, as fittest to succeed him.
- 1458 26 *George Pogiebrachius*, neither by affinity or consanguinity of the blood. And he though he had three sonnes; yet for the benefit of his Country, advised the Nobles, after his death, to elect their King from *Poland*.
- 1471 27 *Ladislaus* II, son to *Casmire* King of *Poland*, & to *Elizabeth*, the younger daughter of *Albert* Duke of *Austria*; the issue of *Anne* the elder sister still living: elected King of *Bohemia*.
- 1516 28 *Ludovicus*, son to *Ladislaus*, crowned & elected by the meanes of his father, then living.
- 1526 29 *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Austria*, brother to *Charles* the sixt, and husband to *Anne*, sister to *Lodovicus*; by his letters reverfall, acknowledgeth that he was chosen King of *Bohemia*, not of any right, but of meere free will, according to the liberties of that Kingdome.
- 1562 30 *Maximilian*, eldest son of *Ferdinand*, was in his Fathers life time, & at his suit, elected King, anno 1549.

1575 31 *Rodolphus*, Emperour of *Germanie*, & eldest son to *Maximilian*, elected King.

1608 32 *Matthias*, brother to *Rodolphus*, was at the joynt suit of them both, nominated and appointed King of *Bohemia*, by the generall consent of the States; during his brothers life time, anno viz: 1608: which denomination they both protest in their letters reverfall, should not bee to the prejudice of the liberties, and ancient customes of that Kingdome.

1618 33 *Ferdinand II*, Archduke of *Austria*, of the house of *Grats*, was by *Matthias* adopted for his son, & declared by vertue thereof, successour to the Crowne of *Bohemia*; but never formally & legally elected: for which cause, amongst others, he was by the States rejected, in like case as *Vladislaus* the third, had formerly beene.

1619 34 *Fredericke* Electour Palatine, the strongest *Germane* Prince of the *Calvinists*, and most potent by his great alliances; was elected King of *Bohemia*: & crowned at *Prague*, together with his wife, on the 5 day of November. This Prince is descended from the Lady *Sophia*, sister to *Ladislaus* the 2^d, King of *Poland* and *Bohemia*; & hath to wife *Elizabeth*, daughter to *James* King of Great *Brittaine*, and *Anne* of *Denmarke*: which *Anne* descended from the Lady *Anne* daughter of *Alberius* of *Austria*, & elder sister to *Elizabeth*, mother to *Ladislaus* the 2^d, abovenamed; from whom the claime of *Austria* is derived.

It is recorded that in the quarrels betweene *Fredericke* the second, and Pope *Innocent* the fourth; the Emperour sent the Pope these verses.

Roma diu sicutans, variis erroribus acta

Corruet, & mundi desinet esse caput.

Fata volunt, stellasq; docent, aviumq; volatus.

Quod Fredericus ego malleus orbis ero.

Rome to st with divers errors downe must fall,

And ceate to be the soveraigne of all.

The birds fore-tell, the starres and fates decree,

That I a terrour to the world shall bee.

That which that *Frederick* then spoke in a hopefull desire of re-

venge, & a vehemency of anger, had (I hope) some propheticall relation to the sacred person of this *Fredericke*: & that it may fall out accordingly, I beseech the God of battels, and Lord of hosts, so to protect and comfort him in this time of his trouble; that he may yet live to tread upon the necke of the *Romish Adder*, & outstare the *Antichristian Basliske*, till his enemies are made his footstoole.

2 *SILESIA* is bounded with *Bohemia*, on the West; *Brandenburg* on the North; *Polonia*, on the South; *Hungary* & *Moravia*, on the East. It is in length 240; in breadth, 80 miles; and divided equally by the river *Odera*, who here hath its originall.

The former inhabitants of this Province, and *Lusatia*, were the *Quadi*: against whom, when *M. Antoninus* the Emperour made warre; hee had unawares runne himselve into such a straight, that his army was invironed with mountaines one way, and enemies the other. To this (as calamities goe seldome alone) was added, the extraordinary heat and drouth then being. To the Emperour thus put to his plunges came the Captaine of his guard; telling him that he had in his Army a legion of Christians (*Miletene* he calleth them) which by prayer to their own God could obtaine any thing. The Emperour sendeth for them desiring them to make supplication for the Army; which they did: and God Almighty that never turneth a deafe eare to the prayers of his servants, when they are either for his glory, the Churches, or their own good; scattered and vanquished the *Quadi*, with thundershot & artillery from Heaven; & refreshed the faint & dying *Romans*, with many a gentle and pleasing showre. This miracle purchased to that legion, the surnames of *κροταυροβόλοι*, i. e. the thunderer: & induced the Emperour to honour men of that holy profession, and to make an end of the fourth persecution, A. Ch. 174. Thus *Xiphilinus* hath it in his *Dion*.

The chiefe Townes are *Prestaw* or *Uratistawia*, built by *Uratistaw* a Duke of this Province, and made a Bishops See, anno 970, or thereabouts. In the yeare 1341, it was totally burnt; a happy misfortune; for it was againe reedified with faire stone, so that it is now one of the prettiest Cities of *Germany*.

2 *Jagendorfe*, or *Jagerndorfe*, the patrimony of *Johannes Gregorius* of the family of *Brandenburg*, who is called *Marqueſſe Jagendorfe*: of whom more anon. The Lands & eſtate in his poſſeſſion, were given by *Ladiſlaus K. of Bohemia*, unto *George* ſurnamed *Pius*, of the family of *Brandenburge*; for the many good ſervices he had done him: but his poſterity being now extinct, they are ſalne unto the preſent owner. 3 *Glats*, or *Gelts*, the laſt towne of all *Bohemia*, which was conquered by *Ferdinand* the Emperour, from *K. Fredericke*. 4 *Oppolen*. 5 *Glogawe*. 6 *Olanderberg*, all on *Odera*. Here are alſo two Dukedomes of *Lignitz* and *Suevitz*, the latter whereof, is in the immediate poſſeſſion of the *Bohemian King*; the former hath a Duke, who is alſo at the command of the King of *Bohemia*. This Country once belonged to *Poland*: and was given to *Henry* the fourth, to the new King of *Bohemia*, *Uraſlans*, 1087.

3 *LUSATIA*, is bounded on the Eaſt, & North, with *Brandenburge*; on the Weſt, with *Saxonie*; on the South, with *Sileſia*. This Countrey though but little, is able to arme 20000 foot, as good as any in *Germany*. The chiefe Cities are *Gorlitz* & *Trabell* on the river *Niſſe*: *Spremburg*, and *Gotthuſſe*, on the river *Spre*; which was heretofore called *Suevus*, & is thought to have given name to the *Suevi*. This river runneth through the whole Countrey. 5 *Bauſen* (*Budiſſivum* the Latines call it) the firſt Towne attempted, & taken by the Duke of *Saxonie*; when hee tooke upon him, to execute the Emperours decree againſt *Fredericke* the *Palatine*, then newly choſen King of *Bohemia*. This Country is called in Dutch *Lausnitz*, and is commonly divided into the higher & the lower. It was given alſo to the new *Bohemian King Uraſlans*, by *Henry* the 4^e, anno 1087.

4 *MORAVIA* is bounded on the North, and Eaſt, with *Sileſia*; on the Weſt, with *Bohemia*; on the South, with *Auſtria*, and *Hungary*. It is the moſt fertile place of Corne in *Germany*, & hath no ſmall ſtore of *Myrre* and *Frankincenſe*; which contrary to common cuſtome, groweth not on trees, but immediately out of the earth: & which addeth to the miracle, the *Frankincenſe* naturally groweth in the ſhape & ſimilitude of thoſe parts, which men and women labour moſt to conceale. *Dubravins*

is the writer of the *Bohemian* history, is the reporter; and *Gradisco* the name of that only place, where it thus groweth.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Brünne*, the seat of the Marquesse. 2 *Olmütz*; an University, seated on the *Morava*, of which River, the Country is named. 3 *Tyrebicz*. 4 *Jasa* &c. The former inhabitants of this Country were the *Marcamanni*; and it is now called *Merberen*. It was once a kingdome, the last king of it being one *Zuanto*, who rebelled against *Arnulph* the Emperour, anno 900. He had under him *Bohemia*, *Polonia*, *Silesia*, and *Lusatia*; all which after his death chose themselves severall governments. Thus they continued, till *Henry* the 4. gave unto his new King *Uratisslaus*, the Provinces of *Silesia* & *Lusatia*, whose fortune *Moravia* followed, when *Sigismund* the Emperour gave it to *Albertus* King of *Bohemia*, & Duke of *Austria*, an. 1417. It still remaineth a Marquesse, who is tributary to the *Bohemian*.

The revenues of the Kingdome of *Bohemia* may amount to 3 millions of crownes yearely. The Armes are *Mars*, a Lyon with a forked taile, *Luna*, crowned *Sol*.

14. BRANDENBOURG.

The Marquisate of *BRANDENBOURG* is limited on the East, with *Poland*; on the West, with *Saxony*; on the North, with *Pomeranea*; on the South, with *Lusatia*. It is in compasse 520 miles, in which are contained 50 Cities, and 64 walled towns. The chiefe of them are 1 *Brandenbourg*, built by *Brando* a Prince of the *Franconians*, anno 140. 2 *Francofort* (for distinction sake named *Ad Oderam*,) which was made an University by *Joachim* the Marquesse, 1506. It is situate in a soyle so plentifully stored with corne and wines, that it is not easie to asseverate whether *Ceres* or *Bacchus* be most enamoured of it. Here is also at this Towne a famous Empory; but not comparable to that of the other *Francofort* on the *Mænus*. 3 *Berlin*, the ordinary residence of the Marquesse. It is situate on the river *Spre*: a river which arising in *Lusatia*, emptieth it selfe into the *Albis*. 4 *Havelbourg*, seated on the little river *Havel*, the seat of a Bishop, who acknowledgeth the Archbishop of *Maydenbourg* for his Metropolitan. This Marquisate is divided into the new and the old: the river *Odera* watering the last; the *Albis*, the first.

Bran-

Brandenbourg was taken from the *Frankes* and *Vandals*, by the Emperour *Henry* the first anno 920, at which time also the Gospell was first here preached. This *Henry* gave the Countrey of *Brandenbourg*, with the title of *Marquesse*; to one Earle *Albert*: whose issue being extinct, *Lodovicus Bavarus* gave this Marquitate to his sonne *Lodowicke*, anno 1314. His grandchild *Osbo*, sold it unto *Procopius*, Marquesse of *Moravia*, anno 1373: whose issue failing, it was given to *Fredericke* the Burgrave of *Nurenberg*, anno 417, by the Emperour *Sigismund*. The posterity of this *Fredericke* to this day enjoy it, possessing also part of *Prussia*; the three Dukedomes of *Cleve*, *Fuliers*, & *Berge* or *Monte*; the Signiories of *Prignitz*, and *Cressen* in the confines of *Silesia*; together with the Countie of *Rapin*, and the Marquitates of *Fagendorfe*, and *Anspach*: so that they exceed the Dukes of *Saxony* in greatnesse of territory, & multitude of subjects; but fall short of them in the largenesse of their revenue. This augmentation of their dominions is of no great standing. *Prussia* was estated on M. *Albert*, anno 1525; and by a marriage, between *Anne* the Neice and heire of this *Albert*, & *Sigismund* the late Electour; it is newly added to the Electorall Family. *Cleveland* came unto them, by the marriage last mentioned; *Fagendorfe* was given as a requitall of the service of M. *George*; and *Anspach* they wrested from the female heires of *Wolframius* the last Lord thereof: insomuch that now this is the powerfullest Family in all *Germany*.

The revenues of this Elector could not be lesse then 200000 by the yeare, if he were permitted to enjoy his three Duchies of *Cleve*, *Gulicke*, & *Berge*, in any peaceable manner. This house of *Brandenbourg* hath among other good Souldiers, yeilded 3 of speciall note, viz: *Albert* the last Master of the *Dutch* knights, & first Duke of *Prussia*. 2^d *Albertus*, called the *Alcibiades* of *Germany*, who in the time of *Charles* the fift (by whom he was proscribed) so molested the Popish Princes of *Franconia*, as in some particulars I have already shewed: a man both in his actions, spirit, and valour, not much unlike the present Count *Mansfield*. And 3^d *Johannes Georgius* of *Fagendorfe*, brother to the last Electour, who having faire possessions in *Silesia*, and

furthering the election of his Cozen the *Palatine of Rhene*, to the *Crowne of Bohemia*: was dispossessed of his estates, & proscribed by the now prevailing Emperour; whom he ceased not most couragiously with all his force and policy continually to disturbe, till death had made him quiet.

The Armes are *Arg.* an Eagle *Gules* menibred & beaked *Or.* The people are of the reformed Church, & follow the doctrine of *Luther*.

15. POMERANIA.

POMERANIA is bounded on the East, with the river *Vistula*; on the West, with *Maclenbourg*, on the North, with the *Balticke* Ocean; on the South, with *Brandenburg*. The chief townes are *Stetin*, the Princes seat; once a poore fisher Towne, now the Metropolis of the Country: as rising by the fall of *Wimeta*, a famous Mart-towne in these parts. 2 *Wolgast*. 3 *Wallin*, or *Jubinum*, a towne which once flourished in traffique, and gave place unto *Constantinople* only: the *Russians*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandales*, &c. having here their particular streets, Anno 1170, it was sacked by *Waldemar*, King of *Danemarke*, since which time it never recovered its former glory; most of her traffique being removed to *Lubecke*. 4 *Gripswald* made an University 1456. 5 *Newtrepton* a Sea Towne. To this Province belong three Islands, viz: *Rugia*, *Wisedomia*, and *Volinia*.

Pomeran, so called by the *Sclavonians*, for that it lyeth along upon the Sea; was long time in the power of the *Vandales*; who being expelled, one *Barvinius* took upon him the Principate, A. 935: about one hundred yeares after which Prince *Wartislans* with all his people, received the Christian Faith, an. 1130. In their issue the Coronet still remains, though now divided: for anno 1540, it was divided betweene *Barvinius* and *Philip* two brothers; the former, having the higher part next *Prussia*; the latter, the lower part next unto *Meclenbourg*; as *Munster*.

16. MECKLENBOURG.

MECKLENBOURG, or *Megalopolis*, is on the West part of *Pomeran*. It was the seat of the *Heruli*, and is a particular principality; the chiefe of her Townes being 1 *Malcan* 2 *Sterneberg*. 3 *Wismar*, so called from *Wisimarus* a King of the *Vandals*,
the

the father of *Rhadaguse*, who together with *Alarick* the *Gothe*, sacked *Rome*. 4 *Rostocks*, made an University, Anno 1415; by *Albert* & *Henry* Princes of this Province. The first Professours came hither from *Erdfort* in *Saxony*.

This Province took this name of *Mecklenbourg*, or *Megalopolis*, from a great Towne of that name, here being; when the *Vandals* and *Heruli* first settled here; but now destroyed. Their first King is said to be one *Anterius*, the son of an *Amazonian* Lady, a man which learned his first warrefare under *Alexander* the Great. The last of the Princes which tooke upon him the name of King was *Pribislaus*, who died Anno 1179: his full title being *Pribislaus Dei gratia, Herulorum, Wagriorum, Circipanorum, Polamborum, Obovitarum, Kiffinorum, Vandalarumq; Rex*; these being the ancient names of those particular Tribes of the *Barbarians*, which were by one generall name called *Heruli*: as the learned *Munster* noteth.

17. SAXONIE.

SAXONIE is bounded on the East, with *Lusasia*, and *Brandenbourg*; on the West, with *Hassia*; on the North, with *Brunswicke*; on the South, with *Francony*, and *Bohemia*. It containeth the Countries of *Turingia*, *Misnia*, *Voitland*, & *Saxony*.

TURINGIA is invironed with *Hassia*, *Franconie*, *Misnia*, and *Saxony*. The chiefe City is *Erdfort*, one of the fairest and biggest of *Germany*. 1 *Jene*, an University of Physitians. 2 *Smalcald*, famous for the league here made A. 1530, between all the Princes and Cities, which maintained the doctrine of *Christ*, taught by *Luther*. There entred first into this league, as we read in *Sleidan* the Duke of *Saxon*, and his son *Earnest*, and *Francis*, Dukes of *Luneburg*; *Philip* the Landgrave; *George*, Marquesse of *Brandenbourg*, the Cities of *Straßbourg*, *Nurenberg*, *Heilbrune*, *Ruteling*, *Ulmes*, *Lindaw*, *Constance*, *Mening* & *Campeidune*. Afterward, A. 1535, there entred into it, *Bermine*, & *Philip*, Princes of *Pomeren*; *Ulricke* D. of *Wirtenberg*; *Robert*, Prince of *Bipont*; *William*, Earle of *Nassaw*; *George*, & *Joachim*, Earles of *Anhalt*; the Cities of *Francford*, *Hamborough*, *Auspurge*, *Hannolder*: & not long after the *Palsgrave*, and the King of *Dancmarke*. By this famous confederacy, *Luther* not only kept his head on his
shoul-

shoulders; but the Gospell by him reformed grew to that strength, that no force or policy could ever root it up. 4 *Kale* or *Hale*, where *Philip* the Lantgrave was treacherously taken prisoner, as you shall heare anon. 5 *Weimar*, a towne which together with the Castle of *Gothe*, were assigned for the estate & maintenance of that religious, though unfortunate Prince, *John Fredericke* Duke of *Saxony*, after his discomfiture and imprisonment by *Charles* the fifth.

The whole Country is in length but 120 miles, nor any more in bredth: yet it contains 2000 villages, and twelve Earldomes.

This Country was once a *Lantgravesdome*: but the male issue failing, it came unto the lords of *Misnia*, anno 1211.

2 *MISNIE* is environed with *Bohemia*, *Vostland*, *Thuring*, & *Saxonie*: It is wated with the rivers *Sala*, *Plissena*, *Elster*, and *Mulda*, the chief townes are *Dresden*, seated on the *Albis*, having (as *Boterus* informeth us) continually on her walls and Bulwarkes, 150 Peeces of ordinance; a stable of the Dukes, in which are 128 horses of service; and a Magazin, out of which 30000 Horse and Foot, may be armed at a dayes warning. The next is *Lipsique*, as famous an University for *Philosophers*, as *Jene* is for *Physicians*. It seemeth the Schollers and Citizens will not suffer their beere to perish; of which here is so much drunk and exported, that the very custome of it due unto the Duke, amounts to 20000 pounds yearely; yet is this town of no more then two Churches. 3 *Rochlits*, 4 *Mulberge*, where *John* the Electour was discomfired.

Misnia was at first but a Lordship under *Turingia*; and was made a Marquisate, a litle after it obtained the Dominion of *Turingia*: in which state it continued, till the Emperour *Sigismund* gave the Dukedome of *Saxonie*, to Marqueste *Fredericke* in the yeare 1413: whose posterity till this day enjoy it.

3 *VOYTLAND* is a litle Country South of *Misnia*: whose chiefe Cities are *Olnits*. 2 *Werda*, 3 *Cornab*. 4 *Culmbach*, and 5 *Hoffe*. This country seemeth to have taken its name from the *Juites* or *Vites*, who together with the *Saxons* and *Angles* conquered *Brittaine*: and to be called *Vostland*, quasi *Viteland*, the Country

Country of the *Vites*. It belongeth not totally to the Dukes of *Saxonie*: for the Marquesses of *Anspach* in *Franconie*, possesse the greatest part of it.

4 *SAXONY* is on the South of *Turing* and *Misnia*. The chiefe town is *Parthenopolis*, now *Maydenberg* or *Magdeberg*; which once belonged to the Empire; but now is under the patronage of the Dukes of *Saxony*. For this Town refusing to receive the *Interim*, was out-lawed by the Emperour, & given to him that could first take it: It was first hereupon attempted by the D. of *Megelberg*; but he was in a *Camisado* taken prisoner, his army routed, his Nobles made captive, and 260 horses brought into the City. Next it was besieged by D. *Maurice*, who on honourable tearmes was after a long siege received into it, an. 1530; when it had stood on its own guard the space of 3 yeares. This long opposition of one Town, taught the *German* Princes what constancie could doe; it held up the coales of rebellion in *Germany*; and indeed proved to be the fire which burned the Emperours trophies. For here Duke *Maurice* comming acquainted with Baron *Hedecke*, hatched that confederacie, by which not long after this great Emperour was driven out of *Germanie*. 2 *Worlitz*, seated on the *Albis*. 3 *Heldericke*. 4 *Wittenberg*, the seat of the Electours of *Saxonie*, and an Univerfity of Divines, founded by Duke *Fredericke*, A. 1508. It was called *Wittenberg*, as some conjecture, from *Wutikindus*, once Lord of *Saxone*, when the extent thereof was greatest. Famous is this town for the sepulchres of *Luther* & *Melancton*: but chiefly for that here were the walls of Popery broken downe, and the reformation of the Church begun. The whole story in briefe, take thus out of *Sleidans* Commentaries.

Luther was borne at *Isleben*, in the County of *Mansfield*, & studied first at *Magdeburg*; but at the establishing of the Univerfity of *Wittenberg*, he was chosen to professe there. It hapned in the yeare 1516, that Pope *Leo* having need of money, sent about his *Jubiles* & *Pardons*: against the abuses of which, *Luther* inveighed both privately & publikly, by word & writing. This spark grew at last to so great a coale, that it fired the Papall Monarchy: for the *Germane* Princes cleaved to the doctrine of *Luther*; & protested

tested they would defend it to the death; hence were they first called *Protestants*. Yet was not this reformation so easily established. Christ had foretold that fathers should be against their sonnes, and brothers against brothers for his sake; neither doe we ever find in any story, that the true Religion was induced, or Religion corrupted, about to be amended, without warre and bloodshed. *Charles* the Emperour whetted on by the *Romane* Bishops, had long borne a grudge against the reformation; but especially against the confederacy of *Smalcald*. After long heart-burnings on either side, they brake out at last into open warre, which at first succeeded luckily with the Princes. But there being an equality of command, betweene *John Fredericke* the Electour, and *Phiip* the Landgrave: one sometimes not approving, others whiles thwarting the others projects: the end proved not answerable. Besides the politique Emperour alwayes eschewed all occasion of battaile, and by this delay wearied out this Armie of the Princes: which without performing any notable exploit, disbanded it selfe: Every man hastening home to defend his owne. The Duke of *Saxonie* had most cause to hasten homeward. For in his absence, his Cousin *Maurice* forgetting the education hee had under him, and how formerly the Duke had conquered for him, and estated him in the Province of *Misnia*: combined himselfe with the Emperour, and invaded his Unkles Countrey. But the Duke Electour, not onely recovered his owne, but subdued all the Estates, in which he had formerly placed his ungratefull and ambitious kinsman. The Emperour all this while was not idle, but waited advantage to encounter the Duke, which at last he found nigh unto *Mulberg*, where the Duke was hearing a Sermon. The Emperour giveth the alarm: the Duke startling from his religious exercise, seeketh to order his men: but in vaine. For they supposing the Emperour to bee neerer with all his forces, then indeed he was: adde the wings of feare to the feet of cowardice, and flie away; yet did the Duke with a few resolute Gentlemen as well as they could, make head against the enemy, till most of them were slaine, and the Duke himselfe taken prisoner. The morrow after this overthrow, he

was

was condemned to loole his head: but pardoned he was at last, on condition that he should ransomlesse set free Marquesse *Albertus*; renounce his dignity of the Electourship; resigne up all his inheritance, with the like harsh Articles. It was also urged that he should alter his Religion: but that hee so constantly denied that it was omitted. For his after-maintenance, there were rendred back unto him the townes of *Weymar*, & *Gothe*, from the former of which; his posterity are now called Dukes of *Weymar*. After this victory, the Emperour fraudulently intrapped the *Lantgrave*: then marched hee against the Cities, in all which he prevailed, restored the Masse, and drave them to hard composition for their liberties. It was thought that in this war, the Emperour got 1600000 Crownes, & 500 peeces of Ordnance. The imprisonment of the *Lantgrave*, contrary to the Emperours promise was the chief thing which overthrew his good fortune. For Duke *Maurice* having pawned his word, & given unto the *Lantgraves* children his bond, for the safe returne of their Father: found himselfe much wronged & grieved. Therefore consulting with Baron *Hedecke*, he entred league with the French King, associateth himselfe with Marquesse *Albert* of *Brandenbourg*, suddenly surpris'd *Auspurg*: and by the terrour which his halte brought with it, forced the Emperour to flye frō *Inspurch*; & the Fathers to breake up the councill of *Trent*. The Emperour now brought low, easily hearkned to an honourable composition, which not long after was concluded: the Cities recovering their priviledges; free passage being givē to the Gospell, & all things being reduced to the same state they were in before the warres: the restoring of *John Fredericke* to his Dukedome & Electourship, only excepted. So did this Duke *Maurice* both overthrow the liberty of his Country, & restore it: so was the preaching of the Gospell by his meanes depressed, by the same againe revived and established stronger then ever. Thus wee see that of the Poet verified.

---- *Vel nemo, vel qui mihi vulnera fecit,*

Solus Achilleo tollere more potest.

None but the man which did his Country wound,
Achilles-like could heale and make it sound.

I am no Prophet, yet by comparing causes present, with examples past, what should hinder me from guessing, that as *Johannes Georgius* the D. now being, is descended from this *Maurice*, and hath to the prejudice of the Gospels free passage, and his Countries liberty, sided with the Emperour *Ferdinand* in these present warres: but that on a like insight of the ensuing inconveniences, he may with his right hand build up, what his left hand hath plucked downe.

The Doctrine of *Luther* thus settled in *Germany*, and being agreeable to the word of God; was quickly propagated over all Christendome: the reasons of which, next unto the Almighty power of the most high, may bee principally sixe. 1 The diligence and assiduity of preaching in City and village: 2, The publishing of bookes of piety, and Christian Religion: 3, The translations of the Scriptures, into the vulgar languages; whereby the simple might discern good from bad: the muddy doctrine of *Rome*, from the cleare water of Life: 4, The education of youth, especially in *Catechismes*, which contained the whole body of Christian Religion; which once well planted in their mindes, was irradicable. 5, The continuall offers of disputations with the adverse party, in a publike audience: which being denyed, gave assurance of the truth, and soundnes of the one side, as of the fallshood & weakenes of the other. 6, Their compiling of *Martyrologies*, & Histories of the Church: which cannot but worke an admirable confirmation of faith and constancie in the hearers and readers. There is one only policy wanting, namely the calling of a generall *Synode*, to compose the difference of the reformed Church, about the Sacraments and Predestination: which would certainly strengthen their own cause, & weaken their enemies; whose chief hopes are, that the present disagreements will arme party against party, to their own destruction. But God grant that their hopes may be frustrated, & wee will say with the Poet;

--- *He manus Trojam erigent?*

Parvas habet spes Troja; si tales habet.

Shall these small jarres restore the ruin'd Pope?
Small hope he hath if this be all his hope.

Saxon

Saxonia was once farre greater then now it is, containing all betweene *Albis* & the *Rhene*, East & West; and from *Danubius*, to the *German*, and *Balticke* Ocean, North and South. The *Saxons*; saith *M^r Camden*, were a people of *Asia* called the *Sacia*, or *Sassones*: who first seated themselves in the *Cimbrick*; *Chersonesse*; after ward they came more Southward into *Germany*. A valiant Nation questionlesse they were. They conquered *Eng-land* and were the last of the *Germans* which yielded to the *French Monarch*, *Charles* the Great: by whose meanes also they received the faith of *Christ*. anno 785. The Prince of the *Saxons* then was *Witikingus*, from whom are descended the present Kings of *France* since *Hugh Capet*; the ancient Princes of *Anjou* & *Maine*; the present kings of *England*, the ancient Dukes of *Burgundie*, & present Dukes of *Saxonia*, anno 1106. *Magnus* Duke of *Saxonia*, dying without heires males; the Dukedome was given unto *Henry* turnamed *Guelfe*, Duke of *Bavaria*, who claimed it in right of his wife *Gertrude*. His son *Henry* called the *Lion*, succeeded in both Dukedomes. But he being by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, for his many insolencies, deprived of this dignity; it was confer'd on *Bernard* Earle of *Anhalt*, whose grandmother was *Helike*, the Mother of *Magnus* above-named, Anno 1423. The male line of this *Bernard* failing, *Saxony* was by *Sigismund* the Emperour, given unto *Frederick* Marquess of *Misnia*. In his line it still continueth, though not without a manifest breach: which hapned when *John Frederick* being deprived, *D. Maurice* was invested into the Electorship. And because these translations of States bee not ordinary, I will breifly relate the ceremonies thereat used, as I have collected the out of *Sleiden*. There were at *Wittenberg* scaffolds erected, on which sate the Emperour, and the Princes electors in their Roabes. On the backe side of the Stage were placed the Trumpeters; right against it standeth *D. Maurice*, with two bands of horsemen. The first in a full carire runne their horses up to the pavillion: Out of the second issued *Henry* Duke of *Brunswicke*, *Wolfgang* Prince of *Bipont*, & *Albert* D. of *Bavier*. These when they had in like manner coursed their horses about, allighted, ascended to the Throne, & humbly required the Emperour, that for the com-
mon

mon good, he would advance Duke *Maurice* to the Electourship. He consulted with the Electours, made answer by the Bishop of *Mentz*, that he was content; so Duke *Maurice* would in person come and desire it. Then came forth Duke *Maurice* with the whole troupe: before him were borne ten ensignes, bearing the Armes of as many Regions wherein he desired to be invested. When he came before the Throne, he kneeled downe on his knees, and humbly desired the Emperour to bestow on him the Electourship of *Saxony*, & all the lands of *John Fredericke* late Electour. His petition was granted. Then the Bishop of *Mentz* read unto him the Oath by which the Electours are bound unto the Empire: which Oath when Duke *Maurice* had taken, the Emperour delivered unto him a sword, which was a signe of his perfect investiture. Duke *Maurice*, now the Electour of *Saxony*, arose; gave the Emperor thanks, promised his fidelity, made obeysance, and tooke his place among the Electours. This solemnity was on the 24 day of February, anno 1548.

Within the bounds & under the homage of *Saxony*, are two small principates; namely of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfield*: the Princes of the former, being *Calvinists*; of the latter, *Pontificians*. Both these houses have beene long famous for the excellent spirits which they have bred up for the wars. The principall of them at this time are, *Christian* Prince of *Anhalt*, who so faithfully stood out, as long as there was any hope of doing good, for *Fredericke* the Electour *Palatine*, and King of *Bohemia*, whole Lieftenant he was: & on the other side, *Ernestus* Earle of *Mansfield*, so renowned for the wars which hee had maintained in all *Germany*, with great spirit and courage. They which delineate the pedegree of the Earles of this Family, derive them (to note unto you so much by the way) from one of the Knights of King *Arthurs* round Table, borne at *Mansfield* in *Nottinghamshire*; who settling himselfe in *Germany*, gave name to this house.

The revenue of this Dukedome in the dayes of *Christianus*, *Augustus*, and *Mauritius*, was no lesse then 400000 pounds yearly: but now by the ill ordered custome of *Germany*, they are distracted amongst divers petty Princes & Lords.

The

The Armes of *Saxony* are Barrewise of 6 pieces *Sable*, and *Or*, abend flowered *Verte*. This Bend was added to the coat, being before only *Barry S*, and *O*; by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, when he invested *Bernard* of *Anhalt* in the Dukedome. For this *Bernard* desiring some difference added to his armes to distinguish him from the former Dukes, the Emperor took a chaplet of *Rue*, which he then wore on his head, & threw it thwart his buckler or escotchion of Armes: which was thereon presently painted: as *Cranzins* in the history of *Saxen*.

18 BRUNSWICK & LUNEBOURG.

The Dukedomes of *BRUNSWICK* and *LUNEBOURG*, are bounded on the East with *Brandenbourg*; on the West, with *Westphalen*, on the North with *Denmarke*; on the South with *Saxony* and *Hassia*. The river *Amassa* or *Ems* runneth through the country: whose chief cities are first *Brunswicke* built by one *Brunnus*, sonne to *Ludolphus* D. of *Saxony* and Uncle to *Henry* the first Emperor, called the *Fowler*. Nigh unto this towne as the mountaine *Hamelen*, unto which the *Pied piper* led the children of *Halberstade*, where they all funke, and were never more seene: but of this story more anon when we come to *Transylvania*. 2 *Wolfshaiten*, where the Duke doth keep his Court. For though *Brunswick* giveth him his title, yet will it not yeild him any obedience; but reputeth her selfe among the *Hanse townes*: for which cause there have bin great wars betweene the Dukes and the Citizens. 3 *Halberstade* a Bishops See; the present Bishop (or administrator of the Bishopricke) being *Christian* Duke of *Brunswicke* that noble yong souldier, who hath vowed his life and fortune, to the service of *Elizabeth* Queen of *Bohemia*. 4 *Lunebourg*, so called of the Moone, which the old inhabitants did worship. 5 *Cella* the seat of the Duke of *Lunebourg*.

The Lords of these Provinces derive their pedegree from one *Welfus*, son to *Isenberdus* Earle of *Altorfe* in *Suevia*. This *Isenberdus* had to wife one *Fermemrdis*, who greivously accused one of her neighbour women of adultery, and had her punished, because she had not long before beene delivered of fixe children at a birth. It fortuneth that she her self, her husband be-

ing abroad in the fields, was delivered at one birth of twelve children, all males. She fearing the like infamous punishment, which by her instigation had been inflicted on the former women: commanded the nurse to kill eleven of them. The Nurse going to execute the will of her mistress, was met by her Lord, then returning homeward. He demanded what shee carried in her lap, she answered, puppies: he desired to see them, she denied him. The Lord on this growing angry, opened her apron, & there found eleven of his own sonnes, pretty sweet babes, and of most promising countenances. The Earle examined the matter, found out the truth, injoynd the old trot to be secret, and put the children to a miller to nurse. Six yeares being past over in silence, the Earle making a solemne feast, invited most of his wives and his own friends. The yong boyes he attired all in the same fashion, & presenteth them to their mother: she misdoubting the truth, confesseth her fault, is by the Earle pardoned, and acknowledgeth her children. From *Welfus* the eldest of these brethren descended Earle *Henry*, son and heire to the Lady *Lunigardis* Queene of the *Frankes* and *Bavarians*. His posterity held *Bavaria* 109 yeares. Afterward they came to the Dukes of *Saxony*, under whose command & Empire, *Brunswicke* & *Lunebourg* once were: till Duke *Henry* called the *Lion*, was proscribed by the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, and disinherited both from *Brunswicke* & *Saxony*. At last his grand-child *Otho* got by his submission, the Dukedome of *Brunswicke*, together with the title of *Lunebourg*, by the grant of *Fredericke* the second. This *Otho* died 1252; whose posterity enjoyed these Dukedomes joyntlie, till the yeare 1430: in which, the Country was divided between *William* the Victorious, who had the title of *Brunswicke*; & his Uncle *Bernard*, who had the title of *Lunebourg*. In their posterity both these Dukedomes still remaine though *Brunswicke* be the greater.

The Armes of *Brunswicke* are *Gules*, two Lyons *Or*, armed *Azure*. As for the Armes of *Lunebourg*, they are quarterly 1. *G*, two Lyons *O*, armed *B*. second *A* Semie of hearts *G*, a Lyon *B*. armed & crowned *O*. thirdly *B*, a Lyon *A*, armed *G*; and 4 *G*, a Lyon *O*, armed *B*: a bordure componie *O* and *B*. as *Bara*.

The

19 HASSIA.

The Lantgravedome of HASSIA is environed on the East with *Saxonie*; on the South, with *Franconie*; on the West and North with *Westphalen*. It tooke its name from the *Hassi*, who with the *Chasis* inhabited this Country. The Christian Faith was first here preached by *Boniface* or *Winifride* an *Englisman*, anno 730, or thereabouts: of which *Winifride* I finde this Apothegme, that in old time, there were golden Prelates, and wooden chalices: but in his time, wooden Prelates, and golden chalices. Not much unlike this there is another of newer invention, viz: that Christians had once blind Churches, and light-some hearts; but now they have light-some Churches, and blind hearts.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Dormestad*, the seat and inheritance of Earle *Lodowicke* of the yongest House of the *Lantgraves*. This *Lodowicke* was by Count *Mansfield* taken prisoner A. 1622, & his whole town & Country exposed to the spoile and rapin of his souldiers: because (besides other ill offices) he was the chief perswader of the Princes of the union, to disband their forces provided for the defence of the Palatinate; & recōcile themselves to the Emperour. 2 *Marpurg* an University, and the seat of the second house of the *Lantgraves*, descending from *Philip*, who was Lantgrave hereof in the time of *Charles* the 5th, whom he so valiantly withstood. 3 *Geysen* a town belonging to the Lantgraves of *Marpurg* and a small University 4 *Dries*. 5 *Frankenbourg*; and 6 *Cassels*, 3 townes belonging to the elder house of the Lantgraves, whereof *Cassell* is the chief, as being the seat of their residence. This city is seated in a fruitfull Country, and is well fortified with strong earthen walls, & deep ditches; yet are the houses of no great beauty; being composed for the most part of woode thatch and clay. Unto this province belongeth the County of *Waldecke*, whose chief cities are 1 *Waldecke*; and *Corbach*: the Earles hereof are subject to the Lantgrave; the first of them being *Otho* anno 1300 or thereabouts.

Hassia was once an Earledome under *Thuringia*, Anno 1042, one *Lodowicke* was Earle of *Hassen*, whose successours after ward preferred to the dignity of *Lantgraves*: the most pu-

instant of which was *Philip*, a man who much swayed the affaires of *Germany*. A. 1520, he discomfited King *Fernando*, and restored *Ulricke* to the Dukedome of *Wittenberge*. an. 1530, he united all the Protestant Princes & cities of *Germany* in a common league at *Smiltchald*, for the defence of the reformed religion. an. 1545, he undertook the cause of *Goslaria* against the Duke of *Brunswicke*, whom in a set battle he tooke prisoner, together with his sonne, and possessed his Countrey. anno 1548. he united all the Princes and Cities of *Germany*, in an offensive and a defensive league against *Charles* the fifth. But that war succeeded not prosperously. For the Duke of *Saxony* his perpetuall confederate, being taken prisoner: he submitted himselfe to the Emperour at *Kale* or *Hale* in *Misnia*, his sonnes in Law *D. Maurice*, the Marquesse of *Brandenbourg*, & *Wolfgang* Prince of *Deux ponts*; having given the bonds for his returne. The conditions of his pardon were 1, that he should dismantle all his towns, except *Cassell*: 2 that he should yeeld up unto the Emperour, also his munition: 3 that he should pay unto the Emperour 150000 Crownes. The same night he was by the D. of *Alva* invited to supper: his sons in law of *Saxony* and *Brandenbourg*: accompanying him. After supper he was contrary to the Lawes of hospitality, and the Emperours exact promise, detained prisoner. The fallacy stood thus. In the Emperours compact with the three Princes, the words were, that the Lantgrave should be kept, *Nicht in ewig gefengknes*, that is, *not in any prison*: which the Emperours Secretary by a small dash of his pen, turned into *Nicht in ewig gefenknes*, that is, *not in everlasting prison*: Well, in prison he staid 5 yeares, which being expired, he was again set at large by Duke *Maurice*, the overthrower and restorer of the *German* liberty.

The Armes of the Lantgrave are *Azure*, a Lyon barrie of 8 pieces: *Arg.* and *Gules*; are crowned *Or.* as *Paradin*.

20 VETERAVIA.

On the South-west of *HASSIA* in the country of *VETERAVIA*; commonly called the *Confederation of Wederawe*, containing among others, the counties of *Nassaw*, & *Hanaw*, the free city of *Eriberg*, situate in the midst of most pleasant & delicious corn-fields.

The

The Citie *Hanow*, or *Hanovia*, is distant from *Francfort ad Moenum* ten miles, and is a Country of it selfe: the next towne of note unto it, being *Windecke*. The first Earle hereof, was one *Otho*, in the yeare 1392, or thereabout. As for the County of *Nassaw*, it hath in it many prime townes, as 1 *Dillingbourg* the principall. 2 *Nassaw*. 3 *Catzenelbogen* an Earledome of it selfe; to which, both the Princes of *Orenge*, & Lantgraves of *Hassen*, lay title: & in whole name, some footsteps of the *Chatti*, are apparently couched. 4 *Herborn*, in which the great Scholler *Piscator*, professed Divinity; and that huge method monger *Alstedius*, now teacheth the Arts. This house of *Nassaw*, as *Reusner* reporteth, is very ancient and famous; the first Earle being one *Otho*, ann. 1079: out of whose loynes have streamed *Adolphus Nassovius* the Emperour, A. 1292; the ancient Dukes of *Geldria* & the present Prince of *Orenge*, who are Lords also of many townes & signiories of *Belgium*. All these Princes, as also the Lantgrave, follow the doctrine of *Calvin*.

There are divers other inferiour Princes of *Germany*, which yet are absolute and free: inlomuch, that in one dayes riding, a Traveller may meet with divers lawes, & divers coynes, twice or thrice: every free Prince and free Citie (whose lawes the Emperours are sworne to keepe inviolable) having power to make what lawes, and coyne what money they will. And hence in the censure of kingdomes; the King of *Spaine* is said to be *Rex hominum*, because of his subjects reasonable obedience: the King of *France*, *Rex Asinorum*, because of their infinite taxes & impositions: the King of *England*, *Rex Diabolorum*; because of his subjects often insurrections against, and depositions of their Princes: but the Emperour of *Germany* is called *Rex Regum*, because there is such a number of *Reguli*, or free Princes, which live under his command; or rather at their owne command, (for they doe even what they list) as the Emperour *Maximilian*, the first, well noted.

There are 20 Universities in Germany.

1 Collen.	} West.	7 Mentz.	} Fr.	13 Vienna.	} Aust.
2 Triers.		8 Wirtenberg.		14 Friburg.	
3 Basl.	} Swit.	9 Heidelberg.	} Sax.	15 Francfort. Bran.	
4 Deling.		10 Jene.		16 Rostocke. Pom.	
5 Tubingen.	} Bav.	11 Lipsique.	} Sax.	17 Gripswald. Mec.	
6 Ingolstadt.		12 Wittenberg.		18 Marburg. Hal.	
		19 Olmutz. Mor.		20 Prag. Boh.	

There are in Germany

Emperour 1	King 1
Dukes 34	Marquesses 6
Archbishops 7	Bishops 47
Lantgraves 4	Earles
Vicounts	Barons

Thus much of Germany.

OF DENMARKE.

DENMARKE hath on the East, *Mare Balticum*; on the West, the German Ocean; on the North, Sweden; and on the South, Germany. It is so called, *quasi Danorum tractus sive regio*, saith *Mercator*: as being the Country and habitation of the *Dane*.

The people of this Country are good Souldiers both by Sea and land; but fitter for the sea then the field: the magistrate is wise rather by experience then by study; the old man covetous; the young man thrifty; and the Merchant ambitious. The women are of the same conditions as the women of *Belgium*. They received the Christian Religion by the preaching of *Ansvirius*, and follow the reformation of *Luther*.

The soyle is naturally more fit for pasture, then for tillage: feeding such a multitude of Oxen, that 50000 are said to be sent hence yearly into *Germany*. Their other commodities are Fish, Tallow, Furniture for shipping, Armour, Oxe-hides, Buckskins, Wainscot, Firrewood, Filbeards, and the like.

The first inhabitants of this country were the *Cimbri*, a people

ple descended from *Gomer* the first son of *Japhet*. They are said to have first dwelt on the bankes of *Palus Mæotis*, where they were call'd *Cimmerii*, & gave name to *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, there being. These *Cimmerii*, being over-laid by the *Scythians*, removed their seats more Northward, into a Country, bounded according to *Plutarch*, by the Great Ocean on the one side; and the Forrests of *Hercynia*, on the other; being the Country where we now are. They were a people of extraordinary big stature, having blew or red eyes, and lived most upon theft: so that for their sakes, *Κίμβροι ἐπινομάζουσι Τέρμανοι τῆσι λήσας*, the *Germans* called all theeves *Cimbers*. It hapned that the Ocean overflowing a great part of their Country, compelled them to seeke new seats: whereupon in great multitudes, abandoning their dwellings, they petitioned the *Romans*, then lording over a great part of the world, for some place to settle in. This request being denied, they proceeded in an other manner, winning with their swords, what their tongues could not obtaine. *Manilius*, *Sillanus*, and *Cepio*, all *Roman* Consuls perished by them; so that now (saith *Florus*) *actum esset de Imperio Romano nisi illi seculo Marins contigisset*: for hee, as we have elsewhere told you, utterly overthrew them. The next inhabitants hereof were the *Saxons*, upon whose removall into *Brittaine*, it was peopled by the *Danes*, who still possesse it.

It containeth the *Cimbricke Chersonesse*, the Islands of the *Balticke*, and part of *Scandia*.

I THE CIMBRICKE CHER- SONESSE.

This *CHERSONESSE* hath on the Southwest, the *Albis*; on the Southeast, the river *Trave*; on the South a little peece of *Germany*; on all other parts, the Sea. It was first inhabited by the *Cimbri*, thence called the *Cimbrian Chersonesse*. Of the *Cimbri* wee have spoken already: as for *Chersonesus*, it is so called, ἀπὸ τῆς Χερσῶν ἡνίου, à terra & insula, it being the same with *Peninsula*, in Latine. Now of these *Chersonesi*, 4 were most famous, first *Peloponesus* in *Greece*: 2 *Thracica Chersonesus*, in *Thrace*: 3 *Taurica Chersonesus*, in *Scythia* or *Tartary*, 4 *Aurea Chersonesus*, in *India*; of all which in their due places

ces: and 5^{ly} this *Cimbria Chersonesus*, where we now are. This *Cimbrian Chersonesse* is then in length 120 miles, in breadth 80: and containeth 28 Cities, 4 Bishops Sees, and 20 royall castles or palaces; as well for the Nobles of the Countrey, as the private retirements of the King. It is divided into the Provinces of *Holsatia*. 2 *Dithmars*. 3 *Slesia*, and 4 *Fuistland*.

1 **HOLSATIA** OR **HOLST**, is the most Southerne Province of *Denmarke*, towards *Germany*: having on the North, *Slesia*; & on the other sides, the sea. The chief townes are *Niemunster*; and 2 *Bramsbede*. This Province is the title of the second sonne of *Denmarke*, who is called Duke of *Holst*.

2 **DITHMARS**, taketh up the West side of this *Chersonesse*, abutting on the *German Ocean*. The principall townes of it, are 1 *Marne*, & 2 *Meldrope*: the inhabitants of this last so wealthy, that they are said to cover their houses with copper.

3 **SLESIA** OR **SLESWICKE**, hath on the North, *Fuistland*; on the South, *Holst*; on both other coasts, the seas. The townes of most note in it are 1 *Sleswicke*. 2 *Goverpe*, & 3 *Londen*, an haven town, situate upon the river *Eider*, which arising in this *Peninsula*, emptieth it selfe into the Ocean.

4 **FUITLAND** is the most Northerne part of this *Cimbrian Chersonesse*, & was the country of the *Fuists*, who together with the *Angles*, & *Saxons*, conquered *England*. The chief townes of it are 1 *Kincopen*. 2 *Nicopen*. 3 *Halne*, & 4 *Arhausen*.

2 The BALTICKE ISLANDS.

The **BALTICKE ISLANDS** are in number 53, and are so called, because they lie dispersed in the *Balricke Ocean*. At this day it is called by the *Germans*, *De Oost zee*; anciently by some, *Mare Suevicum*; by *Pomponius Mela*, *Sinus Codanus*; by *Strabo*, *Sinus venedicus*; but generally *Mare Balticum*: because the great *Peninsula* of *Scandia*, within which it is, was of old called *Balthia*. It beginneth at the narrow passage called the *Scund*; & interlacing the countries of *Denmarke*, *Sweden*, *Germany*, and *Poland*, extendeth even to *Livonia*, and *Lituania*. The reasons, why this sea being so large, doth not ebbe & flow, are 1 the narrowness of the streight, by which the Ocean is let into it; & 2^{ly} the Northerne situation of it, whereby the *Celestial Influences* have

have the lesse power on it. Of the 35 *Danish* Ilands in this sea, foure are of more especiall note, viz. 1 *See-land*, 2 *Fionia*, 3 *Borneholme*, and 4 *Fimera*.

SEELAND OR SELANDUNIA, is in length 64 miles; and in breadth 52: It was anciently called *Codannonia*, & containeth 7 strong Castles belonging to the King, & about 13 Cities. The chief of them are 1 *Haffen* or *Hafnia*, the Kings seat, & the only University in *Denmarke*: it is called by the *Germans*, *Copenbagen*, that is, *mercatorum portus*, the Merchants Haven. 2 *Helsingora*, or *Elfsineur*, standing on the sea side. At this town the Marri-ners which have passed, or are to passe the *Sound*, use to pay their customes. 3 *Roschilt*, the sepulchre of the *Danish* Princes. Between this Iland, & the firme land of *Scandivania*, is the passage called the *Sound*, toward *Muscovie*: which did formerly yeeld unto the King very great profit yearely; but now it is not a little fallen, since the *English* found out the Northerne passage unto *Russia*. This *Sound* is in bredth 3 miles, & somewhat more; & is commanded by the Castle of *Hilsenburg*, or *Scandia* side; and that of *Cronburge*, in this Iland: which castles are the best fortified and furnished in this Country.

2 FIONIA OR FINEN containeth in it 8 towns: the principall whereof are 1 *Ostionium*, or *Osel*. 2 *Swienbourg*, or *Suiborch*.

3 BORNHOLMIA is situate on the *Balticke* sea, not farre from *Gothland*: the chiefe city is called also *Borneholme*. It was redeemed by *Fredericke* the 2^d, from the state of *Lubecke*: to which it had for 50 yeares together bene pawned.

4 FIMERA is that Iland in which *Ticho Brache*, that most famous Mathematician, built an artificiall Towre, wherein are many rare Mathematicall instruments. The chiefe towne is *Pezersborne*.

3 SCANDIA.

SCANDIVANIA OR SCANDIA, is environed with the seas, save where it is joyned to *Muscovy*. It lieth part on this side; part beyond the *Arcticke* circle: so that the longest day in the more Northerne part is about 3 months. It containeth the Kingdomes of *Norway*, *Sweshland*, & part of *Denmarke*. That part of it which belongeth unto *Denmark*, is situate in the South of this great *Peninsula*; & is divided into 3 Provinces; viz 1 *Hallandia*, 2 *Schonia*, or *Scania*, & 3 *Blescida*.

HALLANDIA hath on the North, *Swethland*; on the South, *Scandia*; on the East, wild woods that part it from *Gotland*. The Country is fruitfuller then *Blescida*, & barrenner then *Scania*. The chiefe Towne is *Halanesoe*.

2 SCANIA OR SCONIA hath on the South, *Hollandia*; on all other parts, the sea. It is in length 72 miles, & 48 in bredth; & is the pleafantest countrey in all *Denmarke*; most abundant in fruits, most rich in merchandise, and on the sea side so stored with herrings, that sometimes ships are scarce able with wind and oare to break through them, and row off the harbour. The chiefe towns are *Londis*, a great heaven town. 2 *Ebogen*. 3 *Falskerbode*, Here is also the castle of *Elsimbourg*, above-mentioned one of the keies which openeth into the *Sound*.

3 BLESCIDA OR BLICKER hath on the North, *Swethland*; on the East, & South, the *Balricke sea*; on the North, a little *Sinus* or sea gullet, by which it is parted from *Scania*. It is a mountainous & barren country, the chief townes are *Malmogia*, the birth-place of *Casp. Bertholinus*; & 2 *Colmar*, a strong fortresse against the *Swethlander*.

The *Danes*, were originally a people inhabiting the Ilands of *Sinus Cadanus*; who about the yeare 500: left their old dwellings, & came unto the *Cimbicke Chersonesse*: not long before that time, forsaken by the *Saxons*, at the conquest of *England*. They lived a great while in a confused state, which at last was brought to some conformity, by *Gotricus* the King, Anno 797. They were much given to Sea robberies, & taking dislike against *Osbert* King of *Northumberland*, who had ravished a Lady, sister to the *Danish* King, they came with great strength into *England*: where for 255 yeares, they tyranized over the afflicted people. Of late they have had no warres but with the *Swethlanders*, to whose Kingdome they pretend a title, frō their Queen *Margaret*; who vanquished *Albertus* the King of *Swethland*, & governed it; as also did many of her successours, as shall be shewed in the Catalogue of the *Swethland Kings*, I will now reckon up unto you out of *Freigius*, such Kings of the *Danes* as have been since *Charles* the Great: the former, which were in number 44, having in the story of them no certainty, or appearance

rance, either of continuance or truth.

The Kings of Denmarke.

A.C.

797	1	Gotricus.	1185	23	Canutus V. 18
	2	Heningus	1203	24	Valdemarus II. 40
	3	Canutus	1243	25	Ericus VII. 9
	4	Ivarus	1251	26	Abel.
	5	Agnernus	1252	27	Christophorus 7
	6	Frobo	1260	28	Ericus VIII. 27
	7	Haraldus	1287	29	Ericus IX. 35
	8	Gormo	1322	30	Christopher II. 12
926.	9	Harald II.	1334	31	Valdemarus III. 41
	10	Canutus II.	1376	32	Margareta 35
	11	Canutus III.	1411	33	Ericus D. Pomeraniae à Margar. adoptat. 28
1067	13	Haraldus III. 2.	1439	34	Christopher D. Bav.
1069.	14	Canutus IV. 10.	1448	35	Christiernus Comes Alden- bourg 34
1079	15	Olans 10.		36	Joannes 32
1089	16	Ericus 13.	1482	37	Christiernus II. 9
1102	17	Haraldus V. 21.	1514	38	Fredericus 12
1133	18	Nicolans 2.	1523	39	Christianus III. 22
1135	19	Ericus V.	1535	40	Fredericus II. 29
1140	20	Ericus VI.	1559	41	Christianus IV, now living King of Denmarke & Nor- way, a Prince of great riches and spirit.
1150	21	Sueno	1588		
1160	22	Valdemarus 24.			

The revenues of this Crowne cannot be great, there being no commodity in this Kingdome but fish, to allure Marriners: they which are also, are uncertain, considering the *Sound* sometimes yeeldeth more then others.

The chiefe order of Knighthood in it, is that of *Elephant*, instituted by *Frederick* the 2^d. Their badge is a collar, powdred with *Elephants* towred, supporting the Kings Armes; and having at the end, the picture of the *Virrgin Mary*.

The Armes are *Or*, three *Lyons passant, Vers*, Crowned of the first.

NORWEY is bounded on the North with *Lappia*; on the East, with the *Dofrine* mountaines, by which it is parted from *Swethland*: on the other parts with the Seas. It containeth in length 130 miles: in breadth, not halfe so much. This country is exceedingly troubled with certaine little beasts, which they call *Lemmers*, They are about the bignes of a field-mouse, & are by the inhabitants said to drop out of the cloudes in tempestuous weather; They devour like the Locusts, every green thing on the earth; and at a certaine time die all in heapes (as it were) together: and with their strength, so poyson the aire, that the poore people, are long after troubled with the *Faundies*, & with a giddinesse in the head. But these beasts come not often.

It is called *Norwey* for the Northerne situation: the people are much given to hospitality, plain-dealing, & abhorring theft. They were once famous warriors. They conquered *Neustria* in *France*, since called *Normandy*, under the conduct of *Rollo*; *England*, under the leading of *D. William*; *Italy* & *Sicily*, under the banners of *Tancred*; *Ireland*, & the *Orcades*, under the ensignes of *Turgesius*; and the Kingdome of *Antioch*, under the leading of *Bohemund*.

The toyle is in some places so barren, that the people live on dried fish, instead of bread: but the better (that is, the richer sort) buy corne of such merchants as come to trafficke with them. Their chief commodities are stock fish, rich fures, traine oyle, pitch, & tackling for ships; as masts, cables, dealeboards, & the like; which the inhabitants exchange for corne, wine, fruits, beere, and other necessaries.

Townes here are exceeding thinne, and in them the houses very miserable and poore; for the most part patched up of durt and hurdles: not much unlike our ordinary village-houses in *Lincolneshire*. The chief of these townes are 1 *Nidrosia*, the See of an Archbishop, who is the Metropolitan of *Norwey*, *Iceland*, and *Groinland*. 2 *Bergen*, one of the foure antient mart-townes of *Europe*: the other three being *London* in *England*; *Novigrod*, in *Muscovy*; and *Bruges*, in *Flanders*: But of these, three are decayed: viz. this *Bergen*, which hath yeilded to *Wardhuis*; *Novi-*
grod

groed, which by reason of the change of navigation through the *Balticke*, into the Northerne passage, hath given way to *S. Nicholus* and *Bruges*, which was deprived of her trafick by *Antwerpe*, from whence it is removed to *Amsterdam*. For the *Hollanders* by blocking up the haven; but especially by keeping *Bergen ap Zome*, have such a command over the river: that no vessell can passe or repasse without their licence. 3 *Asloya* a Bishops See, & is the place in which Justice is administred for all the Kingdome: and 4 *Staffanger*.

On the North and West of *Norwey* lieth *FINMARCHIA*, a great and populous Province: the people whereof are for the most part Idolaters. It took the name of *Finmarch* as being the bounds or marches of the *Finni*, of which people we shall tell you more in *Swethland*, It is subject together with *Norwey* unto the King of *Denmark*. The chief towns are 1 *Saman*: 2 *Hielso*, both sea-towns. 3 *Wardhuu* seated in the very Northern end of all the Country; a towne very profitable and serviceable to the King, in that it aweth the *Lappians*, who border on this Province: and because ships must of necessity touch at it in their passage to *Muscovie*. It is so called, for that it standeth in a little Iland called *Warde* as *Mercator* telleth us.

To omit the Catalogue of such Kings as are uncertaine, we will begin with king *Suibdagerus*, who was king of all the three kingdomes, and at his death divided them againe amongst his three sons; whole successours *Munster* thus reckoneth.

The Kings of *Norwey*.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1 <i>Suibdagerus</i> | 12 <i>Osmundus</i> |
| 2 <i>Haddingus</i> | 13 <i>Olau</i> |
| 3 <i>Hetharius</i> | 14 <i>Osmundus</i> II, not long after whose time anno sc. 800, the <i>Normans</i> began their irruptions. |
| 4 <i>Collerus</i> | 15 <i>Aquinus</i> |
| 5 <i>Frogerus</i> | 16 <i>Heraldus</i> |
| 6 <i>Gotarus</i> | 17 <i>Olaus</i> II. |
| 7 <i>Rosherus</i> | 18 <i>Sueno</i> K. of <i>Dan</i> . |
| 8 <i>Helga</i> | 19 <i>Olaus</i> III. |
| 9 <i>Hasmunus</i> | |
| 10 <i>Reginaldus</i> | |
| 11 <i>Gumarans</i> | |

20 *Sueno II.*21 *Canutus.*22 *Magnus*23 *Haraldus II.*24 *Magnus II.*25 *Magnus III.*26 *Ingo.*27 { *Aquinus of Norway*
Marg. of Den. By this marriage, the two kingdomes of *Denmarke & Norway* were united, and never since disjoy-

ned: the *Danes* keeping the Natives so poore, that they are not able to resist them. Besides the strong Garrisons, kept on all parts of the Country, keep it in an absolute awe. The Christian Faith was first preached here by the meanes of Pope *Adrian* the 4 an *Englishman*. They follow the reformed Church after the opinions of *Luther*: and speake the *Dutch* language; which is also common to their Lords of *Denmarke*, and their neighbours of *Sweden*.

The Armes of this Kingdome according to *Bara*, are *Gules*, a Lyon rampant *Or*, crowned & armed of the first, in his pawes a *Dausk* hatchet *Arg*.

Magnus reckoneth in *Denmarke*, and *Normay*.

Archbishops 3

Bishops 15

Dukes

Marquesses

Earles

Vicounts

One University namely *Copenhagen*.

Thus much of *Denmarke* and *Normay*.

OF SWETHLAND.

SWETHLAND is bounded on the East with *Muscovie*; on the West, with the *Dofrine hills*; on the North with the *Frozen Seas*; on the South with the *Balticke Seas*. This country alone, without the adjacent Provinces of *Lappia*, *Seriscinia*, & *Biarinia*, is little lesse then *Italy* and *France* joyned together: & with the additions of the said nations, is bigger, by a circuit of 900 miles.

The people participate much in nature with the *Norwegians*; as hospitable, and valiant as they. For from hence came the *Gothes*, *Suevi*, *Longobards*, and other barbarous Nations, which by their often inundations over all *Europe*, gave occasion to the olde addage, *Omne malum ab Aquilone*.

They

BODIA.

BODIA hath on the North *Scricfinnia*; on the South *Finland*; on the East, *Sinus Finnicus*, and part of *Muscovie*; on the West a large and capacious bay or sea-gullet, which from hence is called *Sinus Bodicus*. The chief Townes are 1 *Virtis*. 2 *Vista*. 3 *Helsinga*, honoured with the title of a Dukedome.

3 FINLAND.

FINLAND hath on the North *Bodia*; on the South the *Balticke* Sea, or *Mare Suevicum*; on the East *Sinus Finnicus*, & on the West *Sinus Bodicus*. It is by *Munster* thought to be called *Finland* quasi *fine land*, quod *pulchrior & amonior sit Suecia*, because it is a more fine and pleasing country then *Sweden*, it selfe. But indeed it is so called from the *Finni* or *Fenni*: a potent Nation who have here dwelt, whose character thus framed by *Tacitus*, *Finnis mira feritas, fada paupertas; non arma, non equi, non penates; victus herba, vestitus pelles, cubile humus, sola in sagittis spes* &c. agreeth every way with our present *Finlander*; especially those of *Scricfinnia*, and *Finmarchia* who are not so well reclaimed to civility, as the other. This *Finland* is very populous as comprehending 1433 parishes, many of which containe 1000 Families. The chiefe townes are 1 *Abo*, a Bishop seat. 2 *Narne*, a place of great strength. Not farre from these, are two strong townes within the limits of *Muscovie*, namely *Viburg*, & *Rsvallia*. the keeping of which Fortresse, (as *Boterus* observeth) stand the King in 100000 Dollars yearely. They are Forts excellently well seated, defending his own, and offending his enemies territories, of which nature was *Calice* in *France* when the *English* possessed it.

4 GOTHLAND.

GOHLAND is the best and richest Province of the North, and tooke name from the *Goshes* whose Countrey it once wast and not quasi *Good-land*, for its goodnesse and fertilty. It is divided into the Iland and the Continent. The Iland of *Gotbia* is seated in the *Balticke* seas, being in length 18 miles and 5 in bredth: it standeth very convenient for the *Danes* to invade *Sweden*: which is the reason it hath been so often in eithers possession; & is now under the *Swethlander*. The chiefe Towne is

Wibich

Wisbich. The continent of *Gothia* in the hithermost part of *Scandia*, next unto the Kingdome of *Denmarke*. It hath in it the great Lake *Weret*, which receiving 24 rivers, disburdeneth it selfe at one mouth, and that with such a noyle & fury, that they call it the *Devils head*. The chiefe cities are *Stockholme*, seated after the manner of *Venice*; a towne in which *Christiern* King of *Denmarke* committed unspeakeable cruelties; filling the channels with bloud, and the streetes with dead bodies. 2 *Lodusia*, a towne of great trafficke. 3 *Waldbourge*, a well fortified peece; and 4 *Colmar* famous for its impregnable Castle.

The first people of this *Gothia* were the *Vandals*, who first went into *Poland*, and after ward into *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *Africk*; and the *Gothes*, who being a people of *Scythia* called *Geta*, and *Gepidi*, seated themselves in *Misia*. Afterwards for feare of the *Romans*, they returned into *Scandivania*, & inhabited this part, since called *Gothia*: but not liking the coldnesse of the Climate, they returned againe towards their former habitation of *Misia*; where *Decius* the Emperour warred against them, to the death of himselfe and his son, anno 253. Not long after, they were subdued by the *Hunnes*: whereupon many of the *Gothes* not willing to endure the imperious command of that barbarous people, obtained of *Valens* & *Valentinianus* the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours, a seat towards the mouth of *Danubius*. *Valens* exacting of them in lieu of his kindnes, unsupportable tributes, was by them vanquished: nor were they well appeased till the time of *Theodosius*, Anno 383. who made a firme peace with them. In his time there was a dissention betweene *Rhadaguse*, and *Alaric*, for the kingdome: which when *Alaric* had gotten, *Rhadaguse* with 200000 men went into *Italy*, and was there starved and slaughtered in the *Appennine hills*. To revenge this Massacre, his rivall *Alaric*, went into *Italy*, in the time of *Honorius* the son of *Theodosius*; where he conquered *Rome*, *Campania*, & *Naples*, After him succeeded *Athaulphus*, who married *Placida*, sister to *Honorius*; by whō he was perswaded to leave *Italy*, & goe into *Spaine*: which was possessed by his successors the space of 300 yeares. Some of these *Goths* sent Colonies into the more Southerne parts of *France*, where they possessed *Languedocke*,

guedocke and *Provence*: and at last forgot the name of *Gothes*, & became *French*. About 77 yeares after the conquest of *Spain*, they were again sent for into *Italy*, by *Zeno* the Emperour, Anno 493; to repell the fury of King *Odoacer*, and his *Heruli*, who being expuls'd, *Theodericke* Captain of the *Gothes*, made himself King of *Italy*. The reason why the *Gothes* were rather wish'd for in *Italy*, then the *Heruli*, was; for that the *Gothes* were, and had of long time beene *Christians*; for wee reade in *Socrates Ecclesiasticus*, that *Theodosius* Bishop of the *Gothes*, was present at the *Nicene* Councell. They were generally infected with the heresie of *Arius*, whereto they addicted themselves to feed the humour of *Valens*, copartner with *Valentinianus* in the Empire. For there was not long before, among the *Gothes*, a civill warre: *Athanaricus*, and *Phritigernes*, being the leaders of the factions. *Phritigernes* being overthrowne, fled to *Valens*; and of him received such succors, that encountering againe his enemy, hee wonne the day: and to gratifie the Emperour (who mainly was addicted to *Arrianisme*) he commanded his subjects to embrace that doctrine. *Ulpas*, Bishop of the *Gothes*, at the same time invented the *Gothicke* letters, & translated the holy Scriptures into that language: Which labour the good old man might well have spared, if thon the service of the Church (as the *Papists* say) was only celebrated in the *Greek* and *Latine* tongues. This King *Theodericke* whom *Zeno* called into *Italy*, was king of the *Ostrogothi*, or *Easterne Gothes*: who were the offspring of those that remained in their Country, after the expedition of *Alaric* into *Italy*, and the West. *Attila* the *Hunne* subdued them to his Empire, under which during his life they continued: but after his death, his sons falling at oddes, were by *Wilaner* one of the *Gothis* bloud-royall, overthrowne; and the *Gothes* seated in *Pannonia*. To *Wilaner* succeeded his brother *Theodomir*, who was the father of this *Theoderick*; *Theoderick* was in his youth, kept as his fathers pledge in *Constantinople*, where he was instructed in all the *Grecian* and *Roman* learning: and when *Zeno* resolv'd to send him into *Italy* against *Odoacer*, he made him a patrician of the Empire. This honor of the *Patricians* was devised by *Constantine*, that great innovater

innovator in the *Roman Empire*: and they who were dignified with it were by the constitutions of the Emperour, to take precedence of the *Præfetti Prætorio*. And so much did *Charlemaign* prize this attribute, that he assumed it as an additament to his stile of Emperour. *Theodericke* having vanquished & slaine *Odoacer*, strengthened himselfe divers wayes in the Country; first by alliances, and then by fortresses. He tooke to wife *Adelheida*, daughter to *Clodoveus* King of the *Franks*. His sister *Hammelfrede*, hee gave in marriage to *Thrasimunde* King of the *Vandals* in *Africa*. His niece *Amelberge*, he married to *Hermanfridus* K. of the *Turingians*; & his daughter *Amalafunta*, to *Eutharicus*, a Prince among the *Gothes* in *Spain*. Being thus backt with all the barbarous nations his neighbours, he built towns & forts along the *Alpes* & the *Adriaticke* Sea, to impeach the passage of barbarous people into *Italy*. His Souldiers and Captaines he dispersed in sundry towns & villages: partly that they might keep under the wavering *Italians*; partly to mingle his people with the men of *Italy*, in language, fashions, and marriages; & partly that he might more easily in warre command them, & in peace correct them. *Italy* which was before a throughfare to the barbarous nations, & quite disordered by the often inundations of such people; he reduced to so fortunate a government; that before his death the footsteps of their miseries were troden out, & a generall felicity diffused it selfe through all the Countrey. Such Cities as were formerly defaced, he repaired, strengthened, and beautified. In his wars he was victorious; in his peace, just, wise, and affable. Finally, he was, as *Velleius* saith of *Maroboduinus*, *natione magis quàm ratione barbarus*; and of all the barbarous Princes that ever invaded the *Roman* Provinces, he went the most judiciously to worke in establishing his new conquests; and even in our dayes he may well stand as a patterne to such men as undertake the like actions.

A.C.

The *Gothish* Kings in *Italy*.495 1 *Theodericus* the first King 32.527 2 *Amalafunta*, a woman of most perfect vertue, tooke upon her the Empire or government of the *Gothes*, as a partner with her sonne *Atalaric*. She drove the *Burgundians*

dians and *Almaines* out of *Liguria*; and was skilfull in the languages of all nations, that had any comerce with the *Roman Empire*: infomuch that *pro miraculo fuerit ipsam audire loquentem*, saith *Procopius*.

534 3 *Theodatus*, who being in warres with the *Romans*, and willing before hand to know his successe; was willed by a *Jew* to shut up a number of swine, and to give some of them *Roman* names, the others *Gothish*. Not long after, the king and the *Jew* going to the sties: found the *Gothish* Hogges all slaine; and the *Roman*, halfe unbrisselled: whereon the *Jew* foretold that the *Goths* should be discomfited, and the *Romans* loose much of their strength: and so it hapned.

This kinde of divination is called *Ovopantia*, and hath beene prohibited by a generall Councell, 3.

537 4 *Vitiges*, 3.

542 7 *Totilas*, 11.

540 5 *Idobaldus*, 1.

553 8 *Tetas*, who being overcome

541 6 *Araricus*, 1. by *Narfes*, submitted himselfe to the *Roman Empire*, after which time, they grew with the *Italians* (as also with the *French* and *Spaniards*) into one nation. This history is thus briefly set downe by *Sylvester* in his *du Bartas*.

The warlike Gothe which whilome issued forth
From the cold frozen Ilands of the North,
Incamp't by *Vistula*: but the ayre almost
Being there as cold as in the *Balticke* coast;
He with victorious armes *Sclavonia* gaines,
The *Transilvanian*, and *Valachian* plaines.
Thence flyeth to *Thracia*, and then leaving *Greekes*,
Greedy of spoyle, foure times he bravely seekes
To plucke from *Rome*, then *Mars* his minion,
The plumes which shee from all the world had wonne,
Guided by *Rhadaguis* and *Alaricke*,
Bold Vindimarus and *Theodorick*.
Thence flyeth to *France*, from whence expulst, his legions
Rest ever since upon the *Spanish* Regions.

And let this suffice for the originall, Empire, and decay of the *Goths*.

5 SWEDEN.

SUECIA, or SWEDEN, *ἡ Σουηία*, so called, hath on the East *Sinus Bodicus*; on the West, the *Dofrine* hills; on the North *Lappia*; and on the South, *Gotbland*. The Country is very fruitful & delicious, unlesse in some places, where the cragginess of the mountaines maketh it more barren, & lesse pleasant. The chief Cities of it are *Upsall*, a famous Bishopricke, from which all this tract is tearmed *Archiepiscopatus Upsalensis*. 2 *Nicopia*, a sea towne of good strength. 3 *Coperdol*, famous for its abundance of brasle. This province giveth name to all the *Swethlanders*: the beginning of which name and nation, I finde very obscure, not mentioned by *Munster* or *Cranzius*; which two (the last especially) purposely have written of them. *Caspar Peneerus* deriveth them from the *Suevi*, who inhabited the Northern part of *Germanie*; and from whom the *Balticke* Sea is indeed by many approved writers, tearmed *Mare Suevicum*: which people he conjectureth to have beene driven by the *Daci*, & *Gothes* into this Country; and by changing only one letter, to be called *Sueci*. But this is not altogether in my conceit so likely. For *in fatali illa gentium emigratione*, when almost all nations shifted their seats; these *Suevi* retired partly into *Swaben*, and the rest into *Spaine*, as we have there said: of any expedition of theirs into this Country, *ne gry quidem*, we read not a word. We may therefore more profitably referre their originall, either to the *Suehans*, or to the *Suiones*: these last mentioned by *Tacitus*, in his *De moribus Germanorum*; & by him reputed to be strong in men, armour, and shipping. That these *Suiones* were inhabitants of *Scandia*, appeareth by two circumstances of the same Author; *viz*: 1 that the people were not permitted to weare weapons, *quia subitos hostium incursum prohibet Oceanus*; because the Ocean was unto them a sufficient rampire: which cannot be affirmed of the *German* nations. 2^{ly}, Because the Sea beyond this nation was reputed to be the utmost bound of the whole world, *trans Suiones mare aliud quo cingi claudiq; terrarum orbem fides*, which we knowe still to hold good in *Sweden*. And 3, by a passage in the old *Annales* of *Lewis* the 2 Emperour, where it is said, that the *Danes* (*relictâ patriâ apud Sueones exulabant*) were

were banished into the Country of the *Sueones*, which doubtlesse was this *Sweden*. Now most certaine it is, that *Sueones* or *Suiones* is the true and ancient name of this people: and by the names of *Sueones*, *Sueci* & *Suedi*, are they called both in *Munster* and *Crantzins*, above named. As for the *Suehans*, & *Suebidi*, they are mentioned by *Jornandus*, and by him placed in the Ile of *Scanzia*: for such, by old writers, was this great *Peninsula* esteemed to be. Now that these are the *Sueciās* or *Swehlanders*, appeareth first by the propinquitie of the names. 2. In that he maketh the *Finlanders* or *Finus* & *Finnaitha* to be their neere neighbours: & thirdly, in that by the same author they are affirmed to have furnished the *Romans* with rich *Furres*, & the skins of wild beasts; with which commodities this country is abundantly stored. To which of these two nations, the *Suedens* are most indebted for their originall; I am yet unresolved. What now, if I should say that these *Sueones* & *Suehans* were but one people, and to have had these divers names, according to the diverse ages of Authors? If I did, it were but my guesse; and sometimes others conjecture as improbably.

There have beene diverse Kings of *Swethland*, which their own histories cannot number aright: we will therefore begin with *Fermanicus*, the contemporary of *Charlemagne*, of whose successours *Munster* giveth us more certainty.

The Kings of Sweden.

1 <i>Fermanicus</i>	14 <i>Halstenus</i>
2 <i>Fnotho</i>	15 <i>Animander</i>
3 <i>Herodus</i>	16 <i>Aquinus</i>
4 <i>Sorlus</i>	17 <i>Magnus</i>
5 <i>Biornus</i> 1150	18 <i>Scherco</i> , 10
6 <i>Wischertus</i> 1160	19 <i>Carolus</i> , 8
7 <i>Ericus</i> 1168	20 <i>Cannus</i> , 54
8 <i>Ostennus</i> 1222	21 <i>Ericus III.</i> 27
9 <i>Sturbiornus</i> 1249	22 <i>Bingerius</i> 2
10 <i>Ericus II.</i> 1251	23 <i>Waldemarus</i> 26
11 <i>Olaus</i> 1277	24 <i>Magnus II.</i> 13
12 <i>Edmundus</i> 1290	25 <i>Bingerius II.</i> 23
13 <i>Stinkalis</i> 1313	26 <i>Magnus III.</i> 13

- 1313 27 *Magnus IV.* 1363 29 *Albertus D. of Mecklenbourg*, who was vanquished by *Queen Margaret of Danemarke, & Norwaie*, the *Semiramis of Germany*.
- 1387 30 *Margaret Q. of Swech. Norwaie, and Denmarke.*
- 1411 31 *Ericus IV, Duke of Pomeran*, adopted by *Queen Margaret.* 28
- 1439 32 *Christopher Duke of Bavare*: after whose death the *Swehlanders* weary of the *Danish yoke*, which they had borne ever since the time of *Margaret Q. of Danemarke*; revolted: and chose one *Carolus Canutus*, an. 1448.
- 1448 33 *Carolus Canutus*, one of the meanest of the Nobility was chosen King. He having incurred the displeasure of his Nobles, and fearing a change of fortune, gathered together all the money and treasure hee could; fledde unto *Dantzicke*, and there ended his daies. In the meane time the *Swedens* appointed among them one whom they called their *Marshall*: under whose severall conducts they vanquished *Christierne*, & *John* his sonne, Kings of *Denmark*. Of these *Marshalls* there were three in number, *Steno Suanto*, & *Steno Stur*; of which, the two first died naturally; & the last being by *Christiern* the 2^d slaine in battaile; *Sweden* was by the treachery of *Gustanus* Archbishop of *Upsall*, betrayed & yeilded to the *Dane*, 1519.
- 1519 34 *Christierne* King of *Danemarke*, and *Norway*, used his victory so cruelly here, & his subjects so insolently at home: that here he was outed by *Gustanus Ericus*, & driven from *Danemarke* by his Uncle *Fredericke*, an. 1523.
- 1523 35 *Gustanus Ericus*, the restorer of his Countries liberty, 38.
- 1561 36 *Ericus*, son to *Gustanus*, 8.
- 1569 37 *John*, brother to *Ericus*, 25.
- 1593 38 *Sigismund*, during the life of *John* his father, was chosen King of *Poland*, anno. 1586: and hath since his fathers death, been dispossessed of his kingdome of *Sweden* by *Charles* his Uncle; after he had reigned 14 yeares.
- 1607 39 *Charles* King of *Sweden*, 10.

1617 40 *Gustavus Adolphus*, son to *Charles*, now living. The revenewes of this kingdome cannot but bee great; the King having foure meanes to augment his Treasure. 1 The tenths of Ecclesiasticall livings. 2 Mines. 3 Tributes. 4 Customs. In the year 1578, all charges of Court and armie deducted, the King coffered up 700000 *German Dollars*.

The men of war are more obedient to their Prince then any Northern Souldiers whatsoever, because (as saith *Boterns*) the King giveth unto every Souldier victuals, and that according to their obedience and desert: 2 If a Souldier be taken by the enemy, the King doth usually redeeme him: 3 If a Souldiers horse be slaine under him, the King most graciously giveth him another. By this meanes the Kings are very potent in wars, & though they were once much inferious to the *Danes*, yet are they now equall to him; and as much superiour to the *Muscovite*. They are supposed to have 8000 great brasse peecees for the warres: and that in the Castle of the towne of *Stockholme* only, there are 400 of prooffe sufficient.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Azure*, 3 Crownes Or.

There are in *Swethland*.

Archbishop 1	Bishops 7
Dukes 13	Marquesses.
Earles.	Viscounts.

One Univerfity viz: *Upsall*.

Thus much of *Swethland*.

OF MUSCOVIE.

MUSCOVIA is bounded on the East with *Tartary*; on the West, with *Livonia*, *Lituania*, & part of *Sweden*; on the North, with the *Frozen Ocean*; on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the *Turkes*, & *Palus Maoris*. This Country standeth partly in *Europe*, partly in *Asia*. It taketh its name from *Musco*, the chiefe City: and is also called *Russia alba*, to distinguish it from *Russia nigra*, a Province of *Poland*. The reason whereof saith one, speaking of the *Muscovite*, is, *quod incolæ omnium regionum ipsius imperio subjectarum, vestibus albis & pileis plerunq; utantur*, because the inhabitants weare white caps. And why

why not? Sithence the inhabitants of *Margiana* and *Sogdiana* in *Asia*, are called *Feselbasse*; onely because they weare green turbants, the name importing as much.

It is in length, from East to West, 3300 miles; and in bredth 3065 miles: it is situate betweene the 8th and the 20 *Clmats*, the longest day in the Southerne parts, being but 16 houres long and a halfe, in the Northerne parts, almost 22 houres long and a halfe.

The people, as *Maginus* reporteth them, are perfidious, swift of foot, strong of body, and unnaturall; the father insulting on the sonne, and he againe over his father and mother. So malicious one towards another, that you shall have a man hide some of his owne goods in his house whom he hateth; and then accuse him for stealth of them. They are exceedingly given to drinke, insomuch that all heady and intoxicating drinckes are by statute prohibited: and two or three daies only in a yeare, allowed them to be drunke in. They are for the most part of a square proportion, broad, short, and thicke; grey-eyed, broad-bearded, and generally are furnished with prominent panches. The Commons live in miserable subjection to the Nobles; and they againe in as great slavery to the Duke or Emperour: to whom no man dareth immediatly exhibit a petition, or make knowne his grievances; nay the meaner Lords are squeamish in this kinde, and but on great submission, will not commend unto the Duke a poore mans cause. They are altogether unlearned. Even the Priests are meanelly indoctrinated; it being cautioned by the great Duke that there be no Schooles, least there should be any Schollers but himselfe: so that the people use to breake the the Sabboth holding it fit only to be kept by Gentlemen: and to say in a difficult question, *God and our great Duke knowe all this:* & in other talke, *All we enjoy health & life; all from our great Duke.* The women are private, fearefull to offend: but once lascivious, intollerably wanton. It is the fashion of these women to love that husband best which beareth them most; & to think themselves neither loved nor regarded, unlesse they be 2 or 3 times a day well favorly swad^d. The author of the *Tre-*
suris of

of times, telleth a story of a German Shoemaker, who travelling into this Country, & here marrying a widdow, used her with all kindnesse that a woman could (as he thought) desire: yet did not she seeme contented. At last learning where the fault was, and that his not beating her, was the cause of her pensiveness: he took such a vain in cudgelling her sides, that in the end, the hangman was faine to breake his necke for his labour.

They use the *Slavonian* language, and received the Christian faith Anno 987. They follow the Church of Greece, and, as M. *Breerwood* noteth, differ from the *Romish*, and reformed Churches; 1. Denying the holy Ghost to proceed from the Father, and the sonne. 2^d denying *Purgatory*, but praying for the dead. 3. Beleeving that holy men enjoy not the presence of God, before the resurrection: 4. Communicating in both kindes; but using leavened bread, and mingling warme water with wine: which both together they distribute with a spoone. 5. Receaving children of seven yeares old to the Sacrament, because then they begin to sinne: Sixthly forbidding extreme unction, confirmation, and fourth marriages: 7. Admitting none to orders but such as are married; and prohibiting marriage to them, who are actually in orders: 8th, Rejecting carved Images, but admitting the painted: 9. Observing foure Lentes in the yeare: 10th, Reputing it unlawfull to fast on Saturdayes. This diversity between the *Romanists* & this people in points of Religion: hath bred such a difference between them in love & made the one so hard conceited of the other: that if a *Muscovite* be knowne or suspected to have converted with any of the Church of *Rome*, he is accounted to be a polluted person; and must be solemnly purged and purified, before he shall be received to, or admitted to partake of, the blessed Cōmunion.

In matters of warre the people are indifferently able, as being almost in continuall broyles with their neighbours, & have a custome, that when they goe to the wars, every Souldier giveth unto the Emperour a peece of mony, which after the end of the wars, he againe receaveth of him: by which meanes the number of the flaine is exactly known. At their funeralls they use to put a penny in the mouth of the deceased, a paire of shoes

on

on his feet, & a letter in his hand, directed (such is their superstition) to *S. Nicholas*, whom they deeme to be the porter of heaven: an opinion doubtlesse very prejudiciall to the Popes, & *S. Peters* prerogatives.

This Country is not so populous as spacious. The Easterne parts are vexed with the *Tartars*, who like *Esopa* dogge will neither dwell there themselves, nor suffer the *Muscovite* to plant Colonies there: the Westerne parts are almost as much molested by the *Sweden* & *Polonian* Kings; the Southerne by the *Turks* & *Precopenses*; & the Northerne by the coldnesse of the ayre, which is of such vehemency; that water throwne up into the ayre, will turne to ice before it fall to the ground. The better to resist the extremity of this cold, not only the cloathes of this people, but their very houses are lin'd with thick *Furres*. Every Gentleman or man of note hath in his dwelling house a Stove or hot-houise; in which they keep, as it were, to thaw themselves. Such as travell on the way, use often to rub their nose & eares with snow or ice, to settle & recall the motive spirits into those parts; which otherwise they would bee in a danger to loose: the ignorance of which preventing chirurgery, was not the least cause, that in the year 1558, of 70000 *Turkes*, which made an inrode into *Muscovie*, 40000 were frozen to death. This excesse of cold in the aire, gave occasion to *Castilian* in his *Aulicus*, wittily & not incongruously to faine; that if two men being somewhat distant talke together in the winter, their words will be so frozen that they cannot be heard: but if the parties in the spring return to the same place, their words will melt in the same order that they were frozen & spoken, and be plainly understood. Such is their winter, neither is their Summer lesse miraculous. For the huge seas of Ice, which in a manner covered the whole surface of the Countrey, are at the first approach of the Sun suddainely dissolved: the waters quickly dried up, and the earth dressed in her holyday apparell: such a mature growth of fruits, such flourishing of hearbs, such chirping of birds, as if here were a perpetuall spring. The principall commodities which they send abroad, are rich *Furres*: others of lesse note, are *Flaxe*, *Hempe*, *Whales greafe*, *Honie*, *Waxe*, *Canvasses*,

Canvasses, Nuts, and the like.

This Country may bee (as rightly it is) called the *Mother of Rivers*; the chiefe of which are *Don* or *Tanaïs*, which was by the ancient *Geographers*, thought to be the only bound, twixt *Europe* and *Asia*; it disburdeneth it selfe into *Palus Meotis*. 2 *Duina*, called also *Oby*, which entreth into the *Scythian Seas* at the Abbie of *S. Nicholas*: where the *English* since the discovery of the Northerne passage, use to land; and disperse themselves into all the parts of this vast Empire. And truly there is no nation so kindly entertained amongst the *Russians* both Prince & people, as the *English*: who have many immunities, not granted to other nations. The cause I cannot but attribute, to the never dying fame of our late *Queene*, admired and loved of the *Barbarians*; and also to the conformable behaviour of the *English* in generall; which is so accepted, that when *Wasilwich* or *Basilides* nay'd the hat of another forraine Embassadour to his head, for his peremtorinesse; he at the same time, used our *S. Thomas Smith*, with all curtesie imaginable. Another time when the Jesuite *Possevinus*, began to exhort him to accept the *Romish* faith, upon the information of our Embassadour, that the Pope was a proud prelate, & would make kings kisse his feet; he grew into such a rage, that *Possevinus* thought he would have beaten out his braines, This friendship between these nations, have beene since maintained by mutuall Embassies on both parties. The third river of note, is *Boristenes*, called also *Neiper*, which augmenteth the waters of *Pontus Euxinus*. 4 *Duina minor*, now called *Onega*, which openeth into the *Balticke Sea*. 5 *Volga*, which with no lesse then 70 mowthes, dischargeth it selfe into *Mare Caspium*, &c.

The chiefe Provinces of this Empire are, 1 *Novogordia*, 2 *Plescovia*, 3 *Valadomire*, 4 *Rhezan*, 5 *Severia*, 6 *Permia*, 7 *Candora*, 8 *Petxora*, & 9 *Muscovie*, strictly so called, and 10 others of lesse note.

1 NOVOGORDIA.

NOVOGORDIA, lyeth on the coast of the *Balticke Sea*. The chiefe Towne is *Novogrod*, seated on the lesser *Duina*: once one of the 4 ancient Mart Townes of *Europe*: now decayed

cayed since the discovery of the new passage unto *S^t Nicholas*, by *Oby* or *Duina* the greater. Nigh unto this Towne was fought the memorable battell between the *Sarmatians*, & their slaves. For when the *Asiaticke Scythes* went to plant themselves in *Media*, with the Provinces adjoyning; these *Sarmatians* inhabiting *Poland*, went with them, to see them settled. Their long stay, saith *Iustine*, caused their wives, willing to make use of any pretence, to comfort themselves at bedde and board with their slaves. to whom they bore a lustie brood of youths. These now well growne, and hearing the unwelcome tidings of the *Sarmatians* returne out of *Asia*, joyne together: the slaves to retaine the freedome and Lordship they had got; the wives, for feare of their husbands fury; the yong men, for defence of their fathers and mothers. With joynt forces they goe to meet them before their entry into the coutry; neither are the masters slow, hoping to take them unprovided. At this Towne they have the first fight of each other. The masters scorning to defile their swords on their slaves, assault them with horse-whips, and got the victory. In memory of this battell, the *Novogradians* have ever since stamped their mony with the figure of a Horse-man shaking a whip in his hand. And it is the custome over all *Muscovie*, that a maid in time of wooing, sends to that suiter whom she chooseth for her husband, such a whip, curiously by her selfe wrought, in token of her subjection unto him.

2 PLESCOVIA, & 3 VALADOMIRE.

PLESCOVIA, is so called from its chiefe towne *Plescove* this being the only walled Towne in *Russia*. This country is in length 330 miles, about 130 in breadth, and was conquered by *Basilins*. 1509. On the West of it, layeth *Valadomire*, distant from *Muscovie* about 70 miles. The soyle is so fruitfull, that one buhell of corne ordinarily returneth 20, and sometimes 25 buhells. The chiefe towne so named, was once the Metropolis of *Russia*.

4 RHESAN. 5 SEVERIA.

6 PERMIA.

RHESAN, is so plentifull of corne, that birds and horses can neither flie or runne through it, by reason of its thicknesse; the chiefe

chiefe city is *Rhexon*: this is the fertilest Country in all *Muscovie*, and most rich; abounding with Graine, Hony, Fish, and Fowle, sans number: and is so well replenished with able men, that the great Duke can from hence levie 25000 Horse, and 40000 Foot. Here is the head of the famous river *Tanaïs*.

SEVERIA a great Province, lieth east upon *Palus Maotis*. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Staradub*, and 2 *Pativola*. The people hereof are very valiant: and so also are those of **PERMIA**, 2 Province in which there is such abundance of staggess, that they eat them (as the people of *Norwey* doe fish) in steed of bread. The Prime city is *Sicwiarksey*.

7 CANDORA, and 8 PETZORA.

CANDORA is situate beyond the Articke. In this Country they have for halfe a yeare together, perpetuall day; and for the other halfe, as long a night. Much about this rate is it also with those of *Petzora*, the most Northeast Province of *Muscovie*. In this countrey the hills which the ancients called *Rhiphai*, and *Hyperborei montes* doe end. They are thought to be perpetually covered with snow, and are heere of that height, that a certaine man having for 17 dayes together travailed up them; returned backe againe, as despairing ever to come to the top. The people here have for some moneths continuall day. They are a simple nation, and received the *Russian* faith and Empire together, an. 1518.

9 MUSCOVIE.

MUSCOVIA, so named of *Musco* the prime City, to which *Daniel* the fourth Lord translated his regall seat from *Vodomire*. It was once 9 miles in circuite, but was fired by the *Tartar*, anno 1571, where there was burnt 80000 men: and is now become but 5 miles round, adorned with 16 Churches: whereof halfe and more, are made with wood and durt, as most of the houses are. The Palace of the Duke is seated in the very middle of the City, fortified with 17 Turrets, and three great Bulwarkes; and guarded continually with 25000 Souldiers. This Province is the greatest and most populous of all this Empire. For it extendeth from East to West, no lesse then 2000 miles: and out of this, the great Duke can suddenly levy

70000 footmen, and 30000 horse.

10 The 10 LESSER PROVINCES.

The 10 smaller and lesse famous Povinces are *Smolensko*, whose chiefe citie is of the same name. 2 *Rescovie*, where the prime towne is *Toropier*. 3 *Rostowia*, whose Metropolis is *Caloprigod*. 4 *Corelia* where *Landiskron* is the chiefe towne. 5 *Bieleizoro*, where the great Duke had a strong fortresse, which is usually his treasury: and to which in time of neede, he usually flieth. 6 The kingdome of *Casan* and *Citaban*. As for the lesser Countries, of 7 *Tuver*. 8 *Masaiskie*. 9 *Wologda*, and 10 *Ingra*, besides many others: I purposely omit them.

This Country was called formerly *Scythia Europea*, and was never totally knowne, either by the *Grecians* or *Romans*. Anno 1240, the *Tartars* first made it tributary, who were afterward shrewdly weakned, by the valour of *John* the first great Duke: to whom they afterward yielded the Country, conditionally that once every yeare, within the Castle of *Mosco*, the great Duke standing on foot, should feed the horse of the *Crim Tartar*, with Oates out of his owne cap. This homage was by *Basilus* changed to a tribute of *Furres*; which being also denied, gave occasions of the war between the *Tartar* and the *Muscovite*: which the *Tartars* make either by suddaine incursions; or by armies royall, at which time there came seldome fewer then 20000 fighting men into the field.

I. Aubrie the Chorographicall describer of *Muscovia*, maketh mention of the Princes of it ever since the dayes of *Augustus*: but without any great shew of truth, no computation of time, or relation of atchievements. I commend the Authors modesty in not stuffing up his treatise with actions merely fabulous; of which could neither be ground nor possibility: yet can I not acquit him for putting downe so many names to so little purpose. We will therefore omit the, & begin our Catalogue with *George*; who both bare the brunt of the *Tartars* invasion; & after the retreat of their great forces, beganne againe to tast the sweetnesse of soveraignty: yet not so free, but that he and nine of his successours were tributaries to the *Tartar*; none of them performing any thing worthy the rehearsing.

The

The Lords of *Muscovie.*

1 <i>George</i>	6 <i>John II.</i>
2 <i>Jaceflaus</i>	7 <i>Bafilus</i>
3 <i>Alexander</i>	8 <i>Demetrius.</i>
4 <i>Daniel.</i>	9 <i>Georgius II.</i>
5 <i>John</i>	10 <i>Bafilus II.</i>

The great Dukes.

- A. C. 1 *John* the first great Duke, strooke of the *Tartarian* bondage.
- 2 *Bafilus Casan* wonne the Provinces of *Severia*, *Roscovia*, and *Smolenske.*
- 3 *John Bafilus* conquered *Livonia*, and *Litvania*; both which his successour,
- 1548 4 *Johannes Bafilades*, or *Wafilwicke*, lost in his age: though in his youth hee had subdued the *Noyhacensian Tartars* to his Empire; and vanquished *Selim*. Emperour of the *Turkes*, anno 1569. With this King the *English* first began to confederate: he reigned 35 yeares.
- 1583 5 *Theodorus Joannides.*
- 1588 6 *Baris Theodorus.*
- 7 *Demetrius* an usurper.
- 1615 8 *Michael Fedrovitius*: now governing this vast Empire, & living in a firmer & more constant continuation of peace with *Tartar*, *Turke*, *Polonian*, and *Swethlander*, then ever any of his predeceffours did in times past.

The formalities with which the Emperours of *Russia* are invested or settled in the Throne, are not many, nor stately: such as they be, I here afford you out of the history of the life of *Johannes Bafilades*, written in Latine by *Paulus Oderbornius*. On the 2 of June, anno 1583, *Theodorus Joannides* went towards the Temple of *S. Michael*, being the principall Church in all *Musco*: the streetes all covered with flowers; the doores of the citizens crowned with garlands; the aire ecchoing with the noise of Flutes and Trumpets, and the people so crowding to behold their Prince, that had not the Guard with naked swords forced a passage through them, it had beene impossible for him to have gone on. Being now come to the Church doore, the

Lords

Lords of the country (*Cnefes* they there call them) went out to meet him: and the Archbishop of *Musco* clad in his *pontificalibus*, when he was come into the Church, imbraced him. The pavement of the Church was hidden with Tapestrie, and the stals adorned with costly hangings. The great Duke late downe in his Throne, being attired in a garment of silk, buttoned downe with golden buttons: on his head he ware a purple cap, spangled with rich jewels, and on his fingers abundance of rings. Being thus seated, the Archbishop prayed unto God to blesse him, his people, & his government; which was seconded by the joyfull shoutes of his subjects: amongst whom no small store of silver money was flung about by the treasurer; and so they returned to the Palace.

The revenues of this Empire cannot but be great, the *Great Duke* being Lord both of the lives and goods of his Subjects. *Mahomet*, a *Turkish Bashaw* was wont to say, that his master, & the *Muscovite* were the most absolute Princes in the world. His revenues in money (his houshold charge being defrayed) amount to 3 Millions of Rubbles. Hee is apparelled like a King and a Bishop: wearing with his royall vestment a Miter and a Crosiers staffe. *Olau Magnus* relateth, that when hee sitteth in his state, all the plate of the house is set before him: with a number of the gravest and seemliest men of all *Musco*, and the adjoining Cities, richly apparelled out of the wardrope: which to Forreiners, not knowing this cunning fraud, appeare so many Princes and Noblemen; and is no small cause of admiration, and wonder at his magnificence.

The Armes (according to *Bara*) are *Sable*, a portall open of two leaves, and as many degrees *Or*.

Maginus reckoneth in this Empire.

Kings 2

Archbishops 2

Dukes 15

Princes 16

Bishops 18

Earles.

Thus much of *Muscovie*.

OF POLAND.

POLAND is limited on the East, with *Neiper*, or *Boristhenes*, which parteth it from *Muscovy*; on the West, with *Vistula*, which parteth it from *Germany*; on the North, with the *Baltick* sea, and *Sinus Finnicus*; on the South, with *Hungary*.

The most ancient name of it was *Sarmatia*, and the people *Sauromata*: it is now called *Poland* from *Pole*, which in the *Sclavonian* tongue signifieth plaine, because the countrey is so little swolne with hills. It is in compasse 2600 miles, and is situate in the more Northerne part of the temperate Zone, being under the eighth and 12 Climates; and the longest day being 18 heures.

The country is plaine and woody, and the Aire so cold, that they have neither wine, nor grapes; instead of which they use that kinde of drinke called *Ale*, which was heretofore counted the usuall beverage of *England* only, and this *Poland* Barley they have, and pulse in such abundance, that no small quantity of these graines is from hence transferred into other Regions: neither in number of cattell doe they give way to *Denmarke*, or *Hungary*.

The people are very industrious and studious of all languages, especially the *Latine*, to which they are so devoted, that you shall hardly finde a meane man, which is not able in some measure to expresse himselfe in that tongue. They are according to their abilities rather prodigall, then truly liberall: and are generally good souldiers; the Gentlemen free, the Peasants in miserable subjection to their Lords: amongst which Lords there is such an equality, that no mans estate exceedeth 25000 Ducats yearely. Proud they are, and impatient, delicious in diet, & costly in attire: which last qualities are common also to the women; who are for the most part indifferently faire, & rather witty, then well spoken.

They use the *Sclavonian* language, and received the Christian faith, An. 963. They are of all religions: some following the *Romish*, others the reformed Church: and of these some embrace the doctrine of *Luther*; others of *Calvin*; some the *Bohemian*

mian, some the *Augustine*, and some the *Helvetian* confessions. Here are *Jesuits* and *Arrians*, *Anabaptists*, *Anti-trinitarians*, and such sects whatsoever, tolerated: whence it is said, if a man hath lost his Religion, let him go to *Poland*, & he shall be sure to finde it, or else beleve it is vanisht: a saying now applyed to *Amsterdam* in *Holland*. It is a custome here, that when in their Churches the *Gospell* is reading, the Nobility and Gentry of this country, draw out their swords, signifying, that they are ready to defend the same, if any dare oppugne it. The same reason doubtlesse gave beginning to our custome of standing up at the *Creed*: whereby wee expresse how prepared and resolute wee are to maintaine it; though now of late some more nice then wise, holding it a relique of Popery, do unadvisedly refuse to entertain it.

The chiefe Merchandizes that goe from hence to other Provinces, are Amber, Barley, Waxe, Honey, Hempe, Pitch, Tarre, &c.

The chiefe rivers are *Vistula*, which hath his fountaine in the *Carpathian* mountaines, which part *Hungary* from *Poland*, his mouth is in the *Balticke* sea, and is navigable 400 miles. 2 *Neisser*, which parteth it from *Moldavia*, 3 *Neiper*. 4 *Ruben*. 5 *Bogser*. 6 *Limbecke*. 7 *Mimmel*. The chiefe Provinces of it are *Livonia*, 2 *Lituania*. 3 *Volinia*. 4 *Samogitia*. 5 *Podolia*. 6 *Russia nigra*. 7 *Mazovia*. 8 *Prussia*. 9 *Podlattia*. 10 *Ozwitz*. 11 *Poland*.

I LIVONIA.

LIVONIA, is bounded on the East, with *Muscovie*; on the West, with the *Balticke* sea; on the North, with *Finland*; on the South, with *Lituania*. It is in length 500, in bredth 160 miles: and is a countrey exceeding mountainous and fenny: yet withall so abundantly fruitfull, that no small store of provision is sent hence into other countries. The people received the Christian Faith, partly by the preaching of one *Meinardus*, Anno 1200: and partly by the compelling of the Knights, called the *Enssers*, or of the *Porriglaive*, who seconded the good beginning of that reverend man. The chiefe townes are 1 *Riga* an Archbishops See. 2 *Derpe*, a towne of great commerce. 3 *Rivaldia* a strong fort in the hands of the *Sweslanders*. So also is 4

Narne, an exceeding strong fortresse, built by a *Polonian Architect*, who for a reward had his eyes put out, to disable him from making the like. The chiefe Provinces of it are 1 *Curland* 2 *Senugol*. 3 *Eastland*. 4 *Virland*. 5 *Harland*. 6 *Geroenland*. This countrey was once subject unto the order of *Dutch Knights*, who being molested by the *Muscovite*, in their reformation of Religion, submitted themselves to *Sigismund* the King of *Poland*, anno 1558: unto whose successour, King *Stephen*, the *Muscovite* surrendred his title, anno 1582; reserving only for himselfe some Townes on the Easterne side. The rest is under the *Pollacque*; some few Townes on the North excepted, subject to *Sweden*.

2 LITUANIA.

LITUANIA is South to *Livonia*; North, to *Polonia*; East to *Poland*; and West unto *Muscovie*. The people received the Christian Faith, anno 1386; when as *Jagello*, after ward called *Uladislaus*, married *Hedingis Q.* of *Poland*: by which marriage, this Province was united to *Polonia*. The chiefe Cities are *Vilna* an University. 2 *Vilcomire*: and 3 *Brestia*. The aire here is very sharpe, the soile is barren & unfruitfull: empty of men, but full of beasts, whose skinnes are their chiefest commodities. They use here to be divorced & remarried as often as they list. For a man to use the bed or body of a harlot, is accounted a most opprobrious crime: but for a woman to have her stallions, is so frequent and unblameable, that the husbands call them *Connubii adjutores*, or their fellow labourers, & prize them farre above all the rest of their acquaintance: as *Maginus* relateth.

3 VOLINIA. & 4 SAMOGITIA.

VOLINIA is environed with *Lituania*, *Podolia*, & *Russia*: the people are strong and warlike. It hath as chiefe Townes in it, *Kiovia*, and *Circassia* on the banks of the river *Nesper*: and is a small woody Province.

SAMOGITIA (whose inhabitants are most Idolaters, and build their houses with straw) hath for its chiefe town *Camia*. It is a Northerne Region, having *Livonia* on the North; and the *Balticke* sea on the West. A Countrey full of wood, which is the chiefe commodity of it, there being found in the midst

of their trees very excellent hony, scarce having with it any commixture of wax. Both these Provinces, have followed the fortunes of *Lituania*.

5. *PODOLIA* & 6. *RUSSIA NIGRA*.

PODOLIA is limited with *Lituania* North; *Neister* South; *Russia*, East: and *Poland* West: here the ground is so fertile, that of one sowing, they have three Harvests. The chiefe Cities are *Camiensa*, seated on high rockes, and deemed invincible. 2 *Orkzacow*, and *Winiacza*.

RUSSIA NIGRA hath on the East *Podolia*: on the West *Poland*, as also on the North: and on the South *Hungary*. The chiefe townes are *Leopolis* or *Lemburg*, built by *Leo a Muscovite*. 2 *Grodecke*. 3 *Luckzo*. These two Provinces were incorporated to *Poland* by king *Ladislaus*, about the yeare 1440; by giving them the freedome & prerogatives of native *Polonians*. It hath the attribute of *Nigra*, to distinguish it from *Muscovy*, which is *Russia Alba*, and was formerly called *Rhuthenia* and *Roxolania*. It is also called *Russia Meridionalis*, and it is a very fruitfull Countrey well stored with faire horses, and numerous heards of cattell.

7. *PRUSSIA*.

SPRUCE, PRUSSIA, or *BORUSSIA*, is situated on the North of *Mazovia* having on the North the *Balticke* seas on the East *Lituania*, on the West *Vistula*. This Country yeeldeth abundance of Amber, which is the Joyce of a stone, which groweth like a corall in a mountaine of the North sea, clean covered with water, and shunned by marriners 3 leagues off for feare of wrack. In the moneths especially of *September* and *December*; this liquor is by violence of the sea, rent from the rocke, and cast into the havens of this and the neighbour Countries, Besides the beauty hereof, and the quality it hath of burning like pitch, and attracting strawes and iron like the *Adamant*; it is good for stopping the blood, falling sicknesse, dropfics, and many other diseases: as we read in *L. Guicciardius*.

The chiefe cities are *Dantiscum*, where *Keckerman* was Professor, a famous Emporie: in which (to omit other things) are daily sold 1000 measures of wheat. It is sited in *Pomerania*, but

subject unto the *Polonian*, 2 *Mons Regius*, called by the *Germans*, *Koningberg*; by us, *Regimount* or *Mount royall*. It is feaced at the influx of *Pegel* into the sea; and is the most famous University in these parts; it being founded by Duke *Albert* 1525. 3 *Heilsberge*. 4 *Manchurge*, the seat of the masters of the Dutch Knights, it being translated from *Ptolemais* or *Acon* in *Syria*; unto *Venice*; from thence to *Marpurg*, and so hither, by *Sifridus* the 12 great Master, anno 1340, or thereabouts. 5 *Angenberge*, and 6 *Culne*.

This Country was long time under the *Dutch Knights*, who being called by the *Muscovite* against the *Prussians*, here planted themselves, An. 1239, the then Master being *Herman Salza*. They continued long in warres with the *Prussians* themselves, whom they found to be tough meat, and neither easily chewed, nor quickly digested. Having made an end with the, they were assaulted by the *Polanders*, unto whose King *Casimire*, they were compelled to become tributary, An. 1450, *Lodovicus* being then present; and from *Henry Walpar*, the 8th Master. Yet was not *Lodovicus* easily vanquished, he having formerly driven the King out of the field, routed his whole Army, slaine 3000 of his men, and taken 136 of his Nobility. Neither was he now overcome but by the rebellion of his owne people. Finally, peace was made betweene the *Prussians* and *Poles*, conditionally that the King of *Poland* should have *Dantzicke*, & the Westerne parts; and that *Albert*, the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, and the Master of the order, should possesse *Regimount* with the title of Duke; and should doe homage for it to the *Polonian*, taking in all assemblies his place at the kings right hand. This Duchie of *Regimount* containeth 54 castles, & 86 townes; the revenues being yearly 120000 Duckats. The Armes of this Duke are *A*, an Eagle *V*, membred and crowned *O*, langued *G*.

8 *PODLASSIA*. 9 *MAZOVIA*.& 10 *OSWITZ*.

PODLASSIA hath on the East *Lituania*; & on the West *Mazovia*. The chief townes are 1 *Tycockzin*, a fort well furnished with munition, as being the place wherein the Kings treasure

sure is reserved. 2 *Biesco*. 3 *Knyssen*, where the Kings of Poland have a fine retiring house, as being well furnished with parkes and fish ponds, abundantly stored with game. This country was united unto the *Polish* Diademe by *Sigismund Augustus*, anno 1569. On the West of this Countrey is *MAZOVIA*, so called from one *Massau*, once duke hereof. The chiefe City is *Marzowe*, where the best *Metheglin* is made. It was joynd to *Polonia* by *Casmire* the first, anno 1045.

The Dukedomes of *OSWITZ* and *ZATOR*, are so called of their chiefe Townes, which are in *Silesia*. The first was conquered by *Casmire* the fourth, an. 1554: the last by *Sigismund*. 1547.

II POLAND.

POLAND strictly so called, hath on the East *Lituania*; on the West, *Germany*; on the North, *Mazovia*; on the South, *Podolia*. The Metropolis is *Cracovia*, built by *Crocus* a Duke of *Bohemia*; seated on the banke of *Vistula*: 2 *Lublin*. 3 *Guisna*, whose Archbishop in the absence of the King, or during the *Inter-regnum*, holdeth the supream authority, summoneth the diets &c. 4 *Seradia*. 5 *Sendomire*. 6 *Minsko*. 7 *Posna*. 8 *Dobrinia*. 9 *Uladislavia*.

The first people of these parts were the *Sarmatians*; after them the *Vandals*: afterwards the *Sclavonians*, under the conduct of *Lechius*, first D. hereof, An. 550: who flying from his native soyle, together with *Zechius* his brother; saw his brother settled in *Bohemia*, & then peopled this country, which for the plainesse he named *Poland*. His successours enjoyed the title of Dukes only, till the Emperour *Otho* the third: created the Duke *Bosleslaus*, King of *Poland*, anno 1000. These Kings and Dukes have alwaies bene elected by the states. who, by reason of the neighbourhood of the *Turkes* for the most part choose a warrior. The nobility are said by *Boterus* to be as familiar to him as if he were their brother: and to account his decrees but of three daies lasting. Written lawes they have few or none among them: custome, and temporarie edicts being the rule both of their government and obedience.

A. C.		The Kings and Dukes of Poland.	
800	<i>Pioſtus Dux Polonia.</i>	18	<i>Premiſlaus</i> , who aſſumed againe the title of a K. Anno 1300.
963	1 <i>Mieſco ſeu Mieſlaus, primus Chriſtianus Rex.</i> 37.		
1000	2 <i>Boleſlaus.</i> 25	1300	19 <i>Venceſlaus Bohem.</i> R. 4
1025	3 <i>Miezlans. II.</i> 9. <i>Interregnum an. 6</i>	1306	20 <i>Vladislaus IV.</i> 27
1041	4 <i>Casimirus.</i> 18	1333	21 <i>Casimirus M. III.</i> 38
1059	5 <i>Boleſlaus Audax.</i> 20	1371	22 <i>Ludovicus Rex Ungaræ</i> 12
1082	6 <i>Uliſlaus Hermannus</i> , in whose time the name of D. was used againe. Dukes	1383	23 <i>Hedingis</i> , married to
1103	7 <i>Boleſlaus Czryrasti</i> 39	1386	24 <i>Jagello, D. of Lithuania</i> after called <i>Vladislaus V.</i> 45
1140	8 <i>Vladislaus I.</i> 6	1435	25 <i>Vladisf. junior VI.</i> 10
1146	9 <i>Boleſlaus Criſpus.</i> 28	1447	26 <i>Casimirus IV. Duke Lithuania</i> 46
1174	10 <i>Miezlans. III.</i> 4	1493	27 <i>Foannes e Albertus.</i> 9
1178	11 <i>Casimirus II.</i> 17	1502	28 <i>Alexander M. Dux Lithuania</i> 5
1195	12 <i>Lesko albus</i> 33	1507	29 <i>Sigismundus.</i> 41
1221	13 <i>Vladislaus II.</i> 15	1548	30 <i>Sigismundus Aug.</i> 23
1243	14 <i>Boleſlaus Pudicus.</i> 37	1574	31 <i>Henricus II.</i> 2
1280	15 <i>Lesko Niger</i> 10	1576	32 <i>Stephanus.</i> 10
1290	16 <i>Boleſlaus VI.</i>	1587	<i>Sigismund III. King of Sweden by ſucceſſion, and of Poland by election.</i>
	17 <i>Henricus Probus.</i>		
	18 <i>Vladislaus. III.</i>		

The revenues of this K. are about 600000 crownes, most of which he putteth up in his coffer. For the Kingdome is divided into foure parts; every part of it keepeth the King & Court in allowance and expences, a quarter of the yeare; & contributing money to his warrs, and the marriage of his daughter.

The chiefe orders of knighthood are.

1. The *Marian* or *Dutch* knights, instituted under the walls of *Achon*, An. 1190. The first master being *Henry Walpot*; They tooke their first name from *S. Marie's Church* at *Acon*, where their order was allowed: and their second when they had conquered at *Prussia*. Their ensigne was a blacke crosse. The 24 Master of the order was *Albert Marquesse* of *Brandenburg*, who revolting

revolting from *Sigismund* King of *Poland*, to whose predecessours *Casimire*, the knights had submitted themselves: drew on the Country, a long and miserable warre, 1511. Having for 14 yeares valiantly maintained the liberty of the Countrey, & the credit of the order, and in vaine for 4 yeares together importuned the assistance of the Emperour, and Princes of *Germany*: he casteth the order, and is by King *Sigismund* made D. of *Prussia*, for him and his heires for ever, An. 1525, after this manner as *Munster* describeth it: *Albert* attired in a compleat habite of a master of the order, presented himselfe humbly on his knees before the King *Sigismund*, sitting in his Throne. The King raising him from the ground, causeth him to put of these Roabes, & attire himselfe in a Dukall habite; which done, he gave him the Dukedome of *Prussia*, to hold in fee of him & his successours, Kings of *Poland*. The company of Knights wonderfully storne at this action, and retiring into *Germany*, chose one *Walter Gronberge* for their titular Master. About 1549 they began to wax weary of their places; and no new Knight being desirous of that profitlesse order; it vanished away in short time into nothing.

2 Of the sword-bearers or *Portaglaive*, in *Livonia*, and *Lituania*; it was confirmed by *Innocent* the 3^o; was allied to the *Marians*, and seperated, anno 1541. The last Master was *Univus*, in whose time the *Lutherans* reformatiions here received, extinguished this order of knighthood.

The Armes are quarterly 1 *Gules*, an Eagle *Arg.* crowned & armed *Or*, for the kingdome of *Poland*. 2^v *G.* a *Chevalier* armed *Capapea*, advancing his sword *A*, mounted on a barbed courser of the 2^d for the Dukedome of *Lituania*.

Maginus reckoneth in *Poland*.

Archbishops 2

Bishops 16

Dukes 8

Earles 12

Vicounts

Barons

Universities. 4.

Cracow. Pol.

Dantiske Pom.

Vetna Lituan.

Regiment *Pruss.*

Thus much of *Poland*.

OF

OF HUNGARIE.

HUNGARIE is bounded on the East with *Transilvania* and *Walachia*; on the West, with *Austria*; on the North, with *Poland*; on the South with *Sclavonia*,

It was formerly called *Pannonia inferior*: *Pannonia*, from the *Pannonnes*, & *inferior*, to distinguish it from *Austria*, which was *Pannonia superior*. It is now called *Hungaria*, quasi *Hungavaria*, from the *Hunni* & *Auares*, who here dwelt. Of the *Hunni* we shall anon make further mention. The *Auares* according to *Nicetas* were a people of *Scythia*, which inhabited about *Palus Mæotis*. They began first to stirre in the reigne of *Justinus* the 2^d, & gave the Emperours forces a great overthrow, about the mouth of *Danubius*. *Tiberius* somewhat quieted them; but hee being dead, they were again in heart, & with great courage warred against *Mauritius* his successour. Their King was called *Caianus* (wee may English it *Cham*) it not being a proper name to one, but a common attribute to all their leaders. This *Caianus* was the first that ever vanquished the *Scythians*: he made warres against the *Turkes*, which people was at this time first made known to the inhabitants of *Europe*: he also with the help of his associates the *Hunni*, invaded and possessed *Pannonia*, having vanquished the *Gothes* & *Gepidi*, who here dwelt. Against this *Caianus*, *Mauritius* the Emperour waged war, more with an intent to revenge himselfe on his owne souldiers, which had formerly offended him: then with hope of prevailing against the enemy. *Comentiolus* according to the Emperours directions, betrayeth his Army, 12000 of them were slain, & the rest taken. *Caianus* an heroicke & mercifull conquerour, offers to ransom them for 8^s 6^d a piece, (for so much was that *nummus*, or *viquis*, which he demaunded for them.) When the Emperour as much loving his gold, as hating his souldiers, had denied that condition, he offered them all for one *nummus*, and after for halfe a one: but being also herein unsatisfied, he put them all to the sword. For this cause the rest of his souldiers not long after made *Probas* one of the Centurions, Emperour; and he most barbarously stewed the Emperour in his own broath, putting him his wife, friends, and children to the sword.

It is situate in the Northerne temperate *Zone*, under the seventh and ninth *Climates*, the longest day being 16 houres & a halfe.

The people are strong of body, but rude of behaviour; respecting neither the liberall Arts, nor mechanick Trades. The greatest a person is the name of a coward, which cannot be wiped off without the killing of a *Turke*; after which they are privileged to weare a Feather. Their females are incapable of their fathers possessions; yet they give them no portion; but a new coat at their wedding; before which time neither man nor woman use to lye in beds. They use the *Scythian* language, & were baptized not long before the year 1000: the number of Protestants at this time, are farre greater then of the Papists.

The soyle is wonderfull fruitfull, yeelding corne there thrice in a yeare; the grasse in some places (as in the Ile of *Comara*) exceeding the height of a man: which doth feed such a number of cattle, that it is thought this Country alone to be able to feede all *Europe* with flesh, They yearely send into *Germany* and *Sclavonia*, 80000 Oken: they have Decree, Partridge, Pheasant, in such abundance, that any man that will may kill them; which in other places is utterly prohibited, these creatures being reserved as game for Gentlemen. At that great insurrection of the Boores in *Germany*, before the end of which, 50000 of them were slaine: their chiefe demaunds were that they might choose their owne ministers; 2 that they might pay no tithes but of corne; 3 that they might be free from the power of magistrats; 4 that woods, timber and suell might be common; 5 and especially, that they might hunt and hawke in all times and places. The other commodities which are transported, are Gold, Silver, Filh, Copper, Wine, &c.

The Worthiest Scholler that ever this Kingdome produced, was *S. Hierome*, a worthy Father of the Latine Church borne in *Sridon*. The most worthy of all the souldiers, were *Johannes Huniades*, who so valiantly resisted the incurfions of the *Turks*, & slew of them 50000 at the battaile at *Maxont*; & 2 *Matthias Corvinnus* his son, afterwards King of *Hungarie*, of whom thus *Adrianus* out of a Poet.

— Patria decus, unica stripis

Gloria, Pannonica cadis fortissimus ultor.

His Countries pride, the glory of his race.

Revenger of the Hungarians late disgrace.

The principall rivers are 1 *Danubius*, which is here called *Ister*, which name continueth to his very *Estuarium*. 2 *Savus*, which rising in *Carniola*; 3 *Dravus* which rising in *Corinthia*; and 4 *Tibiscus*, which rising in the *Carpathian* mountaines; pay their tribute to *Danubius*; of this last river the *Hungarians* use to say, that two parts are water, and the third fish.

This kingdome now standeth divided between the *Turke* & the *Hungarian*: the former having *Buda*, seated on *Danubius*, being the Metropolis of the Country, & Court of the King; it was taken by *Solyman*, anno 1536. 2 *Gyula* a strong towne on the confines of *Transilvania*, betrayed by *Nicholas Keretsken* governour hereof, in the last yeare of the said *Solyman*, in hope of great reward from the Emperour. But *Selimus* successeur to *Solyman*, caused him to be put into a barrell stuck full of nailes, with the pointes inward, & so to be rolled up & down till he miserably died: there being written on the barrell this inscription, *Here receive the reward of thy avarice and treason: Gyula thou souldest for gold; if thou be not faithfull to Maximilian thy Lord, neither wilt thou be to me.* 3 *Pest*, just over against *Buda*. 4 *Alba Regalis*, called by the *German*s *Weissenberge*, taken by the *Turkes*, anno 1543. 5 *Quingue Ecclesie*, taken the same yeare also. 6 *Faursum* or *Rab*.

In the Emperours part the chiefe townes are *Presberg*, seated hard upon the edge of *Austria*. It is called *Possonium* in Latine; & is the Metropolis of *Hungary*, since the taking of *Buda* by the *Turkes*. Before the walls hereof died *Dampier*, one of the now Emperours Captaines in his *Hungarian* and *Bohemian* warres 2 *Strigonium* or *Gran*, taken An. 1543 by the *Turkes*, & lost again 1595: at which time, amongst others, our *S. Thomas Arundell* bare himself bravely, forcing the water-towre, & with his own hands taking away the *Turkish* banner: for which heroicke act, the Emperour *Rodolphus* did by Charter give him the title of a Count of the Empire: and our soveraigne made him Lord *A-*

Arundell

Handel of Wardour. 3 *Agraria.* 4 *Comara*, in an Ile so called. 5 *Tetfax.* 6 *Canista.* 7 *Alkenbourg.* 8 *Nenhsell*, which Anno 1621, was fatal to that great Commander *Bucquoy*, who at the siege hereof, lost his life. For going privately to view the best access for a generall assault, he fell into an ambush of *Hungarians*: who suddenly setting on him, discomfited his small retinue, slew his horse under him, and at last himselfe; having in that skirmish received 16 wounds. There were slain also amongst other Nobles, *Torquatus* a Prince of *Italy*, *Marquesse Gonzaga*, and Count *Verdugo*. I had almost omitted *Zigeth*, a Towne on the *Dravus*, taken Anno 1566, by *Solyman* the magnificent; who there ended his daies: and *Kerefture*, where ann. 1596, *Mahomet* the 3^d gave the Christians so great an overthrow, that if hee had pursued his victory, hee had finished the conquest of *Hungary*: which hath now withstood the *Turkish* puissance, for about the space of 160 yeares.

This country according to *Munster*, was first inhabited by the *Pannonies*, displaced by the *Gothes*, who going to *Italy*, left this kingdome to the *Hunnes*, and they to the *Lombards*. These being a people of *Scandia*, were first called *Winnili*: after wards *oblongas barbas*, *Longobardi*. But concerning this last name, take along with you this old wives tale recited, but not approved by *Paulus Diaconus*, The *Vandals* warring upon the *Winnili*, went unto *Goddan* (he should rather have said *Woden*) to sue for the victory: which the *Winnili* hearing, wrought by couërmene; & sent *Gambata*, the mother of their King *Aion*, on the like businesse to *Frea*, *Goddans* wife. So it was, that *Goddan* had promised the *Vandals*, that they should be victorious, whom hee saw first in the morning: whereupon *Frea* willing to please *Gambata*, and not loving as it seemeth, the sight of men; gave order, that all the women of the *Winnili*, parting their haire, bringing one halfe over one cheeke, the other over the other, and tying both under their chin, should appeare betimes before the window the next morning. This they did, & shee showing them to her husband, hee demaunded of her, *Quis sunt isti Longobardi?* Hence the name. They were compelled by scarcity of victuals, to seeke new habitations: & first they seized on the Iland *Rugia*,
and

and the adjacent Continent; next upon *Poland*, then upon this *Pannonia*: and at last under the leading of *Albanus*, they went into *Italy*, where after 200 yeares, their kingdom was overthrown by *Charlemaine*. Of the *Longobardian* Kings ensuing, I will particularly make mention only of *Lamissus*, & of him this Story. *Agilmond*, the second King of the *Lombards*, one morning went a hunting. As he was riding by a fish-pond, he spied seven children sprawling for life, which one (as saith *Paulus Diaconus*) or (it may be) many harlots had been delivered of, and most barbarously throwne into the water. The King amazed at this spectacle, put his bore-speare or hunting pole among them. One of the children hand-fasted the speare, & the King softly drawing back his hand, waisted the child to the shore. This boy hee named *Lamissus*, from *Lama*, which in their language signifieth a fish-pond. He was in the Kings Court carefully brought up, where there appeared in him such tokens of vertue and courage, that after the death of *Agilmond*, he was by the *Lombards* chosen to succeed him. This *Lamissus*, together with his predecessors, and successours; wee finde thus in *Freisgins*.

The *Longobardian* Kings.

A. C.

383	1	<i>Aiou</i>	10	485	7	<i>Dophon vel Claffos</i>
393	2	<i>Agilmond</i>	33	490	8	<i>Thamus</i> 10
426	3	<i>Lamissus</i>	3	500	9	<i>Vacon</i> 18
429	4	<i>Labe vel Letho</i>	40	518	10	<i>Valcharius</i> 7
469	5	<i>Hildehoc</i>	4	525	11	<i>Adoinus</i> 18
473	6	<i>Godohoc</i>	12	543	12	<i>Alboinus</i> , who by the

solicitation of *Narses* went into *Italy*, and erected there the *Longobardian* Kingdome; which 206 yeares after was demolished by the puissance of *Charles* the Great. The History of this people is epitomized by *Sylvester*, in his *Du Bartas*; thus:

The Lombard strong who was in Scowland nurs't,

On Rugeland, and Livonia seized first.

Then having well reveng'd on the Bulgarian

The death of *Agilmond*; the bold Barbarian

Surprized Poland. thence anon he presses

In Danows streames to rene his amber tresses.

When

When he straight after had surrendered
 The double-named Istres flowry bed,
 To scarre-fac'd Hunnes: he hunteth furiously
 The rest of Gaules from wealthy Insurbie.
 There raigne's 200 yeares, triumphing so,
 That royall Tefin might compare with Po:
 Which after fell in French mens hands againe,
 Wonne by the sword of worthy *Charlemaine*.

At the departure of the *Lombards* into *Italy*, the *Hunnes* againe settled themselves in this country, which they had before beene compelled by the *Lombard* to abandon. These *Hunnes*, as I learne of *Munster*, were a people of *Asia*, dwelling about the *Hircanian* sea; and made their first eruption into *Europe*, A. 373: *Balamirus* being their Captaine or King. Their first expedition was against the *Ostrogothes*, inhabiting the shores of *Pontus Euxinus*, and *Maotia*, whom without great difficulty they vanquished: and pursuing their victories, broke into this countrey; then called *Pannonia*. *Macrinus* the *Roman* Lieutenant here encountred them in two set battells. In the first he was victorious, but not without great losse, there being slain on both sides above 30000 men: in the second he was slaine, & his army routed; the *Hunnes* buying this victory with the losse of 40000 souldiers, An. 401. These *Hunnes* after this battell quietly settled themselves in this Province; and some 28 yeares after their first entrance into it, chose for their King one *Attila*, a wise and valiant man: of whote warres, and how hee should be called *Flagellum Dei*, I have in sundry places told you. The Armes of this renowned and victorious Captaine, are (by *Bara*) said to be *Gules*, a Falcon displaied *Or*, membred and armed *Argent*. After the death of *Attila*, who raigned 44 yeares, the glory of the *Hunnes*, began to decline: and was then in the Eclipse, when the *Lombards* under the King *Alboinus*, forfook their habitation which they had settled in the North part of *Germany*, and subdued this country, A. 530. These *Lombards* had not stayed here long, but they were by *Narses* solicited to come into *Italy*; which invitation they willingly accepted, and re-yeelded up *Pannonia* to the *Hunnes*: conditionally, that if their journey succeeded

ceeded not prosperously, they might againe be received & permitted to live amongst them. The *Hunnes* hearing how happily the designs of the *Lombards* thrived in *Italy*, expected not their returne: but sent for the *Auares*, and others their confederates & allies, to enjoy together with them the riches & goodnes of this region: which about this time, and at their comming in, begun to be called *Hungavaria*. Long after they were expelled by *Charles* the Great, but returned againe to the number of one million, in the daies of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, about the yeare 900, and recovered their forsaken habitation. Here have they since continued, but not without a miserable affliction by the *Tartars*; 500000 of whom, tyrannized here for the space of three yeares, committing incredible spoyles and massacres, An. 1248.

A. C.

The Kings of Hungary.

1000	1	<i>Stephen</i> 39	1273	20	<i>Ladislaus</i> II. 17
1039	2	<i>Peter</i> 3	1290	21	<i>Andrew</i> III. 12
1042	3	<i>Alba</i> .	1302	22	<i>Venceslaus</i> 3
1043	4	<i>Peter</i> II. 4	1305	23	<i>Otho</i> Duke of <i>Bav.</i> 4
1047	5	<i>Andrew</i> 12	1310	24	<i>Charles</i> sonne to <i>Charles</i> of <i>Nap.</i> 32
1059	6	<i>Bela</i> 3	1343	25	<i>Lodovicus</i> 40
1062	7	<i>Solomon</i> 13	1383	26	<i>Maria</i> married to
1075	8	<i>Geisa</i> 3	1385	27	<i>Charles</i> II, King of <i>Naples.</i> 2
1078	9	<i>Ladislaus</i> 18	1387	28	<i>Sigismund</i> of <i>Bran-</i> <i>denburg.</i> 51
1096	10	<i>Calomannus</i> 12	1438	29	<i>Albertus</i> 2
1114	11	<i>Stephen</i> II. 18	1440	30	<i>Ladislaus</i> III. 4
1132	12	<i>Bela</i> II. 9	1444	31	<i>Vladislaus</i> 14
1142	13	<i>Gerfa</i> II. 20	1458	32	<i>Mat. Corvin.</i> 33
1162	14	<i>Stephen</i> III. 18	1461	33	<i>Vladislaus</i> II. 26
1172	15	<i>Bela</i> III. 18	1517	34	<i>Lewis</i> II. 10. Of these Kings, since the re- treat of the <i>Tartars</i> , the most unfortunate are <i>Ladislaus</i> the third, and <i>Lewis</i> the second. <i>Ladislaus</i> with 30000 of his people was slaine at the battell of <i>Varus</i> : and indeede his perjurie deserved
1191	16	<i>Emericus</i> 8			
1201	17	<i>Andrew</i> II. 35			
1236	18	<i>Bela</i> IV. 35			
1271	19	<i>Stephen</i> IV. 2			

deſerv'd it. For having made and ſworne a truce with the *Turke*; the Popes Legate upon a ſeeming advantage, abſolv'd him of his oath, and drew him into the field. At the beginning the *Chriſtians* had the better. But at the laſt *Amurat* the ſecond againſt whom they fought lifting up his eyes to heaven, and deſiring *Chriſt* to looke upon the perfidious dealing wherewith his followers had diſhonour'd him: reëncourag'd his men, & got the victory. King *Lewis* alſo yet a childe, was drawne into the field to encounter *Solyman* the *Magnificent*, one of the hardieſt Captaines in his time. The battell was fought at a village called *Mogachz* or *Mugace*, juſt betwixt *Belgrade*, and *Buda*: in which 19000 of the *Hungarians* were ſlain, and the young King drowned in the flight. A moſt lamentable diſcomfiture. *Lewis* thus dead, *John Sepurio Vaivod*, or Governour of *Transylvania* was by the States choſen King of *Hungary*. But *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Austria* and brother unto *Charles* the fifth, challeng'd the kingdom in right of *Anne* his wife, daughter and ſiſter to *Ulaſiſlaus* and *Lewis*, King of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*. On this pretence he invaded the Kingdom, and drove out *John* his competitor, who to recover his right call'd *Solyman* the *Magnificent* into the Country, who tooke ſo faſt footing in it, that his ſucceſſours could never ſince be removed.

1527 35 *Ferdinand* 35.

1562 36 *Maximilian* II.

1572 37 *Rodolphus* 36.

1608 38 *Matthias* II. 12: After whole death the

Hungarians weary of the *Germans* government, accepted *Bethlem Gabor*, *Vaivod*, or Prince of *Trasylvania*, for their Prince or Protectour, An. 1620. So that by the revolt of *Bohemia* & *Hungary* on the one ſide; with the ill affections of his ſubjects in *Austria*, on the other; beſides, the warres on all ſides thundred againſt him: the Emperour is much impoveriſh'd and diſmaid: howſoever fortune had ſmil'd on him.

The revenues of this Kingdom are about two millions of *Guilders*: the preſidiary ſouldier being paid with contribution-money. The Armes, barre-wiſe of eight pieces *G* and *A*.

The chiefe order of Knighthood here (according to the *Estates du Monde*) is the *Dragon* instituted by *Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, and Emperour; after he had by the *Conncels* of *Constance*, and *Basil*, contrived the death of *John Hus*, and *Hierome* of *Prage*; and by the sharpnesse of his sword cast downe (as hee thought) the *Dragon* of *Heretic* and *Schisme*.

Maginus reckoneth in *Hungary*,

Archbishops 2

Bishops 13.

Dukes.

Marquesses.

Earles.

Barons 20.

Thus much of *Hungary*.

OF DACIA.

DACIA, is bounded on the East with the *Euxine* seas; on the West with *Hungary*: on the North, with the *Carpathian* Mountaines: on the South with *Hemus*, by which it is divided from *Greece*.

It tooke its name from the *Daci* who first here inhabited; and afterward passing into the *Cimbrick Chersonesse*, were called *Dani*. This people was by *Sirabo* the Geographer called *Davi*: whence the *Athenians*, and after them the *Romans*, in their *Comedies*, called their servants and *Sycophants*, by the name of *Davus*, because the *Davi* were so servile and officious.

They were long free from the command of the *Romans*, and had their proprietary Kings, of whom the last was *Decebalus*, a man both ready in advice and quick in execution. Against him, as *Dion* relateth, *Domitian* made war, by *Julianus* his Lieutenant; who gave *Decebalus* a great overthrow; and had then utterly vanquished him, if his wit had not better befriended him, than his sword. For, fearing the *Romans* making use of their victory, would enter and take possession of his Country: he pitched in the way a great number of stakes in battell aray, putting on them the old Corsets of his Souldiers. These stakes looking like so many men of Armes frighted the enemy from approaching the Country. *Trajane* was the next that made warre against him, and brought him to that exigent, that having with much
losse

loffe endured some few skirmishes; he yeelded himselfe, and is acknowledged a friend to the Senate and people of Rome. But being one of a high spirit, and borne in a free ayre, hee once againe fell off from the Romans, but to his owne destruction: for seeing by the valour of Trajane, his kingdome conquered and his Palace taken; he fell on his owne sword, and left Dacia a Province of the Roman Emperours.

The people are generally stubborne, and untractable: they speake the *Sclavonian* language, and reade like the *Jewes* from the right hand to the left. They are of the Christian faith, and follow the *Greeke* Church.

The Country is sufficiently fruitfull, enriched with mynes & abounding with horses, whose maines (if *Maginus* may be beleaved) hang downe to the ground.

It was first possessed by the *Moesi*, a people of *Asia*, whence it was by *Danubius* divided into *Misia superior*, and *Misia inferior*. These gave place to the *Daci*, *Dani*, or *Davi*; since whose time it is divided into 1 *Transylvania*, 2 *Moldavia*, 3 *Walachia*. 4 *Servia*. 5 *Russia*. 6 *Bulgaria*. 7 *Bosnia*.

This Countrey is situated in the Northerne temperate Zone, betweene the 7 and 10 *Climates*, the longest day being seventene houres.

The chief rivers are, 1 *Danubius*, 2 *Aluta*, 3 *Salvatis*, 3 *Cocle*, 5 *Morus*; and 6 *Tinas*.

I TRANSYLVANIA.

TRANSYLVANIA, so called (saith *Quade*) because it is penetrable no way but through woodes, called also *Septem Castra*, or in *Dutch*, *Zenburgen*, or *Zenbrooke*, because of seven Castles placed to defend the Frontiers, is limited on the North, with the *Carpathian* hills; on the South, with *Walachia*; on the West, with *Hungary*; on the East with *Moldavia*.

The chiefe Townes are, 1 *Alba Julia*, or *Weisenberg*, 2 *Claudiopolis*, called now *Clausenberg*, 3 *Bristitia*, 4 *Centum colles*, 5 *Fogaros*, 6 *Stephanopoli*, &c.

On the Northend of *Transylvania*, lyeth the Province *Zaculeia*, whose people live after the manner of the *Helvetians*, their chiefe & onely Townes being 1 *Kisdie*, 2 *Orby*, and 3 *Shepsay*.

They have long maintained an offensive and defensive league with the *Transylvanians*, against *Turkes* and *Germans* . They are free from all manner of taxes and subsidies, excepting onely the Coronation day of the new King of *Hungary*; for then every house-keeper is to give the King a Bull.

That the people of this Countrey are the progenie of the *Saxons*, is evident by the *Saxon* language yet retained. 2 Wee finde that *Charles* the Great, like a politique Conquerour, placed many of that Nation here; weakening so their strength at home, & fortifying the bounds of his Empire. And 3, by a story recited by *Verstegan*, which we couched into our description of *Brunswicke*; the whole narration is this. *Halbestade* was beyond credit troubled with Rattes, which a Musician whom they called the *Pied piper*, undertaking for a great masse of money to destroy; they agree: hereupon he tuned his Pipes, and all the Rattes in the town dancing after them, are drowned in the next river. This done he asketh his pay, but is denied; whereupon hee striketh up a new fit of mirth; all the children male and female of the Towne follow him into the hill *Hamelen*, which presently closed againe. The parents misse their children, and could never heare newes of them; now of late some have found them in this country; where I also leave them: onely telling you this, that this marvellous accident is said to happen the 22 of *July*, Anno D. 1376: since which time the people of *Halbestade* permit not any *Drumme*, Pipe, or other instrument to be founded in that street: and established a decree, that in all writings of contract or bargaine, after the date of our Saviours nativity, the date also of this their childrenstransmigration should be added, *in rei memoriam*.

This *Transylvania* was long subject (saith *M. Knolles*) unto *Hungary*; and had for its Governour a *Vaivod*, which was the 2 person in the kingdome. This *Vaivodate* was by *K. Vladislans* given unto *John Huniades*, that terror of his enemies, & supporter of his country; & after his death, to *John Zepusius*. This *John* was chosen King of *Hungary*; but being expelled by *Ferdinand*, he called *Solyman* into the kingdome; by whom he was restored and became the *Turkes* Tributary; after whose death, *Solyman* seizing

seizing on the Kingdome of Hungary, gave unto Stephen, his son, the *Vaivodate* of *Transilvania*, An. 1541. Unto this Stephen succeeded another Stephen, called *Bathori*, by the gift of the *Turkish* Emperours: who being called to the Kingdome of *Poland*, left this Countrey to his brother *Christopher*, An. 1575. To him succeeded his son *Sigismund*, who shooke of the *Turkish* yoake: and although he gave them many overthrowes, and slew some of their *Bashawes*; yet not being able to defend himselfe against so potent an adversary, he resigned his principate to the Emperour *Rodolphus*, A. 1601. The *German* Souldiers behaving themselves tyrannically over the people, were by *Iustine Boscay*, newly chosen Prince, driven out of the Countrey; to whom succeeded *Gabriel Batour*, A. 1609: since whose death, so welcome to his neighbours and subjects; the Sultan *Achmet*, committed this Countrey unto *Betlem Gabour*, that great enemy of the *Austrian* family.

2 M O L D A V I A.

M O L D A V I A, so called for *Mauvidavia*, i.e. *nigrorum Davorum regio*; is seated on the North end of *Transilvania* and *Zaculeia* and extendeth to the *Euxine* sea. The chiefe Cities are *Occazonia*, or *Zuccania*, once the *Faiwod* seat. 2 *Fucciana*, and 3 *Falexing*. It was first made Tributary to the *Turkes*, by *Mahomet* the Great; and utterly subjected A. 1574, by *Selimus* the second. Not long after it revolted from the *Turkes*, and made combination with the *Transilvanian*, A. 1576. *Walachia* also entered into this confederacy, which they have since with great alteration profecuted; the Countries being sometimes under the protection of the Emperours of *Germany*; sometimes of the *Turke*; sometimes of the *Polander*. To this *Moldavia* belongeth the little Countrey of *BESSARABIA* lying betweene mount *Hoemus* South, and *Lituania* North. It is seated very commodiously on the *Blacke seas*, and so called from the *Bessi*, the ancient inhabitants of this place, and the progenitours of the *Bosnians*. It was made a *Turkish* Province 1485. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Kilim*: and 2 *Chermen* or *Moncastrum* the seat of a *Turkish Sanziacke*. It is built on the river *Tiras*, not farre from its influx into the Sea.

3 WALACHIA.

WALACHIA, called more properly *Flaccia*, from *Flaccus* a Roman, who here planted an *Italian* or *Roman* Colonie: is seated betweene *Transilvania*, and *Danubius*. The people speake the Latine tongue, but so that it is much corrupted, & can hardly be understood. The chiefe Cities are *Sabinum*, 2 *Praslaba*, & 3 *Tergovista* the *Vaivods* seat. The Countrey is abundant in all things necessary for the life and use of man: as mines of gold, Silver, and Iron; Salt-pits, Wine, Cattle, and especially Horses, of which here is a number, no lesse great then good. It yeeldeth also a pure and refined kind of Brimstone, of which they make excellent Candles. Over the river *Danubius*, which divideth this Countrey from *Bulgaria*, did the Emperour *Trajan* build his so memorised bridge, in his warre against the *Dacians*: of which 24 pillars are yet to be seene, to the great admiration of the beholders. This Countrey was conquered by *Mahomet* the Great, by reason of two brothers, *Waldus* and *Dracula*, who contended for the principality. The *Vaivods* paid to the *Turke* 60000 Duckats, which when *Amurath* the 3 required to have doubled, *Michael* the *Vaivod* revolted, & joyned with the *Vaivod* of *Moldavia*, and the Prince of *Transilvania*, An. 1594.

The Armes are *Gules*, three Banners disveleped, Or.

4 SERVIA.

SERVIA lyeth betwixt *Bosnia* & *Rascia*. The ancient possessours hereof were the *Triballi*, who only had the happines to vanquish *Philip* King of the *Macedonians*. For *Philip* having or pretending a quarrell against *Mateas* King of the *Sarmatians*; entred his Countrey, overthrew him in a set battaile, carried with him great booties; and among other things 20000 Mares for breed. These Mares he tooke in the battaile, it being the custome of the *Scythians*, and *Sarmatians*, to use Mares onely in the warres: because their not stopping in the midst of a race to pisse, could be no impediment to them in their flight. In his returne homeward, these *Triballi* deny him passage through their Countrey, unlesse they might partake of the spoiles. This being denied, they fall from words to blowes, and next to a pitched field. In this fight *Philip* was wounded with an Arrow, which passing

passing through his thigh, nayled him to his Saddle: and the Horse being gauled with the wound, fell downe to the ground. The *Macedonians* seeing his fall, and supposing that hee was slaine, fled out of the field; leaving all the *Sarmatians* spoyles to the *Triballi*, whose receavers they seeme only to have beene.

The chiefe Cities are *Stonibourg* the seat of the *Despot*. 2 *Samandria*. 3 *Taurinum* now called *Belgrade*, a Towne which being once the bulwarke of Christendome, valiantly resisted the puissance of *Amurath* the 6, & *Mahomet* the great: but was at the last taken by *Solyman*, Anno 1520. It standeth on the *Danubius*, where it receiveth the river *Savus*.

5 R A S C I A.

R A S C I A lyeth betweene *Servia* and *Bulgaria*: the chiefe City is *Boden* famous for her annuall fayres.

These two Provinces were once subject to their severall *Despots*, under whose command they long enjoyed tranquility, till Anno 1438: when as *George Despot* of *Servia* and *Rascia*, became tributary to *Amurath* the second. After the death of this *George*; who was a Christian by profession, but a *Turke* by affection (as all the actions of his life did lively demonstrate) his son *Lazarus* succeeded: who being dead, *Mahomet* the great united these Provinces to his Empire, Anno 1454.

6 B U L G A R I A.

B U L G A R I A hath on the East, the *Euxine* Sea; on the West, *Rascia*; on the North, *Danubius*; on the South, *Thrace*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Sophia* the seat of the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece*, under whom are 21 *Sansakes*. 2 *Nicopolis*. This Country was conquered by the *Scythians* of *Bulgar* (a Towne situate on the river *Volga*, whence they are called *Bulgari* and *Volgari*) who making their irruptions in the daies of their Emperor *Constantine Pogonatus*, became bitter enemies to the Christians till the yeare 868. in which their King *Trebellius*, by the perswasion of his sister (who being a captive had received the Christian faith) together withall his people, was baptized. The Kings hereof (as *M. Selden* noteth) had their Crowne of gold, their tiar or cap of silke, & their red shooes for their regall; which were also imperiall ornamets. To these Kings also, & to these only, did the *Greek*

Empe-

Emperours allow the title of *Baoneds*, as being meere imperiall. Other Kings they called *Pryes*, from the *Latine* word *Reges*. Inſomuch that when *Baſilius Macedo* had received letters from Pope *Adrian* the II, wherein *Lewis* the II the *Westerne* Emperour was called *Baſileus*: hee razed out that imperiall attribute, & diſpatched an imbaſſie to *Lewis*, wherein hee challenged it as his owne particular Epithete. That reverend father *Theophilact* was chiefe Biſhop of this nation. This kingdome was made a *Turkiſh* Province, by *Bajazet* the firſt, 1396.

7 BOSNIA.

BOSNIA, ſo called of the *Boſſi* or *Beſſi* a people of *Bulgaria*, is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Serwia*; on the Weſt, with *Croatia*; on the North, with the river *Savus*; on the South, with *Illyricum*. The chiefe Cities are *Cazachin*, the reſidence; and *Lai-za*, or *Faziga*, the ſepulture of the *Baſnian* Kings. This Country was erected into a Kingdome Anno 1420: not long after which, King *Stephen* was taken and flaine alive, by the barbarous command of *Mahumet* the Great; and his kingdome was converted to a Province of the *Mahumetan* Empire, Anno 1464.

Thus much of *Dacia*.

OF SCLAVONIA.

SCLAVONIA, hath on the Eaſt the river *Drin*, & a line drawne from thence to the ſea; on the Weſt, part of *Italy*; on the North, *Hungary*; and on the South, the *Adriatique* Sea.

It is in length 480 miles, and 120 in bredth: & is ſituated under the ſixt and ſeaventh *Climates*; the longeſt day being 15 houres and a halfe.

The people are couragious, proud and ſtubborne, and uſe their owne *Sclavonian* tongue; which extendeth through all *Sclavonia*, 2 *Hiſtria*, 3 *Bohemia*, 4 *Polonia*, 5 *Moravia*, 6 *Muſcovie*, 7 *Dacia*, 8 *Epirus*, 9 part of *Hungary*, 10 *Georgia*, 11 *Mengrelia*, and 12 is uſed by all Captaines and Souldiers of the Emperours of *Turkey*: as M^r *Breerwood* obſerveth. They are of the *Chriſtian* faith and follow the *Greeke* Church.

This Country is more fit for grazing, then for harveſting: for
the

the Sheepe and other Cattle bring forth yong twice in a yeare, and are shorne foure times.

The *Sclavi* whence this Region tooke denomination were a people of *Scythia*, who in the time of *Justinian* the Emperour, planted themselves in *Thrace*: & after during the raigne of *Phocas*, came and setled themselves in *Illyricum*; since by their conquest of it, called *Sclavonia*. These *Sclavi* were first broken by the *Venetians*, who seeing them to be of strong bodies and able constitutions, employed them in all the offices of drudgery belonging to their fields and houses: from whence both wee and other nations, have borrowed that ignominious word, *Slave*; whereby wee use to call ignoble fellowes, & the more base sort of people: & this is the observation of *S^r Raleigh*, in his most excellent History. *Sclavonia* is now divided into *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia*, and *Croatia*. The principall rivers of the whole are, first *Drinus*, by which it is parted from *Servia*, 2 *Savus*, 3 *Dravus*, 4 *Edavius*, 5 *Tirisus*, 6 *Navon*.

I ILLIRIS.

I L L I R I S was once the name of the whole Province, but it is now accomodated to one part; which being commonly called *Winds^march*, is bounded on the East, with *Danubius*; on the West, with *Carniola*; on the North, with *Dravus*; and on the South, with *Savus*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Zatha* on *Danubius*, 2 *Zakaocz*, 3 *Winds^mgretz* on *Dravus*, and 4 *Sagouna* nigh unto *Savus*. The people hereof were made subject unto the *Romans*, A° VC. 545: they themselves giving the occasion. For sayth *Florus*, not content to make inrodes into, & to lay wast the *Romane* territories; they slew the Embassadours desiring restitution, & used much opprobrious language unto the City: *Teuta* their Queene not only not forbidding, but commanding it. On this ground *Fulvius Centumalus* is sent against them with an army, who subdued the Province; and sacrificed the chief of the nobility to the Ghosts of his murdered countrymen. It is now a member of the kingdome of *Hungary*.

2 DALMATIA.

D A L M A T I A hath on the East, *Drinus*; on the West *Cro-*

atia; on the North, *Savus*; and on the South the *Adriaticke* sea. The chiefe Cities are *Ragusi*, formerly called *Epidaurus*, situate on the *Adriaticke* sea; a City of great traffique and riches. It is tributary to the *Turkes*, to whom it payeth yearely 12000 Duckats. 2 *Sebenicum* or *Sicum* standing on the Sea shoare, 3 *Zara* or *Jadera* on the same shoare also. For the possession of this Towne, there have been great warres betwixt the *Hungarians*, and the *Venetians*: to whom it seemeth to be of such importance; that being once taken by the *Hungarians*, it was redeemed for 100000 Crownes. In this Towne is the Church of *S. John di Malwatia*, which was built by a company of Saylers: who being in a tempest, made a vow, that if they escaped, they would consecrate a Temple to *S. John di Malwatia*, whose mortar should be tempered with Malmley: and accordingly payd their vovves. Farre lesse did another master of a ship intend to performe his promise, though he spoke bigger; who in a like extremity of danger, promised our *Lady*, to offer at her Alter a Candle as great as the maine mast of his ship. For when one of his mates jogging him told him he had promised an impossibility, tush foole (replied the master) we must speake her faire in time of need; but if ever I come a shore, I will make her be content with a Candle of eight to the pownd. And in a like fit of devotion was he, who on the same occasion plainly told God that he was no common begger, hee never troubled him with prayers before; and if he would heare him that time, hee would never trouble him againe. But I proceed. 4 *Spalato* a sea towne standing East of *Sebesnco*, the Bishop whereof *Marcus Antonius de Dominis* seeming to loath the *Romish* superstition, came for refuge into *England*, Anno 1616: and having here both by preaching and writing laboured to overthrow the Church of *Rome*, upon I know not what projects hee declared himselfe to be a counterfeit, Anno 1622, and returned againe to *Rome*. So that we may say of him, as *Socrates* in his Ecclesiasticall history sayth of *Ecebolius*, who under *Constantius*, was a Christian; under *Julian*, a Pagan: and a Christian againe under *Jovinian*: τοῦτο ἡν κῆρ καὶ ἐν χερσὶ ἐκβεβλήθη ὡς τε ἐν ἴ καὶ ὑστερον. So wavering unconstant a turne-coat was *Ecebolius*, from his beginnings

to his end. The 5 Towne of note is *Scodra* or *Scutary*, which resisted the *Turkish* puissance a whole year: and many dayes was battered with 70 peeces of Ordinance, of wondrous bignesse, especially that called the Princes Peece, which carried a stone or bullet of 1200 pownd waight. Nor farre hence is 6 *Lissa* famous for the sepulchre of *Scanderbeg*. These two Townes were gained by *Mahomet* the second, Anno 1578.

The ancient inhabitants of this Country were the *Dalmatia* whose Metropolis was *Dalminium* on the river *Drinus*. This City was sacked by *Marcus* a Roman Consul, A. VC 689; and *Dalmatia* was first made subject to that Empire. Afterward also this City was againe ruined by one *Nasica*: but the people as they were by the *Romans* often subdued, so they as often revolted. Their last rebellion was raised at the instigation of one *Batto*, a man very potent with the people; who having 10 years together maintained the liberty of his Countrey, at last broken and wearied by the forces of *Germanicus*, and *Tiberius*, he submitted himselfe unto the two Captaines: who asking the reason of his revolt, were answered, because the *Romans* sent no shepherds to keepe, but Wolves to devour their flocke. *Dalmatia* thus finally conquered, continued a *Roman* Province till the time of *Phocas*; during whose tyrannicall Empire, the *Sclavi* subdued this Countrey: who after they had Lorded it here for the space of almost 200 yeares, were made vassals to the *Hungarians*; who settled themselves in *Pannonia*, during the raigne of *Anulphus*, in the West; and *Leo Philosophus*, in the East. These new Lords were much given to Piracy and robbing, and amongst others, ravished a company of gorgious *Venetian* Damfels: to revenge which wrong, *Dalmatia* was made tributary to the *Venetians*; to whom, besides their money and Townes, the *Dalmatians* were to give 100 barrells of wine, and 3000 Coniskinnes to the Duke for a present. It is now divided betweene the *Venetians*, who keepe the greatest part; and the *Turke*.

3 CROATIA.

CROATIA or *Crouatia*, was called by the ancients *Liburnia* and *Valeria*. It hath on the East and South *Dalmatia*; on the North *Savus*; on the West *Istria* and *Carniola*. The chiefe Townes

Townes are *Gardiska* situate on *Savus*. 2 *Brüman*. 3 *Novigrod* situate on the *Savus* also, hard upon *Germany*. and 4 *Sisseghk*. famous for the resistance which the *Turkes* found there, An. 1592. For the *Turkes* hoping if they could conquere this little Country, to have an open passage into *Germany*; entred it with a great army, surpris'd the Castle of *Ostrowitz* seated on the river *Wana*; took by leige the strong Towne of *Wihits*, a principall Towne also of this Country, and seated on the same river; which done they marched up to *Sisseghk* or *Sissaken*, where after a long siege, they were raised by a power of *Germans*, that came to succour the Towne; who slewe about 8000 of the *Turkes*, most of the rest being drowned in the river *Savus*, as they fled from the sword of the Conquerour. The 6 and last Towne of note in this Country is *Petrowya*, situate at the foot of the mountaines, which are betweene the river *Savus* and *Dravus*; and divide *Hungary* from *Sclavonia*. The *Croatians* are generally, though corruptly, called *Corbars*. Their Country hath the title of a Dukedome, and is subject partly to the *Austrians*; and partly to the *Venetians*, who set the first footing in it, Anno 1007.

The *Sclavonian* Armes are, *Arg*: a Cardinals hat, the strings pendant, & platted in true loves knot, meeting in the base *Gules*.

There are in *Sclavonia*.

Archbishops 3.

Bishops 20.

Thus much of *Sclavonia*

OF GREECE.

GREECE, the Mother of Arts and Sciences, is bounded on the East, with the *Egean* sea, the *Hellepont*, *Propontis*, and *Thrace Bosphorus*: on the West where it beholdeth her daughter and supplanter, *Italy*; with the *Adriatique* sea: on the North, with the mountaine *Hemus*; of which *Stratonicus* used to say, that for eight moneths it was very cold, & for the other foure, winter: and on the South the *Jonian* sea.

It was called *Greece*, from *Gracus* the sonne of *Cecrops*, first founder of *Ashens*; and at the first was onely attributed to the Country about *Attica*: but after the *Macedonians* Empire had swallowed all the petty Common-wealths, this name was communicated

municated to the whole Country; whose people by a *Synecdoche* are diversly called; by some, *Achivi*; by some, *Mirmidones*; sometimes, *Pelasgi*, *Dana*i, *Argivi*, &c.

This country is situate in the Northern temperate Zone, under the fifth and sixth *Climates*; the longest day being 15 houres.

The people were once brave men of warre, sound Schollers, addicted to the love of vertue, and civill behaviour. A nation once to excellent, that their precepts and examples doe still remaine, as approved rules and Tutors to instruct and direct the man that indeavoureth to be vertuous: famous for government, affectours of freedome, every way noble. For which vertues in themselves, and want of them in other, all their neighbours and remote nations, were by them scornfully called *Barbarians*: a name now most fit for the *Grecians* themselves, being an unconstant people, destitute of all learning, and the meanes to obtaine it, [Universities:] uncivill, riotous, & so lazie, that for the most part, they endeavour their profit no farther than their belly compels them. When they meete at feasts and banquets, they drinke small draughts at the beginning, which by degrees they increase, till they come to the height of intemperancie: at which point when they are arrived, they keep no rule or order; whereas before to drinke out of ones turne is accounted a point of incivility. Hence, as I beleeve, sprung our by-word, *As merry as a Greeke*, and the Latine word *Gracari*.

The women for the most part are browne complexioned, exceedingly well favoured, & excessively amorous. Painting they use very much, to keep themselves in grace with their husbands: for when they once grow wrinkled, they are put to all the drudgeries of the house.

The Christian Faith was received here immediatly after the passion of the Lambe, flaine from the beginning of the world: but especially established by *Timothy*, to whom *S. Paul* writ two Epistles. The Fathers whom in this Church they most adhere unto, & reverence, are *Chrysostome*, *Basil*, & the two *Gregories*, the one surnamed *Nissene*, and the other *Nazianzen*. The Church governmēt is by the 4 Patriarchs: 1 of *Alexandria*, who presideth over *Egypt* & *Arabia*: 2 Of *Hierusalem*, who governeth

neth the *Greekes of Palestine*: of *Antioch*, whose jurisdiction containeth *Syria, Armenia, & Cilicia*: & 4 of *Constantinople*, to whose charge are committed all the other Provinces of the *Greeke Church*, as also *Greece and Muscovy, Sclavonia, Dacia*, and part of *Poland*; and all the Ilands of the *Adriaticke, & Egean Seas*, together with *Crete, Cyprus, and Rhodes*; almost all *Natolia*, and the Sea shores of *Pontus Euxinus, and Palus Mæotis*. Their Liturgie is ordinarily that of *S. Chrysostome*; but on festivall dayes that of *S. Basil*: which being both written in the learned or ancient *Greeke*, doth not much more edifie the vulgar people, than the *Latine Service* doth the illiterate *Papists*. The particular tenets by which the *Greeke Church* doth differ from the *Roman & Reformed*, are already specified in our description of *Muscovy*; betweene which two of *Greece* and *Muscovy*, the most materiall points are the manner of distributing the Sacrament; & the exacting of marriage at the Ordination of Priests.

The language they spake was the *Greeke*, of which were five Dialects. 1 *Attick*, 2 *Dorick*, 3 *Aelick*, 4 *Ionicke*, & 5 The *Common Dialect* or phrase of speech. A language excellent for Philosophy, & the liberall Arts, but more excellent for so great a part of the meanes of our salvation delivered therein: for the lofty sound, significant expressions of the minde, genuine suavity and happy composition of divers words in one, so excellent above others, that even in the flourishing of the *Roman Commonwealth*, it over-topped the *Latine*; insomuch, that most of the Histories of *Rome* were writ in this tongue, as *Polibius, Dion Cassius, Appian*, and the like. It also was once of wonderfull extent in *Greece, Natolia, Italy, Provence*, and almost all the Ilands of the *Mediterranean*. But now partly through mutilation of some words, and compaction of others, partly by the confusion of the true sound of vowels, diphthongs, and consonants; and the translating of the Accents: to which may be added, the commixtion of the language of forraigne nations; the language is not only fallen frō its elegancie, but also from its largenesse of extent: as being confin'd within *Greece*, and there not only much corrupted, but almost quite devoured by the *Sclavonian*

Ionian and Turkish tongues.

The soyle questionlesse is very fruitfull, & would yeeld great profit to the husband-men, if they would take paines in the tilling: but they, knowing nothing certainly to be their owne, but all things subject to the *Grand Signior* and his souldiers; omit agriculture, and may perchance thinke with those in the Poët.

Impius hac tam culta novalia miles habebit?

Barbarus has segetes? en queis consevimus arva:
 Shall misbeleeving *Turkes* these acres spoyle,
 Which I manur'd with so much cost and toyle?
 Shall they enjoy my care? See neighbours see,
 For whom these goodly corn-fields tilled bee.

The more naturall & certaine commodities which they transport into other parts, are Wines, which in memory of the water which our Saviour turned into wine; and on that day whereon they thinke that miracle was wrought, they use to baptize: for which cause the *Jewes* will drinke none of them. They send also into other parts of the world, Oyle, Copper, Vitrioll, some Gold and Silver, Velvet, Dammaskes, Turqueffe Grogams, &c.

This Country hath formerly beene famous for the Captaines *Miltiades*, *Epaminondas*, *Aristides*, *Pyrrhus*, & (to omit infinit others) *Alexander* the subverter of the *Persian* Monarchy: For the divine Philosophers *Plato*, *Socrates*, *Aristotle*, & *Theophrastus*: for the most exquisite Poëts, *Hesiodus*, *Homer*, *Sophocles*, and *Aristophanes*: for the famous Historiographers, *Xenophon*, the condisciple of *Plato*, *Thucydides*, *Plutarch*, & *Herodorus*: the eloquent Oratours, *Eschines*, *Demosthenes*, & *Isocrates*: & lastly, the Authours and establishers of all humane learning whatsoever, only the *Mathematiques* excepted.

The chiefe rivers are *Cephisus*, which arising in the Frontiers of *Epirus*, disburdeneth it selfe into the *Aegean* Sea. 2 *Erigon*, & 3 *Alaicmon*; which beginning their courte in the more Northerne parts of *Macedon*, end it in *Thirmascus Sinus*. 4 *Strimon* in *Aligdonia*. 5 *Athicus* and *Nisus* in *Thrace*. 6 *Stymphalus*, where *Hercules* killed the *Stymphalion* birds: and 7 *Ladon* in *Arcadia*: 8 *Inachus*, whose daughter *Iô*, turned into a Heifer,

was

was worshipped by the *Egyptians*, under the name of *Isis*. And *9 Pinus*, whose daughter was *Daphne*, turned into a Bay-tree; in *Macedon*, as also

Populifer 10 Sperchius, & irrequietus 11 Enipeus;

12 Apidanusq; senex; lenisq; 13 Amphrisus; & 14 Etas.

Popular-clad *Sperchius*, swift *Enipeus*, old

Apidane, smooth *Aphrisus*, *Etas* cold.

Thus much of the whole Countrey in grosse; the chiefe and ordinary division is into 1 *Peloponnesus*. 2 *Achaia*. 3 *Epirus*. 4 *Albania*. 5 *Macedonia* and *Thessalia*. 6 *Migdonia*. 7 *Thracia*.

1 PELOPONNESUS.

PELOPONNESUS is a *Peninsula* rounded with the Sea, except where it is tyed to the main land of *Greece*, by an *Isthmus* by 6 miles in bredth, which the *Grecians* & *Venetians* fortified with a great wall and five Castles. This was called *Hexamilium*, and was overthrowne by *Amurath* the second, who harassed and spoyled all the Countrey. It was afterwards, in the yeare 1453, upon the rumour of a warre, built up againe by the *Venetians* (who then had the greatest part of this Countrey) in 15 dayes; there being for that time 30000 men employed in the worke. This Wall extended from one sea unto the other; which had it bin warily guarded, as it was hastily built; or as it was well fortified, had it beene so well manned, might easily have resisted the *Turkes*, untill more meanes had beene thought on to defend it. This *Isthmus*, as wee read in *Dion*, and others, was begun to have beene digged through by *Nero*, who to hearten on his Souldiers, loath to attempt so fruitlesse an enterprize, tooke a spade in hand, and busily began the worke. Yet at last the Souldiers, being frighted with the bloud, which abundantly broke forth; with the groanes and roarings, which they continually heard; and with the *Hobgoblins* and *Furies* which were alway in their sight, perswaded the Emperour, now halfe out of the humour, to leave this, and enjoyne them some more profitable service. King *Demetrius*, *C. Caligula*, and *J. Caesar*, with the like successe before attempted the same action.

The *Peninsula* is in compasse 600 miles, and was called at the first *Egialia*, from *Egelius* the first King, Anno M. 1574.

2 *Apia* from *Apis* the fourth King. 3 *Sicionia*, from the ninth King *Sicjon*; which name was afterward attributed to a little Province by *Corinsh*. 4 *Peloponnesus* from *Pelops*, and *vicus insula*, and now *Morea* à *Mauvorum incurfionibus*, as *Mercator* thinketh.

This Countrey is divided into these six Provinces, 1 *Elis*. 2 *Messenia*. 3 *Arcadia*. 4 *Laconia*. fifth *Argolis*, and *Achaia propria*.

2 The Countrey of *ELIS* hath on the East, *Arcady*; on the West, the *Ionian Sea*; on the North, *Achaia propria*; on the South *Messenia*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Elis*, which gives name to the whole Province. Nigh unto this city runneth the river *Alpheus*, of which you shall heare more in *Sicilia*: and in this City raigned the King *Angeas*, the cleansing of whose Stable is accounted one of the wonders, or twelve labours performed by *Hercules*. 2 *Olympia*, famous for the Statue of *Jupiter Olympicus*, one of the 7 wonders, being in height 60 cubits; composed by that excellent workeman *Phidias*, of Gold, and Ivory. In honour of this *Jupiter*, were the *Olympicke* games instituted by *Hercules*, and celebrated on the plaines of this City, Anno M. 2757: the Judges in them being the Citizens of this *Elis*. The exercises in them were meere bodily, as running with Chariots, running on foot, wraffling, fighting with the whorle bats, and the like. The reward given to the Victour were onely Garlands of *Olive*: yet did the *Greekes* no lesse esteeme that small signe of conquest and honour; then the *Romans* did their most magnificent triumphes. After the death of *Hercules*, These Games were discontinued for 430 yeares: at which time one *Iphitus*, warned so to doe by the Oracle of *Apello*, renewed them; causing them to be solemnely exercised every 5 yeares: from which custome *Olympias* is sometimes taken for the space of 5 yeares; as *quatuor annorum Olympiades*, for 20 yeares. *Varro* reckoneth the times before the flood to be obscure; those before the *Olympiads*, & after the flood, to be fabulous; but those that followed these *Olympiads*, to be Historiall. These *Olympiads* were of long time, even from the restauration of them by *Iphitus*, untill the raigne of the Emperour *Theodosius*; the *Grecian Epochen*:

che: from whence they reckoned their time.

The third City is *Pisa*, whose people following *Nestor* to the warres of *Troy*, in their returne were by tempest driven to the coasts of *Italy*; where they built the City *Pisa*.

2 *M E S S E N I A* hath on the East *Arcady*; on the North, *Elis*; on the South, and West, the Sea. It takes its name from the Metropolis *Messene*, on *Sinus Messeniacus*, now called *Golfo di Coron*. In this City, *Menelaus* was king, whose wife the faire *Helena*, was the cause of the destruction of *Troy*. 2 *Pilon*, where *Nestor* was King, now called *Navarino*. 3 *Methone* or *Medon*. This people had once great sway in this *Peninsula*, for whose sole Empire they were long corrivall with the *Spartans*: who at last getting the upper hand of them, oppressed them with miserable slavery. In the confines of this Countrey stood a Temple of *Diana*, common alike to the *Messenians*, *Spartans*, & *Dores*. It happened that some *Spartan* Virgins were by the *Messenians* here ravished; which abuse, the *Spartans* pretended to bee the ground of their warre: the true reason indeede being, their coveteousnes of the sole Empire. This warre broke out 3 times. The first continued 20 yeares, in which space the *Lacedemonians* fearing their absence would hinder the supply of young children in the City, sent a company of their ablest young men home, to accompany their wives. Their offspring were called *Parthenis*, who comming to full growth, abandoned *Sparta*, sayled into *Italy*, and there built *Tarentum*. The second being of 23 yeares continuance, was raised and maintained by *Aristomenes*; one of the bloud royall. This warre prospered, till *Aristocrates* King of *Arcadia*, one of the confederates, revolted, to side with *Lacedamon*. Then began they to decline, and *Aristomenes* was thrice taken prisoner, still miraculously escaping. His last imprisonment was in a dungeon, where by chance espying a Fox devouring a dead body, he caught hold of her taile. The Fox running away, guided *Aristomenes* after; till the straitnes of the hole by which she went out, made him leave his hold, & fall to scraping with his nailes, which exercise he never left, til he had made the hole passable; & so escaped; and having a while upheld his falling country, died in *Rhodes*. The third warre was like drops
after

after a tempest. In this the *Messenians* were forced to abandon their Country: which they could never againe recover, till *Epaminondas* having vanquished the *Lacedemonians* at *Leuctra*, restored them to their ancient possessions.

3 *ARCADIÀ* hath on the East *Laconia*; on the West, *Elis* & *Messene*; on the North, *Achaia propria*; and on the South, the Sea. This Country tooke its name from *Arcas*, the sonne of *Jupiter* and *Calisto*; but was formerly called *Pelasgia*: the people whereof thought themselves more ancient then the Moone.

*Orta prius lunà, de se si creditur ipsi,
A magno tellus Arcade nomen habet.*

The land which of great *Arcas* tooke its name,
Was ere the Moone, if wee will credit Fame.

The chief Cities are 1 *Psophis*. 2 *Mantineia*, nigh unto which the *Theban* Army consisting of 30000 foot, and 3000 horse; routed the Army of the *Spartans*, and *Athenians*, consisting of 25000 foot, and 2000 horse. In this battaile *Epaminondas* that famous Leader, received his death wound, and not long after died. At his last gaspe one of his friends said; alas thou diest, *Epaminondas*, and leavest behind thee no children: Nay, replied hee, two daughters will I leave behind mee, the victory at *Leuctra*, and this other at *Mantineia*. 3 *Megalopolis*; the birth-place of *Polibius*, that excellent Historian. 4 *Phialia* towards the sea. Here was the lake *Symphalus*, and the river *Stryx*, whose water for the poysonous tast, was called the water of hell. The Poets faine, that Gods used to swear by this river, as may be everywhere observed: and what God loever swore by *Stryx* falsely, he was banished from Heaven; and prohibited *Nectar* for a 1000 yeares. It is a Countrey whose fitnessse for pastorage & grazing, hath made it the subject of many worthy & witty discourfes, especially that of *S: Philip Sidney*; of whom I cannot but make honourable mention: a booke which besides its excellent language, rare contrivances, & delectable stories; hath in it all the straines of *Poesie*, comprehendeth the universall Art of speaking and to them which can discern, & will observe, affordeth notable rules for demeanour, both private and publike.

4 **LACONIA** hath on the East, and South, the Sea; on the North, *Argolis*; on the West, *Arcadia*. The chiefe Cities are *Lacedemon*, once a famous Common-wealth, whose lawes were compiled by *Lycurgus*; who going a journey, bound the people by oath, to observe all his lawes till hee returned: and being gone from thence, commanded, that when hee was dead and burned, his ashes should be cast into the Sea. By this meanes, his Lawes were kept in *Sparta* almost 700 yeares; during which time, the Common-wealth flourished in all prosperity. Whosoever is desirous to know the particular lawes, customes, & ordinances, by which this Common-wealth did subsist: may in the life of *Licurgus*, set downe by *Plutarch*, find them all specified. Their course of living was so strict and severe, that many went to wars, hoping by death to rid themselves from a life, so austere and unpleasing. *Diogenes* returning from *Sparta* to *Athens*, said, that hee returned from men to women, *ἐκ τῆς ἀνδρείου ἄνδρος εἰς τὴν γυναικείαν*. To another demanding in what part of Greece hee saw the most compleat men: hee replied that hee saw men no-where, but boyes at *Lacedemon*. This Common-wealth was so equally mixt, that the Sovereignty of one was nothing prejudiciall to the liberty of all. Their Kings being of the race of *Hercules*, had a royalty not unlimited; the Nobles, prerogatives not infringed; the people, freedom unquestioned. The *Ephori* or Tribunes of the people, whose authority was in some respect above the King; made it seeme a democracie; The Senate whose decrees were uncontrollable; resembled an Aristocracie. The King, who like the soule did animate, & actuate the rest; shewed that there was somewhat also in it of a Monarchie. A rare mixture of government. The discipline of this City, both in warre & peace, made it feared by the neighbours, as well as honoured. The people were accounted the chiefe of all the *Grecians*, and directed the rest as subordinate to them. At last the *Athenians* having conquered many large Provinces in *Asia*, began somewhat to Eclipse their glory: which they not enduring, warred against *Athens*; and after many losses on their parts sustained, tooke the City, and dismantled it. Immediately followed the warre betwixt them, and the *Boeotian*; the *Athenians*

Athenians covertly, and the *Persians* openly assisting the enemy. Here their prosperity began to leave them. For besides many small defeats, *Epaminondas* the *Theban* so discomfited them at their overthrowes of *Leuctra* & *Mantineia*: that *Sparta* it selfe was in danger of utter ruine. Not long after hapned the *Holy warre*, wherein also they made a party: but this warre being ended by King *Philip*, they scarce breathed more freedome, than he gave ayre to. But when *Alexanders* Captaines fought for the Empire of their Master, all these flourishing Republicques were either totally swallowed into, or much defaced by the Kingdome of *Macedon*. The *Lacedemonians* held the chiefe strength of a Towne to consist in the valour of the people, & therefore would never suffer *Sparta* to be walled, till the times immediately following the death of *Alexander* the Great: yet could not those fortifications then defend them, from *Antigonus Dofon* King of *Macedons*; who having vanquished *Cleomenes* King of *Sparta*, entred the Towne; & was the first man that ever was received into it as Conquerour: so much different were the present *Spartans*, from the valour and courage of their ancestors. Here liv'd the famous Captaines *Euribiades* the Admirall of the Navie against *Xerxes*, *Lisander*, and *Agessilaus*. The second City of note is *Leuctra* on the sea side. 3 *Thalana*, nigh unto which is the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* slew the monster *Hydra*, and the mount *Tenarus*, from whence the same Champion drew the three-headed Dog *Cerberus*, as the Poets called him. And 4 *Selassia*, where *Antigonus* vanquished *Cleomenes*.

5 **ARGOLIS**, so called from the chiefe Citie *Argos*, is bounded on the East and North, with the sea: on the West, with *Achaia propria*: on the South, with *Laconia*. The chiefe Cities are *Argos*, built by *Argus* the fourth King of this Country. The first King was *Inachus*, An. M. 2109, the last *Achrisus*, whose daughter *Danae*, being shut up in a Towre of brasse, was yet ravished by *Jupiter*, to whom shee bare *Perseus*. This *Perseus* having by mishap slaine *Achrisus*, translated the Kingdome of *Argos*, to *Micene*, the second City of note. From this *Perseus* descended *Atreus* and *Thiestes*; from *Atreus*, *Agamemnon*, who was Captaine of the *Greekish* army before *Troy*, in which

were 69 Kings waſted over with a Navie of 1224 ſhips. The third Towne is *Nemaa*, where *Hercules* ſlew the Lyon. In honour of this memorable exploit, were inſtituted the *Nemaa* games, which continued famous in *Greece* for many ages. The exerciſes were running with ſwift horſes, whorlebars, running on foot, quoying, wreſtling, darting, ſhooting. Some referre the beginning of theſe games to the honour of one *Ophelus* a *Lacedemonian*: & others fetch it hither from the wars of *Thebes*: but this I take to be the more probable opinion. 4 *Epidaurus*, famous for the Temple of *Aſculapius*: and 5 *Nauplia*, where *Neulus*, the father of *Palamedes*, was King.

6 *Achaia Propria* hath on the South, *Elis*, *Arcadia*, and *Argolis*: & on all other parts, the Sea. The chiefe Cities are, 1 *Corinth*, ſeated at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian* hills, hard by the fountaine *Pyrene*, called by *Persius*, ſons *Caballinus*, becauſe it was by the Poets ſained to have bin made by the horſe *Pegasus*, dashing his hoofe againſt the rock. This town was fenced with a caſtle, which ſtanding on the *Acro-Corinthian* hills, was called *Acro-Corinthus*. It was for ſtrength impregnable, & for command very powerfull, as able to cut of all paſſage by land, from one halfe of *Greece* to the other; and maſtering the *Jonian* and *Egean* Seas: upon both which, *Corinth* had ſuch commodious havens, the Sea on both ſides waſhing the walls, that *Horace* calleth it, *Corinthus bimaris*. It was built by *Corinthus* the ſon of *Pelops*, from whom it tooke name: & by reaſon of her commodious ſituation, ſo exceedingly thrived and flouriſhed, that in the heat of their pride the *Corinthians* abuſed certaine *Roman* Ambaſſadours ſent unto them. But *iraſci populo Romano nemo ſapienter poteſt*, as *Lizic* ſaith, & this the *Corinthians* found to be true: for *Lucius Mummius* took the Towne, and burnt it to the very ground. It was afterward reëdified, and is now a place of ſmall note, called by the *Turkes*, *Crato*. Here liv'd the famous whore *Lais*, which exacted 10000 *Drachmas* for a nights lodging, which made *Demosthenes* crie, *Non enim tantis panitere*, and occaſioned the old verſe:

Non curvis homini contingit adire Corinthum:

'Tis not for every mans availe,

Unto *Corinth* for to ſaile.

Here

Here also *Theseus* instituted the *Istnian* games, in the honor of *Neptune*, as *Hercules* had the *Olympian*, in honour of *Jupiter*,
 2 *Patras*, 3 *Scycion*, now *Vasilico*, 4 *Demea*.

These Common-wealths flourished in *Peloponnesus*, till the civill wars between *Sparta*, *Thebes*, & *Athens*: which so weakened all sides, that they were soone made a prey to *Philip of Macedon*. After they were subject to the *Romans*, then to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours; and when the *Latines* subdued *Constantinople*, most of this Countrey fell into the Armes of *Venice*; whose people fortified it in many places, especially towards the Sea: finally, it was conquered by the *Turkes*, 1460.

3 ACHÆIA.

ACHÆIA, called once *Hellas*, from *Helles*, son to *Dencalion*, is bounded on the East, with the *Egean* Sea: on the West, with *Epirus*; on the North, with *Thessaly*: on the South, with *Peloponnesus*, & the seas thereof. It is divided into 1 *Attica*, 2 *Megaris*, 3 *Bœotia*, 4 *Phocis*, 5 *Ætolia*, 6 *Doris*, 7 *Locris*.

Attica hath on the West, *Megaris*: on the other parts, the Sea. The soyle is very barren and craggie, yet the artificiall endeavours of the people, wonderfully enriched them: so that the yearely revenues of the Common-wealth were 1200 Talents. The money currant in this Country was commonly stamped with an Ox: whence came the by-word against bribing and corrupt Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. Not much unlike to this was the Proverbe, rising from the mony of *Ægina*, being stamped with a snail; which was, *virtutem & sapientiam vincunt testudines*: as *Erasmus* in his *Chiliads*.

The chiefe Citie *Athens* (now *Selines*) was built by *Cecrope* the first King hereof, and called *Cecropia*, An. Mundi 2409. It was after repaired by *Theseus*, and furnished with good Lawes, by *Solon*. It tooke name from *Minerva* (whom the *Grecians* call *Athens*) in whose honour there were long time solemne playes, called *Panathenais*. This City had been famous for many things, three especially, first for the inviolable faith of the Citizens in their leagues, and unfained affection to their friends; so that *Fides Attica* grew into Adage. Secondly, for the famous

Scollers which here taught & flourished. And indeed so happy a nursery it was of good wits, and so fitly seated for study, that the very natives being in other Countries, could sensibly perceive some want of that naturall vigour which usually was resident in their spirits. *Ita ut corpora istius gentis separata sine in alias regiones; ingenia verò solis Atheniensium muris clausa esse existimas.* It was indeed a famous Universitie, from whose great cisterne, the conduit-pipes of Learning were dispersed over all Europe. Yet did not Learning so soften or effeminate the hearts of the people, but that this one Citie yeelded more valiant Captaines, then any other in the world, *Rome* onely excepted: which was the third thing which raiseth the reputation of the Citie. *Alcibiades, Aristides, Themistocles, Pericles,* with divers others, were the men that upheld and enlarged the *Athenian* Republique: yet were the people so ungratefull to them, or they so unfortunate in the end, that they died either leasurably in banishment, or violently at home. *Themistocles* the champion of *Greece*, died an exile in *Persia*; *Phocion* was slain by the people; *Demosthenes* laid violent hands on himselfe; *Pericles* many times indangered; & *Theseus* the Founder of the Citie, deposed from his royaltie, and spitefully imprisoned: *Aristides, Alcibiades, Nicias,* and others banished ten yeares by the *Ostracisme*. This forme of punishment, so called, because the name of the party banished was writ on an Oyster-shell, was onely used toward such, who either began to grow too popular, or potent among the men of service. Which device, allowable in a *Democracie*, where the over-much powerableness of one, might hazard the liberty of all, was exercised in spight of *ner*, than desert. A Country-fellow meeting by chance *Aristides*, desired him to write *Aristides* in his shell; and being asked, whether the man whose banishment he desired, had ever wronged him, replied, *No, he was onely sorry to heare folke call him a good man.* We finde the like unfortunate end to most of the *Romans*, so redoubted in war. *Coriolanus* was exiled, *Camillus* confined to *Ardea*, *Scipio* murdered, with divers others: only because their vertue had lifted them above the pitch of ordinary men. *Ventidius* was disgraced by *Antony*; *Agricola* poysoned, with the

privity

privity of *Domitian*; *Corbulo*, murdered by the command of *Nero*: all able men, yet living in an age, wherein it was not lawfull to be valiant. In later times it to hapned to *Gonsalvo* the Great Captaine, who having conquered the Kingdome of *Naples*, driven the *French* beyond the mountaines, and brought all the *Italian* Potentates to stand at the *Spaniards* devotion; was by his Master called home, where he died obscurely, & was buried without solemnity, without teares. Worthe fared the *Guise* and *Byron* in *France*; worthe *Essex*, and *Dudley* of *Northumberland* with us: neither will I omit *William* Duke of *Suffolke*, who having served 34 yeares in our *French* warres, and for 17 yeares together never returning home, was at his returne, basely made away. It were almost impiety to bee silent of *Joab*, the bravest Souldier, and politickest Leader, that ever fought the Lords battels, yet he died at the hornes of the Altar. Whether it be, that such men are borne under an unhappy Planet; or that Courtiers, and such as have best opportunity to endeaure men of warre with their Sovereignes, know not how to commend and extoll their deserts, in a subject beyond the reach of their braine, or courage of their hearts: or that faction and opposition at home, or Envie, that common foe to Vertue, be the hinderance; I cannot determine. Yet it may bee, that Princes naturally distrust men of imployment, & are loath to adde honours to a working wit, & an attempting spirit: and it may be the fault of souldiers themselves, by an unseasonable praise of their owne worths, above the ability of remuneration in the State. This was the cause of *Silius* death under *Tiberius*, concerning which the Historian giveth us this excellent sentence, *Beneficia eo usq; lata sunt; dum videntur solvi posse: ubi multum antevenire, pro gratia odium redditur.*

The last King hereof was *Codrus*, who in the warres against the *Peloponnesians*, having intelligence by an Oracle, that his enemies should have the victory, if they did not kill the *Athenian* King, attired himselfe like a beggar, and forced the *Peloponnesians* to kill him: and they understanding how unfortunately they had slaine him, whom they had most desire to have saved, raised their campe and departed. For this fact, the *Athenians* so

honoured:

honoured his memory, that they thought no man worthy to succeed him as King : & therefore committed the managing of the State to Governours for the terme of life, whom they called *Archontes* ; the first *Archon* being *Medron* the sonne of *Codrus*. This government began A.M. 2897, and continued 316 yeares: at which time the *Archontes* were appointed to governe ten yeares onely, and then to give up their charge. Seventy yeares lasted this government under seven *Archontes*, which time expired An. M. 3284, began the *Democracie* of *Athens*: during which, *Draco* and *Solon* the Law-givers flourished. Toward the later end of *Solons* life, *Pisistratus* altered the free State, and made himselfe Lord or Tyrant of the City : but he once dead, the people regained their freedome, driving thence *Hippas* the son of *Pisistratus*, who hereupon fled for succour to *Darius* K. of *Persia*; by this meanes bringing the *Persians* first into *Greece*. What successe the *Persians* had in *Greece*, the Histories of these times abundantly informe us. *Darius* being vanquished by *Miltiades* at *Marathon*; and *Xerxes* by *Themistocles* at *Salamis*; yet did not *Athens* scape so cleare, but that it was taken by *Xerxes*, though indeed first abandoned, and voluntarily dismanneled by the *Athenians*. When the *Persians* were retired homewards, the people of *Athens* reedified their towne, & strongly fortified it with high & defensible walls : which done, they put their fleete to sea, & spoyled the coasts of *Persia* in all quarters; enriching their Citie with the spoiles, & enlarging their power & dominion by the addition of many Ilands and sea-townes. Hereby they grew unto that wealth & potencie, that they were suspected by their weaker neighbours, & envied by their stronger, the *Lacedamonians* especially : who fearing to lose their ancient priority over *Greece*, but pretending the surprisall of *Potidea* a Citie of *Thrace* from the *Corinthians*, and some hard measure, by them shewed upon the *Megarenses*; made war upon them. In the beginning of this warre, the *Athenians* not onely resisted the whole power of all *Greece*, confederate against them; but so exceedingly prospered that the *Spartans* sued for peace, and could not get it. But the scales of fortune turned. For after they had held out 28 yeares, they were compelled to pluck
downe

downe the walls of their towne, & submit themselves to the order of the *Lacedemonians*; now by the puissance of *Lyfander* victorious. Then was this virgine Towne prostituted to the lust of 30 Tyrants, whom not long after, *Thrasibulus* a brave souldier, and one that loved the liberty of his country, expelled. This warre was called *Bellum Peloponnesiacum*, Not long after, the *Persians* seeing how the State of *Sparta*, for want of the opposition of *Athens*, began to worke upon their Empire: furnished *Conon* a worthy Gentleman of *Athens*, with a Navy so well furnished, that therewith he vanquished the *Lacedemonian* Fleet; & put the *Athensians* by this victory in so good heart, that they once more reedified their wals. Immediately after followed the warre against *Thebes*; called *Bellum sacrum*, which in the end was composed by *Philip* of *Macedon*: by bringing as well the *Thebans*, whom he came to succour; as the *Athensians*, *Spartans*, and *Phocians*, whom he came to oppose, all under his owne dominion: from which slavery, *Greece* never recovered, till as well *Macedon*, as shee, became fellow-servants to *Rome*.

The next Towns of note in *Attica*, were 1 *Marathon*, where *Miltiades* discomfited the numerous Army of *Darius*, consisting of 100000 foote, and 10000 horse: the emulation of which noble victory, startled such brave resolves in the brest of *Themistocles*. 3 *Piræa* the haven-town to *Athens*, built & impreguably fortified by the advice of *Themistocles*: & afterward the better to keepe under the *Athensians*, demolished by *Sylla* in his wars against *Mitridates*. 4 *Panormus*.

2 *Megaris* hath on the South, *Bæotia*; on the West, *Sinus Corinthiacus*; on the North, *Bæotia*; & on the South, the *Isthmus*. The chiefe City is *Megara*, now *Megra*, where *Euclide* taught *Geometry*. *Ovid* maketh mention of one *Nisus* King of this Countrey, not so happy that his head was circled with a Coronet, as that thereon grew a purple haire; to which was annexed the preservation both of his life & Kingdome: This Jewell his daughter *Scilla* delivered to the King *Minos* her Fathers enemy: who joyfully receiving the present, commanded her to be cast into the Sea; where she was (as some write) turned to the gulfe so named. I leave the moralizing of the Fable to such as professe

fesse *Mythologie*: observing onely by the way, the antiquity of that politique practice, to love the Treason, and hate the Traitors. This Country, after shaking off the *Cretans*, became *sui juris*, and amounted to that height of prosperity, that they contended with the *Athenians* for the Island of *Salamis*, and so crushed them in one fatall overthrow, that a Law was enacted in *Athens*, that whosoever mentioned the recovery of *Salamis*, should lose his life: so that *Solon* was compelled to faine himselfe mad, the safelier to mention the matter, which had a prosperous end. This fortune of the *Megarenses* lasted not long in so eminent a degree; yet they continued a free people till the coming of the *Macedonians*. The second towne of note in *Megaris* is *Eleusis*, where *Ceres* had a Temple, who is hence called *Ceres Eleusina*, and her sacrifices *Sacra Eleusinia*.

3 BOEOTIA hath on the East, *Attica*: on the West, *Phocis*: on the North, the river *Cephisus*: on the South, *Megaris*, & the Sea. It tooke its name from *Bœs*, which signifieth an Oxe: for when *Cadmus*, weary with seeking his sister *Europa*, whom *Jupiter* had stolne from *Phœnicia*, came to *Delphus*; he was warned by the Oracle to follow the first young Oxe he saw, & where hee rested to build a Citie. The Countrey for this cause was called *Bœotia*. It was a custome in this Countrey, to burne before the doore of the house, in which a new married wife was to dwell, the axe-tree of the coach in which she came thither: giving her by the ceremony to understand, that shee must restraine herselfe from gadding abroad; and that being now joyned to an husband, she must frame herselfe to live & tarry with him without any hope of departure: So *Plutarch* in his *Morals*.

The chiefe City is *Thebes*, built on the brooke *Cephisus*, by *Cadmus* the *Phœnician*. Famous it is for the warres here made of old betweene *Eteocles* and *Polinices*, son to that unfortunate Prince *Oedipus*, & his Mother & Wife *Jocasta*. The History of this warre is the most ancient piece of story, which we finde of all *Greece*; the former times & writings containing nothing but fables, little favouring of humanity, and lesse of truth; as of men changed into Monsters, the adulteries of the Gods, and the like. In this towne lived *Pelopidas*, & *Epaminondas*, who so crushed

the

the *Lacedemonians* at the battaile of *Leuctres* & *Mantineia*; that they could never after reobtaine their former puissance. This Common-wealth long flourished, & at last being overburthened in the *Phocian* war, was glad to submit it selfe to the mercy of the *Macedonian*, under the leading of King *Philip*: who by this means first got footing in *Greece*, into which afterward he thrust his whole body. Upon the death of *Philip*, *Thebes* revolted from the *Macedons*: but *Alexander* his successour quickly recovered it; & to dishearten the *Greekes* in the like attempts, he rased the City, selling all the inhabitants of age & strength; only *Pindarus* house he commanded to be left standing, in honour of that learned Poet. At this sacke of the Town, one of the *Macedon* souldiers entred the house of a principall Woman named *Timoclea*; ravished her, and rifled her coffers: but still demanding more treasure, she shewed him a deep Well, saying that there all her mony was hidden. The credulous villain stooping downe to behold his prey, shee tumbled into the Well, and over-whelmed with stones: for which noble act, the generous Captaine highly commended, & dismissed her unhurt. The City was reedified by *Cassander*, and is now called *Scibes*. 2 *Daulis*, which was under the subjection of *Tereus* King of *Thrace*: who having ravished *Philomela*; daughter to *Pandion*, King of the *Athenians*; was by his wife *Progne*, sister to *Philomela*, murdered, after he had eaten his Son *Iris* in a Pye. 3 *Platea*, in which *Mardonius* the generall of the *Persians*, was overcome by the *Grecians*. There were slaine in this battell, *Mardonius* himselfe, & 260000 *Persians*: but on the side of the *Grecians*, 31 *Lacedemonians*, 52 *Athenians*, 16 *Arcadians*; and of the *Megarenses*, about 600. The Lieftenant-Generall was *Pausanias*, who afterward plotting to make himselfe the Tyrant of all *Greece*, and being discovered, fled into the Temple of *Pallas*. In this place it was almost a sacriledge to meddle with him; and therefore they resolved to close up the dore, his mother voluntarily laying the first stone. Before this battaile, the *Athenians* had an Oracle that they should be conquerours, if they fought in their owne territories: whereupon the *Plateans*, within whose jurisdiction the battle was fought, gave that part of their Country to the City

City of *Athen*: in requitall of which worthy donation, *Alexander* the great re-edified & enlarged this city. 4 *Leuctra*, where the *Thebans* under the conduct of *Epimanondas*, vanquished the *Lacedemonians*, slew their King *Cleombrotus*; & not onely preserved their own liberty, but brought their enemies to that fall of courage and reputation, that they could hardly ever rise againe. 5 *Asca*, the birth place of *Hesiod*, a man (according to *Paterculus*) *elegantis ingenii, & carminum dulcedine memorabilis*; though the proud Criticke *Scaliger* intending to deifie *Virgil*, most injudiciously and absurdly preferred the worst Verse in the *Georgickes* of the one, before the whole workes of the other. 6 *Cheronea* or *Coronea*, the birth place of *Plutarch*. Nere unto this City was fought that memorable battaile between *L. Sylla*, & the *Romans*; against *Archelaus*, Lieutenant to *Mitribidates* King of *Pontus*: who led an Army of 120000 Souldiers, of which great number only 10000 escaped with life; *Sylla* loosing of his owne men, 14 only. 7 *Orchomenon*, nigh unto which the same *Sylla* vanquished *Dorilans*, another of the Kings Captaines: having an army of 80000 men, whereof 20000 lost their lives. After these two victories, *Sylla* made peace with *Mitribidates*; because *Marius* and *Cinna* domineering in *Rome*, had trodden his faction underfoot: herein preferring his own quarrels, before the ruine of the common enemy: which had he followed these victories, never could have raised an other warre, as he did afterward.

In this Countrey are the straights of *Thermopyla*, 25 foot in bredth; which in the warre *Xerxes* made against *Greece*, were defended by 300 *Spartans* & their King *Leonidas*: Who having valiantly resisted that Army, which in their passage out of *Persia*, had dranke dry whole rivers & slaine of them 30000; died all in the place. *Xerxes*, lest the greatnes of his losse should terrifie his men, who had not yet scene that unproportionable discomforture; buried in severall pits all, save one thousand: as if no more had beene wanting then they.

5 *PHOCIS* is bounded on the East, with *Bœotia*; on the West, with *Locris* and *Doris*; on the North, with the river *Cephisus*; and on the South, with the *Sinus Corinthiacus*. In this Countrey

try is *Helicon* the mount consecrated to the *Muses*; as also another hill of this Countrey, called *Citheron*; & both striving with *Parnassus* in height & bignes. This *Parnassus* is of wonderfull height, whose two topps even kisse the clouds: of which *Ovid*.

Mons hic cervicibus petit arduus astra duobus

Nomine Parnassus: superatque cacumine nubes.

Parnassus here, with his two topes extend's

To the touch't starres; and all the cloudes transcend's.

In the generall deluge of *Greece*, in which almost all men perished in the waters; *Deucalion* & *Pyrrha*, saved themselves on this hill, not farre from which stood the Temple of *Themis*.

The chiefe Townes are *Cyrra*, 2 *Crissa*, 3 & *Antycira*, on the Sea: the last of which is famous for the *Elleborum* that grew there, an Herbe very medicinall for the Phrensie: whence came the proverbe, *naviget Antyciram*. 4 *Elladia*. 5 *Pycho* or *Pythia*, a Towne seated not only in the midst of *Greece*, but of the whole world also. For as *Strabo* relateth, *Jupiter* desirous once to know the exact middle of the Earth, let flie two Eagles, one from the East, the other from the West. These Eagles meeting in this place, shewed plainly that here was the navell or mid part of the earth. This towne by reason of its convenient situation, was the Sessions Towne of all *Greece*; it being the meeting-place of the *Amphictiones*. These *Amphictiones* were men selected out of the 12 prime cities of *Greece*: they had power to decide all controversies, & enact Lawes for the comon good. They were instituted either by *Acrisius* (as *Strabo*;) or (as *Halicarnassens* thinkes) by *Amphictyon* the sonne of *Helen*, from whom they seeme to have derived their name. Their meetings were at the beginnings of the Spring & Autumne: The Commissioners of the Cities were in severall called *Pylagora*. Some instances concerning their authority were not amisse. In the time of *Cimon*, the *Cyrrians* having by Piracy wronged the *Thessalonians*, were fined by this Councell. Afterward the *Lacedemonians*, for surprizing *Cadmea*; & the *Phocians*, for ploughing up the land of *Cyrra*, belonging to *Delphos*; were by them amerced: and because they continued obstinate, and payed not their mulct; their dominions were adjudged to be confiscate to the Temple of *Apollo*.

pollo. But they resisting this decree, spoyled the Temple it selfe: for which warre being proclaimed, and the rebels (for so they were now held) by the assistance of *Philip* of *Macedon* subdued; the Councell was againe assembled. Here it was decreed, that the *Phoceans* should raise their walls; that they should pay the yearely tribute of sixty talents; that they should no more keepe horse & armour, till they had satisfied the Treasury of the Temple; & that they should no more have any voyces in that consistory. It was also then enacted, that King *Philip* & all his successours, should have the two suffrages of the *Phocians* in that Parliament: & be (as it were) Princes of the Senate. To this generall Councell in the *Jewish* Common-wealth, the *Sanhedrin*, or *Aristocraticall* government of the 70 Elders, had most resemblance. At this time the Diets of the Empire; the States of the *Low-countries*; and the assemblies of the *Switzers* and *Grisons*; come nighest to this patterne. 6 *Delphos*, where was the Temple of *Apollo*; in which, with that of *Jupiter Hammon* in *Cyrene*, were the most famous Oracles of the Heathens delivered: darke riddles of the Divell, couched in a forme so cunningly contrived, that the trueth was then farthest off, when it was thought to have beene found. *Crasus* consulting with the Oracle, was given this answer.

Crasus Halyn penetrans magnam pervertet opum vim.

When *Crazus* over *Halys* roweth,
A mighty nation he overthroweth.

Which he interpreted according to his owne hopes, crossed the river, was vanquished by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, & his whole country ruined. In the like kinde of deceittull manner were the rest of the Oracles in those daies given: the Divell being sure, that howsoever the event was, hee would hardly be convinced of lying. So wee find King *Pyrrhus* before his warre with the *Romans*, to have consulted with this Oracle, and to have received this answer,

Aio te Aecida Romanos vincere posse:

Which doubtfull prediction he construing, *te posse vincere Romanos*, according to his owne hopes, found after wards that the Divell meant *Romanos posse vincere te*, that the *Romans* should overcome

overcome him; for so indeed it happened. By another kinde of the same fallacie, which the *Logicians* call *Amphibolia*, did the same enemy of mankinde overthrow another Prince; who demanding of the Oracle what successe hee should have in his wars, had this answer given him, *Ibis redibis nunquam per bella peribis*: which hee thus commaing, *Ibis, redibis, nunquam per &c.* ventured on the war, and was slaine. Whereupon his followers againe canvassing the Oracle, found that it was *Ibis, redibis nunquam, per &c.* The like juggling he also used in those supernaturall dreames, which Philosophers call *δεικνυμένων μυσία*, or sent from the Devill. For *Cesar* dreaming that he committed incest with his mother, made himselfe Lord of *Rome*, which was his Country and mother; and *Hippias* the son to *Pisistratus* the Tyrant of *Athens*, having upon the same projects the same dreame, was killed and buried in the bowels of his mother the Earth: so that had *Cesar* miscarried in his action, and *Hippias* thrived: yet still had the Devill beene reputed his craftesmaster, and the father of trueths. But as the Ecclesiasticall history telleth us, that *Julian* the *Apostata* consulting with the Devill, was told that he could receive no answer, because that the body of *Babilas* the Martyr, was entombed nigh his Temple: so neither could the devils deceive the world as formerly they had done, after Christ the truth it selfe was manifested in the flesh, and tormented these uncleane spirits, though as they alleaged, before their time. *Augustus*, as *Suidas* telleth us, in whose time our Saviour was borne, consulting with the Oracle about his succesour, received this not satisfying answer.

Παῖς ἑβραῖς κέλεται μὲ θεοῖς μακρότερον ἀνασταν
 Τόνδε δοκῶν προσελπεῖν, καὶ αἶδην αὐτῶς κέλευ
 Λοιπὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν Βωμῶν ἡμετέραν.

An Hebrew child, whom the blest Gods adore,
 Hath bid me leave these shrines and pack to hell;
 So that of Oracle I can no more:

In silence leave our Altar and farewell.

Whereupon *Augustus* comming home, in the Capitoll erected an Altar, and thereon in capitall letters caused this inscription to be ingraven, HÆC EST ARA PRIMOGENITI

© c

DEI.

DEI. Now as the Devils had by Christs birth lost much of their wonted vertue, so after his passion they lost it almost altogether. Concerning which, *Plutarch* in a tract of his *Morals* called Περὶ τῆς ἀλαστοπίας χρησμάτων, why Oracles cease to give answers, telleth us a notable story, which was this. Some company going out of *Greece* into *Italy*, were about the *Euchinades* becalmed; when on the suddaine there was heard a voyce, loudly calling on one *Thamus*, an *Egyptian*, then in the ship. At the two first calles he made no answer, but to the third he replied, Here I am: and the voyce againe spake unto him, bidding him, when he came to *Palodes*, to make it knowne that the great God *Pan* was dead. When they came unto the *Palodes*, which are certain shelves and rocks in the *Ionian Sea*, *Thamus* standing on the poope of the Ship did as the voyce directed him: whereupon there was heard a mighty voyce of many together, who all seemed to grone and lament, with terrible and hideous skreiking. *Tiberius* hearing of this miracle, caused the Learned of his Empire to search out what that *Pan* should be, who returned answer, that hee was the Sonne of *Mercury* by *Penelope*. But such as more narrowly observe. circumstances, found it to happen just at the time when the Lord of life suffered death on the Crosse, who was the true *Pan* and Shepheard of our Soules; and that upon the divulging of his passion, the Devils who used to deliver Oracles, with great griefe and lamentation, forsooke the office, which had bin so profitable to them in seducing the blind people. I dare not affirme that all Oracles then failed, but certainly they then began to decay: for *Juvenall* in his time affirmed, that *Delphis Oracula cessant*. This Temple of *Apollo* being spoiled by the *Phocians*, caused the warres betweene them and the *Thebans*, called the *Holy warre*: in which the *Thebans* being likely to have the worst, sent for *Philip* of *Macedon*, who made an end of the warre, by subduing them both. The spoyle which the *Phocians* got out of the Temple, was 60 Tunnes of Gold, which was to them *Aurum Tholosanum*: so unprofitable a crime is sacriledge, that the fault of some few, patronized by their confederates, bringeth an unavoidable punishment on whole Nations.

5 **LOCRI**s is bounded on the East, with *Ætolia*: on the North, with *Doris*: on the other parts with the Sea. The chiefe Cities are, 1 *Naupactum*, now called *Lepanto*, which once belonged to the *Venicians*, but now to the *Turkes*. This Towne the *Athenians* gave unto the poore *Messenians*, when after their third war, the *Lacedæmonians*, unwilling to have them troublesome neighbours, and they scorning to be quiet slaves, compelled them to seeke new habitations. 2 *Amatbia*.

6 **ÆTOLIA** hath on the East, *Locris*: on the West, *Epirus*: on the North, *Doris*: on the South, the Gulfe of *Lepanto*. Here is the Forrest *Calidon*, where *Meleager*, and the flowre of the *Greeke* Nobility slew the wild Boare. Here is the river *Evenus*, over which the Centaure *Nessus* having carried *Deianeira*, wife to *Hercules*; and intending to have ravished her, was slaine by an arrow which *Hercules* on the other side of the river shot at him. Here also is the river *Achelous*, of whom the Poëts fable many things, as that being rivall with *Hercules* (sure it must needs bee before hee was turned into a river;) in the love of *Deianeira*, hee encountered him in the shape of a Bull: and that when *Hercules* had plucked off one of his hornes, the Nymphes made of it their so much celebrated *cornucopia*. The people of this Country were the most turbulent and unruly people of all *Greece*, never at peace with their neighbours, and seldome with themselves. The *Macedonians* could never tame them, by reason of the cragginess of the Countrey; yet they brought them to such termes, that they were compelled to let the *Romans* into *Greece*: who quickly made an end of all. The chiefe Townes are, 1 *Cholchis*. 2 *Olenus*. 3 *Pleuroa* 4 *Thormum*, the Parliament Citie of all *Ætolia*.

7 **DORI**s hath on the East, *Boetia*: on the West, *Epirus*: on the South, the Sea: and on the North, the hill *Oeta*: on which *Hercules* being tortured by a poysoned shirt, sent him by his innocent wife *Deianeira*, burned himselfe. The chiefe Cities are, 1 *Amphissa*: the people of this Citie refusing to yeeld to the sentence of the *Amphictrones*, against their confederates the *Phocians*, were the cause of *Philips* returne into *Greece*: who grievously infested the territorie of the *Boetians*. Against these

proceedings the *Athenians* opposed themselves; not so much in any hope of prevailing, as being whetted on by the eloquence of *Demosthenes*, whose biting Orations against *Philip*, called the *Philippicks*, have given name to all the invectives of this kind; so that *Tully* called the Orations he composed against *Antony*, his *Philippica*. At *Caronea* the Armies meet, where the *Athenians* are vanquished; and *Philip* is made Captaine of all Greece. 2 *Libra*, and 3 *Citinum*.

The whole Countrey of *Achaia* was subdued by *Amurath* the second.

3 EPIRUS.

EPIRUS bath on the East, *Achaia*: on the North, *Macedon*: on the other parts, the Seas. In this Countrey *Olympias*, *Alexander* the Greats mother was borne; and also *Pyrrhus*, who first of any forrainger made triall (to his owne losse) of the *Roman* puissance, and afterward in *Argos* leaguer, was slaine with a tile by an old woman. Here is the mount *Pindus* sacred to *Apollo* and the *Muses*; and the *Acrocerauneean* hills, so called, because they are subject to thunder-claps. Here are also the rivers *Acheron* and *Cocytus*, for their colour and taste called the rivers of hell.

The Easterne part of this Province is called *Acarmania*, the Westerne *Chaonia*: both very populous, untill *Paulus Emilius* overthrew 70 of their Cities. The chiefe of the remainder are, 1 *Antigonia*. 2 *Cassiope*. 3 *Torona* on the river *Thiamis*, in the Westerne part: and in the other, 1 *Nicopolis*, built by *Augustus* in the place where his land-souldiers were incamped, before the battell of *Actium*; either in memory of his victory there, or else of a Man and his Asse whom he there met. For the night before the fight, he met a poore man on an Asse; of whom, hee demanding his name, was answered *Eutiches*, that is, fortunate, and asking the name of his Asse, was called *Nicon*, that is, Conquerour: which happy omens made the Souldiers courageous and hopefull of victory; and *Augustus* in *memoriam facti*, erected there a couple of brazen Images; one of the Asse, the other of his Master, 2 *Ambracia*, now *Larsa*, on the upper end of the Bay of *Ambracia*, or the Gulfe of *Larsus*. 3 *Lencus*. 4 *Anactorium*: and 5 *Actium*, nigh unto which in the Sea of *Lepanto*,
Augustus

Augustus and *Antony* fought for the Empire of the world. The Navie of the later consisted of 500 Gallies; the former had 250 Gallies, adorned with the Trophies of victory. Here also was fought that memorable Sea-fight, Anno 1571, betweene the *Turkes*, who had a Navie of 207; and the *Venetians*, having 145 Gallies, on which the Lord of hosts bestowed victory. In this day there died of the *Turkes* 29000 men, and of the confederates 7656, or thereabout. There were freed 1200 captive Christians, taken prisoners 39000 *Turkes*; nigh 140 Gallies, & about 4000 pieces of Ordinance: so that this place seemed to be marked for a stage of great designs, and that this later navall battel was but the second part of the first.

This Countrey was once called *Molossia* from the *Molossi*, whom *Pyrrhus* sonne to *Achilles* brought under the yoake of servitude. From him descended that *Pyrrhus*, who made warre with the *Romans*, Anno Mundi 3683. V. C. 471. After his death this Kingdome was shrewdly shaken by the *Macedonians*, and shortly after subdued by *Paulus Emilius*, who as wee now said, destroyed 70 Cities hereof in one day. For, desirous to satisfie his souldiers after his victory in *Macedon*, hee sent unto the *Epirots* for ten of the principall men of every City. These he commanded to deliver up all the gold and silver which they had; and to that end, as he gave out, he sent certaine companies of souldiers along with them; unto whom hee gave secret instructions, that on a day by him appointed, they should fall to sack every one the Towne, whereunto they were sent. A barbarous and bloody decree, 70 Cities confederate with the *Romans* ruined in one day; and no fewer than 150000 *Epirots* made and sold for slaves. This Countrey of *Epirus* was rent from the *Constantinopolitan* Empire by *Amurat* the second, and his son *Mahomet* the Great.

4 ALB N I A.

ALBANIA is bounded on the East, with *Macedonia*; on the West, with the *Adriatick*; on the North, with *Sclavonia*; on the South, with *Epirus*. Here are the rivers *Celidmus*. 2 *Laus*: and 3 *Boniasus*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Albanopolis*. 2 *Sfetigrade*, which

which held good for *Scanderbeg* against the *Turke*; the souldiers, neither fainting in their oppositions, nor corrupted by money. There was in the Towne one only Well, into which a treacherous Christian cast a dead dog; at the sight of which, being the next day drawne up, the souldiers gave up the the Town: being so unseasonable superstitious, that no perswasion, nor the example of the Captaine, or the Burge-master, could make them drinke those (as they thought them) defiled waters. 3 *Durrazzo*, a Towne of great strength. It was first called *Epidamum*, and afterward *Dyrrachium*. Under the wals of this Towne, was the first bickering betweene the souldiers of *Cesar* and *Pompey*; not onely to the present losse, but also the utter discomfiture of *Cesar*, as hee himsele confessed; if the enemies Captaine had known how to have overcome. I must not omit the valour of *Scœva* at this siege, who alone so long resisted *Pompey's* Army, that he had 220 darts sticking in his shield, and lost one of his eyes, & yet gave not over till *Cesar* came to his rescue.

Parque novum fortuna videt concurrere, bellum

Atq; virum---densamq; ferens in pectore sylvam.

Fortune beholds an unaccustom'd fight,

An Army and a man together fight,

Whose brest a wood of Arrowes covered quite.

4 *Croya*, under whose walls *Amurath* the second gave up a wretched soule to the Devill.

This country, for the most part, followed the fortune of *Macedon* and *Epirus*, together with which it was taken by *Amurath*, from whom it was recovered by that worthy Captaine, *George Castriot*, nick-named *Scanderbeg*, i. e. Lord *Alexander*. He was a most wary and politick souldier, giving a great check to the *Turkish* victories; of which people it is recorded, that he slew in severall battels, 3000 with his owne hands: and having held the cards against two most fortunate gamesters, *Amurath*, and *Mahomet*, he set up his rest a winner. After his death and buriall, his body was digged up by the *Turkes*; and happy man was he that could get the smallest piece of his bones, to preserve as an inestimable Jewell: supposing that as long as hee carried it about him, he should be invincible.

5 MACEDONIA, & THESSALIA.

MACEDONIA is bounded on the East, with *Migdonia*: on the West, with *Albania*: on the North, with *Misia superior*: on the South, with *Epirus* and *Achaia*. It was called *Hæmonia* from mount *Hæmus*; *Æmathia*, from a King of it called *Æmathus*; and *Macedonia*, from the King *Macedo*. Here is the fount *Pimple*, sacred to the *Pierean* Goddesses. The chief Cities are, 1 *Scydra*. 2 *Andaristus*. 3 *Edissa*, all midland Townes. 4 *Eribea* on *Albania* side, now called *Pressa*. 5 *Pidna*, seated on the influx of the river *Alaicmon*, into the Bay called *Sinus Thermaicus*. In this Towne *Cassander* besieged, and by besiege tooke *Olympias* the mother, *Roxane* the wife, and *Hercules* the heire apparant, of great *Alexander*: all which he barbarously put to death. This cruelty he committed partly to revenge himselfe on *Alexander*, who had once strook his head and the wall together; and partly to crie quit with *Olympias*, who had lately murdered King *Aridem*, & *Euridice* his Queen, with whom *Cassander* is thought to have been over-familiar. 6 *Pella*, standing on the same shore, the birth-place of the great *Alexander*, hence called *Pellæus Juvenis*. And 7 *Syderocassa*, called of old *Chrysis*, famous for her mynes of gold and silver; which are so rich, that the *Turke* receiveth hence monethly sometimes 18000; sometimes 30000 *Crownes de claro*.

The Southerne part of *Macedon* is *THESSALIS*, a fruitfull and pleasant Countrey. Here is the hill *Olympus*, of such an infinite height, that it seemeth to transcend the clouds, and therefore frequently by the Poëts it is taken for the heaven, 2 Here also is the hill *Othris*, where dwelt the *Lapithæ*, over whom *Pirithous* was King. 3 The hills *Pelion* and *Ossa*; about which the *Centaur*s dwelt; who minding to ravish *Hippodame* the Bride of *Pirithous*, on the wedding day, were flaine by *Hercules* and the *Lapithæ*. 4 Here betweene the hills *Olympus* and *Ossa*, was seated the delectable valley called *Tempe*; extending in length five, in bredth six miles: so beautified with Natures gifts, that it was supposed to bee the Garden of the *Muses*. And fifthly, here lived the *Mirmidones*, over whom at the siege of *Troy*, *Achilles* was Captaine. They were

were a sparing and laborious kinde of people, and were therefore fained by the Poëts to have beene Emmets, & transformed into men at the request of *Æacus*, when he wanted souldiers.

— *Mores quos antè gerebant*

*Nunc quoq; habent, parcum est patiensq; laborum,
Questiq; renax, & quod quasita reseruet.*

The custome they of Emmets still retaine,

A sparing folke, and unto labour set,

Strangely addicted to all kinde of gaine,

And wary keepers of what ere they get.

The chiefe Townes of *Thessaly* are, 1 *Tricca*, whose Bishop *Heliodorus*, made that ingenious Poëme of *Theagenes*, and *Carriola*, which is intituled, *The Ethiopique history*; and choserather to lose his Bishoprick, then suffer his booke, which a provinciall Synode had adjudged to the fire, to be burned. A Poëme not so lascivious as many guesse. Chaste and honest love is the subject of his worke, not such as old and moderne Poëts in their Comedy mention. Here is no incestuous mixture of father and daughter; no pandarismes of old midwives; no unseemly action specified, where heat of bloud and opportunity meete: nor indeede any one passage unworthy the chastest care. 2 *Lamia* where the *Athenians* after the death of *Alexander*, hoping to recover their freedome, besieged *Antipater*. This warre was called *Bellum Lamiacum*, and was the last honourable action, undertaken by that great and renowned City. 3 *Demetrias*, seated on *Sinus Pelasgius*. 4 *Larissa*, situated South of *Demetrias* on the same Bay, where *Achilles* was borne. 5 *Pharsalis*, nigh unto which was the bloody battell betweene *Cesar* and *Pompey*, for the Lordship of the world. *Cesar* herein was conquerour. The victory was more famous than bloody, fixe thousand men onely among 300000 being slaine. Before the field was fought, the *Pompeians* were in such miserable security, that some of them contended for the Priesthood, which was *Cesars* office; others disposed of the Consulships and Offices in *Rome*, *Pompey* himselve being so wretchlesse, that he never considered into what place he were best retire, if he lost the day, or by what means he might provide for his safety, & raise new forces. As if
the

the warre had beene made against some ignoble enemy, and not against *Caesar*; who had taken 1000 Townes, conquered 300 nations; tooke prisoner one million of men, and slaine as many. In the same fields, but somewhat nigher to the City of 6 *Philippi*, was the like memorable conflict between *Augustus* and *Antony* on the one side; and *Brutus* and *Cassius* on the other: these latter being by fortune rather than valour overthrowne. For either thinking the other vanquished, slew himselfe: these two being the last that ever openly stood for the common liberty; or as *Cordus* in *Tacitus* called them *Ultimi Romanorum*, The last of the Romans. 7 *Phera* where *Alexander* the Tyrant reigned; against whom that notable Captaine *Pelopidas* fighting, was slaine. Hee was in the end murdered by his wives brothers; all *Thessaly* by his death recovering liberty.

Though *Macedonia* was never very famous, till the dayes of King *Philip*, and his son *Alexander*, yet it shall not be amisse to recite all the Kings, beginning at *Caranaus*, son to *Macedo*, the Nephew of *Deucalion*; as *Freigius* reckoneth them.

The Kings of *Macedon*.

A. M.			
3155	1	<i>Caranaus</i> 28	3560 13 <i>Orestes</i> 5
3183	2	<i>Coenus</i> 12	3565 14 <i>Archelaus</i> II. 4
3195	3	<i>Tirimas</i> 38	3567 15 <i>Pausanias</i> 1
3233	4	<i>Perdiccas</i> 51	3568 16 <i>Amintas</i> II. 6
3284	5	<i>Argaeus</i> 38	3574 17 <i>Argaeus</i> II.
3322	6	<i>Philippus</i> 38	3575 18 <i>Amintas</i> III. 19
3360	7	<i>Europus</i> 26	3594 19 <i>Alexander</i> II. 1
3386	8	<i>Alcetas</i> 29	3595 20 <i>Alorites</i> 4
3415	9	<i>Amintas</i> 50	3599 21 <i>Perdiccas</i> III. 6
3465	10	<i>Alexander</i> 43	3605 22 <i>Philip</i> II. 24
3508	11	<i>Perdiccas</i> II. 28	3629 23 <i>Alexander</i> the Great.
3536	12	<i>Archelaus</i> 24	

Of these 23 Kings, onely fixe are famous: viz. *Caranaus* the first King. Hee was originally of *Argos*, and by an Oracle commanded to leade a Colony into this countrey, and to follow the first flock of Cattell he saw before him. Being here arrived in a tempestuous stormy day, hee espied a herd of Goates, flying the fury of the weather. These Goates he pursued unto *Edessa*, into

into which by reason of the darknesse of the ayre, he entred undiscovered, wonne the Towne, and in short space became Lord of all the Countrey. 2 *Perdiccas* the fourth King, who at *Ege*, built a buriall place for all his successours; assuring the people, that as long as their Kings were their buried, his race should never faile; and so it happened. For the Kingdome of *Macedon*, after the death of *Alexander* the great, who was buried at *Babylon*, was translated to the sonnes of *Antipater*. 3 *Europus*, who in his infancie was carried in a cradle against the *Illyrians* his enemies, and returned victorious. This the *Macedons* did, either because they thought they could not be beaten, their King being present: or perswaded themselves, that their was none so void of honour and compassion as to abandon an infant; no way able to save himselfe from destruction, but by the valour and fidelity of his servants. 4 *Alexander* the son of *Aminias*, famous for a notable exploit on the *Persian* Ambassadors; who being sent from *Megabizus*, requested a view of the *Macedonian* Ladies. No sooner were they entred, but *petulantius eas Persis contractantibus*, as *Justine* relateth the story, they were called back by this *Alexander*, sending in their steads young springals maidenly attired; who upon the like indignities offered, slew these effeminate *Asians*. After this he behaved himselfe so discreetly, that the *Persian* Monarch gave him all *Greece*, betweene *Hemus* and *Olympus*. 5 *Philip* Father unto *Alexander*, who subdued *Peloponnesus*, *Achaia*, & *Thrace*, and was chosen Captain Generall of the *Greekes* against the *Persian*: but as soone as he had begun this warre, he was arrested by a violent death. 6 *Alexander* the son of *Philip*, who recovered the greater part of *Greece*, which at his Fathers death, flattered themselves with hope of liberty. Hee subdued *Darius*, of *Persia*; *Taxiles*, and *Porus*, King of *India*; founded the *Grecian* Monarchie; and in the height of his victories, was poysoned by *Cassander*, at *Babylon*. After his death, his new got Empire was much controverted; he himselfe having bequeathed it to him, whom the souldiers reputed most worthy: and they according to their severall affections, thought their severall Leaders best to deserve it. At last the title of King was by generall consent cast on *Aridaus*, a bastard

ward of *Philip*: to whom *Perdiccas* was appointed Protector; (for *Arideus* was a little crazed in his brain) and made General of all the Army. As for the Provinces, they were assigned to the government of the chiefe Captaines, as *Egypt*, and *Cyrene*, to *Ptolomy*; *Syria*, to *Laomedon*; *Cilicia*, to *Philotas*; *Media*, to *Pytho*; *Cappadocia*, to *Eumenes*; *Pamphilia Lycia*, and *Phrygia major* to *Antigonus*; *Caria*, to *Cassander*; *Lydia*, to *Minander*; *Pontus*, and *Phrygia minor*, to *Leonatus*; *Assyria*, to *Seleucus*; *Persis*, to *Peucestes*; *Thrace*, to *Lysimachus*; and *Macedonia*, to *Antipater*: the other parts of the *Persian Empire*, being left in their hands, unto whom *Alexander* in his life time had entrusted them. This division continued not long. For *Perdiccas* being once slaine by *Ptolomy*, and *Eumenes* made away by *Antigonus*; these two became quickly masters of the rest: *Ptolomy* adding *Syria*, to *Egypt*; and *Antigonus*, bringing under his command not only all *Asia minor*, but *Assyria*, *Media*, and the rest of the Easterne parts of the Empire also. *Antipater* in the meane time succeeding *Perdiccas* in the Protectorship, died. This advantage *Olympias* (whom *Antipater*, exceedingly hating her, had banished into *Epirus*) taking, entred *Macedonia*, put to death *Arideus* and his wife *Euridice*, and proclaimed *Hercules* the sonne of *Alexander*, King; but was not long after, together with her nephew and daughter, barbarously slaine by *Cassander*. The royall blood thus extinct, *Antigonus* took on himselfe the title of King: the like did *Seleucus*, who had now recovered all the *Persian Provinces*, beyond *Euphrates*: the like did *Ptolomie*, in *Egypt*; and *Cassander* in *Macedon*,

The second race of the *Macedon Kings*.

A. M.

- 3648 1 *Cassander*, son unto *Antipater*, supposed to have bene the poysoner of *Alexander*: rooted out the blood-royall of *Macedon*: his raigne full of troubles & difficulties 19.
- 3667 2 *Alexander* and *Antipater*, sonnes to *Cassander*, but not well agreeing, called unto their aide *Lysimachus*, and *Demetrius*; by whom they were both in short time murdered 4.
- 3671 3 *Demetrius*, sonne to *Antigonus*, the powerfull King of
Asia,

- Asia* after he had in one battell against *Seleucus*, lost both his father, and all his *Asian* Dominions; settled himselfe in *Macedon*: but being there outed by *Pyrrhus*, he fled to *Seleucus*, & with him died. 6
- 3677 4 *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, was by the souldiers, voluntarily forsaking *Demetrius*, made King of *Macedon*; but after 7 moneths, the souldiers revolted to *Lisimachus*, as being a *Macedonian* borne.
- 3678 5 *Lisimachus* Governour of *Thrace*, being thus made King of *Macedon*, was in the end vanquished and slaine by *Seleucus*. 7.
- 3685 6 *Ceraunus* son to *Ptolomy* of *Egypt*, having trayterously slaine his friend and Patron *Seleucus*, seized on *Macedon*, but lost it, together with his life, unto the *Gaules*: who after they had left *Italy*, plagued these Countries. 2
- 3687 7 *Antigonus Gonatus* son to *Demetrius*, was for his valour shewne in expulsiing the *Gaules*, made King of *Macedon*: and though for a while hee gave way to *Pyrrhus*, then returning out of *Italy*; yet after *Pyrrhus* death, he againe recovered it. 36.
- 3723 8 *Demetrius*, son to *Antigonus*, recovered the Kingdome of *Macedon*, which *Alexander*, one of the sons of *Pyrrhus*, had taken from his father. 10.
- 3713 9 *Antigonus Dofon*, left by *Demetrius* as Protector to his young sonne *Philip*, tooke upon him the Kingdome. Hee divers times vanquished and crushed the *Greekes*, then beginning to cast off the *Macedonian* yoake. 12.
- 3745 10 *Philip* sonne to *Demetrius*. 42.
- 3784 11 *Persus* the sonne of *Philip*. These two were the subverters of the Kingdome of *Macedon*. For they not onely molested the *Ethiopians*, and other *Gracians*, whom the *Romans* had taken into their patronage; but sided with the *Carthaginians* against them: upon which they sent *Paulus Emilius* with an Army to *Macedon*, to bring *K. Persus* either to subjection, or conformity. The event was answerable to the *Roman* fortune. *Greece* is made a Province of their Empire: and *Persus* in the 111 yeare of his reigne, carried prisoner to *Rome*, Anno M.

3798. From the *Constantinopolitans*, *Macedon* was wrested by *Bajazet* the first.

6 MIGDONIA:

MIGDONIA hath on the East, & South, the *Aegean* Sea, on the North, *Thrace*; on the West, *Macedon*, of which, by many, this Country is reckoned a part. Here is the hill *Athos*, which is 75 miles in circuit, three dayes journey in height; & casteth a shadow as farre as *Lemnos*, which is 40 miles distant. The chiefe Cities are, 1 *Stagira* (now *Nicalidi*) where the famous Philosopher *Aristotle* was borne: a man so worthy, that *Philip* rejoiced he had a son borne in his time. 2 *Apollonia*. 3 *Pallene*, sacred to the *Muses*. 4 *Neopolis*, on the borders of *Thrace*. 5 *Antigonis*, & 6 *Theſsalonica*, now called *Salonichi*, seated on the Sea: to the people of which City, *S. Paul* writ two of his Epistles. It is a populous City, replenished with *Christians*, *Turkes*, and *Jewes*: the last of which swarme here in such abundance, that in this Towne & *Constantinople* only, are reckoned 160000 *Jewes*. Yet, notwithstanding their multitude, they are not here only, but in all places where they abide, contemned and hated; & at every Easter in danger of death. For *Bildulph* telleth us, that if they stirre out of doores betweene Munday, Thursday at noone, and Easter Eve at night, the *Christians* among whom they dwell, will stone them, because at that time they crucified our Saviour, derided, and buffeted him. This Province hath alwayes followed the fortune of *Macedon*.

7 THRACE.

THRACE hath on the East, *Pontus Euxinus*, *Propontis*, and *Helleſpont*; on the West, *Macedon*; on the North, the hill *Hæmus*; on the South, the *Aegean* sea. The people are very bold and valiant, and called by some *Αυτινομοι*, because every man was a law to himselfe. So that it was truly said by *Herodotus*, that if they had either bin all of one minde, or under one King, they had bin invincible. The Country of it selfe is neither of a rich soyle, nor pleasant ayre; the corne & other seeds, by reason of the coldnesse of the Climate, leasurely ripening; the Vines yeelding more shade than juyce; the trees more leaves than fruit. The men were more courageous, than comely, wearing cloathes according

ding to their conditions, ragged and unseemly. The married women were in love to their husbands so constant, that they willingly sacrificed themselves at their funerals. The Virgins were bestowed, not by their own parents, but the common Fathers of their Cities. Such as brought neither beauty nor vertue for their dowry, were put off according to their money; most times sold as other cattell in the markets. Of the soules immortality they had all such a rude certainty; and lifes miseries so knowne experience, that faith mine Authour, *Lugentur puerperia, natiq; desentur; funera contra, festi sunt, & veluti sacra, can- tu lusug; celebrantur*: Such were the old *Thracians*. Here lived the Tyrant *Polymnestor*, who villanously murdered *Polydorus*, a younger sonne of *Priamus*; for which fact, *Hecuba* the young Princes mother, scratched him to death. Here lived the Tyrant *Treus*, of whom before in *Phocis*: and *Diomedes*, who using to feed his horses with mans flesh, was slaine by *Hercules*, and cast unto his horses. And here reigned King *Coris*, whom I mention not as a Tyrant, but propose as a patterne of rare temper, both in mastering & preventing passion. For when a neighbour Prince had sent him a present, of accurately-wrought, and purely metall'd Glasses; he (having dispatched the messenger with all to due complements of Majestic and gratitude) broke them all to pieces; lest if by mis-hap any of his servants should do the like, he might be stirred to an intemperate choller.

The Countrey fell into the hands of *Philip* of *Macedon*, by a strife betweene two brothers for the Kingdome; who after many acts of hostility, at last appealed to this *Philip*; and he making his best advantage out of their disagreement, seized on it to his owne use, and so kept it.

The chiefe Townes are *Sestos*, on the *Hellepont*, just over against *Abydos* of *Asia*; places famous for the love of *Hero*, and *Leander*. 2 *Abdera*, the birth-place of *Democritus*, who spent his life in laughing. 3 *Potidea*, of old a Colony of the *Athenians*, from whom it revolted, and submitted to *Gorinth*. But the people of *Athens*, not enduring this affront, beleagured it; and after a two yeares siege, by composition tooke it, having spent in its recovery, 2 thousand talents. 4 *Cardia*, seated on the *Thracian*

Chersonesse: which being a *Peninsula*, a-butting just over against *Troas* in *Asia* side, is now called *S. Georges arme*. This *Cardia*, is seated on the Westerne side of it, opposite to the Ile of *Lemnos*; & was the birth-place of *Eumenes*: who being a poore *Carriers* son, attained to such ability in the art of warre; that after the death of *Alexander* the Great, under whom hee served, he seized on the Provinces of *Cappadocia*, and *Paphlagonia*: and siding (though a stranger to *Macedon*) with *Olympias*, and the bloud-royall, against the *Greeke* Captaines; vanquished and slew *Craterus*, and divers times drave *Antigonus* (afterward Lord of *Asia*) out of the field; but being by his owne souldiers betrayed, hee was by them delivered to *Antigonus*, and by him slaine. 5 *Lysimachia* on the Sea-shore, built by *Lysimachus*, who after *Alexanders* death, laid hands on this Countrey. 6 *Gallipolis*, situate on the Northerne promontory of the *Chersonesse*, the first town that ever the *Turkes* had in *Europe*; it being surprized by *Solyman* sonne to *Orchanes*, Anno 1358. 7 *Trajanopolis*, founded by *Trajan*. 8 *Adrianople*, built by *Adrian* the Emperour; and added to the Empire of the *Turkes*, by *Bajazet*, 1362. It was from the first taking of it, the seat of the *Turkish* Kings; untill *Mahomet* the Great by the division of *Christendome*, forced *Constantinople*, and transferred the seat to that Citie. 9 *Pera*, of old *Galata*, a Town of the *Genowages*. It was taken by *Mahomet* the Great, Anno 1453: in which yeare hee brought such a reckoning before *Constantinople*, that she not able to discharge her score, forfeited her liberty. 10 *Constantinople*, seated in a commodious place for an Empire; over-looking *Europe* and *Asia*; & commanding the *Euxine* sea, *Propontis*, and *Hellepont*. It is in compasse 18 miles, in which compasse are comprehended 700000 living soules; yet certainly it would be more populous; if the plague, like a *Tertian* ague, did not so raigne amongst them every third yeare. It was built by *Pausanias* a *Lacedemonian* Captain, 663 yeares before *Christs* appearing in the flesh; and was by him called *Bizantium*. It was of wonderfull strength at the beginning of the *Roman* Empire. The wals were of a just height, every stone being so cemented together with brasse couplets; that the whole wall seemed to be but one entire stone;

stone: neither wanted there turrets, bulwarkes, and other fortifications. This City sided with *Niger* against *Severus*, and held out a siege of three yeares, against almost all the forces of the world. During this time they endured such want of substance, that men meeting in the streetes, would (as it were) with joynt consent, draw and fight; the victor still eating the vanquished. For want of artillery to discharge on the assailants, they slung at them whole Statua's made of brasse; and the like curious Imagery. Houses they plucked down, to get timber for shipping; the haire of their women they cut off to inch out their tacklings; and having thus patcht up a Navy of 500 saile, they lost it all in one tempest. When they had yeilded, the Conqueror having put to the sword the chiefe of the Nobles, and given the rest as a spoyle to the souldiers; dismantled the Town, & left it almost in rubbish: yet there appeared such signes of beauty & strength in the very ruines, *Ut mireris (saith Herodian) an eorum qui primi extruxerunt, vel horum qui deinceps sunt demoliti, vires sint praestantiores.* Afterwards it was reedified by *Constantine* the Great, who made it the seat of the Empire; and thus naming it, An. 315. He adorned also this City with magnificent building, with curious statues, & the like ornaments; which hee hither transported from *Rome*, which City he spoyled of more ancient & costly monuments, then any twenty of his predecessours had brought thither. At this day the chiefe buildings are the *Turkes Seraglio*, and the Temple of Saint *Sophia*: which as they differ not much in place and situation, so as little in magnificence and state. The Temple of S. *Sophia*, was if not built, yet reedified by the Emperour *Iustinian*. It is built of an ovall forme surrounded with pillars of admirable workmanship, adorned with spacious and beautifull Galleries, roofed all over with *Mosaicque* worke: & vaulted underneath very strongly for the fabricke, and pleasing for the eye. The doores are very curiously wrought and plated; one of which, by the superstitious people is thought to have bin made of the planks of *Noahs* Arke: & yet this Temple is little more then the Chancell of the ancient Church, which contained in length 260 foot, and 180 in breadth: and to our Saint *Pauls* in *London*, may seeme for the bignes, to have beene but a Chappell
of

of ease. It is now a *Turkish Mosque*, and joyneth close to the *Seraglio*; which is divided from the rest of the Citie, by a lofty wall 3 miles in circuit. It was first built by the Emperour *Justinus*, and hath beene by the *Ottomans* much enlarged: the buildings yeilded to those of *France*, and *Italy*, for contrivement; but farre surpassing them for cost and curiousnesse. It containeth 3 Courts one within another; very pleasing both for exercise and recreation.

A.C.

The Constantinopolitan Emperours.

310	1	<i>Constantinus M.</i>	31	medes, with artificiall Glasse
341	2	<i>Constans</i>	14	did fire 3000 of their Gallies.
355	3	<i>Constantius II</i>		521 15 <i>Justinus</i> 7
366	4	<i>Julianus Apostata</i>	2	528 16 <i>Justinianus</i> 38
368	5	<i>Jovianus M.</i>	7	566 17 <i>Fl. Val. Justinus</i> 12
368	6	<i>Valentinian</i>	} 12	577 18 <i>Tib. Constantius</i> 7
		<i>Valens</i>		584 19 <i>Mauritius</i> 20
380	7	<i>Gratianus</i>	} 3	604 20 <i>Phocas</i> , who made
		<i>Valentinian II.</i>		the Bishop of Rome Pope and
383	8	<i>Theodosius</i> , he divided		head of the Church 7
		the Empire betwixt <i>Honorius</i> , and		611 21 <i>Heraclitus</i> 30
399	9	<i>Arcadius</i> his sonnes.		641 22 <i>Constantinus</i> 1
412	10	<i>Theodosius II.</i>	42	642 23 <i>Constans</i> 27
454	11	<i>Martianus</i>	7	670 24 <i>Constant. Pogon.</i> 17
461	12	<i>Leo</i>	7	687 25 <i>Justinianus II.</i> 10
478	13	<i>Zeno</i>	17	697 26 <i>Leontius</i> 3
494	14	<i>Anastatius</i> , in whose		700 27 <i>Amisimarus</i> 13
		time <i>Constantinople</i> suffered		713 28 <i>Philip Bard.</i> 2
		great harme by the <i>Scythians</i>		715 29 <i>Anastatius II.</i> 2
		till <i>Proclus</i> , a famous Mathe-		717 30 <i>Theodosius</i> 1
		matician, like another <i>Archi-</i>		718 31 <i>Leo Isauricus</i> . In his
		sieged <i>Constantinople</i> the space of three yeares: and when by		time <i>Caliph Zulciman</i> be-
		cold and famine, 300000 of them were slaine, they desisted.		
		At this siege was that fire invented, which we for the vio-		
		lence of it, call <i>wild fire</i> ; and the <i>Latines</i> , because the <i>Greeks</i>		
		were the Authours of it, <i>Græcus ignis</i> : by which the <i>Sarac-</i>		

cen ships were not a little molested.

741 32 *Constantinus Copronymus* 35.

777 33 *Leo IV.* 5.

782 34 *Irene*, in whose time the Empire was divided into the East and the West. For the Popes knowing their owne greatnes to grow out of the ruines of the temporall power, committed the Empire of the West unto the *French Princes*: whereby the *Greeke Emperours* became much weakened; & the *French* being the Popes creatures, were in tract of time brought to their devotion. When *Fredericke Barbarossa* was by Pope *Alexander 3^d* pronounced non-emperour; *Emanuel* of *Constantinople* sued for a re-union of the Empires; but the crafty Pope returned this answer, *Non licere illi conjungere, quæ majores ejus de industria disjuxerunt*: Let no man presume to joyne, what the god of *Rome* the Pope hath put asunder.

803	35	<i>Neicephorus</i> 9	52	<i>Zoe.</i>
812	36	<i>Mich. Curopalates</i> 2	1043	53 <i>Constans Mon.</i> 12
814	37	<i>Leo Armenus</i> 17	1055	54 <i>Theodora</i> 2
821	38	<i>Mich. Balbus</i> 9	1057	55 <i>Mich. Stratioticus.</i>
830	39	<i>Theophilus</i> 12	1050	56 <i>Isacius Commenus.</i>
842	40	<i>Michael III.</i> 24	1063	57 <i>Constans Ducas</i> 7
866	41	<i>Basil. Macedon</i> 20	1071	58 <i>Roman Diogenes</i> 4
886	42	<i>Leo Philosophus</i> 25	1075	59 <i>Mich. Parapinit.</i> 6
912	43	<i>Alex. Constantinus</i> 49	1081	60 <i>Niceph. Botoniates.</i>
961	44	<i>Romanus</i> 2	1084	61 <i>Alexius Commen.</i> 33
963	45	<i>Niceph. Phocas</i> 7	1113	62 <i>Calo Johannes</i> 25
971	46	<i>Joan. Zimisces</i> 6	1141	63 <i>Emanuel Commen.</i> 3
977	47	<i>Basil. Porphyrogen.</i> 50	1180	64 <i>Alexius Comm.</i> 32
			1183	65 <i>Andronicus Com.</i> 2
1027	48	<i>Constantinus</i> 3	1185	66 <i>Isacius Angelus</i> 10
1030	49	<i>Romanus Arg.</i> 5	1195	67 <i>Alexius Angelus</i>
1035	50	<i>Mich. Paphlago</i> 7		68 <i>Alexius Junior</i> , the
1042	51	<i>Michael Calapata</i>		son of <i>Isacius Angelus</i> ,
				who being unjustly thrust out of his Empire by his Uncle <i>Alexius</i> , fled to <i>Philip</i> the Western Emperour his Father-in-law: who prevailed with Pope <i>Innocent 3^d</i> , that the Army prepared

pared for the Holy Land, was sent to Greece to restore young *Alexius*: Upon approach of his Army, *Alexius* the usurper fled, *Alexius* the true Prince is seated in the Throne: and not long after is slain by *Alexius Ducas*. To revenge this villany, the *Latines* assault & win *Constantinople*, they create *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, Emperour; and allot to the *Genoys*, *Pera*; to the *Venetians* many Townes in *Morea*, with many Ilands in the Sea: and to other associates, other portions.

1200 69 *Baldwin 2.*

1202 70 *Henry 13.*

1215 71 *Peter 5.*

1220 72 *Robert 7.*

1227 73 *Baldwin II, 33.* during whose life, the *Grecians*

recovered their Empire, by the valour & fortune of *Mic. Paleologus*: when it had bin in possession of the *Latins* 60 years.

1260 74 *Michael Paleologus 35.*

1295 75 *Andronicus Paleologus 30.*

1325 76 *Andronicus Junior 29.*

1354 77 *John Paleologus 33.*

1387 78 *Emanuel Paleologus 23.*

1421 79 *John Paleologus 23.*

1443 80 *Constantinus Paleologus.* In whote time the famous City and Empire of *Constantinople*, was taken by *Mahomet* the Great, 1452. Concerning this Empire wee may observe some fatall contrarieties in one and the same name: as first, *Philip* the father of *Alexander*, laid the first foundation of the *Macedonian* Monarchie: and *Philip*, the father of *Perseus*, ruined it. Secondly, *Baldwin* was the first, and *Baldwin* the last Emperour of the *Latines*, in *Constantinople*. Thirdly, this Town was built by a *Constantine*, the sonne of *Helena*, a *Gregory* being Patriarch; and was lost by a *Constantine*, the sonne of a *Helena*, a *Gregory* being also Patriarch: and fourthly, the *Turkes* have a Prophecie, that as it was wonne by a *Mahomet*, so it shall be lost by a *Mahomet*. So *Augustus* was the first established Emperour of *Rome*, and *Augustus* the last: *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspes*, the restorer; & *Darius* the sonne of *Arsamis* the overthrower of the *Persian* Monarchie. A like note I shall anon tell you of *Hierusalem*. In the meane time I will present you with a

fatall observation of the letter H, as I find it thus versed in *Ations England*.

Not superstitiously I speake, but H this letter still,
 Hath been observed ominous to *Englands* good, or ill.
 First *Hercules*, *Hesione*, and *Helen* were the cause
 Of war to *Troy*; *Aeneas* seed becomming so out. lawes. (vade,
Humber with forreine Armes did first the *Brutes* in-
Helen to *Romes* Imperiall Throne, the *Brittish* Crown convaide.
Hengist, & *Horsus*, first did plant the *Saxons* in this Ile: (while,
Hungar, and *Hu'ba* first brought *Danes*, that swaid here a long
 At *Harold* had the *Saxon* end, at *Hardie Cnute*, the *Dane*:
Henries the first and second did restore the *English* raigne.
 Fourth *Henry* first for *Lancaster* did *Englands* Crown obtain.
 Seventh *Henry*, jarring *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, unites in peace:
Henry the eight did happily *Romes* irreligion cease.
 A strange and ominous letter; every mutation in our state being
 as it were ushered by it.

What were the revenues of this Empire since the division
 of it into the East and West, I could never yet learne. That they
 were exceeding great, may appeare by 3 circumstances, 1 *Zo-
 naras* reporteth, that the Emperour *Basilus* had in his treasury
 200000 talents of Gold, besides infinite heapes of silver and
 other moneys. 2^d *Lipsius* relateth, how *Benjamin* a *Jew* in his
 discourse of *Europe*, saith, that the custome due to the Empe-
 rours, out of the victuals and merchandize sold at *Constantinople*
 onely did amount to 200000 Crownes daily. 3rd Wee finde, that
 at the sack of *Constantinople*, there was found an invaluable masse
 of Gold, Silver, Plate, and Jewels, besides that which was hid
 in the earth. For so the covetuous Citizens chose rather to im-
 ploy their wealth, than afford any part of it to the Emperour:
 who with teares in his eyes, went from doore to doore, to beg
 and borrow money, wherewith he might wage more souldiers
 for the defence of the Towne.

The Armes of the Empire are *Mars*, a crosse *Sol*, betweene
 foure *Greeke* Beta's of the second: the foure Beta's signifying,
 (as *Bodin* saith) Βασίλεις, Βασιλίων, Βασιλευσιν, Βασιλευσι.

It may perchance bee expected, that wee should here make
 relation

relation of the nature of the *Turkes*: their customes, forces, policies, originall, and proceedings. But the discourse thereof, we will deferre till we come to *Turcomania*, a Province of *Armenia*: from whence they made their first undations, like to some unresistable torrent into *Persia*; and after into the other parts of the World, now subject to them. And though the *Peninsula*, called *Taurica Chersonesus*, or *Tartaria Precopensis* bee within the bounds of *Europe*; yet wee will deferre the description of it, till wee come to speake in generall of the *Tartars*: and will now speedily saile about the *Grecian* seas, & discover them and their Ilands.

Thus much of *Greece*.

THE GRECIAN SEAS, AND ILES IN THEM.

HAVING discoursed of the Continent, & its particular Kingdomes: we will say somewhat also of the Sea, & its particular Iles which lie dispersed either in the *Grecian*, 2 *Cretan*, 3 *Ionian*, 4 *Adriatique*, 5 *Mediterranean*, 6 *Brittish*, or 7 *Northern* Seas: and first such as are about the coasts of *Greece*.

The first Sea which offereth it selfe unto us, is *Palus Maotis*, so called of the *Maota*, who formerly inhabited about the banks of it. It is nourished by the river *Phasis*, *Tanais*, and infinite others: & aboundeth with a kind of fish which the ancients called *Maotides*. The present name of this Sea, is *Mar di la Tana*, & hath in it no Iland of note. Hence the Sea going Southward, is brought into a narrow straight, called *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, from the *Cimmerii* who here dwelt; of no great breadth, in that Oxen have swomme over it; and in length about 27 miles. This straight openeth into *Pontus Euxinus*.

PONTUS EUXINUS is in compate 2700 miles, and was first called *Aegæus*, from the inhospitableness of the neighbouring people: which being brought to some conformity, caused the Sea to be called *Euxæus*. It is now called *Mare Magiore*, for its greatnesse: and the *Black Sea*, because of the great mists thence arising. Others not unprobably affirme, that it is called the *Black Sea*, from the dangerous and black shipwracks here

happening. For it is a very dangerous shore, full of rockes and sands: and for this cause there is on the top of an high tower, a lanthorne in which there is a great panne full of Pitch, Rozen, Tallow, and the like, in darke nights continually burning; to give warning to Marriners how neare they approach to shore. This Sea being the biggest of all those parts, gave occasion to them which knew no bigger, to call all seas by the name of *Pontus*, as *Ovid*, *Omnia pontus erant, decerant quoq; littora ponto*; and in another place of the same Poët, — *nil nisi Pontus & aër*; a better reason doubtlesse of the name, than that of the Etymologists: *Pontus quia ponte caret*. Of the Sea the chiefe Iles are *Thinnius*, & *Erihinnus*, little famous. From hence the Sea bending Southward, is brought into narrow bounds, not being fully a mile broad; & called *Thracius Bosphorus*: *Thracius*, for its site nigh *Thrace*; and *Bosphorus*, for that Oxen have smomme over it; and hath no Iland worth naming.

This straigh having continued 26 miles in length, openeth it selfe into the *Propontis*, 30 miles in compasse: now called *Mare di Marmora*, from the Iland *Marmora*, which formerly called *Proconnesus*, hath for its abundance of Marble purchased this new name.

The Sea having gathered her waters into a lesser Channell, is called *Hellepont*, from *Helle* daughter to *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, who was here drowned, Over this famous straight did *Xerxes*, according to *Herodotus*, make a bridge of boats to passe into *Greece*: which when a suddaine tempest had shrewdly battered, he caused the sea to be beaten with 300 stripes; and cast a paire of fetters into it, to make it know to whom it was subject. *Xerxes* in this expedition waisted over an army consisting of 2 millions, and 164710 fighting men, in no lesse than 2208 borthomes of all sorts. When all the *Persians* toothed the King in the unconquerableness of his forces; *Artabanus* told him, that he feared no enemies but the Sea and the Earth; the one yeelding no safe harbour for such a Navie; the other, not yeelding sufficient substance for so multitudinous an army. His returne over this *Hellepont* was as dejected, as his passage magnificent; his fleete being so broken by the valour of the *Greeks*, and the fury
of

of the sea; that for his most speedy flight, he was compelled to make use of a poore fishers boat. Neither yet was his passage secure; for the boat being overburdened, had sunke all, if the *Persians* by casting away themselves, had not saved the life of their King. The losse of which noble spirits vexed him, that having given the Steeresman a golden Coronet, for preserving his own life: he commanded him to execution, as a coauthor of the death of his servants. It is now called the *Castles*, or the sea of the two *Castles*: which two Castles stand one on *Europe*, the other on *Asia* side; in the same places where once stood *Sestos*, & *Abydos*. These Castles are exceeding well built, & abundantly furnished with munition. They search and examine all ships that passe that way: they receive the *Grand Signeurs* customes; & are in effect the principall strength of *Constantinople*. At these Castles, all ships must stay 3 dayes; to the end, that if any slave be run away from his master, or theeves have stollen any thing, they may be in that place pursued and apprehended. In this *Hellepont* is the Iland *Tenedos*, on *Asia* side. It is in compasse 10 miles, & was so called from one *Tenes*; who abhorring the lascivious intreaties of his mother, was by her command cast into the Sea, fast locked in a Chest; & here most miraculoussly, as *Strabo* witnesseth, delivered.

Insula dives opum Priami dum regna manebant:

An Iland rich, full of delight,
When *Priams* Kingdome stood upright.
Thus much of the *Grecian* Seas,
and Iles in them.

THE ÆGÆAN SEA.

Hellepont after a 40 miles course, expaciateth its waters in the *Ægean* Seas; so called either from *Ægeus*, the father of *Theseus*, who misdoubting his sons safe returne from the *Minotaur* of *Crete*, here drowned himselfe: or 2^{ly} from *Æge*, once a principall City, in the prime Iland *Euboea*: or 3^{ly} because that the Ilands lie scattered up and down like the leaps of a wanton Goat from the *Greeke* *Αίγες*.

The chiefe Ilands are, 1 *Samothracia*. 2 *Lemnos*. 3 *Lesbos*. 4 *Chios*. 5 *Euboea*. 6 *Scyros*. 7 *Salamis*. 8 the *Sporades*: and 9 the *Cyclades*, or *Iles* of the *Arches*.

1 SAMOTHRACIA.

SAMOTHRACIA is a small Iland, & little famous; only proud in this, that *Pythagoras* that divine Philosopher; and *Samo*, one of the *Sybits*, were here borne. Here also was *Juno* by the Poëts fained to have beene borne, because *Juno* allegorically signifieth the Ayre, which is here most cleare and pure. The chiefe Towne is *Samia*, beautified with a goodly harbour: which now by the Pyrates often infesting these Seas, is almost left desolate.

2 LEMNOS.

LEMNOS containeth in circuit 100 miles. The chiefe Citie was *Hephestia*, where *Vulcan* was adored: who being but a homely brat, was by *Juno* cast downe hither; and so no marvell if he had got a halting. Here he digged the soveraigne minerall against infections called *Terra Lemnia*, and *Sigillata*. The former name proceedeth from the Iland; the later is in force, because the earth made into little pellets, is sealed with a *Turkish* Character or signet, & so dispersed over Christendome. It was once called also *Diospolis*, from the two chiefe Cities herein, of which the first was *Hephestia* above-named, now altogether decayed: the 2^d *Lemnos* or *Miryna*, yet continuing, though with no great lustre: The Countrey is plaine, if compared with the adjacent Iland: the Westerne parts dry & barren, the East more fat and fruitfull. It containeth in all 57 Villages, inhabited by the *Greekes*, all except three, which are fortified by the *Turkes* who being Lords of the whole Iland, call it *Stalimene*.

3 LESBOS.

LESBOS on the *Asian* side, containeth in compasse 168 miles: the South and West parts being but mountainous and barren, the rest levell and fruitfull. The chiefe Cities are *Erisus*, 2 *Methimna*, and 3 *Mitilene*. The former is of little estimation. The two later tooke name from the two daughters of *Macarios*: the elder of which *Mitilene*, was married to *Lesbos* (the son of *Lapithus*) of whom the whole Iland tooke denomination. This Towne in the *Peloponnesian* warre, wherein all the States of *Greece* banded against *Athens*, revolted from the party of that City; and was by *Paches* an *Athenian* Captaine, so straitly besieged, that the people submitted to his mercy. *Paches* sent to the
Councill

Councell of *Athens*, to know in what sort he should deal with the vanquish'd *Mitileneans*; who commanded him to put them all to the sword. But on the morrow after, repenting this cruell sentence, they sent a countermand. These later messengers made no stay, but eating with one hand, and rowing with the other, they came to *Mitilene* just as *Paches* was reading the former decree. So neare were these miserable people to a fatall & finall destruction. In the generall mutation of soveraignties, this Iland (as *S^r G. Sandys* noteth) followed the fortune of the *Roman* & *Greeke* Emperours; till *Calo Johannes* in the yeare 1355, gave it to *Catalusius* a Noble-man of *Genoa*, in dowry with his sister. His posterity enjoyed it, till *Mahomet* the great seized on it, A. 1462. In this Iland were born *Sappho* an heroick woman, whose invention was the *Sapphick Verse*, & therefore called the tenth Muse: 2 *Pitacus*, one of the wise men of *Greece*: 3 *Theophrastus*, that notable Physician & Philosopher: 4 *Arion*, who was so expert on his Harpe, that being cast into the Sea, playing on that instrument, a Dolphin took him on his back, and carried him to the shore: & 5 *Alceus*, the successour of *Orpheus*, in the excellency of *Lyrical Poësie*.

4 CHIOS.

CHIOS, 125 miles in circuit, took denomination, as some say, of a certaine Nymph called *Chione*: as others conjecture, from *Χῖος, χῖος*. At this day, this Iland only beareth that sweet gumme, which Apothecaries call *Mastick*: which in the month of *July* and *August*, the people force out of the trees, by making with their sharp instruments, deep incisions into the barkes of them: out of which the juyce dropping, is afterward hardned like to a gum: and in *September* following gathered. Others thinke this Iland to be so named from *Chio* the chiefe Citie: the people of which were once Lords of the Sea, maintaining a Navie of 80 Shippes. It took the name of *Chios*, in that it was built after the fashion or likenesse of the *Greeke* letter χ , even as that part of *Egypt*, which lieth between the two extreme channels of *Nilus*, is called *Delta*, because it resembleth that letter reversed. This towne is one of the 7 which contended for *Homers* birth, whose sepulchre the *Chians* say, is yet to be seen in an old castle, on the hill *Helius*. It is now called *Sio*. In this Iland there are infinite

store

store of Partridges, which are of a red colour. They are kept tame, & fed in flocks like Geese in their streets & greenswarths of the villages; some little boy or girl driving them to field, & with a whistle calleth them home againe. The most excellent wine of all Greece, is made in this Countrey, called *Vina Chia*. The people of this Countrey were successively subject to the Roman & Greeke Princes; till *Andronicus Paleologus* gave them and their Ile to the *Justinians*, a family of *Genoa*; from whom it was taken by *Solyman* the magnificent, on Easter day, 1566.

5 EUBOEA.

EUBOEA is situate on *Europe* side, over against *Chios*. It hath beene knowne by the divers names of *Abantis*, *Macris*, *Euboea*, now *Negropont*, and is in compasse 365 miles. It is in fertility paralleled to *Achaia*, from which it was once rent by an Earthquake; so that betweene the Iland and the Continent is onely a little *Euripus*, which ebbeth and floweth sever times in one day: the reason of which when *Aristotle* could not finde, it is said that he threw himself into the sea, with these words; *Quia ego non capio te, tu capias me*. In this Iland is the Promontory *Capareus*, where *Nauplius* the Father of *Palamedes*, placed his false fires, to the destruction of so many Greekes, for understanding how his son *Palamedes*, whom he deemed to have beene slaine by the hand of *Paris*, was treacherously circumvented by the policy of *Ulysses*, & *Diomedes*: he conceived such a displeasure against the whole hoast of the *Grecians*, that he intended their generall destruction. To this end he caused fires to be made on the tops of the most dangerous & unaccessible rockes in this whole Iland: which the *Greekes* taking (according to the custome of the time) to have been the markes of some safe haven, made thitherward; and were there miserably cast away, there perishing 200 ships, and many thousand men. But when *Nauplius* understood how *Diomedes* and *Ulysses*, whose ruine he principally inteded, were escaped, he drowned himself for very vexation, in this very same place. *Palamedes* this *Nauplius* son, is said to have invented foure of the *Greeke* letters, viz. *δ*, *χ*, *ξ*, *φ*, to have first instituted Sentinels in an Army, & to have been the inventer of watch-words. The chief City of *Euboea* are *Chal-*

cus, situate just against the Continent, to which it was once joy-
ned by a bridge. This Towne, when it was in the hands of the
King of *Macedon*, together with *Demetrius* in *Thessaly*, and
the Castle of *Acro Corinthus*, nigh unto *Corinth* were called
the letters of *Greece*: insomuch, that when the *Roman* Senate
commanded *Philip* the father of *Perseus*, to set the *Grecians* at
liberty, the *Grecians* made answer, that in vaine was their liber-
ty restored them, unlesse these 3 Townes were first dismantled.
This *Chalcis* was taken from the *Venetians* by the *Turkes*, and
together with it the whole Iland An. 1451. The second Town is
Euboea, or *Negroponte*. 3 *Caristia*. The principall rivers are *Ci-
ren*, & *Nelens*. It is related of *Strabo*, that if a sheep drink of the
former, his wooll turneth white; if of the later, coale black.

6 SCYROS.

SCYROS is famous for the birth of *Neoptolemus*, or *Pyrrhus*;
and in that it was the lurking-place of *Achylles*. For his mother
being by an Oracle forewarned, that he should be slaine in the
Trojan warre; sent him, now well growne, to *Lycomedes* King
of this Iland; where in womans attire hee was brought up a-
mongst the Kings daughters, and deemed a maiden; till by the
getting of *Pyrrhus* on *Deidamia* the Kings daughter, it was
proved to be otherwise: and hee, by *Ulysses* was compelled to
accompany the other *Grecians* to the warre.

7 SALAMIS.

SALAMIS is nigh unto *Megaris*, famous for the overthrow
of the populous Navie of *Xerxes*, by the *Athenians*, and their
confederates. What was the number of the souldiers & gallies
of the *Persian* side, hath already bin declared. The *Grecian* flecte
(saith *Plutarck*) consisted of 270 vessels, whereof 127 were rig-
ged and set forth at the charge of the *Athenians* onely: the rest
by the associates. Yet was the admiralty committed to *Encibia-
des* a *Lacedemonian*; the *Athenians* preferring the maine care of
the common safety, before an unseasonable contention for prio-
rity. The *Spartans* seeing the equality of forces, intended not
to have hazarded the battell, but with full sayle to have retired
to *Peloponnesus*, into which Country the *Persians* had made in-
cursions; respecting more the welfare of their owne Country,
yet

yet defensible, than the desperate estate of *Attica*. This designe was by *Themistocles* (as carefull for the estate of *Athens*, as they for *Sparta*) signified to *Xerxes*: who getting betweene them & home, compelled them to a necessity of fighting; but to his own ruine. For in the conflict, more then 200 of his ships were sunk, and most of the rest taken: the confederates having lost of their Navie; 40 onely. Betweene the *Athenians* & *Magarenfes*, were many contentions for this Iland.

8 SPORADES.

The SPORADES, so called from *σπάρω*, *Spargo*, because they are so scattered and dispersed about the Sea; are in number 12. The principall are 1 *Melos*, 2 *Canaton*, 3 *Asine*: and of these, *Melos* is of most note, which is now called *Milo*, and tooke its first name for its abundance of honey. It is in forme round, and containeth 80 miles in circuit. The soyle is fruitfull sufficiently of graine & oyle, deficient only in wine. Here is good store of marble, curiously spotted; and no small store of millstones. Here is also great quantity of pitch and brimstone, and some sulphurie or hot springs, good for many diseases.

9 The CYCLADES.

The CYCLADES, so called because they lie in a circle round about *Delos*, are in number 53. They are also called the Ilands of the *Arches*, because they are in the sea called *Archipelago*. They stand so close together, that in a cleare day a man may see 20 of them at a time: for which cause, it is with good reason accounted to be a dangerous place for saylers in a storme. The chief of these *Cyclades*, are 1 *Delos*, quasi *Δῖνα* ☉ signifying apparant, because when all the earth had abjured the receipt of *Latona* at the request of *Juno*; this Iland then under water was by *Jupiter* erected aloft, and fixt to receive her; & in it was shee delivered of *Apollo* and *Diana*: of which thus *Ovid*:

— Erratica *Delos*

Errantem accepit, tunc cum levis insula nabat.

Illic incumbens, sub Palladis arbore, palma:

Edidit, invitâ Geminos, Latona, novercâ.

Unsettled *Delos* floating on the wave,

A little Iland entertainment gave:

To wandring *Laton*, spight of *Juno's* head,
Under *Minerva's* Palme-tree brought to bed.

Notable also is this Iland for the Temple of *Apollo*, and a custom neither permitting men to die, nor children to be born in it; but sending sick men, and great bellied women to *Rhene*, a small Iland, and not much distant.

2 *SAMO S*, where the Tyrant *Polycrates* lived so fortunate, as he had never any mischance. That he therefore might have some misfortune, he cast a ring which he much esteemed into the sea; which after hee had found in the belly of a fish, brought to his table; he was by *Orontes* a *Persian* brought to a miserable death. Leaving us an example, that fortune is certaine in nothing but in incertainties; like a Bee with a sharpe sting, hath alwayes some misery following a long concatenation of felicities.

3 *COO S*, (now *Lange*) where *Hippocrates* was borne; who received Physicke, then almost lost. Here was *Æsculapius* worshipped, having his Temples and Altars, as unto whom this Iland was dedicated. In this Temple stood the picture of *Venus* naked, as new rising out of the sea, made by *Apelles*, who was borne in this Iland; and who at the drawing thereof assembled all the beautifull women of this Countrey, comprehending in that one piece, all their particular perfections. The chiefe Town *Coos* is inhabited by *Turkes* only; the villages, by *Gracians*.

4 *PATMOS*, where Saint *John* the Divine, did write his *Revelation*, being confined hither by *Domitian*. His hand the *Groecke* Priests affirme, to be reserved in the principall Monastery hereof; and that the nailes thereof being cut, doe grow againe. The Iland is very harborous, by which meanes onely the people live: for the Countrey is of it selfe so barren, that it affords nothing almost fit for sustenance.

5 *GIAROS*, a little Iland into which the *Romans* used to banish delinquents: hence that of *Juvenal*, cited by *S. G. Sandys*.

Aude aliquid brevibus Gyaris, vel carcere dignum,

Si vis esse aliquid: probitas laudatur, & alget.

If thou intend'st to thrive, doe what deserves,

Short *Gyaros*, or *Gyves*; prais'd vertue sterves.

These Ilands lye part in *Asia*, part in *Europe*, all in that
part

part of the *Ægean*, which is called the *Icarian Sea*: so called from *Icarus*, who flying from *Crete*, & not following his father *Dadalus* directly, was here drowned. Of whom thus *Ovid*,

*Dum petit infirmis nimisùm sublimia pennis,
Icarus, Icariss nomina fecit aquis.*

Whilst *Icarus* weake wings too high doth soare;
He fell, and gave name to th' *Icarian* shore.

The other Ilands dispersed about the *Greekish Seas*, and yeelding nothing worthy of relation, I purposely omit: onely this I observe, that most of the 39 Kings which were with *Agamemnon* to the siege of *Troy*, were Kings onely of these small Ilands: and so I passe to the Ilands of the *Cretan Seas*, the chiefe of which is *Creta*.

Thus much of the *Grecian* Ilands.

C R E T A.

C R E T A is situate in the mouth of the *Ægean Sea*. It is in compasse 590 miles; in length, 270; in bredth, 50 miles.

The soyle is very fruitfull, especially of wines, which we call *Muscadels*, of which they transport yearly 12000 Butts: together with *Sugar-Candie*, *Gummes*, *Hony*, *Sugar*, *Olives*, *Dates*, *Apples*, *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Raisons*, *Mellons*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranats*. Yet, as other Countries of the like hot nature, it is not a little deficient in *Corne*: the most or greatest part of which, is yearly brought hither from *Peloponnesus*.

The Iland is very populous, infomuch, that it is thought that upon any sudden occasion, the *Signeurie of Venice* can raise in it 60000 men able to beare armes. The people have formerly been good sea-faring men; a vertue commaculated with many vices, which they yet retaine, as envie, malice, and lying; to which last they were so addicted, that an horrible lie was termed *Cretense mendacium*. This fault was aymed at by *Epimenides*, whose words are cited by *Saint Paul* to *Titus*, chap. 1. vers. 2.

Κριτες αιει ψευδεις, κακι δμια, γαστες απραι.

The *Cretans* are lyers, evill beasts, flow bellies.
To which let me adde this proverbe. Τησδ Κ. τρις: that is there are three Nations whose names begin with *K*, worse then other, viz. *Cretans*, *Cappadocians*, *Cilicians*.

The

The *Cretans* speake promiscuously the *Greeke* and *Latine* tongues; and follow the *Greeke* and *Latine* Churches.

The chiefe rivers are, *Melipotamos*, 2 *Episcidnus*, 3 *Scasnus*, 4 *Catarachus*: none of them deepe or commodious for shipping; yet for her many harbours & convenient situation, nigh both to *Europe*, *Africa*, & *Asia*: the great Philosopher termed her *The Lady of the Sea*. For it is distant from the lesser *Asia*, 100 miles as many from *Peloponnesus*; and 150 from *Africa*: so that it seemeth to bee seated in the middle of the *Mediterranean*, & that according to *Virgil*:

Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto.

Joves birth-place *Crete*, a fruitfull land,

In the middle of the *Sea* doth stand.

By this convenience of situation, they became (as we have said) excellent seafaring men: intomuch that when the people of those times used to taxe an unlikely report, they would say, *Cretensis nescit pelagus*: it is as improbable, as for a *Cretan* to be a sayler.

Here are three miraculous things in this Island. 1 If a woman bite a man any thing hard he will never recover. 2 They have an herbe called *Allimos*, which if one chaw in his mouth, he shall feele no hunger that day; if *Quade* may be credited.

The chiefe Cities of old were *Gnoffus*, where *Minos* kept his Court. 2 *Cydonia*. 3 *Cortyna*, nigh unto which was the Labyrinth made by *Dedalus*, to include the *Minos* aure: which was afterward killed by *Theseus*. 4 *Aphra*. All these have now refigned priority to *Candie*, the Metropolis, much inhabited by the *Venicians*. 2 *Cunea*. 3 *Rhetimo*. and 4 *Sittia*.

This Countrey was once called *Hecatompolis*, for that it had in it a hundred Cities; after that, *Creta*, *quasi* *Curetia*, from the *Curetes*. Here reigned *Saturne* father to *Jupiter*, which was borne here, and nursed in the hill *Diète*; whence he is sometimes called *Dièteus*. Here also lived *Minos* and *Radamanthus*, whose lawes were after imitated in the prime Cities of *Greece*: & who for their equity on earth, are fained by the Poets to bee (with *Eacus*) the Judge in hell. Here lived *Serabo* the Cosmographer, and the lewdly-lustfull *Pasiphae*, who doted on a white Bull,

Bull, who, they say, begat on her the *Minotaure*: *Dædalus* having framed for her an artificiall cove, into which she conveyed her selfe, and by that meanes obtained her desire. The fable is thus expounded, that *Pasiphae* was in love with *Taurus*, one of *Minos* Secretaries; whose company by the pandarisme of *Dædalus* she enjoying, was delivered of two sons; one called *Minos*; the other, *Taurus*. And whereas it is said, that the *Minotaure* was slaine by *Theseus*, like enough that the annuall tribute of 7 children which the *Athenians* paid to *Minos*, was laid up in some prison: *Minos* & *Taurus*, being the keepers or jaylours. As for the action of *Pasiphae*, I thinke it not altogether impossible to be true: considering how *Domitian*, to verifie the old relation, exhibited the like beastly spectacle in his amphitheatre at *Rome*: for thus saith *Martial*.

Iunctam Pasiphaen Dicitæo, credite, Tauro

Vidimus: accepit fabula prisca fidem.

Nec se miretur (Cæsar) longa verustas,

Quicquid fama canit, donat arena tibi.

The fable's prov'd a truth, our eyes did see

The *Cretan* Bull sport with *Pasiphae*.

What cause hath then antiquity to glory,

We saw it done; she onely heard the story.

This Country was subjected to the *Romans* by *Metellus*, (turnamed for this action) *Creticus*: and being afterward part of the *Greeke* Empire, was called *Candie*, either from the chiefe Citie, or the white Rocks. It was given by *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, the first *Latine* Emperour of *Constantinople*, to *Boniface* of *Montferat*; who sold it, An. 1194, to the *Venetians*: who, notwithstanding all reall rebellions of the natives, and threatened invasions of the *Turkes*, still enjoy it. For the defence of it from a forrain power, they have furnished the Iland with 78 or 80 Gallies, for the defence of the shores: & have exceedingly fortified the haven of *Suda*, with two strong Castles: this haven being capable of more than 1000 vessels, and therefore meritoriously reputed the doore and entry into the Country. It is reported that the King of *Spaine*, *Philip* 2^d, did offer unto the *Venetians* for this haven, money more than enough; but it could

not be accepted. For though the *Spaniard* seemed only to intend the retreat & reliefe of his owne Navy, when he should undertake any expedition against the *Turke*: yet the wise *Venetians* saw, that by this haven he might at all times awe, and when he listed, surprize the whole Country. Against the attempts of the natives, they have garrison'd *Canea* with 7 Companies of souldiers; *Candia*, with 2000 souldiers, and the lesser Cities proportionably: over which there is set so strong a guard, that a naturall *Cretan* is not permitted to enter weaponed into any of them.

The Islands in this Sea of lesse note, are *Claudi*, mentioned in the 27 of the *Acts*, v. 16. 2 *Dio*. 3 *Agilia*, of which nothing is famous.

Creta containeth

Archbishops 2.

Bishops 8.

Thus much of the *Cretan* Island.

THE IONIAN ILES.

THE IONIAN sea is so called either from one *Ionius*, whom *Hercules* having in a fury killed, did here drown (as *Didimus*) or from *Iona*, a region in the extremity of *Calabria* (as *Solinus*, or from *Io*, daughter to *Inachus*, as *Licophon*,) The principall Islands of it are 1 *Cithera*, 2 the *Strophades*, 3 *Zacynthus*, 4 the *Echinades*, 5 *Cephalenia*, 6 *Corcyra*, 7 *Ithaca*, 8 *Leucadia*.

1 CITHERA.

CITHERA, now called *Cerigo*, is in compass 60 miles; & about some five miles distant from *Cape Malo*, in *Peloponnesus*. It was formerly called *Porphyris*, from the abundance of marble, whereof the mountaines yeeld good plenty. Defended it is by the rocks in themselves inaccessible, which on all sides environ it: havens it hath many, but those small, and difficult to enter. It hath a Towne also of the same name with the Island, in which was the Temple dedicated to *Venus*; out of which *Helena* the wife of *Menelaus*, was willingly ravished by *Paris*. From the honour done by these Islanders to *Venus*, she is called *Cythera*; as in *Virgil*.

*Parce metus Cythera, manent immota tuorum
Fata tibi.*

Drive feare faire Cythera from thy minde,
Thou thy sonnes fate immoveable shalt finde.

The STROPHADES.

The STROPHADES, are two Ilands called now *Strivals*, lying against *Messenia*; famous for nothing but the *Harpies*; which ravenous birds were driven away by *Zethus* and *Calanus*, at the request of *Phineus* King of *Arcadia*. Concerning these *Harpies*, *Alphonso* King of *Naples* used to say, that they had left the *Strophades*, and dwelt at *Rome*. They are inhabited onely by some few *Greeke* Friars: and in one of them there is a spring of fresh water, which hath his fountaine in *Peloponnesus*, & passing under the sea, ariseth here. The *Greeke* Priests are called *Caloires*; quasi *καλοὶ ἱερεῖς boni sacerdotes*. They are about 30 in number: they weare long haire, never eate flesh, and (but at some seasons of the year) seldome fish: feeding usually, of hearbes, olives, oyle, and the like. They never goe out of the Ilands, neither do they on any occasion, permit women to come amongst them. They all labour for their sustenance, some in tillage, some in vineyards, some in fishing, so that among very many of them three or foure onely can read.

3 ZACINTHUS.

ZACINTHUS, or *Zant*, is 60 miles in compasse; & distant from *Peloponnesus* 20 miles: it was so called, of *Zacintus* son to *Dardanus*. The Countrey is wonderfully stored with oyle, wines, currants: of which last they made yearely 150000 *Zecchines*, for their owne coffers; and 18000 *Dollars*, which they pay for custome to the Signeurie of *Venice*. They were a very poore people when the *English* used to traffique there first, but now they grow rich and proud. At our Merchants first frequenting the Country, they much marvelled to what end they bought so many currants, and demanded whether they used to dye cloathes, or fat hogges with them; for so they themselves did: but now they have learned a more profitable use of them. This Iland is much troubled with earthquakes, commonly once a weeke, in regard whereof they build their houles very low; &
when

when they perceiue them comming, the Priests use to ring the bells, to stir the people to prayers. They haue a custome here at weddings to invite many young men, whom they call *Compeeres*; of which every one giveth to the bride a ring: which done, it is abuse as detestable as incest, to accompany her in any carnall kinde: wherefore they choose such for *Compeeres*, as have formerly beene suspected of too much familiarity. The chiefe City is called also *Zant*, not very large; the streets uneven and rugged; and the buildings by reason of the often earthquakes very low. On the East side of it, on a round steepe mountaine, standeth a well garrison'd and munitioned Castle: which commandeth not the City and the harbour onely, but a great part of the sea also. Upon the wall, there continually standeth a watch-man to descry what shipping approacheth; and hangeth out as many flagges as he discovereth vessels. Over the Pretorian hall doore of this City, these verses are inscribed.

Hic locus, 1 odit, 2 amat, 3 punit, 4 conservat, 5 honorat:

1 Nequitiam, 2 pacem, 3 crimina, 4 jura, 5 probos.

This place doth, 1 hate, 2 love, 3 punish, 4 keepe, 5 requite:

1 Voluptuous riot, 2 peace, 3 crimes, 4 lawes, 5 th'upright.

4 The ECHINADES.

The *ECHINADES* are certaine little Ilands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzalari*; famous for nothing but the battell of *Lepanto*, fought nigh them. They stand just against the mouth of the river *Achelous*.

Turbidis obiectas Achelous Echinades exit.

Fierce Achelous with the sea is mixt,

Where the Echinades great rocks are fixt.

These Ilands are in number five, and are by the Poëts fained to have beene so many *Naiades* or sea Nymphes, whom *Achelous* the river-God, upon some displeasure, metamorphos'd into these rockie Ilands. But the truth is, they were caused by the durt and mud, which being by this river carried a little into the sea; there setled together. Alluding to which, *Ovid* bringeth in the river *Achelous*, thus speaking:

--- fluctus nosterq; marisq;

Continuam deduxit humum, pariterque revellit

In totidem mediis (quod cernis) Echinadas, undis.

The fury of the Sea waves, and mine owne,
Continuall heapes of earth and mud drew downe,
Which parted by the inter-running seas,
Made (as thou seest) those five Echinades.

5 CEPHALENIA.

CEPHALENIA lyeth over against *Acharnania*, and is in compass 66 miles. It containeth 200 Townes, the chiefe being the havens of *Argastuli*, 2 *Guiscardo*, and 3 *Nollo*: The chiefe commodities are wheat, hony, currants, powder for the dying of Scarlet, oyle, wooll, Turkies, &c. This Island was first called *Melena*, then *Teleboaus*: whose King *Pterelas*, was by *Amphirion* a *Theban* Captaine, killed in battell; and the Island made subject to *Thebes*. During the stay of *Amphirion*, two things happened in *Greece*: 1 *Jupiter* got his wife *Alcmena* with child of *Hercules*. 2 *Cephalus*, a noble man of *Athens*, being in hunting, killed his wife *Procris* with an arrow, instead of his prey: whereupon he fled to *Amphirion*, newly victorious over the *Teleboaus*; who pittying his case made him governour of this Island, called since *Cephalenia*, after his name.

6 CORCYRA.

CORCYRA (now *Corfu*, formerly *Phaacia*) so called from a Virgin of that name, whom *Neptune* here deflowred; is distant 12 miles from *Epirus*. It stretcheth East and west in forme of a bow: and in length is 54 miles, 24 in bredth; and is seated conveniently for the *Venetian*, as being the center of their Lordship by sea: The chiefe City is *Corfu*, which the *Turkes* by their repulses have found impregnable. For it is situate at the foot of a mountaine, on the toppe of which are built two unaccessibile fortresses, as being strongly fenced with a naturall rocke. The one of these is called *The old fortresse*; the other *The new*; both justly esteemed the chiefe bulwarkes of *Venice*; whose trade and potencie would soon faile, were these forts in any other hands. For this cause these two Captaines are sworn before the *Senate* of *Venice*, never to have mutuall converse or intelligence one with the other, either in word or writing: lest by the corruption of one Captaine, the other might perhaps be wrought from

from his allegiance. Neither is their command there for more than two yeares, their commission then terminating, and new successours being sent them. 2 *Pagiopoli*. 3 *Castello S. Angello*. It is very fruitfull in Wax, Hony, Wine, Oyle, &c. Here raigned *Alcinous*, whose gardens are so memorized by the Poëts.

*Quid bifera Alcnoi resevam pomaria? vosq;
Qui nunquam vacui prodistis in aethera rami?*

Why should I name *Alcinous* fertile ground?
And trees which never without fruit were found.

This *Alcinous* was he who so courteously received *Ulysses* after his shipwracke.

7 ITHACA.

ITHACA now called *Val de Campare*, lyeth on the North-east of *Cephalenia*; being in compasse 50 miles: famous for the birth of *Ulysses*, the son of *Laertes*: of which thus the Poët.

*Effugimus scopulos Ithaca Laertia regna;
Et Terram altricem sevi execramur Ulyssis.*

From th' *Ithacan* rockes, *Laertes* land, wee fled:
And curs'd the soyle which dire *Ulysses* bred.

This Island was also called *Dullichium* (or else there was an Island of this name nigh unto *Ithaca*, whereof *Ulysses* was also King:) from whence *Ulysses* is oftentimes named *Dullichius heros* among the Poëts: & *Dullichius vertex* in *Ovid* is put for *Ulysses* head, in this taunt of *Ajax* unto him.

*Sed neq; Dullichius sub Achillis casside vertex
Ponderat anta feret.*

Achilles helm's a weight too great I know,
For weake *Ulysses* pate to undergoe.

8 LEUCADIA.

LEUCADIA (now *S. Maure*) was so called of the white rocks, between it & *Cephalenia*. On these rocks stood a Temple of *Apollo*, from whence by leaping into the sea, such as unfortunately loved were cured of that fury: as we read in *Strabo*. The chief City is *S. Maure*, inhabited by *Jewes* for the most part, to whom *Bajazet* the second gave it, after their expulsion from *Spain*. This Country was once joyned to the Continent.

Leucada continnam veteres habuere coloni

THE ADRIATIQUE SEA.

Nunc freta circummeunt: saith *Ovid*.

Leucas in former times joyn'd to the land.

Environ'd round with waters now doth stand.

These Islands followed the *Roman & Greeke* Empire, & were by *Baldwin*, the first *Latine* Emperour of *Constantinople*, allotted to the *Venetians*, who have ever since defended them: onely this *Lencadia*, being lost to the *Turkes*.

Thus much of the *Ionian* Iles.

THE ADRIATIQUE SEA.

THE ADRIATIQUE sea, extending 700 miles in length, and 140 in bredth, was so called of *Adria*, once a famous sea Towne, on the mouth of the *Eridanus*, or *Po*. It was accounted a sea wonderfull unsafe and tempestuous, as appeareth by the *Improbo iracundior Adria*, in *Horace*, by the *Manix Adraticum*, in *Catullus*; and the *ventosi tumor Adria*, in *Seneca's* *Thieffes*. When the Empreffe *Hellena* found the crosse on which our Saviour died; she made of one of the three nailes by which his body was fastned, a raine for her sonne *Constantines* horse; of the 2^d, the crest of his helmet; the third shee cast into the sea; since which time (as *Platina* in the life of Pope *Silvester* reporteth out of *S. Ambrose*) it hath beene very calme and quiet. The *Venetians* are the Lords of this Sea, to whom as the Duke is espoused every Ascension day, by the casting in of a ring; so it is baptized by the Bishop of *Zant*, every Epiphany day. When the latter ceremony tooke beginning, I yet know not. The former which is performed with great state, tooke beginning from Pope *Alexander* the third, who being persecuted by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, fled to *Venice* in the habit of a cooke: *Sebastiano Ciani* being then Duke. For his sake the *Venetians* encountred *Otho*, the Emperours son, in a sea-fight: vanquished him, restored the Pope: and for a reward, were by him honoured with this espoufall. The Islands of this sea are neither many, great, nor famous. The most pleasant are first the *Abstrides*, so called by the men of *Chokis*, whom King *Atas* had sent to pursue the *Argonauts*; in memory of *Abstrus* their Kings son, whom *Medea*

dea his sister had torne in pieces, before shee tooke ship to flye away with *Jason*. 2 *Cherso*, fruitfull in Cattell. 3 *Weggia*, abounding in wood, wines, and pulse: it is 30 miles in compasse. 4 *Grissa* or *Paga*; glorying in her salt pits, and being second for *Lebignes* in all this sea, as containing in compasse 100 miles. 5 *Lesina*, the biggest absolutely of all the *Adriatique*, in compasse 150 miles, an exceeding fertile place for the quantity. The chief Towne *Lesina* is unwall'd, and of no great beauty or big- nesse; but defended by a strong fortresse which commandeth both the harbour and the vessels in it. 6 *Curzola*, called anciently *Corcira Nigra*, is sufficiently fruitfull, the most populous of all the rest, and 90 miles round. This Island Anno 1571, a little after the taking of *Cyprus*, and before the battell of *Lepanto*, was invaded by *Uluç Ali*, with a Navy of 60 Gallies: for feare of whom, *Contarenius* the *Venetian* Governour, abandoned *Curzola* the chiefe Towne hereof, together with all the Townesmen and souldiers. The silly women thus forsaken, and preferring death before dishonour, defended the walls: & with stones, fire, and such weapons as they had, beat off the enemy: till a violent tempest forced the *Turkish* Generall to remove his gallies to a place of more safety. 7 *Zara*. 8 *Brazzia*, & 9 *Lissa*, three small Iles, all which the *Turkes* spoyled, & carried thence 1600 Christian captives, in their retreat from *Curzola*. 10 *Arbe* the onely havenlesse Island in the whole Sea, which defect is recompenced with its naturall pleasantnesse: which so entised certaine desolute rovers of *Austria*, that they seized on it; and had been like to plucke a heavy warre betweene the *Archduke* and the *Venetians*, if the King of *Spaine* had not made a pacification. The other Ilands I willingly omit, and will haste to the *Mediterranean*.

Thus much of the *Adriatique* sea.

THE MEDITERRANEAN ILES.

THE MEDITERRANEAN Sea, so called, for that it hath its course in the middle of the earth: is called in some places *Mare Tyrrenum*, in others *Ligusticum*; in some, *Siculum*; in others

others, *Sardoum*, &c: & even as the Camelion applyeth it selfe to the colour of the nighest adjacent body; so this sea taketh its denomination from the nearest adjacent shore. These Seas are called also by sundry moderne Writers, in our neighbour tongue, the *Levant* seas, or the seas of *Levant*: because in respect of *France*, *Spaine*, *Germany*, *Brittaine*, &c. they are toward the East; *Levant*, in the *French* language, signifying the sunne-rising. The chiefeft Ilands are the greater or lesse. The greater are 1 *Sicilie*. 2 *Malta*. 3 *Corfica*, 4 *Sardinia*, 5 the *Baleares*. the lesser shall be spoken of in their due time.

I SICILIA.

SICILIE environed round with the Sea, hath in compasse 700 miles: and was supposed to have bene joyned to *Italy*, and divided by the fury of the waves. The narrow seas betweene this and *Italy*, being not above a mile and a halfe broad, are by *Florus* called, *Fabulosi infame monstrosi fretum*; from *Scylla* and *Charibdis*, of whom so many fabulous things are reported by Poets. *Charibdis* is a gulfe or whirle-pit on *Sicily* side, which violently attracting all vessels that come too nigh it, devoureth them, and casteth up their wrecks at the shore of *Tauronia*, not farre from *Catina*. Opposite to this in *Italy*, standeth the dangerous rocke *Scylla*, at the foot of which many little rockes shoot out, on which the water strongly bearing, make that noise which the Poets faine to be the barking of dogges. The passage betweene these two being to unskilfull marriners exceeding perillous gave beginning to the Proverbe,

Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charibdis.

Who seekes *Charibdis* for to shunne,

Doth oftentimes on *Scylla* runne.

It is situate under the fourth Climate, the longest day being 13 houres and a half. The first name was *Trinacria*, for that being triangular, it butteth into the sea with 3 Promontories, viz: 1 *Pelorus* (or *Capo del Foro*) North: 2 *Pasbinus* (as *C. Passaro*.) West. 3 *Lilibaum* (or *C. Boii*, or *C. Caro*) South. This *Lilibaum* looked towards *Carthage*, & was distant from the shore of *Africke* 180 miles. *Strabo* relateth, that a man of a very sharpe & strong sight, (some *Linceus* I warrant you) getting up into a watch,

watch-towre that stood on this *Cape*, deseryed a fleet setting sayle out of the haven of *Carthage*: and told the *Lilibitanians* their bignesse and number. That this is true, I dare not say; for besides the unlikelyhood of kenning at so great a distance; wee are taught by *Philosophy*, that the *Sea* being of an orbicular forme, swelleth it selfe into the fashion of a round torret or hill, till it put bound to the eye-sight. From these three corners, this Country was (as we have said) called *Trinacris* or *Trinacria* according to that of *Ovid*.

Terra tribus scopulis vastum procurrit in equor;

Trinacris à positu, nomen adepta, loci.

An Iland with three corners braves the maine,
And thence the name of *Trinacris* doth gaine.

The first inhabitants that we find to have dwelt in this Countrey, are the huge *Gyants* so often mentioned in the *Odysses* of the divine Poet *Homer*, called *Lestrigones* & *Cyclops*: of which last rank was the so much famouled *Poliphemus*, that with such humanity entertained *Ulysses* and his companions. There were afterward rooted out by the *Sicani*, a people of *Spaine*, who called it *Sicania*. As for the name of *Sicilia*, some derive it from *Siclenus* a supposed King of *Spaine*, who is fabled to have conquered this Countrey, but the truth is, it came from the *Siculi*, who being by *Evander* and his *Arcadians*, driven out of *Latinum*, came into this Iland: to which, having mastered the *Sicani*, they left their name. In succeeding ages there came hither divers Colonies of the *Greekes*, who planting themselves onely in the coast-parts of the Countrey, altered not the name, by which at the comming they found it called.

The people are ingenious, eloquent and pleasant, but withall wondrous inconstant, and very talkative, whence rose the *Proverbe*, *Gerra Sicula*. They follow the Religion of the *Romish Church*, and use the *Italian* language, but very much impaired and fallen from his true elegancy; as having commixture of the *Greeke*, *Saracen*, *Norman*, *Spanish*, and *French* tongues. The tall number of them is about one million and 300000 soules.

The soyle is incredibly fruitfull in *Wine*, *Oyle*, *Hony*, *Saffron*, *Sugar*, *Salt*, in minerals of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Allom*; having the
gemmes

gemmes of *Acate*, & *Emeralds*; with such abundance of all sorts of graine, that was of old called the *Granarie* of the Roman Empire, and now furnished *Italy*, *Malta*, with the adjacent Ilands, *Spaine*, and *Barbary*, with part of her superfluities. In this Country is the hill *Hybla*, so famous for bees and honey, & the hill *Aetna*, now named *Mungiball*, which continually sendeth forth flames of fire, to the astonishment of all beholders. Into this fiery furnace the Philosopher *Empedocles* cast himselfe, that he might be reputed a God.

— *Deus immortalis haberi*
Dum cupit Empedocles, ardentem fervidus Aetnam
Insiluit— as *Horace* in his *de arte* :

Empedocles to be a God desires,
 And cast himselfe into th' *Aetnean* fires.

The reason of these fires is the abundance of sulphure & brimstone, contained in the bosome of the hill, which is blowne by the wind, driving in at the chappes of the Earth, as by a paire of bellows. Through these chinkes also there is continually more fueil added to the fire, the very water adding to the force of it: as wee see that water cast on coales in the Smiths forge, doth make them burne more ardently. The reason of this flame, is thus set downe by *Ovid* :

Ista bituminea rapiunt incendia vires,
Luteaq; exiguis ardescunt sulphura flammis.
Atq; ubi terra cibos alimenta que debita flamma
Non dabit, absumptis per longum viribus avum;
Naturaq; suum nutrimentum deerit edaci;
Non feret Aetna famem, desertaque deferet ignis.

A rozen mould these fiery flames begin,
 And clayie brimstone aides the fire within:
 Yet when the slymie soyle consumed, shall
 Yeeld no more food to feed the fire withall:
 And Nature shall restraine her nourishment,
 The flame shall ceale, having all famishment.

Under this hill some Poets faine the Giants *Enceladus* to have been buried; whose hot breath fired the mountaine, lying on his face. Others suppose it to be the shop of *Vulcan*, and the *Cyclops* :

clops: and the grosse Papists hold therein to be Purgatory.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Sanfo*. 2 *Tareta*. 3 *Acaius*, famous for its pretious stones: and 4 *Arctusa*, memorized by the Poets, into which the Grecian river *Alpheus*, having received 140 lesser streames, and making his way under so great a part of the sea, is thought to arise here. This *Srabo* and *Seneca* affirme, and sufficiently prove, by the severall instances of a wooden dish or cup lost in the river *Alpheus*, and found riding up in this river: and by the leaves of certaine trees growing on the banks of that Greeke river, and swimming on this in great abundance; there being none of these trees, in all *Sicily*. *Discitur Alpheus* (saith *Mela*) *se non consociare pelago, sed subter maria, terrasq; depressus; huc agere alveam, atq; hinc se rursus extollere.*

This Island is famous for the worthy Schollers (hee once produced, viz: *Eschilus*, the first Tragedian of fame, who being bald through age, once walked in the fields where by chance an Eagle taking his bald pate for a white rocke, let a shell fish fall on it, of that bignesse that it beat out his braines. 2 *Diodorus Siculus*, that famous historian. 3 *Empedocles*, the first inventer of Rhetoricke, and his fellow *Gorgias*. 4 *Euclide*, the textuary Geometrician, who taught in *Megaris*. 5 *Archimedes* a most worthy Mathematician, the first author of the Sphere: of which instruments he made one of that art and bignesse, that one standing within, might easily perceive the severall motions of every celestiall orbe. Hee made also divers military engines, which in the sieg of *Syracusa*, sorely vexed the *Romans*, and was at last slain in his study by a common souldier, at the sack of the town to the great griefe of the Roman Generall *Marcellus*. 6 *Epicarmus*. 7 *Theocritus*.

Pliny reckoneth in this Island 72 Cities: now it hath 12 only. It is divided into three little Provinces of 1 *Vallis de Noto*, 2 *Mazara*, and 3 *Mana*.

1 *VALLIS de MOTO* is situate on the South-east of it: the chief Cities of it are 1 *Syracusa*, once containing in circuit 22 miles, the Metropolis of the whole Island, & a most strange & flourishing Common-wealth. It was built by *Archias* of *Corinth*, who being for an unnaturall rape committed on a young Gentleman, banished

banished his Country, together with his friend and companion *Miscellus*; consulted with the Oracle of *Delphos*. The Oracle demanded whether they affected rather wealth or health: to which when *Miscellus* replied health; and *Archias*, wealth; the Oracle directed the former to *Crotona* in *Italy*; and the latter hither. It containeth in it 4 townes as it were, viz: *Ile Acradine*, *Neapolis*, and *Tyche*, together with the Fort *Hexapyle* commanding all the rest. It was the custome of this town when any of the Nobility began to grow too potent among them, to write his name in an Olive leaf: which being put into his hand, without banishment was called *Petalisme*, from *πέταλον* 2 *Leontium* situate North of *Syracusa*: with which it hath alwaies warres, either for liberty or priority. 3 *Enna*, a Midland towne, whence *Pluto* is said to have stolne *Proserpina*. In this town lived *Syrus Ennus*, who stirred up the slaves of the *Roman* state to rebell against their Lords; for having broken open the common prison, & received all such as repaired to him, hee patched up an Army of 4000 souldiers; and was after much harme done, vanquished by *Rutilius*. This war the Historians call *Bellum servile*.

2 *Mazara* containeth all the West corner of it. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Monreall*, properly *Monreall*, famous for the Church and Archbishops See. 2 *Gergenti*, once *Agrigentum*; where the tyrant *Phalaris* lived, who tortured *Perillus* in the brazen bull, which he made for the destruction and torture of others: whereupon aptly *Ovid*:

— *Nec enim lex iustior ulla,*

Quàm necis artifices arte perire sua

Most just it is a man should be tormented,

With that which first his cruell wit invented.

3 *PALERMO*, formerly called *Panormus*, a Colony of the *Phenicians*, & now the chiefe City of *Sicily*, and the seat of the *Spanish Viceroy*: situate it is on the West cape of the Iland over against *Sardinia*, beautified with large streets, delicate buildings, strong walls, and magnificent Temples.

4 *MONA* lyeth towards the North-east of the Iland, opposite to *Vallis de Noso*. The chiefe Townes of it are 1 *Nicosia*, in the midland. 2 *Milaso* on the North promontory. And 3 *Messina*,

Isola, just opposite to *Rheze* in *Italy*; a Towne whose haven and entrance are so strongly sconced and bulwarked : that the people let their gates (in derision of the *Turkes*) stand continually open. It is also an Archbishops See. 4 *Catina*, so often vexed by *Dionysus* the tyrant of *Syracuse*. And 5 *Erix*, where *Venus* was worshipped, and from hence called *Ericina*. As *sive tu mavis Ericina ridens*, in *Horace*.

After this Iland was once knowne to the *Greekes*, there came from all parts of *Greece*, colonies to inhabite it, as from *Athens*, *Sparta*, *Corinth*, *Mesene*, *Megariss*, and the rest : who winning upon the Native, planted themselves in the Countrey. Here in tract of time was managed a great part of the *Peloponnesian* warre, the *Athenians* siding with the *Leontines*; and the *Spartans*, with the *Syracusians*; in which the whole power of *Athens* was broken by sea and land; and their two Captaines, *Nicias* & *Demosthenes*, murdered in prison. Famous also was this countrey of old, for the tyrants *Dionysii*, the elder and the younger: for *Hieron* and *Hieronimus*, in whose time broke out the first *Punique* warre, the *Sicilians* calling in the *Romans* to expell thence the *Carthaginians*, which then possessed a great part of the Iland. These Tyrants, especially the *Dionysii*, were so odious, that there were continuall execrations powred on them: only one old woman praying for the life of the latter : who being asked the cause, made answer, that shee knew his Grandfather to have bene bad; & after by prayers they had obtained his death, his sonne succeeded farre worse then the father : and after their curses had also prevailed on him, came the present tyrant, worse then either : for whose life she was resolved to pray, lest after his decease the Divell himselfe would come amongst them. After the tyrants had bene rooted out, and this Iland was conquered by *Marcellus*; it alwaies followed the fortune of *Naples*: and together with it (when *Mantfroy* the bastard had forcibly made himselfe King of these Countries) was offered to *Richard* Earle of *Cornewall*, brother to our *Henry* the 3^d, a man of that riches, that he was able to spend for ten yeares, an hundred markes a-day : which as (*M. Camden* well noteth) according to those times, was no small summe. The conditions

by

by the Pope proposed, were so impossible for the Earle to performe, that his Agent told the Pope, he might as well say to his Master, I give thee the Moone, clime up, catch it, and take it. The Earle thus refusing it, it was offered to the King, his brother, for his second son *Edmund*; who was invested by the gift of a ring, & in his name the Pope coyned mony, with the inscription of *Aimundus Rex Sicilia*. But the King being over-burdened by his Barons warres, and the Pope having sucked no small store of treasure from him: it was in the yeare 1261, given unto *Charles* Earle of *Provençe* and *Anjou*, brother to *Lewis* 10. Under him those countries jointly continued subject, till the yeare 1281, in which time his Competitour *Peter* of *Arragon*, promising him to fight a single combat before our King *Edward* the first, at *Burdeaux*; fail'd of word: & in the mean time so contrived it, that at the sound of a bell tolling to prayers, all the *French* men in *Sicily* were cruelly massacred. This exploit masketh now under the name of *Vesperis Siculi*: Since which time this Iland hath belonged to the house of *Arragon*.

The revenues of this Kingdome are as some say but 800000 onely; but as others say a million of Duckats. The Armes are *Arragon*, two *flanches argent*, charged with as many *Eagles Sable*, decked *Gules*. For Nobility this Iland compareth with *Naples*, as containing in it,

Archbishops 3	Bishops 9
Princes 7	Dukes 4
Marquesses 13	Earles 14
Vicount 1	Barons 48

2 MALTA.

ABout 60 miles distant from *Sicilia* is the Iland of *MALTA*, in compasse as *S^r G. Sandys* descryeth it, 60 miles: seated upon a rocke, over which the earth spreadeth in height not above three foot; so that it must needs be barren; which defect is supplied by the *Sicilian* abundance: yet have they no small store of *Pomegranats*, *cytrons*, *oranges*, *mellons*, and other excellent fruits. Here is also great abundance of *Cotten wooll*

(*Gossypium*)

(*Gossypium* the Latinists call it) which they sow as we do corn. The stalk is no bigger then that of wheat, but stronger, tougher; the head round bearded, and hard as a stone: which when it is ripe breaketh, and is delivered of a white soft bumbast, mixed with seeds: which they seperate with an instrument, selling the wooll, and reserving the seed for the next harvest. This Island is in the Scriptures called *Melita*, & is said to be the place where *S. Paul* shooke the Viper of his hand. Famous also is it for the Councell held here against *Pelagius*, by Pope *Innocent* the first, at which *S. Austin* was present, and 214 Bishops. The men are of the *Africane* complexion and language, following the *Romish* Church, the women faire but hating company, & going covered. The whole number of inhabitants are 20000; possessing 90 Villages, & 4 cities: Namely 1 *Valetta*, built after the defeat of the *Turkes*, Anno 1565, and called after the name of *Valetta*, the great Master, who so courageously withstood their furie. 2 The Towne & Castle of *S. Hermes*, which the *Turkes* tooke, though they did not long enjoy it. 3 *Malta* or *Melita*, so called of the abundance of honey nigh unto it. 4 *La Issula*, Here are also the Forts of *S. Michael*, and *S. Angelo*.

This Island was by the *Spaniards* taken from the *Moores*, and by *Charles* the fift given to the knights of the *Rhodes*, newly expelled thence by *Solyman* the Magnificent, Anno 1522. These Knights are in number 1000; of whom, 500 are alwayes to be resident in the Island. The other 500 are dispersed through Christendome, at their severall seminaries, in *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, and *Germany*: and at any summons, are to make their personall appearance. These Seminaries (*Alberges* they call them) are in number seaven, viz: one of *France* in generall, one of *Auvergne*, one of *Provence*, one of *Castile*, one of *Arragon*, one of *Italy*, and one of *Germany*: over every one of which they have a *Grand Prior*, who in the Country where he liveth, is of great reputation. An eight Seminary they had in *England*, till the suppression of it by *Henry* the 8: yet have they some one or other, to whom they give the title of *Grand Prior of England*. Concerning the originall & riches of these Knights, we shall speake when we come into *Palestine*: now a word or two only of their places,

places, and the election of their great Master. None are admitted into the order, but such as can bring a testimony of their Gentry for six descents; and when the ceremonies of their admission (which are many) are performed, they swear to defend the Church of *Rome*, to obey their superiours, to live upon the revenues of their order only, & withall to live chastly. Of these there be 16 of great Authority (Councillours of state wee may call them) called, the *Great Crosses*; out of whom the officers of their order, as the Marshall, the Admirall, the Chancellour, &c. are chosen: and who together with the master, punish such as are convict of any crime, first by degrading him, 2 by strangling him, and 3 by throwing him into the sea. Now when the Great Master is dead, they suffer no vessell to goe out of this Island, till another be elected; lest the Pope should intrude on their election: which is performed in this manner. The severall Seminaries nominate two Knights, and two also are nominated for the *English*: these 16 from amongst themselves chose eight: these eight chote a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier servant; and they three, out of the 16 *Great Crosses*, elect the great master. The great Master being thus chosen, is stiled (though but a Frier,) *Most illustrious, and most reverend Prince, the Lord Frier N. N. Great Master of the Hospitall of S. John of Hierusalem, Prince of Malta, Gaules, & Goza*: these two last being Ilands lying nigh unto *Malta*, the former in compasse 30 miles. Farre different I assure you, is this title from that of the first Masters of this order, who called themselves onely, *servants to the poore servants of the Hospitall of Hierusalem*: or that of the Master of the *Templers*, who was onely intituled, *The humble Minister of the poore Knights of the Temple*.

3 CORSICA.

CORSICA is situate just against *Genoa*, in the *Ligurian Sea*: it comprehendeth in length 120 miles, 70 in bredth, and 325 in circuit. It is under the fift Climate, the longest day being almost 15 hours. This Island was first named *Cyrnus*, 2 *Teracina*, now *Corsica*, from a woman so named, who following her Cow hither first discovered it, as wee read in *Maginus*.

It is divided in *Cismontanum*, & *Ultramontanum*. The chiefe river

rivers of both being *Golo* and *Travignano*.

This Countrey yeeldeth excellent dogges for game, good Horses, fierce Mastives; and a beast called *Musoli*, not found in Europe excepting this Iland, and *Sardinia*. They are horned like Rammes, & skinned like Stags; which skin is of such an incredible hardnes, that the beast being cast headlong against a rocke receives no hurt, but nimbly flies from his enemy to his denne.

The soyle is by reason of the mountaines (which every where are too thicke and barren in it, lesse fruitfull: producing corne in lesse plenty, but the best wines, and such as the old *Romans* well relished, in good measure. It produceth also oyle, figges, raisons, & honey: the first three in a mediocrity of goodnes, the last somewhat bitter, and by many deemed unwholsome. It aboundeth also with allome, box-tree, iron-mines; and the tree called *Taxus*, whose poysonous berries though in tast pleasing, are much fed on by the bees; & therefore thought to be the cause of the bitterness of the honey. In some few places also where the rivers have their currents, especially towards *Liguria*, it recompenceth by its fertility in bearing all manner of graine, the barrenesse of the mountaines.

Pliny reckoneth in it 34 Cities, or Castles rather. The chiefe whereof at this day are 1 *Bastia*, seated on the Northeast part of the Countrey, upon a commodious haven; where the *Genoensian* Governour hath his residence, and a strong garrison. 2 *Nebbium*, called by *Protony*, *Chersunum*. 3 *Mariana*, now *Marian*; 4 *Alleria*, now *Gallera*, both *Roman* Colonies: the last being situate on the Westerne shoare of the Iland, just against *Bastia*. 5 *Pila*. The principall havens hereof are 1 *S. Florence* in the Northerne part, in the midst between *Marian* and *Nebbio*; & *S. Boniface* (called by *Protony*, *Portus Syracusanus*) just opposite to it in the South corner: both of good safety, & capable of the greatest vessels that frequent the *Mediterranean*.

This Iland, as also its neighbours of *Sicilia*, and *Sardinia*, have beene the tennis-balls of fortune: this being first subject to the *Tyrians*; secondly, to the *Carthaginians*; thirdly, to the *Romans*; fourthly, to the *Saracens*. From these the *Genowayes* conquered it, from them it was taken by the *Pisani*; but reco-

vered againe by the *Genowayes*, who still enjoy it.

The people are churlish, stubborn, poore, unlearned, & use a corrupt *Italian*. They are said to bee the progeny of the 52 daughters of King *Thestias*, who being gotten with child by *Hercules* in one night; were by their father put to the mercy of the Sea, which brought them to this Iland: which they & their posterity peopled, till the comming of the *Tyrians*.

Here are in this Ile

Archbishop 1.

Bishops 7.

SARDINIA.

SARDINIA is South from *Corsica*, from which it is but 7 Smiles distant. It is in length 180 miles, 90 in bredth, 560 in circuit: it is situate under the fourth Climate, the longest day being 14 houres.

It is fertile in respect of *Corsica*, barren if compared to *Sicily*; abundant in Corne, deficient in Oyle; well stored with all sorts of Cattaile, as plainly appeareth by that plenty of Cheefe and Hides which are hence sent into *Italy*, & other places. The horses hereof are hot, headstrong, and hard to be broken; but they will last long: the bullocks here doe naturally amble, so that on them the Countrey peizants use to ride familiarly, as they doe in *Spaine* on Mules and Asses. Here also is the beast *Musoli*, which we lately described; of whose skinne carried to *Corduba*, and there dressed, is made our true *Cordovan* leather. Finally, here is an herbe, which if one eate, it is said he shall die with laughter, whence came the proverb, *Risus Sardonicus*. The truth of this report, I will not oppugne, though it be by others more probably conjectured, that the herbe being of a poysonous nature, causeth men to die with such a convulsion or contraction of their sinewes, that they seeme to grinne or laugh.

The people are small of stature, laborious, given to hunting, prone unto rebellions, wherfore the *Spaniard*, as *Ortelius* obserueth, permitteth neither Smith nor Cutler to live there: yet indifferent peaceable among themselues, & in some measure courteous to strangers. In matter of Religion they are little curious,
going

going to masse on Sundaies, and Saints daies; which once done, they fall to dancing in the midst of the Church, singing in the meane time, songs too immodest for an Ale-house. Nay it is thought that their Clergie it selfe is the most rude, ignorant, and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speake is a corrupt *Catalonian*: their diet, on meats common & grosse: their apparell, in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgeous; that in the villages, base.

It is divided into two parts, viz. *Cape Lugudori* towards *Corfica*; and *Cape Cagliari*, towards *Africke*. Of these when this Iland was joyntly under the *Pisans*, and *Genowayes*; the first being the least, and withall so mountainous and barren, belonged to *Genoa*; the last being the larger, & besides leuell and fruitfull, appertained to *Pisa*: the inequality of which division, caused often discontents and wars betweene them. The principall Citie are *Caliaris*, built by the *Pisans*, and situate just opposite to *Africke*; enjoying a goodly haven, and much frequented by Merchants, adorned with a beautifull Temple, stately Turrets: the seat of the vice-roy, & an Archiepiscopall See. 2 *Bossa* on the West side, an Archbishops residence also. 3 *S. Reparata* on *Corfica* side, and 4 *Aquilaastro*, on the East side. Here are in divers places of this Iland, the remainders of sundry towres & fortes; which the people call *Norackes*, from *Nora*, one of the sonnes of *Gerion*: who (as they thinke) came into this Countrey, and built the first mansion in it.

This Iland was first called *Ico*, then *Ichnusa*, next *Sandaliozes*, from the resemblance it had to the soale of a mans foot: & lastly *Sardinia*, from *Sardus*, sonne (as they say) to *Heroules*. It was first under the *Iolatenses*: Secondly, from them taken by the *Carthaginians*: Thirdly, by the *Romans*: Fourthly, by the *Saracens*, Anno 807. From these last it was recovered by the *Genoys* & *Pisans*: and because they could not agree about their bounds, *Boniface* the eight putting his finger to another mans pye, gaue it in fee to *Iames* King of *Arragon*, and his successors, who driving thence the *Genowayes*, made themselves absolute Lords of it, Anno 1324. The *Spanish* vice-roy hath (as we now said) his residence in *Caliaris*, who must of necessity be a *Spaniard*;



ard; under whom are two Deputy-governours, *Spaniards* also, one for *Cape Caliaris*, the other for *Cape Lugadori*. The other inferior officers may be of the Natives. As for the City *Caliaris* it self, it is exempt from the legall jurisdiction, even of the vice-Roy; & is governed by a Councell of its owne Citizens.

The armes of this Iland are *Or*, a crosse *Gules*, between foure Saracens heads *Sable*, curled *Argent*; as *Bara*.

Here are in this Iland

Archbishops 3.

Bishops 15.

THE BALEARES.

THESE Ilands were formerly called *Insula Gymnasia*, from *Tyrus, nudus*, because they used to go naked; & *BALEARIBES* from *Burro, jacio*, because they were such excellent slingers: an exercise in a manner innative to them, the fathers giving their sonnes after a convenient age no victuals, but what they could hit down from some high beame with a sling. They are divided into *Majorca* and *Minorca*, or the greater and the lesser.

MAJORCA is about 60 miles distant from *Spaine*, and is 300 miles in circuit. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Majorca* an University; and 2 *Palma*, where *Raymundus Lullius*, was borne, as much esteemed with them, as *Aristotle* amongst us.

MINORCA is distant from *Majorca* 9 miles, & is 150 miles in circuit: the people were heretofore valiant, now effeminate: the soyle barren in some places, but generally fruitful. The chief Townes are 1 *Minorca*, and 2 *Iava*. Both these Ilands did once wonderfully abound in *Conies*, wherewith they were so pestred, that they not onely spoyled corne and grasse, but undermined houles, & threw down wals: so that the Ilanders Armed themselves, & fought with them. But when such force prevailed not, they sent to the *Romans* for aide, and there were taught the use of *Ferrets*: by whose helpe they destroyed them.

Nigh unto these *Baleares* are two small Ilands. The 1 *Ebvisa*, is distant from the coast of *Spaine* 50 miles, and is 100 miles in circuit: the chiefe City is *Yvica*; the chiefe commodity salt. Ten miles

miles hence is a *Ophiusa*, 70 miles round, called by the *Latines*, *Frumentaria*. They were both called *Pithuisa*, for their store of Pine trees. The men, & women also, of these two Ilands, and of *Panconia*, or *Pantilaria* an Ile adjoyning, are very good swimmers. *Biddulph* in the relation of his travels, reporteth, how being about these Ilands becalmed, there came a woman swimming from one of them, with a basket of fruit to sell.

These 4 Ilands were added to the *Roman* dominion by the valour of *Metellus*, the brother of him that conquered *Crete*. The people hereof were given to Piracy, who seeing the *Roman* Navy coasting thereabout, supposing them to have bene onely Merchants, assailed them; & at the first gave the repulse: but the *Romans* getting betweene them & the shore, soone forced them to an unwilling submission. They were all wonne from the *Romans* by the *Saracens*; and from them regained by *Rasmund Arnould*, Earle of *Catlogne*, and the *Genoys*, Anno 1102: & being by the *Genoys* redelivered to the *Moores*, were recovered by *James* the first of *Arragon*, 1208. He gave them to his second sonne, whose posterity continued Kings of those Ilands, till the year 1343: in which *Pedro* the fourth of *Arragon*, did dispossesse King *James*, and united them to his Crowne.

The LESSER ILANDS.

The LESSER ILANDS dispersed about in this Sea, are 1 the *Vulcanian* or *Eolian* Ilands. Secondly the Iles of *Naples*. Thirdly the *Ligurian* Ilands.

1 The *VULCANIAN* OR *ÆOLIAN* ILANDS, the people of which being wel skilled in divining from which coast the winde would blow, gave the Poëts occasion to make *Æolus*, God of the winde. They lye all on the coast of *Sicily*, and are in number 11. The chiefe are 1 *Lipara* 10 miles round, from whence the rest are now called, the *Liparean* Iles. 2 *Vulcania* (of old *Hiera*.) where *Vulcan* was worshipped. Neare unto these Ilands was fought the first navall battaile betweene the *Romans*, and the *Carthaginians*; as well for the dominions of *Sicily*, as for the absolute supremacy in matter of command. The *Romans* before this time never used the Seas, as being totally employed in the conquest of *Italy*: in omuch

that when they had built their Gallies, they exercised their men in rowing, by placing them with oares in their hands, on two seats neare the water. This notwithstanding, having made them Grappling-hooks, they so fastned the adverse fleet unto them, that the whole fight seemed a land-battell fought on the Seas: the victory fell unto the *Romans*.

2 The ILES of NAPLES are 18 in number. The chiefe are *Ischia*, 18 miles round, begirt with rockes and mountaines full of Hares & Conies: the chief Town is *Ischia*, whither *Ferdinand* of *Naples* fled, being thrust out of his Kingdome by *Charles* the eight. In this Iland neare *Cape S. Angelo* is a fountaine of that heat, that (if we beleeve *Ortelius*) it will in short time boyle any flesh or fish put into it. The second Ile of note is *Caprea*, where the Emperours of *Rome* used to retire for their recreation; and which *Tiberius* kept Court in, when he had withdrawne himselfe from *Rome*, the better to exercise his abominable lusts. The third Ile of note is *Anaria*.

3 The LIGURIAN ISLANDS, the chiefe of which are *Elba* or *Ilna*, whose Metropolis is *Cosmopolis*, built by *Cosmi di Medices* D. of *Florence*. Here is abundance of Iron, of that nature, that it will by no means melt in the Iland, but must be carried to some other place. The second is *Gallinaria*, so called from the abundance of wild Hens. And the third was *Giglio*, where the *Genoys* overthrew the whole power of the *Pisans*.

GADES or CALES.

At the Westerne end of this sea, where it openeth into the *Ocean*, is the streight called of old *Fretum Herculeum*, because *Hercules* here made a passage through the hills, to let the *Ocean* into the *Mediterranean*. On the North side of this streight was mount *Calpe*; on the South, mount *Abila*, on which *Hercules* placed his (to memorized) pillars, with the inscription *Nil ultra*; in that there was the most Westerne bound of the world. But *Charles* the first after the discovery of *America*, comming that way, caused *plus ultra* to be engraven eicher on the old pillars, or else on new erected in their places. This streight is now named the streight of *Gibraltar*; thro' *Gibal Tariff*, one of the principall leaders of the *Moors* into *Spaine*. Somewhat without the mouth
of

of it is the Iland *Gades*, or *Cales*; peopled by the *Tyrians*, 562 yeares before the birth of *Christ*. Here was a Temple consecrated to the honour of the great traveller *Hercules*, in which all sea-faring men when they came hither, used to pay their vowes and offer sacrifice, as having arrived at the utmost part of the world. It was once called *Teressa*, and is in length 13 miles, & hath of late bene the *Magazin* of the *Spaniards* warlike munition. It was taken in one day by the *English*, under the conduct of *Charles Earle of Nottingham*, *Robert Earle of Essex*, and *Sir Walter Rawlie*. In this day they burned the *Indian* fleet, consisting of 40 ships, whole lading was worth eight millions of Crownes; they overcame the *Spanish* fleet, composed of 57 men of warre; they rooke the *S. Andrew*, & the *S. Michael*, two great Galleons, with their luggage; they spoyled and carried away more martiall furniture, then could be supplied in many yeares: they surprised the Towne, and in it besides private men and their goods, they slew and tooke prisoners 4000 foote, and 600 horse, Anno 1596. The fortunacie of this enterprife gave occasion of one of the wits then living, to frame this excellent Anagram on the name of this Earle of *Essex*: viz. *Deureux, Vere Dux*: which he afterward cast into this distich.

Verè dux Deureux, & verior Hercule; Gades

Nam semel hic vidit: vicit & ille simul.

Alcides yeeldes to Deureux: he did see

Thy beauties, Cales; but Deureux conquered thee.

Thus much of the *Mediterranean* Iles.

THE ILES OF THE OCEAN.

ANd now wee are come into the OCEAN, that *ingens* and *infinitum pelagus*, as *Mela* calleth it; in comparison of which, the seas before mentioned are but as Ponds or Gullers: a sea in former times knowne more by fame then triall, and rather wondred at on the shoare side, then any more remote place of it. The *Romans* ventured not on it with their vessels, unlesse in the passage from *France* to *Brittaine*: and much famed is *Alexander* for his hazardous voyage on this unruly Sea, hee ha-

ving sayled in all but 400 furlongs from the shoare. The name and pedegree take here both from the Poets and Etymologists. The Poets make *Oceanus* to be the sonne of *Cælum* and *Vesta*, or of heaven & earth. They termed him the father of all things, as, *Oceanumq; patrem rerum*, in *Virgil*, because moisture was necessarily required to the constitution of all bodies: and usually painted him with a bulls head on his shoulders (whence *Euripides* called him *Ὠκεανὸς Ταυροκέφαλος Oceanus Tauriceps*) from the bellowing and fury of the windes; which from it come to the shoare, & to which it is subject. As for the children attributed unto him, they are doubtlesse nothing but the clouds, & vapours hence arising. The name of *Ὠκεανὸς Oceanus*, some derive from *ὠκεῖν celer*, because of its swiftnesse; some from *ὠκεῖν, findo, divido*, because it cleaveth and interlaceth the earth: and others make it *ὠκεανὸς ἰσχυρὸς ὠκεανὸς ἰσχυρὸς τὸ ὠκεῖν, a celeriter fluendo*, which agreeth in meaning with the first. Particular names it hath divers, according to the name of the shoare, by which it passeth, as *Cantabricus, Gallicus, Britannicus, &c.* The chiefe Iles of it are 1 those of *Zealand*, and 2 *Danemarke*, which wee have already described: 3 those in the *Brittish*, and 4 those in the *Northerne Sea*.

THE BRITISH ISLANDS.

The BRITISH ISLANDS are either the Greater } *Brittaine*, which is divided into } *England.*
 } *Wales.*
 } *Scotland.*
 } *Ireland* } *THE ILES OF THE OCEAN.*
 Lesser are the } 1 *Orcades.* 2 *Hebrides,*
 } 3 *Sorlinges.* and 4 *Sporades.*

BRITTAINE.

TO speake much of BRITTAINE, I hold in a manner superfluous, it being our home, and wee therefore no strangers to it. Yet as *Mela* saith of *Italy*, *De Italia, magis quia ordo exigit, quam quia monstrari eget, pauca dicentur, nota sunt omnia;*

the like I say of *Brittaine*. It is to obvious to our sight that wee need not the spectacles of letters: yet something shall be said rather for methods sake, then necessity. To omit therefore the divers *Etymons* of *Brittaine*, produced according to the phantasies of severall men; and omitting *Brutus*, whose coming into, and denominating this Island, is rather a fabulous report, then a well grounded historicall truth: I will take the *Etymologie* of *M. Camden*, as most probable: who fetching it from the *British* language, deriveth it from *Brit*, signifying painted; and *Tayne*, signifying a nation: which agreeth not only with the *British* tongue, but with the records of the most sincere & trusty *Historiographers*; all with one content, affirming, that the *Brittaines* used to paint themselves, to make them shew more terrible to the enemy. For that there was no such *Brutus*, is evident, 1. by the newnesse of his birth; *Geofry* of *Monmouth*, who lived in the dayes of *Henry* the II, being his first father. Secondly by the silence of the *Roman* histories, in which it had bene an unpardonable negligence, to have omitted an accident so remarkable, as the killing of a father by his son, & the erecting of a new *Trojan* Empire, in *Brittaine*. Thirdly by the arguments which *Cesar* useth to prove them to be derived from the *Gaules*; as speech, lawes, customes, disposition, structure, & the like. Fourthly by the testimony of all the *Roman* writers, who affirme the *Brittaines* to have bin distracted into many petty royalties, & not to be under the command of any one Prince: *Summa belli administrandi communi consensu permissa est Cassivellanno*, saith *Cesar*; *dum singuli pugnabant, vincebantur omnes*, saith *Tacitus*: and so the rest. Fifthly by the ignorance among all old Writers of their first originall, *Qui mortales initio coluerint, parum compertum est*, as the same *Tacitus*.

2 This Queen of Islands is in compasse 1836 miles; being absolutely the greatest in the whole world, except *Iava*. This most spacious Countrey extending 800 miles in length, is under the 9th and 13th Climates of the Northerne temperate Zone: inso-much that at the Summer Solstice, in the Northerne parts of *Scotland*, there is no night at all, but only an obscure twilight.

It is divided into *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*.

ENGLAND.

ENGLAND.

ENGLAND is bounded on the East, with the *German*; on the West, with the *Irish*; on the South, with the *Brittish* Oceans; on the North, with the river *Tweed*: & a line drawn from it to the *Solway*, westward. In former times, the Northern limit was a wall built crosse the Iland, from *Carlisle* in *Cumberland*, to the river *Tine*. This same wall was built by *Severus* the Emperour, for a fortresse against the *Picts*. At every miles end was a Castle, betweene every Castle many watch-towers; & through the walls of every Tower and Castle, was conveighed a pipe of brass; which from one Garrison to another, conveighed the least noise without interruption: so that the newes of an approaching enemy was quickly divulged over the borders, & resistance made accordingly. In after times instead of this wall, the strong Townes of *Berwicke* & *Carlisle* were the chiefe barres by which we kept the back-dore shut: & as for other forts, we had scarce any in all the frontire parts of the Kingdome. Within the heart of the land there were indeed too many, which being in the hands of subjects, was no small encouragement to their often rebellions, and no little encumbrance in quenching them to the Kings: untill towards the end of the raigne of K. *Stephen*, 1100 of them were laid leuell with the ground, & the few which remained were dismantled and made unservicable. This care was taken to disable the Lords and Commons at home: but for keeping the Sea coasts from forraine enemies, little or no care was taken. The dangerous rocks and steepe cliffes were accounted a strength sufficient. Only the Castle of *Dover*, and a few of the like peeces were well fortified, & furnished as well for the safety of the land, as the command of the Sea. Afterwards in the year 1539, *Henry* the eight having shaken of the *Romish* tyranny, and seeing how the Emperour *Charles* was offended for the divorce of his Aunt, the Queene *Katharine*; how the *French* King had married his son to the Popes Neece, and his daughter to the King of *Scotland*: thought it best to provide for himself and his people. For this cause he built in all places where the
 shcare

shoare was plaine and open, Castles, platformes, & blocke hou-
ses: which in this long time of peace are much neglected, & in
part ruined. His daughter *Elizabeth* of happy memory, provi-
ded yet better for the Kingdome. For she not only new fortified
Portsmouth, and placed in it a strong Garrison; but walled
our Iland round, with a most stately, royall, & invincible navy;
with which shee alwayes commanded the Seas, and vanquished
the mightiest Monarch of *Europe*: whereas her predeceffours in
their Sea-battellis, for the most part hired their *Men of warre*,
from the *Hantsmen*, and *Genowayes*. Yet did neither of these e-
rect any Castles in the inward part of the Realme, herein imita-
ting nature, who fortifieth head and feete onely, not the mid-
dle of beasts: or some Captaines of a fort, who plants all his or-
dinances on the walls, bulwarkes, and out-workes, leaving the
rest as by these sufficiently guarded.

The whole Iland was once called *Albion*, not from the Gy-
ant *Albion*, but *ab albis rupibus*, the white rocks toward *France*.
Afterward it was called *Brittaine*, which name continued till
the time of *Egbert* the first *Saxon Monarch*, who called the
Southerne parts of the Iland, *England*: from the *Angles*, who
with the *Inuites* and *Saxons*, conquered it. It is in length 320
miles, enjoying a soyle equally participating of ground fit for
tillage and pasture: yet to pasture more then tillage are our peo-
ple addicted, as a course of life not requiring so many helpers,
which must be all fed and paid; and yet yeelding more certaine
profit. Hence in former times husbandry began to be neglected,
Villages depopulated, and hundes, for want of entertainment,
to turne way-beaters: whereof *S. Thomas Moore* in his *Utopia*
complaineth saying; that our flocks of sheepe had devoured not
onely men, but whole houses and Townes. *Oves* (saith he) *que*
tam mites esse, tamq̄ exiguo solent ali; nunc tam edaces & indomi-
ta esse cœperunt, ut homines devorent ipsos, agros, domos, oppida va-
stent, ac depopulentur. To prevent this mischief there was a sta-
tute made the 4th yeare of *Henry* the seventh against the con-
verting of arable land into pasture ground: by which course
husbandry was againe revived, and the soyle made so abound-
ing in corne, that a deare yeare is seldome heard off. Our Vines
are

are nipped with the cold, and seldome come to maturity: and are more used for the pleasantness of the shadow, then for the hopes of wine. Most of her other plentyies and ornaments, are expressed in this verse.

Anglia, Mons, Pons, Fons, Ecclesia, Fœmina, Lana.

England is stor'd with Mountaines, Bridges, Wooll,
With Churches, Rivers, Women beautifull.

To omit the hills, here & there lifting up their heads above the pleasant Valleyes; the bridges are in number 857: the chiefe of which are, the bridge of *Rocheſter*, over *Medway*, the bridge of *Bristol*, over *Avon*, & the bridge of *London*, over *Thames*. This latter standing upon 19 Arches, of wonderfull strength and largeness; supporteth continuall ranges of buildings, seeming rather a street then a bridge: & is not to be parallel'd with any bridge of *Europe*.

The Rivers of this Countrey are in number 325. The chiefe is *Thamisis*, compounded of the two rivers, *Thame* and *Isis*; whereof the former rising somewhat beyond *Thame* in *Buckinghamshire*, and the latter beyond *Cyrenceſter* in *Gloceſterſhire*; meet together about *Dorcheſter* in *Oxfordſhire*: the issue of which happy conjunction is the *Thamisis* or *Thames*. Hence it flieth through *Berk*, *Buck*, *Middleſex*, *Surrey*, *Kent*, and *Esſex*; and so weddeth himſelfe with the *Kentiſh Medway*, in the very jawes of the Ocean. This glorious river feeleth the violence of the Sea more then any river in *Europe*; ebbing & flowing twice a day more then 60 miles: about whose bankes are so many faire Townes, and princely pallaces, that a *German* Poet thus truly spoke.

Tot campos, ſylvas, tot regia teſta, tot hortos

Artifici excultos dextra, tot vidimus arces:

Ut nunc Auſonio, Thamisis, cum Tibride certet.

We ſaw ſo many woods and princely Bowers,
Sweet Fields, brave pallaces, and ſtately Towers:
So many Gardens dreſt with curious care,
Thames with royall Tiber may compare.

The ſecond river of note is *Sabrina* or *Severne*. It hath its beginning in *Plinlimmon* hill in *Mountgomeryſhire*, and his end about

about 7 miles from *Bristol*: washing in the mean space the wals of *Shrewsbury*, *Worcester*, and *Glocester*, 3 *Trent*, so called for that 30 kinde of fishes are found in it, or that it receiveth 30 lesser Rivers: who having his fountaine in *Stafford-shire*, and gliding through the Countries of *Nottingham*, *Lincolne*, *Leicester*, and *Yorke*: augmenteth the turbulent current of *Humber*, the most violent streame of all the Ile. This *Humber*, is not, to say truth, a distinct river, having a spring head of his owne; but rather is the mouth or *Estuarius* of divers rivers here confluent and meeting together: namely *Dun*, *Ave*, *Warfe*, *Youre*, *Darwent*, and especially *Ouse* and *Trent*. And as the *Danawe* having received into its channell the rivers *Dravus*, *Savus*, *Tibiscus*, and divers others, changeth his name into *Ister*: so also the *Trent* receiving and meeting the waters above named, changeth his name into this of *Humber*; *Abiu* the old Geographers call it. 4 *Medway* a *Kentish* river, famous for harbouring the royall navy. 5 *Tweed* the Northeast bound of *England*, on whose Northerne banke is seated the strong and impregnable Towne of *Barwicke*. 6 *Tine*, famous for *New-castle*, and her inexhaustible Coale-pits. These and the rest of principall note are thus comprehended in one of Mr *Draytons* Sonnets.

Our fouds Queene *Thames* for ships and swans is crowned,
 And stately *Severne* for her shoare is praised,
 The Christall *Trent* for foords and fish renowned,
 And *Avons* fame to Albions clifles is raised,
 Carlegion Chester vants her holy *Dee*.
 Yorke many wonders of her *Ouse* can tell,
 The Peake her *Dove* whose bankes so fertile-see,
 And Kent will say her *Medway* doth excell.
 Cotswall commends her *Isis* to the *Tame*,
 Our Northerne borders boast of *Tweeds* faire fload:
 Our Westerne parts extoll their *Willies* fame,
 And the old *Lea* brags of the Danifh bloud.

The *Churches* before the generall suppression of *Abbies*, and spoyling the Church ornaments, were most exquisite. The chief remaining are 1 the Church of *S. Paul*, founded by *Ethelbert* K. of *Kent*, in the place where once was a Temple consecrated to

Diana

Diana: the Steeple of this Church was 534 foot high, and was twice fired by lightning. 2 *S^t Peters*, or the Church of *Westminster*, the Chappell whereof is the most accurate building in *Europe*. 3 The Cathedrall Church of *Lincolne*. 4 For a private parish Church, that of *Radcliffe* in *Bristol*. 5 For a private Chappel, that of *Kings Colledge* in *Cambridge*. 6 For the curious workmanship of the glasse, that of *Christchurch* in *Canterbury*. 7 For the exquisite beauty of the fronts, those of *Wells* & *Peterborough*. 8 For a pleasant lightfome Church, the Abbey Church at *Bath*. 9 For an ancient & reverend fabricke, the Minster of *Yorke*. And 10 to comprehend the rest in one, our *Lady Church* in *Salisbury*, of which this wee find in *M. Camden*.

Mira canam, soles quot continet annus, in una

Tam numerosa, ferunt, eade fenestra micat.

Marmorea sç tenet fusas tot ab arte columnas,

Compressas horas quot vagus annus habet.

Totque patent porte, quot mensibus annus abundat:

Res mira, at verà res celebrata fide.

How many dayes in one whole yeare there bee,

So many windowes in one Church wee see.

So many marble pillars there appeare,

As there are houres throughout the fleeting yeare.

So many Gates, as Moones one yeare doth view:

Strange tale to tell, yet not so strange as true.

Our *Women* questionlesse are the most choise workes of nature, adorned with all beauteous perfection, without the addition of adulterate sophistications. In an absolute woman, say the *Italians*, are required the parts of a *Dutch-woman*, from the girdle downward; the parts of a *French-woman*, from the girdle to the shoulders: over which must be placed an *English* face. As their beauty, so also their prerogatives are the greatest of any nation; neither so servilely submisse as the *French*, nor so jealously guarded as the *Italian*: but keeping so true a decorum, that *England*, as it is termed the purgatory of Servants, and the hell of *Horses*; so it is acknowledged the *Paradise of women*. And it is a common by-word among the *Italians*, that if there were a bridge built over the *narrow Seas*, all the women of *Eu-*

rope would runne into *England*. For here they have the upper hand in the streets, the upper place at the Table, the thirds of their husbands estates, and their equall shares in all lands, yea even such as are holden in knights service: priviledges wherewith other women are not acquainted.

The wooll of *England* is of exceeding finenesse, especially that of *Cotswold* in *Glocester-shire*, that of *Lemster* in *Hereford-shire*, and of the *Ile of wight*. Of this wooll are made excellent broad cloathes disperled all over the world, especially high *Germany*, *Muscovy*, *Turkie*, and *Persia*, to the great benefit of the Realme: as well in returne of so much money which is made of them; as in setting to worke so many poore people, who from it receive sustenance. Before the time of king *Edward* the third, *English-men* either had not the art, or neglected the ule of making cloathes: in which time our wooll was transported unwrought. And as his successours have laid impositions on every cloath sold out of the Realme; so his predecestours had, as their occasions required, some certaine customes granted on every sacke of wooll. In the beginning of this *Edwards* warres with *France*, the Cities and Townes of *Flanders*, being then even to admiration rich, combined with him, & ayded him in his war there. And he for his part, by the composition then made, was to give them 140000 pounds ready money; to aide them by Sea and land if need required; & to make *Bruges*, then a great mart Towne of Christendome, the Staple for his wolls. Here the staple continued 15 yeares, at which time the *Flemmings* having broke off from the King; & he having by experience seene what the benefit of these staples were: removed them from *Bruges* into *England*. And for the ease as well for his subjects in bringing their wolls unto the ports, as of such forraine merchants as came to buy; he placed his staples at *Excester*, *Bristol*, *Winchester*, *Westminster*, *Chichester*, *Canterbury*, *Normich*, *Lincolne*, *Torke* & *Newcastle*, for *England*: at *Carmardin* for *Wales*: & at *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Corke*, and *Tredah*, for *Ireland*. He further enacted that no *English*, *Irish*, or *Welshmen* should transport this stapled commodity: no not by licences (if any such should be granted) on paine of confiscation, and imprisonment, during the
Kings

Kings pleasure. Lastly he allured over hither divers *Flemmings* which taught our men the making of cloathes, (who are now grown the best cloath-workers in the world:) & to encourage men in that art, it was by a statute made, the 27 of *Edward* the 3^d, enacted to be felony, to carry any wools unwrought. When *England* had for some short time enjoyed the benefit of these *Staples*, the King removed them to *Calice*, which he had conquered & desired to make wealthy. From hence they were at severall times and occasions translated, now to one, now to another Towne in *Belgium*: & still happy was that Town in what Country soever, where the *English* kept a house for his traffick; the confluence of all people thither to buy, infinitely enriching it. *Antwerp* in *Brabant* long enjoyed the *English* Merchants, till upon some discontents between *K. Henry* the seventh, & *Maximilian* Archduke, and Lord of *Belgium*; they removed: but at their returne againe were received by the *Antwerpians*, with solemne procession, Princely triumph, sumptuous feasts, rare banquetings, and expressions of much love, but more joy. And the giving of some *Cotswald* sheep by King *Edward* the fourth to *Henry* of *Castile*, and *John* of *Arragon*, Anno 1465: is counted one of the greatest prejudices that ever happened to this kingdome. The *English* houte is now at *Stoade*, being by reason of the wars in these parts removed from *Antwerpe*.

The wooll transported bringeth into the kingdome nolesse then 1500000^l, and the lead halfe the summe: so that *Lewis Guicciardine* reporteth, that before the wars of the *Low-Countries*, the *Flemmings* and the *English* bartered wares yearly for 12 millions of Crownes.

The Authour of the former verse might have added our Parks, Mines, and Beere. Of the former there are more in *England* then in all *Europe* besides: but *Speciatim*, we have *Chaces* 30, *Forrests* 55, and 745 *Parkes*, replenished with abundance of game.

The *Mines* are either of *Coale*, or *Tinne*, *Lead*, and such-like mettle: the former chiefly inrich *Newcastle* in *Northumberland*; the latter especially *Cornwall*, where they digge *tinne* not much inferiour to silver in finenesse.

Wines, as is said, we have none; but *Beere* abundantly, which without controversie is a most wholsome and nourishing beverage: which being transported into *France, Belgium, & Germany*, by the working of the sea, is so purged that it is amongst them in highest estimation, celebrated by the name of *La bonne Beere d'Angle terre*. And as for the old drinke of *England, Ale*, which commeth from the *Danish* word *Oela*, it is questionlesse in it selfe (and without that commixture which some are accused to use with it) a very wholsome drinke: howsoever it pleased a Poët in the time of *Henry the 3^d*, thus to descant on it.

*Nescio quod monstrum Stygia conforme paludi,
Cervisiam plerique vocant: nil spissius illa
Cum bibitur, nil clarius est dum mingitur; unde
Constat, quod multas faces in ventre relinquit.*

Of this strange drinke so like the *Stygian lake*,

Men call it *Ale*, I know not what to make:

Folke drinke it thicke, and vent it passing thinne,

Much dregs therefore must needs remaine within.

Neither will I quite omit our *Bells*, of which wee have so many rings, and so tunable, which being well guided, make excellent melody; that I have heard forainers call our Country the *Ringing Island*.

It was once a tradition of old writers, that *England* bred no *Wolves*, neither would they live here; which report is not altogether true: here being once store of them, till *Edgar King of England* imposed on *Idwella Prince of Wales*, the yearely tribute of 300 *Wolves*; by which meanes they were quite rooted out.

The aire of this Country is very temperate, neither so hot as *France* and *Spain*e in the Summer, because of its Northernly situation: nor so cold in the Winter, because the ayre of this Kingdome being grosse, cannot so soone penetrate, as the thinne aire of *France* and *Spain*e. And also it is here more hot then there, because the windes participating of the Seas over which they passe unto us, do carry with them a temperate warmth.

But if warmth were all the benefit wee received from the Seas, it might indeed be said, that wee were come from Gods blessing, into the warme Sunne: but it is not so. For there are no

Seas

seas in *Europe* that yeeld more plenty of fish then ours. Our oysters were famous in the times of the old *Romans*, and our herrings are now very beneficiall unto the *Neitherlanders*: to whom the *Englishmen* reserving to themselves a kinde of royalty; (for the *Dutch* by custome demand liberty to fish of *Scarborough Castle* in *Yorke-shire*) have yeelded up the commodities. By which thole States are exceedingly enriched, and our Nation much impoverish'd and condemned for lazinesse and sloath. Besides: the losse of employment for many men, who using this trade might be as it were, a Seminary of good and able mariners as well for the warres, as for further navigations; cannot but be very prejudiciall for the strength and flourishing of our Common-wealth and Empire.

The *Nobility* of this Countrey is not of so much unlimited power, as they are (to the prejudice of the Common-wealth) in other Countries; the name of *Earles*, *Lords*, and *Marquesses*, being meerly titular: whereas in other places they have some, absolute; some mixt government; so that upon any little distast, they will stand on their own guard, & slight the power of their Sovereigne. The *Communnalty* enjoy a multitude of prerogatives above all other Nations, being most free from taxes, and burdensome impositions. They have twice in a yeare (a laudable custome, no where else to be seene) Justice administred even at their owne doores, by the *Itinerary Judges* of the Kingdome: an order first instituted by *Henry* the second, who was also the first instituter of our high Court of Parliament, which being an *Amovin*, he learned in *France*. They live together with Gentlemen in Villages and Townes, which make them favour of civility and good manners: & live in farre greater reputation then the Yeomen in *Italy*, *Spaine*, *France*, or *Germany*; being able to entertaine a stranger honestly, diet him plentifully, and lodge him neatly.

The Clergie was once of infinite riches, as appeareth by that Bill preferred to King *Henry* the fift, against the temporall revenues of the Church: which were able to maintaine 15 Earles, 1500 Knights, 6000 men of Armes, more then 1000 Almes-houses, & the King also might clearly put up 20000 pounds. As they

they now are not so rich, so are they farre more learned, and of more sincere and godly carriage, wherein they give place to no Clergy in the world; and for learning I dare say, cannot be any where parallell'd: Neither are they so destitute of the externall gifts of fortune, but that they are the richest of any Ministers of the *Reformed Churches*. For besides 5439 Parochiall Benefices, being no impropriations; and besides the Vicarages, most of which exceed the *competencie* beyond seas: here are in *England* 26 Deanries, 60 Archdeaconries, & 544 dignities & prebends; all of which are places of a faire revenue. And as for the maintenance of Priests, Monkes, and Friers before the reformation, M^r *Camden* reckoneth 90 Colledges, besides those in the Universities, 110 hospitals, 3374 Chanteries and free Chappels; & 645 Abbeys and Monasteries: more then halfe of which, had above the yearely income of 200 pounds in old rents, many above 2000, and some 4000 almost. So studious were our Ancestours both in those times of blindness, & those of a clearer sight, to encourage men to learning, and then reward it.

The diet of *England* is for the most part flesh. In *London* onely there are no fewer then 67500 Beefes, and 675000 sheepe slain and uttered in a yeare, besides calves, lammes, hogs-flesh, and poulterers ware. To prove this, suppose there be in *London* 60 Butchers free of the City, whereof every one, one with another, killeth an ox every day; for so they are, and so at least they doe. Then reckon (as the *London* Butchers affirme) that the forrainers in the suburbs and villages, sell foure for their one. Lastly, count for every Ox 10 sheepe (for this is also certainly known) to be killed & sold, & you have both the numbers abovementioned. The Earle of *Gondamor*, late the *Spanish Leiger* here, having in some severall market dayes seen the severall shambles of this great City, said to them who made the discovery with him, that there was more flesh eaten in a month in that Towne, then in all *Spain* in a yeare. Now had I his skill, who by the length of *Hercules* foot, found out the proportion of his whole body: I might by this provision of flesh, consumed in the head, guesse at the quantity of that which is spent in the body of the Realme. But this I leave to proportionists.

The Souldierie of *England* is either for the land or for the Sea. Our victories by land are most apparant, over the *Irish*, *Cypriots*, *Turkes*, and especially *French*; whose kingdome hath bene sore shaken by the *English* many times, especially twice, by *K. Edward* the third, and *Henry* the fift: this latter making so absolute a conquest, that *Charles* the seaventh like a poore *Roy d' Ividot* (confined himselfe to *Bourges*; which having casheered his retinue, hee was found in a little chamber at supper with a Napkin laid before him, a rump of mutton, and two chickens. And so redoubted even after our expulsion from *France*, (our civill dissentions rather causing that expulsion, then the *French* valour) was the *English* name in that Countrey; that in the warres between King *Charles* the 8, and the Duke of *Brittaine*; the duke to strike a terrour in his enemies, apparrelled 1500 of his owne subjects, in the Armes and Crosse of *England*. But as the Assle, when he had on the Lions skinne, was for all that but an Assle, and no Lyon: So these *Britons* by the weake resistance they made against their enemies, shewed that they were indeed *Britons* and no *Englishmen*. *Spaine* also tasted the valour of our land-souldiers, when *John* of *Gannet* pursued his title to *Spaine*, was sent home with 8 waggons laden with gold, and an annuall pension of 10000 markes; as also when the *Blacke Prince* re-established King *Peter* in his throne. And then also did they acknowledge, though they felt not the puissance of the *English*, when *Ferdinando* the *Catholique* surprised the Kingdome of *Navarre*. For there were then in *Fontarabia* in *Biscay*, 6000 *English* foot, who lay there to joyne with this *Ferdinando*, in an expedition against *France*. Concerning which *Guicciardine* giveth this Item, that the Kingdome of *Navarre* was yeilded rather for the feare and reputation of the *English* forces that were at hand; then by any puissance of the King of *Arragon*. Since those times the *Spaniards* much esteemed us, as appeareth by this speech of theirs to our Souldiers at the siege of *Amiens*. You are tall souldiers, and therefore when you come downe to the trenches, wee double our guards and looke for blowes; but as for those base and cowardly *French*, when they come: wee make account wee have nothing to doe but play, or sleepe on our Ramparts. The like the *Netherlanders*

ders can testifie, only this is the griefe of it. The *English* are like *Pirrhus* King of *Epirus*, fortunate to conquer kingdomes, but unfortunate to keepe them.

Our valour on sea may most evidently be perceived in the battell of *Sclase*, wherein King *Edward* the 3^d with 200 ships, overcame the *French* fleet consisting of 400 saile, of which hee sunke 200, and slew 30000 Souldiers. Secondly, at the battell in 88, wherein a few of the *Q.* shippes vanquished the *Invincible Armado* of the King of *Spain* consisting of 134 great Galleons, & ships of extraordinary bignesse. *S^r Francis Drake* with foure ships tooke from the *Spaniard*, one million, and 189200 Duc-kats, in one voyage, Anno 1587: and againe with 25 shippes he awed the *Ocean*, sacked *S. Jago*, *S. Dominico*, & *Cartagena*, carrying away with him, besides treasure, 240 pieces of ordinance. I omit the circumnavigation of the whole world thrice by this *Drake*, and *Candish*; the voyage to *Cales*; as also how one of the *Q.* shippes named the *Ravage* in which *S^r Richard Grenvill* was Captaine, with 180 souldiers (whereof 90 were sicke on the ballast) maintained a Sea-fight for 24 houres, against above 500 of the *Spanish* Galleons. And though at last, after her powder was spent to the last barrell she yeilded on honourable tearms: yet she was never brought into *Spain*, having killed in that fight more then a 1000 of their souldiers, & sunke 4 of their greatest vessels. I omit also the discovery of the Northerne passages, by *Hugh Willoughby*, *Davis*, & *Frobisher*; concluding with that of *Keckerman*, *Hoc certum est, omnibus hodie gentibus navigandi industria & peritia superiores esse Anglos; & post Anglos, Hollandos*: though now I know not by what neglect and discontinuance of those honourable employments, the *Hollanders* begin to bereave us of our ancient glories, and would faine account themselves Lords of the Seas. For our ability both on sea and land, you may please to take notice of the yeare 1588: in which *Q. Elizabeth* mustred up three severall Armies, consisting in all of 76000 foot, and 3000 horse, and made up a Navy of above 130 saile.

The *English* are commonly of a comely feature, gracious countenance, for the most part gray-eyed, pleasant, beautifull, bountifull,

bountifull, courteous, and much resembling the *Italians* in habit, and pronounciation. In matters of warre (as we have already proved) they are both able to endure, and resolute to undertake the hardest enterprizes: in peace quiet, & not quarrelling; in advice or counsell sound and speedy. Finally, they are active, hearty, & chearefull. And yet I know a Gentleman (whose name for his owne credit sake I forbear) who upon the strength of two yeares travell in *France*, grew so unenglished, & so affected or besotted rather on the *French* Nation; that he hath not spared divers times at an open table to say, that the *English* in respect of the *French* were a heavy, dull, and flegmaticke people, of no dispatch, no mettle, no conceit, no audacity, & I know not what not. A vanity, in a man that is reputed so generally learned and accomplished, meriting rather my pittie, then my anger. Perhaps in vilifying his own Nation, he had consulted with *Julius Scaliger*, who in the 16 chapter of his third booke *de re Poëtica*, giveth of the two most noble Nations, *English* & *Scottish*; this base and unmanly character, *Gorbubellus, Scoti non minus; Angli perfidi, inflati, feri, contemptores, stolidi, amentes, inertes, inhospitales, immanes*. His bolt (you see) is soone shot, and so you may happily guesse at the quality of the Archer. A man indeed of an able learning, but of his owne worth so conceited, that if his too much learning made him not mad; yet it made him be too peremptory and arrogant. To revenge a Nationall disgrace on a personall, is an ignoble victory. Besides, *Socrates* resolution in the like kinde, in my opinion, was very judicious, *εἰ δὲ μὲ ὄντ' ἡλάπισε, δίκην αὐτῷ ἐλάγχαυεν*; if an Asse kicke us, we must not put him in the Court. To confute his censure in every point, would be to him too great honour, & to me too great a labour; it being a taske, which of it selfe would require a volume. The best is, many shoulders make the burden light; and other Nations are as deeply engaged in this quarrell against that proud man, as ours: for so maliciously hath he there taxed all other people, that that Chapter might more properly have been placed among his *Hypercritickes*.

How the *English*, *Netherlanders*, and *Germans*, which of all Nations are thought most given to their bellies; doe agree and differ

differ in their property, the same Scaliger hath shewed us in this Epigram.

Tres sunt conviva, Germanus, Flander, & Anglus,

Dic quis edat melius, quis meliusque bibat.

Non comedis, Germane, bibis; tu non bibis, Angle,

Sed comedis: comedis, Flandre, bibisq; bene.

Dutch, Flemmings, English, are your onely guests,

Which of these three doth drinke or eate the best?

Th'English love most to eate, the Dutch to swill,

Only the Flemming eates and drinkes his fill.

Thus was it not long since with our Nation: but now I feare that the *English* have, though not changed with the *Flemmings*, yet borrowed a little more, then needs, of their quality.

That the *English* language is a decompound of *Dutch*, *French*, and *Latine*, I hold rather to adde, then to detract from its praises: since out of every language she hath culled the best & most significant words, participateth equally of their perfections, their imperfections rejected: as being neither so boistrous as the *Germane*; nor effeminate as the *French*; yet as significant as the *Latine*, and farre more happy in the conjunction or union of many words together.

The Christian Religion was first planted here, say some, by *S^t Peter and Paul*; others suppose, and that more truly, by *Joseph of Arimathea*, whose body they absolutely affirme to be buried at *Glassenbury*, in *Somersetshire*. Howsoever certaine it is, that *Lucius* King of *Brittaine*, who was the first Christned King of *Europe*, sent Anno 180, or thereabout, to *Elutherius* Bishop of *Rome*, for some Ministers, if not to plant, yet to confirme the Gospell. Yet it is not a fabulous vanity, to say, that *Austin* first preached the Gospell here: for this is not to be understood absolutely, that he first preached it; but that hee first preached it to the *Saxons*, who having driven the *Brittaines* into *Wales*, followed their *Paganish* superstition. It happened then (as *Beda* relateth it) that *Gregory* the Great, seeing some *English* Boyes to be sold in the market of *Rome*, asked what they were; and answer was made, that they were called *Angli*: well may they so be called, saith hee, for they seeme *Angeli*,

goli. Again he asked of what Province they were; and it being answered of *Deira*: Ergo, said he, *de ira Dei sunt liberandi*. And lastly, understanding that their King was named *Alle*; how fitly quoth he, may he sing *Alleluiah* unto the most High: & on this occasion, *Gregory* sent *Austin* to convert the *English Saxons*, Anno 596.

After the Popes Doctrine & Tradition had long silenced the truth and scripture, it pleased God to stirre up *Luther* and the rest, to endeavour a reformation; which in other Countries received tumultuously, was here entertained with mature deliberation: the *English* bearing respect neither to *Luther*, *Zwings*, nor *Calvin*, as the square of their faith; but abolishing such things as were dissonant to Gods word, retained such ceremonies, as without offence the liberty of the Church might establish. Wherein certainly they dealt more advisedly then their neighbours, who in meere detestation of the *Romish* Church, abrogated such things altogether, which their abuse had defiled, though never so decent in themselves, and allowed in the Primitive Church. And certainly I perswade my selfe, had the reformed party abroad, continued an allowable correspondency in some circumstances with the *Romish* Church, as the Church of *England* doth now: it had beene farre greater, and lesse stomached. And this was the censure of *Monsieur de Rhosney* now Duke of *Sully*, at such time, as being Embassadour here for the King of *France*, he had observed the majesty & decency of our Church service in *Cathedralls*. I have also heard it reported, that when *Peter du Moulin* that great light of the Church of *France*, heard how indiscreetly some of our *English* Clergy had silenced themselves, because they would not weare the cappe & surpless: he replied, that would the King of *France* give him a generall licence to preach in *Paris*, though it were in a fooles coat, he would most willingly accept the condition: adding withall, that hee would never for any ceremony, deprive the Church of those gifts, wherewith God had blessed him. A resolution worthy him that spake it.

Our Church-government is as that of the Primitive Church
by

by *Archbishops & Bishops*, which howsoever inveighed against by some of our modern zelots, yet is it most absolute & perfect. And wonder it is how *Calvin's Presbitery* made onely to content the Citizens of *Geneva*, without any blemish then found in the order of Bishops, was so headily received in some places, and is as importunately desired in others.

The most valourous Souldiers of this nation, were *Brennus*, who conducted the *Gaule* into *Rome*. 2 *Cassibilane*, who twice repulsed the *Roman* Legions from the *Brittish* shoare: and had not treason undermined his proceeding, he had the third time and ever after done the like. 3 *Constantine* the Great, founder of the *Constantinopolitan* Empire. 4 *Arthur*, chiefe of the nine Worthies. 5 *William* the Conquerour. 6 *Richard* the first. 7 *Edward* the third. 8 *Henry* the fifth. 9 *Edward* the blacke Prince. 10 *John* of Bedford. Our most famous Sea-Captaines have beene *Hawkins*, *Willoby*, *Burroughs*, *Jenkinson*, *Drake*, *Candish*, *Frobisher*, and *Davies*.

The most worthy Schollers were *Bede*, for his learning surnamed *Venerabilis*, which attribute hee purchased, when being blinde, his boy guided him to preach amongst a company of stones, amongst which when he made an excellent sermon, concluding it with *Gloria Patri &c.* he was by them answered *Amen, Amen venerabilis Beda*. Others assigne this reason. At his death an unlearned Monke making him an *Epitaph*, blundered thus farre on a verse, *Hæc sunt in fossa Beda ossa*: but because the verse was yet imperfect, he went to bed, leaving a space between the two last words, which he found in the morning supplied in a strange Character, with *venerabilis*: and so hee made his verse, and *Beda* got his name. The second Scholler of note was *Joannes de Sacra bosco*, borne in *Yorke-shire*, the Authour of the Booke of the Spheare. *Alexander de Hales* Tutor to *Thomas Aquinas*. 4 *John Duns Scotus*. 5 *Ockham*. 6 *Baconthorp*. 7 *Wenifrid*, who converted the *Saxons*, *Hassians*, *Franconians*, and *Thuringians*. 8 *Willibrod*, who converted the *Frisons* and *Hollanders*. 9 *Walden*, who converted the *Lituanians*. 10 *Pope Adrian*, who converted the *Normans*. 11 *John Wickcliffe* who so valiantly withstood the Popish doctrine. 12 *John Jewell* Bishop

Bishop of *Salisbury*. 13 *Reinolds*. 14 *Humfrey*. 15 *Whitaker*, &c. The chiefe in matter of Poësie have been, 1 *Gower*, 2 *Chaucer*, of whom *S^r Philip Sidney* used to say, that he marvelled how that man in those mistie times could see so clearely, and how wee in these cleare times goe so stumblingly after him. 3 *Edm. Spencer*. 4 *Dracon*. 5 *Daniel*, and the *Marriall of England*, *Sir John Harrington*.

England according to divers respects is trebly divided: first into 6 circuits destinated to the *Itinerary Judges*: Secondly, into 22 *Episcopall Dioceses*; Thirdly, into 40 Shires. The Realme was first divided into circuits by King *Henry the second*, who appointed twice in the yeare, two of the most grave and learned Judges of the Land, should in each circuit administer Justice in the chief or head Towns of every Country. Of these Judges one sitteth on matters criminall, concerning the life and death of malefactours; the other in actions personall, concerning title of land, debts, or the like, betweene party & party. The first circuit (for wee will begin at the West) comprehendeth the Counties of *Wils*, *Somerset*, *Devon*, *Cornwall*, *Dorset*, & *Southampton*: the second containeth the Counties of *Oxford*, *Berkes*, *Glocester*, *Monmouth*, *Hereford*, *Worcester*, *Salop*, and *Stafford*. The third hath in it the Counties of *Surrey*, *Sussex*, *Kent*, *Essex*, and *Hartford*. The fourth consisteth of the Shires of *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, *Cambridge*, *Norfolke*, and *Suffolke*. The fifth of the Shires of *Northampton*, *Rutland*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, *Derbie*, *Leicester*, and *Warwicke*. And the sixt and last, of the Shires of *Yorke*, *Durham*, *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, & *Lanchaster*. So that in these six circuits are numbred 38 Shires. The two remaining, are *Middlesex*, and *Cheshire*: whereof the first is exempted; because of its vicinity to *London*; and the second, as being a *County Palatine*, and having peculiar Judges, and Councillours to it selfe.

Our Church government is as wee have said, by Archbishops, and Bishops, which are in number 22, and so many are the *Episcopall Diocesses*. Archbishops wee have two, one of *Yorke*, under whom are Bishops of *Chester*, *Durham*, & *Carlisle*: the other of *Canterbury*, who is *Primate* and *Metropolitan* of all

all *England*, under whom are the 17 other Bishops of *England* & the foure of *Wales*. This Archbishop of *Canterbury* used to take place in all Councils at the Popes right foot: which tooke beginning at the Council of *Lateran*, when *Urban* the second called *Anselme* the Archbishop from among the other Prelates then assembled, and placed him at his right foot, saying; *Includamus hunc in orbe nostro tanquam alterius orbis Papam*, Anno 1099. They also were accounted *Legati nati*; which honourable title was first given to Archbishop *Theobald*, by Pope *Innocent* the second: and so perpetuated to his successors. Both these Archbishops, together with all the Bishops of *Wales* and *England*, have their place and suffrage in the high Court of Parliament, as *Barons* of the Realme; and that in a double respect: first in relation had to their offices; next to their Baronies, which they hold of the King. Yet do they not enjoy all the prerogatives of the temporall Barons, for they are not to be tried by their Peeres, but must be left to a jury of 12 ordinary men: neither can they in examination, make a protestation on their honour, but must be put to their oathes. As for Ecclesiasticall Courts, besides such as appertain to the Archbishop himselfe; besides such as the Chancellour of every Bishop holdeth in his Diocese, besides Courts holden in some private Parishes, which are called *Peculiars*, and besides the Visitations, which are the assemblies of all the Ministers in a Diocese, before their Bishop or his ordinary; there is the *Synode* or *Convocation*; which is as it were a *Parliament of the Clergy*. In this Synode there assemble for the reforming of the Church, whether it be for point of faith or discipline, and for the granting of tenths & subsidies unto the King, all the right reverend Fathers the Archbishops & Bishops; the Deans of Cathedrall Churches; & a certain number of Ministers chosen out of every Diocese: these last being as it were, the Knights and Burgessees of the house.

The Shires were first made by King *Alfred*, both for the easier & speedy administration of Justice: and because the naturall inhabitants of the Land, after the example and under colour of the *Danes*, committed sundry outrages & robberies. Over every one of those Shires & Countries, he appointed a *Sheriffe*, & divers

divers Justices, to see into the behaviour of private men, & to punish such as were delinquent: and in times of war either already begun, or intended, he instituted a Prefect or Lieutenant: to whom he gave authority to see to their musters, their provision of armes, and if occasion served, to punish such as rebelled or mutined. This wise King ordained also, that his subjects should be divided into tens or *tishings*, every of which severally should give bond for the good abearing of each other; and he who was of that dissolute behaviour, that hee could not be admitted to these *tishings*, was forthwith conveyed to the house of correction. By this course men were not carefull onely of their actions, but had an eye to all the nine, for whom hee stood bound; as the nine had over him: insomuch that a poore girle might travell safely with a bagge of gold in her hand, and none durst medle with her. The ancientest of these ten men, were called *αἰετοχίτιν*, the *Tishingmen*. Ten of the highest or neighbouring *tishing*, made the lesser division which wee call *hundreds*; which name cannot be derived from the like number of villages, for none of our *hundreds* are so large; and one of them in *Berkshire* there is, which containeth five hamlets onely. Wee have then a division of the Realme into 40 Shires: of the Shires into divers *hundreds*, and of the *hundreds*, into ten *tishings*. As for the government, the chief officer is still the *Sheriffe*, whose office is to assist the *Itinerary Judges* in executing Justice; to gather in the Kings amerciaments, &c. Next to him are certaine of the Gentry, which we call *Justices of the peace*, dispersed in all parts of the Country, for the better ordering and punishing of peccant people. Which government by the *Justices of peace*, his M^{tie} the first Monarch of *Brittaine*, hath since his coming to the Crowne, established in his kingdome of *Scotland*. The Courts kept in every Shire, are either the *County Court*, kept every three weekes, wherein the *Sheriffe* or the Deputy presideth; or the *Assises*, holden twice a yeare by the *Itinerary Judges*. In every *hundred* there is chosen one Officer out of the Yeomanry, which wee call the *Constable* of the *hundreds*, who receiving warrants from the *Sheriffes* or *Justices*, dispatcheth them to the *Constables* of every Towne & Village within

within his hundred: and here also is a Court kept every three weeks, wherein the Steward of the hundred, or his deputy presideth, & wherein we hold pleas only for actions under the value of 4*s*, unless in some particular *hundreds*, where by especial charter, the value of the action is not limited, as that of *Slaughter* in *Glocester-shire*. There are kept also in every village twice a yeare, Courts which inquire into actions betwene the King and the subject, which we call *Courts leete*; and also other Courts wherein are handled actions betwene the Lord and his Tenant, which we call *Court Baron*; and are summoned at the pleasure of the Lord. Thus wee see that *Comines* had good cause to write, that of all *Signeuries* in the world that ever he knew, the *Realme of England* was the Country where the *Commonwealth* was best governed. I returne againe to the *Shires*, of which some take their names from the ancient inhabitants, as *Essex*, and *Sussex*, from the East & South *Saxons*; some from the chiefe Towne, as *Oxford-shire*, & *Glocester-shire*; some from the situation, as *Northumberland* and *Devon-shire*; this latter taking name from the *Brittish* word *Devinon*, signifying low valleyes, whereof it much consisteth: and some from the figure, as *Cornwall*, from the resemblance it hath to a horne; and *Kent* or *Cantium*, because it is a corner of the Isle, the word importing as much; as we may see by the word *Canton*, still in use among *Heralds*. Of those shires the biggest is *Yorke-shire*, out of which it is thought that 70000 footmen might be levied, and in them all are comprehended 145 Castles, or rather the ruines of Castles, of which few are of any strength, and such as are, are in the Kings custodie: it being nothing profitable to the state, to permit any man to fortifie himselfe in a well contrived castle. Here are also 9725 Parishes, besides Chappels equall in bignes to many Parishes. Of these Parishes there are 585 Market Townes, being no Cities; the chiefe of which are *Sbrewsbury*, *Norshampton*, *Southernampton*, *Leycester*, &c.

The Cities are in number 22, the chiefe of which are 1 *London*, pleasantly seated on the *Thames*, which divideth it into two parts: ancient is this City, and long flourished before the *Roman* conquest, by whom it was called *Augusta*. Her circuite may

may containe 8 miles, in which space are 121 Parish Churches; the Palace of the King, the houses of the Nobility, Colledges for the study of the Lawes; I meane not the *Civile Law*, which is *Jus Gentium*, but (as wee call it) the *Common Lawes*, which is appropriate onely to this Kingdome; and by some are said to bee of greater antiquity and indifferency then the Civill. It is wondrous populous, containing well nigh 400000 people, which number is much augmented in the Tearme time. I compare *London* with *Paris* thus: *London* is the richer, the more populous, and more ancient: *Paris* the greater, more uniforme, and better fortified. 2 *Yorke* on the river *Ure*, is the second City of *England*, according to the verse.

*Londonium caput est, & regni urbs prima Britannii:
Eboracum à primâ jure secunda venit.*

In Brittain, *London* is the fairest Towne,

The second place *Yorke* claimeth as its owne.

Famous is this Citie for the death and buriall of the Emperour *Severus*; and for the Law Court, instituted and placed here by King *Henry* the eight, for the cause of his Northerne subjects, like the ordinary *French Parliament*. 4 *Bristol*, an especiall fine Towne, and conveniently seated for traffique. 4 *Norwich* in *Norfolke*. 6 *Exceter* in *Devonshire*, &c. none of which are comparable to the Cities of *Italy* or *France*: because the Gentle men there live continually in the Cities, ours in the Villages.

Wee have but two Universities, which may equall six, nay ten of the Universities of other Countries, (so that *Paris*, with some few other, be not in the number;) most of them being no better then our Colledges of *Eaton* and *Winchester*, or the Collegiate Churches of *Glocester*, *Worcester*, &c. And scarce any of them is endowed with so much revenue, as two or three of our Colledges. The fairer & more ancient, is *Oxford*, which of long time together with *Paris*, *Salamanca*, and *Bononia*, hath beene by Popes Edicts, honoured with the title of *Generale studium*. The other is *Cambridge*, which giving the upper hand to her sister, shall take place of most of the daughters of our *European Muscs*. That the University of *Cambridge* is not of so great a standing

standing, as that of *Oxford*, is evident by the testimony of *Robertus de Remington*, cited by *M. Camden*, viz: *Regnante Edwardo primo* (It should rather be read *secundo*) *de studio Grant-bridge facta est Academia, sicut Oxonium*: where the word *Grant-bridge* doth not import an identity of the time; but a relation to *Oxford*, as to the patterne. Wee see this truth yet clearer in the Bull of Pope *John the 21*, the contemporary of our *Edward the 2^d*, as I finde in the worke of that great searcher of Academical Antiquities, *M. Brian Twine*: *Apostolicâ autoritate statuimus* (saith the Bull) *quod Collegium magistrorum & scholarium ejusdem studii* (speaking of *Cambridge*) *Universitas sit censenda, &c.* But what neede more then a determinate sentence of the first Parliament, holden under our now gracious Soveraigne? For when the Clerke of that Court had put the name of *Cambridge* before *Oxford*: the Parliament taking disdainfully that *Hysteron Proteron*, commanded the Antiquities of both Universities to be searched; and after search made, gave verdict for *Oxford*. This most renowned University thus founded, grew not suddenly (as it leemes) into esteeme. For when *William of Wainfleet* Bishop of *Winchester*, (and Founder of that excellent Colledge in *Oxford*, dedicated to *Mary Magdalen*, whereof I am an unworthy member) perswaded King *Henry the sixt*, at *Oxford* to found some Colledge: *immo potius Cantabrigie* (saith the King) *ut duas si fieri possit, in Anglia Academiâs habeam*. But of this enough, & perhaps more, then mine Aunt *Cambridge* will com-
me thanke for.

That the *Brittaines* were descended from the *Gaules*, *Caesar* in his Commentaries doth affirme, and *M. Camden* proveth with unanswerable arguments. To omit therefore the fable of *Brute*, and the Catalogue of 68 Kings, before the coming of the *Romans* hither: certaine it is, *Caesar* found the people very uncivill and illiterate, all the learning being locked up in the breasts of the *Druides*; who not writing any thing, but telling & teaching by word of mouth; kept the people in a barbarous ignorance. From these *Druides*, the *Gaules* received their discipline: & he that desired to be perfect in it; came to *Brittain*, & here learnt it. The Country continued a *Roman* Province till af-
ter

ter the yeare 400: when Proconsul *Aetius* taking with him a way the Legionary Souldiers, to defend *Gallia* from the *Frankes* and *Burgundiaas*; left *South-Brittaine* a prey to the *Scots* and *Picts*. To repress the fury of these invaders, the *Romans* having denied; the *Brittaines* sued to *Aldroenus* King of *Armorica*, (now *Bretagne* in *France*) for ayde, whose brother *Constantine*, having beaten backe the *Scots* and *Picts*, was crowned King: a dignity which hee enjoyed not long, being stabbed by a *Pict*. Him succeeded his sonne *Constantius*, murdered by the meanes of *Vortiger*, Earle of *Cornwall*, who was afterward King: and finding him selfe unable to defend him selfe against the *Picts*, sent for the *Saxons*, a potent people of *Germany*. Those people flocked hither againe, under the conduct of *Hengist* and *Horsus*, who finally drove the *Brittaines* into the mountainous parts, now called *Wales*, which ever since they have inhabited.

The British Kings.

A. C.

433	1	<i>Constantine</i>	10	546	10	<i>Conan</i>	30
443	2	<i>Constantius</i>	3	576	11	<i>Vortipor</i>	4
446	3	<i>Vortiger</i>	18	580	12	<i>Malgo</i>	6
464	4	<i>Vortimer</i>	7	586	13	<i>Careticus</i> or <i>Cara</i>	
471	5	<i>Vortiger</i> (again)	10			<i>doc.</i>	27
481	6	<i>Aurelius Ambros.</i>	19	613	14	<i>Cadwan</i> .	22
500	7	<i>Ueer Pendragon</i>	6	635	15	<i>Cadwallan</i> .	43
506	8	<i>Arthur</i>	36	678	16	<i>Cadwallader</i> ,	The last
542	9	<i>Constantine</i>	4			King of the <i>Brittaines</i> ,	of all

which, the most unfortunate was *Vortiger*, who betrayed his Country to the *Saxons*: the most famous was *Arthur*, of whom the Monkish Writers of those times, relate many idle and impossible actions. Doubtlesse he was a man of tryed valour, as having vanquished the *Saxons* in 12 severall battels: and pitty it is, his achievements came not unto us intire in themselves, and unmixt with the fabulous deeds of armes, attributed to him & his knights of the round table. For by their over-straining his worth, the pidling writers of former times have onely given posterity just occasion to suspect that vertue, which they so much

much thought to adorne: and filled us with as much ignorance of the story as admiration of the persons. But this hath not been King *Arthurs* case alone: for in the same measure and kind, have the *French Monkes* used *Charlemaigne*, and the twelve Peeres of *France*. This *Arthur* is said to have begunne the custome of solemnizing the Nativity of our *Saviour*, for the twelve dayes next after his birth day; with such feastes and sports as are yet used by the *Lords of misrule* in some Gentlemens houses: an ordination which the *Scottish Writers* of those times do much blame, and perhaps not unjustly: it being a time fitter for our devotion, then our mirth.

In this decay of the *British* rule, the victorious *Saxons* erected their *Heptarchie*, seaven severall Kingdomes.

1 The Kingdome of *KENT*, contained *Kent* onely; the people of which by the testimony of *Julius Cesar*, were the most civill and ingenious. This Kingdome began under *Hengist* the *Saxon* Captaine, Anno 445: and ended after the succession of 18 Kings of the *West Saxons*, 827. The first Christian King was *Ethelbert*, who received *Austine*, sent from *Gregory* Bishop of *Rome* Anno 596, or thereabouts.

2 The Kingdome of the *SOUTH-SAXONS* contained the *Regni*, now *Sussex* and *Surrey*. It began under a *Saxon* named *Hella*, Anno 536: and ended after a succession of 7 Kings, in the time of *Aldine*; who lost it to the *West-Saxons*, Anno 648. The first Christian King was *Ethelwold*.

3 The Kingdome of the *EAST-ANGLES* containing the *Teeni* now *Norfolke*, *Susfolke*, and *Cambridgeshire*. It began Anno 546, under the *Saxon* *Uffa*: and ended after the succession of 17 Kings, A. 964; in which yeare *Edward* the elder rooke it from the *Danes*, who before had taken it from *S' Edmund* the last King of the *Saxon* blood, Anno 869. The first Christian King was *Carpenwald*, Anno 630.

4 The Kingdome of the *NORTHUMBERS* contained *Yorkeshire*, *Lancastershire*, *Richmundshire*, *Durraham*, *Cumberland*, *Westmoreland*, *Northumberland*, and so to *Edenburge*: being the ancient seat of the *Brigantes*, and *Ottadani*. It comprehended the Kingdome of *Deira*, reaching from *Hamber* to *Tine*, began

by *Ella* a Saxon An. 547 : and of *Brenitia*, extending from *Tine* to *Edenburgh*, begun by *Ida* a Saxon, An. 550. They were both united under the name of *Northumberland* by *Ethelfrid*. It continued under the succession of 23 Saxon Kings, till the year 878, in which time it was subdued by the *Danes* ; who afterward yielded this Kingdome to *Eldred* King of the *West-Saxons*, Anno 954. The first Christian King hereof was *Edwine*, Anno 627.

5 The Kingdome of the *EAST-SAXONS* contained the *Trinobants*, now *Essex* & *Middlesex*. It began An. 614, and ended after the succession of 17 Kings : the last of which was *Suthred* ; in whose time *Egbert* King of the west *Saxons* united it to his Kingdome, An. 832. The first Christian King was *Sebert*, Anno 624.

6 The Kingdome of *MERCIA* being the greatest contained part of the *Iceni*, or *Huntingdonshire* : The *Catcuclani*, or *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, and *Herefordshires* ; the *Coritani*, or *Rutland*, *Northampton*, *Leicester*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, and *Darbishires* : the *Dobuni* or *Oxon*, and *Glocestershires*, & the *Cornavii*, or *Worcester*, *Warwicke*, *Stafford*, *Chester* & *Shropshires*. It began under *Penda* a Saxon A. 626 ; and ended after a succession of 18 Kings, in the time of *Cenolphe* : when *Alured* joyned it to the *West-Saxons*, An. 876. The first Christian King was *Peada*, An. 647. After it was seized on by the *Danes*, and from them againe recovered by *Edward* the elder, Anno 917.

7 The most strong and prevailing Kingdome was of the *WEST-SAXONS* containing the *Damnonii*, or *Cornwall* and *Devonshire* ; the *Belge*, containing *Somersetshire*, *Wiltshire*, and *Hampshire* ; the *Durotriges*, or *Dorsetshire* ; and the *Attrebatii*, or *Berkeshire*.

The West-Saxon Kings.

A. C.

522 1 *Credicus* 17

539 2 *Kenricus* 29

565 3 *Celingus* 30

595 4 *Celricus* 5

600 5 *Ceolwolfe* 14

614 6 *Kingil*, the first Christian K. of the *West-Saxons*.

646 7 *Kenemalkin* 31

677 8 *Sigebertus* 1

978 9 *Efsewin* 2

- | | | | | | |
|-----|----|------------|------------------------------|----|--------------------|
| 680 | 10 | Centwin 7 | 755 | 15 | Sigebert 1 |
| 687 | 11 | Cedwalla 3 | 756 | 16 | Kinulphus 31 |
| 690 | 12 | Ina 35 | 787 | 17 | Bitbricus 13 |
| 725 | 13 | Edelard 14 | 800 | 18 | Egbert, who having |
| 739 | 14 | Cuthred 16 | subdued the principall King- | | |
- domes of the Saxon *Heptarchy*, stiled himself the first *Monarch*; commanding *South-Brittain*, to be called *England* from the *English Saxons*, from whose blood he was extracted, and over whom he reigned. Somewhat before this *Egbert*, the *Danes* broke out like a violent thunder-clap on the *Northumbers*; and though they were oft vanquished, yet being as oft victorious, they at last seized on the Monarchie of *England*.

The Saxon Monarches.

- | | | | | | |
|--|----|--|-----|---|------------------------|
| 800 | 1 | Egbert 37 | 858 | 4 | Edelbert 5 |
| 137 | 2 | Ethelwoife 20 | 863 | 5 | Edelfred 9 |
| 857 | 3 | Edelbald | 873 | 6 | Alured, who totally u- |
| nited the <i>Heptarchy</i> into one <i>Monarchy</i> : leaving the <i>Danes</i> possession, but not <i>Soveraignty</i> , in <i>Northumberland</i> . Hee divided <i>England</i> into shires. | | | | | |
| 900 | 7 | Edward the elder 24. | | | |
| 927 | 8 | Athelstane, in whose dayes lived <i>Guy of Warwick</i> 16. | | | |
| 940 | 9 | Edmund 6. | | | |
| 946 | 10 | Eldred, who compelled the <i>Danes</i> to be <i>Christned</i> 9. | | | |
| 955 | 11 | Edwin 4. | | | |
| 959 | 12 | Edgar, who composed the tribute of <i>Wolves</i> on the <i>Welsh</i> 16. | | | |
| 975 | 13 | Edward II. 3 | | | |
| 978 | 14 | Etheldred, who being of an evil carriage, gave hope to the <i>Danes</i> once more to recover their <i>Soveraignty</i> : who so prevailed, that <i>Etheldred</i> was content to pay the yearly tribute of 10000 pounds; which at last they enhanced to 48000 pounds. This tyranny <i>Etheldred</i> not able to endure, warily writ onto his subjects, to kill all the <i>Danes</i> as they slept on <i>S. Brices</i> night, being the 12 day of <i>November</i> Anno 1012: which being accordingly put in execution, <i>Swaine</i> King of <i>Denmarke</i> came with a <i>Navy</i> of | | | |

350 sayle into *England*. To avoid this storme *Etheldred* fled into *Normandy*, leaving his poore subjects to the mercy of the *Danish King*; who tyrannized over them till his death: after whom succeeded his son *Canutus*, who (maugre *Etheldred* now returned, or his son *Edmund Ironside*, a most valiant yong Prince; & treacherously murdered) possessed himselfe of the Monarchie.

The Danish Kings.

A. C.

1017 1 *Canutus* 20

1037 2 *Harald* 4

1041 3 *Hardie Canute*. After whole death, the *Danes* having raigned in *England* 26 yeares, and tyrannized 255 yeares; were utterly expelled by the *English*: who crowned *Edward*, surnamed the *Confessour*, the youngest son of *Etheldred*, for their King.

Now concerning the *Danes* abiding here, and going hence, as they did, I observe three customes yet in use amongst us. First, each *English* house maintained one *Dane*, who living idley like the drone among the Bees, had the benefit of all their labour, and was by them called *Lord Dane*; and even now when wee see an idle fellow, wee call him a *Lurdane*. 2 The *Danes* used when the *English* drank, to stabbe them or cut their throats, to avoid which villany, the party then drinking, requested some of the next sitters to bee his suerty or pledge, whilst hee paid nature her due: and hence have wee our usuall custome of pledging one another. Third the old *Romans* at the expulsion of their Kings, annually solemnized the *Fugalia*: according to which patterne, the joyfull *English* having cleared the Country of the *Danes*, instituted the annual sports of *Hook-tide*; the word in their old Tongue the *Saxon*, importing the time of scorning or tryumphing. This solemnity consisted in the merry meetings of the neighbours in those dayes, during which the festivall lasted, and was celebrated by the yonger sort of both sexes, with all manner of exercises, and pastimes in the streets: even as *Shrovetide* yet is. But now time hath so corrupted it, that

that the name excepted, there remaineth no signe of the first institution.

The Saxons reinthroned.

A. C.

1045 15 *Edward the Confessor*. This King collected out of the *Danish, Saxons, and Marcian Lawes*, one universall and generall law: whence our *Common Lawe* is thought to have had its originall: which may be true of the written Lawes, not of the customary and unwritten Lawes: these being certainly more ancient. Hee was in his life of that holinesse, that he received power from above to cure many diseases; amongst others the swelling of the throat, called by us the *Kings evil*: a prerogative that continueth hereditary to his successours of *England*. Finally, after his death he was canonized for a Saint; and died having reigned 24 yeares.

1066 16 *Harald* son to Earle *Godwin*, was chosen King in the nonage of *Edgar Adeling*, Grandchild to *Edmund Ironside*, the true heire of the Kingdome. In his raigne *William D. of Normandy* pretending a donation from *Edward the Confessor*: invaded *England*; slew *Harald*, and with him 66654 of his *English* Souldiers, possessed himselfe of the Kingdome: using such policy in his new conquest, that hee utterly dishartned the *English* from hopes of better fortune.

The Norman Kings.

A. C.

1067 1 *William the Conquerour* 22.

1089 2 *William Rufus* second sonne to the *Conquerour*, taking advantage of the absence of his brother *Robert*, was crowned King: and was after slaine in *Newforrest* in *Hampshire*, by an arrow leveled at a Deer. 13.

1102 3 *Henry*, for his learning named *Beau Clarke*, excluded his brother *Robert* (then in the *holy land*) from the Kingdome: tooke from him the *Dutchie of Normandy*, and put out his eyes: hee died leaving onely one daughter, viz: *Maud*. 35.

1136 4 Stephen sonne to *Alice* daughter to the Conquerour, succeeded; who to purchase the peoples love, released the tribute called *Danegelt*: he spent most of his raigne in war against *Maude* the Empresse. 19.

The Saxons line restored.

1155 5 Henry II, sonne to *Maude* the Empresse, daughter to *Henry* the first, and to *Maude* daughter to *Malcolme* King of *Scotland*, and *Margaret*, sifter to *Edgar Atheling*; restored the *Saxon* blood to the Crowne of *England*. His father was *Geofry* Eatele of *Anjou*, *Touraine*, and *Maine*; which Provinces hee added to the *English* Empire, as also the Dutchie of *Aquitaine*, and Earledomes of *Guyen*, and *Poitou*, by *Elenour* his wife; and a great part of *Ireland* by conquest. Happy was he in all things, the unnaturall rebellions of his sons excepted. 34.

1189 6 Richard, for his valour surnamed *Ceur de Lyon*, warred in the *Holy-land*; overcame the *Turkes*, whom he had almost driven out of *Syria*; tooke the Ile of *Cyprus*: and after many worthy atchievements, returning homewards to defend *Normandy*, and *Aquitaine* against the *French*; was by tempest cast upon *Austria*, where hee was taken prisoner, put to a grievous ransome, and finally slaine at the siege of *Chaluz*, in *Limousin*. 12.

1201 7 John, his brother, succeeded; an unhappy Prince; neither could he expect better: being an unnaturall son to his Father, and an undutifull subject to his brother: hee was like to have lost his Kingdome to the *French*, who on the Popes curse came to subdue it. Finally, after a base submission of himselfe & Kingdome to the Popes Legate, he was poytoned at *Swinstead* Abbey. 17.

1218 8 Henry III, his sonne expell'd the intruding *French* out of *England*, but being vexed with the Barons wars could not do the like in *France*: where in his fathers life, they had seized on all the *English* Provinces. He confirmed the statutes of *Magna Charta*. 56.

1274 9 Edward, awed *France*, subdued *Wales*; brought *Scotland*

- land into subjection; of whose King and Nobility he received homage. 34.
- 1308 10 *Edward II*, a dissolute Prince, hated of the Nobles, and contemned by the vulgar, for his immeasurable love to *Pierce Gaveston*, and the *Spencers*: was twice shamefully beaten by the *Scots*; and being deposed was murdered in *Berkley Castle*. 19.
- 1327 11 *Edward III*, a most vertuous and valorous Prince, brought the *Scots* to a formall obedience, overthrew the *French Armies*, tooke the Towne of *Calice*, and many faire possessions in that Kingdome. 50.
- 1377 12 *Richard II*, an ungoverned and dissolute King, lost what his father the *Blacke Prince*; & his Grandfather had gained: and for many enormities was deposed, & murdered at *Pomfret Castle*. 22.

The *Lancastrian* line.

- 1399 13 *Henry IV*, son to *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, third son to *Edward the third*; was by the consent of the people chosen King: and spent his whole raigne in suppressing home-bred rebellions. 15.
- 1414 14 *Henry V*, the mirrour of magnificence and patterne of true vertue pursued the title of *France*, & wonne it; being ordained heire apparant to the *French Crowne*, in a Parliament of their Nobility, Clergy and Commons: but lived not to possesse it. 9.
- 1423 15 *Henry VI*, was crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, which Kingdome hee held during the life of his Unkles, *John of Bedford*, and *Humfrey of Glocester*: after whose deaths, he not onely lost *France* to the *French*, but *England* and his life to the *Yorkish* faction. 38.

The *Yorkish* line.

- 1461 16 *Edward IV*, Earle of *March*, son to *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*, sonne to *Richard* Earle of *Cambridge*, sonne to *Edmund* of *Langley* fourth son to *K. Edward the 3^d*. This *Edwards* second sonne, *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence*, married his daughter and heire *Philip*, to *Roger Mortimer* Earle of *March*; whose sonne *Roger* had issue *Anne*, married to

Richard

- Richard Duke of Yorke*; and mother to *Edward the fourth*. He after nine bloody battels, especially that of *Towton*, in which were slaine 26000 English; was quietly seated in his dominions of *England* and *Ireland*. 23.
- 1484 17 *Edward V*, his sonne, was before his Coronation murdered by his Unckle *Richard*, in the Towre of *London*.
- 1484 18 *Richard III*, a most wicked and tyrannicall man, to make way unto the Diadem, murdred King *Henry the 6*, and Prince *Edward* his sonne; 3 *George Duke of Clarence*, his brother; 4 *Hastings*, a faithfull servant to King *Edward*; 5 *Rivers*, *Vaughan*, and *Grey*, the Queenes kindred; 6 *Edward the fift*, his soveraigne, with his yong cosen *Richard*; 7 *Henry Duke of Buckingham* his deare friend, and greatest coadjutor in these his ungodly practises; and 8 his wife *Anna*, so to make way to an incestuous marriage with his Cozen *Elizabeth*: but before the solemnity, hee was slaine at *Bosworth* 3.

The Union of the Families.

- 1487 19 *Henry Earle of Richmund*, heire to the house of *Lancaster*, as sonne to *Margaret*, daughter to *John Duke of Somerset*, sonne to *John Earle of Somerset*, sonne to *John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster*; after the overthrow of *Richard*, married *Elizabeth* daughter and heire to *Edward the 4th*. Hee was also extracted from the *Brittish* royall blood, as being son to *Edmund Tudor Earle of Richmund*, sonne to *Owen Tudor* (descended from *Cadwallader the Brittish King*) and *Katharine of France*, widdow of *Henry the fift*. His whole warres was against home-bréd Rebels; the chiefe being *Lambert*, and the followers, and fautors of *Perken Warbecke*. 23.
- 1509 20 *Henry VIII*, heire to both families, betweene which were fought for the Diadem, 17 pitched fields; in which perished 8 Kings and Princes; 40 Dukes, Marqueses and Earles; 200000 of the common people; besides Barons and Gentlemen. This King banished the usurped supremacy

macy of the Popes, and began the first reformation of religion: though formerly hee had written a booke against *Luther*, for which the Pope intituled him *Defender of the Faith*. 31.

- 1547 21 *Edward VI*, a most vertuous and religious Prince, perfected the reformation begun by his father: and was as hopefull a young King as *England* ever nourished. 6.
- 1553 22 *Mary* his sister, a woman not of a cruell nature, if there perishing in her five yeares of her Empire, the Lady *Jane Grey*, a Queen proclaimed; 3 Dukes, 3 Lords; besides many hundreds of those that professed the reformation. In the last of her raigne shee lost *Callice* to the *French*: which losse, as it is thought, broke the heart of her. 5.
- 1558 23 *Elizabeth*, a most gracious and heroicke Lady, was by divine providence preserved, during the troublesome raigne of her sister, to sway this scepter. Shee reduced religion to its primitive purity, refined the corrupt coynes, stored her royall Navy with all warlike munition, encreased the revenue of the Universities by the statute of provision, succoured the *Scots* against the *French*: the *French Protestants* against the *Papists*, & both against the *Spaniard*: shee defended *Belgium* against the armes of *Spaine*, shee commanded the whole Ocean, entred League with the *Muscovite*, and was famous for her Virginitie and government amongst the *Turkes*, *Persians*, and *Tartars*. 45.

The Union of the Kingdomes.

- 1603 24 *JAMES*, a most learned and religious King, sonne to *Mary* Queene of *Scotland*, daughter to *James* the first, sonne to *James* the fourth, and to *Margaret* eldest daughter to *Henry* the seaventh of *England*: which *Margaret* was secondly married to *Archebald Douglasse*; whose daughter *Margaret*, was married to *Mattheu Earle of Lennox*; whose sonne *Henry* Lord *Darneley*, was father to our most gracious Sovereigne, descended from the eldest daughter of *Henry* the seaventh, both by Father and Mother. Hee was with all joyfull acclamations

acclamation proclaimed King of *England*, March the 24
Anno 1603.

The revenues of this Kingdome were in King *Henry* the seventh daies, reckoned by *Boterus* to be but 400000 crownes; which afterward, he saith to be improv'd to a million & 300000 crownes, and yet falleth he farre short of the true proportion: which since I doe not directly know, I will not ayme at, lest I should shoot as wide from the marke.

Concerning the place due to the King of *England* in generall Councils, and the ranke they held among other Christian Princes: I finde that the Emperour of *Germany* was accounted *Major filius Ecclesie*; the King of *France*, *Minor filius*; and the King of *England*, *Filius tertius, et adoptivus*. The K. of *France*, in generall Councils, had place next the Emperour, on his right hand; the King of *England*, on his left hand; & the King of *Scotland*, next before *Castile*. Now indeed, the King of *Spaine* being so much improved, is the *deerely beloved sonne of the Church*; & arrogateth to himselfe the place above all other Princes: but in the time of Pope *Julius* the 2^d, controversie arising between the Embassadours of these two Princes for precedencie; the Pope adjudged it to belong of right unto *England*. And Pope *Pius* the fourth, upon the like controversie, arising between the Embassadours of *France* and *Spaine*: adjudged the precedencie to the *French*.

1 The Armes of *England* are *Mars*, 3 Lyons passant *Gardant*, *Sol*. The reason why these Armes quartered with the *French*, take the second place, are 1 because that *France* was the larger & more famous kingdome; 2 That the *French* seeing the honor done to their armes, might more easly be induc'd to have acknowledged the *English* title; 3 Because the *English* Armes are compounded of the Lion of *Aquitaine*, and the two Lions of *Normandy*, being both *French* Duchies.

The principall orders of knighthood are, and were 1 of the *Round Table*, instituted by *Arthur* King of the *Brittaines*, and one of the Worlds nine Worthies. It consisted of 150 knights, whose names are recorded in the history of King *Arthur*, there where Sir *Ur* a wounded knight, came to be cured of his hurts:

it

it being his fate, that onely the best Knight of the whole order could be his Chirurghion. The principall of them were *S^r Lancelot*, *Sir Trisfram*, *Sir Lamorocke*; *Sir Gawine* &c. They were all placed at one Round Table, to avoid quarrels about priority & place. The Round Table hanging in the great hall at *Winchester*, is falsely called *Arthurs* Round Table, it being not of sufficient antiquity, and containing but 24 seats. Of these Knights there are reported many fabulous stories. They ended with their founder, and are fained by that *Lucian of France*, *Rablaies*, to be the ferry-men of hell: and that their pay is a peece of mouldy bread, and a philip on the nose.

2 Of the *Garter*, instituted by king *Edward* the third, to increase vertue and valour in the hearts of his Nobility; or, as some will, in honour of the Countesse *Salisburies* *Garter*, of which Lady, the King formerly had beene inamoured: There are of this order, 26 knights; of which the kings of *England* are Sovereignes: and is so much desired for its excellency, that 8 Emperours, 22 forraigne Kings, 20 forraigne Dukes, and divers Noble-men of other Countries, have beene fellowes of it. The ensigne is a blew garter, buckled on the left leg, on which these words are imbroydered, viz: *Honi soit qui maly pense*. About their necke they weare a blew ribbond, at the end of which hangeth the Image of *S. George*; upon whose day the installations of the new Knights are commonly celebrated.

3 Of the *Bath*, brought first into *England* 1399, by *Henry* the fourth. They are created at the Coronation of Kings and Queenes, and the installation of the Princes of *Wales*: their duty to defend true Religion, Widdowes, Maids, Orphans, and to maintaine the Kings rights.

England hath Univerfities two
Oxford. *Cambridge.*

Archbishops 2.

Bishops 20.

Duke 1.

Marquesse 1.

Earles 34.

Vicounts 9.

Barons.

WALES,

W A L E S.

WALES is bounded on all sides with the Sea, except the East; where it is separated from *England*, by the river *Dee*, and a line drawne to the river *Wie*. But the most certain and particular limit, is a huge ditch, which beginning at the influx of *Wie* into the *Severne*; reacheth unto *Chester*, where *Dee* is mingled with the sea: even 84 miles in length. It was built by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, and is in *Welch* called *Clandh Offa*, that is *Offa's Dike*. Concerning this ditch King *Herald* made a Law, that what *Welchman* soever was found with a weapon on this side of it; he should have his right hand cut off by the Kings officers.

The ancients were the *Silures*, possessing *Radnor*, *Brecknocke*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan* shires; the *Dimeta*, inhabiting *Cardigan*, *Penbrooke* & *Cardigan* shires; the *Ordovices* dwelling in *Montgomery*, *Merioneth*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, and *Carnarvon* shires.

As for the name of *Wales*, some deduce it from *Idwallo*, son to *Cadwallader*, who with the small remainder of *Brittaines*, retired unto this Countrey. But this Etymology is by the greater number not approved, though we finde many etymons farre more wrested then this is. Others very judiciously conjecture, that as the *Brittons* derive their pedegre from the *Gauls*, so also they retain the name: for the *Frenchmen* to this day call this people *Galloys*; and the Country *Galles*: which by using *W* for *G* according to the custome of the *Saxons*; is *Walloys*, and *Wales*. And further, the *Germans* as yet call some nationes of *France* by the name of *Wallons*. I for my part dare be and am of this opinion: though I know the generall conceit is, that after the *Saxons* had gotten plenary seisin and delivery of *England*, the *Brittaines* who fled hither, were by them called *Walls* or *Welshmen*, becaute they were of divers manners and languages: this name importing as much as *Aliens*.

The Countrey is very mountainous and barren. Their chiefe commodities are wollen cloathes, as cottons, bayes, &c. These merchan-

merchandises are from all parts of *Wales* brought up into *Westre* (which is the farthest Towne in all *Shropshire*) as unto a common Empory. For hither on mundaes (which are the market dayes) come from *Shrewsbury* the cloath-merchants, and drapers there dwelling, buy these commodities, carry them home, and from thence disperse them into all parts and places of the Kingdome.

They have here also a tripartite division, 1 into foure circuits for the administration of Justice. The first containeth *Flint*, *Denbigh*, & *Mountgomerie* shires; the second, *Radnor*, *Glamorgan*, and *Breconcke* shires; the third, *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen*, and *Pembrooke* shires; and the fourth, the Countie of *Merioneth*, *Carnarvan*, and the Ile of *Anglesey*. *Wales* is secondly divided into foure *Dioceses* for Ecclesiasticall discipline; and thirdly into twelve shires; in which are comprehended *Snowdon hills*, the *Brethren*, and *Plinlimmon*: 1 chafe, 13 forrests, 36 parkes, 99 bridges; 230 rivers. The chiefe of these rivers is 1 *Dee*, arising high *Radwaure hills*, in *Merionethshire*; and falling into the sea not farre from *Chester*. Over this river *Edgar K.* of *England* was rowed by 7 inferiour Kings. 2 *Wie*, in latine called *Vaga*, arising in *Plinlimmon hills*, and emptying it selfe into the *Severne* at *Chepstowe*. The rivers which are more in the heart of the Country, (for these two are but borderers) are 1 *Conwy*, which arising in *Merionethshire*, and dividing *Denbigh* from *Carnarvonshire*, mingleth with the sea at *Aberconney*. 2 *Tyvie*, which arising in *Montgomeryshire*, and passing betweene *Carmarthen*, *Pembrooke*, and *Cardigan* shires; runneth into the sea a little below *Cardigan*. And 3 *Chedhydy*, which runneth quite through *Pembrooke* shire, emptieth it selfe into *Milford haven*; one of the most safest and capacious havens, not in *England* alone, but in the whole world.

The men are of a faithfull carriage one especially towards another, in a strange Countrey; and to strangers in their owne. They are questionlesse of a temper much inclining to chollet, as being subject to the passion, called by *Aristotle*, *Αεροχολία* by which men are quickly moved, and soone appeased: of all angers the best and noblest. The *Welch* language hath the least

commixture

commixture with forraine words, of any used in *Europe*: and by reason of its many consonants, is lesse pleasing.

Here are 1016 Parishes of which are 56 Market Townes, being no Cities, & in them 41 Castles; & 4 Cities, viz: *S. Davids* or *Meuenia* in *Pembrookeshire*; 2 *Bangor*, in *Carnarvonshire*; 3 *Alaph*, in *Flintshire*; *Landaffe*, in *Glamorganshire*: being all the seats of so many Bishops, who comprehend under their severall Diocesses of *Wales*, and acknowledge the Archbishop of *Canterbury* to be their *Metropolitan*. As for *S. Davids*, it was in former times an Archbishops See: but a grievous pestilence here raging, the See was translated into *litle Brittain* in *France*. The ordinary Market-townies for so many as I have teene, are generally fairer then ours in *England*: and were for the most part built not onely for mutuall commerce of the neighbouring Villages, but also for strength and ability of resistance; as being well seated and fortified with walls and Castles: Though now partly by the iniquity of time, which is *edax rerum*; partly by the negligence of the people, whose care and cost should have maintained them; but chiefly by the policy of our King, who would not suffer strong forties to stand in a Country almost inaccessible, and among men so impatient of the yoke: the very ruines of them are almost brought to ruine.

In this Countrey, and (as I am informed) in *Cardiganshire* have lately some silver mines beene found out, by that industrious and worthy Common-wealths-man, *S. Hugh Middleton* knight and Barronet: to the glory of his particular Country, and the profit of the whole Monarchy of Great *Brittaine*.

After the death of *Cadwallader*, the Princes were no more stiled *Kings* of the *Brittaines*, but *Kings* of *Wales*; who follow in the order, as *M. Miles* reckoneth them.

The Kings of *Wales*.

A. C.			
690	1	<i>Idwallo</i> 30	818
720	2	<i>Rodericke</i> 35	4
755	3	<i>Conan</i> 63	5

Wales betweene his three sonnes. To *Mervyn* the eldest, hee gave

gave North wales; to *Amarandus* the second, *Powisland*; to *Cadel* the youngest, *South-Wales*.

NORTH-WALES containeth the shires of *Merioneth*, *Denbith*, *Flint*, and *Carnarvan*.

The Princes of North-Wales.

A.C.					
877	1	<i>Mervyn</i> 36	1120	7	<i>Owen</i> 58
913	2	<i>Idwallo</i> .	1178	8	<i>David</i> 16
	3	<i>Merricke</i> .	1194	9	<i>Leoline</i> 46
	4	<i>Joanes</i>	1240	10	<i>David</i> II. 6
1067	5	<i>Conon</i> 32	1246	11	<i>Leoline</i> II, who con-
1099	6	<i>Griffin</i> 21			sulting once with a witch,

was told that it was his destiny to ride through *London* with a Crown on his head: hereupon he growing burdensome to the *English* Borders, was in a battell overthrowne; his head fixt upon a stake, adorned with a paper Crowne, was by a horseman carried triumphantly through *London*, 1282; and so the prophesie was fulfilled. In him ended the line of the Princes of *North Wales*, who had for the space of 405 yeares resisted not only the private undertakers of *England*, who were commonly of the Nobility; but the whole forces also of many most puissant Monarches: whose attempts they alwaies made frustrate, by retyring into the heart of their Country; and leaving the *English* more woods and hills to encounter, then men. But now the fatall period of the *Brittish* liberty being come, they were constrained to yeeld to the stronger.

What Provinces *North-Wales* containeth, is before said. To these we must adde the Iles of *Anglesey*, (which hereafter wee shall describe) in one of whose Townes, called *Aberfrawe*, the Princes hereof use to reside: and thereupon were called Kings of *Aberfrawe*. *Shrewsbury* also as long as they continued masters of it, was the seat royall of these Princes; who had here a very faire palace: which being burned in some of their broyles with *England*, is now converted into private gardens, for the use of the Citizens. The farthest bridge of this Towne called the *Welch-bridge*, was built by one of the *Leolines*. (the first as I conjecture) whose *statua* is yet standing on the bridge-gate there.

That

That this was of the three the most predominant principality, and to which the other two were in a manner tributary may be proved by the constitutions of *Howell Dda*, that is, *Howell the good*, Prince of *South-wales*: One of which is, that as the Kings of *Aberframe*, were bound to pay in way of tribute, 63 pounds unto the King of *London*: so the Kings of *Dyefar*, and *Marrasall*, (or *South-wales* and *Powisland*) should pay in way of tribute, the like summe unto the Kings of *Aberframe*.

The Armes of the Princes of *North-Wales*, were quarterly *Gules* and *Or*: foure Lyons *Passant Gardant*, counterchanged.

2 **POWISLAND** contained the whole county of *Montgomery*, the greater part of *Radnor-shire*, and part of *Shrop-shire*. By the estimate of those times, it was held to be 15 *Cantrefs*, or hundreds of villages: the word *Cant*, signifying an hundred; and *Tref*, a Village. This Countrey was by th'above mentioned *Rodericke*, given unto his second sonne *Amarandus*; whom he chose to rule over the borders because hee was a man of approved valour. The residence of these Princes was at *Marrasall*, who for that caule were called Kings of *Marrasall*. It was then a great & faire Town, now nothing in a manner, but a bare name, and standeth in an equall distance between *Welshpoole*, and *Lanwilling*, in *Montgomery-shire*.

It continued a principality, till the time of *Edward* the first. To whom at a parliament holden at *Shrewsbury*, *Owen ap Grifin*, Prince thereof resigned his land and title: and received them againe of the King to hold in *Capite*, and free *Baronage*, according to the custome of *England*. *Avis* or *Havis*, daughter and heire to this *Owen*; was married unto *John Cherleton*, a *Valet*, (or Gentleman of the privie Chamber) to *Edward* the 2^d: by whom in right of his wife he was made Lord of *Powis*. It continued for foure descents in this line; and then the marriage of *Jane*, daughter and heire of *Edward* the last Lord; unto Sir *John Grey*, conveyed unto him this title: which together with his issue is now extinct.

The Armes of these Princes of Powis, were Or, a Lyon rampant Gules.

3 SOUTH-WALES containeth the shires of Brecknocke, Carmarthen, Glamorgan, Pembroke, and Cardigan.

The Princes of South Wales.

877	1	Cadell	6	Theodore the great.
	2	Hoell.	1077	7 Rhesse I.
907	3	Hoell Dha.	1093	8 Griffin I.
948	4	Owen	9	Rhesse II.
	5	Encas.	10	Griffin II. In whom en-

ded the line of the Princes of South-Wales, after they had with great struggling maintained their liberty the space of 300 yeares or thereabout. The English Nobility had at severall times plucked many townes, Lordships, and almost whole Shires, from this principate: which were all againe recovered by this last Griffin; who not long enjoying his victories, left the fruits of them to his two sonnes, Cynericke, & Meredith; both whom our Henry 2^d tooke and put out their eies. Yet did the Welshmen, as well as in such a time of calamitie they could, wrestle, & tugge for their liberty, till the felicitie of Edward the first put an end to all the warres and troubles in these parts.

It may perhaps be marvelled at, why Rodericke the great, in the division above mentioned, gave unto his yongest sonne the greatest and most fruitfull part of this whole Country. To which we answer, that South-wales indeed was the greater & richer; but yet accounted the worser part: because the Nobles there refused to obey their Prince; and also for that the Sea-coasts were grievously infested with Flemmings, English, & Normans. In which respect also the Prince was enforced to remove his seat from Carmarthen, then called Maridune; up higher unto Dynefar or Decevor Castle, where it continued even till the Princes themselves had left to be: who for this cause were called Kings of Dynefar.

When King Edward had thus fortunately effected this great businesse, he gave unto his English Barons, & other Gentlemen of good revenue & potencie; divers signeuries & estates here: as well to honour their valour shewed in the conquest, as to en-

gage so many able men, both in purse and power, for the perpetual defence and subjugation of it. As for the Lordship of *Flint*, and the townes and estates lying on the sea-coast, he held them in his own hands, both to keepe himselfe strong, & to curbe the *Welch*: and (wherein he dealt like the politicke Emperour *Augustus*) pretending the ease of such as he had there placed; but indeed to have all the armes, and men of employment, under himselfe onely.

This done he divided *Wales* into six shires, viz: 1 *Glamorgan*, 2 *Carmarden*, 3 *Pembroke*, 4 *Cardigan*, 5 *Merioneth*, and 6 *Carnarvon*, after the manner of *England*. Over each of these as he placed a particular *English* Lieutenant: so he was very desirous to have one generall *English* Vicegerent, over the whole body of the *Welch*. But this when they mainly withstood, hee sent for his wife, then great with child, to *Carnarvon*: where, when she was delivered, the king assembled the *Brittish* Lords, and offered to name them a Governour borne in *Wales*, which could speake not one word of *English*, and whose life no man could take. Such a one when they had all sworne to obey, he named his young son *Edward*; since which time our Kings eldest sonnes are *Princes of Wales*. Their investiture is performed by the imposition of a cap of estate, & a coronet on his head that is invested, as a token of his principallitie: by delivering into his hand a verge, being the embleme of government: by putting a ring of gold on his finger, to shew him how now hee is a husband to the Country, and a father to her children, & by giving him a patent, to hold the said principality, to him and his heires *Kings of England*. By which words, the separation of it from the Crowne is prohibited: & the Kings keepe in themselves so excellent an occasion of obliging unto them their eldest son, when they please. In imitation of this custome, *more ex Anglia translato* (saith *Mariana*;) *John* the first of *Castile* and *Leon*, made his sonne *Henry* Prince of the *Asturias*; which is a Countrey so craggie and mountainous, that it may not improperly be called the *Wales of Spaine*. And all the *Spanish* Princes even to these times are honoured with this title of *Prince of the Asturias*.

Notwithstanding this provident care of *Edward* the first, in establishing his Empire here, and the extreame rigour of Law here used by *Henry* the fourth in reducing them to obedience, after the rebellion of *Owen Glendower*: yet till the time of *Henry* the eighth, and his father, (both being extract from the *Welch* blood) they never contained themselves, or very seldome, within the bounds of true allegiance. For whereas before they were reputed even as Aliens; this *Henry* made them (by Act of Parliament) one Nation with the *English*: subject to the same Lawes, capable of the same preferments, and priviledged with the same immunities. He added six shires to the former number, out of those Countries which were before reputed as the Borders and Marches of *Wales*; and enabled them all to send Knights and Burgeses unto the Parliaments. So that the name, and language only excepted, there is now no difference between the *English* and *Welch*: happy union.

The same King *Henry* established for the ease of his *Welch* subjects, a Court at *Ludlow*, like unto the ordinary Parliaments in *France*: wherein the Lawes are ministred according to the fashion of the Kings Courts of *Westminster*. The Court consisteth of one President, who is for the most part of the Nobility, and is generally called the *Lord President of Wales*; of as many Counsellours as it shall please the King to appoint; one Attourney, one Sollicitour, one Secretary, and the foure justices of the Counties of *Wales*. The same *Ludlow*, (for this must not be omitted) is adorned with a very faire Castle: which hath bene the Palace of such Princes of *Wales*, of the *English* blood, as have come into this Country, to solace themselves among their people. Here was young *Edward* the first, at the death of his father; and there died Prince *Arthur*, eldest sonne to *Henry* 7th: both being sent hither by their fathers to the same end, viz: by their presence to keepe in order the unquiet *Welchmen*. And certainly as the presence of the Prince was then a terrour to the rebellious, so would it now bee as great a comfort to this peaceable people.

What the revenues of this principality are, I cannot say: yet wee may boldly affirme that they are not very small, by these

two circumstances, in the marriage of the Lady *Katharine* of *Spain*, to our above-named Prince *Arthur*. For first her father *Fernando*, being one of the warieft Princes that ever were in *Europe*, giving with her in Dowry 200000 Duckats, required for her joynter, the third part onely of this principality, and of the Earledome of *Chester*. And secondly after the death of Prince *Arthur*, the Nobles of the Realme perswaded Prince *Henry*, to take her to wife: that so great a treasure, as the yearely revenue of her joynture, might not bee carried out of the Kingdome.

The Armes of the Princes of *Wales* differ from those of *England*, onely by the addition of a labell of three points. But the proper and peculiar device, and which we commonly, though corruptly call the *Princes Armes*; is a Coronet beautified with three *Ostrich* feathers, and inscribed round with *Ich dien*, that is, *I serve*: alluding to that of the Apostle, *the heire while hee is a childe, differeth not from a servant*. This Coronet was wonne by that valiant Prince, *Edward* the blacke Prince, at the battell of *Cressie*, from *John* King of *Bohemia*; who there wore it, & whom he there slew. Since which time it hath bene the cognifance of all our Princes.

I will now shut up my discourse of *Wales* with that testimony of the people, which *Henry* the 2^d used in a letter to *Emanuel* Emperour of *Constantinople*: *The Welch nation is so adventurous; that they dare encounter naked with armed men: ready to spend their blond for their Country, and payne their life for praise*: and adding onely this, that since their incorporating with the *English*, they have shewed themselves most loyall, hearty, and affectionate subjects of the State.

There are in *Wales*

Bishops 4.

Earles 4.

Barons.

THE BORDERS.

BEfore we come into *Scotland*, wee must of necessity passe through that batable ground, lying betweene both Kingdomes,

domes called **THE BORDERS**: The inhabitants whereof are a kinde of military men, subtile, nimble, and by reason of their often skirmishes, well experienced, and ventrous. Once the *English border* extended as farre as unto *Edenburgh*; East; and to *Sterling*, West: nigh unto which last towne, there was over the *Frishe*, or streight of *Dunbritton*, a bridge built; and in a crosse thereon standing, there was written this passport,

I am free march, as passengers may ken;

To Scots, to Brittain, and to Englishmen.

But when *England* groaned under the burden of the *Danish* oppression, the *Scots* well husbanded that advantage: and not only enlarged their border to the *Tweed*; but also tooke into their hands, *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, and *Westmoreland*. The *Norman Kings* againe recovered these provinces, making the *Borders* of both Kingdomes to be *Tweede*, East; the *Solway*, West; and the *Cheviot* hills in the midst. Of any great warres made on these *Borders*, or any particular officers appointed for the defence of them, I finde no mention till the time of *Edward* the first: who taking advantage on the *Scots* disagreements, about the successour of *Alexander* the third; hoping to bring the Countrey under the obedience of *England*. This quarrell between the two Nations he began, but could not end: the warres surviving the author. So that what *Velleius* saith of the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, I may as well say of the *Scots* and *English*: for almost three hundred yeares together, *aut bellum inter eos populos, aut belli praparatio, aut infida pax fuit*. In most of these conflicts the *Scots* had the worst: so that *Daniel* in his history, seemeth to marvell how this corner of the Ile could breed so many, had it bred nothing but men, as were slain in these warres. Yet in the raigne of *Edward* the 2^d, the *Scots* (having thrice defeated that unhappie Prince) became so terrible unto the *English Borderers*; that an hundred of them would fie from three *Scots*. It is a custome among the *Turkes* not to beleeve a Christian or a Jew complaining against a *Turke*, except their accusation be confirmed by the testimonie of some *Turke* also: which seldom hapning, is not the least cause why so little justice is there done the Christians. In like manner it is the law of these *Borderers*

vers, never to beleeeve any *Scot* complaining against an *Englishman*, unlesse some other *Englishman* will witnesse for him; and so on the other side: *Ex jure quodam inter limitaneos rato* (saith *Camden* in his *Elizab.*) *nullus nisi Scotus in Scotum, nullus Anglus in Anglum, testis admittitur*. This custome making void in this fashion all kinds of accusations, was one of the greatest causes of the insolencies of both sides committed. Besides there were divers here living, which acknowledged neither King: but sometimes were *Scots*, somtimes *English*, as their present crimes and necessities required protection or pardon. To keepe in this people, and secure the *Borders*, there were in each Kingdome three officers appointed, called the *Lords Wardens of the Marches*: one being placed over the East, the other over the West, the third over the middle borders. In *England* the *Warden* of the East *Marches* had his seat in *Barwicke* (a towne of great strength, and which for the convenience of its situation, was the first thing which the *English* tooke care to defend, and the *Scots* to surprize) of which he was also governour. The *Warden* of the West *Marches*, had his seat in *Carlile*, which *Henry* the 8th for that cause well fortified. The *Warden* of the middle *Marches*, had no set place of residence, but was sometimes in one place, sometimes in another, according as occasions required. But *Imperii medium est, terminus antè fuit*, by the blessed marriage of the Kingdomes, that being now the middle of one, which was then the bounds of two Empires: there officers, and the cause of them, the warres are quite extinct.

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is the Northerne part of *Brittaine*, and separated from *England* by the river *Tweed*, and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot* hills extending from the one to the other. It is in length (according to *Polydor*) 480 miles, but of no breadth, there being no place distant from the sea 62 miles; and the country ending like the sharpe point of a wedge.

There is in all or most of our *Brittish* Maps, a great oversight committed, which I could wish were reformed: for whereas

Scotland

Scotland is by *Polydore* and others reckoned to be 160 miles longer then *England*; *England* is in these Mappes, made well nigh 100 miles longer then *Scotland*.

The denomination is taken, not as some fabulous Writers think, from *Scota* daughter to an *Aegyptian Pharoah*: but from the *Scoti*, *Scitti*, or *Scythi*, a people of *Germany*; over whose Northerne bounds the name of *Scythia* did once extend. These first seized on a part of *Spain*, next to *Ireland*, and Ann. 424. on the West of this Country. More of this theame may be read in *M^r Camden*, who most judiciously confuteth the vulgar traditions, & groundeth his relations upon more than probable truths.

The Country is divided into the *Highland* and the *Lowland*. The people of the former are either living on the Westerne Continent of *Scotland*, and are very uncivill: or in the *Out. Iles*, which (as his Majestie hath in his *Basilicon Doron*) are all utterly barbarous, and no way to be reduced to civility (as he there saith) but by planting Colonies of the more in-land and orderly *Scots* amongst them. The *Lowlanders* bordering on the East, are of the like ingenious disposition and language, almost with the *English*. They are the off-spring of the *Saxons*, as evidently doth appeare, 1^o by their valour; 2^o their language; and thirdly by the testimony of the *Highlanders* (who are the true *Scots*, and speak the *Irish* tongue) who call both the *Lowlanders* and the *English Saxons*. And very probable it is (for so much I have heard a judicious Gentleman of this Nation affirme) the *Scots* and *Saxons* invading this Iland nigh at the same time: that the *Saxons* might seize upon the Easterne parts, confronting their Country; as that the *Scots* did possesse the Westerne side, which lay next unto *Ireland*, and the Westerne Ilands; from whence they first came into *Brittaine*.

Scotland is farre more barren then *England*. The chiefe commodities are course cloathes, Freezes, Fish, Hides, Lead-oare, &c.

The Gospell was first preached here by *Palladius*, Ann. 431: they now follow the reformation begun by *Luther*, and seconded or perfected by *Zuinglius* and *Calvin*.

The people had not long since one barbarous custome:

which was, if any two were displeas'd, they expected no law; but bang'd it out bravely, one and his kindred, against the other and his: and thought the King much in their common, if they granted him at a certaine day to keepe the peace. This fighting they call their *Feides*, a word so barbarous, that were it to be expressed in *Latine*, or *French*, it must be by circumlocution. These *deadly feides*, his Majestie in his most excellent *Basilicon Doron* adviseth his sonne to redresse with all care possible; but God hath given him a long life, to see it in his owne daies remedied: wherein he hath gotten a greater victory over that people, then ever did any forraine Prince, or any of his Predecessours; an act indeed truly royall and worthy himselfe. Another custome they once had of that nature, that the like had hardly beene in Christendome, which tooke beginning as the *Scottish* Historians affirme, in the raigne of *Ewen* the 3^d, who is the fiftenth King in the Catalogue, after the first *Fergus*. This *Ewen* being a Prince much addicted, or wholly rather given over unto lasciviousnesse; made a law, that himselfe and his successours should have the maidenhead or first nights lodging with every woman, whose husband held land immediatly from the crown: and the Lords and Gentlemen of all them, whose husbands were their tenants or homagers. This was it seemes the Knights service which men held their states by; & continued till the dayes of *Malcolme Connor*, who at the request of his wife *Margaret*, (she was the sifter of *Edhar Athling*) abolished this law; ordained that the tenants by way of commutation, should pay unto their Lords a marke in money; which tribute the Historians say, is yet in force. It was called *Marchet a mulieris*: but whether from *Marck* a horse in the old *Gallique*, (implying the obscene signification of *Equitare*) as *M^r Selden* thinkes; or from *Marca*, the summe of money by which it was afterward redeemed, I cannot determine.

The principall rivers, are 1 *Forthea*, 2 *Clada*, and 3 *Tay*, all navigable. The famous or miraculous things rather of this country are 1 the Lake of *Mirton*; part of whose waters doe congeale in winter, part of them not: 2^d the Lake of *Lennox*, 24 miles round, in which are 30 Ilands, one of which is driven to
and

and fro in every tempest. 3^o the *deafe stone*, 12 foot high, & 33 cubits thicke: of this rare quality, that a Musket shot off on the one side, cannot be heard by a man standing on the other.

The Ancients were first the *Gadeni*, containing *Tweedale*, *Merch*, and *Lothein*. 2^o The *Selgova*; of *Lidisdale*, *Eusdale*, *Eskeedale*, *Anansdale*, and *Nidisdale*. 3^o The *Novantes* of *Galloway*, *Carreēt*, *Kile*, and *Cunningham*. 4^o The *Damnis* of *Cluidsdale*, *Striveling*, *Menteth*, and *Fife*. 5^o The *Calodonii* of *Stratherne*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, *Albanie*, *Lorne*, *Porth*, and *Anguis*. 6^o The *Vernines* of *Mernis*, and *Mar*. 7^o The *Tatzaly* of *Bugubhan*. 8^o The *Vacomagi*, of *Loquabre*, and *Murray*. 9^o The *Cantie*, of *Rosse*, and *Sutherland*. 10^o The *Catini*, of *Cathnes*. And lastly the *Cornubii* of *Strathnaverne*, the farthest Country Northward of all *Brittaine*.

These Provinces are divided into divers *Sherifdomes*, which being hereditary, are a great hinderance to the execution of justice: so that the readiest way to remedy this mischief, is as his M^{tie} hath it in his *Bas. Dor.* when they are escheated, to dispose of them according to the laudable custome of *England*. 2. Into 13 Diocesess of Ecclesiasticall government, which division was made by *Malcolme* the third, Anno 1070: the Bishops before exercising their function in what place soever they came. Archbishops they had none, till the year 1478: the Bishops of *Yorke*, being before the Metropolitans of *Scotland*.

The greatest friends of the *Scots* were the *French*, to whom the *Scots* shewed themselves so faithfull, that the *French King* committeth the defence of his Person, to a selected number of *Scottish* Gentlemen: and so valiant, that they have much hindered the *English* victories in *France*. And certainly the *French* feeling the smart of the *English* puissance alone, have continually heartned the *Scots* in their attempts against *England*; and hindered all meanes of making union betwixt them: as appeared, when they broke the match agreed on, between our *Edward* the sixth, and *Mary* the young Q. of *Scotland*; but now this great matter is happily effected. Their greatest enemy was the *English*, who overcame them in many battailes, seized once upon the Kingdome, and had longer kept it, if the mountainous and unaccessible

cessible woods had not bene more advantagious to the *Scots*, then their power: for so much his Majestie seemeth to intimate in his speech at *Whitehall*, 1607. " And though (saith he) the "*Scots* had the honour and good fortune never to be conquered; yet were they never but on the defensible side: and may " in part thanke their hills and inaccessible passages, that saved " them from an utter overthrow, at the hand of all them that " ever pretended to conquer them. But

Jam cuncti gens una sumus, sic sumus in eum.

One only Nation now are we,
And let us so for ever be.

The chiefe Cities are *Edenburgh*, of old called *Castrum Alatum* in *Lothein*, where is the Kings Palace, and the Court of Justice. It consisteth chiefly of one street, extending in length one mile; into which runne many pretty lanes: so that the whole compassse may be well nigh 3 miles. It formerly belonged to the *English*, from whom oppressed with the *Danish* tyrannies, the *Scots* tooke it, Anno 960. 2 *Glasgo* in *Cluidsdale*, an Archbishops See; and an University founded 1554. by Bishop *Turnbull*. 3 *S. Andrewes* in *Fife*, honoured with the same prerogatives. It is called in Latine *Fanum Reguli*, and tooke both this and the *English* name on this occasion. The bones of *S. Andrew* the Apostle, were translated from *Parva* in *Morea*, where hee did suffer martyrdome; unto *Constantinople*: from whence they were brought hither by *Albatus Regulus* a Monke, Anno 378. He built over them a Monastery; which after grew to be a City; called in memory of the founder, *Fanum Reguli*; in memory of the Saint, *S. Andrew*. The Bishop hereof is the Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. 4 *Sterling* (or *Sriveling*) is an hundred so called; neare unto which hapned the most notable discomfiture, that ever the *Scots* gave the *English*: who besides many Lords, and 700 Knights and Gentlemen of note; lost, as the *Scottish* Writers say, 50000 of the common sort (ours acknowledge 10000 onely) the King himselve (who then was *Edward* the 2^d) being faine to flie for his life. Some *Scottish* Writers affirme the pure silver which we call *Sterling* money, to have been here coined. We may as well say that all our *Silver bullion*, comes

comes from *Bullion* in *France*. The truth is, that that denomination came from the *Germans* , of their easterly dwelling, tearmed by us *Easterlings*: whom King *John* drew first into *England*, to refine and purifie our silver. 5 *Aberdon* in *Marr*. 6 *Dondes* in *Anguis*, 7 *Perth*, or *S. Johns towne*.

This kingdome contained once two populous nations: *Scots* and *Picts*. What the former were hath already beene said; the latter (to omit the refutation of them who hold them to be descended from the *Agathirsi* of *Scythia*) were very *Brittaines*, who when the *Roman* Eagle had with her blacke wings darkened the South part of the Iland, fled into the Northerne parts; as preferring penurious liberty, before fetters of gold. These men using the ancient custome of painting their bodies, after their Country-men had conformed themselves to more civill courses, were by the *Romans* called *Picti*. They long swayed here, alone, even till the yeare 424; in which the *Scots* now growne populous, did first set footing in *Brittaine*: with whom at their first arrivall, they contracted an offensive and defensive league, against the *Brittaines*, whom on all sides they most miserably tortured. It hapned at the last, that *Achaim* married *Fergusia*, sister to *Hungust* King of the *Picts*; and by her had issue *Alpine*: who after the death of *Hungust*, dying without issue, was in the judgment of the *Scots* to succeed in the *Pictish* Kingdome. But the *Picts* alleaging a law, of not admitting Aliens to the crown; chose one *Ferretb* for their King: with whom *Alpine* warring, was, after many victorious exploits, slaine. This quarrell thus begunne was maintained by their successours: till after many bloody victories and overthrowes on both sides; *Kenneth* King of the *Scots* vanquished *Donsken* King of the *Picts*, and extinguished not only their Kingdome, but their very name: (unlesse we will believe that some of them did fly into *France*, and there forsooth vanquished and inhabited the countries called now *Pictavia* and *Picardie*.) From this *Kenneth* the first monarch of all *Scotland*, wee will begin our Catalogue; leaving out that rabble of Kings mentioned by *Hector Boëtius*, in his historie of this Kingdome and nation. Neither shall I herein, I hope, offend the more judicious sort of the *Scottish* nation, especially since I

deale

deale no more unkindlie with their *Scots*, and her successours: than I have done already with our own *Brutus*, and his. The first *Scottish* King that setled himselfe in the North of *Brittaine*, is according to the above-named *Hector Boëtius*, one *Fergus*; which in the time that *Coyle* governed the *Brittaines*, came (forsooth) into these parts out of *Ireland*. From him unto *Eugenius* we have the names of 39 Kings in a continued succession: which *Eugenius*, together with his whole Nation, is said to have bin expelled the Iland, by a joynt confederacie of the *Romans*, *Brittaines*, and *Picts*. Twenty & seven years after the death of this *Eugenius*, they were reduced againe into their possession here by the valor & conduct of one *Fergus*, the 2^d of that name. To this *Fergus* I referre the beginning of this *Scottish* Kingdome in *Brittaine*; holding the stories of the former 39 Kings, to be fabulous and vaine: neither want I probable conjecture for this assertion, this expedition of *Fergus* into *Brittaine*, being placed in the 424 yeare of *Cbrist*, at what time the best Writers hold the *Scots* to have first seated themselves in this Iland. The King of chiefe note betweene this *Fergus*, and *Kenneth* the first Monarch of all *Scotland*, was *Achaisius*; who contracted the offensive and defensive league with *Charles* the great, betweene the Kingdomes of *France* and *Scotland*. The conditions whereof were, 1 Let this league betweene the two Kingdomes endure for ever. 2 Let the enemies unto one, be reputed and handled as the enemies of the other. 3 If the *Saxons* or *Englishmen* invade *France*, the *Scots* shall send thither such numbers of Souldiers, as shall be desired: the *French* King detraying the charges. 4 If the *English* invade *Scotland*, the King of *France* shall at his own charges, send competent assistance unto the King of *Scotland*. Never was there any league, which was either more faithfully observed, or longer continued, than this betweene these two Kingdomes: the *Scots* on all occasions so readily assisting the *French*, that it grew to a proverbe, or by word, *Hee that will France winne, must with Scotland first beginne.*

Now before I come unto *Kenneth*, I will in this place relate the story of *Machbed*, one of his successours: a History then which for variety of action, or strangenesse of event, I never
met

met with any more pleasing. The story in briefe is thus. *Duncan* King of *Scotland*, had two principall men whom he employed in all matters of importance; *Macbed*, and *Banquho*. These two travelling together through a Forrest, were met by three Fairies, Witches, (*Weirds* the *Scots* call them) whereof the first making obeysance unto *Macbed*, saluted him *Thane* (a title unto which that of Earle afterward succeeded) of *Glammis*; the second, *Thane* of *Cawder*; & the third, King of *Scotland*. This is unequal dealing, saith *Banquho*, to give my friend all the honors, and none unto me: to whom one of the *Weirds* made answer, that he indeed should not be King, but out of his loynes should come a race of Kings, that should for ever rule *Scotland*. And having thus said, they all suddenly vanished. Upon their arrivall to the Court, *Macbed* was immediatly created *Thane* of *Glammis*: and not long after, some new service of his requiring new recompence, he was honoured with the title of *Thane* of *Cawder*. Seeing then how happily the prediction of the three *Weirds* fell out in the two former; hee resolved not to be wanting to himselfe in fulfilling the third: and therefore first he killed the King, and after by reason of his command among the Souldiers and common people, he succeeded in his Throne. Being scarce warme in his seat, he called to mind the prediction given to his companion *Banquho*: who hereupon suspecting as his supplanter, he caused him to be killed, together with his whole kindred; *Fleance* his sonne onely, with much difficulty escaping into *Wales*. Freed now from this feare, he built *Dunsnane* castle, making it his ordinary seat: & afterward on new feares, consulting with certaine wizards about his future estate; was by one told that hee should never be overcome, till *Bernane* wood (which was some few miles distant) did come to *Dunsnane* castle: and by the other, that he never should be slaine by any man borne of a woman. Secure then as he thought, he omitted no kinde of libidinousnesse or cruelty, for the space of 18 years; for so long he reigned, or to say better, tyrannized. *Mackduffe* Governour of *Fife*, joyned to himselfe some few Patriots, which had not yet felt the Tyrants sword; privily met one night at *Bernane* wood; and early in the morning marched, every man bearing a

bough

bought in his hand, the better to keepe them from discovery, toward *Dunfinane* Castle: which they presently tooke by scaladoe. *Maced* escaping, was pursued, overtaken, and urged to fight by *Mackduffe*, to whom the tyrant halfe in scorne replied, that in vain he attempted his death: for it was his destiny, never to be slain by any man borne of a woman. Now then is thy fatall houre come, said *Mackduffe*, for I never was borne of a woman, but violently cut out of my mothers belly, she dying before her delivery: which words so daunted the tyrant, though otherwise a man of good performance, that he was easily slaine, and *Malcolme Connor*, the true heire of the Crown, seated in the throne. In the meane time *Fleance* so thrived in *Wales*, that hee fell in love with the *Welch* Princes daughter, and on her begat a sonne named *Walter*. This *Walter* flying *Wales* for a murther, was entertained in *Scotland*; and his desert once knowne, he was preferred to bee *Steward* unto King *Edgar*: from which office the name of *Steward* became as the fir-name of all his posterity. From this *Walter*, descended that *Robert Steward*, who was after in right of his wife, King of *Scotland*; since which time there have beene successively, nine Sovereignes of this name in *Scotland*. But it is now high time (the Prophecies being fulfilled, and my story finished) to attend King *Kenneth*, and his successours.

A.C.

839	1	<i>Kenneth</i> 17	1034	13	<i>Duncan</i> 6
856	2	<i>Donald</i> 6	1040	14	<i>Maced</i> 18
862	3	<i>Constantine</i> 13	1057	15	<i>Malcolme</i> III. 39
875	4	<i>Ethus</i> 15	1096	16	<i>Donald Bane</i> 3
890	5	<i>Donald</i> II. 13	1098	17	<i>Edgar</i> 9
903	6	<i>Constantine</i> II. 30	1107	18	<i>Alexand.</i> the fierce.
933	7	<i>Malcolme</i> 16	1124	19	<i>David</i> 29
949	8	<i>Ingulph</i> 12	1153	20	<i>Malcolme</i> IV. 12
961	9	<i>Duffe</i>	1166	21	<i>William</i> 49
961	10	<i>Kenneth</i> II. 33	1213	22	<i>Alexander</i> II. 38
994	11	<i>Constantine</i> III. 10	1250	23	<i>Alexander</i> III. 37
1004	12	<i>Malcolme</i> II. 30			

After the death of this King, began that tedious and bloody war for the Kingdome of *Scotland*,

Scotland, betweene the husbands of the last Kings three Neices. And when they could not amongst themselves compose the difference; they referre the cause to our *Edward* the first, as to the supream sovereigne of that Kingdome: and hee selecting 12 *Scottish*, and 12 *English* Counsellours, with generall consent of all, adjudging it to *John Baliol*, husband to that late Kings nighest kinswoman.

1300 24 *John Baliol*, an *Englishman*: but forgetfull both of *English* birth, and *English* courtesies, he invaded the Kingdome of *England* in hostile manner, and was taken prisoner 6.

1306 25 *Robert Bruce* husband to the second sister, succeeded by the generall consent of the *Scots*: but hee being dead, our *Edward* the third setled *S^r Edw: Baliol* in the Kingdome 24.

1332 26 *Edw. Baliol* son to *John Baliol*, was rejected by the *Scots*, for adhering too closely to our *Edward*: who therefore harried *Scotland* with fire and sword 10.

1342 27 *David Bruce*, seated by the *Scots*, was an utter enemy to the *English*: and invaded *England* when *Edward* the third was at the siege of *Calice*, hee was taken prisoner by *Queene Philip* 29.

1371 21 *Robert Steward* King of the *Scots*, in right of his wife, being eldest sister to the last King: was descended from the ancient Princes of *Wales*, thereby restoring the *Brittish* blood, unto the *Scottish* throne 19.

1390 29. *Robert II* 16.

1406 30 *James* taken prisoner by our *Henry* the fourth, as hee was going to the Court of *France*. In his absence, *Robert Duke of Albanie*, governed *Scotland* 18 years: and this King being enlarged by our *Henry* the fifth, raigned 24 years more.

1448 31 *James II* 14.

1462 32 *James III* 29.

1491 33 *James IV*. Hee was married unto *Margaret*, eldest daughter to *Henry* the seventh; yet hee against the peace,
and

and all reason invaded *England* with 100000 men. He was met with by the Earle of *Surrey* (having 26000 men in his Armie) nigh unto *Flodden* : where he was slaine, together with two Bishops, 12 Earles, 14 Lords, and his whole Armie routed 23.

1514 34 *James V.* This man inheriting his fathers hatred against the *English*, invaded their borders in the yeare 1542: and was met by the Lord *Wharton*, then Warden of the West Marches. The battels being ready to joyne, one *S^r Oliver Sinclair* the Kings favorite, though other wise of mean parentage, was by the Kings directions proclaimed General: which the *Scottish* Nobilitie tooke with such indignation, that they threw downe their weapons, and suffered themselves to be taken prisoners, there being not one man slain on either side. The principall prisoners were the Earles of *Glencarne*, and *Cassiles*; the Barons *Maxwell*, *Olyphant*, *Somervell*, *Flemming*, with divers others : besides many of the Gentry. He reigned 28 yeares.

1542 35 *Mary*, an unfortunate Princessse, was first married to *Francis* the second of *France* : by whom having no issue, she was remarried to *Henry L. Darnly*.

1567 36 *JAMES* the VI, sonne to *Mary* Queene of *Scotland*, and *Henry L. Darnly* was crowned King before the death of his mother : he tooke to wife *Anne*, daughter to *Christierne* King of *Danemarke*; and was called to the Crowne of *England* after the death of *Q. Elizabeth*, upon the 24 of March, 1603. Here can I not omit the prudent foresight of *Henry* the seventh, who having two daughters to marry, bestowed the elder on the King of *Scotland*, and the younger on the King of *France*: that if his owne issue male should faile, and a Prince of another Nation must inherit *England*; then *Scotland* as the lesser Kingdome, should follow and depend upon *England*; and not *England* wait on *France*, as on the greater. Neither will I here passe over the Prophecy, attributed in the *Polychronicon*, unto an holy Anchoret; that lived in King *Egelred* his time, which is this: *Englishmen* for that they wonneeth them to drunkenesse, to treason, and to rechelesnesse of Gods house; first by *Danes*; and then by

by Normans, & the third time by Scots, whom they holden least worth of all, they shall be overcome. Then the world shall be unstable, & so diverse and variable, that the unstableness of thoughts shall be betokned by many manner diversity of cloathing. Certainly by this happy union of the Kingdomes, is this prediction accomplished: the circumstances of time so patly agreeing, & the Scots never subduing England but by this blessed victory.

The principall order of Knighthood in this Kingdome was of S. Andrew, instituted by *Hugius* King of the *Picts*, to hearten his subjects against *Atbelstane* King of England. The knights weare about their necks a collar interlaced with Thistles, with the picture of S. Andrew pendant to it. The word, *Nemo me impune lacessit*. It tooke this name because after the battell, *Hugius* and his souldiers went all bare-foot to S. Andrew, and there vowed, that they and all their posterity would thenceforth use his crosse as their ensigne, whensoever they tooke in hand any warlike expedition.

The revenues of this Crown *Boerus* writeth not to be above 100000 Crownes: and though they were farre more, yet certainly not comparable to those of England: here being no commodity in this Kingdome, to allure strangers to traffique; 2 the Countrey of it selfe being barren; and 3, many of the subjects, those especially of the Western parts, & out Iles, so unweildy, that they cannot be very beneficiall to the treasury.

The Armes are *Sol*, a *Lion Rampant*, *Mars*, within a double tressure counterflowed. This tressure counterflowed, was added to the *Lion* by *Achais* King of Scotland; at which time he contracted the perpetuall League with France: signifying (saith *Hector Boetius*) *Francorum oribus leonem exinde esse muniendum.*

Here are in Scotland,

Universities.

1 *Edenburgh.*

3 *S. Andrewes.*

2 *Glasco.*

4 *S. Aberdeen.*

Archbishops 2

Bishops 11

Duke 1

Marquesses 2

Earles.

Vicounts.

Barons.

Kk

IRELAND.

IRELAND.

IRELAND is environed on all sides with the Sea. It standeth West of Brittain; next unto which it is the biggest Iland of Europe; containing in length 400, and in bredth 200 miles. It is situate under the 10 and 12 Climates, the longest day being 16 houres, and more.

The Iland hath by some beene tearmed *Scotia*, because the *Scotti* comming from *Spaine*, dwelt here. The most usuall name amongst old Writers, is *Jernia*; the moderne, *Hibernia*; the *English*, *Ireland*. And though some frame a wrested Etymologie, from *Iberus*, a *Spanish* Captaine: some from *Ikenalpb*, a Duke hereof; and others *ab Hiberno aere*, the winter-like & cold aire: yet certainly the name proceeded from *Erinland*, which in their old language signifieth a Westerne land.

Their owne Chronicles, or fables rather tell us, how *Casaria*, *Noahs* Neece, inhabited here before the Flood; and how 300 yeares after the Flood, it was subdued by *Bartholomus*, a *Scythian*; who overcame here I know not what Gyants. Afterward *Nomethus* another *Scythian* Prince, and *Delus* a *Grecian*, came hither: and last of all *Gaithel*, with his wife *Scota*, one of the *Pharaohs* daughters, who must needs name this Iland *Scotia*. Not to honour such fopperies with a consutation, doubtlesly the first inhabitants of this Iland came out of *Brittain*. For *Brittain* is the highest Countrey unto it, and so had a more speedy waftage hither: Secondly, the ancient Writers call this Iland a *Brittish Iland*: and thirdly, *Tacitus* giveth us of this Countrey this verdict: *Solum, & celumq; cultus, & ingenia hominum, baud multum à Britannia differunt*, the habits & disposition of the people were not much unlike the *Brittaines*.

The people are generally strong and nimble of body, haughty of heart, carelesse of their lives, patient in cold and hunger, implacable in enmity, constant in love, light of believe, greedy of glory: and in a word, if they be bad, you shall no-where finde worfe; if they be good, you shall hardly meet with better. But more particularly both men and women within the *Pale*, and
such

such places where the *English* discipline is heartily embraced, are conformable to civility; the *Kernes* (for by that name they call the *wild Irish*) extremely barbarous; not behaving themselves as *Christians*, scarcely as men.

They use the *Irish* language, (spoken also in the West of *Scotland*; and the *Hebrides*, or *Westerne Ilands*. They received the *Christian* faith by the Preaching of *S. Patrick*, An. 335. At this present, the more civill sort follow the reformation according to the Church of *England*: but the *Kernes* either adhere to the Pope, or to their superstition's fancies.

The soyle of it selfe is abundantly fruitfull, as may be seene in such places, where the industry of man playeth the midwife with the earth, in helping her to bring forth: but on the contrary where agriculture and laborious manuring of the ground is deficient, there also the fruits of the earth are not and cannot be abundant.

Famous hath this country been in former times, for the piety and religious lives of the Monkes; amongst whom I cannot but remember *Columban*, and of him this memorable apothegme: for being offered many faire preferments to leave his Country, he replied, *It becommeth not them to imbrace other mens riches, that for Christs sake had forsaken their owne*. But now I should sooner finde piety amongst the *Cannibals* of *America*, than the *Kernes* of *Ireland*.

Amongst other prerogatives of this Iland, this is one, that it breedeth no venemous Serpent, neither will any live here brought from other Regions. Hence of her selfe shee thus speaketh.

*Ille Ego sum Graiis Glacialis Hibernia dicta,
Cui Deus & melior rerum nascentium origo,
Fus commune dedit, cum Creta altrice Tonantis,
Angues ne nostris diffundant sibila in oris.*

I am that Iland which in time of old
The Greekes did call *Hibernia* ycie-cold:
Secur'd by God and Nature from this feare,
Which gift was given to *Creete*, *Joves* mother deare,
That poysonous snake should never here be bred,

Or dare to hisse, or hurtfull yenome shed.

The other miraculous things in *Ireland* are, 1 all the breed of it, (except women and Gray-hounds) are lesse then in *England*. 2, There is a Lake above *Armach*, into which if one thrust a peece of wood, hee shall find that part which remaineth in the mud, converted to iron; & that which continueth in the water turned to a whet-stone; which, if those reports be false, is worthily deserved of their first authors. Thirdly, the Kine will yeeld no milke unlesse their calves are by them, or the calves skinned stuffed with hay or straw: as *Maginnus* relateth.

The state of the Clergie hath been little beholding to fortune. In former times some of the Bishoppes had no more revenues than the pasture of two milke Kine: and now the violent stomachs of *Impropriatours*, have so farre devoured that which our Ancestours consecrated to religious uses, as the glory of God and the maintenance of his Ministers; that in the whole Province of *Connaght*, the stipend of the incumbent is not above 40 shillings: in some places, but 16 shillings. So that the *Irish* must needs be better fed than taught: for (as truly saith *Panormitan*) *ad tenuitatem beneficiorum necessario sequitur ignorantia sacerdotum*; and the poore *Vicars* plea deserveth to bee heard, their case pittied, their estate amended.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Sennin* or *Shinei*: which beginning in *Ulster*, runneth the course of 200 miles to the *Verginian* Sea, & is navigable 60 miles, 2 *The Slane*, 3 *Aniduff*, called by the *English* *Blackwater*. 4 *Shewre*. These and the other rivers of principall note, take along with you, according as I find them registered by that excellent Poet *M. Spencer*, in his *Canto* of the marriage of *Thames* and *Medway*.

There was the *Liffie* rowing downe the lea,
The sandie *Slane*, the stony *Aubrian*.
The spacious *Shenis* spreading like a sea,
The pleasant *Boyno*, the fishie fruitfull *Banne*,
Swift *Aniduffe*, which of the *Englishman*
Is call'd *Blackwater*; and the *Liffar* deepe,
Sad *Trowis* that once his people over-ran,
Strong *Allo* tumbling from *Slemlogher* steepe,

And

And *Mulla* mine, whose waves I whilome taught to weep.
 There also was the wide embayed *Mayre*,
 The pleasant *Bandon* crown'd with many a wood,
 The spreading *Lee* that like an Island faire,
 Encloseth *Corke* with his divided flood;
 And balefull *Oure*, late stain'd with *English* blood :
 With many more, &c.

The principall Lakes (of which this Island is full) are *Lough Earne*, *Lough Foyle*, and *Lough Corbes*: this is in length 26, in breadth foure miles; in which are 30 Illets abundant in Pine-trees.

Ireland is divided into five Provinces, which formerly were Kingdomes, viz.

1 **MUNSTER**, hath on the East, *Leinster*: on the West and South, the Sea; and on the North, *Connaught*. It is divided into the Counties of *Kerrie*, *Waterford*, *Desmond*, *Corke*, *Tiperarie*, and *Holy Croffe*. The chiefe Cities are, *Limerick*, on the banks of *Shemmin*. 2 *Corke*. 3 *Kinsall*, which was fortified in the last *Irish* troubles, by *Don John de Aquila*, and a *Spanish* Garrison, and 4 *Waterford*, on the *Shoure*.

2 **CONNAGHT**, hath on the East, *Meath*: on the West, the Sea: on the North, *Ulster*: on the South, *Munster*. It is divided into the Counties of *Maio*, *Twomond*, *Gallway*, *Slego*, *Roscomman*, and *Letrim*, this last belonging once to the *O'Rorkes*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Bunratty*, 2 *Gallway*, the third City of *Ireland* for fairenesse and largenessse.

3 **ULSTER** hath on the South, *Meath* and *Connaght*; on all other parts, the Sea. It is divided into the Countries of *Louth*, *Canan*, *Fermanagh*, *Down*, *Monaghan*, *Armach*, *Antrim*, *Tirconnel*, *Coltran*, and *Tir Oen*, whose rebellious Earles have beene so long traitors to *England*, and disturbers of the Islands quiet. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Dundalke* in *Louth*. 2 *Dungannon*, the residence of the great *Oneales*. 3 *Armach*, the seat of an Archbishop, one of whom is famous for writing against the lives of the *Roman* Clergy. 4 *Dongall* in *Tir Connell*: and 5 *London Derric*, built and peopled by the Citizens of *London*.

5 **METH**, hath on the East, the Sea: on the West, *Connaght*;

the North, *Ulster*; and on the West, *Lemster*. It is divided into the Countries of *East-Meth*, *West-Meth*, and *Long-ford*. The chiefe Townes of it are 1 *Kellye*. 2 *Trim*, and 3 *Tredagh*.

5 **L E M S T E R**, hath on the East and South, the Sea: on the West, *Connaght*: on the North, *Meth*. It is divided into the Countries of *Kilkennie*, *Caterlogh*, *Kildare*, *Kings County*, or *Ophalie*, *Queenes County*, or *Lease*, *Weissford*, and *Dublin*. The chiefe Townes are *Mary-Bourg* in *Lease*. 2 *Philips-towne* in *Ophalie*. 3 *Kildare*, one of whose Earles was complained of to *Henry* the eight, and when his adversary concluded his inventive, with. Finally all *Ireland* cannot rule this Earle: the King replied. Then shall this Earle rule all *Ireland*; and so for his jests sake made him Deputy. 4 *Dublin*, seated on the *Liffie*, is the Metropolis of *Ireland*, the residence of the *Lord Deputy*, the See of an Archbishop, and an University. It was buist by *Harald Harfager*, the first King of *Norwey*; and after the *English* conquest, was peopled by a Colony of our *Bristol* men.

The whole number of Counties in *Ireland* is 32, in every of which is a *Sheriffe*, and divers *Justices of peace*, as in *England*. They are governed after the Lawes of *England*: and formerly their grievances were referred to, and their statutes enacted at our *Parliaments*: but now the Deputy hath power to assemble the States, and make what lawes, or reforme what customes the necessity of the time requireth.

Ireland once was divided into five severall Kingdomes, and first suffered a forraine power under *Turgesius* and his *Norwegians*: who were soone rooted out by the policie of the petty King of *Meth*, who was the onely *Irish* Prince in favour with the Tyrant. This King of *Meth* (by name *Omalaghilen*) had to daughter, a woman of renowned beauty, whom *Turgesius* lusting after, demanded of her father, to bee his Concubine. The *Methian* Prince unwilling to grant, yet daring not to deny this petition, (or, to say better, command, for such are Tyrants petitions) made answer, that he had in his tuition besides his daughter, a bevie of most beautifull Virgins, out of which he should choose as many as he pleased for his private pleasures: *Turgesius* rejoicing at this motion, desiring him with all speed to effect
this

this meeting. But the King of *Meth* attiring in the habits of women, a company of young Gentlemen, who durst for the common liberty, adventure their severall lives, conducting them into the tyrants bed-chamber. And they according to the directions given them, when for that little modestie sake hee had in him, he had commanded all his attendants to avoid the roome: assaulted him, now ready for, and expecting more kind embraces; & left him dead in the place. The *Methian* King had by this time, acquainted divers of the better sort with his plot; all which upon a signe given, rush into the Palace, and put to death all the *Norwegians*, and other attendants of this tyrant. After this, the *Royalests* enjoyed their former dominions, till the yeare 1172: in which *Dermot Mac Morock* King of *Lemster*, having forced the wife of *Maurice O Rorke* King of *Meth*, and being by him driven out of his Kingdome, came to the Court of *England* for succour. To this petition, *Henry* the second then King, condescended; sending him ayde under the leading of *William Strong-bow* Earle of *Pembrooke*; who restored King *Dermot*, & brought a great part of the Iland under the *English* subjection. *John* King of *England* was the first who was intituled the *Lord of Ireland*; which stile was granted him by Pope *Urban* the 3^d; who for the ornament of his royalty, sent him a plume of *Peacock* feathers: and when *Tir Oen* stiled himselfe defender of the *Irish* liberty, he was by *Clement* the 8 honoured with a *Phoenix* plume. The Kings of *England* retained this title of *Lords*, till the yeare 1542; in which *Henry* the 8 in an *Irish* Parliament, was declared King of *Ireland*, as a name more sacred, and repleat with Majestie, than that of *Lord*: at which time also he was declared to be the supreme Head under God, of the Church of *Ireland*; and the people utterly disclaimed all the pretended jurisdiction of the Popes of *Rome*. Since the first plantation there of our *English* people, the Countrey hath been governed by a *Vice-Roy*, whom wee usually call the *Lord Deputy*: than whom there commeth no *Vice-gerent* in *Europe*, more neere the Majestie and prerogative of a King. These *Deputies*, notwithstanding the large extent of their commission, could never wholly subdue the Iland, or bring the people to any civill course of life: the fathers inflig

Bring a heavy curse on all their posterity, if ever they should sow corn, build houses, or learne the *English* tongue. To this indisposition of the *Irisb* themselves, let us adde the defects of the kings of *England*, and *Irisb* Deputies, in matters of civill policie, as I find them particularized by Sir *John Davies*, in his worthy and pithy discourse of this subject. I will only gleane a few of them.

First then, a barbarous Country is like a field overgrowne with weeds, which must first bee well broken with the plough, and then immediatly sown with good and profitable seed: so must a wilde and uncivill people be first broken and ploughed up by war, and then presently sown with the seed of good lawes and discipline; lest the weeds revive in the one, and ill manners in the other. Here then was the first defects in our *English* Kings, not to tame and take downe the stomach and pride of this people; though either civill or forrain wars perhaps occasioned this neglect: and also of the *Irisb* Deputies, who at such times as the people upon a small discomfiture, were crest-falne, neglected the keeping of them, by severity of discipline. The 2^d oversight concerneth particularly our Kings, who gave such large possessions and regalities unto the first Conquerours, that the people knew no authority, in a manner, above their immediate Lords. 3^d The Lawes of *England* were not indifferently communicated to all the *Irisbrie*, but to some particular Families & Provinces onely; whereby the rest of the people being in the condition of out-lawes, or at the best of aliens, know not how to behave themselves as subjects; and this concerneth the Kings also. The 4th defect was particularly in the Deputies, who having made good and wholesome Lawes against the barbarous customes of the common people, & inhumane oppression of the Lords, never put them in execution; as if they had been made rather for a terrour, or a shew, then any intent of use or benefit to the State. And to these foure may most of the rest be reduced.

In these times of wildnesse and non-subjection, stood *Ireland*, untill towards the end of the raign of *Q. Elizabeth*, at what time began the rebellion of *Tirone*, who ingaged the greatest part of the *Irisbrie*, both Lords and Commons in that action: which ending in the overthrow of that ungratefull rebell, not only crush-

ed the overmuch powerableneffe of the *Irish* Nobility; but made the finall and full conquest of the whole Nation. So true it is, that *Every rebellion when it is suppress, doth make the Prince stronger, and the subjects weaker.* Ireland thus broken & ploughed, that glorious Queene died a Victour over all hir enemies: and left the sowing of it unto his Majestie now raigning, who omitted no part of a skilfull seedesman. First then there was an *Amnesia*, or act of oblivion made, wherby all the offences against the Crowne were remitted, if by such a limited day the people would sue out their pardons; and by the same act, all the *Irish* were manu-remitted from the servitude of their Lords, and received into the Kings immediat protection. 2^o the whole Kingdome was divided into shires, & Judges itinerant appointed to circuit them: wherby it hath followed, that the exacti- ons of the Lords are laid aside, the behaviour of the people is narrowly looked into; the passages before unknowne unto our Souldiers, are laid open by our Under-Sheriffes and Bayliffes; and the common people seeing the benefit and security they in- joy by the *English* Lawes, and loath to plead alwayes by an In- terpreter, begin to set their children to Schoole, for the learning of the *English* tongue. 3^o The *Irish* were not rooted out, as in the first plantation in *Leimster*, and the *English* onely estated in their roomes; but were onely removed from the woods, bogs, and mountains, into the plaine & open Country; that being like wilde trees transplanted, they might grow the milder, and beare the better fruit. And 4^o, whereas there was before but one free- holder in a whole country, which was the Lord himselfe, the rest holding in villenage, and being subject to the Lords immeasu- rable taxations; wherby they had no encouragement to build or plant: Now the Lords estate was divided into two parts, that which he held in demaine to himselfe, which was still left unto him; and that which was in the hands of his tenant, who had estates made in their possessions, according to the Common Law of *England*, paying in stead of uncertaine *Irish* taxations, certain *English* rents: wherby the people have since set their minds upon repairing their houses, and manuring their lands, to the great increafe of the private and publicke revenue.

Thus

Thus have you seene *Ireland*, which before served onely as a grave to bury our best men, and a gulfe to swallow our greatest treasures; being governed neither as a Countrey free nor conquer'd: brought in some hope, by the prudence and policie of her present King and late Deputies, to prove an Orderly Commonwealth; civill in it self, profitable to the Prince, and a good strength to the *Brittish* Empire. For now the wayfaring men travell without danger, the ploughman walketh without feare, the Lawes are administred in every place alike, the men are drawne unto Villages, the woods and fastnesse left to beasts: & reduced to that civility, as our fathers never saw, nor can wee well sample out of ancient histories.

The revenues of this Kingdome are said by *Walsingham*, in the time of *Edward* the third, to have bin yearly 40000 pounds; but his successours to this present age, have scarce got so much, as the keeping of it cost them: King *Richard* the 2^d being by the same *Walsingham* reported to have spent 30000 markes out of his owne purse, over and above the money which hee received there. Whether this Countrey were so profitable to *Edward* 3^d, or not, I dare not determine: certain I am that the revenues at this time are doubled what they were before; & more orderly paid into the exchequer than ever: the Custome-house yeelding yearly no lesse than 30000 pounds.

The Armes of *Ireland* are B, an *Irish* harpe O, stringed A: which coat, his now Majesty, to shew himselfe the first absolute King of *Ireland*, did first marshall with the royall Armes of *England*.

Here is one onely University, viz. *Dublin*.

Archbishops 4.

Bishops 19.

Earles.

Viscounts.

Barons.

THE LESSER ILANDS.

THE LESSER *Sorcales*, *Hebrides*,
I L A N D S are the *Sorlinges*, *Sporades*.

THE ORCADES.

THE ORCADES, or Isles of *Orkney*, are in number 32, & are situate against the most Northerne Cape of *Scotland*: the chiefe of which is *Pomonia*, whose prime Towne is *Kirkwall*: honoured with a Bishops See, & strengthened with two Castles. This Island is well stored with tinne and lead, & is at this day by the inhabitants called *Mainland*. The second Island of note is *Hebby*, called by *Ptolemy*, *Ocetis*. The people are (according to *Magnus*) great drinkers, but no drunkards, *bibacissimi sunt incolae, nunquam tamen inebriantur*: they use the *Gothish* language, which they derive from the *Norwegians*, in whose possession they once were; and of whose qualities they still retaine some smack. These Isles in *Solinus* time were not inhabited, being over-growne with rushes; now they are in a measure, populous and fertile: and were first discovered by *Julius Agricola*, the first that ever sailed about *Brittaine*. In later times they were possessed by the *Normans* or *Norwegians*, who held them till the yeare 1266: when *Magnus* King of *Norway* surrendred them up to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, which surrendry some of the succeeding Kings did afterwards ratifie.

Two dayes sayling North of these *Orcaades*, lyeth *Sherland*, an Island belonging to the Crowne of *Scotland*: and is by many supposed to be the *Thule* of the ancients. For first it standeth in the 63 degree of latitude, in which *Ptolomy* placed *Thule*. 2^y It lieth opposite to *Bergen* in *Norway*, against which *Pomponius Mela* hath leated it: and 3 *Casper Peucerus* hath observed, that this *Sherland* is by marriners called *Thylensell*; a name in which that of *Thule* is apparently couched. That that Island was not *Thule* (as most say) wee shall anon shew you.

THE HEBRIDES.

THE HEBRIDES, or *HEBUDE*, or *Westerne Islands*, because situate on the West side of *Scotland*, are in number 44; the chiefe of which are *Ila*, 24 miles long, and 16 broad; plentifull in Wheat, Cattle, and heards of Red-deere. 2 *Fona*, famous for the sepulchres of the *Scottish* Kings, whose chiefe Towne is *Sodore*. And 3 *Mula*, which is 25 miles bigger than the other. The people both in language and behaviour resemble the *Wild Irish*,

and

and are called *Redbankes*: a people, as his Majesty in his *Basilicon Doyon* teacheth us, all utterly rude, and without all shew of civility; such as permit not themselves to be governed by the Lawes, nor to be kept under by discipline. *Legum severitate & judiciorum metu se illigari non patiuntur*, saith M^r Camden. These Ilands were also bought by *Alexander* the third, of *Magnus* King of *Norwey*.

The SORLINGES.

These Ilands being called by the *Belgians* or *Netherlanders* *Sorlings*; by the *English*, *Silly*; by *Antonine* in his *Itinerary*, *Sigdeles*; by *Solinus*, *Silyres*; and by some *Greeke* Writers *Hesperides*, and *Cassiterides*: are situate over against the most *Western* Cape of *Cornewall*, from which they are distant 24 miles. They are in number 145, of which ten only are of any estimation, viz. 1 *Armath*, 2 *Agnes*, 3 *Sampson*, 4 *Silly*, the name-giver (as it seemeth) unto the rest. 5 *Brefar*. 6 *Rusco*. 7 *S. Helens*. 8 *S. Martins*. 9 *Arthur*: and 10 *S. Maries*, the chiefe of all the rest, as being 8 miles in compasse, sufficiently fruitfull; and strengthened with a Castle called *Stella Maria*, built by *Queene Elizabeth*, and by her furnished with a Garrison. These Ilands are well stored with *Grasse*, *Graine*, and *Lead*, which last from hence was once carried into *Greece*. Hither the *Roman* Emperors banished condemned men to worke in the *Mynes*. These Ilands were subdued to the *English* Crowne by *Athelstane*.

The SPORADES.

I call not these Ilands by this name, because they are memorialized in any Authour, ancient or moderne, by this name; but because being many, I know not in what generall name I may more fitly include them: the chiefe of which are 1 *Man*, 2 *Anglesey*, 3 *Farse*, 4 *Jernise*, 5 *Wight*.

1 *MAN* is situate just over against the Southerne part of *Cumberland*, from which it is distant 25 miles; and was judged to belong to *Brittaine* rather than to *Ireland*, because it fostred venomous Serpents brought hither out of *Brittaine*. It is in length 30 miles, in bredth 15 miles, and but 8 in some places. The people hate theft, and begging: they use a language mixt of the *Norwegian* and *Irish* tongues. The soyle is abundant in

Flax

Flax, Hempe, Oates, Barley, and Wheat, with which they use to supply the defects of *Scotland*, if not the Continent it selfe, yet questionlesse the *Western Iles*, which are a member of it. For thus writeth the Reverend Father in God, *John Mericke*, late Bishop of this Iland, in a letter to *M. Camden*, at such time as hee was composing his most excellent *Britannia*. Our Iland: (saith he) for cattell, for fish, and for corne, hath not only sufficient for it selfe, but sendeth also good store into other Countries: now what Countries should need this supply (England and Ireland being aforesaid with such provision) except *Scotland*, or some members thereof, I see not. Venerable *Bede* numbered in it 300 Families, and now it is furnished with 17 Parish-Churches. The chiefe townes are, 1 *Balaacuri*, and 2 *Ruffin* or *Castle-towne*: the seat of a Bishop, who though hee be under the Archbishop of *York*, yet hath no voyce in the *English* Parliament. In this Iland is the hill *Socafull*, where on a cleare day one may see *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*: here also are bred the *Soland* Geese, of rotten wood falling into the water. This Iland was taken from the *Brittaines* by the *Scots*, and from them regained by *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*: Afterwards the *Norwegians* seized on it, from whom *Alexander* the third wrested it: and about the yeare 1340, *William Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*, descended from the *Norwegian* Kings of *Man*, wonne it from the *Scots*, & sold it to the Lord *Schroope*: who being condemned of treason, *Henry* the fourth gave it to *Henry Percie* Earle of *Northumberland*: but he also proving false to his Sovereigne, it was given to the *Stanlies*, now Earles of *Darbie*.

2 **ANGLESEY** is counted a shire of *Wales*, & bordereth on *Carnarvan* shire. It is in length 20, in bredth 17 miles: containing in former times 360 Villages & Townes, of which the chiefe are *Beumarish* towards *Wales*, 2 *Newburg*, and 3 *Aberfraw*, on the South side. This Iland for its abundant fertility in all things necessary to preserve the life of man, is called *Mam-Cymry*, i.e. the *Mother of Wales*. It was once the seat of the *Druides*, first conquered by *Suetonius Paulinus*, and united to the *English* Crowne by the valour of *Edward* the first.

3 **JARSEY** is in compasse 20 miles, and sufficiently strong,

by

by reason of the dangerous Seas. It containeth 12 Townes or Villages, the chiefe being *S. Hilarie*, and *S. Malo*. The ground is plentifull in graine, and sheep, most of them having 4 hornes: of whose wooll our true *Jarsee Stockings* are made. This *Cesairea* or *Jarsee*, is ruled by a governour appointed by the King of *England*; to whom are added as assistants 12 men, selected out of every severall Parish.

4 **GERNSEY** (formerly *Sarnia*) is distant 20 miles from *Jarsee*; to whom it is farre inferiour in respect of fertility and largenesse, but more commodious becaule of her safe harbours. It containeth 10 Parishes, the chiefe being *S. Peters*. These Islands lie both nigh unto *Normandy* and *Brittaine*. The people use the *French* tongue, & are the only remainder of the *English* rights in *France*. In their Ecclesiasticall Discipline they follow the Church of *Geneva*, as much affected by the *French* Ministers; & are both subject to the Diocesse of *Winchester*.

5 **WIGHT** is severed from *Hampshire* by a little narrow, and dangerous straight of the Sea. It containeth 20 miles in length, and 12 in breadth; the soyle is very answerable to the husbandmans expectation; the sheepe beare delicate fine wooll, and the trees store of fruit. Here are two Parks, & one Forrest, as also 36 Townes and Villages, the principall being *Newport*, *Yarmouth*, and *Brading*. The Island is very strongly seated and strengthened. The South part towards *France* is inaccessible, by reason of the steepe and craggie rocks which there guard it; the North shore towards *Hampshire* flat and levell, and for that cause fortified with three Castles: viz. *Yarmouth*, the *Comes*, and *Sandhead* Castle. In the mid-land there is *Garesbrooke* Castle only, in which is provision of armour for 50000 men; in every village is a great piece of Ordinance: yet are not these externall strengths so much availeable, as internall animosity of the inhabitants. It is subject to the Country of *Southampton*, for her government: and was taken from the *Brittaines*, by *Wolphar* King of *Merchia*. Of this Island, *Henry* the sixt, crowned *Henry* *Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*, King; which title ended not long after in the death of the *Beauchamp*.

There are divers other Islands, as *Denney*, *Londay*, & *Chalday*,
in

in the *Severne Sea*, *Thanet* and *Sheppey* neare *Kent*; *Holyfarnes* and *Cockat* Islands on the confines of *Northumberland*; with many others; of which being of no account, I forbear to make mention.

Thus much of the *British* Islands.

OF THE NORTHERNE ISLANDS.

THE NORTHERNE Sea is by some called *Mare Scythicum*; by *Juvenal*, *Oceanus Glacialis*; by the *Cimbrians* in their tongue, *Marimorusa*, that is, the dead sea; and by *Tacitus*, *Mare pigrum*. This *Tacitus* best describeth it, and out of him I afford it you. *Trans Suisonas mare aliud pigrum, et prope immotum quo, &c.* beyond the *Sweetlanders* there is another Sea so slow, and almost immoveable, that many thinke it to bee the bounds which compasse in the whole world. Some are perswaded that the sound of the Sun is heard, as hee riseth out of this sea; and that many shapes of Gods are seene, & the beames of his head, *Illuc usque (& fama vera) tantum natura*. At this sea (the report is credible) is the end of nature and the world. The principall Islands dispersed in it are *Groenland*. 2 *Island*. 3 *Froeland*. 4 *Nova Zemla*. 5 *S. Hugh Willoughbies Island*.

GROENLAND is situate under the Northern cold Zone, the longest day in Summer being 3 moneths and a halfe: it is in length more then 600 miles. This Country is not yet sufficiently discovered, but generally knowne to abound in grasse, which nourisheth great store of Cattle; and giveth aire to a people dwelling in Caves, and delighting in Necromancy; the chiefe Towne is *S. Thome*; and *Albathe* next. In this Island the *Londons* have met with a good trade of fishing; and for that cause; further searching into it, and oftner frequenting, have given it the new name of King *James his new Island*.

2 ISLAND is about 400 miles in length, a damnable cold Country, whence it seemes to take its name, the people hereof (as some in *Norwey*) use dried fish instead of bread: the best commodity is their fish which they exchange with forraigne

Mar-

Merchants for other things, of which they have more use, and less abundance. The *Iland Ling* is famous all over *Europe*. The chiefe Townes are *Hallen*; and *Schastolten*; honoured with the seats of two Bishops. In this Iland is the hill *Hecklefore*, vomiting flames of fire, like *Aina* of *Sicily*: of which also the blinde Papists have the same superstitious opinion; namely that under it is *Purgatory*. This Iland is subject unto the Kings of *Swethland*, and is generally conceived to be that Iland, called of old *Thule*, of which frequent mention is made in Poëts, as *Tibi serviat ultima Thule*, in *Virgil*. *Nec sit terris ultima Thule*, in *Seneca*. The reason which perswadeth them this conjecture, is, because it is indeed the remotest part of the old world: but greater reasons are against it. For when *Solinus*, saith, *Multa sunt circa Britanniam insulae quibus Thule ultima*, I hope *Thule* must be one of the *Brittish* Isles: and when *Tacitus* saith, *Insulas quas Orcadas vocant, invenit domuitque; dispecta est & Thule*; I am certain, *Iceland* is so farre from being kened from any part of the *Orcades*, that it is at least eight degrees distant. But to what Iland the name of *Thule* more properly belongeth, wee have already told you.

3 **FREEZELAND**, called in Latine *Frizlandia*, to distinguish it from *Frisia* or *Friezland* in *Belgium*: is under the North-frigid *Zone*, but not so farre within the *Articke Circle* as *Iceland*: the longest day here being almost 20 houres. The onely riches of it is their fish, for which commodity it is never without the ships of *Flemmings*, *Scots*, *Danes*, *Hansemen*, and *English*, which last especially so frequent it, that it hath been by some called the *Westerne England*. It is almost as bigge as *Ireland*, and is subject to the King of *Denmarke*.

4 **NOVA ZEMLA** lyeth on the North of *Muscovie* and *Lapland*, and is famous for nothing but the *Pigmies* which are here supposed to inhabit.

5 **SIR HUGH WILLOUGHBIES ISLAND**, so called, because he first discovered it, Anno 1553; and because hee was thereabouts frozen to death. For being sent by the *London* Merchants in the time of *Edward* the 6, to search a new way toward *Muscovia*, *Cathajo*, and *China*; the weather proved so extreme

extreame, and the frost so vehement, that his ship was set fast in the ice, & his people were frozen to death: the ship being found the next year, with a perfect description of their voyage and fortunes. This enterprize notwithstanding so disastrous a beginning, was prosecuted by the *English*, under the leading of *Jenkinson*, *Burrough*, and others; who have discovered halfe the way to *China*, even as farre as the river *Obi*, and the Easterne confines of *Muscovia*, but the rest is left uncertaine to further voyages in future ages.

Thus much of the *Northerne Ilands*.

A TABLE OF THE LONGITVDE
AND LATITVDE OF THE
chiefe European Cities.

A	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
A <i>Ngiers</i>	18 10	47 25	<i>Corinth</i>	51 15	36 55
<i>Antwerp</i>	24 30	51 48	<i>Cracow</i>	42 40	50 12
<i>Avignon</i>	22 40	44 40	<i>Caragossa</i>	22 20	42 22
<i>Amsterdam</i>	27 34	52 40	<i>Canc</i>	19 20	49 45
B			<i>Cambridge</i>		
<i>Besancon</i>	20 30	46 30	<i>Compestella</i>	6	20
<i>Burges</i>	22 10	46 20	<i>Camienza</i>	50 20	52 40
<i>Buda</i>	42	47	D		
<i>Burdeaux</i>	17 50	44 30	<i>Downy</i>	25	50 30
<i>Bononia</i>	35 50	43 33	<i>Dole</i>	27	46 10
<i>Basil</i>	31	47 40	<i>Dublin</i>		
C			E		
<i>Constantinople</i>	56	43 5	<i>Edinburgh</i>	19 20	58
<i>Cales</i>	5 10	37	F		
<i>Conimbre</i>	11 25	40	<i>Francford ad Od.</i>	24	50 30
<i>Colleine</i>	30 30	51	<i>Francford ad Mæ.</i>	30	50 30
<i>Copenhagen</i>	34 30	56 50	<i>Ll</i>		<i>Florence</i>



	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
<i>Florence</i>	43	34	<i>Poitteirs</i>	20	50 10
<i>Ferrara</i>	44	36	<i>Padua</i>	44 45	36 10
<i>Friburg</i>	4		<i>Pavia</i>	44	33 5
	G		<i>Prage</i>	29 10	46 10
<i>Geneva</i>	28	45 45	R		
<i>Granada</i>	17 15	37 30	<i>Rome</i>	41 20	38
<i>Genoa</i>	45 20	15 20	<i>Rheimes</i>	25 25	48 30
	H		<i>Riga</i>	43 45	59
<i>Heidelberg</i>	33	49 25	S		
	I		<i>Salamanca</i>	14 4	24 20
<i>Ingolstade</i>	32 10	48 40	<i>Signenca</i>	18 2	
	L		<i>Siena</i>	42 20	36 15
<i>London</i>	20	51 30	<i>Strigonum</i>		
<i>Leiden</i>	27 20	52 10	<i>Syracuse</i>	40 30	37 30
<i>Lyons</i>	25 40	44 30	<i>Stockholme</i>	47	60 30
<i>Lovaine</i>	23	51	<i>Strasburg</i>	27 50	48 44
<i>Lisbon</i>	10 50	38 50	<i>Sivill</i>	14 20	37 30
<i>Leighe</i>	29	50 30	T		
	M		<i>Tolledo</i>	16 40	40 10
<i>Mentz</i>	27 30	50 30	<i>Tholoufe</i>	20 30	43 58
<i>Marpurge</i>		51 40	<i>Triers</i>	4	45 50
<i>Millaine</i>	40 20	33	<i>Tubing</i>		48 50
<i>Modena</i>	43 50	35 40	<i>Turine</i>	31 30	43 45
<i>Majorca</i>	39 50	33	V		
<i>Musco</i>		61	<i>Venice</i>	37	54 50
	N		<i>Valence</i>	21 10	39 55
<i>Naples</i>	46	39 30	<i>Valadolit</i>	15 45	42 5
<i>Nidrosia</i>	89 45	60 50	<i>Vienna</i>	31 45	48 20
<i>Nismes</i>	25	42 30	W		
	O		<i>Wirtenberg</i>		50 20
<i>Oxford</i>	19	51 30	<i>Witzburg</i>		50
<i>Orleans</i>	22	47 10	Y		
	P		<i>Yorke</i>	23 30	54 30
<i>Paris</i>	23 20	48			

THE END OF EUROPE.



OF ASIA.

ASIA is separated from *Europe* by the *Aegean Propon-tis*, and *Euxine Sea*; by *Palus Maotis*, *Tanais*, *Duina*, and a line drawne from the one to the other: and from *Africke*, by the *Red-sea*, and the *Aegyptian Isthmus*.

This most famous Countrey borroweth her denomination from *ASIA*, daughter to *Oceanus* and *Thetis*; wife to *Japetus*, & mother to *Promethens*. It stretcheth in length 5200, and in breadth 4560 miles.

This Countrey hath worne the Garland of supereminency: 1 Because here man was created and put to till the land. 2 Here our *Saviour Christ* was borne, wrought his divine miracles, and suffered for our Salvation on the Crosse. 3 Here were done the actions memorized by the holy pen-men of the Old and New Testament. 4 Here were the first Monarchies of the *Babiloni-ans*, *Assyrians*, *Persians*, and *Medes*. 5 This is the common mother of us all, from whence as from the *Trojan horse*, innumera-ble troopes of men issued to people the other parts of the unha-bited world.

Through this Countrey runneth the hill *Taurus*, which, reckon- ing his severall bendings in and out, is 6250 miles long, and 357 broad. For it beginneth about *Caria*, and *Lycia* in *Anato- lia*; and is in divers places, called by divers names, as *Caucasus*, *Parapomifus*, *Niphates*, *Sarpedon*, *Periadres*, *Gordiei*, *Anti-Tau- rus*, &c. Through this hill are three principall passages, viz: 1 Out of the rest of *Anatolia*, into *Cilicia*, called *Pyla Cilicia*; of which more anon. 2 Out of *Scythia* into *Armenia*, of which more at large when we come into that Countrey: And 3 out of *Scythia* into *Media*, which are call'd by reason of their neigh- bourhood to the *Caspian Sea*; *Caspia porta*. These are the most famous

famous, containing eight miles in length, but for breadth scarce wide enough for a cart to passe, and are supposed to have beene the worke of men, rather then nature. The 2^d mountaine of note is *Imaus*, which beginning in the shoare of the North Ocean, & running directly towards the South; keepeth almost the same Meridian; viz. the longitude of 130 degrees: and crossieth the hill *Taurus*, even in a manner at right angles. And as *Taurus* divided the North of *Asia*, from the South; so doth this the East from the West: & maketh that ancient division of *Scythia intra Imaum*, and *Scythia extra Imaum*.

The principall Regions of *Asia*, are 1 *Anatolia*. 2 *Syria*. 3 *Palestina*. 4 *Armenia*. 5 *Arabia*. 6 *Media*. 7 *Assyria*. 8 *Mesopotamia*. 9 *Chaldea*. 10 *Persia*. 11 *Parthia*. 12 *Tartaria*. 13 *China*. 14 *India*. 15 The *Ilands*, which ly disperfed either in the *Indian Seas*, or in the *Mediterranean*.

ANATOLIA.

ANATOLIA is limited on the East, with the river *Euphrates*; on the West, with *Thracius*, *Bosphorus*, *Propontis*, *Hellepont*, and the *Aegean*; on the North, with *Pontus Euxinus*; on the South, with the *Rhodian* and *Lycian Seas*.

It was formerly called *Asia minor*, to distinguish it from *Asia* the greater: but now *Anatolia* (and corruptly *Natolia*) from its more Easterne situation, in respect of *Greece*; *Ἰνδοῦ καὶ ἀνατολῆς*. There is another *Asia* contained in this *Natolia*, called *Asia Propria*, and *Ἀσία κατ' ἐξοχὴν*, which comprehendeth *Caria*, *Ionia*, *Lydia*, *Aolis*, and both the *Phrygia's*. This is that *Asia* which is meant Act. 19. 10. where it is said, that all *Asia* heard the word of the Lord *Iesus*: & Act. 19. 27. where it is said, that certain which were the chiefe of *Asia* sent unto *Paul*, &c. Neither of which places can be understood either of *Asia* the greater, or of *Anatolia*, but of this only.

This Country is situate under the fift & sixt Climates of the Northerne temperate Zone, the longest day being 15 houres and a halfe. It is adorned with many commodious havens, and was once of great fertility: but it is now laid waste & desolate, grievously

wouly lamenting the ruines of 4000 citties and townes.

The people were once valiant and industrious, now so much addicted to luxurious effeminacie, that the *Turkes* (unlesse constrained by urgent necessities) never inrole their children in the number of *Janizaries*. Here once flourished the faith of *Christ*, sealed by the blood of many of this Nation. Here were the seaven Churches to which *John* dedicated his Revelations; *Ephesus*, 2 *Smyrna*, 3 *Thiatyra*, 4 *Laodicea*, 5 *Pergamus*, 6 *Philadelphia*, 7 *Sardis*: All whose Candlestickes have beene long since removed, and now *Mahumetisme* hath so farre incoached on them, that few Christians remaine, and they which are, are of the Church and communion of *Greece*.

The Region comprehendeth the severall Provinces of 1 *Cilicia*, 2 *Pamphilia*, 3 *Lycia*, 4 *Caria*, 5 *Ionia*, 6 *Lydia*, 7 *Molis*, 8 *Phrygia minor*, 9 *Phrygia major*, 10 *Bythinia*, 11 *Pontus*, 12 *Phlagonia*, 13 *Galatia*, 14 *Cappadocia*, 15 *Lycania*, 16 *Pisidia*, and 17 *Armenia minor*.

1 CILICIA.

On the South-east of *Anatolia* is *CILICIA*, wated with the river *Cidnus*, whose water proved very infectious to *Alexander the Great*; and deadly to the Emperour *Fredericke* the first, who was here drowned as he was bathing himselfe.

In this Province is the hill *Anti-Taurus*, in the straights of which mountaine called *Pyle Cilicia*, was fought that memorable battell, betwixt *Severus* and *Pescenninus Niger*, for the Monarchy of the world. Wherein the *Nigrians*, being possessed of the entrance into the straights, manfully withstood the *Severians*; till at last a sudden tempest of raine and thunder, continually darting in their faces, the very Heavens seeming to be against them; they were compelled to leave the passage, and the victory to the enemy, having lost 20000 of their fellow Souldiers. Nigh unto this place *Alexander* with 30000 men, overcame the Army of *Darius* King of *Persia*, consisting of 60000 Souldiers, whereof 110000 lost their lives. The chiefe Cities are *Nicopolis*, built by *Alexander*, in memory of his victory. 2 *Pompeopolis*, built by *Pompey* the great, after his victory over the Pirats: who not only Lorded it over the Sea, but wasted and

spoyled the villages of *Italy* it selfe. *Pompey* being victor, & having inflicted exemplary punishment on the ring-leaders; with the rest, peopled this new towne, and the Country adjoining: allowing them competent possessions, lest want and necessity should againe enforce them to the like courses. An action truly commendable, and worthy so great a Captaine, rather to take occasion of offending from the people, than after offence done to punish them *Hyblodans* in the *Utopia*, somewhat bitterly, though perhaps not unjustly, inveighed against our lawes, for ordaining death to be the guerdon for theft. *Cum multo potius providendum fuerit uti aliquis esset preventus vicia; ne cuius sit tam dira furandi primum, deinde percundi necessitas.* 3 *Alexandria* built also by *Alexander*, and to distinguish it from *Alexandria* of *Egypt*, called *Alexandretta*, and now *Scanderone*, a famous haven. And 4 *Tarsus*, the birth-place of *S. Paul*, to which place *Jonas* intended to fly when he was sent to *Nineveh*. The inhabitants are given most to the pasturing of Goats, of whose Fleeces they made their chauntries: and to the keeping of horses, of which here is such store, that the *Turkish* Emperour culleth every yeare from hence, 600 horses of service.

2 PAMPHILIA.

On the West side of *Cilicia*, lieth *PAMPHILIA*; wated with the river *Melas* and *Oestras*. The chiefe townes are *Seleucia*, built by *Seleucus*, one of *Alexanders* successours. 2 *Perga*, where *Diana* was worshipped: and 3 *Faselis*. The people of this country and of *Cilicia*, were called *Soli*, from whose barbarous kind of pronounciation came the word *Solacismus*. Amongst these *Aratus* was borne. In this country is the river *Eurymedon*, in & nigh unto which, *Cimon* the sonne of *Miltiades*, Captaine Generall of the *Athenians*, overthrew the sea and land forces of the *Persians* in one day. He tooke and sunke no fewer than 40 ships and 3000 Gallies in the sea-fight: which ended, he stowed the *Persian* ships with his best men, attired in the habite, & waving the colours of the *Persians*. Upon their approach the Camp was opened, and all prepared to entertaine their victorious Countymen. But the *Greeks* once in, suddenly put them to the sword, and tooke 20000 of them prisoners.

3 LYCIA:

3 LYCIA.

On the West side of *Pamphilia*, is *LYCIA*, wated with the river *Xanthus*, of which the people hereabout were called *Xanthis*; who being too weake for *Harpagus* the *Persian Kings* Lieutenant, first burnt their wives, children, servants, and riches; and then made a fallie against *Harpagus*, who put them all to the sword. They were called *Lycii* afterward, from *Lycus*, sonne of *Pandion*. Before the *Roman* conquest, this Province was governed by a common Counsell of 23 men, culled out of their 23 Cities, of which the chiefe now is *Patras*. 2 *Isanius*, which being brought under by *Servilius*, gave him the surname of *Isanivicus*. 3 *Phaselis*, a towne formerly as much enriched, and haunted by Pirats, as *Algeirs* is now adaiies. This towne was taken by the same *Servilius*, at what time *Pompey* scowred the seas: whose victory over that rabble of Pirats, wee cannot sufficiently admire, if either wee consider the speedinesse, as gotten in little more then a moneth; the easinesse, the *Romans* not loosing one vessell; or the event, the pirats after that time never infesting and troubling the Seas.

4 CARIA.

On the West side of *Lycia*, is *CARIA*; so called from its King *Cara*, who first invented the science of divination by the flying of Birds called *Augurie*. The people hereof were in former times accounted very valiant, and as saith *Mela*. *Ed armorum pugnaq; amans, ut aliena etiam bella mercede ageret*: as the *Switzers* in these our times doe. In this Country is the river *Salmacis*, said to enfeeble all such as either drank of it, or bathed in it. From whence the Poets tooke their fiction of *Salmacis* or *Hermaphroditus* described by *Ovid*; & from whence came the phrase *Salmatida spolia sine sanguine & sudore*, mentioned by *Tully* in his booke *de Officiis*, and there used for effeminate and venereal conquests. The chiefe Cities are *Mindum*, which being but a small towne, had great gates, so that *Diogenes* the *Cynick* cryed out; *Yee Cittizens of Mindum, take heed your City runne not out at our Gates*. 2 *Halicarnassus*, where *Dionysius Halicarnassens* was borne, who writ the history of *Rome* for the first 300 yeares. The whole Province is in some approved Authours na-

med *Halicarnassus*: & *Artemisa*, who aided *Xerxes* against the *Cretians*, is called the Queen of *Halicarnassus*. This is she, who in the honor of her husband *Mausolus*, built that curious sepulchre, accounted one of the worlds wonders; it being 25 Cubits high, and supported with 36 curious pillars: of which *Martial*,

Aere nam vacuo pendentia Mausolæa,

Laudibus immodicis Cares ad astra ferunt.

The *Mausolæa* hanging in the skie,

The men of *Caria*'s praises deifie.

3 *Magnesia*, which together with *Lampsacus* and *Mius*, was assigned by *Xerxes* to *Themistocles*, when being banished his Countrey, he fled to his greatest enemy for entertainment: and there met with more safety, then *Athens* would; and more honours then it could afford him. So that he might well say, *perissem nisi perissem*. The King was also in a manner overjoyed with his presence, as having (as he thought) on his side, the man which had most hindred his conquest of all *Greece*: inasmuch that many nights he was heard, even in the midst of his sleepe, to clappe his hands, and cry out, *habeo Themistoclen Atheniensem*.

These 4 Countreys are now called *Caramania*, from *Caramon*, a Captaine of *Aladine*, the last Turkish King of the *Zelzuccian* family: who after the decease of his Sovereigne erected here a Kingdome; which remained, till *Baiazet* the second of the *Oguzian* or *Ottomanicall* family subverted it. It is now a *Zanziack*-ship, & yeeldeth to the great Turke 80000 Duckats yearely.

5 IONIA.

On the North side of *Caria*, is *IONIA*; whose chiefe Cities are 1 *Miletum*, the birth-place of *Thales* and *Anaximenes*. 2 *Smyrna*. 3 *Colophon*, both which strove for the birth of *Homer*, as also did five others.

Septem urbes certant de stirpe insignis Homeri.

Seven Cities under-nam'd did strive,

Which had seene *Homer* first alive.

1 *Smyrna*, 2 *Rhodes*, 3 *Colophon*, 4 *Salamis*, 5 *Chios*, 6 *Argos*, 7 *Athens*.

Whether

Whether *Homer* purposely concealed his Countrey, that men of all places might challenge him for theirs, I cannot say: onely this I am sure of, that *Paterculus* spake it in the commendation of *Hesiodus*, the next Greeke Poët in order after him; that he had made knowne his birth-place: *qui vitavit ne in id, quod Homerus, incidere, patriam & parentes testatus est.* The 4th Citie of note is *Ephesus*, whereof *Timothy* was Bishop. To the people of this Citie did *S. Paul* direct one of his Epistles. Finally, this Towne is famous for the buriall of *S. John* the Evangelist, who went alive into the grave, and by some learned men is thought not yet to be dead, but only sleeping. 2^{ly}, For the temple of *Diana*, which for the spaciousnesse, furniture and workmanship, was accounted one of the worlds wonders. It was 200 yeares in building, contrived by *Ctesiphon*: being 425 foot long, and 220 broad: sustained with 127 pillars of marble 70 foot high; whereof 27 were most curiously graven, and all the rest of marble polisht. It was fired 7 times, and lastly by *Erostratus* (that night in which *Alexander* was borne) to get himselfe a name. 5 *Priene* the birth place of *Bias*. In this Countrey is the hill *Latmus*, the dwelling place of *Endimion*, who being much addicted to the studie of *Astronomie*, and having found out the course and changes of the Moone; is by the Poët fained to have bene the Moones darling, or sweet heart. Others adde that *Jupiter* hid him in a cave under this hill, casting him into a dead sleepe, (whither notwithstanding the Moone descended to kisse him) whence arose the old proverbe, *Endimionis somnum dormit.*

The *Ionians* immediatly after the taking of *Cræsus*, were subdued of *Harpagus* Lieutenant to *Cyrus* the first *Persian* Monarch. Such of them as prefer'd a free exiie before a domestick prison, planted Colonies in the Westward parts, and among others that of *Marseilles* (unlesse as others conjecture, it were a plantation of the *Phocians*) others living in an unwilling subjection in the time of *Darius Histaspis* againe revolted. In which rebellion the *Athenians* assisted the *Ionians*, which was the principall motive of the invasion of *Greece*, by the same *Darius*.

On the South of this Province is the little Countrey *Doris*:

the

the people whereof, together with the *Ionians*, and *Eolians*, were anciently only accounted *Greeks*; and the other nations of *Asia*, *Barbarians*; the chiefe cities are 1 *Cnidis*, and 2 *Cerannes*.

This Country is now called *Saracani*, from one *Saracani*, who after the death of *Aladine*, erected here a petty kingdom, subdued long since by the *Ottoman Kings*.

On the North-east of *Ionia* is *LYDIA*; watted with the river *Caistrus*, famous for its abundance of swannes; and *Maander* which hath in it 600 windings in and out.

Quiq; recurvatis ludit Maander in undis.

Maander plays his watry pranks,

Within his crooked winding bankes.

The people of this Countrey are said to have beene the first coyners of money, the first Hucksters, and Pedlers: and the first inventers of dice, ball, chesse, and the like games: necessity and hunger thereunto inforcing them, according to that of *Persius*, *Artis Magister ingeniiq; largitor venter*. For being forely vexed with famine in the time of *Atis*, one of the progenitors of *Omphale*, they devised these games: & every second day, by playing at them, beguiled their hungry bellies. Thus for 22 yeares they continued playing and eating by turnes: but then seeing that themselves were more fruitfull in getting and bearing children, then the soyle in bringing forth sustenance to maintaine them: they sent a Colony into *Italy* under the conduct of *Tyrrhenus* the sonne of *Atis*, who planted in that Country, called at first *Tyrrhenia*, and afterward *Tuscany*.

This Country was also called *Mæonia*, and was thought to have beene the birth-place of *Homer*, who is therefore called *Mæonius vates*, also *Mæonides*: and carmine *Mæonium* is used for *Homers* poetick abilities, as carmine *Mæonio consurgere*, in *Ovid*. *Bacchus* is also divers times called *Mæonius*, but for a different reason: because indeed here are in all this Country no trees but of Grapes.

The chiefe Cities are *Sardis*; the royall seat of King *Crasus*. 2 *Pergamus*, where King *Attalus* reigned; who made the *Romans* his heire: where parchment was invented, and therefore called

called *Pergamenum*: where *Galen* was borne, and lived healthfull 140 years; whereof he assigned these reasons: first he never eat or drunke his fill; secondly, he never eate any raw food; thirdly, hee ever carried some sweet perfumes with him. 3 *Laodicea*, 4 *Theatyræ*, 5 *Philadelphia*; now knowne only in their names & ruines. Of these, *Sardis* was the strongest: and when it was once taken by the *Grecians*, *Xerxes* gave commandement, that every day at dinner one speaking aloud, should say, that the *Grecians* had taken *Sardis*. Such an order the *French* had in their Parliaments during the time that *Calice* was *English*: and it was not amisse, if we used the same custome, till it be againe recovered.

Lydia tooke its name either from *Lydmus* a Nobleman of great power, or from *Lud* the fourth sonne of *Sem*. It began to be a Kingdome somewhat before the building of *Rome*, under one *Ardisius*, lineally descended from *Hercules*, and *Omphale*, who was once Queene of *Lydia*: but after the Kingdome decayed, and now was restored.

A. M.

The Kings of *Lydia*.

3190 1 *Ardisius* 36.

3226 2 *Aliaëts* 14.

3240 3 *Melos*, who overcame the people of *Sardis*. 12.

3252 4 *Candaules*, who shewing his wife naked to *Giges*, was by him slaine, who marrying his wife, succeeded him in his Kingdome. 17. The whole story is this. *Candaules* had to his wife a woman of unparallel'd beauty. And supposing the greatnesse of his happinesse, not to consist so much in his owne fruition, as the notice which others might take of it: intended to shew her in Natures bravery to *Giges* the master of his heards. *Giges* at first dissuaded him from an attempt so foolish: but seeing no perswasion could prevaile, he condescended. When he had seene the naked Queene and was ready to depart, *Candaules* cryed to him, *Esto fidelis, Giges*: which word the Queene marking, & seeing the backe of *Giges* as hee left the chamber, the next morning sent for him. When holding a ponyard in her band, she gave him this choice, either presently to be slaine, or else to kill the King and take her to wife, with
the

the kingdom for her dowrie. He made choice of this latter
 evil, and killed the foolish *Candanes*.

3269 5 *Giges* subdued all *Ionia*. 36

3305 6 *Ardis* 37.

3342 7 *Sadantes* 15.

3357 8 *Haliactes* II. 49.

3405 9 *Craesus* the last King of *Lydia*, subdued *Doris*, and *Eolis*, after which victories, he was overcome by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*: in which battell, a sonne of *Craesus* who had been dumbe from his cradle, seeing a souldier ready to kill his father; suddenly broke into these words, *Rex est, cave ne occidas*. After this overthrow and the captivitie of *Craesus*; one of the richest Kings that ever was of old; *Lydia* was made a *Persian* province, A. M. 3420.

The *Lydians* after this rebelled, but being againe subdued, *Cyrus* bereaved them of all their horses of service, dispoyled them of all their armour; and trained them up in all manner of loose and effeminate living: weakning by this meanes a powerfull nation, which before that time had not only maintained its own liberty, but awed all the Provinces adjoining.

7 ÆOLIS and MYSIA.

On the North of *Lydia* is *ÆOLIS*; wated with the river *Caycus*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Merina*, 2 *Hidra*, 3 *Erithro*.

Nigh unto this Province are both the *MYSIA's*, the people whereof were of so base a condition: that it grew to an adage, to call a fellow of no worth, *Mysiorum postremus*. The chief city was *Lampsacus*, where the beastly god *Priapus* was worshipped, in as beastly a manner and forme. It is recorded that when *Alexander* was in *Asia*, he intended utterly to raze this city; and seeing *Anaximenes* come to him as an Embassadoar from the Towne, bad him be silent, and swore unto him he would deny whatsoever he requested: whereupon *Anaximenes* intreated him to destroy the city, which for his oaths sake, hee could not do, and so *Lampsacus* at that time escaped. 2 *Cizicus*.

8 PHRYGIA MINOR.

On the North-East of *Æolis*, is *PHRYGIA MINOR*, wated

with

Divine

Divine *Scamander* purpled yet with blood
Of Greeks and Trojans, which therein did die:

Pactolus glistning with his golden fould;

And *Hermus* sweet, &c. as *Spencer* in his F. Q.

It was called *Phrygia* from *Phryxus*, sonne to *Arhamas* King of *Thebes*, who flying from the treacherous snares of his mother *Ino*, here seated himselfe. Here are the mountaines *Tmolus*, and *Ida*, on which last *Paris* (being by his father *Priamus* exposed to wild beasts fury) judged the controversie of the golden ball unto *Venus*: respecting neither the powerfull riches of *Juno*, nor the divine wisdom of *Pallas*; but transported with a sensuall delight, fatall in the end to the whole Country. The chiefe Cities are *Adramitium*, mentioned in the 17th of the Acts. 2 *Trajanopolis*, whose name proclaimeth his Founder. 3 *Sigeum*, the haven towne to *Troy*. And 4 *Ilium*, or *Troy*, a famous towne, from the people whereof, all nations desire to fetch their originall. The beauty of it may be (as some write) yet seene in the ruines, which with a kind of majestie entertaine the beholder: the wals of large circuit, consisting of a black hard stone cut fouresquare; some remnants of the Turrets which stood on the wals, and the fragments of great marble tombes and monuments of curious workmanship. But certainly these are not the ruines of that *Ilium*, which was destroyed by the *Grecians*: but another of the same name, built some foure miles from the situation of the old by *Lysimachus*, one of *Alexanders* Captaines; who peopled it from the neighbouring Cities. Now concerning old *Ilium*, and the fall thereof, take with you this epitomated story.

A.M.

The Kings and history of *Troy*.

2487 1 *Dardannus*, sonne to *Corinthus*, King of *Corinth*, having killed his brother *Iasius*, fled into this Country; where he built this Citie, calling it *Dardania* 31.

2518 2 *Eriethonius* 75.

2593 3 *Tros*, from whom the Countrey was named *Tros*, the Citie *Troy*; a King, which by supporting the unnatural malice of *Saturne* against his worthy sonne *Jupiter*, lost his owne sonne *Ganimeses*: who being taken by *Jupiter*, whose ensigne was the Eagle, is said to have beene snatched

ched up to heaven by an Eagle 60.

- 2653 4 *Ilus*, who built the regall pallace, called *Ilium* 54.
 2707 5 *Laomedon*, who new-built *Troy*: which afterwards
Hercules and the *Grecians*, justly conceiving displeasure a-
 gainst the treacherous King; twice tooke and defaced: *Lao-*
medon himselve being slaine the latter time. 36.
 2743 6 *Priamus*, who reedified *Troy*; but giving leave to his
 son *Paris* to ravish *Helena* wife to *Menelaus* King of *Spar-*
ta, forced the *Greekes* to renew their ancient quarrell: who
 after a ten yeares siege, forced the towne, having lost of
 their own men 860000, and 6660000 of them; A.M. 2783:
 so as that of *Ovid* may truly be inferred.

*Iam seges est ubi Troja fuit, ressecandaq; falce,
 Luxuriat Phrygio sanguine pinguis humus.*

Corne fit for fishes now growes where *Troy* once stood,
 And the soyle's fatted with the *Phrygian* blood.

Concerning the taking of this Towne, two things are conside-
 rable. First, whether the *Grecians* in these ten yeares lay conti-
 nually before it, and it seemes they did not: but that rather they
 did beat up and downe, wasting the Countrey, and robbing the
 Seas, for the first nine yeares, and in the tenth only laid a formall
 siege. This is the more probable, because that in the tenth yeare
 of the warre, *Priam* is recorded by *Homer* in the 3^d of his *Iliads*
 to have sate on a high tower; and learned of *Helen* the names
 & qualities of the *Greeke* Commanders: which he could not be
 thought ignorant of, if they had for so long together laine in
 eye-reach. Secondly by what meanes the Towne was taken; &
 here we finde a difference. For some Historians tell us, that
Aeneas and *Antenor*, betrayed it to the enemy: but this *Virgil*
 could not brook, as prejudiciall to his *Aeneas*, whom he inten-
 ded to make the patterne of a compleat Prince. Hee therefore
 telleth us of a wooden horse: wherein divers of the *Greek* Prin-
 ces lay hidden, which by *Simon*, one of the *Grecians*, was brought
 to *Troy* gates: and that the people desirous of that monument of
 the enemies flight, made a breach in their walls, that gate not
 being high enough to receive it. That this fiction of *Virgil*
 might be grounded on history; it is thought by some, that over
 the

the *Scaan* gate, where the *Greekes* entred, was the picture of a large and stately horse: and by others, that the walls were battered by a wooden engine called a *horse*, as the *Romans* in after-times used a like engine called a *Ramme*. Neither of them is much improbable; but with me they periwade not the integrity of *Antenor* and *Aeneas*.

This Province together with *Eolis*, and part of *Lydia*, are now called *Carausia*, from *Carasus* a *Turkish* Captain: who after the death of *Aladine* the last *Turkish* Sultan of the *Zelzucian* Tribe, here erected a petty kingdome; long since swallowed by the *Ottoman* Emperours.

9 PHRYGIA MAJOR.

On the East side of *Phrygia minor* is *PHRYGIA MAJOR*; wated with the river *Sangarius* & *Marsyas*: this latter being so called from one *Marsyas*, who striving with *Apollo* for preheminance in Musicke, was by him dead: which fact (say the Poëts) was so lamented, that from the teares of the mourners grew this river. The chiefe townes are 1 *Gordion*, the seat of *Gordius*, who from a plowman being raised and chosen King of this kingdome; placed the furniture of his waine and Oxen, in the Temple of *Apollo*; tied in such a knot; that the Monarchie of the world was promised to him that could unty it: which when *Alexander* had tried and could not undoe it, hee cut it with his sword. 2 *Mideium*, the seat of *Midas* son to this *Gordius*, who being not a little covetous, intreated of *Bacchus*, that what ever he touched should be gold; which petition granted, hee was almost starved, his very victuall turning into gold till he had repealed his wish: and afterward for preferring *Pans* pipe before *Apollo's* Harpe, his head was adorned with a comely paire of Asses eares. 3 *Apamia*, 4 *Colosse*, where dwelt the *Colossians*, to whom *S^t Paul* writ one of his Epistles. 5 *Pesnus*, where the Goddesse *Cibele* being worshipped, was called *Dea Pefnuncia*.

The *Romans* were once told by an oracle, that they should be Lords of the world, if they could get this Goddesse. Hereupon they send to the *Phrygians* to demand it. The *Phrygians* willing to please a potent neighbour, especially the *Romans* being their countymen, as descended from *Aeneas* and his *Trojans*: granted

granted their request, and the Goddesse is shipt for *Rome*. But behold the unluckinesse of fortune. The ship, Goddesse, and all, made a stand in *Tiber*; neither could it be again moved forward by force or sleight. It hapned that one *Claudia* a Vestall virgin, being suspected of incontinencie, tied her girdle unto it; praying, the Goddesse, that if she were causelesly suspected, she would suffer the ship to goe forward, which was no sooner said than granted: *Claudia* by her girdle drawing the ship up the streame to *Rome*, where I leave the people wondring at the miracle; as they well might.

The *Phrigians* were by *Psammiticus* King of *Egypt*, accounted the ancientest people of the world, & that forsooth on this wise experiment. *Psammiticus* desirous to know to whom the greatest antiquity of right, belonged, caused two children to be shut up in a fold, where they were suckled by Goats: all humane company, being on a great penalty, prohibited to visit them. All the language which the children had learned of the Goats their nurses, was *Bec*: which with the *Phrigians* signifying bread, and in no other tongue, as it seemeth, bearing any signification at all; gave the verdict on their side: but as it appeares, the other nations of the world not yeelding to this sentence, by a writ of *Ad melius inquirendum*, impannelled a new Jury; wherein it was pronounced, that *Scytharum gens semper erat antiquissima*. In this kingdome raigned *Niobe*, who preferred her selfe before *Latona*, had all her children slaine before her face, and shee her selfe was turned into a stone. Here also raigned *Tantalus*, who being rich, and wanting wit to use his prosperitie, is fained to stand in hell up to the chinne in water, and under a tree, whose apples touch his lips; yet both the one and the other flie from him. Of which thus *Ovid*,

---*Tibi, Tantale, nulla*

Deprenduntur aqua, qua q̄, imminet effugit arbor.

Thou canst not, *Tantalus*, the waters taste;

The tree hang'd over thee, doth flie as fast.

This Country together with the other part of *Lydia*, was once the territory of the *Aidinian* Kings, so called from *Aidin*, another Turkish Captaine; who after the death of *Aladine*, possessed

sed these parts with the title of King; long since overthrowne by the *Ottoman* Familie.

10 BITHINIA.

On the North side of the *Phrygia's* is seated BITHINIA, watered with the rivers *Sangarius*, 2 *Ascanius*, 3 *Calpas*, 4 *Pisillis*, & 5 *Granvicius*: nigh unto which last, *Alexander* obtained the first victory against the *Persians*, of whom hee slew 20000. Nigh unto this is mount *Stelia*, where *Pompey* overthrew *Mithridates* and *Tamberlaine*, with 80000 *Tartarians*, encountered with *Bajazet*, whose Army consisted of 50000 men; of which 200000 lost their lives that day: and *Bajazet*, being taken, was pend and carried about in an iron Cage, against whose barres he beat out his braines. The chiefe Townes are *Nicomedia*, whose name declares its founder. 2 *Phasso* where *Esculapius* was borne. 3 *Heraclia*. 4 *Nice* where the first generall Councill was held Anno 314, to which there assembled 318 Bishops to beat downe the *Arrian* heresie. Here was also called another Councill by the Emperesse *Irene*, but for a worse end: for in this the lawfulnessse of making and worshipping Images was established, and that verily by many substantiall arguments. *John* one of the Legats of the Easterne Churches, proved the making of Images lawfull, because God sayd, *Let us make man after our owne Image*; A sound argument to overthrow one of Gods Commandements; & yet it was there decreed, that they should be revered and adored in as ample and pious manner, as the blessed and glorious Trinity. This Citie was the imperiall seat of the *Nicean* Kings, the first of which was *Theodorus Lascaris*, who fled hither from the *Latines*, who had newly taken *Constantinople*; & began this Kingdome, containing *Bythinia*, both *Phrygia's*, *Lydia*, and *Jonia*. The fourth and last King was also a *Theodorus*, who lost it to *Michael Paleologus*. 5 *Chalcedon*, where the fourth generall Councill was assembled by the command of the Emperour *Martianus*, to repell the heresie of *Nestorius*: in this Councill were 530 Bishops. 6 *Prusa* or *Barisa*, built by *Prusias* King of *Bythinia*; which betrayed *Annibal*, who fled to him for succour. Fourth *Libissa*, where *Annibal* lyeth buried. This *Prusa* was a long time the seat of the *Ottoman*

Kings, till *Mahomet* the first beganne to keepe his residence at *Adrianople*.

II. PONTUS.

On the North-East of *Bythinia*, is *PONTUS*; wated with the rivers *Parthus*, and *Hippias*. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Tomos*, to which *Ovid* was banished.

Cum maris Euxini positos ad lava Tomitas,

Quarere me lest principis ira jubet.

My wronged Princes wrath commands mee seeke
Tomos, upon Euxinus left hand creeke.

For what cause this most excellent Poët was banished, is not yet agreed on. Some say it was for the unlawfull pleasures, which he enjoyed with *Julia*, *Augustus* daughter, whom, in his *Amorum*, he celebrateth under the borrowed name of *Corinna*. Others imagine, that he had seene *Augustus* himselfe unnaturally using the company of the same *Julia*, his daughter; for which the offended Prince banished him: to which, it is thought he alluded in the booke *de tristibus*, where he sayth, *Cur aliquid vidi, cur noxia lumina feci? &c.* But certaine it is, that whatsoever was the true reason of his exile, the pretended cause was, the lascivious and inflamatory bookes which hee had written, *de arte amandi*; and this hee in divers places of his workes acknowledged. 2 *Claudiopolis*. 3 *Flaviopolis*. 4 *Pythius*, where *Christome* lived in exile. In this Countrey lived King *Mithridates*, who being once a friend and confederate with the *Romans*, took their part against *Aristonicus*; who would not consent to the admission of the *Romans* into *Pergamus*, according to the will of *Attalus*. Afterward, conceiving an ambitious hope to obtaine the Monarchie of *Asia*; in one night hee plotted and effected the death of all the *Roman* Souldiers dispersed in *Anatolia*, being in number 150000: in like manner, as in after times the *English*, taught perhaps, by this example, murthered all the *Danes* then resident in *England*; and the *Sicilians*, massacred all the *French* inhabiting *Sicilia*, as we formerly have declared. He dispossessed *Nicodemes*, sonne to *Prusias*, King of *Bythinia*; *Ariobarzanes*, King of *Cappadocia*; and *Philemon*, King of *Paphlagonia*, of their estates: because they persisted faithful to his enemies

of Rome. Hee excited the *Grecians* to rebell, and allured all the *Iles*, except *Rhodes*, from their obedience to the *Romans*. And finally having disturbed their victories, and much shaken their estate, for the space of 40 yeares: he was with much adoe vanquished by the valour and felicity of *L. Sylla*, *Lucullus*, & *Pompey the Great*; three of the greatest Souldiers that ever the *Roman Empire* knew. Yet did not the *Roman* puissance so much plucke downe his proud heart, as the rebellion of his son *Pharnaces*, against him, which he no sooner heard, but he would have poysoned himselfe: but having formerly so used his body to a kinde of poyson allaied (which from his inventing of it, we now call *Mithridate*) that the venome could not worke upon him; he slew himselfe. He is said to have beene an excellent Scholler, and to have spoken perfectly the languages of 22 nations. After his death the *Romans* easily recovered their owne, & made that Kingome a Province of their Empire.

12. PAPHLAGONIA.

On the East side of *Pontus*, is *PAPHLAGONIA*; so called from *Paphlago*, son to *Phineus*: wated with the river *Parthenus*. The chief city is *Pompeyopolis*, built by *Pompey the great*. 2 *Sinope* famous for its plenty of brasse, lead, and other minerals. 3 *Tios*, of old a Colony of the *Milesians*. 4 *Citrus*, built & named by *Citorus* the sonne of that *Phryxus*, of whom *Phrygia* tooke denomination. 5 *Amisus* a sea-towne once of great fame, now called *Simoso*. *Mithridates*, of whom wee but now spake was this Countryman by birth, who for that cause so loved it, that he here kept his residence, & made the Citie of *Synope* his regall seat. This little Country according to *Maginus* was heretofore the seat of 4 different Nations, viz: 1 The *Tibareni*, of whom it is said, that they never waged warre on any enemy, but they faithfully certified them before-hand, of the time & place of their fight. 2 The *Heptacometa*. 3 The *Mossynoeci*, both which were a people so beastly and shamelesse, that they used to performe the worke of generation in publique; not knowing that *Multa sunt honesta factu, que sunt turpia visu*. And 4 the *Heneti*, to whom the *Venetians*, as wee have already sayd, doe owe their originall.

13 GALLATIA.

On the South side of *Paphlagonia*, is *GALLATI A*; so called of the *Gauls*, who here planted themselves under the leading of *Brennus*: to the people of this Province did *S. Paul* dedicate one of his Epistles. The chief Cities hereof are 1 *Guria*, or *Julio-polis*. 2 *Ancyra*, (now *Angouri*) famous at this present for the making of chamlets; and in former times for a Synode here holden called *Synodus Ancyrana*. 3 *Pisus* a Towne of great trafique. And 4 *Tanium*, where there was a brazen *Statua* of *Jupiter*, whose Temple was a privileged Sanctuary.

The soyle is very fruitfull, but above all yeeldeth the stones called *Ametists*, which are said to preserve the man that weareth them from drunkenesse; & take name from a privationum, and μέδυσος, *ebrius*, which commeth from μέδω, *vinum*.

The principall rivers are 1 *Tion*, and *Halis*.

The people hereof were *Gauls*, only in name retaining little in them of their Ancestours valour. For as the plants and trees loose much of their vertue, beeing transplanted into another soyle, so these men lost their nature, courage, strength, and hardinesse being weakened by the *Asian* pleasures and delicacies. For as *Tully* saith, for a man to be good in other places, is no mastery; but in *Asia* to lead a temperate life, is indeed praise worthy. So might one have said to the *Gauls*, to be couragious and patient of travell amongst the mountains, was no whit to be admired; but to have continued so amidst the delights of *Asia*, had bin indeed meritorious. But these men were so farre from assailing the *Romans* in the *Capitol*, that they lost their own country to *Manlius* a *Roman* Generall. During which warre I find no memorable act; but that of the kings wife *Chiomera*, who being by a Centurion ravished, in revenge cut off his head; & presented it to her husband *Dejotarus*, whose cause *Tully* pleaded, was King of this Province.

14 CAPPADOCIA.

On the East side of *Gallatia*, is *Leucosyria*, or *CAPPADOCIA*; the people whereof were formerly accounted to bee of a very poysonous nature, insomuch that it is recorded, that if a snake did bite a *Cappadocian*, the mans blood was poison to the snake, and

and killed him. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Erzyrum*, situate on the very confines of the greater *Armenia*; for which cause it is the *Rendezvous* or place of meeting, for all the *Turkish* souldiers, whē there is any expedition in hand against the *Persians*; and where after the warres or summer ended, they are all againe dismissed.

2 *Amasia*, whither the *Turkish* Emperours continually use to send their eldest sonnes, immediately after their circumcision: whence they never returne again; till the death of their fathers.

3 *Mazaca*, called by *Tiberius*, *Neo-Casarea*, when Saint *Basil* lived, who was the first Author of Monasticall lives. 4 *Sebastia*, in which, when *Tamberlaine* had taken it, he buried 12000 men, women, and children; in some few pits alive together. 5 *Nazianzum*, whereof *Gregory Nazianzenus* was Bishoppe. 6 *Nyssa*, where lived another *Gregory*, called *Nyssenus*, brother to *S. Basil*. and 7 *Trapezus*, or *Trapezond*, the Imperiall seat of the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, *Alexius Comnenus*, one of the blood regall, with-drew himselfe to this Towne, and raised here a new Empire; containing *Pontus*, *Galacia*, & *Cappadocia*: about the yeare 1205. This Empire flourished in all prosperity till the yeare 1461: when *Mahomet* the great, tooke it from *David* the last Emperour, whose name and progeny hee quite extinguished. The Armes of this small Empire were *Or*, an Eagle Volant, *Gules*.

The chiefe rivers of this Country are, 1 *Iris*, & 2 *Thermodon*. About the banks of this river *Thermodon*, dwelt the *Amazons*, to called either *quasi aquilas*, because they used to cut off their right pappes, that they might not bee an impediment to their shooting; or from *α and μαιζα sine pane*, because they used not to eat bread; or from *ὑμῶν ἕνω*, because they used to live together. They were originally of *Scythia*, & accompanied their husbands to these parts, about the time of the *Scythians* first irruptions into *Asia*, in the time of *Sesostris* K. of *Egypte*. The leaders of this people into *Cappadocia*, were *Plinos* and *Scolpythus*, two young men of a great house, whom a contrary faction had banished. They held a great hand over the *Themiscyrii*, who inhabited this region, and the Nations round about them. At last they

were by treachery all murdered. But their wives now doubly vexed, both with exile and widowhood; & extremity of griefe and feare; producing its usuall effect, desperatnes: they set upon the Conquerours, under the conduct of *Lampedo* and *Marpesia*; & not onely overthrew them, but also infinitely enlarged their Dominions.

The *Amazon* Queenes.

1 { *Lampedo* } first Queenes of the *Amazons*, in *Cappadocia*.

2 *Ortera*.

3 *Antiopa*, whose sisters *Hippolite* and *Menalippe*, challenged *Hercules* and *Thesens* to single combate: and were at last hardly vanquished, to their eternall credits.

4 *Penthesilea*, who came with a troope of brave *Viragoes*, to the aid of *Priam* King of *Troy*: shee invented the battaile axe, & was at last slaine by *Pyrrhus*, son to *Achilles*. Long after her death, raigned *Thalestris*; who came to *Alexander* being in *Hircania*, and plainly told him shee came to bee his bedfellow; which done shee returned: and at last by little and little this Nation was extinct. They used in matters of copulation, to goe to their neighbouring men thrice in a yeare: if they brought forth males, they sent them to their fathers; if females, they kept them, and trained them up in all discipline.

The whole Countrey of *Cappadocia*, was made a *Roman* Province after the death of *Achelaus*, the next successour to *Aribarzaues*: during the Empire of *Tiberius*.

15 LYCAONIA.

On the South of *Cappadocia*, is *LYCAONIA*, wated with the river *Lycus*. In the South of this Province where it confineth with *Lycia*, is the hill *Chimara*: in the top whereof, Lyons roared; in the middle, goats grazed; and in the lower part, serpents lurked. Hence is *Chimara* by the Poëts fained to bee a Monster having the head of a Lyon, the body of a goat, and the taile of a serpent.

*Quoque Chimera jugo mediis in partibus hircum,
Pectus & ora Lea, caudam Serpentis habebat.*

Chimæ' her mid parts from a goat did take,

From

From Lyon, head and brest; taile from a snake.

This mountaine was made habitable by *Bellerophon*, who is, therefore fained to have killed the Monster *Chimera*. The chief Cities are *Iconium*, once the regall seat of the *Aladine* Sultans. 2 *Listra* where *Timothy* was borne; & where *Paul* & *Barnabas* healing a cripple, were by the blind *Ethnickes* adored as Gods: calling *Paul*, *Mercury*; and *Barnabas*, *Iupiter*. Howsoever, not long after, at the instigation of some malicious *Iemes*, they stoned *Paul*, and cast him out of the City, where he recovered, and departed with *Barnabas*. Acts 14.3 *Derbe*.

16 PISIDIA.

On the East side of *Licania* is *PISIDIA*; whose Cities are 1. *Antiochia*, mentioned in the 13 of the *Acts*, & there called for distinction sake, *Antiochia in Pisidia*. 2 *Lismit*. The people of this Country having offended *Cyrus* the brother of *Artaxerxes Maemon*, gave him good occasion to leavy an Army, pretending revenge on them: but intending to dispossesse his brother of the *Persian* Monarchie. But *Tissaphernes*, Lieftenant for the King in *Asia*, seeing greater preparations then were sufficient to oppresse the weake *Pisidians*; made the King acquainted with his suspicions: who accordingly provided for resistance. *Cyrus* Army consisted of 12000 *Grecians*, & 100000 *Persians*: the Kings forces were no fewer then 90000 fighting men. They met at *Cunaxa* not farre from *Babilon*, where *Cyrus* lost both the victory and his life. The *Grecians*, who had made their side good, and stood in tearmes of honourable composition, being by *Tisaphernes* betrayed; lost the best of their company. The rest under the conduct of *Xenophon*, made a safe retreat home in despite of 200000 men, which followed at their heeles. This *Xenophon*, was an agent in, and the historian of this expedition: by whose example the *Spartans* first, and after them the *Macedonians*, were encouraged to attempt the conquest of *Persia*.

17 ARMENIA MINOR.

Eastward from *Pisidia*, is *ARMENIA MINOR*; which by some is thought to be the Land of *Ararat*, on whose mountaines the *Arke* rested: the Remnants of which, *Iosephus* sayth, were in his time to be seene. The chiefe Towne is *Malexona*,

whose territory is abundant in Oile and Wine.

Asia being totally subdued by the *Persians*, was not long after taken from them by the *Grecians*, under the prosperous ensignes of victorious *Alexander*. After his discease, the Empire being divided among his Captaines, *Asia* fell to the share of *Antigonus*; whose son *Demetrius* seized on the Kingdome of *Macedonia*: & left *Asia*, (subdued by *Seleucus Nicanor*, King of *Syria* & the East, being also one of *Alexander's* heires. The sixt from this *Seleucus*, was *Antiochus*, called the Great: who waging warre with yong *Ptolomy Philopater*, King of *Egypt*, committed by his father to the protection of the *Romans*; provoked the Senate of *Rome* to send *Scipio* (surnamed for his *Asian* victories) *Asiaticus*, against him: who compelled him to forsake *Asia*, which the *Romans* presently tooke in their possessions. Other motives there were to cause this warre; as that *Antiochus* entertained *Annibal*, being a professed enemy to the state of *Rome*: that hee demanded restitution of the Citie *Lyfismachia*, possessed by the *Romans*: that he had tooke into his protection *Thoas*, a Prince of *Aetolia*, revolted from the service of their state: but chiefly that the *Romans* by the overthrow of a King so potent, might adde to their fame and Dominion. Under the *Romans* this Province long continued, till the *Turkes* by little and little, wrested it from the Empire of *Greece*, and subdued it to their *Mahometan* superstition.

Thus much of *Anatolia*.

OF SYRIA.

SYRIA hath on the East *Euphrates*; on the West the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the South *Palestine*; and on the North, *Cilicia*, and other parts of *Asia Minor*.

The inhabitants of this Countrey are either *Mahometans*, or *Christians*. These latter are subdivided into the different Sects of *Melchites*, *Jacobites*, and *Maronites*: which as in the maine points they agree with the *Greeke* Church: so in certaine other, they are repugnant to it. The last of these, viz: the *Maronites*, are onely found in mount *Libanus*; so much renowned in holy Writ for
its

its goodly Cedars. Their Patriarch is alwaies called *Peter*: hee hath under his jurisdiction 9 Bishops, and resideth commonly at *Tripolis*. They held heretofore divers opinions with the *Grecians*; but in the Papacie of *Clement* the 8, they received the *Roman* Religion. They possessed in this hilly Countrey many scattered Villages, amongst all which, foure onely in *Syria* speake the *Syriacke* tongue. viz : 1 *Eden*, a small Village, yet a Bishops See, called by the *Turkes*, *Anchora*. 2 *Hatcheth*. 3 *Sherrie*, where the Patriarch of these *Maronites* sometimes resideth : & fourth *Bolofa*, or *Blouza*. These *Maronites*, though they have acknowledged the Popes supremacie; yet they retaine still the Liknowledge of the *Greekes*. They tooke this name from one *Maron*, who is mentioned in the first act of the *Constantinopolitan* Councell. The *Jacobites* are so called from *Jacobus Syru*, who lived Anno 530. Their opinions contrary to the Church of *Greece* & *Rome*, are 1 they acknowledge but one Will, Nature, and Operation in *Christ* : 2 They use Circumcision in both sexes : 3 They signe their children with the signe of the Crosse imprinted with a burning iron : 4 They affirme Angels to consist of two substances, fire, and light. The Patriarch of this Sect is alwaies called *Ignatius*, he keepeth his residence at *Corami* in *Mesopotamia*, and is said to have 160000 Families under his jurisdiction. The *Melchies* are subject to the Patriarch of *Antiochia*, and are of the same tenets with the *Grecians*; excepting onely, that they celebrate divine service as solemnly on the Saturday, as the Sunday. They take their donomination from *Melchi*, which in the *Syriacke*, signifieth a King: because in matters of religion the people followed the Emperours injunctions, and were of the Kings religion, as the saying is. Here are also in the mountainous parts of this Countrey betweene it and *Armenia minor*, a certaine people whom they call *Curds* or *Coordes*: descended, as it is thought, of the ancient *Parthians*. These men worship the divell, and as themselves judge, not without reason. For God (they say) is a good man, and will do no body harme : but the divell is a knave, and must be pleased least he hurt them.

The chiefe rivers are *Euphrates*, which warring the Garden of *Eden*, hath his fountaine in the mountaines of *Armenia* : and running

running by *Babylon*, disgorgeth it selfe into the *Persian* sea. 2^d *Orontis*, which rising about mount *Libanus*, and visiting the walls of *Selencia*, gently saluteth the *Mediterranean* sea.

This Country is divided into three Provinces, viz: *Phoenicia*, 2 *Calo-Syria*, and 3 *Syro-Phoenicia*.

I PHOENICIA.

PHOENICIA lyeth South towards *Canaan*. The chief Cities are 1 *Ptolomais* or *Acris*, or *Acon*, famous for so many Christian Armies which have besieged it: and especially these of *Richard* the 1 & *Edward* the 1. This latter was here treacherously wounded by an infidell, with a poysoned knife, whose venom could by no meanes bee asswaged, till his most vertuous wife (proposing herein a most rare example of cōjugall love) sucked out the poyson, which her love made sweet to her delicate palate. And as for *Richard*, he grew so feared and redoubted among the *Turkes*, that when their little children began to cry; their mothers would say unto them, *peace, King Richard is comming*; and when their horses at any time started, they would put spur unto them; and say, *what you jade, do you thinke King Richard is here.* 2 *Sarepta*, where *Elias* (who had formerly lived in mount *Carmel* nigh adjoyning) was sustained in a famine by a widdow, whose sonne he raised from death. 3 *Sidon* once a famous City, now contracted into a narrower compasse; is governed by the *Emir* or Prince of the *Drusians*: who being the offspring of the Christians, which under the conduct of *Godfrey* D. of *Bulloine*, descended into these parts; do still maintaine their liberty against the *Turkes*, though they have in a manner forgot their religion; yet so that they have not embraced *Mahometanisme*, & are rather of no faith, then any. The white turbant they weare like the *Turkes*; circumcision they abhor; from wine they refraine not, & account it lawfull most unlawfully to marry with their owne daughters. They are a people very warlike, stout, and resolute; and have with great valour resisted all the attempts and wars of the *Turkish* Sultans. The Country which they possesse, is environed with the confines of *Ioppa*, above *Cæsarea* and *Palestine*; and within the rivers of *Jordan* & *Orontes*: stretching it selfe event to the plaines of *Damasco*. They were in
the

the time of *Amurath* the 3^d governed by 5 *Emirs* or Princes, one of which was *Man-Ogli*, who so resolutely resisted *Ibrahim Bassa*, A. 1585. This *Man-Ogli* then kept his Court & residence at *Andirène* a strong place situate on a hill: & was of that wealth, that he sent to make his peace unto the above-named *Ibrahim*, 320 *Arcubuses*, 20 packs of *Andirène* silkes, & 50000 *Duckats*. At a second time hee presented him with 50000 *Duckats* more, 480 *Arcubuses*, 1000 goats, 150 *Camels*, 150 *Buffes*, 1000 *Oxen*, & 200 weathers. By these rich gifts, wee may not a little conjecture at the revenue of the present *Emir* of *Sidon*; who since the year 1600 hath reduced almost all the Countries belonging once to five Princes, under his owne Empire: & containing the Townes and territories of *Gazar*, *Barni*, *Sydon*, *Tyre*, *Acre*, *Safset* (or *Tiberias*) his seat of residence, *Nazareth*, *Cana*, *Mount Tabor*, *Elkisse*, &c. This present *Emir* by nãe *Faccardine*, was not long since driven out of his Country by the *Turke*, & forced to flye to *Florence*: but he againe recovered his owne, laid siege to *Damascus*, and caused a notable rebellion in *Asia*, not yet quenched. 4 *Tyre*, famous for her purples, & divers colonies dispersed over all the world, by her Citizens. Here was once a Kingdome of great antiquity, & long continuance. The most famous of her Kings were *Hiram* in a strict bond & confederacy with *Salomon*; & *Pigmaleon* the brother of *Dido*, who built *Carthage*. This gave way to the *Persian* Monarchy; & after the overthrow of *Darius*, was beleaguered by *Alexander*: who with great expence of men & money: together with extraordinary labour & toyle, at last tooke it. This rendition of the Towne was divined by the Southfayers which followed the campe of *Alexander*, upon a dreame, which hee not long before had. For dreaming that he had disported himselfe with satyres; the diviners onely making of one word two; found that *Σατυρός* was no more then *Σατυρός*, that is *Tua Tyrus*; and it hapned accordingly. It is now under the *Emir* of the *Drusians*. This Country aboundeth with wheat, hony, oyle, and balme: the lower part whereof was the seat of *Asber*, of whom *Moyse* prophecied, *Deut. 33. 24. That hee should dip his foot in oyle.*

2 COELO-SYRIA.

The second Province of *Syria* is, *COELO-SYRIA*; whose chiefe Cities are 1 *Hieropolis*, famous for the Temple and worship of the *Syrian* goddesse: the trickes and jugglings of whose Priests to deceive the silly people, who list to see, may find them abundantly described in the *Metamorphosis* of *Apuleius*: the relation wherof seemeth to be a discourse of the tricks of legerdemaine, which the Friars and Pardoners at this day use in the Papacie. 2 *Damascus* so pleasantly situate, that the Imposter *Mahomet* would never enter into it; fearing (as himselfe used to say) lest being ravished with the ineffable pleasures of the place, he should forget the businesse about which he was sent, & make this Towne his Paradise. For it is seated in a very fruitfull soyle, bearing grapes all the yeare, & girt round about with most curious and odoriferous gardens. This towne is famous for her Founders, being *Abrahams* servants; for the tombe of *Zacharias*; and for the conversion of *Paul* who here first preached the Gospell, and scaped the snares of his Enemies, being let downe the walls of the house by a basket. The *Syrian* Kings mentioned in the Bible, were of this *Syria*, as *Benhadad* &c.

SYRO-PHOENICIA.

The third Province is *SYRO-PHOENICIA*, whose chief Cities are 1 *Beritus* a famous Mart-towne formerly called *Julia Felix*, and now *Barutti*; nigh unto which, *S. George* is said to have delivered the Kings daughter by killing of the Dragon. In memory of which exploit, there was a castle & an oratory built in the same place, and consecrated to *S. George*, by whose name the valley adjoyning is yet called. 2 *Aleppo*, so called of *Alep*, which signifieth milke, which here is in great plenty. It is called in the Scriptures *Aram Sobab*. 2 *Sam.* 8. 3. This town is famous for a wonderfull confluence of marchants from all parts, who come hither to traffique. 3 *Biblis*. 4 *Tripolis*, so called because it hath bene thrice built. 5 *Antiochia*, built and named by *Antiochus* her Founder. Two things doth this City glory in; first that shee is the Metropolis of all *Syria*; & therefore *Hadrian* being offended with the Citizens hereof, intended to have separated *Phoenicia* from *Syria*; *Ne. tot civitatum metropolis Antiochia*

chia diceretur (sayth Gallicanus.) Secondly, because the Disciples of **J E S U S** were here first called *Christians*; a people by the Heathen so hated, that they ceased not to malice and slander them continually: as men that at their devout meetings devoured infants, and had carnall company with their mothers and sisters. Among the rest *Tacitus* hath shot his fooles bolt, calling them, *homines per flagitia invisos, & novissima exempla meritos.* Yet this defamation notwithstanding, they grew in 40 yeares to that number, that they were a terrour to their enemies: who suggested by that old enemy of piety, the Divell, grievously afflicted them with tenne generail persecutions under the Emperours, 1 *Nero*, An. 67; 2 *Domitianus*, An. 96; 3 *Trajanus*, Anno, 100; 4 *Marcus Antoninus*, An. 167; 5 *Severus*, An. 195; 6 *Maximinus*, Anno 237; 7 *Decius*, An. 250; 8 *Valerianus*, Anno 259; 9 *Aurelianus*, Anno 278; 10 *Dioclesianus*, Anno 293. These persecutions were so cruell, that *S. Hierome* writeth in one of his Epistles, that for every day in the yeare there were murdered 5000, excepting only the 1 day of *January*. But *sanguis martyrum, semen Ecclesie*: and this little graine of mustard seed, planted by Gods owne hand, and watred with the blood of so many holy men, grew so great a tree that it disperfed its branches through every Province & Citie of the world. Neither was the Imperiall armies without a wonderfull number of the; as appeared whē *Iulian* the *Rennegate* having vomited out his soule with a *Vicisti tandem Galilee*; they elected *Jovianus* Emperor, with this joyfull acclamation. *Christiani omnes sunt.* But *Constantine* the Great, put an end to all these persecutions; & embraced himselfe the Christian Faith on this occasion. At the same time that *Constantine* was appointed Emperour in *Brittaine*; *Maxentius* was by the *Prætorian* souldiers chosen at *Rome*; & *Lycinius* nominated successeur by *Maximinus*. Against these, *Constantine* marching, and being in his minde somewhat pensive, he cast his eyes up to Heaven: Where he saw in the skye a lightsome pillar in forme of a Crosse, wherein were ingraven these words, *in tēp vltis in hoc vince.* The night following, our Saviour appeared to him in a vision, commanding him to beate the figure of that Crosse on his standard, and hee should overcome his enemies

enemies. *Constantine* obeyeth the vision, and is accordingly victorious. After this hee not onely favoured the *Christians*, but became one of that holy profession. This is the story, according to *Socrates Scholasticus*, who writes that the same standard was in his time reserved in the Emperours pallace. But *Zozimus* an Heathen historian, partly upon malice to the *Christians* in general, & partly on a particular grudge to this Emperour, of whom he never speaketh well: delivereth the cause of his conversion farre otherwise. Questionlesse hee was a great instrument of Gods glory; in whose time God gave such increase to his Gospel, that at last it got the upper-hand of *Heathenisme*. And here flourished, till the sins of the people provoked God to remove his Candle-sticke from those places, and leave them as a prey to misbelievers and Idolaters.

In *Syria* also was the Towne and Province of *PALMYRA*, famous in that it was under the government of *Zenobia*; a woman of such worth, that shee was counted worthy the purple roabe, and to stand in opposition with *Gallienus* for the Empire of the world. She swayd these Easterne parts during the raigne of *Gallienus*, *Claudius*, *Quintilius*, and *Aurelian*: who taking her prisoner, led her in triumph through *Rome*, *ita ut ea specis nihil unquam esset pompabilis*, sayth *Trebellius Pollio*.

The *Syrians* are called in the Bible *Aramites*, who were an obscure people subject to the *Persians*, and subdued by *Alexander the Great*: after whose death, this Countrey, together with *Persia*, & other ancient Provinces, fell to the share of *Seleucus Nicanor*; a man strangely preferred. For being at the first, Governour of *Chaldea* only, he was forced to leave *Babylon*, and forsake his Province for feare of *Antigonus*, then dreadfull to all the *Macedonian* Captaines; and to flye into *Egypt*, where hee became *Ptolomies* Admirall. After, *Ptolomie* fighting a pitched field with *Demetrius*, son to *Antigonus*, tooke *Seleucus* with him; and having wonne the battaile, gave him aide and licence to recover his former government. *Seleucus* wel-beloved of the people, toone made himselfe master, not of *Chaldea* only, but of all the *Persian* Provinces beyond *Euphrates*: & not long after (being seconded by his good friend *Ptolomie*, *Cassander*, & *Lisimachus*)

Lyfimachus) he encountred *Antigonus* at *Ipsus* in *Cilicia*: where *Antigonus* himfelfe was flaine, & his whole army routed. This victory made *Selencus* Lord of all *Asia*, from whence paffing over into *Europe*, hee vanquifhed and flew *Lyfimachus*: feaven moneths after which victory, he was flaine by *Ptolomy Ceraunus*, whose patron and protector he was: being yet the laft furviver of all *Alexanders* Princes, and the onely poffeffour of all the Dominions which his mafter had, either by inheritance, or conquest. *Egypt* excepted. His fucceffours although they were Lords of all *Asia*, yet fince in *Syria* they kept their refidence, were commonly called Kings of *Syria*.

The Kings of *Syria*.

A. M.								
3654	1	<i>Selencus Nicanor</i>						over <i>Judea</i> ; as alfo did
		31						
3685	2	<i>Antiochus Soter</i>	3804	10	<i>Demetrius Soter</i>			by his Captaines
		19						<i>Nicanor</i> : and was
3704	3	<i>Antiochus Theos</i>						deposed by
		15. hee beganne the tedious war with <i>Egypt</i> .	3814	11	<i>Alexander</i> , a fained			fonne of <i>Antiochus Eupater</i> . 5.
3719	4	<i>Selencus Callivicus</i>						
		20.	3819	12	<i>Demetrius Nicanor</i>			2.
3739	5	<i>Selencus Ceraunus</i>						
		3.	3821	13	<i>Antiochus Sedetes</i> ,			3, flaine by
3742	6	<i>Antiochus Mag.</i>						
		36. hee loft <i>Asia</i> , and plagued <i>Judea</i> .	3824	14	<i>Triphon</i> the ufurper. 3			
			3827	15	<i>Antiochus Pius</i> 12.			
3778	7	<i>Selencus Philopater</i>						who being in wars againft the <i>Parthians</i> , was difpoffefed by
		12.						
3790	8	<i>Antiochus Epiphan.</i>						
		the fcourge of the <i>Jews</i> 12.	3839	16	<i>Demetrius Nicanor</i> : who for his cruelty was deposed by			
3802	9	<i>Antiochus Eupater</i> , whose Captaine <i>Lyfias</i> tyrannized						

3843 17 *Alexander Zebena*, an Egyptian of meane birth. 2. 3874 19 *Seleucus & Antioch Cyzicenus.* 19.
 3845 18 *Antiochus Gryphus.* 20 *Philip & Demetrius* During the reign of these Kings, civill wars had devoured all the bloud royall of *Seleucus.* 3884. 21 *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, the *Seleucidan* stocke thus failing, was chosen, & established King of *Syria*: & was the most potent King of this Country, after the death of *Antiochus Magnus*: as being King of this *Syria*, by election; of *Armenia*, by succession; of *Media*, and *Assiria*, by conquest; and having a superintendencie over the *Parthians*. Presuming on his strength, he sided with *Mithridates* (whose daughter he had married) against the *Romans*; and is vanquished by *Lucullus*: who with the losse of five *Romans* onely, and the wounds of an hundred; is reported to have slaine of his enemies above 100000 men. Finally, being againe broken & vanquished by *Lucullus*, he yeilded himselfe to *Pompey*; (who being appointed *Lucullus* successour, deprived him of the honour of ending that war;) & retaining to himselfe *Armenia* & *Media* only, he left all *Syria* to the *Romans*, having raigned 18 yeares. The government of this Country under these new Lords, was accounted to be one of the greatest honours of the Empire: the Prefect hereof having almost regall jurisdiction over all the regions on this side *Euphrates*; with a superintendencie over *Egypt.* *Niger* the concurrent of *Severus*; was Perfect here: So also was *Cassius Syrus*; who being a native of this countrey, & welbeloved by reason of his moderate & plausible demeanour; had almost tumbled *M. Antonius* out of his Throne. On this occasion it was enacted by the Senate, that no man hereafter should have any militar or legall command in the Province, where hee was borne. Lest perhaps supported by the naturall propension of the people, to one of their owne Nation; & hartned by the powerableness of his friends: he might appropriate that to himselfe which was common to the Senate & people of *Rome*. From the *Romans* this Province, & *Palestine* (as we shall presently shew you) were extorted by the *Saracens*.

Thus much of *Syria*.

PALE.

PALESTINE hath on the East, *Palestine*; on the West, the *Mediterranean* sea: on the North, it is bounded with *Phœnicia*; on the South, with *Arabia*.

This country was first called the land of *Canaan*; from *Canaan* the son of *Cham*: Secondly, the land of *Promise*, because the Lord had promised it to *Abraham* and his seed; thirdly, *Israel*, of the *Israelites*, so called from *Jacob*, who was surnamed *Israel*; fourthly, *Judea*, from the *Jewes*, or people of the *Tribe of Juda*, fifthly, *Palestine*, quasi *Philistin*, the land of the *Philistines*, a potent Nation herein; and now sixthly the *Holy Land*, because herein was wrought the worke of our salvation.

It is situated betweene the third and fourth climates, the longest day being 14 houres and a quarter. It is in length 200 miles; & not above 50 in bredth: yet of that salubrity of aire, and fertility of soyle, flowing with milke and honey; that before the comming of the *Israelites*, it maintained 30 Kings; and afterward, the two potent kingdomes of *Israel* and *Juda*: in which *David* numbred one million, and 300000 fighting men, besides them of the *Tribe of Benjamin* and *Levi*.

The people hereof were of a middle stature, strong of body, unconstant and resolute; and are now accounted a perjurious vagabond nation, and great usurers. Their Religion in its purity was first taught by divine inspiration, afterward published by the two Tables of the Law at Mount *Sinai*: but now they have added their owne inventions, giving as much credit to the *Talmud*, as to the Scriptures. They were of 3 sorts or sects; 1 *Jewes*. 2 *Samaritans*, 3 *Proselites*. The first were of the naturall language, and originall of the Tribes: the second were such as *Salmanasser* placed in *Samaria*, from whence they carried the *Israelites* captives; they retained only the five bookes of *Moses*: the third were such as came from other countries to learne the Religion of the *Jewes*. They were subdivided also into other sects, as *Pharises*, *Saduces*, *Esseni*, & *Scribes*, &c. Of these, the *Scribes* are resembled to the Canonists in the Church of *Rome*: and are thought to have received that name, about the time that *David* divided the *Levites* into certaine Classes or Formes. Their office was double; 1 to read & expound the Law in the Temple & Synagogue:

nagogue : and 2 to execute the office of a Judge, in ending and composing actions. The *Esseni* are so called from *Asa*, that is, *favere*, because they wrought with their hands. They lived together, as it were, in Colledges, and in every one had their *capitulum*, or Chappell for their devotion. All their estates they enjoyed in common, and received no man into their fellowship, unlesse he would give all that he had into their Treasury; & not then neither, under a three yeares probationership. The *Sadducees* derive their name either from *Sadoc*, who is said to have lived about the time of *Alexander* the Great, and to be the author of the sect; or from *Sedec*; which signifieth justice. They beleaved not the being of Angels or spirits, the resurrection of the body; and that there was a Holy Ghost, they credited not; they received only the *Pentateuch*, and in many other things agreed with the *Samaritans*. The *Pharisees* owe their name to *Phares*, which signifieth both *interpretari* and *separare*, as being both interpreters of the Law, & separatists from the rest of the *Jewish* Church. They held the contrary opinion to the *Sadducees*, and besides the *Pentateuch*, or five bookes of *Moses*, adhered also unto Traditions. They denyed also the sacred Trinity; they held the fulfilling of the Law to consist in the outward ceremonies; they relied more on their owne merits, than Gods mercie; they attributed most things to destiny, and refused commerce with publicans and sinners. Their *Phylacteries* were broad scrolls of parchment bound about their heads, wherein were written the 10 Commandements, vainly so interpreting that of *Deuter. cap. 6. vers. 8. movebuntur super oculos tuos.*

The chiefe rivers of this Countrey are *Cedron*, and 2 *Jordan*, this latter arising out of Mount *Libanus*, and having run a long course in a narrow channell, first augmenteth his bed in the sea or lake of *Galilee*; then again the waters are contracted, till they expatiate themselves in the sea of *Tiberias*, or *Genesareth*: & lastly, finisheth his course in the *Dead sea*, a sea which hath no intercourse with the *Ocean*: a sea, because salt; *dead*, because no living creature can endure its bituminous savour; from abundance of which matter, it is also called *Lacus Asphaltites*. Nigh unto this sea once stood the famous Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrab*, destroyed

destroyed with fire from heaven: and now there groweth a tree whose apples exceeding faire to sight, moulder away to nothing as soone as touched, as we read in *Solinus*.

This Countrey hath had divers divisions; at first into the severall Nations of the *Amorites*, *Perezites*, *Philistines*, &c. After the conquest of these people, it was divided betweene the people of *Israel* into 12 Tribes, as the Tribe of *Juda*, *Benjamin*, *Ephraim*, &c. When *Jeroboam* had made that great breach in the Kingdome of *David*, it was divided into the Kingdomes of *Judah* and *Israel*: of which, the former contained onely the two Tribes of *Juda* and *Benjamin*: the latter the other ten. When the *Israelites* were transported into *Assyria*, and other inhabitants sent hither, these new commers were from *Samaria*, the chiefe Citie of their Province, named *Samaritans*: & when the men of *Juda* returned from the captivity of *Babylon*, then began they first to be called *Jewes*. At that time the whole Countrey fell upon that division which it still retaineth, viz: into the foure Provinces of *Galilea*, *Judea*, *Idumaea*, and *Samaria*.

I GALILEA.

GALILEA is the most Northerne part of *Palestine*: and is divided into the *Higher* and *Lower*. The higher *Galilie* is also called *Galilea gentium*, either because it is betweene the rest of the *Holy-land*, and the *Gentiles*; or else because it was by King *Solomon* given to *Hiram* King of *Tire*. It contained the Tribes of *Asber*, *Naphtali*, and a part of the Tribe of *Dan*. The chiefe Cities of the Tribe of *Asber*, where 1 *Achon*. 2 *Tyre*. 3 *Sidon*. 4 *Sarepta*, all which we have before mentioned in our description of *Phœnicia*. 5 *Aphék*, whose wall falling downe slew 27000 of *Benhadad* his Souldiers; after 10000 of them had been slaine by *Abab*. 6 *Casala*, the birth-place of *Iehu*, or *Iehocanan*, one of the three seditions in the Citie of *Ierusalem*, at the siege of it by *Titus*. In the Tribe of *Nephtalim* the principall townes are and were *Iabin*, where the 24 Kings met to give battell to *Iosua*: to the King of this towne also was *Sisera* Lieutenant, who was overthrowne by *Debora*, and slaine by *Iael*. It was also called *Hazar*. 2 *Capernaum*, (seated on the influx of *Iordan* into the sea of *Galilie*) so often mentioned in the Scriptures.

3 *Cinnereth*, called afterward *Genesareth*, whence the lake or sea of *Galilie*, is called the lake of *Genesareth*. That the children of *Dan* were here in part seated, is easily proved out of *Ioshua*, the 19. and 47. vers. where it is said, that the coast of the children of *Dan* being too little for them, they went up and fought against *Lesbem*, which they tooke and called *Dan*. This *Lesbem* is rendred by some Interpreters *Laisb*, and is the place where *Abraham* vanquished *Chedorlaomer* and his confederates. The other Cities are *Hamath*, 2 *Ramath*. 3 *Ziddim*, and 4 *Cedesb*. But whether these foure Cities belonged also to the *Danites*, or were accounted as appertaining to *Naphthalim*, I cannot determine. In this Country are the two spring heads of *Jordan*, whereof the one is named *Ior*, the other *Dan*.

The *Lower Galilie* containeth the Tribes of *Zabulon* and *Issachar*. In the Tribe of *Zabulon*, the chiefe Cities are or were *Gaba*, called since *Hippopolis*, of a regiment of horse, there garrison'd by *Herod*. 2 *Cana*, where our Saviour wrought the first miracle, turning water into wine. 3 *Bethsaida*, the birth-place of *Peter*, *Andrew*, and *Philip*. 4 *Tiberias*, on the sea of *Galilie*, which is also called the lake of *Tiberias*. In this Citie, was *Matthew* called, & the daughter of *fairus* raised from death to life. 5 *Sephoris*, made by *Herod Antipas* the regall seat of the *Lower Galilea*. And 6 *Nazareth*, where *Mary* was saluted with those joyfull tidings by an Angell, as she sate in her chamber. Of this chamber, I cannot but insert one famous legend: viz. that it was after the *Virgins* death had in great reverence by the *Christians*; and remained in this towne, till the *Holy-land* was by the *Turkes* & *Saracens* subdued, Anno 1291. Then was it most miraculously transported into *Sclavonia*: but that place being unworthy of the *Virgins* divine presence, is was by the Angels carryed over into the sea-coast of *Italy*, Anno 1294. That place also being infested with theeves and pyrats, the Angels remooved it to the little Village of *Loretto*, where her miracles were quickly divulged: insomuch that *Paul* the 2^d built a most stately Church over this Chamber, and *Xistus* the first made the Village a Citie. And thus we have the beginning of our *Lady of Loretto*. Here is in this Tribe also the brooke *Chison*, and mount *Tabor*, where
Christ

Christ was transfigured. Here also is the high seated Citie of *Totapata*; which *Iosephus* the historian, being governour of both *Galilies*, so bravely defended against *Vespasian*. In the Tribe of *Issachar* the chiefe Cities are *Tarichæa* with great difficulty taken in the *Jewish* warres. 2 *Eubadda*, nigh unto which *Saul* slew himselfe, and 3 *Daberoth*, seated in the valley of *Israel*: a valley famous for the many battails fought in it. As of *Gedeon* against the *Madianites*; *Saul* against the *Philistines*; *Ahab*, against the *Syrians*: the *Christians* against the *Sarracens*; and *Iehu* against *Iehoram*. In this *Lower Galilie* was our Saviour very conversant, wherefore *Iulian* the *Apostata* called him a *Galilean*.

2 SAMARIA.

SAMARIA is not here taken in that large extent, by which it comprehended the kingdome of the ten Tribes: but in a stricter limit, for that part of *Palestine*, which is seated between *Iudæa* and *Galilie*. The people hereof were as we have said the descendants of such *Affirians*, as was by *Salmanassar* sent hither, to possesse the inheritance of the captive *Israelites*. They were to the *Jewes* in their adversitie most deadly enemies: but when God had given them rest and felicitie, who but the *Jewes* shalbe their Cofens. This holow hearted dealing so offended the *Jewes*, that they reputed the *Samaritans* for reprobates and schismatics. So that when they went about to calumnie our blessed Saviour they could find no more grievous reproach, than to say he was a *Samaritan*; or (as if they had beene all one) one that conversed with *Divels*. And though the *Jewes* would not vouchsafe to marry with them, yet they inhabited most of their good towne: some of which they had totally wrested into their owne hands: in the others they were mingled. This Province of *Samaria* comprehended the Tribes of *Ephraim*, *Gad*, *Reuben*; and the two halfe Tribes of *Manasses*: the one situate on the *Mediterranean*; the other beyond *Jordan*. In the halfe Tribe of *Manasses* on the *Mediterranean*, the chiefe Cities are *Bethsan*, which being growne old, was by the *Scythians* at their irruptions into *Asia* the lesse reedified: and named *Scythopolis*. On the walls hereof did the *Philistines* hang the body of *Saul*, and his sons. 2 *Thebes* where the bastard *Abimelech* was wounded

ded by a stone, which a woman threw from the wall; and perceiving his death nigh, commanded his page to slay him, that it might not be said he died by the hands of a woman. 3 *Ephra*, or *Hophah*, where *Gedeon* dwelt, and nigh unto which the said *Abimelech* slew 70 of his brethren: a heathenish cruelty, and at this day practised by the *Turkes*. 4 *Endor* where *Saul* went to consult with a witch. 5 *Jezreel*, a regall City, in the which *Joram* kept court when he was deposed and slaine by *Jehu*. Here was *Naboth* stoned for his vineyard, and here did Dogges lick the blood of *Jezabell*. 6 *Casaria Palestina*, first called *Straton*, but after by this name; which *Herod*, who new built & beautified it, gave to it in honour of *Cesar*. Here *Paul* disputed against *Tertullus*, in the presence of *Festus* the Roman president: here *Cornelius* was baptized by *Peter*: & here *Herod Agrippa* was smitten by an Angell, and eaten of wormes; after his rhetorical Oration, which the people called the voyce of God, & not of man. 7 *Antipatris*, whither the Souldiers lead *Paul* by the command of *Lysias*. 8 *Megiddo*, &c. In the Tribe of *Ephraim*, the chiefe Cities are *Samaria*, the metropolis of the Kingdome of *Israel*, built by *Omri* King hereof: a magnificent and stately city, & was called *Samaria* from *Shemer* of whom the hill whereon the City stood, was bought. It was by *Hircanus* the High Priest beaten to the ground, but repaired againe by *Herod*, who to flatter *Cesar*, called it *Sebaste*: for the *Greeks* called *Augustus*, *Σεβαστος*. Here lay the bodies of *Elisba*, and *John* the Baptist. 2 *Bethel* where *Jeroboam* erected one of his golden Calves, by which he made *Israel* to sinne. 3 *Sichem* which was by *Simeon* and *Levi* destroyed, for the ravishment of *Dimah*; Here *Roboam* rejecting the counsell of the old men, and following that of the young: made that irreparable schisme in the kingdome of *David*. Neere unto this Towne *Judas Macchabeus* overthrew *Lysias*. 4 *Lidda* where *Peter* (*virtute Christi, non sua*) healed the sicke of the palsie. It is since called *Diospolis*, and in it *S. George* was beheaded. 5 *Ramatha* or *Arcemathia*, the city of *Joseph*, who buried the body of *Christ*. 6 *Silo* seated on a mountaine so called, in which the *Arke* was kept, till the *Philistines* tooke it.

On the other side of *Jordan* was the habitation of the children of *Gad*, *Reuben*, & the other halfe of *Manasses*. The country of these last was called *Basan*, whose last King was *Ogg*; a man of that large proportion, that his bed made of iron was 9 Cubits long, and foure broad. It hath beene also in the time of the *Roman* Monarchie called *Trachonitis*: because it is bounded Eastward with the hills of *Giliad*; which, the Cosinographers of that age, called *Trachones*. Some also call it *Iturea*, but improperly: for *Iturea* was seated more toward *Syro Phœnicia*, & North to *Damascus*; and was so called from *Ietur* one of the sonnes of *Ismael*. It was also a part of the Countrey of *Decapolis*, so named of ten prime Cities in it: which extended from *Bethsan*, South; to *Libanus*, North; from the mountaines of *Gilead*, East; to the *Mediterranean*, West. Of this *Decapolis* we finde frequent mention in the New Testament, as *Matth.* 4. 25. *Marke* 7. 35. &c. Thus having cleared my passage in respect of the diversity of names, I will proceed to the Cities. The chiefe whereof are *Butis*, *Perenice*, or *Pella* demolished by *Alexander Ianeus* King of the *Jewes*. 2 *Edrey*, the royall seat of *Ogg* King of *Basan*. 3 *Asteroth* sometimes peopled with Giants, for which cause the Countrey adjoyning is tearmed the region of Giants. Here *Asteroth*, the Goddesse of the *Zidonians*, was worshipped in the forme of a Sheep. 4 *Gaulon*, where the sect of the *Gaulonites* began; and 5 *Hus*, the birth-place of *Iob*. The chiefe Cities of the *Gadites* are *Gadara* & *Gergesa*, the people whereof intreated our Saviour to depart from their coasts. For to both these people the story is attributed, by *Matthew* to the last; by *Luke*, and *Marke*, to the first: not that they were both one, but because they were neighbour Cities, and so their bounds confounded. 3 *Gabosh Gilead*, the Citizens whereof buried the bodies of *Saul*, and his sonnes. 4 *Betharam*, rebuilt by *Herod Antipas*, and called *Iulius*, in honour of *Livia*, *Augustus* wife, translated into the *Iulian* family. 5 *Succoth*. 6 *Ramoth Gilead*, where *Iacob* and *Laban* swore each to other; where *Ahab*, seeking to recover it from the *Syrians*, lost his life; and in the leaguer of which *Iehu* was chosen king. 7 *Rabba*, (now *Philadelphia*) under the walls whereof *Uriah* was slaine by the command of *David*.

At the siege of this Towne, that most excellent and politique Captaine *Ioab*, having brought it to tearmes of yeelding; sent for the King to have the honour of taking in so defensible a Citie. In the Tribe of *Reuben* the chiefe Cities are 1 *Macherus*, an exceeding strong Citie, standing upon so high a rocke, that it is every way inaccessible. In this town *John* the Baptist was slain. 2 *Beth Bara*, where *John* baptized, and where *Moses* made his divine exhortations to the people. 3 *Abel-Sittim*, seated in the Countrey, called the plaines of *Moab*. This was the last incamping place of the *Israelites* under *Moses*. It was after called simply *Sittim*, and yeelded the wood so often mentioned in the Scripture, whereof the Arke was made. 4 *Ramath Baal*, to which place *Balack* brought *Balaam* to curse the people. This was the chiefe Citie of the worshippers of *Baal*; which was, as some say, the same with *Priapus*.

4 I D U M E A.

I D U M E A, was the habitation of the *Edomites*, the offspring of *Esau*, who also inhabited the Countrey South of *Israel*, called *Mount Seir*, or the Wildernesse of *Edom*: in which the children of *Israel* were stung with the fiery serpents; and which is counted a part of *Arabia the stony*. This *Idumea* of which we treat; was not wholly in the hands of the *Edomites*, but possessed in part by the *Philistines*; a people which of all other most vexed the *Israelites*, and kept them in that bondage that they left them not a Smith in any of their Cities and Townes to sharpen their irons with. These *Philistines* together with the *Edomites* were by King *David* made subject, but never could they be expelled the land. In the reigne of King *Ioram*, we finde how the *Philistines* brake into *Juda*, ransacked the Kings Pallace, and tooke prisoners his wife and children. What was the end of this nation, I as yet know not; this I am sure, that for the puissance of this people, the whole Countrey was by Heathen writers tearmed *Palestine*. In the reigne of King *Ioram*, also the *Edomites* revolted; and continued in that free state till the time of *Hircanus* the high Priest: who taking most of their Townes, made them subject to the *Jewes*, compelled them to be circumcised, & from thenceforth they were reputed as *Jewes*. This Countrey of *Idu-*

mea contained the Tribes of *Dan*, and *Simeon*. The chiefe Cities of the Tribe of *Dan* are *Ioppe* (now *Iaffa*) a famous Mart Town, where *Ionah* tooke ship to fly unto *Tarsus*, where *Peter* raised *Dorcas* from death to life: and where he lying at the house of *Simon* a Tanner, was in a vision taught the conversion of the *Gentiles*. This Citie they report to have beene built before the flood; and here they say raigned *Cepheus*, whose daughter *Andromeda* was by *Perseus* delivered from the sea-monster, some of whose bones, the people used to shew to strangers, even till the flourishing of the *Romans*. Just as our Citizens of *Coventrie* and *Warwicke*, shew the bones of the Dun-Cow of *Dunsmear* heath, and the bones of I know not what Giants, slaine by Earle *Guy*. 2 *Gath*, the Country of that huge Giant *Goliath*. 3 *Accaron*, or *Ecron*, where *Bel-zebub* was worshipped, to whom *Ahaziah* sent to enquire of his health. 4 *Asotos* or *Asdad*, where was a sumptuous temple built to the honour of the old *Dagon*; and neare unto which, *Judas Macchabeus* was slaine by *Bacchides*, Lieutenant to *Demetrius*. 5 *Ciriathirim*, where the Arke of the Lord twenty yeares was kept in the house of *Aminadab*, viz. from the sending it home by the *Philistines*, till *David* fetcht it to *Hierusalem*. The chiefe Cities of *Simeon*, are 1 *Ascalon*, where *Semiramis* was borne; so also was *Herod* that killed the infants: who comming to be King of the *Jewes*, verified the prophecie of *Isaak* to his sonne *Esau*: that the children of *Esau* should not only breake the yoke of *Jacob* from off their neck, for that hapned under *Ioram*; but should also have dominion over them, which was now fulfilled. 2 *Gaza*, an exceeding faire and strong Town, in which the *Persians* did lay the tributes and customes of these Westerne Provinces: from whence all riches & treasures are also called *Gaza*. 3 *Cariathsepher*, i.e. the Citie of bookes, which some hold to be an Universitie, or the Academie of old *Palestine*. 4 *Beersheba*, where *Abraham* and *Abimelech* swore to each other: where *Hagar* wandred with her sonne *Ismael*; and where *Isaac* dwelt for a long time. This Town was by the *Christians* in their warre in this Countrey well fortified, as bounding on *Arabia*; and being the Southerne limit of the *holy land*: which extendeth from hence. to *Dan* or *Laisb*, North.

4 JUDAEA.

JUDAEA is of the same extent now, as it was when it was the Kingdome of *Juda*: containing the two great and puissant Tribes of *Juda*, and *Benjamin*. The chiefe Cities in the Tribe of *Judah*, are *Arad*, situate in the entrance from the Wildernesse of *Edom* into *Judaea*. 2 *Cerioth* or *Carioth*, the birth-place of *Judas Iscariot*, who betrayed our Saviour Christ. 3 *Iethir* or *Iattir*, nigh unto which was fought that memorable battell, wherein *Asa* King of *Juda*, by the help of God, discomfited *Zara* King of the *Arabians*: whose army consisted of a million of fighting men. 4 *Maresa*, the native soyle of the Prophet *Micha*. Neare unto this Towne *Judas Maccabaeus* overthrew *Gorgias*. 5 *E-mans*, nigh unto which *Judas Maccabaeus* (after he had formerly beaten *Apollonius*) gave *Gorgias* the third overthrow. Here our Redeemer shewed himselfe after his resurrection to two of his Disciples: it was afterward called *Nicopolis*. 6 *Hebron*, one of the ancientest Cities of *Canaan*. It was the seat of the Giants called *Anakim*, or the sonnes of *Anak*. This word *Anak* signifieth a chaine worne for ornament: and it seemeth that this *Anak* enriched with the spoyles of his enemies, wore a chaine of gold; leaving both the custome and name to his posterity. We read the like of *Manlius Torquatus* in the *Romane* histories. This Towne did *Abraham* buy for a buriall place for his dead, and in it his wife *Sarah* was first buried; and after her, foure of the Patriarchs. Adjoyning to this Town is the plain of *Mamre*, where *Abraham*, the father of the faithfull, sitting in his Tent; was visited from heaven by God in the shape of a man. Here *David* kept his court before the winning of *Ierusalem*; to this place came the Tribes to anoint him King over *Israel*; and hither came *Absolon* under the pretence of paying his vowes, to usurpe the kingdome of his father. 7 *Tecoa*, the Citie of *Amos* the Prophet; as also of that woman, who by the words which *Joab* put into her mouth, pertwaded the King to call *Absolon* from exile. In the Wildernesse of *Tecoa*, there assembled the inhabitants of *Moab*, *Ammon*, and *Mount Seir*, to overthrow *Juda*. But the Lord being appeased by the publique fast, proclaimed and kept by *Iehosaphat* and the people: sowed dissentions amongst

amongst them; So that the children of *Ammon* and *Moab* stood up against the Inhabitants of *Mount Seir*, utterly to slay & destroy them; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of *Seir*, every one helped to destroy another. 8 *Libna* a City seated in a corner of *Juda*, running betweene the Tribes of *Dan* and *Benjamin*. This City revolted from *Foram* King of *Judah*, at the same time the *Edomites* did: and continued a free state, even as long as *Judah* continued a kingdome. *Ziph*, in the wildernesse, where *David* hid himselfe from the fury of *Saul*. Hither when *Saul* pursued him, *David* came into the Camp (the watch being all a sleep) & tooke thence his speare, & a Cruse of oyle, & departed. *Abishay* would faine have killed him: but *David* though he knew that *Samuel* had ministerially abdicated *Saul* from the kingdome, and that himselfe was appointed in his steed: would not touch him, but left him to the judgement of the Lords, whose annointed he was. 10 *Bethlem*, or (to distinguish it from another of this name in *Zabulon* so called) *Bethlem Indah*, where *Christ* was borne; and the innocents suffered for him, before hee had suffered for them. In this generall Massacre of young children a sonne of *Herods*, which was at nurse, was also slaine. which being told unto *Augustus*, hee replied, hee had rather see *Herods* hogge, than his sonne. On the frontire of this country towards the *Philistians*, was that strong Castle, which *Herod* repairing called *Herodium*. It was seated on a hill, the ascent unto which, was made with 200 steps of marble exceeding faire and large. In this Country also, are the hills of *Engaddi*, in a Cave of which *David* cut off the lap of *Sauls* garment, and all along the bottomes whereof were the gardens of *Balsamum* or *Opopalsamum*; the trees of which, were by *Cleopatra*, (at such time as she govern'd *M. Antonie* and the East) sent for to be replanted in *Heliopolis* of *Egypt*; & *Herod*, who durst not deny them: plucked them up by the roots and sent sent them to her.

In the Tribe of *Benjamin*, the chiefe cities are 1 *Gilgal* where *Ioshua* first did eat of the fruits of the land; where he circumcised such of the people as were born in the perambulation of the Wildernes, where he kept the *Passover*; nigh to which he pitched up the 12 stones as a memoriall to posterity, that the wa-

ters of *Jordan* had divided themselves to give passage to the children of *Israel*; and where *Agag*, King of the *Amalakitcs*, was hewne in pieces by *Samuel*. 2 *Mispah* famous in being the ordinary place of assembly for the whole body of the people, in matters of warre or peace: as also in that standing in the midst of *Canaan*, it was (together with *Gilgal*) made the seat of justice, to which *Samuel* went yearly to give judgement to the people. 3 *Gebah* the North border of the kingdome of *Judah*, toward *Israel*. 4 *Gibba*, where the abusing of the *Levites* wife by the young men of this towne; had almost rooted the Tribe of *Benjamin*, out of the garden of *Israel*. *Ai*, a great and strong City, in the siege of which the *Israelites* were first discomfited: but when by the death of *Achan*, who had stolne the accursed thing, the Campe was purged; *Iosuah* by a warrelike stratagem surpris'd it. 6 *Gibbon* the mother Cittie of the *Gibeonites*, who presaging the unresistable victories of the *Israelites*, came to the Camp of *Iosuah*, and by a wile obtained peace of *Iosuah*, and the people. *Saul* about 400 yeares after slew some of them, for which fact the Lord caused a famine of the land: which could not be taken away, till seven of *Sauls* sons were by *David* delivered unto the *Gibeonites*, and by them hanged. This famine did God send, because in killing these poore *Gibeonites*, the oath was broken, which *Iosuah* and the *Princes* swore concerning them. 7 *Iericho*, destroyed by the sounding of *Rammes* hornes, was not onely leveled by *Iosuah* to the ground, but a curse inflicted on him that should attempt the building of it. This curse notwithstanding, at the time whē *Abab* raign'd in *Israel*, which was about 500 yeares from the ruine of it; *Hiel* a *Bethelite*, delighted with the pleasantnesse of the place, reedified it. But (as it was foretold by *Iosuah*) as he laid the foundation of the walls, he lost his eldest sonne; and when he had finished it, and was setting up the gates thereof, he lost also his yongest. It may bee, *Hiel*, when he began this worke, minded not the prophecie: it may be he beleev'd it not: peradventure he thought the words of *Iosuah*, not so much to proceed from the spirit of prophecie, as from an angry and vexed heart: they being spoken in way of with or execration. And it is possible, it may be he chose rather,

to build the eternity of his name, upon so pleasant and stately a Citie; then on the lives and issue of two young men. Over against this *Jericho* on the other side of *Jordan*, are the mountains of *Nebo*, on which the Lord shewed unto *Moses* the Country which hee had promised to the posterity of *Jacob*. 10 **HIERUSALEM**, the Citie of the Lord, built by *Melchisedec*, Prince and Priest of *Salem*, in the Country of the *Iebusites*, & therefore called *Iebusalem*, and by changing one letter only *Ierusalem*. This Citie was strongly seated on the Mount *Sion*, and strengthened with a ditch cut out of the maine rock, which was in depth 60, and in breadth 250 foot. It continued unconquered for the first 400 yeares after the entrance of the children of *Israel*: & when *David* attēpted it, the people presumed so much on the strength of the place; that they told him, their blind and lame could defend it against him. Notwithstanding *David* by the valour of *Ioab*, that fortunate and couragious leader, carried the tow n; & made it the seat royall of the Kings of *Juda*. Here was that most glorious and magnificent Temple built by *Solomon*, in providing the materials whereof, there were 30000 workmen, which wrought by the 10000 a moneth in *Lebanon*, 70000 labourers, that bare burdens, 80000 quarrymen, they hewed in the mountaines; and of officers and overseers of the worke, no lesse then 3300 men. The description of the stately Fabricke you may read in the first of *Kings Cap. 6.* and the 7. It was destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, at the taking of *Hierusalem*, A. M. 3350. After the returne of the *Jewes* againe from the *Babylonian* captivity, it was rebuilt: but with such opposition of the *Samaritans*, that the workemen were faine to hold their swords in one hand, & their tooles in the other, to repulse, if need were, the violence of the enemy. This Temple yet was not answerable to the state and magnificence of the former, so that the Prophet *Haggai* had good occasion to say unto the people *chap. 2. v. 3.* *Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? Is it not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?* Moreover in five things it was defective. For it wanted the pot of *Manna* which the Lord commanded *Moses* to lay up before the testimony for a memoriall, *Exod. 6. 32.* 2^{ly} The rod of *Aaron*, which only among
all

all the Rods of the Princes of *Israel*, budded: and was by God commanded to be kept before the testimony, for a token against the rebels, *Dathan*, *Corah*, and *Abiram*, *Num.* 17. 10. 3^y The Arke of the Covenant, the making whereof is described in the 25 of *Exod.* and the 10. v. And the placing of it in the Oracle, or *Sanctum Sanctorum*, is mentioned in the 1 of *Kings* c. 6. v. 19. 4^y The two tables of the Law, written by Gods owne finger, which were by *Moses* placed in the Arke of the covenant, *Exod.* 4. 20. *Deut.* 10. 5. And 5^y the fire of sacrifice which came downe from heaven, whereof mention is made. 2 *Chron.* 17. 1. and *Levit.* 9. 24. Which fire was by the Priest to be kept continually burning. This Temple, partly because it was now ruinous, partly because it was not magnificent enough; but principally to curry favour with the *Jewes*, *Herod* the *Ascalonite* plucked downe and reedified: making it as little inferiour to the first, so much superiour to the second. In this Temple our blessed Saviour and his Apostles preached salvation to *Jew* and *Gentile*. It was finally destroyed by *Titus*, the son of *Vespasian*, on the tenth day of August; on which day also, the first Temple was consumed with fire by *Nebuchadnezar*. Certainly it is worth the noting (I hope I shall not herein bee accounted superstitious) to see how happy and unfortunate, one and the same day is in divers cases. In the wars between the *French* and *Spaniards* for the Kingdome of *Naples*; Fryday was observed to be very fortunate to the great Captaine *Gonsalvo*: he having on that day given the *French* many memorable defeats. To *Charles* the fift, the 24 day of *February* was most luckie: for on that day he was borne, on that hee tooke King *Francis* prisoner, and on that he received the Imperiall Crowne at *Bononia*. Wednesday is said to have bene the fortunate day of Pope *Sixtus* the 5. For on that day he was borne; on that was he made Monke; on that the generall of his order; On that also, was he successively created Cardinall, elected Pope, and on the same also inaugurated. To omit our *Henry 7*, whose luckie day was Saturday: I will return to this Temple: which on a Sabbath day, or Saturday, was taken by *Pompey*; on the same, by *Herod*; on the same by *Titus*. After this overthrow, the Temple lay unbuilt, and in rubbish, till the raigue

raigne of *Iulian* that politique enemy of the Church: who to diminish the number of the *Christians*, by the increase of the *Jewes*, began againe to build this Temple. But no sooner were the foundations laid, but an earthquake cast them up againe: and fire from heaven consumed the timber of the workemen with the stones, timber and the rest of the materials. As for the city it selfe, it was reedified by *Ælius Adrianus*, who named it *Ælia*, drave thence the *Jewes*, and gave it unto the *Christians*. This new City was not built in the place of the old, for within this is mount *Olivet* also comprehended. It is now famous for the Temple of the *Sepulcher*, built by *Helena* (whom most report to have beene daughter to *Coylus* a *Brittish* King) mother to *Constantine* the great. Much adoe had the good Lady to find the place where the *LORDS* Body had beene laid: for the *Jewes* and *Heathens* had raised great hillockes on the place; and built there a Temple of *Venus*. This Temple being plucked downe, and the earth digged away, shee found the three Crosses, whereon our blessed Saviour, and the two theeves had suffered. To know which of these was the right Crosse, they were all carried to a woman, who had been long visited with sicknesse, and now lay at the point of death. The Crosses of the two theeves did the weake woman no good: but as sonne as they had laid on her the Crosse on which the *LORD* died, she leaped up & was restored to her former health. This Temple of the *Sepulcher*, even at the first building was highly revered & esteemed by the *Christians* of these parts: and even untill our daies it is much resorted to, both by *Pilgrims* from all the parts of the *Romish* Church, who fondly and superstitiously hope to merit by their journey; and also by divers *Genlemen* of the reformed Churches, who travell hitherward; partly for curiosity, partly for love to the antiquity of the place, and partly because their generous spirits imitate the heaven and delight the motion. Whosoever is admitted to the sight of this *Sepulchre*, payeth nine crownes to the *Turkish* Officer: so that this tribute onely is worth to the *grand Seigneur*, 80000 *Duckats* yearly.

All this while we have made no mention of the *Levites*, for they indeed made no Tribe but had assigned unto them 48 *Cities*

ties for their habitations, proportionably taken out of the 12 Tribes. So was it ordered by the Lord, partly that they being set apart to his service, might be in every place ready to instruct the people; & partly to fulfill the prophetic which he had spoken by *Jacob*, who told *Levi* at his death, that *hee would divide him in Jacob, and scatter him in Israel*. The like fortune he prophesied to *Simeon*, of whom wee read in the 19 of *Iosua* v. 19. that hee had no settled habitation; but was taken in to inhabit a part of the portion of *Juda*. Now to make up the number of the twelve Tribes, *Ioseph* was divided into *Ephraim*, and *Manasses*: and the *Levites* were reckoned to belong to that Tribe, within whose territorie, that city which they dwelt in, stood. Their maintenance was from the tenths or tithes, the first fruits, offerings, and sacrifices of the people: and as it is in the 18 of *Iosua*, v. the 17. *The Priesthood of the Lord was their inheritance*. There were of them foure kinds. 1 *Punies* or *Tirones*, which from their childhood, till the 25 yeare of their age, learned the duty of their offices. 2 *Graduates* τῶν λυτῶν, which having spent foure yeares in the studie of the Law, were able to answer and oppose in it. 3 *Licentiates*, τῶν ἀελατῶν, which did actually exercise the Priestly function. And 4 *Doctors* (*Rabbins*, they use to call them) who were the highest in degree.

The *Jewes* (called also *Hebrews* from *Heber*, one of *Abrahams* progenitors; or *Hebraei*, quasi *Abrahami*;) at their descent into *Egypt*, were but 70 soules: being the issue of *Jacob* & his 12 sons, namely 1 *Ruben*, 2 *Simeon*, 3 *Levi*, 4 *Judah*, 5 *Zabulon*, 6 *Issachar*, 7 *Dan*, 8 *Gad*, 9 *Asher*, 10 *Naphthali*, 11 *Ioseph*, 12 *Benjamin*. The posterity of these Patriarchs continued in bondage 215 yeares, untill the yeare of the world 2453: at which time the Lord moved with their oppressions by the *Egyptians*, with a strong hand delivered them; and placed them in these parts, inhabited by the *Hittites*, the *Amorites*, the *Perezites*, the *Iebusites*, &c. At their first comming hither, and long after, they were governed by *Judges*, whom God ordained, and the people elected: of whole acts, as also of the Acts of the Kings, I hope I shall not need to make any mention: there being none who either doe not, or ought not to know them. I will onely observe Chronologically

logically the times of their government, and after specific such things, as the sacred penmen spared.

A.M.

The Judges of the *Iewes*.

2454	1	Moses, 40.	2764	10	Iephte, 57.
2494	2	Ioshua, 33.	2771	11	Elon, 10.
2525	3	Othoniel, 4.	2781	12	Abeson, 7.
2630	4	Ehud, 40.	2789	13	Abdon, 8.
2670	5	Deborah, and Barac, 40.	2809	14	Sampson, 20.
2710	6	Gedeon, 40.	2829	15	Eli, 40.
2750	7	Abimelech, 3.	2809	16	Samuel, 4. At which time the people desired to to have a King like to other Nations.
2753	8	Thola, 5.			
2758	9	Iair, 6.			

The Kings of the *Iewes*.

2878	Saul, 17.
2890	David, 40.
2930	Solomon, 40.

A.M. The Kings of *Judab*.

2971	1	Roboam, 17.
2988	2	Abiah, 3.
2991	3	Afa, 41.
3031	4	Iosaphat, 35.
3056	5	Ioram, 4.
3060	6	Ochozias, 1.
3061	7	Athaliah, 7.
3067	8	Ioash, 40.
3107	9	Amasias, 29.
3136	10	Ozias, 52.
3188	11	Ioatham, 16.
3204	12	Achas, 16.
3217	13	Ezechias, 29.
3247	14	Manasseh, 55.
3302	15	Ammon, 2.
3304	16	Iofias, 31.
		17 Ioachas.
3335	18	Ioachim, 11.

A.M. The Kings of *Israel*.

2971	1	Ieroboam, 22.
2993	2	Nadab, 2.
2995	3	Baasa, 24.
3019	4	Ela, 2.
3021	5	Zamridies, 7.
		6 Amri, or Omri, 8.
3029	7	Achab, 22.
3041	8	Ahazia, 2.
3053	9	Ioram, 12.
3065	10	Iehu, 28.
3093	11	Iehoahaz, 17.
3110	12	Ioas, 16.
3126	13	Ieroboam, II, 41.
3167		an Interregn. 15.
3182	14	Menahem, 10.
3192	15	Pekaliah, 2.
3194	16	Pekah, 20.
3214	17	Hofsea, 18. who was
Oo		

3346 19 *Jeconias.* was vanquished by *Salmanaf-*
 3346 20 *Zedekias*, in whose *far*, and the *Israelites* carried
 time *Nabuchadnezar* the captive into *Affyria*, 332.
 great destroyed *Hierusalem*, and carried the people captive into
Babylon, where they lived in exile 70 yeares: which time being
 expired, *Cyrus* the King of the *Persians*, gave them leave to re-
 turne to their Country, and to reedifie their Citty and Temple;
 which worke being finished they chose them Governours, out
 of the Princes of the house of *David*.

The Dukes or Governours of *Jewry*.

A.M.		A.M.	
3427	1 <i>Zorobabel</i> , 58.	3684	10 <i>Haggai</i> , 8.
3485	2 <i>Resa</i> <i>Mosollam</i> .	3692	11 <i>Maslat Nahum</i> , 7.
3551	3 <i>Johanna ben Resa</i> .	3699	12 <i>Amos</i> <i>Syrach</i> 14.
3604	4 <i>Judas Hircanus</i> 31.	3713	13 <i>Mattath Silo-</i> ack, 10.
3635	5 <i>Joseph</i> 7.		
3642	6 <i>Abner Semei</i> 11.	3723	14 <i>Joseph</i> , II. 60.
3653	7 <i>Eli Mattathia</i> , 12.	3783	15 <i>Johannes Hircanus</i> ,
3665	8 <i>Afer Mahat</i> , 9.	16.	He was the last Gover-
3674	9 <i>Naged Artoxad</i> .		nour of <i>Indea</i> , which descen-

ded from the stock of *David*. During the governments of these
 Captaines since the *Babylonian* captivity; the kingdome of the
Jewes was plagued on both sides by the Kings of *Egypt* and *Sy-*
ria: who rancked their Cities, slaughtered their people, made
 havocke of their goods, and compell'd them to eate forbidden
 flesh, and sacrifice to Idols. For the redresse of these evils, God
 raised up *Mattathias*, and his five sons to resist the fury of *An-*
tiochus Epiphanes, & his *Syrians*: over whom when they had vi-
 ctoriously triumphed, the *Jewes* chose *Judas*, surnamed *Maccha-*
bans, one of the worlds nine Worthies, for their Captaine.

A.M. The *Macchabaean* Princes of *Jewry*.

- 3799 1 *Judas Macchabans* vanquished three populous Armies,
 conducted by *Apollonius*, *Gorgias*, and *Lysias*, men of
 great valour and experience; being Captaines to *Antio-*
chus, 6.
- 3805 2 *Jonathan* vanquished *Bacchides* and *Alcinus*, Captaines
 to *Demetrius*, 18.

3823 3 *Simcon*. 8.

3831 4 *Johannes Hircanus*. 31.

The *Macchabaean* Kings of *Judah*.

3862 1 *Aristobulus* the first King of *Juda*, after the *Babylonian* captivity; starved his mother, and slew *Antigonus* his brother.

3863 2 *Alexander* a great tyrant, slew of his subjects 50000 in battaile; and commanded 800 of his principall enemies, to be hanged before his face. 27.

3890 3 *Alexandra* or *Solome*, wife to *Alexander*. 9.

3899 4 *Hircanus*, elder sonne to *Alexander*, was disturbed in his succession by his younger brother *Aristobulus*: but was at length firmly established in his Throne, by *Pompey*: who carried *Aristobulus* with his sonnes *Alexander* and *Antigonus*, captives to *Rome*. *Alexander* escaping out of prison, troubled the quiet of his Countrey, till he was surpris'd by *Gabinus*, and slaine by *Scipio*; after whose death *Antigonus* set free by *Julius Caesar*, deprived *Hircanus* of his Kingdome, and cut off his eares. Revenge suddainely followed this villany; for he was slaine by *Marcus Antonius*, and his Kingdome given to a stranger.

The strange Kings of *Jewry*.

3920 1 *Herod the Ascalonite*, sonne to *Antipater*, an *Idumean*; was by *Ostavius Augustus* created King of *Jewry*: at which time the Kingdome being departed from *Judah*, CHRIST was borne. 40.

A. C. 6. 2. *Archelaus* raigned King 6 yeares, and then lost his kingdome, reserving onely the title of *Tetrach*, which he kept onely 4 yeares longer, and then was banished into *France*; his partners in Empire being *Philip*, whose wife *Herodias* was. 2 *Herod Antipas*, and 3 *Lysanias*, Luc.

3. 1.

16 3 *Herod Antipas*, *Tetrarch* of *Galilie*, succeeded *Archelaus* in the Kingdome. This was hee who killed *John*; and in whose time CHRIST suffered. Finally, having raigned as King 24 yeares, he was together with his *Herodias* banished also into *France*.

- 40 4 *Agrippa Herod* was made King of *Judab*, the other *Tetrarchies* being added to his dominions: he imprisoned *Peter* and *James*, and was finally stricken by an Angel, and eaten with wormes. 7.
- 47 5 *Agrippa minor*, before whom *Paul* pleaded, was the last King of the *Jewes*: for in his time *Hierusalem* was overthrowne, and the Kingdome made a *Romane* Province, Anno 73.

When *Salmanasser* had subdued the 10 Tribes, and carried them captive, he planted a new set of inhabitants in this Countrey; that so fruitfull and well situate a part of his Empire, might yeild its just tribute, and not lye open to the fury of the next invader. But the *Romans* not having (it seemeth) so much policie or providence, as those whom they accounted barbarous; having laid the Countrey desolate, left it unfurnished of new Colonies: whereby the *Persians*, next the *Saracens*, and after them the *Turkes*, entering the *Roman* Empire at this doore; have successively driven the *Romanes* out of the whole house. Now that we may the better perceive how the *Romans* had weakned, and almost utterly rooted out the *Jewish* Nation, we will relate some of their particular massacres: which were not more cruelly inflicted on them by their enemies, then justly deserved by themselves: they wishing, though (I suppose) not desiring that the innocent Bloud of our Saviour should bee on them and their children. First then the inhabitants of *Cesarea* slew of the *Jewes* in one day, about 20000: & such as fled were took and imprisoned by *Florus* the Lieutenant of *Judea*. To revenge this slaughter, the *Jewes* set upon the *Syrians*; in which skirmish 13000 of them were slaine. The people of *Alexandria* put 50000 of them to the sword: they of *Damascus*, 10000. *Antonius* a *Roman* Captaine, slew in *Ascalon* 10000 of them; and *Cestius* another Captaine, 8040 persons. Now to come to the warres here managed by *Vespasian*. This *Vespasian* in the siege of *Aphaca*, slew and tooke prisoners, 17130 persons; in *Samaria*, 11600 persons: in *Lotopata*, 42200 persons. In *Ioppa*, so many killed and drowned themselves, that the Sea threw up againe 4200 dead bodies: and the rest so totally perished, that there remained

remained none to carry tidings unto *Hierusalem* of the losse of the townes. In the city of *Tarichea*, were slain & made captives 45000 persons; besides these which were given to the king *Agrippa*. In *Gamala*, there perished 90000; and none left alive but onely two women. In *Gasfala*, 5000 men dyed by the sword. In the city of *Gadara* there were slain 32200, besides an infinite number of such as had drowned themselves. In *Hierusalem* it selfe, there died 1100000 of them, partly by the sword, and partly by the famine, the worser enemy of the two: there were found 2000 in privies and sinkes, and 97000 taken prisoners; insomuch that 30 *Jewes* were sold for a penny. Now that *Hierusalem* was able to containe such a number of people, is evident in that when *Cestius* was Lieutenant of *Jewry*, the high Priest did at his request, number the people which came thither to eat the Paschall Lambe: and found them to be two millions and 700000 living soules, all found and purified. For to Leapers, or men having a flux of seede, or women in their monethly tearmes, or to strangers; it was not lawfull to eat it. And when *Titus* laid siege to the city, it was in the Feast of the Paschever, when most of the people were there assembled. God (as it were) thus imprisoned them. All these Massacres, besides divers others which I have omitted, and infinite numbers which were slaine in the field & villages, which drowned themselves, & which were privately made away, amounting in all to almost two millions of people; hapned in the compasse of foure yeares: beginning at the 12 of *Nero*, and ending at the second of *Vespasian*. Yet was not the whole Nation rooted out, till the yeare 36. For then this miserable people having stirred two notable rebellions; the one under *Trajan*, and the last under *Adrian*, the Emperour: were generally banished their native country, and never againe permitted to inhabit it, other wise then as strangers. After this desolation, the *Jewes* were dispersed all over the World, and especially in *Spaine*, where *Adrian* commanded many of them to dwell: yet they found every-where so little favour, that having divers times beene put to grievous mulcts and ransomes, they are at last even quite thrust out of *Europe* also. They were banished out of *England* by *Edward*

the first, Anno 1290: Out of France, by Philip the faire, 1307; Out of Spaine by Ferdinand the Catholique, 1492; out of Portugall, by Emanuell, 1497; out of Naples and Sicily, by Charles the first, 1539. yet are they found in great numbers in the *Romish* parts of Germany and Poland; in most Cities of Italy, especially Rome, where there are not lesse then 15000 or 20000 of them: and also in the Popes Country of *Avignon*. The reason why they are permitted to live thus under our holy fathers nose, is forsooth an expectation of their conversion. Which is a meere pretence, the reason indeed being the benefit hence arising to his holinesse coffers. But the hopes of their conversion is small, and the meanes lesse. For besides the scandall, *datum & acceptum*, by the Papists fond worshipping of images; so peremptorily contrary to the first table of the Law: they are not permitted to see any booke of the Christian Religion, no not so much as the *New Testament*. And (which worketh most upon men of their metall) because at their conversion, they must quit all their goods to the Church: as being ill gotten, and so by consequence *the workes of the Divell*; which in their baptism they promise to renounce. They have also a Synagogue at *Amsterdam*, and are pretty thicke spread over the Dominions of the *Turkes*; who notwithstanding so hate them for Crucifying of CHRIST, that they use to say in detestation of a thing, *I would I might die a Jew*. Neither will they permit a *Jew* to turn *Turk*, unlesse he be first baptized.

What the revenues of this kingdome have amounted to since the division of it under *Roboam*, I know not. The word of God specifieth the sum of them in the daies of *Solomon*, 2 Chr. 9. 13. viz. 666 Talents of Gold (besides his custome house) which amounteth to two Millions & 997000 pounds a yeare, a huge summe for so small a kingdome.

Jerusalem was reedified by *Elivs Adrianus*, and given to the *Christians*, from whom it was taken by *Cosroes* and the *Persians*, Anno 615: and from them forcibly wrested by *Hannar* and the *Saracens*, Anno 637. Next it fell into the power of *Cuslu Moses* and the *Turkes*, Anno 1009: under whose oppression when it had long groaned: *Peter* the Hermite stirred

up the Westerne Princes to relieve the distressed *Christians*; whose designs obtained their wished effect, under the banners of that victorious Prince *Godfrey of Bullen*, Ann. 1099. This *Godfrey* for his merits, was to have beene invested with the royall wreath of Majesty; which he denied, thinking it unmeet to wear a Crowne of Gold; where his Saviour had wore a Crowne of Thornes: yet for the common goods sake, he accepted the title.

The Christian Kings of *Palestine*.

- | | | |
|------|----|--|
| 1099 | 1 | <i>Godfrey of Bullen</i> . |
| 1100 | 2 | <i>Baldwin</i> , 18. |
| 1118 | 3 | <i>Baldwin II, de Bourh</i> , 15. |
| 1133 | 4 | { <i>Molliscent</i> .
} <i>Fulke Earle of Aniou</i> . } |
| 1142 | 5 | <i>Baldwin III</i> , 21. |
| 1163 | 6 | <i>Almeric</i> , 10. |
| 1173 | 7 | <i>Baldwin IV</i> , 12. |
| 1185 | 8 | <i>Baldwin V</i> . |
| 1185 | 9 | <i>Guic of Lusignan</i> , the last King of <i>Ierusalem</i> ; during whose time <i>Saladine</i> the Sultan of <i>Egypt</i> wonne the kingdome, Anno 1187: which his successours defended against all invasions, till the yeare 1517, in which <i>Selimus</i> the first, Emperour of the <i>Turkes</i> , added the <i>Holy-land</i> , together with <i>Egypt</i> , to his Empire. When <i>Ierusalem</i> was taken by the <i>Christians</i> , the German Emperours name was <i>Fredericus</i> ; the Popes, <i>Urbanus</i> ; the <i>Hierosolymitan</i> Patriarchs, <i>Heraclius</i> : and so also were they called, when the <i>Christians</i> againe lost it. This is the conceit of <i>Roger Hovenden</i> , in the life of <i>Henry</i> the second: but how it can agree with Chronologie, I see not. |
| | | After the taking of <i>Hierusalem</i> by Sultan <i>Saladine</i> , the <i>Christians</i> retired their forces into some of the other townes of the <i>Holy-land</i> ; which they made good against the Enemy: and defended them under the government of these three Kings following, viz: |
| | 10 | <i>Conrade M. of Montferrat</i> . |
| | 11 | <i>Henry E. of Champagne</i> . |
| | 12 | <i>Iohn di Brenn</i> ; the last <i>Christian King</i> that ever had possession in <i>Syria</i> , or <i>Palestine</i> . <i>Toland</i> the daughter of |

this *Iohn di Brenn*, was wife to *Fredericke King of Naples*, who in her right entituled himselfe King of *Hierusalem*: and so now doe the Kings of *Spain*, as heires unto, and possessours of the Kingdome of *Naples*. Concerning this title, it would not bee amisse to insert this story. When the late warres were hot betweene *England* and *Spain*: there were Commissioners of both sides appointed to treat of peace. They met at a towne of the *French Kings*, and first it was debated what tongue the negotiation should bee handled in. A *Spaniard* thinking to give the *English Commissioners* a shrewd gird, proposed the *French* tongue as most fit: it being a language which the *Spaniards* were well skilled in; and for these Gentlemen of *England*, I suppose (saith hee) that they cannot be ignorant of the language of their fellow-subjects: Their *Queene* is *Queene of France* as well as *England*. Nay infaith my Masters, replied *D^r Dale*, (the Master of the Requests:) the *French* tongue is too vulgar for a businesse of this secrecie and importance, especially in a *French Towne*. We will rather treat in *Hebrew*, the language of *Hierusalem*, whereof your Master is King: and I suppose we are therein as well skilled, as you in the *French*. And thus much for this title.

The Armes of the Christian Kings in *Hierusalem* was *Luna*, a crosse crosset crossed, *Sol*, which was commonly called the Crosse of *Hierusalem*: as *Bara* noteth.

After the recovery of the *Holy land* from the *Turke*, these three orders of Knighthood were instituted, viz.

1 *Of the Sepulcher*, instituted by *Queene Helena*, the mother of *Constantine* the Great. They were bound to defend the blessed *Sepulcher*, to waite against the Infidels, and to defend *Pilgrims*.

2 *Of S. Iohn of Ierusalem*, begun by one *Gerard*, not long after *Godfrey of Bullen*, Anno 1124, and confirmed by *Pope Gelasius* the second. The roabe is a white Crosse of 8 points, their duty is to defend the *Holy-land*, relieve *Pilgrims*, and succour Christian Princes against the Infidels: they were to be of noble extraction. They grew in time to be infinite rich, especially after the *Templars* were suppressed; most of whose possessions were transferred

transferred unto this order: insomuch that they had at one time in Christendome no fewer then 20000 Lordships; and in *England* the *Prior* of their order was accounted the prime Baron of the Realme. But now their intrado is not a little diminished by the withdrawing of the Kings of *England*, and other Protestant Princes from the Church of *Rome*. Wee have spoken of these Knights already; when we were in *Malta*: now I will only tell you, that their first Master was *Foulke of Villaret*; the last that had his residence in *Hierusalem*, *Peter of Asse*; in whose time they being expell'd *Palestine*, seized on *Rhodes*, are now seated in *Malta*, the present Master being Frier *Aloph* of *Vignas* court, a *French-man*.

3 *Of the Templers*, instituted by *Hugh of Payennes*. Ann. 1113. & confirmed by Pope *Eugenius*. Their ensigne was a red crosse, in token that they should shed their blood to defend *CHRISTS* Temple. They were buried crosse-legged, and wore on their backs the figure of the crosse; for which they were by the common people called *Crosse-backe*, or *Crouch-backe*, and by corruption, *Crook-back*. *Edmund* Earle of *Lancaster*, second sonne to our *Henry* the third, being of this order, was vulgarly called *Edmund Crook-backe*; which gave *Henry* the 4th a foolish occasion to faigne, that this *Edmund* (from whom hee was descended) was indeed the eldest son of King *Henry*; but for his crookednes and deformity, his younger brother was preferred to the Crowne before him. These Knights had in all Provinces of *Europe* their subordinate governours, in which they did possesse no lesse then 16000 Lordships: the greatnesse of which revenue was not the least cause of dissolving the Order. For *Philip* the faire, K. of *France*, had a plot to invest one of his sons with the title of King of *Hierusalem*, & hoped to procure of the Pope the revenue of this Order: which he might the better doe, because *Clement* the fife then Pope, for the love he bare to *France*; had transferred his seat from *Rome* to *Avignon*. But herein his hopes deceived him; for this Order being dissolved, the lands thereto belonging were given to the Knights *Hospitallers*, or of *S. John*. The crimes proved against this Order was 1 their revolt from their professed obedience unto the Patriarch of *Hierusalem*,

rusalem, who was their visitour. Secondly, their unspeakable pride; and thirdly, their sinnes against nature. The house of our Law-students in *London* called the *Temple*, was the chiefe house of the Knights of this order in *England*: and was by the Knights of *S. John*, whose principall mansion was in *Smithfield*, sold unto Students of the *Lawes*, for the yearely rent of 10^l.; about the middle of the raigne of *Edward* the third.

These three orders *M^r Selden* (and deservedly) putteth not in his *Titles of Honour*, in that they were prohibited to kisse a woman: honourary Knighthood, and the love of Ladies, going together like vertue and reward.

Thus much of *Palestine*.

OF ARMENIA.

ARMENIA hath on the East, *Media*, and the *Caspian* sea; on the West, *Euphrates*, and the *Euxine* sea; on the North, *Tartary*; on the South, *Mesopotamia*. But before we descend to the particulars of this Countrey, it is necessary we should take a survey of those mountaines, which lying East of *Euphrates*, part this Countrey from *Anatolia*. These mountaines are reputed to be those parts of the hills *Taurus*; and *Anti-taurus*, which are called *Periadres*, *Scodrisci*, and *Amamus*. The people here inhabiting, are more famous for nothing then their want of all things; stout, cruell, and warlike: maintaining themselves by hunting and stealing; as men living in so barren a soyle, that husbandry were vaine and fruitlesse. They have among them many beggarly villages, and few townes; the chiefe whereof is *Maras*, once the seat of their Kings: the people for the most part following the temperature of the Aire, and the favourable aspect of the Sunne, in their removes and dwellings. Their last king was *Aladentes*, whom the *Turkish* histories (who make frequent mention of him) call the mountaine king. He was a man who shrewdly molested *Baiakot* the second, in his conquest of *Caramania*; & *Selimus* the first in his warres against *Persia*; and having for many yeares molested, and impeached the victories of the one and the other; he was by *Selimus* taken and slain: & his kingdome

kingdome being made a *Turkish* Province, these mountaines & their passages became subject, and open to that Nation, Anno 1515.

The *Armenians* are generally good Archers, merry, carelesse of honour, desiring ease, great bodied, comely, and willing to be soothed. The women tall, but homely, kind to their children, poore and incontinent, accounting it a great credit to them, if they can please & become acceptable unto such guests, as their husbands bring into their house: and most of the Virgins becoming mothers at ten yeares old; and bearing about in their armes, the witnesses of their abilities in that kind. Swearing is had in great respect with both, and such as cannot picke and steale are deemed block-heads and sheep-biters.

The whole country is divided into three Provinces. 1 *Colchis*. 2 *Georgia*. 3 *Turcomania*.

1 COLCHIS.

COLCHIS lyeth on the *Euxine* Sea, towards the North and West. The people hereof received the faith by the preaching of *Matthias*; & now differ from other Christians their neighbours, in three circumstances only; viz: 1 in not baptizing their children till the eighth yeare: 2 in not entring into the Churches, till the 60th yeare; but hearing divine service, standing without the Temple: and 3 in dedicating their youth to theft and rapine; their old age to the difficult worke of repentance. They are under the jurisdiction of the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

In this Country reigned *Atas*, from whom *Jason* stole the *Golden Fleece*, by the aid and sorceries of *Medea*. This country is now called *Mengrelia*; the chiefe townes whereof are 1. *Alvati*. 2. *Phasis* or *Fassum*, on the bankes of the river *Phasis*. 3. *Dioscurias*, where there were 300 severall languages spoken because of the abundance of Marchants of all kingdomes: so that the *Romans* kept here continually 30 Interpreters to mediate betweene the people and the Governour.

2 GEORGIA.

GEORGIA hath not its name from *S. George*, whom yet here they greatly reverence; but from the *Georgi*, who long before that time, inhabited the adjacent countries. It is bounded on the

East

East, with *mare Caspium*; on the West, with *Colchia*; on the North, with the *Tartars* of *Astrachan*; and on the South, with the greater *Armenia*, or *Turcomania*. The people are good souldiers, and received the Gospell in the time of *Constantine the Great*, on an occasion related by *Socrates Scholasticus*; indeed very miraculois, and (I doubt) unworthy credit, & therefore I omit it. At this day they consent in most doctrinall points with the *Grecians*, onely they acknowledge not the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, but have a Patriarch of their own: who is for the most part resident in his house on mount *Sinay* in *Palestine*; and hath under his jurisdiction 18 Bishops.

This Province was formerly called *Iberia*; the chiefe townes being 1 *Lori* 2 *Bascapan*, 3 *Teslis*, exceeding well fortified by the *Turkes*, to defend their new conquests from the *Persians*; and 4 *Tomans*. Out of this Region the *Egyptian Sultans* used to choose their Souldiers or *Mamaluckes*, who at last grew so powerfull, that they assumed to themselves the kingdome of *Egypt*; which they long time valorously defended,

TURCOMANIA.

TURCOMANIA is seated just South both of *Colchia* and *Iberia*. The chiefe Townes are *Albanopolis*, where *S. Bartholomew* was buried. 2 *Van*, which both by its naturall seat, and artificiall fortresses, is a strong bulwarke against the *Persian* invasions. 3 *Arminig*, the Metropolis of the country at this time. 4 *Tigranocerta*, built by *Tigranes*, one of the most mightie Kings that ever ruled in this country, as having added *Media*, *Syria*, and *Parthia*, to his owne dominions. This Prince married the daughter of *Mithridates* K. of *Pontus*, and aided him against the *Romans*: but with what successe, wee have already told you in *Syria*. As for his new city *Tigranocerta*, it was by *Lucullus* the *Roman* Generall, besieged & taken; wherein, besides other riches was found 3000 talents in ready money. 5 *Artaxata*, once the chiefe city of *Armenia*, so called either because it was seated on the river *Araxis*; or from *Artaxes* a progenitour of *Tigranes*, who was the founder of it. It is now called *Coy*, and was in the middle age, named *Esechia*. Famous it is for two notable battles fought by it; the first betweene *Lucullus* and his *Romans*

on the one side; against *Mithridates* and *Tigranes* on the other; wherein the *Romans* were victors: the second between *Selimus* Emperour of the *Turkes*, and *Hismael* the *Persian* Sophie; wherein the *Turkes* were conquerours, Anno 1514. A victory which hee bought with the losse of 30000 of his best men, and such a terrour to the whole Army; that the *Turkes* to this day call it, *the onely day of doome*. The fields adjoyning to the towne wherein this cruell battell was fought, are called the *Chalderan* fields. 6 *Sebastia*, the residence of the Patriarch of the *Armenians*, who differ from their neighbour Christians, in receiving infants to the Lords Table, immediately after Baptisme; secondly, in abstaining from uncleane beasts; thirdly, in fasting on Christ-masse day; and fourthly, in holding their children over the fire, as a necessary circumstance in Baptisme, because *John the Baptist* told the people which followed him, that CHRIST should baptize them with the spirit, and with fire: in which place he meaneth not materiall fire, but the lively purgation of the Holy Ghost, according to the nature of fire. The Church of this sect is governed by two *Patriarches*, whereof the one hath under his jurisdiction this *Turcomania*; comprehending 150000 Families, besides very many Monasteries: and the other, hath under him the two Provinces of *Armenia* the lesser, and *Cilicia* comprehending 20000 Families, or thereabouts.

This Countrey being formerly and properly called *Armenia* the greater, to distinguish it from a lesser of the same name in *Anatolia*; is now vulgarly called *Turcomania*: which name it deriveth from the *Turkes*, who being a people of *Scythia*, & too populous to bee sustained with sufficient foode in so barren a Country; broke through the *Caspian* streight, and seated themselves here, in the yeare 844. Here they lived an obscure life: neither knowne nor regarded, till such time as *Mahomet* a Saracenicall Sultan of *Persia*, having imbarqued himselfe in a needlesse warre against the *Caliph* of *Babylon*, (which warre hee could neither finish with safety, nor remit without losse of reputation) hired those *Turkes* to strengthen his part against the *Caliph*: by whose multitude and valour, he got a noble victory of his enemy. Perceiving now how necessary it was to hinder
their

their returne homeward, hee stopped all the passages towards *Armenia*, intending to use the *Turkes* (as they doe now their *Asaphi*) to blunt the sword of the enemy. This treacherous dealing of *Mahomet* could not but stirre up a fury in the intraged multitude: who presently arme themselves, and by the fortunate conduct of *Trangrolipix*, gave the *Persians* such an overthrow; that they lost, and the *Turkes* wonne the *Persian* Kingdome, Anno 1030.

Thus was *Trangrolipix* intronized in the *Persian* chaire of Estate, which he not long after left to his sonne *Axan*; against whom *Cutlu Moyses* stir'd up some unnaturall commotions: which seeming prejudiciall to their new seated Monarchy, were strangled in their cradle, and *Cutlu Moyses* was sent with an army to conquer what hee could from the Christian Emperours; the report of whose approach, made all *Asia* to tremble, and many of her Provinces, to submit themselves to his victorious troopes.

The *Turkish* Kings in *Lesser Asia*.

- 1 *Cutlu Moyses*, cozen to *Trangrolipix*, the first *Turkish* Sultan in *Persia*; wonne *Media*, part of *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bythinia*.
- 2 *Solyman*, against whom *Godfrey* of *Bullen* first tryed his Souldiers.
- 3 *Mahomet*.
- 4 *Musat*, Sultan of *Iconium*, subdued *Mahomet* the sonne of *Solyman*, and died possessed of all the *Turkish* Provinces in *Lesser Asia*.
- 5 *Calisastlan*, wrested from his brother *Jagupasan*, *Amasia*, & *Ancyra*; from *Dodune*, *Sebastia*, and *Cesarea*. Hee overthrew *Emanuel Comnenus*, and united *Phrygia* to his Dominions.
- 6 *Rencratine* dispossessed his brothers *Masut*, *Cappatine*, and *Cailhofroes*, of their inheritances. Towards the latter end of his raigne, the *Tartarian Cham Heccata*, had driven the *Turkes* out of *Persia*, where there flourished two especiall Families: the *Zelzuccian* Tribe, from whence descended the *Persian* Sultans, as also the *Aladine* Kings in *Asia*; and the

the *Oguzian*, of whom in their due place.

The *Aladine* Kings in *Lesser Asia*.

- 1 *Aladine*, descended in the first line from *Cussanes* the last *Turkish* Sultan of *Persia*; with many of his Nation, seated himselfe in *Cilicia*, which he had taken from the *Grecians*: making first *Sebasti*, and after *Iconium*, the place of his residence.
- 2 *Azelide*.
- 3 *Iathatine*, slaine by *Theodorus Lascaris*.
- 4 *Iathatine II*, driven out of his kingdome by the victorious *Tartars*, and died in exile.
- 5 *Masut* and *Ceicubades*, were by the *Tartarian* Emperour placed in the Throne, as his tributary Princes.
- 6 *Aladine*, was the last of the *Zelzuccian* Family in *Asia*: after whose death, and the departure of the tyrannizing *Tartars*; the more powerfull Captaines divided the *Lesser Asia* betweene themselves.

The *Zelzuccian* family in *Palestine*.

As *Axan* successour to *Tangrolipix*, furthered the conquest of *Gutlu Moyses*, against the *Christians*; so he employed *Melech* and *Ducat*, two of his kinsmen, against the *Saracens*: from whom they quickly conquered *Syria*, and the *Holy Land*, not long after recovered by the Princes of the West; against whom the *Sultans* of *Damascus* opposed themselves divers times to their detriment. It fortun'd at last, that *Almericus* King of *Ierusalem*, made warre with the *Caliph* of *Egypt*, who unable to resist him implored aide of *Noradin* King of *Damascus*. He sent unto his succour, *Sarracon* a fortunane Captaine; who not only repell'd the force of the *Christians*, but subdued the kingdome to himselfe. His successour *Saladine*, recovered also the *Holy Land*: but after his death, *Palestine* was lost to the *Tartars*; and *Egypt* to the *Mamalukes*, who not long after regained *Hierusalem*. And thus ended the *Zelzuccian* Tribe in all the *Turkish* Dominions.

The *Oguzian* Family, or line of *Ottoman*.

Solyman the chiefe of the *Oguzian* Family, and Prince of *Machan*; flying the fury of the *Tartars*, was drowned in *Euphrates*; leaving the guiding of his wandring subjects to his son
Etrogul;

Etrogul; who obtained of the last *Aladine*, of the *Zelzuccian* familie, the village *Saguta* in *Bythinia*, for himselfe and his handfull of subjects, to him succeeded his son *Ottoman*, A. 1280: who to revenge some injuries done to his people by the improvident Christians; tooke from them the City *Nice*: and tooke upon him the title of *Sultan*, after the death of *Aladine* the 2^d, in the yeare 1300. To this time and to these small beginnings must we reduce the *Ottoman* Empire.

1300 1 *Ottoman* the first *Turkish* Sultan of this Tribe united to his Lordship of *Saguta*, *Bythinia*, *Cappadocia*, and part of *Pontus*, 28.

1328 2 *Orchanes* tooke the City *Prusa*, and made it his residence; and was the first that put footing in *Europe*, 22.

1350 3 *Amurath* wonne the *Thracian Chersonesus*, the strong City *Adrianople*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Mista*, where hee was slaine by a common Souldier 23.

1373 4 *Bajazet* made himselfe master of a great part of *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Phocis*. Hee was taken by *Tamberlaine*, and brained himselfe in an iron cage, in which the insolent Conquerour used to carry him, 26.

1399 5 *Mahomet* united the dismembred Empire of his father, and enlarged it with *Dacia*, part of *Sclavonia*, and the rest of *Macedon*. 17.

1416 6 *Amurath*, II, subdued from the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, all *Achaia*, *Thessaly*, *Epirus*; hee shaked the state of *Hungary*, and died before the walls of *Croya*, 34.

The *Ottoman* Emperours.

1450 7 *Mahomet* II, surnamed the Great, and first Emperour of the *Turkes*, ruined the two Empires of *Constantinople*, and *Trapezond*, 12 kingdomes, and 200 Citties 31.

1481 8 *Bajazet* II, subdued the *Caramanian* kingdome, and part of *Armenia*: and drove the *Venetians* from *Morea*, and their part of *Dalmatia*. 31.

1512 9 *Selimus* having poysoned his Father, subverted the *Mamalucks* of *Egypt*; bringing it together with *Palestine*

- stine, Syria, and Arabia, under a yoke. 7*
- 1519 10 *Solyman* the magnificent, surpris'd *Rhodes, Belgrad, Buda*; with a great part of *Hungary, Babylon, Assyria, Mesopotamia. 48*
- 1567 11 *Selimus II*, an idle and effeminate Emperour, by his deputies tooke from the *Venetians*, the Ile of *Cyprus*; and from the *Moores*, the Kingdome of *Tunis*, and *Algiers. 8*
- 1575 12 *Amurath III*, tooke from the disagreeing *Persians, Armenia, Media*, and the Citie *Tauris*, and the Fort *Guivino* from the *Hungarians. 20*
- 1595 13 *Mahomet III*, rooke *Agria* in *Hungary*; which Kingdome had likely beene lost, if hee had pursued his victory. 8
- 1603 14 *Achmat*, who the better to enjoy his pleasures, made peace with the *German* Emperour, and added nothing to his Empire. 15
- 1618 15 *Mustapha*, brother to *Achmet*, succeeded; a novelty never before heard of in this Kingdome, it being the common policy to strangle all the yonger brothers; howtoever this *Mustapha* was preserved, either because *Achmet* being once a yonger brother, tooke pittie on him: or because he had no issue of his body, and so was not permitted to kill him.
- 1618 16 *Osman* succeeded his Unkle *Mustapha*; and being by the *Janizaries* slain in an uproare, *Mustapha* was again restored: yet long enjoyed he not his Throne; for the same hand that raised him, plucked him downe, & seated young *Amurath* in the place.
- 1623 17 *Amurath IV*, brother to *Osman*, now raigneth.

By these Princes hath that Monarchy beene built, which in *Europe* containeth all *Dacia, Gracia*, all the *Agean* Iles, and the *Taurica Chersonesus*: in *Asia*, the Provinces already described, *Arabia, Assyria, Media, Mesopotamia, Rhodes, Cyprus*, and other small Ilands: and in *Africke, Egypt*, and the Kingdomes of *Tunis* and *Algiers*. Nor is this their Title any thing short of so vast an Empire; for thus *Solyman* stileth himselfe in a

letter to *Villerius*, great Master of the *Rhodes*; at such time as he intended to invade that Iland. *Solyman* King of Kings, Lord of Lords, most high Emperour of *Constantinople* and *Trabezond*, the most mighty King of *Persia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, and the *Holy land*; Lord of *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, Prince of *Mecha*, & *Aleppo*; ruler of *Jerusalem*, & soveraigne Lord of the Univerfall Sea, and all the Ilands, &c.

The *Turkes* are generally well complexioned, of good stature, proportionably compacted, no idle talkers, no doers of things superfluous, hot & venereous, servile to their Emperour, and zealous in religion. They nourish no haire on their head, & therefore keep on of all sides, counting it an opprobrious thing to see any uncover their head: and use to say when they dislike anything, which they have seene or heard; *I had as lief thou hadst shewne me thy bare skull*. In their familiar salutations they lay their hands on their bosomes, and a little decline their bodies; but when they accost a person of ranke, they bow almost to the ground, and kisse the hem of his garment. Walking up & downe they never use, and much wounder at the often walking of Christians. *Biddulph* relateth, that being at his ambulatory exercise with his companions; a *Turke* demanded them whether they were out of their way, or their wits? If your way (quoth the *Turke*) lay toward the upper end of the Cloister, why come you downwards? if to the nether end, why goe you backe againe? Shooting is their chiefe recreation, which they also follow with much lazinesse, sitting on carpets in the shadow, and sending some of their slaves for their arrowes. They preferre, as they passe the streets, the left hand before the right; as being thereby made master of his sword with whom they walke. As they shave their heads, so they wear their beards long, as a signe of freedome; but their slaves keepe theirs shaven and close cut.

The women are small of stature, for the most part ruddy, cleere, and smooth as the polished Ivory; as never ruffled with the weather, and often frequenting the Baths: of a very good complexion, seldome going abroad, & then masked: lascivious within doores, pleasing in matters of incontinency, and they are accounted most beautifull, which have the greatest eyes, and are

of the blackest hue. Every *Turke* is permitted to have foure wives, and as many slaves as he is able to keepe: yet are they to meddle with none but their owne; the offending woman being drowned, and the man dismembred. These women live in great awe and respect of their husband, never sitting with him at the table, but waiting till he hath done, and then withdrawing into some by-roome. If their husband have beene abroad, at his coming in they all rise from the stooles whereon they sat, kisse his hand, make their obeisance, and stand as long as he is in presence. The children which they have, they carry not in their armes as we doe, but a stride on their shoulders. They live immured from the sight of the world, and permit not any male children, no not their owne sonnes, to come among them after they are 12 yeares old. From their husbands they cannot be divorced but on speciall occasion: but their husbands may put away them, or give them to their slaves; when, and as often as they list. Far better is it with the sisters, or the daughters of the *Sultan*, to whom, when her father or brother bestoweth her on any of the *Bassa's*, he giveth her a dagger, saying, *I give thee this man to be thy slave and bedfellow, if he be not loving, obedient, and dutifull unto thee, I give thee here this Canzhar or dagger to cut off his head.* When they are married their husbands come not to bed unto them untill they are sent for, and then also they creepe in at the beds feet. That ever any of these Ladies made use of their dagger I could never read: only I finde that *Lutis Bassa* the chief man in the whole Empire next the *Sultan* himselfe, & of him very much beloved, having given his wife which was sister to *Solyman* the magnificent, a boxe on the eare; was upon complaint by her made, thrust from all his honours, banished into *Macedon*, and had doubtlesse beene slaine, if the Emperours love, & his owne merits, had not pleaded for him. And this is all the prerogative of a *Sultans* daughter: her sonnes being accounted as meere and ordinary *Turkes* only, and never being preferred above the ranke of a common and inferiour Captaine.

The better sort of the *Turkes* use the *Sclavonian* tongue, the vulgar speake the *Turkish* language: which being originally the *Tartarian*, borroweth from the *Persian*, their words of state;

from the *Arabicke*, their words of religion; from the *Grecians*, their words and tearmes of warre; and from the *Italians*, their tearmes of navigation.

They were formerly Idolatrous Pagans, and were first initiated in *Mahametanisme*, when they got the Sovereignty of the *Persian Scepter*. The degrees in their religion are 1 the *Saffi* or *Novices*. 2 The *Calsi* or readers, 3 The *Hogi* or writers of books; for Printing they use not: 4 the *Naipi* or young Doctors: 5 The *Caddi*, whereof there is at least one in every Citie to judge of offences. 6 The *Mudressi*, who use to oversee the *Caddis*. 7 The *Mulli*, or principall Church governour under the *Mufsi*. 8 The *Capuleffcais*, whereof there are only three; one of *Greece*, the other for *Anatolia*, the third for *Egypt* and *Syria*: these sit with the *Bassa's* in the *Divano*, to determine of temporall suits. 9 The *Mufsi*, whose sentence in Law and religion is unaccountable. Hee abaseth not himselfe to sit in the *Divano*, nor affordeth more reverence to the Emperour, then he to him.

His forces are either for the sea or the Land. His sea forces are great in regard of his spacious sea coasts, vast woods, and number of subjects: he never suffered above one defeat, & that at *Lepanto*; yet the next yeare he shewed his Navy whole and entire. *Gallies* are his only vessels, which being unable to cope with ships of any bignesse, were not only the occasion of that overthrowe: but also have heartned the *Florentine*: only with 6 great ships of warre to swagger in the Seas; so that for more safety, the tribute of *Egypt* is of late sent to *Constantinople* by land. The Captaine *Bassa*, or admirall notwithstanding with a Navy of 60 saile, maketh a progresse about the Seas and Sea-townes; to annoy the enemy, suppress Pyrats, collect the tributes, and to redresse the abuses committed in the maritime Townes belonging unto the Admiralty: which annuall circuit is begunne in May, and ended in October.

Their land-forces are either horse or foot. They which serve on horse-backe, are the *Spabi* and *Asapi*: these latter serving to weary the enemies, & dull their swords with their multitudes, of whose bodies the *Janizaries* use to make mounts whereon to assault the walls of a besieged Towne; and are by them so con-

temned

tenned, that a *Janizarie* once sold two of them for a sheeps-head. As for the *Saphi*, they till they are inrolled into pay, are of the same originall and education with the *Janizaries*; & called by the same name, *Azamoglans*. Their pay is 10 *Aspers* a day. The *Turke* is able and doth maintaine 50000 Horses, at little or no cost; which no other Prince can doe with 14 Millions of Gold: for wheresoever any parcell of land is conquered, it is divided into divers parts, and committed to the manuring of divers men, whom they call *Timariots*. These are to pay unto the Emperour certaine rents; and at their owne charges to send to his wars so many horse, excellently appointed for the field: and which is the chiefe point of their service, to keepe the subjects in all parts of his Empire, in awe. For being, as they are, dispersed in all quarters of his dominions; the people can no sooner stirre, but these will bee assembled and bee upon them. These *Timariots* are in all accounted to amount to 719000 fighting men; whereof 257000 have their abode in *Europe*; & 462000 in *Asia*, and *Africa*. Were it not for these *Timariots*, as the *Turkes* saying is, no grasse would grow where the *Grand Signeur* horse hath once set his hoofe: for if the care of manuring the ground were committed to the peasants, and not to military men: the greatest part of the ground of this Empire would grow waste & desolate. These *Timariots* were instituted by *Othoman* the first *Turkish* King of this family; & a curle by him laid on them that should annihilate the institution. The name is derived from the *Turkish* word *Timar*, signifying a stipend.

But the nerves and sinewes of this warlike body, are the *Janizaries*; who by originall being Christians, are chosen by the *Turkish* officers every five yeares, out of his *European* dominions; and so distributed abroad to learne the language, customes & religion of the *Turkes*: after ward according to their strength, will, or disposition, placed in divers chambers. They of the first Chamber, are preferred some to bee *Chiausies*, such as goe on Embassies, and execute judgements; other to be *Sanisacks*, or Governours of Cities; some to be *Bassa's*, or commanders of Horsemen; and others to be *Beglerbegs* (id est, Lord of Lords,) to command the rest in generall. They of the other Chambers,

are the *Ianizaries*, or Prætorian Souldiers of the Guard; to whose faith & trust, the care of the Emperours person is committed. The tithing of these young springals, is, as we have said, every fift yeare; & oftner sometimes, as his occasions serve. By which means hee not only disarmeth his owne subjects, & keepeth them from attempting any stirre or innovation in his Empire: but spoyleth all the Provinces hee most feareth, of the flowre, sinewes, and strength of the people; choice being made of the strongest youths only, and fittest for warre. These, before they are inrolled in pay, are called *Azamoglans*, & behave themselves with much submissenesse toward their Seniours and Governour: but when once they are honoured with the title of *Ianizaries*, they grow by degrees into an intollerable pride and haughtinesse. Till of late, they were not permitted to marry; neither now can any of their sons bee accounted any other then a naturall *Turke*, (whom of all people they account the basest) the eldest only excepted: to whom this prerogative was granted by *Amurath* the 3^d, when he came to the Crowne. They are in number 40000, of which 16000 are alwayes resident in *Constantinople*. In this Citie they are diversly employed, being as Constables to see the peace kept: as Clarks of the market to see to the weights and measures; as Officers to arrest common offenders; as Wardens to looke to the gates, to guard the houses of Embasadours; and to travell with strangers for their more safety; in which charge they are very faithfull. This pay is but five *Aspers* a day, and two gownes yearely; neither are their hopes great, the command of 10, 20, or 100 men, being their greatest preferment; yet are they very obsequious to their capitaine or *Aga*, who is in authority inferiour to the meanest *Basfa*, though in power perhaps above the chiefest. For the crafty *Turkes* joyne not power and authority together: & if they observe their *Ianizaries* to love and respect their *Aga*, they quickly deprive him of life and office. The founder of this order was *Amurath* the first, An. 1365; their greatest establisher *Amurath* the second: their name signifieth young souldiers. Now concerning these *Ianizaries*, wee will farther consider the sway they beare in designing the successour: Secondly, their insolency toward

toward the Emperour, & his Officers: Thirdly their behaviour in the vacancy of the Throne; and fourthly their punishments.

1 Concerning the first, I never finde any particular sway the *Ianizaries* carried in the designation of their Emperour, till the death of *Mahomet* the great; when the *Bassa's* having chosen *Corent* the son of *Bajazet*, were over-ruled by the *Aga*, and his *Ianizaries*; who more inclined to *Bajazet* his father, and son to *Mahomet*. Though I am not ignorant, that when this *Mahomet* succeeded in the Throne, the joyfull acclamations made by these souldiers, were accounted the chiefeft signe of his secure and perpetuated establishment. But the chiefe instance of their power herein, was the inthronizing of *Selimus*, who being but the seventh son to this *Bajazet*, was not only preferred by them before his brethren in his fathers life time; but by their aids also hee severally mastred them, and in the end poysoned his father. To omit other examples, even of late, An. 1622, they slew the yong Emperour *Osmen*, drew his Unkle *Mustapha* out of prison, and established him in the royalty.

2 As for the next, the first example in which I find them peccant toward their Prince, was at the beginning of the raigne of the above-mentioned *Bajazet*; when hearing, of the intended death of *Achmetes Bassa*, whom they loved, they brake open the Court gates, and told the Emperour, *they would teach him like a drunkard, a beast, and a rascall as he was, to use his great place and calling, with more sobriety and discretion.* Not long after conceiving farther displeasure against the said *Bajazet*, they shooke their weapons against him, & refused to take him in the midst among them; and were not, without great and vile submission on his part, appeased. Against *Selimus* the first, they also mutined, when being resolved to winter in *Armenia*, for the better pursuit of his victories toward the *Persian*: he was by them forced to returne home unto *Constantinople*. Against *Solyman* they mutined so violently, that they compelled him to displace *Rustan* his chiefe *Bassa* and favorite. Against *Amurath* the third, for placing over them a new *Aga*, they so strongly opposed themselves: that first they set fire on *Constantinople*, and burnt therein, besides shops and warehouses, 25 great Innes,

7 Temples, & 15000 houses, and in the end constrained him to give them money; and to yeeld also into their hands two of his chiefe Councillours, by them supposed to be their aduersaries; whom they drew about the streets. Finally (to omit the late tumult 1622 abovenamed) in the year 1600, they grew so discontented with *Amurath* the 3^d, that they not only threatned to destroy the principall officers of the Court, and the banishment of the *Sultanesse* his mother, but the deposing of himselfe also.

3 Now for the third, I find it to have bene the custome of these *Janizaries*, betwene the deaths of an old Emperour, & the beginning of the new; to commit divers enormities: as the rifling of the houses of the *Jewes* and *Christians*, among whom they dwelt; the murdering of the *Bassa's*, and principall men about the Court, whom they suspected not to have favoured them; and a number of the like outrageous intolencies. Of these we find frequent mention, as after the death of *Amurath* the 2^d, and *Mahomet* the great: which last time the Merchants of *Constantinople*, being naturall *Turkes*, escaped not their ravenous hands: neither could *Mahomet Bassa* avoyde the fury of their swords. This spoile they tooke for so certaine a due, that if they were disappointed of it, they would presently raise commotions both in Court, field, and City: unlesse some present satisfaction were made them. To this end *Achmat* distributed among them two Millions and a halfe of Duckats: *Selimus* the first, two Millions: others made an increase of their daily pay. But *Selimus* the 2^d distributing among them 100000 Sultanies only, was by them prohibited to enter into his *Seraglio*, till he had enlarged his bounty: and the great *Bassa's* were rapped about the pate with their Callivers, for perswading them to quietnes. Now to prevent the dangerous and factious liberty, which in the vacancy of the Empire was usually committed: the death of the old Emperour was with all secrecy concealed, till the arrivall of the new. To omit others, I will instance in the deaths of *Mahomet* the first, & *Solyman* only. This *Solyman* died at the siege of *Siget* in *Hungary*, which was so cunningly concealed by *Mahomet Bassa* the space of 20 dayes: that before the *Janizaries* knew of it, his sonne *Selimus* had possessed himselfe of

Constantinople, & came also to their army then in retreat homeward. For this *Mahomet* privatly strangled the Physitians and Apothecaries which knew of his death, commanded the Souldiers to goe on in their siege, and diverse times shewed them the Emperour sitting in his horse-litter, as (being troubled with the Gout) he used to doe: and when the Citie was taken marched homeward with his dead body sitting still in the same manner. So after the death of *Mahomet*, the *Bassa's* of the court called their *Divanos* as formerly they used, gave order for the levying of an Army, as if some war were intended: & the Kings Physitians went up and down with their potions, as if they had him still in cure. But the *Pensioners* and *Ianizaries* misdoubting the matter, with all eagernesse desired to see him: which when the *Bassa's* durst not deny, they appointed the next day for their visitation. The next day the dead body was apparelled in royall large robes, placed in a chaire at the end of a long Gallery, and a little boy cunningly placed behind him, to move the Kings hand to his head, as if hee should stroke his beard, as his manner was: which signes of life and strength the Souldiers seeing, held themselves contented, and so was his death concealed the space of 4^r dayes.

4 As for the last. These insolent and unsufferable pranks committed so commonly by these masterfull slaves, so exceedingly stomached *Bajazet* the 2^d, that he secretly purposed with himselfe, for curing so dangerous a disease, to use a desperate remedy: which was to kill and destroy suddenly all the *Ianizaries*. It is like that this *Bajazet* being a Scholler, had read how *Constantine* the great had casted the *Pratorian* Souldiers, & destroyed their camp, as men that were the causes of all the stirs in his Empire, & whose pride was come to an intollerable height: and having the same cause to destroy his *Ianizaries*, hoped to produce on them the same effect. But they having notice of the plot for the time continued so united and linked together, that he durst not then attempt it, and they after ward siding with his sonne *Selimus*, cast him out of his thronpe into his grave. Since which time the Emperors never durst punish them openly, but when any of them proveth delinquent, he is sent privatly in the night

night to *Pena*, where by the way he is drowned, and a peece of ordinance shot off, to signifie the performing of the *Sultans* command.

Now for the Emperours themselves, we will consider them in matters of pleasure, in matters of ceremony, and in matters of state: these last being considerable in their three maie points, which are the murdering of their brethren, the remooving of their sonnes, their revenue, & therein a touch of their government. To these wee will adde, what apparant symptoms may be observed to prognosticate the standing, decreasing, or increasing of this puissant Monarchy.

1 For the first, he hath not so few as 500 (sometimes 1000) choice Virgins kept in *Seraglio* by themselves: all slaves both of Christian parents, and indeede the rarest beauties of his Empire. When he is disposed to take his pleasure with any of them, they are all ranked in a long Gallery, and hee is by the *Agas* of the women prepared for his bed, to whom hee giveth his handkercher. She that beareth him the first sonne, is honoured with the title of *Sultanesse* (Queene mother we may call her) neither can he make any of them free, unless he marry them. When the *Sultan* dieth; all his women are carried into another *Seraglio*, where they are strictly looked to, and liberally provided for: & not seldome times are bestowed by the succeeding *Sultan*, on his great *Bassas*, and such as bee chiefly favoured, which is a principall honour. They are attended on by women, and Eunuchs; these being not gelded only, but deprived of all their genitals, and supplying the uses of nature with a silver quilt: which inhumane custome was brought in among them by *Selimus* the second, because he had seene a gelding cover a mare.

2 These ceremonies are either performed by them; which is for the most part the building of a *Mosche* only, to helpe to the salvation of their soules, or toward them by others, which are most apparant in the entertainment of Embassadors. For when such come to his presence, they are set betweene two of his Couriers; & comming before the throne on both sides whereof the *Bassas* sit with admirable silence, resembling rather statues then men; they bow themselves to the ground with all
humility,

humility, laying their hands on their breasts, but never uncovering their heads, which (as we before noted) is an undecency. When they are to depart, they goe all backwards, it being accounted very irreverent to turne their backe parts towards a Prince so glorious. The reason why they are thus brought in betweene two, is said to be for their great honour: but is indeed a feare they have, lest the *grand Signieur* under the pretence of a salutation, or the delivery of an embassie, should bee stabbed. This warinesse they have used, ever since the time that *Miles Cobilets*, a *Serovian*; scrambling from among the slaine at the battle of *Cassona*, and being admitted to the speech of *Amurath* the first, the author of that overthrow; stabbed him into the belly with his dagger.

3 Amongst all the jarres and discontents that bee, none have bene with more unkindnesse begun, or more eagernesse prosecuted, then those of brothers: not onely in private families; but in the stemmes of Princes: the multitude of pretendants, being the originall of most civill warres. To prevent these publike emotions, the Emperours of *Habassia* use to immure up all their younger children in the hill *Amara*: the *Persians*, to put out the eyes of their younger brothers: and the *Turkes* to murder them: strange and horrid courses, whereby to avoid the feare of a warre in the state, they sitte up a warre in their own bowels. The first that among the *Turkes* began this barbarous cruelty, was *Bajazet* the first, on his brother *Iacup*, whom immediatly after his fathers death, he strangled with a bow-string: this being the onely instrument of their fratricide, because thereby none of the bloud-royall of *Ottoman* is spilt. After him, *Mahomet* the great, caused his young brother then at nurse, to die the death: and was not without much adoe, perswaded from being the executioner himselfe. *Amurath* the 3^d caused his five brethren to be at once strangled before his face: and *Mahomet* his sonne, no fewer then 19 in one day. By this course they imagine their owne estate to be infinitely secured, as knowing that *Mustapha* a younger sonne, stirred a rebellion against *Amurath*: & *Zemes*, against *Bajazet*, both the second of those names: that *Solyman*, *Musa*, and *Isa*, severally afflicted *Mahomet*; and Cor-

cut *Selimus*; the first of these names also. But yet they will not know, that nothing sooner putteth their younger brothers into these acts of hostility, then an inevitable certainty of a violent and unnaturall death: whereas were they but secure of life, & a liberall and Princely maintenance; it is more then probable, they would rest content, as in other Kingdomes the younger Princes doe. And notwithstanding their barbarous policy, they are not quite free from feare, as knowing the counterfeits have heretofore much disturbed the quiet of their predecessours: for thus we find *Amurath* the 2^d to have bene vexed by one that tooke upon him the name of *Mustapha*, elder brother to *Mahomet*, then late diseased; and much was he furthered and aided by the Greeke Princes. This hath bene of the vulgar policies of Princes, to kindle flames of sedition in their neighbours countries. In the infancy of the Roman Empire we find a counterfeit *Agrippa*: after that, a counterfeit *Nero*; and two counterfeit *Alexanders*, in *Syria*. But never was Realme so often troubled with these mock-kings, as *England*; a counterfeit *Richard* the 2^d, being made in the time of *Henry* the fourth; a counterfeit *Mortimer*, in the time of *Henry* the sixth; a counterfeit Duke of *Yorke*, a counterfeit Earle of *Warwicke*, under *Henry* the 7th, and a counterfeit *Edward* the sixt, under *Queene Mary*. To prevent these walking spirits, *Mahomet* the 3^d, laid out the dead bodies of his father and 19 brethren, as a common spectacle for all that passed by, or would come to behold them. The late Grand Signieur *Mustapha*, miraculously scaped the bow-string twice: first when his brother *Achmat*, and secondly when *Osfman* his young cozen were made *Sultans*: and was the first that in this Empire did ever succeed in the collaterall line.

4 The removing of the young Princes is done for three reasons: 1 to weane them from the pleasures of the Court: 2^d to traine them up in Armes, and inure them to hardnesse: and 3^d, and principally to avoyd the danger of a competitour, whereof old Princes are especially jealous. The common place destinated to this Princely exile, are *Amasia*, in *Cappadocia*, *Magnesia*, in *Caria*, and such like Townes of *Natolia*. Neither doe the old *Sultans* by such a great distance think themselves secure altogether;

ther: but carry a vigilant eye over their sonnes actions, & have intelligence of almost every particular thought; the least suspicion being cause sufficient to destroy them. So we finde *Mustapha* sonne to *Solyman*, the hopefulllest branch that ever sprang from the *Ottoman* tree, to have beene shamefully strangled by the command of his father; upon a rumour only of a marriage, which hee was said to have negotiated with the *Persian Kings* daughter. When these Princes are once settled in their governments, it is a crime meriting no lesse punishment then death, to depart thence, and come unto *Constantinople*; before their fathers death, or unlessie they are by their fathers sent for. Of this we have a tragicall example of *Mahomet*, a Prince of great hope: son to *Bajazet* the second: who desiring to see the fashion of his fathers Court, left *Magnesia*, where he was by his father confined; and attended by two or three Gentlemen, came in the habit of a sea-faring man to *Constantinople*: and having obtained his desire, he returned to his charge. This strange action being quickly divulged abroad, and by divers variously interpreted stirred such jealousies in the suspicious head of his old father, that hee tooke order not long after to have him secretly poysoned.

5 As for the ordinary revenue, it consisteth either in mony received, or in mony saved. The mony saved, is first by the *Tartars*, of whom hee can continually command 60000 to attend him in his wars; without any pay, but the spoyle of the enemy. And 2^{ly} by the *Timariots*, who nourish and bring into the field more horses then any Prince in Christendome can keepe (as we have already said) for 14 millions of gold. The mony received is (according to *Boterus*) only 15 millions of *Sultranes*, which is nothing in respect of so great an Empire: the chief reason whereof is the tyrannicall government of the *Turke*, which dehortheth men from tillage, merchandize, & other improvements of their estates; as knowing all their gottings to lye in the *Grand Signeurs* mercy. His extraordinary renew is incredible: for besides that no Embassadour commeth before him empty handed: no man is master of his owne wealth, farther then stands with the Emperours likeing. So that his great *Bassa's* are but as
spunges

spunges, to suck up riches till their coffers swell: and then to be squeezed into the treasury. These men as he advances without envy, so can he destroy without danger; no man here hoping for partakers, if he should resist; as not being ignorant, that one mans fortune, is built on the desired overthrow of another. Such riches as they gaine, if they hap to die naturally, returne to the Emperours coffers; who giveth only what he pleaseth, to the children of the deceased. These *Bassa's* have in their particular Provinces, their *Divanos*, or Law courts, where justice hath formerly beene administred with great integrity, but now not a little corrupted: yet the comfort is, that such as miscarry in their right, shall without delays knowe what to trust to; & the *Bassa's* upon complaint to the Emperour are sure to die for it. Over these *Bassa's* (the chiefe of whom is the *Vicier Bassa*, or *President of the Conncell*) preside two *Beglerbegs*: one for Greece, the other for *Natolia*.

* 6 Concerning the present state of the Empire, many judge it to be rather in the wane, then the increase; which judgement they ground upon good reasons, whereof these are the chiefe. First the body is growne too monstrous for the head, the *Saltans*, never since the death of *Soliman*, accompanying their armies in person: but rioting and wasting their bodies and treasures at home. 2 The *Janizaries* who have beene accounted the principall strength of this Empire, are growne more factious in the Court, then valiant in the camp, corrupted with ease and liberty, drowned in prohibited wines, enfeebled with the continuall converse with women, and fallen from their former ancestry of discipline. 3 They have of late given no increase to their dominions: and as in the paths of vertue, *non progredi est regredi*; so in Empires by violence gotten, when they cease to be augmented, they beginne to be diminished. 4 Rebellions have in these latter times beene in this Empire strangely raised, and mightily supported: which commotions the former *Sultans* were never acquainted with. 5 The greatnesse of the Empire is such, that it laboureth with nothing more then the waightnesse of it selfe; so that it must in a manner needs decline *Pondere pressa suo*, overburdened by its own mightinesse. For as in a naturall

rurall body, surfet killeth more then fasting : so in the body poli-
 ticke, too much extent sooner ruineth, then too little, or a me-
 diocrity. 6 The tonnes of the *Grand Signeur*, whose bravenes
 of minde is by their Father ever suspected, are (contrary some-
 times to their own nature and will) nursed up in all effeminacy,
 which once rooted in their youth, doth alwaies after subject
 them to the basenesse and softnesse of pleasures. 7 They have
 lost much of that feare and terrour, which anciently their very
 name carried with it. In somuch that now the *Venetians* only by
 Sea have often mated, and once overthrowne him; the *Hunga-
 rians*, for 200 yeares, withstood his greatest forces; the *Polo-
 nians* forced him to a dishonourable retreat and composition :
 but the poore Prince of *Transylvania* diverse times did discom-
 fitte him; the *Florentine* with 6 Ships only, aweth him; and the
Emir of Sidon cealeth not daily to affront him. 8 By the avarice
 and corruption in the Court now raigning, all peace and warre,
 all counsell and informations, all wrongs and favours are made
 saleable. And 9 it is more then apparant that their Empire is
 at the height : *Et quod naturaliter procedere non potest* (saith *Vel-
 leius*) *recedit*; Empires when they can ascend no higher, must
 by the ordinary course of nature have a fall. All these are indeed
 more then probable prognostications of a dying Monarchy :
 but yet there is one greater, which is the present face of the
 state. The late Emperour *Mustapha* is yet childlesse; and, as re-
 port giveth us, utterly disabled for generation. The yong Prince
 now reigning is but a weake staffe for so huge an Empire to
 leane on; considering not only the infinite sicknesse and casu-
 alties of childhood; but also the danger, he may justly expect
 from *Mustapha* his Uncle. For likely it is that he having at the
 death of *Achmat*, received the government, and after by the fa-
 ction of *Osman* being deposed; restored, and displaced again, &
 his life continually indangered : will secure himselfe from the
 like afterclaps, which may happen unto him, when this yong
 boy shall be a little older; by the taking of him away, if it bee
 (as no question but it is) possible. And so wee have the end of
 the *Ottoman* race. Supposing then the *Ottoman* line to faile (as
 in all likelyhood it may) what then becometh of this vast Em-
 pire?

pire? Three there are which will bid faire for it, viz: the *Crim Tartar*, the *Bassa's*, the *Janizaries*. The *Crim Tartar* may plead a composition which is, that he supplying the *Turkes* Armies with 60000 men without pay; is for these succours to succeed in this Empire, whensoever the heirs male doe faile. Besides this, he may hope for no small succours from his confederate, & allye the great *Cham*, to recover his pretended right: & adde to the present glory of the *Tartars*, the renowne of getting so glorious a booty. The *Bassa's* may conceave no small hope of dividing the whole Monarchy among themselves; partly by the example of *Alexanders* Captaines, who after their masters death there being yet some of the bloud royall remaining, parted among themselves his dominions: partly by an example in their owne state, when after the death of *Aladine 2^d*, *Caraman*, *Sarachan*, *Adin*, *Carafus*, and the rest of the more powerfull captaines, divided among them, the *Turkish* Kingdome in lesser *Assa*, and partly because being seated in most of the Provinces as governours, and having divers bands of Souldiers at command; they may easily make that their owne, in which they are so fairely estated already. For so we finde the *Sultans*, or provinciall governours of the *Caliphs*, to have usurped those Countries as proprietaries, to which they came but as substitutes. The *Janizaries* may also build their hopes on very faire Foundations, as being the sword & buckler of the *Ottoman* Empire; by their valour it being not only gotten, but preserved. We see the *Pratorian* Souldiers (or *Janizaries*) of the Empire of *Rome*, which was a body farre more politique and better compacted then this, to have created out of the Souldiers their Emperours; the Senate and Province never daring not to confirme their election. But above all examples, that of the *Mamalukes* of *Egypt* is most pregnant, who were borne of *Christian* parents as these are; appointed for the guard of the *Sultans*, as these are; purposely hired, to take from the naturall subjects the use of armes as these are; men of approved valour, & the greatest bulwarke of that *Turkish* kingdome, against the *Christians*, as these are; and why may not these be like unto them also, in sitting in their masters seat. Adde hercunto that they are already (in a manner)

ner possessed of *Constantinople*, the head towne, and heart of the Empire; and their hopes are not vaine. For my part I hold them to be the men most likely, unlesse the Princes of *Christendome*, laying aside private malice, joyne all in armes to strip this proud Peacocke of her feathers: and (upon so blessed an advantage) to breake in pieces with a rodde of iron, this insolent and burdensome Monarchie. A thing rather to be desired, than expected. But this by way of supposition, and as in a dreame. I awake.

The ensigne of this Empire (or armes of it) is the *Croissant*, or halfe moone; but how blazoned, I cannot tell you: nor are the learned yet resolved on the beginning of that bearing. Some derive it to them, from the Easterne Gentiles, who worshiped the moone under both sexes; as wee learne in *Spartianus*. Some make it common to them, with the other *Mahometans*; and they derive it from a pretended miracle of *Mahomet*: who to shew his power, is sayd to have made the moone fall into his lappe in two pieces; and to have restored her whole againe to the heavens. Others are of opinion, that it was taken by the *Grand Signeur* at the winning of *Constantinople*; ut *signum victæ gentis penes quam orientis imperium esset*. Of this mind is *Justus Lipsius*, induced thereto as it seemeth, by the figure of the *Croissant* borne in some old *Byzantine* coynes. A pretty plausible conceit: and therefore till we have a better, may passe as currant as the money.

And thus much I thought convenient to insert in this place, concerning the originall proceeding, & continuance; the naturall dispositions, policies and forces of the *Turkes*.

These three provinces of *Armenia* being joyntly considered, have suffered much vicissitude of fortune. For after they had long breathed a free aire, they were all subdued, 1 to the *Persian* Monarchie by *Darius*: 2 To the *Grecians* by *Alexander*; after whose death, the Countrey was governed by an interrupted succession of many tributary Kings, the last of these *Tigranes*; taking on him the protection of *Syria*, provoked the *Romans* to send *Pompey* against him: by whom, hee was according to the chance of warre, taken prisoner; and sent captive to *Rome*. 3 His kingdom was converted to a Province of the *Roman* Commonwealth

mon wealth. 4 In the division of the Empire betweene *Theodosius* his two sonnes, this Countrey fell to the share of *Arcadius*. 5 In the raigne of *Heraclius*, it gave way to the unresistable fury of the *Saracens*. 6 Anno 844 it became the habitation of the *Turkes*, a nation not so much as dreamt of. 7 The inundation of the *Tartars*, and their violent head-spring *Zingis* overwhelmed it. 8 The *Egyptian* Sultans, and the *Mamalucks* lorded over it. 9 The *Persians*. 10 Now the *Turkes* are masters of it.

Thus much of *Armenia*.

ARABIA.

ARABIA is bounded on the East with the *Persian Gulfe*; on the West, with the *Red Sea*; on the North, with *Mesopotamia*, and *Palesine*; on the South, with the *Ocean*.

The people hereof are extremely addicted to theft, which is the better part of their maintenance: they hate all science, as well Mechanicall, as Civill, yet boast they much of their Nobility: they are of meane statures, feminine voices, swift of foote, raw-boned and tawnie. They differ not much from the old *Arabians*, who were a vagabond and theevish nation. The most civill of them were they of *Arabia Felix*, who yet wanted not many barbarous customes; one whereof was the community of one wife only, amongst a whole stocke or kindred: & for her to accompany another man, was the death of them both. A king of this Countrey had 15 sonnes and but one daughter, who, according to the custome, was when she came to age, the common wife of all her brothers. The young Lady wearied with such a continuall excesse of dalliance, used this device to prohibit their too frequent accessse to her. It was the fashion that every one which used to one woman, had staves of a like making: and when any of them went in to their common wife, the setting of the staffe before her chamber dore, forbad entrance to the rest, till it were removed. This young Princesse secretly got a staffe like unto these of her brothers; which when she was desirous of privacie, she placed at her chamber dore, and so divers times deceived her brothers of their pleasures. It hapned that all the brothers being together, one of them departed towards his sisters

sters lodging, where finding a staffe before the doore, & knowing where he had left the rest of his brothers; he accused her of adulteric; but the truth being known, the Lady was quitted, and her brothers visitations were afterwards limited.

This Country is 40000 miles in compasse, and is usually divided into *Arabia deserta*, *Petrosa*, & *Felix*. The people of all use the *Arabick* language; which not being confined within the narrow bounds of this one Province, extendeth it selfe through *Palestine*, *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, *Egypt*, all *Barbary*, (excepting *Morocco*) and is the sacred language of the *Mahometans*.

1 ARABIA DESERTA.

ARABIA DESERTA, is the place where the people of *Israel* wandred 40 yeares long, under the command of *Moyse*, being fed with *Manna* from heaven, & waters out of the driest rocks. The soile is neither fit for herbage nor tillage, being covered over with a dry and thick sand. These sandy desarts are Seas of *Arabia*; their ships, the *Camels*; being beasts content with little sustenance, usually carrying 600 waight, and sometimes a thousand. The inhabitants of this region are few, so are their Cities, the chiefe whereof is *Bassora*.

2 ARABIA PETROSA.

ARABIA PETROSA is so called, either because it is so rockie; or from *Petra* a chiefe towne, now called *Rathalah*. The second towne of note, is *Aresb*, or *Arissa*, consisting of a few houses, and a royall Castle, garrison'd with a hundred Souldiers. 3 *Ezion Geber*, on the coasts of the Red sea, where *Solomon's* Navie kept station, before they put saile towards *Ophir*; and after they returned thence. The Countrey is barren and desolate, bearing neither grasse, nor trees; the Palme onely excepted: good store of *Dromedaries* it hath; a beast of such swiftnesse, that it will easilie carry a man 100 miles a day. Here is also good store of *Ostriches*. But I returne to *Petra*, which I finde to have been straightly besieged by *Severus*, and before him, by *Trajan*; but with like successe. The *Romans* in the skirmishes and assaults being alwaies put to the worst. Nor did *Trajane* escape so free, but hee was compelled to cast away his Imperiall habit, and flie for his life; the next man unto him being slaine with a

dart. Nay (if we may credit *Dion*, who is never sparing of the like prodigies) the Heavens fought against the *Romans*, with thunders, lightnings, whirlwindes, & tempests; as often as they made any batterie against the Citie. This Countrey containeth the regions, *Nabathæa*, and *Agara*, whereof the first is sometimes used for all *Arabia*; as in *Ovid*.

Eurus ad Auroram, Nabathæaq; regna recessit.

Eurus unto the East did flie;

Where best Arabia doth lie.

The other was possessed by the *Saracens* and *Hagareus*, descended of *Abraham* and *Hagar*. Here also dwelt the *Emmins*, and *Zanunmins*, cast out by the *Amorites* and the *Moabites*: here also dwelt the *Midianites*, to whom *Moses* fled & kept sheep: here also is Mount *Horeb*. This part of *Arabia* was first subdued and made a Province of the Empire by *Palma*, Lieutenant of *Syria*, under the above-mentioned *Trajane*.

3 ARABIA FELIX.

ARABIA FELIX, containeth the *Peninsula*, girt almost round with the *Persian Gulfe*, the *Red sea*, and the *Ocean*. In this Countrey is the *Phoenix*, which growing old, burneth it selfe; and from the ashes a new *Phoenix* is ingendred. This is the most fruitfull and pleasant Countrey in *Asia*, abounding with Gold and Pearles, with Balsamum, Myrrhe, and Frankincense; especially about *Saba* the principall Citie, (whence that of the Poët, *Thure Sabæo*.) The 2^d towne of note is *Medina*, in or nigh unto which, the Impostor *Mahomet* composed his Religion. This Towne was the first that yeelded unto *Mahomet*, after he began by force of Armes to establish his Religion, and begin his Empire. And questionlesse the taking hereof gave great reputation to his enterprize: for *Medina* being taken, what Citie durst make resistance? 3 *Zarvall*, the residence of the *Caliphs*, till the building of *Bagdor* by *Bugiafer*. 4 *Mecha*, wherein Christians are not permitted to enter, lest (I suppose) they should see the absurdities of the *Mahumetans* adoration of their great Prophets Sepulchre: whose body inclosed in an iron Coffer, is said by an Adamant to be drawne up to the roofof the Temple, where it still hangeth. 5 *Oran*, the key of the South Ocean.

6 *Danchali*,

6 *Danchali*. 7 *Elter*, the onely Towne in *Arabia*, where the Christians are of the greater number. The first Roman that ever made expedition into this country; was *Largus*, president of *Egypt* under *Augustus*; one *Samos*, being the King hereof. The Romans at first entrance, found no resistance; but when by the extraordinary heat of the aire, and drinking salt water, sickness began to grow so hot among them; the *Arabians* lustily falling upon them, made them retire with more speed, and lesse honour, than they came thither. This *Arabia* is by *Curtius* called, *Odorum fertilitate nobilis regio*, for the Frankincense, wherewith (as we now said) it aboundeth, and is indeed so delicious a country, that *Danaus*, in his Commentaries on *Augustines Euchiridion ad Laurentium*, is perswaded, that it was the locall place of Paradise. *Dicitur* (saith hee) *terrestris Paradisi, regio & pars quaedam esse Arabia, qua nunc appellatur Fœlix*.

This Country followed the fortune of the foure great Monarchies, and was long subject to the Greeke Emperours, even untill the raigne of *Heraclius*: who imploying certaine *Arabians* in an expedition against *Persia*, not onely denied them wages: but told them that that was not to be given to dogs, which was provided for the Roman Souldiers. Hereupon the *Arabians* revolt and chuse *Mahomet* for their ring-leader.

This *Mahomet* was borne in *Itrarip*, a village of *Arabia*, An. 572. His father was a *Pagan*, full of *Idolatri*; his mother a *Jew*, blinded with superstition: from which worthy couple, could not but proceed so godly an Imp as was *Mahomet*. At the age of 16 yeares he bound himselfe to a Marchant; whose affaires hee managed with such care and discretion, that upon the death of his Master, his mistris tooke him for her husband; hee being aged then 25 yeares: with her hee lived till the 38 yeare of his age; but then God permitting, and the divell tempting him to it, hee began to effect the name and estimation of a Prophet: and so cunningly he demeaned himselfe, that a sudden opinion of his sanctity was quickly devulged. After this hee exhorted the *Arabians*, to renounce their alleagiance to the Greeke Emperours. Thus he being now made captaine of a rebellious multitude, brought in among them a new Religion; consisting partly

partly of *Jewish* ceremonies, which he learned of one *Abdulla*; partly of *Christian* precepts, taught him by *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monke; and partly of other phantasticall topperies, which his owne inventions suggested unto him.

The booke of this religion is called the *Alcoran*. It was composed by *Osman* the 4th *Caliph*; who seeing the *Saracens* daily inclining to divers heresies, by reason of some false copies of *Mahomet's* lawes; and that the Empire by the same meanes was likely to fall into civill dissention: by the helpe of his wife who was *Mahomet's* daughter, hee got a sight of all *Mahomet's* papers, which he reduced into 4 Volumes, & divided into 206 Chapters: commanding expressely under paine of death, that that booke, and that onely, should be received as Canonical, through his dominions. The whole body of it is but an exposition and glosse upon these 8 Commandements.

First, every one ought to beleeve that God is a great God, & one onely God, and *Mahomet* is his prophet. They hold *Abraham*, to be the friend of God; *Moses*, the messenger of God; & *Christ* the breath of God: whom they deny to be conceived by the *Holy Ghost*, but that *Mary* grew with child of him by smelling to a *Rose*; and was delivered of him at her breast. They deny the mystery of the *Trinity*, and punish such as speake against *CHRIST*, whose religion was not (they say) taken away, but mended by *Mahomet*. And he who in his pilgrimage to *Mecha*, doth not comming or going, visit the Sepulcher of *Christ*; is not reputed not to have merited, or bettered himselfe any thing by his journey.

2 Every man must marry to increase the Sectaries of *Mahomet*. Foure wives he alloweth to every man, and as many concubines as he will: betweene whom hee setteth no difference either in affection or apparell: but that his wives onely can enjoy his *Sabbaoths* benevolence. The women are not admitted in their lives to their Churches; nor after death to paradise: and whereas in most or all other Countries, fathers give some portions with their daughters, the *Saracens* gave money for their wives: which being once paid, the contract is registred in the *Cadies* booke, and this is all their formality of marriage. More
of

of this theame wee have spoken in *Turcomania*.

3 *Every one must give of his wealth to the poore.* Hence you shall have some buy slaves, and then manumit them: buy birds, and then let them flie. They use commonly to free prisoners, release bond-slaves, build *Canes* for the reliefe of passengers, repaire bridges, and mend high-ways. But their most ordinary almes consist in Sacrifices of Sheepe or Oxen, which when the solemnity is performed, they distribute among the poore: inso-much that you shall hardly finde any beggers among them.

4 *Every one must make his prayer five times a day.* When they pray, they turne their bodies towards *Mecha*, but their faces sometimes one way, sometimes another way, beleeving that *Mahomet* shall come behinde them, being at their devotions. The first time is an houre before Sun. rising; the second at noon-day; the third, at three of the clocke after-noon; the fourth, at Sun setting; the fift & last before they go to sleepe. At all these times the Cryers keepe a balling in the steeples (for the *Turkes* and *Saracens* have no bells) for the people to come to Church. And such as cannot come, must when they heare the voice of the Cryers fall downe in the place where they are, doe their devotions, and kisse the ground thrice.

5 *Every one must keepe a Lent one moneth in the yeare.* This Lent is called *Ramazan*, in which they suppose the *Alchoran* was given unto *Mahomet*, by an Angell. This fast is onely intended in the dayes, the law giving leave to frolicke it in the nights as they best please.

6 *Be obedient to thy parents;* which law is the most neglected of any, never any children being so unnaturall as the *Turkish*.

7 *Thou shalt not kill;* and this they keepe unviolated amongst themselves: but the poore Christians are sure to feele the smart of their fury. And as if by this law the actuall shedding of blood only were prohibited, they have invented punishments for their offenders, worse then death it selfe. As 1 the *strappado*, which is hanging of them by the Armes drawne backward: when they are so bound, they are drawne up on high, and let downe againe with a violent swing, which unjoynteth all their back & armes. Secondly, they use to hoise up their heeles, and with a great

cudgell, to give them three or foure hundred blowes on the soules of their feet. Thirdly, it is ordinary to draw them naked up to the top of a gibbet or towre, full of hookes; and cutting the rope to let them fall downe againe. But by the way they are caught by some of the hookes, where they commonly hang till they die for hunger.

8 *Doe unto others as thou wouldst be done unto thy selfe.* To those that keep these lawes, he promiseth Paradise, spread here & there with silke carpets, adorned with flowrie fields, watted with Christalline rivers, beautifull with trees of gold; under whose coole shade they shall spend their time with amorous Virgins, whose mansion shall not be farre dittant. The men shall never exceed the age of 30, nor the women of 15; and both shall have their virginities renewed, as fast as lost.

Friday hee ordained to bee the Sabbath day, partly to distinguish his followers from the *Jewes*, and *Christians*, who solemnize the dayes ensuing; but principally because hee was on that day proclaimed *Caliph*, and solemnely so created. Wine and swines-flesh are the principall things forbidden by the *Alchoran*, the last whereof they abstemious refraine from; but on the first they are so sotted, that when they come at it, they seldome goe home againe unled; infomuch that all the Wines in *Constantinople* have beene throwne about the streets, and death made the penalty for any that will presume to bring any more into the Citie.

Mahomet taught them that every one should bee saved by his owne Religion, him onely excepted that revolted from the *Alchoran*, unto another Law; and that at the end of the World all men that professed any Religion, should goe into Paradise; the *Jewes* under the banner of *Moses*, the *Christians* under the banner of **CHRIST**, and the *Saracens* under the banner of *Mahomet*. They compell no man therefore to abjure the faith in which he was borne, but commend and approve secretly such as they finde zealous and constant in their owne Religion: yet holding it an especiall honour to have daily new Profelites, they incite them by hope of freedome and preferment; which, with many, are motives too much prevailing. Hence I have
heard

heard many say, that it is better for a man that would enjoy liberty of conscience, to live in the Countries professing *Mahometanisme*, than *Papistrice*: for in the one hee shall never be free from the bloody inquisition; in the other hee is never molested; if he meddle not with their Law, their women, or their slaves.

The opinions which they hold concerning the end of the World are very ridiculous: as that at the winding of a horn; not all flesh onely, but the Angells themselves shall die; that the Earth with an Earthquake shall be kneaded together like a lump of dough; that a second blast of the same horn, shall after 40 dayes restore all againe; that *Cain* shall be the Captaine or ring-leader of the damned, who shall have the countenance of dogs and swine; that they shall passe over the bridge of justice, laden with their sinnes in satchels; that the great sinners shall fall into hell, the lesser into Purgatorie onely; with a thousand of the like fopperies.

This Religion thus compiled, was greedily received by the *Saracens*, a people of *Arabia Deserta*; so called not of *Sara*, but *Saharra*, signifying a desert, and *Saken*, to inhabit; or from *Sarak*, betokening theeves, a name fitly correspondent to their natures. This last Etymologie is most approved by the learned *Joseph Scaliger*. *Saraceni à vicinis dicuntur ab ἰσορακ, Elfarak. i. e. ἀνομιὰν ποιοῦσιν, quòd rapinis visitent, de emend. temp. l. 2.* The causes of the deplorable increase and continuance of this irreligious religion are sixe. 1 The greatnesse of the victories of the *Saracens*; who easily compelled the conquered to embrace their superstitions. 2 A peremptory restraint of all disputation in any point of religion whatsoever. 3 The suppression of Philosophie and humane Arts; the light of which, could not but detect the grossnesse of their tenents. 4 The sensuall libertie allowed of having variety of wives. 5 The promise of the like after death, with which a sense not enlightned with the spirit of God, cannot but be more affected; than with a meere speculative hope of spirituall delights. And sixtly the forbidding of Printing, and Printed bookes; by which the people might truly know the veritie of *Christian Religion*, and the apparent falshood of their owne *Mahumitan*.

Mahomet

Mahomet was of low stature, scald-headed, evill proportioned, and as evill conditioned: being naturally addicted to all villanies, infinitely the evill, and insatiably lecherous. He was troubled almost continually with the falling sicknesse; to maske which infirmity, as repugnant to his pretended omnipotency: he said it was only a divine rapture, wherein he conversed with the Angell *Gabriel*. He was well seene in Magick, by whose aid and helpe of the devill, he taught a white Pigeon to feed at his eare: affirming it to be the *Holy Ghost*, which informed him in divine precepts. By these policies he strengthened himselfe with the discontented *Arabians*: who first freed themselves from the allegiance to the *Grecian* Empire: but not without some resistance of the *Philarcha*, or Nobilitie of *Mecha*; who drove him forcibly from their territories, which not long after hee subdued, casting thence the *Greeke* officers. From this his flight from *Mecha*, the *Saracens* beganne their computation of yeares (as we from *CHRISTS* Nativity) which they call the *Hegira*; which beginneth about the yeare of our redemption 617: concerning which time, I cannot but observe; that *Mahomet* compiled his divelish doctrine, beginning his Empire; and *Boniface* the third his *Antichristian* title, beginning his Empire, nigh about the same yeare. It was called the *Hegira*, from the Arabicke *Higirathi*: which by the learned in that tongue, is rendred by *Ἰσχυρὸς ὄπισθ' ἡθρονείας*, i. e. the persecution raised about religion. *Ioseph Scaliger* in the first edition of his most laborious worke *de emendatione temporum*, casteth off this Etymologie with *purum putum mendacium*. He will not have it called *Ara fuga*, or *persecutionis*, but *Ara Hagarena*: because forsooth the *Arabians* were by some called *Hagarens*. I beleve it would have puzzled *Ioseph*, with all his reading, to shew unto us any *Epoche* or *Ara*, which is taken from the name of a nation. And therefore other reason hee giveth us none but this. *Nos autem scimus vocem illam primogenia significatione ab Hagarenis, non à fuga duci*. But time, and opposition, at the last reclaimed him from this error: and in the second edition of his worke, hee is content to follow the common opinion of those, whom in the first he whistled off with the infamous appellation of *mendaces*.

The

The Caliphs or Amara's of the Saracens.

- A.C. A.H.
- 623 6 1 *Mahomet* the broacher of this heathenish superstiti-
on 9.
- 632 15 2 *Ebnabexer* subdued the city *Haza* 2.
- 634 17 3 *Hauemar* a mighty Prince conquered *Syria, Palestine,*
Persia, Egypt and *Mesopotamia, 12.*
- 647 30 4 *Osmen* subdued *Carthage* and the greatest part of
Barbary 10.
- 657 40 5 *Mnavias* wonne *Cyprus, Rhodes,* and part of *Lesser*
Asia 24
- 681 64 6 *Gizid.*
7 *Habballa.*
8 *Marvan.*
- 685 68 9 *Abdimalech* established the begun conquest of *Ar-*
menia and *Mesopotamia 22.*
- 707 90 10 *Ulidor Ubit* sent the *Saracens* to *Spaine*, who there
wrought great victories 9.
- 716 99 11 *Zulcimin*, whose Captaine *Mulsamus* besieged
Constantinople till his ships were burnt, and his men
consumed with the plague 3.
- 719 102 12 *Hauemar II. 2.*
- 721 103 13 *Gizid, II. 4.*
- 725 107 14 *Evelid* conquered *Cappadocia 18.*
- 743 125 15 *Gizid, III.*
- 744 126 16 *Hyses*, in whose time *Charles Martell* made such
havocke of the *Saracens* in *France.*
- 745 127 17 *Marvan II.* invaded *Cyprus*, and tooke it 6.
- 752 133 18 *Abuballas, 4.*
- 756 138 19 *Habdallas.*
20 *Bugiafer Abugefer* built the City *Bagdet.*
- 777 156 21 *Mabadi 9.*
- 786 168 22 *Musa* or *Moysses 1.*
- 787 169 23 *Arachid* or *Aron* compelled *Irene* Emperesse of
Greece, to pay him and his tribute, 20.
- 810 193 24 *Mahamad* or *Mahomet, II. 5.*
- 815 198 25 *Habdallas*, who tooke and spoiled *Creete*, and
overthrew

overthrew the *Greeks*; he spoyled also *Sicilia*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*, 17.

832 215 26 *Mahomet*, III, waisted *Italy*; burnt the suburbs of *Rome*, and ruined the forenamed Ilands. 40.

Others reckon these *Caliphs* to have succeeded *Mahomet*, II.

815 198 25 *Manion*, 12.

827 210 26 *Mutezani*, 8.

835 218 27 *Wacet*, 4.

839 222 28 *Merhucall*, 12.

851 234 29 *Mantacer*, 1.

852 235 30 *Abul Hamet*, 6.

858 241 31 *Almatex*, 4.

863 245 32 *Motadi Bila*, 7. After his death the *Egyptians* with-drew themselves from their obedience due to the *Babylonian Caliph*, and chose one of their owne; to whom all the *Arabians*, or those of the *Mahumitan* religion, in *Africa* and *Europe*, submitted themselves. Of the *Egyptian Caliphs*, when we come into that country: take now with you the names onely of the *Syrian* and *Babylonian Caliphs*: for story of them I finde little or none.

The *Babylonian Caliphs* after the division.

A.C.A.H.

870 252 1 *Mutemad*, 21.

891 273 2 *Mutezad*, 8.

899 281 3 *Muchtaphi*, 8.

907 389 4 *Muchtadar*, 24.

931 313 5 *Elhaker*, 1.

932 314 6 *Ratze*, 7.

939 321 7 *Mustade*, 4.

943 325 8 *Musteraphe*, 2.

947 325 9 *Macia*, and

Taia, 44.

989 371 10 *Kadar*, 41.

1030 412 11 *Kaim*, 5.

1035 417 12 *Muchtadi*, 60.

of the *Saracens*, in *Syria* and *Babylon*, yet have they still remaining

A.C.A.H.

1095 477 13 *Mustetaber*,
22.

1117 499 14 *Musteraschad*,
18.

1135 517 15 *Raschid*, 25.

1160 542 16 *Mustene-*
ged, 9.

1169 551 17 *Mustazi*, 10.

1179 561 18 *Narzi*, 39.

1225 597 19 *Taber*.

20 *Mustenatzer*.

1255 638 21 *Mustatzen*, the
last *Caliph* or high *Priest*

remaining

maintaining a carcasſe of the old Bodie, one whom they call *Caliph*, at whose hands the neighbour Princes use to receive their Diadems and regalities: and so we finde *Solyman* the magnificent, after his conquest of *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Assyria*, to have bene by one of these poore titularie *Caliphs*, created King of *Babylon*, Anno 1543.

This unweildie Bodie of the *Saracen* Empire, having thus two heads, began apparantly to decline: loosing to the Kings of *Leon* and *Oviedo*, the greatest part of *Spaine*; to the *Genois*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*; to the *Normans*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*: and finally most of their Empire, with their very names, to the *Turkes* and *Tartars*. For *Allan* a *Tartarian* Captaine, starved *Mustazem* the *Babylonian* *Caliph*, in his Tower of *Bagdet*; & rooted out all his posteritie: and *Sarracon* the first *Turkish* King of *Egypt*, brained the last *Egyptian* *Caliph* with his horse mans Mace; leaving not one of his Issue or kindred surviving. The office of the *Caliphs* is now executed in the *Turkes* Dominion, by the *Musti*, or chiefe Priest of the *Turkish* *Saracens*.

As *Mars* shewed himselfe a friend unto those *Moores* in their warres and triumphs; so also did *Phabus* powre downe no lesse celestially influence, on such as addicted themselves to Schollarship. *Bagdet* in *Chaldea*; *Cairoan*, *Fes*, *Morocco*; in *Barbary*; & *Corduba* in *Spaine*; were their Universities: out of which came the Philosophers, *Avicen*, and *Averroes*; the Physitians, *Rhafs*, and *Mesue*; the Geographers, *Leo*, and *Abulfada*; & almost all the Textuaries and sound Writers, as *Hali*, *Algazel*, *Alhuma-zar*, &c. in Astrologie; from whom the greatest part of our Astronomicall and Altrologicall termes are borrowed.

There is now no Kingdome, Iland, or Province, which acknowledgeth the Empire of the *Saracens*, but the Kingdome of *Fesse*, and *Morocco*, in *Barbary*. And now it is time to returne againe to *Arabia*, which followed (as we told you) the fortune of the foure great Monarchies. In the conquest of it by the first three, there occurreth nothing of any note; in the last, this is most remarkable. When *Alexander* was in his adolescencie or boyage, he on a time sacrificing to the Gods, cast into the fire with both his hands, abundance of myrrhe and frankincense: which

which *Leonidas* one of the nobility marking, advised him to be more sparing of that pretious and deare commodity; till he was master of the Countrey where it grew. This admonition *Alexander* (when he had conquered *Arabia*) remembring; sent a ship laden with frankincense to *Leonidas*: bidding him hereafter serve the Gods more liberally. It was subdued unto the *Turkes* by *Selimus* the first, immediatly after his conquest of *Egypt*: yet are the people rather tributaries unto, then provincials of the *Turkish* Empire. Two Kings they have of their owne, whereof the one continually resideth in some good towne of *Arabia*: the other haunting about *Syria*, and the *Holy-land*, liveth in Tents; being followed by the wilde and theevish *Arabs*, which are so dangerous to those which travaile in *Palesine*.

Thus much of *Arabia*.

OF ASSYRIA, MESOPOTAMIA, AND CHALDEA.

ASSYRIA hath on the East, *Media*; on the West, *Mesopotamia*; on the North, *Armenia major*; and on the South, *Susiana*, a Province of *Persia*.

This Region tooke its name from *Assur*, second son to *Sem*; who with his Family retired himselfe hither, after the confusion of tongues. It is now (as *Maginus* informeth us) called by *Niger*, *Adriusa*; by *Mercator*, *Sarth*; by *Pinatus*, *Mosul*; by some *Azemia*; by others *Arzerum*. It containeth the Provinces, of old called *Adiabene*, *Arapachite*, and *Sittacene*.

It is a custome, which hath from all antiquitie bin used in this Countrey, that the maides which are marriageable, are yearely brought forth in publicke, & set to saile to such as would marry them: and the mony which was given for the fairest, was by the Geometricall proportion of Justice, given to the more deformed for their portions, to make them goe off the better, and quicher. And hence perhaps, the fathers of our times, use to give least money with such of their daughters, whose beauty is a sufficient dowry: but to grease the fat sowes, with the addition of some hundreds of pounds; which made the merrie fellow say
that

that the mony were a good match, if the wench were absent.
 The chiefe Citties were and are *Ninive*, built by *Ninus* the
Assyrian Monarch; a great city of three daies journey, and in
 circuit 66 miles. The walls hereof were in height 100 foote, in
 breadth able to contain three carts a brest: Towers in the wall
 1500, every one 200 foote high: in the *Hebrew* it is called *Ruba-*
both; in *Eusebius* time; *Nisib*; now almost ruined to nothing.

Sic patet exemplis oppida posse mori.

Examples plainly do affirme,

Townes have for life a fetled tearme :

Through this Citty ranne the faire and famous river *Euphra-*
tes; of which there was an old propheticie, that the towne should
 never be forced; till the river proved its enemy. This made *Sar-*
danapalus make the seate of warre against *Belochus* and *Arba-*
ces: who having for three whole yeares besieged it, the river
 ouerflowed its bankes, and overthrew twenty furlongs of the
 walls. Which accident compelled *Sardanapalus* to that despe-
 rate extremity, that he burned himselfe; and the enemy entred
 the Towne. To this Citty *Ionah* was sent to preach, here being
 20000 persons so ignorant in the things of God, that they are
 said in the Scripture not to know the right hand from the left.
 2 *Arzeri*, whence the whole Region is called *Arzeri*. 3 *Arvela*,
 nigh unto which, *Alexander* fought his third and last battaile a-
 gainst *Darius*, and his *Persians*, who being in number 800000,
 went home fewer by farre then they came thither, not long after
 this victory, *Darius* died, & *Alexander* was installed in the *Per-*
sian Monarchie. 4 *Serta*. 5 *Musall*, the seat of the *Nestorian* Pa-
 triarch.

MESOPOTAMIA.

MESOPOTAMIA bath on the East, *Tigris*; on the West,
Euphrates; on the North, the hill *Caucasus*; on the South,
Chaldea. This Countrey in holy Scriptures is called *Padan A-*
ram; as also *Mesopotamia*, quasi μέσος ποταμῶν, because it is envi-
 roned with the rivers *Tigris*, and *Euphrates*; which overflow
 the Country, as *Nilus* doth *Egypt*, making it very fertile; and
 now it is called *Dierbecke*.

The

The Soyle is exceeding fertile, yeelding in most places 100⁰ in some, 300 increase. Here *Abraham* was borne; hither he sent his servant to choose a wife for his son *Isaac*; hither *Jacob* fled from his brother *Esau*. And here *Paradise* is by men both skilled in Divinity, and Geography, affirmed to have stood. Yet amongst all sorts of Writers wee find different opinions. Some make *Paradise* to signifie a place of pleasure, and the foure Rivers to be the foure Cardinall Vertues: but these allegories on the Scripture are not warrantable. Others place it in the aire, under the circle of the Moone; and tell us that the 4 rivers in the Scriptures mentioned, fall downe from thence, and running all under the Ocean, rise up againe in those places, where they are now found: but this is so vaine a foppery, that I will not honour it with a confutation. Such as make *Paradise* locall, are also divided into three rankes, (for I omit the rest) whereof some place it under the *Equator*: but this agreeth not with the bounds prescribed by the Holy Ghost. Some conceive the 4 rivers to bee *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, *Nilus*, and *Ganges*; and that *Paradise* was the whole world: but this cannot bee, for then when *Adam* was driven out of *Paradise*, it must also follow that he was driven out of the world; which were absurd. Those of the soundest judgements place it here, in an Iland which is made by the Rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, & some branches running from them: the uppermost of them they defend to be *Pison* (falsely rendred *Ganges*) which watered the land of *Havilah*, now called *Susiana*; and the lowermost to be *Gibon*, improperly by some translated *Nilus*) as running through *Ethiopia Asiatice*: but of this more when we come to speake of *Susiana*, the river *Indus*, and *Ethiopia* in *Africke*. The reasons are, because *Nilus* and *Ganges* are too farre distant, and different in their course to spring from one fountaine: and that this Countrey is situate East of *Arabia*, where *Moses* was, when he wrote *Genes*.

The chiefe cities are *Rechiais*, formerly *Edessa*, whereof *Agbarus* was governour, who writ an Epistle to our Saviour CHRIST, and from him received an answer; the Copies whereof *Eusebius* setteth downe in the end of his first book. Neare unto this towne *Antoninus Caracalla*, sonne to *Septimus Severus*,
Emperour

Emperour of Rome, was flaine by the appointment of *Macrinus*, Captain of the Guard: herein disappointing *Caracalla*, who intended to have made *Macrinus* shorter by the head. For *Caracalla*, conscious of his owne unworthines to rule the Empire, & fearing revenge for the many murders hee had in Rome committed, sent to *Maternianus* his friend, desiring him to enquire of the Magicians, who should be his successour. He returned answer, that *Macrinus* was the man. The packet of Letters among which this was, was brought to *Caracalla*, as he was riding in his Chariot; who therefore delivered them to *Macrinus*, whose office (besides the government of the Prætorian guard) was to read, and answer Letters of ordinary import. The Letter concerning himselfe comming to his hand, he seeing his imminent perill, resolved to strike the first blow; and to that end entrusted *Martialis*, one of his Centurions; who killed the unfortunate Emperours, as he withdrew himselfe, *levanda vesica gratiâ*. It will not be any way amisse in this place to note; that all, or most of the Emperours before *Constantine* (who first received the faith) died unnaturall deaths: but such as succeeded him, went to their graves in peace, and full of years. From *Julius Casar* unto *Constantine*, are numbred 40 Emperours; of which, *Julius* was openly murdred in the Senate-house: *Augustus* death was hastned by his wife *Livia*; *Tiberius*, by *Macro*; *Caligula* was slaine by *Cassius Chereas*; *Claudius*, poysoned by *Agrippina*, *Nero*, and *Orho*, laid violent hands on themselves. *Galba*, and *Vitellius*, were massacred by the Souldiers; *Domitian* by *Stephanus*; *Commodus*, by *Letus* and *Eleetus*; *Pertinax*, and *Julianus* by the tumultuous Guard; *Caracalla*, by the command of *Macrinus*: *Macrinus*, *Heliogabalus*, *Alexander Severus*, *Maximinus*, *Maximus*, and *Balbeinus*, successively by the men of warre; *Gordianus*, by *Philip*, *Philip*, by the Souldiers; *Hosilianus*, by *Gallus*, & *Emilianus*: they, by the Souldiers. *Valerianus* died prisoner in *Parthia*: *Florianus*, and *Dioclesian*, were the Authors of their own ends. *Aurelianus* was murdred by his household servant: *Gallienus*, *Quintilius*, *Tacius* and *Probus* by the fury of the military men. I have out of this bedroll, purposely omitted such Emperours, as were made by the Armies, without

without the approbation of the Senate; as also the *Cæsars*, or designed successours of the Empire; most of whom got nothing by their designation or adoption, but *ut citius interficerentur*. Some of these were cut off for their misdemeanours: some, for seeking to revive againe the ancient discipline; and some, that others might enjoy their places. The chiefe cause of these continuall massacres, proceeded originally from the Senate and Emperours themselves. For when the Senatours had once permitted the Souldiers to elect *Galba*, and had confirmed the election, *Evulgato* (saith *Tacitus*) *imperii arcano, principem alibi quam Roma fieri posse*; more Emperours were made abroad in the field by the Legions, than at home by them. Secondly, from the Emperours, who by an unseasonable love to their guard souldiers so strengthened them by priviledges, and nussed them in their licentious courses; that on the smallest rebuke, they which were appointed for the safety of the Princes, proved the authors of their ruine; so truly was it said by *Augustus* in *Dion*: *Metuendum est esse sine custode, sed multò magis à custode metuendum est*. The last cause (be it *causa per accidens*, or *per se*) was the largesse which the new Emperours used to give unto the men of service. This custome was begun by *Claudius Cæsar*, and continued by all his successours; insomuch that the Empire becameailable, and many times he which bad most, had it. As wee see in *Dion*, when *Sulpitianus* offering twenty Sestertiums to each Souldier, was (as if they had bin buying a stocke at *Gleeke*) outbidden by *Julianus*, who promised them 25 Sestertiums a man. So that *Herodian* justly complaineth of this donative. *Id initium causæ, militibus fuit, ut etiam in posterum turpissimi contumacissimique evaderent: sic ut avaritia indies, ac principum contemptus, etiam ad sanguinem usque proveheretur*. But it is now high time to goe on in my journey to *Carra*, observing only by the way, that when the valorous *Christians* had recovered this Country, and the *Holy land*; for the more facile administration of Justice, they divided the whole conquest in 4 *Tetrarchies*; namely 1 *Hierusalem*, 2 *Antioch*, 3 *Tripolis*, 4 This *Edeffa*; under every one of which, were many subordinate Lords; being all subject to the Kings of *Hierusalem*. The second towne of

note

note is *Carra*, called (*Gen. 12.*) by *Moses*, *Haran*; where *Abraham* dwelt, having left *Ur*. In this towne the Moon was worshipped in both sexes: some honouring it as a female, then shee was called *Dea Luna*; others as a male, and then *Deus Lunus* was his name: but with this fortune, both, as *Spartianus* hath observed. *Qui Lunam famineo nomine putabat nuncupandam, is mulieribus semper inserviat; at verò qui marem Deum esse crediderit, is uxori dominetur.* I dare presume there were but few men of the former Religion: So unwilling are they to be under the command of their wives; neither will I herein blame them. Nigh unto this Towne was *Crassus* the Roman Lieutenant, and one of the richest men that ever the Common-wealth knew; (for he was worth 7100 talents; the tenth being deduced, which he offered to *Hercules*, and three moneth corne given to the poore) vanquished by the *Parthians*, and their King *Herodes*.

— *Miserando funere Crassus,*

Assyrias Latio maculavit sanguine Carras.

Crassus by a defeat lamented stains

With Roman bloud th' *Assyrian Carra's* plains.

It is now called *Carr Amida*, or *Caramit*, and is the seat of a *Turkish Bassa*, who is of great command in those parts. 3 *Madrin*.

CHALDEA.

CHALDEA is bounded on the East, with *Assyria*; on the West, with *Syria*; on the North, with *Armenia*; and on the South, with *Arabia Deserta*.

The chiefe Cities were *Ur*, now *Horrea*, whence *Abraham* departed when he went to live at *Haran*. 2 *Erech*. 3 *Accad*. 4 *Carnell*, and 5 *Babell* (*Gen. 10. 10.*) This *Babell* (in the Hebrew it signifieth confusion) is famous for the confusion of languages, which here hapned. For immediately after the Univerfall deluge, *Nimrod* the son of *Chus*, the son of *Cham*, perswaded the people to secure themselves from the like after-claps, by building some stupendious Edifice; which might resist the furie of a second deluge. This counsell was generally imbraced, He-

ber only and his Familie, contracting such an unlawfull attempt. The *major* part prevailing, the Towre began to reare a head of Majestic, 5164 paces from the ground: having its basis & circumference equall to the height. The passage to goe up, went winding about the out-side, and was of an exceeding great bredth, there being not onely roome for horses, carts, and the like means of carriage, to meet and turne; but lodgings also for man and beast, & (as some report) grasse and corne fields for their nourishment. But God beholding from high this fond attempt, sent amongst them (who before were one language) a confusion of 72 tongues: which hindred the proceeding of this building, one not being able to understand what his fellow called for: of whom thus *Du Bartas*.

Bring me (quoth one) a trowell, quickly quicke;

One brings him up a hammer: hew this bricke

(Another bids) and then they cleave a tree:

Make fast this rope, and then they let it flee:

One calls for planks, another mortar lacks:

They bring the first a stone; the last an axe.

Thus being compell'd to desist from so unluckie an enterprize, they greedily sought out such as they could understand; with whom conforthing themselves, they forget their former acquaintances, and now are divided into 72 different nations: comprehending about 24000 men, besides women and children. Of the 72 nations, 27 of severall languages, being the posteritie of *Sem*, dispersed themselves about *Asia*: 30 others, of the loynes of *Cham*, peopled *Africke*: and 15 more, being the issue of *Japhet*, withdrew themselves towards *Europe*, and *Asia* the lesse. The sonnes of this *Japhet* were first *Gomer*, from whom are descended the *Germans* and *Gauls*, called of old *Gomeri*, and *Cimbri*. 2 *Magog*, father to the *Magogins*, or *Scythians*. 3 *Madus*, the author of the *Madians*, or *Medes*. 4 *Tubal*, the progenitour of the *Spaniards*. 5 *Javan*, the parent of the *Greekes* and *Ionians*. 6 *Meschs*, the founder of the *Mescates* or *Cappadocians*. 7 *Theres*, whose off-spring is the *Thracians*.

From out this *Gomers* loynes they say sprung all

The warlike nations scattered over Gaul,

And

And Germans too, yerst called Gomerites,
 From Tubal, Spaniards; and from Magog, Scytes.
 From Madai, Medes; from Mesech, Mazocans;
 From Javan, Greeks; from Thyras, Thracians.

Sem had five sons: from *Elam*, descended the *Elamites*, or *Persians*; from *Assur*, the *Assyrians*; from 3 *Arphaxad*, the *Arphaxadians*, or *Chaldes* (his son *Heber* was father to the *Hebrews*;) from 4 *Aram*, the *Aramites*, or *Syrians*; and from *Lud*, the people of *Lydia*.

The Sceptred *Elam* chose the Persian hills:

Assur, *Assyria*, with his people fills:

Lud, *Lydia*; *Aram*; all *Syria* had;

And *Chaldehy* fell to learned *Arphaxad*.

The sonnes of *Ham* were foure onely; from *Canaan* descended the *Cananites*, being subdivided into *Hittites*, *Perezites*, *Amorites*, *Febustites*, &c. 2 from *Cush*, the father of the first *Babylonian* Monarch, *Nimrod*: sprang the *Cushians*, *Ethiopian*s: from 3 *Phut*, the *Phutians*, *Lydians*, & *Mauritanians*, among whom there is a river of this name: from 4 *Misraim*, the *Egyptians*.

Phut peopled *Lybia*; *Misraim*, *Egypt* mann'd;

The first borne *Cush*, the *Ethiopian* strand:

And *Canaan* doth nigh *Jordans* waters dwell,

One day ordain'd to harbour *Israel*.

These being thus dispersed, and afterwards growing too populous for their first habitation; continually went out to seeke new dwelling places. So the *Gaules* filled *Brittaine*; the *Brittons*, *Ireland*; the *Irish*, *Scotland*, and the *Iles*: so the *Tyrians*, and *Phœnicians* planted their Colonies in divers places; the *Sace* came into *Saxonie*; and the Northerne regions continually used to send abroad the superfluitie of their inhabitants. And thus much in this place concerning the confusion of tongues & peopling of the world by divers nations, after the universall deluge: *Babylon*, howsoever the towre was hindred, went forward, and was finished by *Semiramis*: whose wals were in circuit 60 miles, 200 foot high, and 50 cubits broad. As *Semiramis* once was plating her haire, newes was brought her of the revolt of this Towne: whereupon leaving her head halfe undrest, she went &

besieged it; never ordering the rest of her haire, till shee had again recovered it. How it fell into the hands of *Cyrus*, we learn out of *Xenophons Cyri-paideia*, which was in this manner. The river *Euphrates* ranne quite through the Towne, round about whose bankes the politicke Prince cut many and deep channels: into which when the *Babylonians* were securely merry at a generall feast, hee suddenly drained and emptied the river conveying his whole forces into the Towne all along the dry & yeelding Channell; and in a little time made himselfe master of it. From the *Persians* it revolted in the raigne of *Darius Histaspis*: and that sustenance might not be wanting to the men of warre, they strangled the most part of the women; being in actions of this quality, not so much as necessary evils. When they had for twenty months so defended the Towne, that the *Persians* had lesse hope than ever of prevailing; *Zopirus* one of *Darius* Captaines, mangling his body and disfiguring his face by cutting off his nose and eares, fled to the *Babylonians*, complaining of the tyranny of his King. They crediting his words and knowing his prowesse, committed the charge of the whole army unto him, as a man, to whom, such barbarous usage had made the King irreconcilable. But hee taking his best oportunity delivered both the Towne and Souldiers into the hand of his Sovereigne. Here died *Alexander* the Great, after whose death the *Groecian* Captaines regardfull rather of their owne ambitions, then the common loyaltie; divided the Empire among themselves; leaving the body of the King 8 dayes unburied. A wonderfull change of fortune: he who living thought the world too little for his valour, being dead found no place big enough for his body. *Aristotle* saith, that when *Babylon* was taken by the *Greeke* army, under the leading of this *Macedonian* Captaine: it was 3 daies, before one part tooke notice of the conquest. *Nabuchadnezar* mightily increased this City; which being almost ruined, was reedified by *Bugiaser*, Caliph of the *Sarracens*, at the expence of 18 millions of Gold: and because of the many Gardens contained in it, hee caused it to be called *Bagadet* or *Bagdet*, from *Baga* in the *Arabian* tongue, signifying a Garden. This is still a Town of great traffique, betweene which and

Aleppo

Aleppo Carriers travell very often with many hundred Camels laden with commodities. This Country is called the *Caravan*. Between these two places they have a custome of sending *Post-pigeons*, or sending by Pigeons letters of all occurrences in haste; which is done in this manner. When the Hen-Dove sitteth and hath young, they take the Cock-Pigeon & put him into a cage; whom, when he is by the *Caravan* carried a dayes journey off, they set at libertie; & he straight fieth home to his mate. When by degrees they are perfectly taught, the Carriers & Merchants on any accident, fasten a letter about one of their necks; & they being freed, without any stay, haste to the place from whence they were brought. And such as at home doe watch their returne, clime their hole, and take away the letter, are certified of the estate of the *Caravan*, or any other tidings whatsoever.

The chiefe principall rivers of these Countries are 1 *Euphrates*, beyond which the *Romans* could hardly extend their Empire: and 2 *Tigris* so named for its swiftnesse; the world in the *Medians* language signifying an arrow: this river ariseth about *Libanus*, and disburdeneth it selfe into the *Persian* Sea.

The Faith of Christ was first planted here by *Jude* the Apostle, and now is almost worne out by the *Mahumetan* superstition.

The language is divers, some men speaking the *Arabicke*, some the *Persian*, others the *Turkish* language.

Out of *Chaldea* the 3 Wise men of the East are thought to have come; who worshipped Christ, and presented gifts unto him. Here flourished many, & the very first *Astronomers*; who had two great helps to perfect this Science: first a plaine Country, yeelding a faire sensible *Horizon*, (for the *rationall* is alike to hills and vallies) & by consequence profitable to the observation of the *Heliacall*, *Acronical*, *Matutine*, and *Vesperine* rising and falling of every starre: secondly a long life, fraught with sufficient experience, concerning the motion (whether common with the *Primum Mobile*, or proper to every distinct *Sphære*) of all the Starres and Planets. Hence is it that amongst almost all Authors, an Astrologer or figure singer is called a *Chaldeen*: *gen-
tis nomine ad eos homines tandem translato, qui sese illius sapientia*

specie venditabant, as learned *Beza* in his Annotations on the 2^d of *S Matthew*.

A.M. The *Assyrian* or *Chaldean* Monarchs.

1798 1 *Nimrod*, called also *Saturnus Babylonicus*, the sonne of *Chushi*, the sonne of *Cham*, was the first that ever bore title of King. 25.

1845 2 *Belus*, or *Jupiter Babylonicus*, whose Image was worshipped by the Heathenish and Jewish Idolaters under the name of *Baal* and *Bel*. 62.

1907 3 *Ninus* united to his Empire the Kingdome of *Armenia*, *Media*, *Arabia*, *Bactria*, and *Lybia*. 52.

1959 4 *Semiramis*, the Foundresse of *Babylon*, subdued the *Ethiopians*, the *Indians*, and their King *Staurobotes*. 42. She was borne at *Ascalon*, a Towne in *Syria*, and exposed to the fury of wilde beasts. But being borne not to die so ingloriously, shee was brought up by shepherds, and at full age presented to the *Syrian* Viceroy, who gave her in marriage to his onely sonne. Going with him to the wars, she fell in acquaintance with *Ninus*, who liking her body and spirit, tooke her to his bed. This bred in him a greater affection toward her, so that he granted her at her request, the command of the Empire for five daies: making a decree that her will in all things should be punctually performed: which boon being gotten, she put on the royall robes, and commanded the King to be slaine. Having thus gotten the Empire, she exceedingly enlarg'd it, leading with her an army consisting of 100000 Chariots of warre, three millions of foot, and halfe a million of horse. A woman in whom there was nothing to bee honoured or applauded, but her insatiable lusts.

2001 5 *Ninus*, or *Aramphel*, as the Scripture calls him. 38.

2039 6 *Arias*. 30

2264 12 *Altades*. 32

2069 7 *Arabius*. 40

2296 13 *Mamitus*. 30

2019 8 *Belus*. 30

2326 14 *Mancalens*. 30

2139 9 *Amatrites*. 38

2356 15 *Sphernus*. 20

2177 10 *Belochus Prisc*. 35

2376 16 *Mancalens*, II. 30

2212 11 *Belochus Jun*. 52

2406 17 *Sparetus*. 40

2446	18	<i>Ascatades.</i> 40	2791	29	<i>Tantes.</i> 40
2486	19	<i>Amintes.</i> 45	2831	30	<i>Tineus.</i> 30
2511	20	<i>Belochus Jun.</i> 45	2861	31	<i>Dircillus.</i> 40
2556	21	<i>Bellopares.</i> 30	2901	32	<i>Eupales.</i> 38
2586	22	<i>Lamprides.</i> 22	2939	33	<i>Loastines.</i> 45
2618	23	<i>Sorares.</i> 20	2984	34	<i>Pyrithiades.</i> 30
2638	24	<i>Lampares.</i> 20	3014	35	<i>Ophrateus.</i> 20
2668	25	<i>Panmas.</i> 45	3034	36	<i>Ophraganeus.</i> 50
2713	26	<i>Soramias.</i> 19	3084	37	<i>Ascriscapes.</i> 24
2732	27	<i>Mitreus.</i> 27	3126	38	<i>Sardanapalus.</i> 20
2759	28	<i>Tantanes.</i> 32			

Of these 38 Kings wee finde scarce any thing remaining but the names, which are in this order registred by *Berosus*, or rather by *Annius* a Monke of *Viterbum* in *Tuscanie*, who hath thrust upon the world, the fancies of his owne braine, under the name of that ancient Historian. The chiefe Kings of note after *Semiramis* were,

1 *Ninus*, *Amraphel*, or *Zameis*, her sonne: who subdued the *Arrians*, *Bactrians*, & *Caspians*: but was otherwise a man of effeminate and unkingly carriage.

2 *Belus*, who extended the *Assyrian* Monarchy to *Indea*, subdividing many nations: he was for his valour surnamed by the after-writers, *Xerxes*, i. e. the warrior, or the conquerour.

3 *Manius*, who revived againe the ancient discipline, corrupted by his predecessours: he awed *Syria*, and *Agypt*.

4 *Ascatades*, who perfected the conquest of *Syria*.

5 *Belochus Prisc.* who was the author of divination, by the flying of Birds, called *Auspicium*. For of soothsaying there were in all 4 kinds: 1 this *Auspicium*, *quasi avispicium*, taken from the flight of Birds, either on the right or left; and hence the proverb commeth *avi sinistra*, good luck: & that because in giving, the right hand is opposite to the receivers left: or from the number of the Birds, whence *Romulus* had promised the Empire before his brother, because he had seen the double number: or lastly for the nature of them, whence the same *Romulus*, seeing the vultures, was (saith *Florus*) *spei plenus urbem bellatricem fore ita illi sanguini & prada assucta aves pollicebantur.* 2^o *Auspicium*.

ab aras inspiciendo, in which the Southsayers observed whether the beast to bee sacrificed, came to the Altar willingly, or not; whether the intrails were of naturall colour, exulcerate, &c. or whether any part was wanting. All Histories and Poëts afford varietie of examples of this kinde; I need give no particular instance. This divination was first practised by the *Hetrurians*, who received their knowledge from one *Tages*; who rising to certaine plow-men out of a furrow, taught them this skill, and then vanished. 3^{ly} *Tripudium quasi terripudium*, or *terrivium*, was a conjecturing of future successes, by the rebounding of crummes cast unto chickens. We have an instance of this in the life of *Tiberius Gracchus*, who being busie about the Law *Agraria*, was fore-warned by the keeper of these Chickens to desist, because when hee had cast the crummes to the coop, one onely of the Chickens came out, and the same without eating, returned in againe: which was a signe of ill lucke, as the greedy devouring of them had beene of good. But *Tiberius* not regarding the omen, was that day slaine. It is said to have beene invented by the *Lycians*. 4^{ly} *Augurium ab avium garritu*, was a prediction from the chirping or chattering of Birds; as also by the sounds or voices we heare we know not whence, or from what cause. In this latter kinde the death of *Julius Caesar* was divined by the clattering of the armour in his house; & the poisoning of *Germanicus*, by the sounding of a Trumpet of its own accord. In the former, an Owle screeching in the Senate-house was deemed ominous to *Augustus*; and a companie of Crows accompanying home *Scianus* with great clamours and croakings, was deemed fatall to that great favorite: and so it proved.

6 *Sardanapalus*, who being wondrous effeminate, and unworthie to governe so potent a Nation; was besieged in *Ninive* by *Arbaces*, Captaine of *Media*: & *Belochus*, Lieutenant of *Babylon*: whereupon this *Sardanapalus* burned himselfe, with all his riches, for feare of more paine; *hoc solum facta virum imitatus*, saith *Justine*. The treasure which he is said to have burnt with him, was 100 millions of talents in gold, and 10000 millions of talents in silver: which in our money amounteth to 20

thou-

thousand and 500 millions of pounds. A masse of money which surely had not seene the Sunne in many yeares (I had almost said ages) and therefore growne rustie, desired a fire to purge it. This *Sardanapalus* afforded it, it may be to end his life with that, in which he placed his *Summum bonum*: It may be in spight unto his enemies, and it is possible it might bee in policie, that so great a treasure not falling to the possession of his foes, might so much the more disable them from making resistance against, or detaining the Empire from, his next successour. For it is of all things the most foolish both to loose our treasure, and with it to enrich our adversaries. On which consideration the *Spaniards* fired their *Indian* fleet at *Gades*: and the *Genoais* theirs at *Tripolis*, that their lading might not come into the possession of their enemies, the *English* and *Mahumetans*. After the death of this *Sardanapalus*, *Arbaces* tooke *Media* and *Persia* with the confining Provinces: *Belochus* strengthened himselfe with *Assyria*, *Chaldea*, & the adjacent regions: his kingdome being called the new kingdome of *Assyria*.

A.M.

The new kings of *Assyria* and *Chaldea*.

- 3146 1 *Phul Belochus*, the beginner of this new Monarchie.
 3194 2 *Phul Assur*, destroyed *Galile*, 23.
 3217 3 *Salmanassar*, who destroyed *Samaria*, ruined the kingdome of *Israel*, and carried the ten Tribes to perpetuall captivity. This is the *Nabonassar* of the Chronologers, 10.
 3227 4 *Senacherib*, whose blasphemous hoast was vanquished by Angels from Heaven, and hee himselfe murdered by his two sonnes, 7.
 3233 5 *Aserrhaddon*, who revenging his fathers death on his brothers, was deposed by his deputy of *Chaldea*, and the seat royall transferred from *Ninive*, to *Babylon*. 10.
 3243 6 *Merodach Baladan*, governour of *Babylon*, 40.
 3283 7 *Ben Merodach*, 21.
 3304 8 *Nabopollassar*, who vanquished *Pharaoh Neco*, king of *Egypt*, 25.
 3339 9 *Nabuchodonosor*, the Great, commonly called the *Hercules* of the East. Hee conquer'd *Egypt*, repaired *Babylon*.

bylon, subverted *Ninive*: & in the 18 yeare of his raigne hee destroyed *Hierusalem*, and carried the people captive unto *Babylon*. The last 7 yeares of his raigne, he was distract of his wits, and lived like the beasts of the field; according to the word of God spoken by *Daniel* cap. 4. during which time his sonne *Evilmerodach*, *Nicrocris* his daughter, with her husband *Niglissar*, and their sonne *Labosaradach*; successively govern'd the state, as protectours, and therefore are by some reckoned as kings. Finally, *Nabuchodonozor*, having recovered his senses, died; when he had raigned 44 yeares.

3383 10 *Evilmerodach*, slaine by *Astiages*, King of the *Medes*, 26.

3409 11 *Balthassar* sonne to *Evilmerodach*, a Prince of dissolute and cruell nature, was assailed by *Darius*, & *Cyrus* successours of *Astiages*; by whom his Empire was taken from him, and himselfe slaine. 17. A.M. 3426.

That this was the end of *Balthassar*, is the common opinion. But *Joseph Scaliger* in his learned and industrious worke, *de emendatione temporum*, maketh him to be slaine in a tumult by his owne people: who elected into the Empire a Noble man of the *Medes*, called in prophane stories, *Nabonidus*; in divine, *Darius Modus*: who after a 17 yeares raigne was slaine by *Cyrus* King of the *Persians*. By the leave of so worthy a man, this cannot hold good. For the Lord by his Prophet *Jeremie*, had pronounced (Cap. 27.) *That all men should serve Nabuchadnezzar, and his sonne, and his sonnes sonnes*, whereas *Nabonidus* was a Prince of strange blood, and so the nations were not to serve him: and in *Balthassar*, the sonnes sonne of *Nabuchadnezzar*, was this oracle finished. But let us examine his arguments, and withall the scoffes, which very prodigally hee bestoweth on such, as maintaine the contrary opinion: *Natio Chronologorum*, the whole rout of Chronologers: *boni & diligentes viri*, good simple meaning men: & *addunt alia nihil veriora*, are his first complements. *Ut igitur, quod Chronologorum est, omnes respiciant*, &c. therefore that they may repent their ever being Chronologers, he bringeth in *Berosus*, cited by *Josephus*

Josephus, in his first booke against *Appion*. But *Berosus* there, maketh *Nabonidus* (to whom he saith the Kingdome of *Balthassar* was by the people delivered) to be a *Babylonian*; and not as *Scaliger* would have him say, a Noble man of the *Medes*: neither can the authoritie of *Berosus*, countervaille that of *Daniel*, who in his 6 Chapter telleth *Balthassar*, that his Kingdome should be divided among the *Medes* and *Persians*. His 2^d argument is drawne from the nature of the world ἀραδὲξαστο, ἢ Δαπέσις ἢ Μήδος ἀραδὲξαστο τῷ ἀρχῶ, as it is in the same Chapter, and *Darius* the *Mede* tooke the Empire: by which word, *tooke*, is implied (saith he) not a forcible invasion, but a willing acceptance of the Empire offered. To this we answer, that *Darius* indeed tooke the Empire quietly and willingly, being offered unto him by *Cyrus*, and his armie, consisting of *Medes* and *Persians*: who according to the word of God, had taken it from *Balthassar*, *Darius* being then absent. *Quid si probavero* (saith he) *cum cognominatum fuisse Medum?* he hath yet one tricke more then all these; and *Medus* must not be the nationall name, but the surname of *Darius*; which he proveth out of a fragment of *Megasthenes*, cited by *Eusebius*, in his worke *de preparatione Evangelica*, where he is called Μήδος οὐρανός ἕστος Μήδος, &c. an argument of all others the most sleight and triviall. For besides that *Μήδος* may there as well bee the name of his nation, as his family; and besides that it thwarteth the places of *Jeremie* and *Daniel* already quoted: it is diametrally opposite to another place of the same *Daniel*, in his ninth Chapter; where he is called *Darius*, of the seed of the *Medes*. Of this *Darius* more anon when we come into *Media*: As for *Nabonidus*, questionlesse he was the same with *Balthassar*. For besides that *Josephus*, and *Berosus*, attribute to either of them the raigne of 17 years: the same *Josephus* (who might best know the truth in this case) telleth us, that *Balthassar* was by the *Babylonians*, called *Naboandel*; a name not so great a stranger to *Nabonidus*, as *Scaligers Darius*, or *Herodotus* his *Labinitus*. But in this, we must pardon *Joseph*: score and contradiction was a part of his essence. For had he not beene in some things singular; in all, peremptory: he had neither beene a *Scaliger*, nor the sonne of *Julius*.

After

After the death of *Balthassar*, these Provinces have hitherto followed the fortune of the stronger Potentate: as being subject to 1 The *Persians*, 2 *Grecians*, 3 *Romans*, 4 *Persians*, 5 *Sarracens*, 6 *Persian Sophies*, and now unto the *Turkes*: under whose yoke they were brought by the valour of *Solyman* the magnificent; who having taken them from *Sophie Tamus*, caused himselfe to be crowned King of them, by the poore and titular *Caliph* of *Bagdet*, Anno 1543.

Thus much of *Chald. Ass.* and *Mesop.*

OF MEDIA AND PERSIA.

MEDIA is limited on the East, with *Parthia*; on the West, with *Armenia*; on the South, with *Persia*; and on the North, with the *Caspian* Sea. This Sea is so call'd from the *Casspi*, a people of *Scythia*, whose Southerne coast bordreth on this Sea. 2^{ly} The *Hircanian* Sea, of *Hircania*, a neighbour Province of *Persia*: and now 3^{ly} *Mari di Bacchu*, of the Citie *Bacchu*, seated nigh unto it. It is the biggest Sea absolutely of all them which have no commerce with the Ocean.

This Country is generally barren, especially in the Northerne parts, so that they make their bread for the most part of dried Almonds; their drinke, of the roots of certaine hearbs; and feed ordinarily on Venison. Yet it is not defective in pasture grounds, here being some grassie plaines of that bignesse, that 50000 horses may pasture on them. Here was that liquor called *Oleum Mediacum*, with which they used to envenom their arrows, which being shot from a slacker bowe (for a swift and strong motion tooke its vertue from it) did burne the flesh whereinto it fastned with great violence; and was of that nature, that nothing could mitigate the furie of it, but dust throwne into the wound; water rather increasing then allaying the heat and torture: as *Pliny* relateth.

The chiefe Cities are *Sultania*, famous for the fairest *Mosque* of the East. 2 *Symmachia*, the strongest place of all *Media*, taken by the *Turkes*, Ann. 1578; and made the seat of a *Turkish* *Bashaw* by *Osman Beg*, immediatly after the taking of

Tauris

Tauris, 1585: 3 *Nassivan* called of old *Nasvaha*, 4 *Eres* another strong peece. 5 *Ardoville*, the birth-place, and seat of residence and dominion, to *Bunie* and *Aider*; the first Authors of the *Sophian* sect, and Empire, in *Persia*: and the buriall place of *Ismael* the first *Sophie* or Emperour of *Persia*, of this line. 6 *Tauris*, or *Tauris*, in compasse 16 miles, containing in that space about 200000 inhabitants. The aire hereof is very wholesome, but windie and cold; the cause why the *Persian* Kings, made it their place of residence, in summer; as they did *Susis* in the winter. This *Tauris* is by some supposed to bee the same with *Ecbatana*, and hath beene thrice taken by the *Turkes*; namely, by *Selimus* the first; 2 by *Solyman* the magnificent; 3 by *Osmán*, Generall to *Amurath* the 3^d; who hath fortified it with a Castle. 7 *Servan*, whence the whole Province is called *Shirvan*. 8 *Baccu*. Whence the *Caspian* sea is called *Mari di Baccu*.

North of *Media* is the Countrey *Albania*, now called *Zuiria*; a Country little beholding to the labour and industry of the husbandman; yet of its owne accord, yeelding for one sowing molt times two, sometimes three reapings. As for the people, they greatly honour old age, but count it a solcicifine in manners to make any mention of the dead, and of these it is that *Plinie* (how truly I know not) reporteth, that they are hoary haired from their youth, and see by night as well as by day. The chiefe Towne is *Caucasia Porta*, built hard upon the hill *Caucasus*, one of the best fortified townes of the East: it was said by *Pliny* to be *ingens natura miraculum*, and is now called *Derbent*; a strong City, environed with two walls, and fortified with iron gates: taken neverthelesse it was in the last warres against the *Persian*, and still remaineth under the *Turkes*. The chiefe rivers of this Province are *Arasse*, and *Cyro*. The ancient Citties of this Country were *Laodicea*. 2 *Apamia*. 3 *Rhaga*, &c.

PERSIA.

PERSIA is bounded on the East, with the river *Indus*; on the West, with *Tigris* & the *Persian Gulfe*; on the North, with the *Caspian* Sea, & the river *Oxus*; on the South, with the maine Ocean. This *Oxus* is famous, first for being a bound fatal to monarchies,

narchies, as we shall tell you when we come into *Tartaria*: and for the famous passage of *Alexander* over it. For having pursued *Bessus*, the murderer of *Darius*, unto this river, and not knowing how to passe over it, there being neither ship on it, nor any timber nigh at hand to build them: hee caused a great many bagges and bladders to be stuffed with straw: and so on them in six daies transported his whole armie. So that I may truly say with his owne historian, *Unum id consilium quod necessitas subjecerat, inuit*, necessity is the best author of inventions. The men are much addicted to hospitality, and poetrie: Lordly in their complements, phantasticall in their apparell, magnificent in expences, lovers of learning, maintainers of Nobility, and desirous of peace. The women are gorgeous in attire, delightfome in sequestration of pleasure, truly loving, neat and cleanly. Their religion is *Mahometanisme*, in which they differ from the *Turkes* about the successours of *Mahomet* (as shall be shewed anon) and some other circumstances: hence the *Turkes* reputed them schismaticall, continually persecute them with the fire and the sword. Their language is as much used in the East, as the Latine in the West.

The Christian religion was planted here, as also in *Media*, *Hircania*, *Carmania*, &c. by *S. Thomas*: and in other of the Provinces, by *S. Andrew*.

This Empire containeth the severall provinces of 1 *Persis*, 2 *Sussiana*, 3 *Carmania*, 4 *Gedrosia*, 5 *Drangiana*, 6 *Aria*, 7 *Arachosia*, 8 *Parapomissus*, 9 *Sara*, 10 *Hircania*, and 11 *Ormus*.

I PERSIS.

PERSIS, now called **FAR**, is bounded on the East with *Carmania*: on the West with *Sussiana*: on the North, with *Media*; and on the South with the *Persian Gulfe*. It aboundeth in mettals of Gold, silver and pretious stones: every where is moistned with ample lakes and pleasant springs: a country fertile in all things except fruit, which they most want: as having no trees but Palme trees. The chiefe Cities are *Siras* or *Persepolis*, built by *Perseus*, sonne to *Perseus*, sonne to *Jupiter* and *Danae*, who also chang'd the name of *Elamites* into that of *Persians* for so we

are

are informed by *Isidor. Perse* (saith hee) *populi sunt à Perseorege vocati, quia à Græcia Asiam transiens, ibi barbaras gentes gravi diuturnoq; bello perdomuit, & victor nomen subjectæ genti imposuit.* This *Persepolis* was the seat royall of this Empire, for which cause, *Alexander*, at the request of the lewd *Curtezan Lais*, commanded it to bee set on fire; but afterward repenting so great a folly, hee reëdified it. 2 *Casbin*, the residence of the present *Sophies*, brought hither from *Tauris*, by *Sophie Tamas*: it is also called *Hispian*, and is sayd to be a daies journey about on horsebacke. It is well walled, and fortified with a strong fort; and beautified with two *Seraglioes*: the walls whereof are made of red marble, and paved with *Mosaique* worke. The chief streete hereof is called the *Armaidan*, being in figure fouresquare; every side a quarter of a mile in length: round about which are scaffolds set, for the people to sit and behold the King and his Nobles; at their exercises of shooting, running, and the like. Here also doth the *Sophie* sometimes administer justice in person. 3 *Sava*. 4 *Bescant*. 5 *Lara*.

2 SUSIANA.

SUSIANA, or *Cusestan*, is situate Eastward from *Perse*; & hath on the West, *Chaldea*; on the North, *Affyria*; and on the South, part of the gulse of *Perse*. It is called *quasi Chusiana* from *Chus*, the son of *Ham*, the son of *Noah*; who first peopled here: and afterward withdrew himselfe more Southwestward, where the three *Arabias* now are; calling them the land of *Chus*: which are that land of *Chus* (our translatours read it *the land of Ethiopia*) which the river *Gihon* is said to encompassse, *Genesis* 2. 13. This *Gihon* being indeede the more Westerly branch of the river *Euphrates*. *Chus* being thus departed this Countrey, left it to his sonne *Havilah*; from whence it is in the Scriptures called the *land of Havilah*, where there is *Gold*; and which the river *Pison* is said to compassse, *Genesis*, 2. 11. which *Pison* is the Southerne branch of the river *Tigris* or *Hiddekel*, called by *Curtius*, *Pisotigris*, and *Pasitigris*; *Pervem* (saith he) *rex ad fluvium, Pasitigrin incola vocant*; which he presently affmeth to fall into the *Persian Sea*. As *Tigris* and *Euphrates* also doe. Now that there was another land of *Havilah*, beside

that in *India*, which we shall in due time mention; is evident out of the Scriptures. For whereas *Saul smote the Amalechites from Sur to Havilah.* 1 Sam. 15. 7. certainly it must be understood of this *Havilah* or *Susiana*, being the Easterne bound of that nation: and not of *Havilah* in *India*. It being no where found, that *Saul* was so great a traveller. The chiefe Cities hereof are 1 *Susa*, where the ancient *Persian* Princes used to keepe Court in time of winter, as being more Southernly then *Ecbatana*. 2 *Sarm*. 3 *Casa*.

3 CARMANIA.

CARMANIA hath on the East, the river *Ilment*; on the West, *Persis*; on the North, *Parthia*; and on the South, the Ocean, it is now called *Chirman*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Gadel*, 2 *Cobinum*. 3 *Caramania* or *Chyrmas*. Famous for cloath of gold, & the best *Scimitars*: a weapon of such value amongst the *Mahometans*, that at the overthrow of the *Turkish* Navy at *Leponto*: the *Turkes* which were taken prisoners, cast their *Scimitars* into the Sea; lest the Christians should get into their power, such excellent weapons. In this Countrey it was that *Alexander* being returned out of *India*, kept his *Bacchanalia*, in imitation of *Bacchus*, who had first conquered that nation. Night & Day hee was continually feasting with his friends, on a Scaffold drawne with 8 horses; his companions following in their chariots: some adorned with purple & silke; others, with flowers & greene boughs; themselves wearing garlands on their heads, and carrying their carowing cups in their hands. In this army there was neither helmet, sword, arrow, or buckler seen: al their armour, was cups, barrells, and flaggons; their skirmishing eating, drinking, laughing, and singing. Attended they were by minstrels, playing on their Fluits; by women, dancing; boyes, shouting, all playing the drunken foolles most naturally. Thus marched they through the Countrey of *Carmania*, in a great dissolutenesse as if *Bacchus* himselfe indeed had beene there, and led the mummery: and for seaven whole dayes this follies continued. So that *Curtius* well observeth, *Si quid victis saltem adversus comessantes animi fuisset, mille hercule viri, modo & sobrii, septem dierum crapula graves in suo triumpho capere potue-*

run: a thousand sober men of the *Persians* had their hearts been answerable to the occasion, might have defeated this drunken army, and recovered the liberty of the Country.

4 GEDROSIA.

GEDROSIA, hath on the East, *Indus*; on the North, *Drangiana*, and *Arachosia*; on the South, the Ocean; and on the West, the river *Ilment*, by which it is parted from *Carmania*. It is now called *Geste*. The chiefe Citie is *Geste* or *Gedrosion*. In this Country it was that *Alexander* placed the monument of his *Indian* conquest. For intending to make his fame immortall, among that barbarous people; hee made on this Westerne banke of *Indus*, the forme of the campe: enlarged it with greater Cabins, then were sufficient for men to lodge in; and builded in it higher mangers, then horses could feed in. Hee caused also Armour to be made of bigger proportion then his Souldiers bodies; and Bits for horses of extraordinary compasse & length: all which hee scattered about the Campe, for the savage people in time to come to wonder at. All that hee did in this, was, the occasioning of suspition in many understanding men, that his actions were lesse then it is thought: since hee laboured so earnestly, to make them thought more then indeed they were.

5 DRANGIANA.

DRANGIANA, now called *Sigestan*, hath on the East, *Arachosia*; on the West, *Aria*; on the North, the hill *Bagoas*; and on the South, *Gedrosia*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Timocani*, 2 *Sistan* (formerly *Prolasia*.) 3 *Sige*, whence the whole Province is named *Sigestan*. 4 *Mulebet*, where *Aladine*, a leditions *Persian*, made a terrestriall Paradise, which hee promised to all his Partizans: but the company growing too great for the safety of the Kingdome, they were all quickly dispersed; & *Aladine*, with his *fooles Paradise*, both taken away together. Some attribute this fiction of Paradise to *Aladeules*, the mountaine King of *Anti-Taurus*, vanquished by *Selsin* the first. The whole storie is thus out of *Paulus Venetus*. *Aladine* inhabited a valley in this Country, the entrance into which hee fortified with a strong Castle, called *Tigado*. Hither hee brought all the lustie

youths, and beautifull maidens of the adjoining Provinces. The women were confined to their chambers, the men to prison; where having endured much sorrow, they were severally cast into dead sleepes: and conveyed to the women: where they were entertain'd with all the pleasures, youth and lust could desire, or a sensuall minde effect. Having injoyed this happinesse a whole day, they were in alike sleepe conveyed to their irons. Then would *Aladine* informe them how they had beene in Paradise, and that he could seat them there eternally, if they durst hazard their lives in his quarrells. This when they had sworne to doe, they were destinated to the massacre of such Princes, as were like to prove his bad neighbours: and they accordingly did execution. These men the *Italians* call *Assassines* (whence wee use the phrase to *Assassinate*) the name importing as much as theeves or cut-throats: such a one was he who murdered the Count of *Tripolis*, in the warres for the *holy land*; and such a one was hee, who so desperately wounded our *Edward* the first, at the siege of *Ptolomais*, or *Acon*.

6 ARIA.

ARIA, now called *Sablestans*, or *Sarguizar*, hath on the East, *Paropomisus*; on the West, *Parthia*; on the North, *Hircania*; and on the South, part of *Cbyrman*. The chiefe Citie is called *Aris*. The people of this Country having rebelled against *Alexander*, were by him vanquished: and compelled to hide themselves in a Cave, situate on the top of an unaccessibile rock; & with small strength easily defended. But to *Alexander* nothing was impotible. For hee piling up a great masse of timber, even with the caves mouth; when the wind conveniently served, set it on fire. By this device, the Cave was filled so full of heate and smoake, that most were stifled, some halfe burnt, and the rest contended to yeeld to the Victors mercy. In this Country also it was that *Philotas* his treason against *Alexander* was discovered, & him selfe accordingly rewarded. Finally, of this Countrey *Satibarzanes* was governour; who revolting from *Alexander*, and joyning battaile with him, boldly challenged any of *Alexanders* Captaines. This challenge was accepted by *Eriguis*, an aged, but spiritfull

Spiritual Souldiers, who speaking aloud, *quales milites Alexander habebat, ostendit*; gave the onset, & at the second venue slew him. After whose death the *Arians* returned to their obedience.

7 ARACHOSIA.

ARACHOSIA, now called *Cabul*, hath on the East, *Indus*; on the West, *Drangiana*; on the North, *Parapomifus*; & on the South, *Gedrosia*. In this tract the mountaine *Taurus* is called *Caucasus*, on which, *vinctum Promethea fuisse antiquitas tradit*, saith the Historian. *Prometheus* is indeed by the Poets fained to have stolne fire from heaven, & to have made a man of clay: for which presumptuous fact, *Jupiter* bound him on the hill *Caucasus*; where a vulture continually fed on his Liver. But according either to the truth of story, or their guesse at least, who make some story the ground of every Fable; *Prometheus* being a very wise man, instructed the dead & clayie carcasses of others with wisdom: and that being very desirous to learne the nature of the starres, (which is the fire hee stole from heaven) hee made the highest part of Mount *Caucasus* his studie: where the inward care he had to accomplish his desire, might justly have beene compared to a vulture gnawing on his entrails; and of this opinion is *S. Augustine*. The chiefe Cities of this Country are 1 *Sin*, 2 *Cabul*, called anciently *Alexandria*, or (for distinction sake) *Alexandria Arachosia*. It was built by *Alexander* at the foot of the hill *Caucasus*, and made a *Macedonian* Colonie: here being, 7000 old *Macedonian* souldiers left by him to people and inhabit it.

8 PARAPOMISUS.

PARAPOMISUS, hath on the East, *India*; on the West *Aria*; on the North, the mountaines which divide it from *Tartary*; and on the South, *Arachosia*. It tooke its name from the mountaine *Taurus*, which extending it selfe through all *Asia* is called according to the diversity of places; after divers names: and in these partes, *Parapomifus*. A mountainous and hilly Country it is; scarce knowne, in the time of *Alexander*, to its next borderers: at what time the people were so rude, that the barbarous Nations their neighbours held them not worthy of their acquaintance. *Agraffe hominum genus, & inter Barbaros maxime inconditum*, saith *Curtius*. The hills were

high and barren, the valleyes indifferently fruitfull, but so shadowed with the mountaines, that their clearest day was but a twilight. Their buildings were base and low, their villages small and beggerly: Their chiefe Towne is now called *Condatura*, a well frequented market.

9 SACA.

SACA lyeth yet more North, on the borders of *Scythia*, The people hereof called the *Saca*, were the progenitors of the *Saxons*; who leaving their Countrey, seated themselves in the North part of *Germanie*: where they increased both in multitude & valour, growing a terrour to their neighbours. The people of this Countrey live yet in a barbarous fashion, having neither Towne nor house: but living in Caves, and making thest their best calling.

10 HIRCANIA.

HIRCANIA is situate somewhat Eastward from the *Saca*, and extendeth Northward to the *Hircanian* or *Caspian* Sea; having also on the West *Media*; and on the South, *Aria*; and some part of *Parthia*. The whole Province is nothing but a continued Forrest in a manner: and so *Alexander* when he conquered this Country, found it. For the *Hircanians* so tyed the boughs and spriggs of the trees together, that it was impossible for *Alexander* to come at them; till with incredible paines to his souldiers, he had caused the wood to be cut downe: at sight of which, the people whose hope was, that the Kings more earnest affaires would not licence him to stay so long about the enterprife, yeelded themselves. These Forrests give lurking holes to infinit number of *Tigers*, celebrated in all Writers for their horrible fiercenesse: whence it grew to a common adage concerning cruell men, that they had sucked an *Hircanian* Tiger, as *Hircanæque admorant ubera Tigres*, in *Virgil*. The chiefe Cities hereof, are *Telebrosa*. 2 *Samariana*. 3 *Carta*, and 4 *Norbarea*, once honoured with an Oracle.

The chiefe rivers in all these Provinces are *Bundimire*. 2 *Ilment*, 3 *Sirto*, 4 *Zioberis*, 5 *Rhodagho*, and 6 *Hidero*, with diverse others: some of which have so steepe a fall into the sea, that under the waters the people resort to sacrifice or banquet; the

streame

streame shooting violently over their heads without wetting of them. Particularly, the river *Zioberis* in *Hircania*, is most famous: which rising out of the hills of that Country, and having runne a long continued courtes; hideth his water under the earth for the space of 38 miles, and riseth againe into the river *Radagho*, another river of that Country also. It is said, that *Alexander* made triall of the truth hereof, by casting into the water two Oxen, whom the streame at its owne rising cast up againe.

II ORMUS.

ORMUS is an Iland, laying in the gulfe of *Persia*, about 12 miles from the continent: not very great in compasse, and of it selfe barren; yet much famed, for that it standeth conveniently for the trafficke of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*: so that the customes meerey afford the Peculiar, or under-king of it, who is a *Mahumetan*, no lesse then 140000 *Seraffes* yearely. Some part of *Arabia Felix* is said to belong to the Crowne of it; as also doth the Iland *Balsaria* not farre from it. It is tributary to the *Portugals*, who first fortified here, Anno 1506: and of this is it, that the *Arabians* used to say,

Si terrarum orbis, quaquaparet, annulus esset;
Illius Ormusium gemma, decusq; foret.

If all the world should be a ring; the stone
 And gemme thereof, were *Ormus* Ile alone.

The *Medes*, so called of *Medas* the son of *Japhet*, were subdued by *Ninus* the third Monarch of the *Assyrians*; under whose command they long continued faithfull: till the degenerate life of *Sardanapalus*, incited *Belochus* governour of *Babylon*; and *Arbaces*, Licftenant-generall in *Media*, and the adjoining Region; to lay a foundation of their owne future greatnesse. The disposer of Kingdomes suted their thoughts with an end answerable to their desires: *Belochus* retained *Assyria*; and *Arbaces* is inthronized in the majesticall palace of the *Medes*.

The Monarchs of the *Medes*.

A. M.

3146 I *Arbaces* (in whose time *Phidon* an *Argive*, found out the use of weights and measures) was the founder of

- From the *Median* Monarchy.
- 3174 2 *Madanes* 50.
- 3224 3 *Sofarmus*. 30
- 3254 4 *Medius*. 25.
- 3279 5 *Cardiceas*. 13.
- 3292 6 *Deiocis*, who founded *Ecbatana* 17.
- 3309 7 *Phraartes* a man of great prowesse and fortune: hee made all *Asia* stand in feare, and compelled the *Persians* to be his tributaries. 22.
- 3331 8 *Cyaxares* united to his Empire the *Saracens*, and the *Parthians*. This King was so over-laid by the *Scythians*, who in the raigne of *Phraartes*, had broke into *Media*: that he was little better then their rent-gatherer. But having endured them for above two yeares, he plotted their finall extirpation, & committed his designe to the Nobles, who willingly gave eare to it. One night they invited the chiefe of the *Scythians* to a banquet, where having well liquored them, and put them all to the sword; the safer sort willingly returned homewards. 40.
- 3371 9 *Astyages*, who having married his daughter *Madanes*, to *Cambises* King of *Persia*; dreamed that shee had made so much water, as drowned all *Asia*: hereupon hee commanded *Harpagus*, one of his Noble-men, to see the Child killed; but hee loathing so cruell a fact, committed the charge of executing the Kings Commandement, to *Mithridates* the Kings heard-man. He preterved the life of the young Infant, whose fortune at last lifted him up to the *Persian* Monarchie: when abhorring his Grandfather for that intended cruelty, hee both bereft him of his Kingdome, and confined him to *Hircania*, when he had raigned 35 yeares. An. M. 3406.
- 3406 10 *Cyaxares* II, sonne to *Astyages*, of the age of 52 yeares, succeeded his father. For *Cyrus* pretending no quarrell to his Uncle who had never wronged him; left unto him the Kingdome of *Media*: and tooke unto himselfe the soveraignty of *Persia*, which before was tributary to the *Medes*.

At this division of the Median Empire, as *Tornicellus* in his Annals, (and that not improbably) is of opinion, it was also agreed on, that *Cyrus* should take the daughter and onely child of *Cyaxares* to wife; that they should both joyne together, in subduing of their neighbours; that whatsoever they wonne, should belong to *Cyaxares*, (who was even then an old Prince) during his life; and that *Cyrus* should be his heire. In the twentieth yeare of their severall raignes, they tooke *Babylon*; slew *Balzazar*, and destroyed the Empire of the *Chaldeans*. This action, the Scriptures attribute wholly to *Cyaxares*, who is by them called *Darius Medus*: whereof *S. Hierome* alleageth three reasons: 1 *Ordo aetatis*, 2 *Regni*, 3 *Propinquitatis*: first *Darius* was the elder; 2^d the Empire of *Medes* was more famous then that of the *Persians*; and 3^d the Uncle ought to be preferred before the Nephew. We may adde to these three, the composition above mentioned, made betweene these Princes, at the beginning of their divided raignes. The *Greeke* Writers attribute the victory only to *Cyrus*, and that on three reasons also. The *Persians* desirous to magnifie *Cyrus*, their owne Country-man, gave him all the glory of the action; and from the *Persians*, the *Greekes* had it. Secondly, *Cyrus* only was employed in the siege, (*Darius* then being absent:) and by his valour and conduct, was the Empire of the *Chaldeans* ruined. And thirdly, *Darius* lived not fully two yeares after this great victory; so that before remote Nations had taken notice of the conquest, *Cyrus* was in the Throne. *Josephus* onely in the 11 Chapter of his 10th Booke, cutteth the thread even betweene these two Princes; & telleth us that *Darius*, with his ally *Cyrus*, destroyed the estate of the *Babylonians*. That this *Darius Medus* of *Daniel*, is the *Cyaxares* of the *Greekes*, is more then manifest. For *Josephus* in the place above-cited telleth us, *ὅς ἦν Αἰσάγης υἱὸς ἑβτερον ὄνομα τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκλήθη τὸ ὄνομα*: That hee was *Asthyages* sonne, and is otherwise called by the *Greekes*: now aske the *Greekes* what was the name of *Asthyages* sonne; and *Xenophon* will tell you, that it was *Cyaxares*. As for the name of *Nabonidus*, which *Joseph Scaliger* in spight of reason, and the whole world of *Chronologers*, would thrust upon this *Darius Medus*; wee have

have already refell'd it though we are not ignorant, that *Helvicus*, and *Calvisius*, two worthy writers, have followed him as in all his *Canon*, so also in this particular error. After the death of this *Cjaxaves*, *Cyrus* succeeded in his Throne: & the Empire of the *Medes* was incorporate into that of the *Persians*; as it hath ever since continued.

The Monarchy of the *Persians*.

3406 1 *Cyrus* having vanquish'd *Astyages*, united to his Empire of *Persia*, the Countries of *Armenia*, *Phrygia*, *Cappadocia*, *Arabia*, and also the Monarchy of the *Assyrians*, after which victories he was slain by *Tomiris* a Queen of *Scythia*. This *Cyrus* is magnified by *Xenophon*, as *Aeneas*, by *Virgil*; *Ulysses*, by *Homer*. 29.

3434 2 *Cambises* subdued *Psammiticus*, the last King of *Egypt*, which Countrey he united to his owne Empire. Hee having a minde to marry his owne sister, was told by his Lawyers, that they knew no Law admitted such a conjunction, but that there was a Law, that the *Persian* Kings might doe what they list'd. This King was a very bloody Tyrant.

The *Inter-regnum* of the *Magi*.

Cambises at his expedition into *Egypt*, constituted *Patizithes*, one of the *Magi*, Vice-roy in his absence. Hee hearing of the kings death, confer'd the Kingdome on his own son *Smerdis*, making the people beleve, that he was the brother of *Cambises*: A matter of no difficultie, considering how retirement from the publique view, was a chiefe point of the *Persian* majestie. But the Nobles either knowing the true *Smerdis* to be slain, or suspecting the over-much retirednes of the new King: began to search out the matter. *Otanes* had a daughter, which was one of the Kings concubins; her he commanded when the King tooke next his pleasure with her; she should feele whether he had any eares: for *Cambises* (in I know not what humour) had cut off the eares of this *Magus*. This commandement shee obeying, found out the falshood. The seven Princes inform'd of this imposture, joyne together, & slew this *Pseudo-Smerdis*, in the 8th moneth of his raigne. This done, to avoid contention, they

they agreed among themselves, that the seaven Princes meeting in the palace greene; should acknowledge him for King, whose horse before the rising of the Sunne, first neighed. The evening before the day appointed, *Darius* horsekeeper brought his masters horse into the green: together with a mare, which the horse then covered. In the morning, the Princes met; & *Darius* horte knowing the place; & longing for his mare, neighed lustily: on which the Princes presently acknowledged *Darius* King.

The restoring of the Kingdome.

- 3443 3 *Darius Histaspis*, one of the seaven *Persian* Princes or governours, thus elected King; tooke *Babylon* (which had revolted) by the ingenious fetches of *Zopirus*; & overran all *Asia*, and *Greece*. 36.
- 3479 4 *Xerxes* to revenge the overthrow at *Marathon*, attempted to subdue the *Greekes*: by whom hee was overthrowne in the navale battaile of *Salamis*; and that famous & honourable exploit of the *Grecians*, at *Thermopyla*. 21.
- 3500 5 *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, was hee who sent *Esdras* to rebuild the Temple of the Lord: and received *Themistocles* being banished from *Athens*. This also was he, whom the Scriptures call *Ahasuerus*, the husband of *Q. Hester*. 44.
- 3544 6 *Darius Nothus*. 19: in whose time *Egypt* revolted.
- 3563 7 *Artaxerxes Mnemon*. 36.
- 3599 8 *Ochus* surpassing *Cambises* in tyranny; first slew his two brothers, then recovered *Egypt*, subdued *Judea*, *Syria*, and *Cyprus*. 26.
- 3625 9 *Arfames* slaine villanously by the Eunuch *Bagoas*; lest he should revenge the death of his Father whom this *Bagoas* had also slaine. 4.
- 3629 10 *Darius* Governour of *Armenia*, was by the meanes of *Bagoas* made sole Monarch of *Persia*: he was overthrowne by *Alexander* the great in 3 battailes, viz: of *Granvicus*, of *Silicia*, & of *Arvela*; & so the Empire of the *Medes* & *Persians*, was transferred to the *Macedonians*, A.M. 3635.

The certaine revenues of this Monarchy, seeme to have beene 1455 Talents; for so much the last *Darius* yearly received. What the casuall revenues were, is doubtfull; though manifest

it is that they farre exceeded the certaine. For 1 the *Persian* Monarchs were Kings of 127 Provinces. Secondly, *Darius* offered to *Alexander* for the ranfome of his mother & two daughters, 30000 talents of gold. Thirdly, *Alexander* found in the treasury of *Damascus*, 2600 talents, in that of *Susa*, 50000 talents of gold uncoyned; in that of *Pasargadis*, 60000 talents: in that of *Ecbatana*, 26000 talents; in that of *Persepolis*, 120000 talents; in all 204600 talents: besides the infinite riches of the treasure of *Babylon*, yeelded into his hands by *Bagophanes*, & other places of note, not particularly specified: an huge and unspeakable summe, Fourthly, in that the gold and riches which *Alexander*, now a Conquerour, sent from *Persia* to *Macedon* and *Greece*, (besides that which every Captaine and common Souldier had provided & laid up for his owne maintenance) loaded 10000 Mules, and 5000 Camels.

After this overthrow of the *Persian* Monarchie, this Nation lay obscure 535 yeares, viz. from the 3635 yeare of the world, to the 228 yeare of CHRIST: of which time they were 83 yeares under the *Syrian* successours of *Alexander*; & 452 yeares under the *Arsacidan* Kings of *Parthia*. *Μετὰ τὴν Δαρείου*, &c. as *Herodian*. For after *Darius* had lost his Kingdome to *Alexander* the *Macedonian*, and after the Victor himselfe was dead also; the more potent Captaines divided *Asia* among them. But discords dayly arising, & the *Macedonian* puissance by these often broyles, not smally broken; *Arsaces* one of the *Parthian* nobility, perswaded the barbarous people of the East, & among them the *Persians*, to cast of the *Greeke* yoke, and stand for their liberty: he himselfe taking upon him the title of King, and investing himselfe with a Diademe, A. M. 3718. The *Persians* by this revolt, got little or nothing, having indeed not changed the tyranny, but the Tyrant: yet under the *Parthian* government they continued, till A. C. 228. At that time, the *Parthians* having beene barbarously by *Caracalla* massacred, and after, in a battaile, which continued three dayes, shrewdly broken by *Macrinus*. (as there wee shall more fully informe you:) *Artaxerxes* a generous minded *Persian*, his name (no doubt) suggesting high thoughts unto him; husbanded this opportunity so
well

well, that he slew *Artabanus* the last King of *Parthia*, and once more brought the royall seate into *Persia*. Yet was not this so easily effected, the *Parthians* notwithstanding their former losses maintaining a cruell fight for three dayes together: so difficult was it to vanquish that nation, when their forces were broken; impossible, when they were whole. *Artaxerxes*, proud of this successe, sent a peremptory embassie to *Alexander Severus*, the then *Roman Emperour*, to have all the Provinces of *Asia*, which had formerly belonged to the *Persian* Monarchy, redelivered unto him: a matter not so easily granted, as demanded. For *Severus* to suppress so insolent an enemy, marched toward *Persia* with an Army *Romanly* appointed; which, to finde his enemy more worke, he divided into three parts: whereof the first was to march into *Media*; the second into *Parthia*; the third himselve led in the mid-way betweene both; to succour both as occasion required. This device succeeded not happily: for his two armies being by the *Persians* broken, he with much danger and haste, retired backe with the third. This was a good beginning for the *Persian* Empire, the establishment followed not long after: *Valerianus* the Emperour being vanquished and taken prisoner, by *Sapores* the second King of this race. So that now the name of the *Persian* grew so terrible to the *Romans*, that *Constantine* the Great, transplanted all the Colonies and Garrisons of the North-west parts of the Empire, into the East; to keepe the *Persians* from growing too faire upon the *Roman* Provinces: and removed also the seate of the Empire nigher unto them, from *Rome* to *Constantinople*. And thus having showne you the beginning and establishment, the foundation and building of the new Kingdome of the *Persians*: take along with you the Catalogue of their Kings, untill they once more lost the soveraignty of their owne Nation, and became slaves againe.

The second race of the *Persian* Kings.

A. C.		A. C.	
228	1 <i>Artaxerxes</i> 15	275	4 <i>Vararanes</i> . 3
243	2 <i>Sapores</i> . 31	278	5 <i>Vararanes</i> II. 16
274	3 <i>Ormisdates</i> . 1	294	6 <i>Vararanes</i> III.

294	7	Narjes 7.	488	18	Canades II.
302	8	Misdates 7.	499	19	Lambases 4.
310	9	Sapar 70.	503	20	Canades (again) 30
380	10	Artaxerxes II. 11	533	21	Cosroes 48.
396	11	Sapores II. 5	581	22	Hormisdas 8.
396	12	Varanes 10.	589	23	Cosroes II. 39
406	13	Isdigerdes 21.	628	24	Siroes 1.
427	14	Vararanes IV. 20	629	25	Adhesir.
447	15	Vararanes V. 17		26	Sarbatius.
464	16	Perozes 20.		27	Barnarim II.
484	17	Valens 4.	630	28	Hormisdas II: who being vanquished by <i>Haumar</i> and his <i>Saracens</i> , Anno 634; buried the glory of this renowned Nation, in the grave of oblivion & infamie.

The *Saracenicall Caliphs*, having added this Kingdome to their huge Empire, appointed here their Deputies, whom they honoured with the name of *Sultan* or *Soldans*: which were for a long tract of time, true receivers and repairers of the profits & intrado, due to their Emperours or *Caliphs*. At last *Mabomet* a *Persian Sultan*, intending to shake off the decayed command of the *Babylonian Caliph*: & not being able to compasse to great a designe, without the assistance of a forraigne power; called the *Turkes* to his succour: by whose meanes, he overthrew *Pisafria* the *Caliph*; & denycing the *Turkes* leave to returne home, compelled them to seeke their owne safety, in the ruine of him and his new Kingdome; into which succeeded *Tangrolipix*, the *Turkish* Captaine, Anno 1030.

A. C.

The third race of the *Turkish* Kings of *Persia*.

- 1030 1 *Tangrolipix*.
 2 *Aran*, of whose succesflours I am so farre from finding register, that I never read but only of
 1198 3 *Cassanes*: who was vanquished by the great *Cham* & his *Tartars*, Anno 1202: and thus ended, and thus began the *Turkish* and *Tartarian* Kingdomes, or Dynasties in *Persia*. Out of M^r *Purchas* Pilgrimage I present you with the *Tartarian*.

The

The fourth race, or *Tartarian Kings of Persia,*

1. *Haalon*, appointed King by 5 *Argonaan*.
 the great *Cham*, 6 *Genarukon*.
 2. *Habkaskafon*, 7 *Baduham*.
 3. *Nicaador Oglan*, 8 *Gazim*.
 4. *Tangador*, 9 *Abuzaid*, after whose death
 the more potent Princes seized on the chiefe parts of the King-
 dome. In this confused Anarchie it remained till the *Tarta-*
rians, burning in civill dissention, gave a kind opportunity to
Gemsas a *Parthian Sultan* to free his owne subjects, and the
Persians, from the *Tartarian* bondage: who entred severally
 with an army royall into the Country, which he quickly made
 his own; the competitours in this common danger, neither lay-
 ing aside their private hatreds, nor so much as joyning together
 in counsell to give him resistance: but severally fighting, were
 all vanquished. This effected, hee was with by generall consent
 chosen *Sultan* or King of *Persia*.

The fift & sixt Races of the *Parthian* and
Armenian Kings of Persia.

1356 1 *Gemsas*, *Soldan* of *Parthia*. His issue did not long en-
 joy the *Persian* Monarchy: for *Tamberlaine* like a violēt whirle-
 winde, driving all the East before him, disposessed the *Parthian*
 race, of *Persia*; leaving it to his sonne. But *Philosophie* tea-
 cheth us, that no violent motion is of long continuance: and po-
 licy may instruct us, that a Kingdome forced to bow under a
 populous army, is not so established to its over-runner: but
 that the fury of the warre once past, it may and doth recover
 its former liberty: like a reed & tender plant, which yeeldeth to
 a furious winde; but the storme once over-blowne, it recove-
 reth its former straightnesse. So fared it with the *Tartarians*: for
 not long after the death of *Tamberlaine*, his issue quickly lost
 this Kingdome; the last of his line being one
 1431 2 *Malaoneres*, overcome in fight by
 1472 3 *Ussan Cussanes*, a Prince of the *Armenians*.
 1482 4 *Jacup*. During the raigne of these two latter Kings,
 hapned this memorable alteration of Religion and state in
Persia.

Mahomet

Mahomet the Law-giver of the *Saracens*, by his last Will and Testament, bequeathed to his pozen *Hali*; being the husband to his daughter *Fatime*; all his estate, with the title of *Caliph*: but *Abubezer*, *Haumar*, and *Osmen*, three powerfull men of *Arabia*, and great assistants to *Mahomet*; successively followed one another in the *Caliphate*. After their death, *Hali* hoped a more comfortable Sunne would shine upon his just proceedings; but *Mnavias*, a valiant man of warre, obtained that dignity: and to hinder all future claimes, slew *Hali*, with his sonne *Ossan*, and 11 of the sonnes of this *Ossan*; the twelfth escaping with life: From this twelfth sonne, by name *Musa Ceresin*, one *Guisene Sophie* derived his pedigree, Anno 1360: & considering that now there had no *Caliphs* beene in long time, beganne to contrive the establishing of that honourable estate, in his owne family. But hee leaving this life, left also his imperfect projects, to bee finished by the industrie of his sonne *Aider Sophie*. Hee being a man of great sanctity, and much power; as fortified with the surest bulwarke, viz: the constant affection of the people: was thought by *Ussan Cussanes*, a husband worthy of his daughter. But *Jacup* his sonne and successour, seeing the glory of this sunne, to obscure the lesser lamp of his reputation; and fearing what hee could doe, not what hee would, caused him to be slaine: and delivered *Ismael*, and *Solyman*, his two sonnes, to *Amazar* one of his Captaines, to cast them in prison: *Amazar* of a more ingenious disposition, offered them not onely liberty, but also good education: insomuch that *Ismael Sophie*, a towardly young Gentleman, undertooke revenge for the death of his father; which worke hee fulfilled, having overcome & slaine King *Jacup*, and his sonne *Ewan*. After this victory, he being crowned King, or *Sophie*, or *Shangh* of *Persia*, altered the forme of Religion: making *Hali*, & him selfe, the true successours of *Mahomet*: but condemning *Abubezer*, *Haumar*, & *Osmen*, with the *Turkes*, as rebels & Schismatickes. Hence proceeded the divers jarres, which to the *Persians* losse, have hapned betweene them and the *Turkes*: the *Persians* burning whatsoever booke or monument they finde concerning those three; and the *Turkes* holding it more meritorious to kill

one *Persian*, then 70 *Christians*. *Surius* in his *Commentaries*, writing purposely the acts of *Ismael*, saith, that the *Jewes* on some fond conceit, were strongly perswaded that he was their *Messias*; but it proved quite contrary; there never being man that more vexed and grieved them, than he. His successours thus take out of *Freigins*.

- A.C. The leaventh race, or *Sophies* of *Persia*.
- 1495 1 *Ismael Sophie*. 20.
 - 1515 2 *Tamas* 53.
 - 1568 3 *Ismael* 6 *menses*.
 - 1569 4 *Aider Mirises*. 15 daies.
 - 5 *Mahomet Codobanda*, seated in the throne by his sister *Pereancona*, who slew her brother *Ismael*, and betrayed *Aider*: during which civil broyles, *Amurath* 3^d tooke from them *Media*, and all *Armenia* 7.
 - 1576 6 *Abas*, the composer of the civill warres.
 - 7 *Schiabarabbas* now living, a more fortunate Prince against the *Turkes* than any of his predecessours.

The compass of this *Sophian* Empire, is, or was before the avulsion of *Media* and *Armenia*, 4560 miles: being of equall length and bredth: every side of which quadrangle, extendeth it selfe 1140 miles.

The revenues of this *Sophian* Empire in the daies of *Sophie Tamas*, amounted to 4 or five millions of gold, which hee by doubling the value of his coyne, raised to 8 millions: but now they are much diminished: the *Turkes* having gotten from them so much ground, as is divided into 40000 *Timariots*: and yeelding the yearly income of one million.

Thus much of the *Persian* State.

OF PARTHIA.

PARTHIA is bounded on the East, with *Aria*; on the West, with *Media*; on the North, with *Hircania*; & on the South, with *Carmania*. It is now called *Erach*.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Guerde*, 2 *Jesdi*, 3 *Hispaan*, (formerly *Hecatompyle*) of that bignesse, that the *Persians* call it hyper-

bolically, *Halfe the World*. *Tigranocerta*, built by *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*. *Ctesiphon*, the royall seat of the *Arfacides*: a towne diverse times besieged by the *Roman* Emperours, but most commonly without successe. Under the wals of this towne died *Julian the Apostata*, a bitter enemy to the faith of *Christ*. For though he was no open professour, yet he forbad the *Christians* the use of prophane learning: thinking the prohibition of that, to be the principall meanes to weaken the faith of *Christ*, the use whereof, our moderne *Schismatickes*, thinke to be the only hindrance of the enlargement of the number of the faithful. Not considering how that confutation is most powerfull, which is drawne from the doctrine and tenets of our adversaries: nor calling to minde how *S. Paul* in his *Epistles*, citeth in the first of *Titu*, *Epimenides*; in the 17 of the *Acts*, *Aratus*: and in the first, and fifth of the *Corinthians*: the Poet *Euripides*. But see, the ungodly policie of this Emperour, hath drawne mee out of my way; I returne.

The *Parthians* are descended from the *Scythians*, (whose language, though somewhat mixt with the *Median* tongue, they yet retaine;) who being banished their native soyle, peopled these parts, & were called *Parthians*, i. *Exiles*. A rude people they were, and so base, that none of *Alexanders* Captaines would vouchsafe to be their King. At last they were brought to a civill conformitie of manners, apparell, and warlike discipline, by their first King *Arfaces*; in honour of whom, all their Kings were called *Arfacides*, as the *Roman* Emperours *Casars*, the *Egyptians* Kings, *Pharaohs*, and *Ptolomies*. At the first rising of this *Arfaces*, *Seleucus Callinicus* King of *Syria*, under whose Empire they were, made head against him; but *Arfaces* was victorious: since which victory, the *Parthians* (as *Iustine* relateth) kept the day whereon it was wonne, as festivall; that being the first day of their liberty and reputation.

This people were much addicted to shooting with bowes, and profited in this exercise so well, that they were accounted the most expert Archers in the World. Hence was it, that *M. Crassus* in his expedition against them, being told by an *Astrologer*, that his journey would prove disastrous, because the
Sunne

Sunne had some evill aspect in *Scorpio*; cryed, *tusb, tusb, I feare not Scorpio, but Sagittarius*. They used to fight most when they retired, making their retreat more dismall then the onset; shooting sometimes from betweene their legges, sometimes backward; *Terga conversi metuenda Parthi*, (as *Seneca* saith.) Certainly the Aire, and Earth, seeme to have combined together, to make them expert in archery and horsemanship. *Cælum enim* (saith *Dion*) *quod siccum est, nervos intentos facit; regio tota plana est, & ob eam rem equis accommodata*. The Aire being drie, seasoneth their strings, and the Countrey plaine, exerciseth their horse. Next the *Parthians*, I am perswaded that the *English* have proved themselves the best bow-men in the world; these having gotten as many noble victories over the *French*; as ever the other did over the *Roman*. At this time archery is everywhere neglected, the gun silencing all former offensive weapons: but how justly I know not: It is a disputation above my moderating: Sir *John Smith*, and Sir *Roger Williams*, having defended their severall parts in it: and many good judgments siding with the one and the other. I come now to the Kings, whom I thus finde registred in *Freigims*.

The *Arsacidan* Line of *Parthia*.

A.M.		A.M.	
3718	1 <i>Arsaces</i> . 23	6	<i>Phraortes</i> .
3741	2 <i>Mithridates</i> . 20	3857	7 <i>Artabanus</i> .
3761	3 <i>Pampatius</i> . 12	8	<i>Mithridates</i> III.
3773	4 <i>Pharnaces</i> . 8	3903	9 <i>Herodes</i> , who vanquished <i>Crassus</i> , & slew 20000 <i>Romans</i> ; and subdued <i>Media</i> .
3781	5 <i>Mithridates</i> II.		

because *Crassus* was so covetous, hee caused molten gold to be powred downe his throat. This disgrace was after revenged by *Ventidius*, *Marke Antonies* Lieutenant, the first man that ever triumphed over the *Persians*; of whom hee slew a great number, and amongst the rest *Pacorus* the Kings sonne. The day of the battail, being the same, in which *Crassus* had formerly bin discomfited. *Ventidius* after this victory, was in faire possibility to have ruined this Kingdome, or at least shrewdly shaken it:

had not *Antony* in an envious humour, called him from that service. Finally, *Herodes* was slaine by his sonne *Phraortes*.

10 *Phraortes* II, a valiant Prince, but wicked and cruell. Against him marched *Marcus Antonius* with a populous armie, which wanted little of an absolute overthrow: of 16 legions, scarce fixe returning home in safety: This King submitted himselfe and Kingdome unto *Augustus*, restoring the *Roman* ensignes, and freeing the Captives taken at the defeat of *Crassus*. The onely marke of the *Parthians* subjection, was their receiving Kings at the appointment of the Senate and Emperours of *Rome*; which also was of no long continuance.

11 *Phraortes* III.

12 *Orodes*.

13 *Vonon*.

14 *Tiridates*, who was dispossessed of his life and Kingdome, by *Artabannus* a stranger to the blood of the *Arfacide*.

The stranger Kings of *Parthia*.

1 *Artabannus*.

7 *Pacornus*.

2 *Bardanis*.

8 *Cosroes*.

3 *Goteres*.

9 *Parnaspates*.

4 *Vonones*.

10 *Vologeses* II.

5 *Vologeses*.

11 *Vologeses* III.

6 *Artabannus* II.

12 *Artabannus* III, the last King

of *Parthia*; whose overthrow by the valour of *Artaxerxes*, the first *Persian* King of the second race, was the period of this flourishing estate; which in her chiefest glory, was the sole Lady of 18 subordinate Kingdomes.

This subversion of the *Parthian* state, as it was privately wrought by the unresistible power of Heaven; so may wee referre it, as to a second cause, unto the barbarous massacre of the people by *Antonius Caracalla*; and a quarrell thence arising. *Caracalla* having negotiated a marriage with this *Artabannus* daughter; and going to solemnize the nuptials, was met by the old King, accompanied with the flowre of his souldiers, people and nobles in their triumphall ornaments. No sooner was this

honou-

honourable retinue come nigh his Army, but the watch-word given, the *Roman* souldiers (according to their Emperours directions) put them all to the sword: the King himselve hardly escaping with life. *Caracalla* being dead, *Macrinus* his successor was enforced by the re-enforced *Parthians*: who after a three daies battaile, hearing how *Caracalla* had been slaine by *Macrinus*, made peace with him; there having beene in these 3 dayes businesse, great losse on both sides: so that now it was no matter for the *Persians* to surprise a Kingdome thus weakned, and unable to make resistance. *Parthia* thus conquered Anno 228, continued a member of the *Persian* Monarchie; till the overthrow of *Ormisdas*, the last of the second race: when this countrey falling together with *Persia*, into the hands of the *Caliphs*; had her proper *Sultans*, A. 1356, *Gempas* a *Sultan* of this countrey, recovered the reputation of the *Parthians*, by subduing the *Persians*; as we have there told you: and together with *Persia*, it is now subject to the *Sophies*.

Thus much of *Parthia*.

OF TARTARIA.

TARTARIA is bounded on the East, with the Easterne Ocean; on the West, with *Muscovie*; and *Moldavie*; on the North, with the *Scythicke*, or frozen Ocean; and on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the hill *Taurus*, and the wall of *China*.

This Countrey extendeth it selfe from East to West, 5400 miles; and from North to South, 3600 miles.

This Countrey was of old knowne by the name of *Scythia*, whose inhabitants were the posterity of *Magog*, the son of *Japhet*, called first *Magogins*, afterward *Scythes*, from *Scythes* their first King. The severall inhabitants (as *Mela* hath them) were first *Essedones*, men who rejoyced most at their parents deaths, of whose heads trimly wrought, & rounded with gold; they used to make their carousing cups. 2 *Agathyrsi*, who used to paint themselves, every one the more noble he was the more deformed & hained: for which cause some have conceited our *Picts* to have drawne their originall from hence. 3 *Nomades*, who ha-

ving no house, used there to abide longest, where the fodder for their cattle was best; which being once consumed, they departed. 4 *Axiace*, who were very valiant, but withall barbarous and inhumane, using in their warres to drinke the blood of him whom they first slew, even as it distilled out of his wounds. 5 *Geloni*, who used to apparell themselves with the skinnes of their enemies heads: and their horses with the skinnes of their bodies. And 6 *Neuri*, of whom (beleeve it who list) it is reported, that they could turne themselves into Wolves, and anon againe resume their true being.

The Country by reason of the many rivers running through, and sometimes overflowing it, was very abundant in grasse: but in fuell so deficient, that their fire were made of bones, instead of wood. This name of *Scythia* extended it selfe into *Europe*, even unto the Regions lying North from *Danubius*, called also *Sarmatia*, and *Scythia Europaea*: and so populous hath it alwaies beene, that it is by divers authors called *the mother of all inundations, vagina gentium, and officina generis humani.*

From hence indeed Hunnes, Herules, Franks, Bulgarians, Circassians, Sueves, Burgundians, Turkes, Tartarians, Dutch, Cimbers, Normans, Almaines, Ostrogothes, Tigurins, Lombards, Vandals, Visigothes,

Have swarm'd like locusts round about this ball,

And spoyl'd the fairest Provinces of all. So *Du Bartas.*

As shee was populous, so were the people also valorous. They thrice over-ranne all *Asia*, overcame the *Egyptians*, *Parthians*, *Medes*, and *Persians*; these last by the hands of a woman, viz. *Tomyris*: who to revenge the death of her son *Spargapises*, slaine by *Cyrus*, encountered him in open field, cut off 200000 of his men, & chopping off his head, threw it into a cauldron of blood, saying: *Satis te sanguine quem sibiisti. Darius*, the successour of *Cambises*, either to revenge this overthrew, or to get reputation, or to requite a former incursion of this people into *Asia*, in the time of *Cyaxares* the *Mede*, which we before have mentioned, entred with a huge army: but with little honour, & lesse safety, as we shall anon perceiue. These were the onely Armies that in those times were brought into *Scythia*; no Potentate after

after this daring to enter the Countrey in hostile manner.

The Kings of *Scythia*.

1	<i>Scytha.</i>	10	<i>Indathirfus.</i>
2	<i>Napis.</i>	11	<i>Saulius.</i>
3	<i>Phitro.</i>	12	<i>Spargapifis.</i>
4	<i>Sagillus.</i>	13	<i>Tomyrus.</i>
5	<i>Targitanus.</i>	14	<i>Aripethes.</i>
6	<i>Plinos.</i>	15	<i>Scilos.</i>
7	<i>Scolipothus.</i>	16	<i>Octomasados.</i>
8	<i>Panaxagora.</i>	17	<i>Lanthinus,</i> in whose time the Persian King <i>Darius</i>
9	<i>Tanais.</i>		

leading an army of 700000 men, was vanquished by the *Amazons*, *Hircanians*, and other nations of *Scythia*. The whole narration is thus. *Darius* on the causes lately mentioned, intended an expedition into *Scythia*: from which neither the example of *Cyrus*, nor any reason could dissuade him. For his better journeying, he built a bridge over *Thracius Bosphorus*; and another over *Ister*, about that place where it parteth *Bulgaria* from *Moldavia*. To the keepers of this last bridge hee left a cord, having in it sixty knots, willing them every day to untie one of them: and if he returned not till the knots were all untied, he licenced them to depart. This done, he marched up into the Countrey, the *Scythians* still flying before him, and leading him unto the most desert and un victualled parts of this Region. When they had him at this pinch, they sent to him an Embassadour with a bird, a mouse, a frog, and a handfull of arrowes: bidding the *Persians*, if they could, to read them that riddle, and departed. *Darius* had conjectured that the *Scythians* had submitted themselves, by delivering into his hands their Earth, Aire, Water, and Armes: hieroglyphically specified in their present. But *Gobrias* one of the seven Princes, gave this interpretation. O yee *Persians*, unlesse yee can like a Bird, flie through the aire; like a frog, swim through the water; or like a mouse, make your way under the earth; yee can by no meanes escape the *Scythian* Arrowes. Indeed this commentarie agreed best with the text: for the *Scythians* following him, or rather driving him before them,

them, out of many thousands of his Army.

There were divers other Kings of *Scythia*, (besides those whom wee have already reckoned; out of the consent of time,) whose names lie obscured for want of an Historiographer: And now the very name of *Scythia* is extinct.

There was a long controversie between the *Egyptians*, and this people for antiquity: which was at last pronounced to belong to the *Scythian*, with this verdict; *Scytharum gens semper antiquissima*. *Anacharsis* the Philosopher was of this Countrey.

As for the *Tartars*, they are by the Popish Chronologer, *Genebrard*, said to be the off-spring of the ten tribes; whom *Salmanassar* led away captive; and that especially for three reasons. The first is, that the word *Tatari*, by which name, saith he, they rather ought to be called, then by that of *Tartari*, signifieth in the *Syriacke* & *Hebrew* tongues, a remnant. To this we answer, that the name of this people is derived from the river *Tartar*, as some: or from the Region called *Tartar*, where they first dwell, as most thinke: & againe that though the *Hebrew* word *תרת* signifie a remnant, yet can it not bee properly applyed to the *Tartars*; who so infinitely exceed the *Jewes*, that they cannot be thought to be a remainder of them.² He alleageth for proof, that this people use circumcision, the character of the *Jewish* nation. To this we reply, that circumcision was common to many people, besides the *Jewes*; as to the *Egyptians*, *Ethiopians*, &c. and that rather as a nationall custome, then a religious ordinance: and againe, that the *Tartars* cannot be proved to have received circumcision, before they received *Mahumetanisme*.³ There is brought to confirme this opinion a place of *Esdra*, chap. 13. lib. 2. where it is said, that the ten Tribes (that they might the better keep Gods statutes) passed over the river *Euphrates*: and after a journey of a yeare and a halfe, came into a countrey called *Arsareth*. This we refell, by shewing the impossibilities: for the *Tartars* (when their name was first knowne) were meere Idolaters, had no remembrance of the Law, observed not the Sabbath, nor any other point of *Jewish* religion: & so the tenne Tribes retired not hither to keepe Gods statutes.

2^d *Euphrates* lyeth quite West from *Assyria*, & those places to which *Salmanasser* transplanted the *Israelites*: and so it could not be passed over in a journey towards the North. And 3^d it is very improbable, that the ten Tribes should either be so simple, as to leave *Assyria*, where they were peaceably settled; or so valiant, as to force a passage through those countries of *Scythia*; which neither *Persians*, *Greekes*, or *Romans* were able to withstand. But of this people in their beginnings, and Empire, more anon. For their persons they are all generally swarthy, not so much by the heat of the Sunne, as their owne sluttishnesse; ill favoured, thick-lipped, flat-nosed, broad-shouldred, swift of foot, laborious, and vigilant; barbarous every where in behaviour, especially in *Antiqua* and *Asiatica*: In religion they are some *Pagans*, some *Mahumetans*. The women are suitable to the men, wanting & scorning mony: adorning themselves with gew-gawes of copper, feathers, and latton.

Tartaria is now usually divided into the severall Provinces of *Precopensis*, 2 *Asiatica*, 3 *Antiqua*, 4 *Zagathai*, and 5 *Cathaia*.

I TART. PRECOPENSIS.

TARTARIA PRECOPENSIS containeth all *Taurica Chersonesus*, and the *Asiatican* banks of *Tanais*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Precops*, whence the whole nation is called *Precopensis*, 2 *Crim*, the ancient seat of the *Tartarian* rulers, whence they were named the *Crim Tartars*, 3 *Oczackow*, the residence of the present Princes, 4 *Capha*, (anciently *Theodosia*) a town of great traffick, which *Mahomet* the great tooke from the *Genois*. The *Tartarians* were first placed in this Countrey by *Baido* (or *Roido*) a brave Captaine, which subdued all *Muscovia*. *Mahomet* the great contracted with them a league: that the *Tartar* should aid the *Turke* on all occasions with 60000 men, and those to demand no pay: to requite which the *Tartar* is to succeed to the *Turkish* Empire, if at any time the issue male should happen to faile. After this covenant, the great *Turke* used (as still he doth) to send the new elected *Cham* a banner; as a token of his approbation of their election.

2 TART. ASIATICA.

TARTARIA ASIATICA, called also *Muscoviria*, and *Deserta* (as anciently *Sarmasia Asiatica*; is situate about the bankes of the river *Volga*. The people here for the most part live in Tents made of beasts skinnes, and account it a great miserie to stay longer in a place, then the pastures affoord meat for their Cattle. For this reason they sow no corne, making horse-flesh their chiefe foode, either warmed a little at their saddle bow, or roasted in the sunne: and use to drinke sowre Mares milke. They live together in troopes, which they call *Hordes*; and in their journeyes, and remooves to and fro, they observe the Pole-starre. Of these *Hordes*, the more inclinable to civility are they of *Astrachan*, and *Casan*, who live in houses, sow Corne, and build defensible Townes: which good orders have beene but of late used, viz. since they were made subject to the *Muscovite* by the valour of *Basilius*, and his sonne *John Basiliades*. Before they were subdued by the *Muscovite*, they were divided states, and had two severall Kings or Rulers. The last King of *Casan*, by name *Cealcezkz*, submitted himselfe to the Emperour of *Russia*, and became his tributary; but againe revolting, hee was vanquished in field, and his people eternally made subject. Ann. 1553. The *Horde* of *Astrachan* is situate Southeast of *Casan*, downe towards the *Caspian* Sea, and was conquered by *Basilius*, Anno 1494. Next to these the principall *Hords* are *Zavoll*, & *Noyhan*. *Zavol* called the great *Horde*, or the *Horde* of the *Zavolhenses*, lyeth betweene the river *Volga*, and *Iaichi*; and is as it were the mother of the rest. It had particular Kings till the yeare 1506, when the *Cham* of the *Precopenses* subdued them: but they discontentedly bearing the yoke, gave unto *Basilius* a faire oportunity to bring them under the Empire of *Muscovy*; which accordingly hee did. *Noyhan* called the *Horde* of the *Noyacenses*, is the most Northerne *Horde* of all; and hath the most warlike people. They were first governed without any King, after the manner of *Venice*: but at last, the Countrey was divided betweene three of the most potent among them. Now they are againe united under one Prince or Duke, who is tributary to the *Muscovite*.

The

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Casan*. 2 *Noyhan*. 3 *Scharayckzicke*, 4 *Astrachan*, nigh unto which *Selimus* the second, received a memorable overthrow by *Basiliades*. Betweene this Country *Precopense*, and *Muscovia*, live the *Mordmits*, a *Tartarian* people which participate of all Religions: being baptized like the *Christians*; circumcised as the *Iewes* and *Turkes*; & worshipping Idols like the *Pagans*.

3 TART. ANTIQUA.

TARTARIA ANTIQUA, is the old habitation of the *Tartars*: from whence they dispersed themselves like a violent whirl-winde over *Europe* and *Asia*: the people are just of the same life and condition with them of *Asiatica*. This Country lyeth farthest North, extending beyond the *Polare Circle*, and butting on the frozen Ocean: and though the vulgar lie either in skinned Tents, or under their Carts; yet they have some few Cities. As 1 *Coras*, famous for the sepulcher of the *Tartarian Chams*. 2 *Caracora*, where *Cingis* was first saluted Emperour. 3 *Chiuchitalas*. 4 *Campanion*. These Cities belong to the Kingdom of *Tenduc*. The people hereof account it a great honour to have their wives and sisters, at the pleasure of such as they entertaine: and when upon the command of *Mango Cham*, they had for three yeares abstained from this beastly practise: they obtained a restitution of it againe, upon a protestation, that they could never thrive since they left it.

Here is in this Countrey a beast of exquisite shape, about the bignesse of a Goat; which every full Moone hath a swelling under the belly, which the hunters (at that time chasing the said beast) having cut off, and dried against the Sunne, proveth a most daintie and pleasing perfume. In this Countrey is the Wilderness or Desert called *Lop*, from whence came King *Tabor*, whom *Charles* the fifth burned at *Mantua* 1500, for perswading the people to turne to *Judaisme*: and in this Countrey groweth *Rhubarbe*, an herbe of that excellent nature, that the whole world is beholding to these *Barbarians* for it, as a soveraigne helpe for many diseases.

4 ZAGATHAIA

ZAGATHAIA, called of old *Scythia intramontem Imaum*, is situate East, from the *Caspian Sea* extending to the South borders of the *Sophian Empire*. It comprehendeth the Provinces of *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, *Margiana*, *Turchestan*, and *Zagataia*.

MARGIANA lyeth South to ZAGATHAIA, and North to *Hircania*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Indion*, called once *Alexandria Margiana*: a Town which *Antiochus Soter King of Syria* fortified with a strong wall, 2 *Maran*, nigh unto which *Ismael Sobie* overthrew the *Chams* of *Tartarie*.

SOGDIANA, lyeth on the West of *Bactria*. The chiefe cities are *Oxiana*, seated on the river *Oxus*. 2 *Maruca*. 3 *Alexandria Sogdiana*, built by *Alexander*, at his going towards *India*. Here also stood in the time of *Alexander*, the strong and famous Citie of *Cyropolis*, built by *Cyrus*, to fortifie his borders against the *Scythians*. it held out against that great *Macedonian*, a long time: and he himselve comming nigher to the walls, then discretion would permit an ordinary *Generall*; had such a blow on the necke with a stone, that he fell to the ground; his eyes swimming in his head, and his whole Army giving him for staine. But reviving, he tooke the towne by a mine, and leuell'd it with the ground. These two Countries are called *Jeselbas*, from the green turbants of the people.

BACTRIA lyeth East to *Margiana*, and *Sogdiana*. It is now called *Corazzan*. These *Bactrians* are by *Curtius* said to have bene a people very cruell, alwaies in armes, resembling much the *Scythians*, whose neighbours they were: and (which was their greatest vertue) *multum à Persarum luxu abhorrentes*, nothing so effeminate as the Lords the *Persians*. Over these, *Bessus* was Captaine, who so villanously betrayed *Darius*: and was by *Spitamenes* served with the same lawce, who delivered him into the power of *Alexander*, and hee into the hands of the hangman. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Istigias*, one of the most pleasant Cities of the East. 2 *Corazzan*, whence commeth the name of the whole Region. 3 *Budasan*, formerly *Bactria*. In the time of the *Assyrian Monarch Ninus*, here raigned the first king

Zoroastres

Zoroastes, who is said by some, first to have invented Astronomy: which assertion I dare not affirm, considering that the fathers before the flood, were well seene in this science. Perhaps the invention hereof is attributed to the King, either for that he first committed that to writing, which was taught by tradition: or else compiled the confused writings of others, into one methodicall body. Against him *Ninus* made warre, but was forced to fly with the losse of 100000 *Assyrians*: and having againe repaired his army, encountred *Zoroastes*, slew him, and united *Bactria* to his Monarchie. Afterward it was made subject to the *Persians*; then to the *Syrian* successors of *Alexander*, till the yeare of the world 3720: in which time *Theodates*, one who was but governour of 1000 Cities and Townes (by which wee may guesse at the former populousnesse;) assumed to himselfe the title of King; which honour continued in his family, till the yeare 3786; when *Enchrendes* the last King was slaine by the *Sogdians*, and *Drangians*. Then returned it to the *Syrians*, afterwards it was subjected to the *Romans*: under whom it received the Christian faith by the preaching of *S. Thomas*, together with the other two Provinces. The *Persians*, *Saracens*, and now the *Tartars*, have beene successively their Lords.

TURCHESTAN, is the Countrey where the *Turkes* first inhabited before their irruption into *Armenia*. The chiefe Cities are *Calba*, and *Ocerra*. That this people took the name of *Turkes*, either from the *Teucris*, that is, the *Trojans*; or from *Turca*, a towne of *Persia*; is frivolous to affirme: considering that long before the *Turks* had any commerce with the *Persians*, *Pomponius Mela* placed the *Turca* & *Thyrseta* together in this tract: & as for their descent from the *Trojans*, I hold it so vaine, that it needeth no confutation. The first time that ever this people took on them any military employement, was in the raigne of the Emperour *Mauritius*, about the yeare 600: when they were discomfited by *Chaganus*, Captaine or *Cham* of the *Avares*, another *Scythian* nation, of whom we have before spoken in *Hungary*. Their second expedition as it was more necessary, hunger enforcing them to it; so was it also more prosperous: stating them in a great part of the greater *Armenia*, Anno 844: and what

what they have since done, we have told you there.

ZAGATAIE, the name-giver at this day to all the Province; lyeth just East of *Mare Caspium*, & North to the other Provinces. It took its name from *Sachetaie* a noble man of the *Tartars*: to whose care this part of their new Empire was committed. To him succeeded *Ogg*, who was the father of *Tamerlane*; who by the marriage of the daughter and heire of *Gino Chan*; obtained the *Tartarian* Empire. He subdued the *Egyptians*, *Syrians*, *Persians*, and *Turkes*; against whose unfortunate King *Bajazet* the first, he conducted an Army of 700000 fighting men, & wonne a famous victory of his enemy. He terrified the *Muscovites*, and frighted the puissant King of *China*: and dying divided his Empire amongst his sons, who lost it in as short space as their father had conquered it: nothing remaining not subdued, of which *Tamerlane* was not possessed, before his war-like expeditions into those Countreys.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Bochara*, the seat of the Provinciall Governour. 2 *Sarmachand*, which gave both a cradle & a grave to mighty *Tamerlane*. This Citie he enriched, with all the treasure and spoyles of his manifold victories: and in one instance to speake the rest, he sent hither from *Damascus* onely, 8000 Camels laden with spoiles, and choicest moveable goods. From this *Tamerlane* the great *Moguls* are descended. This town was originally called *Matacanda*, & was by *Spitamenes*, (who having delivered *Bessus* into the hands of *Alexander*, afterward revolted from him;) made good against the *Macedonians*: *Menedemus* with 3800 men besieged it. But *Spitamenes* prevailing, slew *Menedemus*, and 2300 of his Souldiers, and then fled to *Bactria*; where he was slaine by his wife, and his head presented to the Conquerour. At this Towne also was it, that *Alexander* in a drunken fury, slew his friend *Clitus*: who at the battaile by the river *Granicus*, had saved his life by receiving a blow directed at him.

5 CATHAIE.

CATHAIE is bounded on the East, with the *Oriental* Ocean; on the West, with the other *Tartarian* Provinces; on the North,

North, with the *Scythicke* Sea: and on the South, with *China*. This is thought to have bin the ancient habitation of the *Seres*: who being excellent in the weaving of silkes, which they made of a fine wooll growing on the leaves of trees: occasioned all silkes to be called *Serica*. It is said of the people, that they have neither theefe, nor whore among them.

The soile aboundeth with variety of fruits; superfluously furnished with Rice, Graine, Wooll, Silke, Hempe, Rhowbarbe, Muske, and excellent fine Chamlets. So that it scorneth to give precedencie to any of the flourishing Provinces in *Europe*.

The people are very warlike, strong in matters of action, fearelesse of the greatest dangers, and patient of labour & want. They are of meane stature, little eyes, sharpe sight, and wear their beards thinne. They are of a very good wit, dresse themselves gorgeously, and fare on occasions sumptuously. Finally, these and they of *Zagataie* are the most honourable people of the *Tartars*, indifferently civill, lovers of arts both mechanicall and civill, and inhabiting divers faire Citties. The chiefe are 1 *Caraiian*, where the women vse to guild their teeth. 2 *Tebeth*, famous for her abundance of Corall. 3 *Cambalu*, seated on the river *Polyfanga*, honoured with the great *Chians* residence, and enriched with a mightie confluence of Merchants of all sorts. Besides other merchandises, there are every yeare 10000 Carts loaded with silke, sent thither from *China*. This Cittie is in compasse 28 miles, besides the suburbs: in which, besides other inhabitants of all sorts, are 50000 Astrologers, or rather fortune-tellers. 4 *Xaindu*, the palace of the Emperour, is of a fouresquare figure, every side extending 8 miles in length. Within this quadrant is another, whose sides are 6 miles long: and within that another of foure miles square, which is the palace it selfe. Betweene these severall Wals, are Walkes, Gardens, Orchards, Fishponds, places for all manner of exercise: and parkes, forests, chafes for all manner of game.

Cathaia was anciently called *Scythia extra montem Imaum*; and tooke, no doubt, this name from the *Cathei*, whom the textuarie Geographer *Strabo*, placeth in this tract. The people hereof were converted by *S. Andrew*, and long continued Christians,

stians, though infected with the opinion of *Nestorius*: whose sect at this day is spread all over the East. They differ from the Church of *Rome* and *Greece*: 1. saying that in *CHRIST* were two persons, as well as two Natures. 2. that the Virgin *Mary* ought not to be called *Theotokos*. 3. Their Priests may marry when and as often as they will. The chiefe means by which this heresie is propagated, was by the wickednesse of *Cosroes* a King of *Persia*; who upon a meere hatred to *Heraclius*, the *Greece* Emperour, inforced all the *Christians* inhabiting his dominions, to become *Nestorians*, or abandon their country. Their Patriarch hath his residence at *Musal* in *Mesopotamia*: which dignity is not elective, but descendeth from the father to his sonne. The solemnities of marriage because they are somewhat unusuall, I will now relate unto you. Their wives they see not till they be married, but hearing a good report of the young woman, sollicite her father for her. If he yeeld, then they meete at the Chancell of the Church, in which there is a partition: the man, and his friends standing on the one side, the woman, & her friends, standing on the other. When they are met, the *Cassise*, or churchman, biddeth the young man put in his hand through a hole in the partition; and take his wife by the hand: which he doth. Then commeth the mother of the young woman, & with a sharpe pointed instrument all to be pricketh the new married mans hand. If when hee feeleth the smart, he letteth his wives hand goe, they take it for a signe that hee will not love her: but if he hold her fast, and wring her by the hand, till she cry; then is he counted a loving man, and her friends are glad that they bestowed her on him. After the marriage consummate, if a male child be borne unto them, the father loseth his owne name, & is called by that name of his eldest son, as if the fathers name be *Moses*, and his sonnes name *Joseph*: the father is no more called *Moses*, but *Aben Joseph*: that is, the father of *Joseph*: so highly do they reverence marriage, and the fruit thereof, posterity.

The people of this countrey injoyed all the immunities of good subjects, under the *Nestorian* King of *Tenduch*: to whom the name of *Prefter John* more rightly belongeth, than to the Emperour of *Habassia*, or *Ethiopia interior*. The last of these

Kings

King of *Tenduch* was *Un-cham*; who using indirect dealings towards the *Tartars*, a base and obscure people; provoked them now ready to leave his neighbourhood, and seeke new habitations to turne their whole forces against him: whom they easily vanquished, & made *Cingis* their Captaine, King of *Tenduch*.

It is recorded that *Cingis* before he joyned bartell with *Un-cham*, consulted with his diviners and Astrologers of the successfe. They taking a green reed, cleft it in tunder, writ on the one the name of *Cingis*, and *Un-cham* on the other: & placed them not farre asunder. Then fell they to reading their Charmes, and conjurations; and the reeds fell a fighting in the sight of the whole Army, *Cingis* Reed overcoming the other: whereby they foretold the joyfull newes of victory to the *Tartars*, which accordingly hapned. And this was the first step by which this base and beggerly nation, began to mount unto the chaire of Empire & Sovereignty; whereas before they lived like beasts: having neither letters nor faith, nor dwelling, nor reputation, nor valour, nor indeed any thing befitting a man.

A. C.

The great *Cham* of *Tartars*.

1162 1 *Cingis*, *Cinchius*, *Zingis*, or *Changius*, was made King or *Cham* of the *Tartars*, he subdued *Tenduch* and *Cathaiia*; changing the name of *Scythians*, & *Scythia*, to *Tartarians*, and *Tartaria* 6.

1168 2 *Jocuchan Cham*, or *Hoccata*, succeeded. In his time the name of *Tartar* was first knowne in *Europe*, Anno 1212. In which yeare they drove the *Polesockie* from the bankes of the *Euxine* Sea. By his Captaine *Bathu*, or *Roico*, hee subdued *Muscovia*; planted his *Tartars* in *Taurica Chersonesus*, wasted *Hungary*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*: and by his other Captaines, tooke *Persia* from the *Turkes*.

3 *Zaincham*, *Bathu*, or *Barcham*, ruined by the *Turkes* Kingdome of *Damascus*, and *Asia* the lesse.

4 *Gino Cham*, whose daughter conveighed the Empire unto her husband *Tamirlaine* or *Tamberlaine*.

5 *Timir Cutlu*, *Tamir Cham*, or *Tamirlaine*, a great Tyrant, but withall an excellent Souldier. It is thought, that hee subdued more Provinces in his life time,

then all the *Romans* had done in 800 yeares; at what time their Monarchy was at the height.

6 *Allan*.

7 *Mango*, to whom *Haiton* an *Armenian* Prince, and chiefe compiler of the *Tartarian* history; went for aide agaiſt the *Caliph* of *Babylon*.

8 *Cabilai*.

9 *Tamor*. Thus ſaſſe *Paulus Venetus*, and *Haiton Armenius*, have ſpoke of the *Tartarian* proceedings: what Kings have ſince raigned we cannot learne; nor what memorable acts have beene done among them. The great diſtance of Countries, and difficulty of the journey, have hindred further diſcoveries. For the great *Cham*, the Duke of *Muscovy*, and the King of *China*, will neither ſuffer any of their ſubjects to travell abroad; nor permit any forrainers to view their dominions, or enter into them: unleſſe either Embaſſadours or Merchants.

This government is tyrannicall, the great *Cham* being Lord of all: & in his tongue, beſides which they have almoſt no Lawes, conſiſteth the power of life and death. He is called by the ſimple vulgar, *the ſhadow of ſpirits, and ſonne of the immortal God*: and by himſelfe is reputed to bee the Monarch of the whole world. For this cauſe every day aſſoone as hee hath dined, hee cauſeth his trumpets to be ſounded: by that ſigne giving leave to the other Kings and Princes of the earth, to goe to dinner. A ſine dreame of univerſall Monarchy. At the death of the *Cham*, the 7 chiefe Princes aſſemble to Crowne his Son; whom they place on a blacke courſe cloath: telling him, if he raigne well, heaven ſhall be his reward; if ill, he ſhall not have ſo much as a corner of that black cloath, to reſt his body on: then they put the crown on his head, & kiſſing his feet, ſwear unto him fealty and homage. And at the funerall of theſe great Monarchs, they uſe to kill ſome of his guard ſouldiers, whereof he hath 12000 in continuall pay; ſaying unto them, *Ite & domino noſtro ſervite in a-lia vita*. *Paulus Venetus* reporteth, that at the obſequies of *Mango Cham*, no fewer then 10000 were ſlaine on this occaſion.

Theſe *Chams* are for the moſt part ſevere juſticers, & puniſh almoſt every ſmall fact with ſudden death; but theſe eſpecially,

cially: infomuch that a man in *Cambalu* taking a paille of milke from a womans head, and beginning to drinke thereof; was upon the womans out-cry apprehended, and presently cut in funder with a sword: fo that the bloud and the milke came out together. The next capitall crimes to thefe, are lying & adultery: which among the very firft Lawes of *Cingis*, were enacted to be punifhable by death alfo.

This Countrey is under the fame clime with *Muscovia*. The chiefe river of the *Precopenses*, is *Tanais*: of *Afiatica*; *Volga*, and *Petxora*: of *Antiqua*; *Tartar*, whence the nations took e their name: of *Cathay*, *Curate*, 2 *Polysanga*, 3 *Zaiton*, 4 *Mecon*: as alfo the lakes of 1 *Guyan*, 2 *Dangu*, 3 *Dandu*, 4 *Cotocara*: & laftly of *Zagataia*, 1 *Taxartes*, and 2 *Oxus*. This laft is a fatall bound of Monarchies. The *Persians* never paffed it to extend their dominions, but received fome notable overthrow; as that of *Cyrus* againft the *Scythians*; and the *Tartars* fared in the fame manner, attempting the like matter; as when *Saba* the *Cham* of *Zagataie*, was overthrowne by *Ismael Sophie* of *Persia*. Thefe two laft arife from the branches of *Mount Taurus*, & exonerate their full ftomackes into the *Caspian* or *Hircanian* Sea; of which wee have fpoken in *Media*.

Thus much of *Tartaria*.

OF INDIA.

INDIA is bounded on the Eaft, with *China*; on the Weft, with the river *Indus*, from whence it taketh denomination: on the North, with *Tartary*; on the South with the Ocean.

This Countrey extendeth in length, from *China* to *Persia*, 3600 miles, and stretcheth from *Taurus* to the Ocean: this being the biggeft Country, comprehended under one name, of any in the world, excepting *Tartaria* and *China*. It is fuate betweene the firft and fixt Climates, the longeft day being in the South part, of 12 houres only, but in the North, fifteene houres and a halfe.

Concerning the monftrous fables which foregoing times have delivered unto us, of this Country; give me leave to fay, that as the Poëts of old, ufed to fill up the times of which they

were ignorant, with strange fictions, and prodigious metamorphoses: or as our moderne Geographers, in the Mappes of the world, fill up those unknowne parts thereof, of which they can give us no certain description, with strange pictures & uncouth shapes of beasts and trees: so also the writers in former ages have filled the more remote countries, of which they knew little, with such impossible & incredible relations. Hence there have bin attributed to this *India*, the tails of men with dogges heads; of men with one legge onely, yet of great swiftnesse: of such as live by sent; of men that had but one eye, & that in their foreheads; & of others, whose eares did reach unto the ground. It is reported also that this people by eating a dragons heart & liver, attaine to the understanding of the languages of beastes: that they can make themselves, when they list, invisible; that they have two tubbes, whereof the one opened yeelds winde, the other raine; and the like. But these relations and the rest of this straine, I doubt not but the understanding Reader knoweth how to judge, and what to beleve. For my part I am of the same minde with *Curtius*, *Plura equidem transcribo quam credo; nec enim affirmare ausus sum quae dubito, nec subducere sustineo quae accipi.*

The old inhabitants of this Country were the *Dadala*, *Mazaga*, *Abisara*, *Sophites*, *Gangarides*, *Pharrasi*, *Sobii*, *Malli*, *Sabraca*, *Musicanii*, *Oxydraca*, &c. all conquered by *Alexander*, in his expedition into this Countrey. The *Malli* and *Oxydraca* are most famous for a story attributed unto them, which is this, *Alexander* besieging the chiefe Citie of the *Oxydraca*, saith *Curtius* (of the *Malli*, saith *Plutarch*) was the first that scaled the walls, and the last that could doe so: the ladder breaking as soone as hee was at the top, Standing thus alone as a marke to all their darts, he was by the Souldiers desired to leap downe among them; but hee in a daring bravado leaped into the Towne among his enemies, where it was not only his good hap to light upon his feet, but to have an old tree at his backe to defend him behinde. In this posture he is said to have maintained the fight a long time against all the Townes-men; killing two of them with his owne hands, & by that example teaching the rest to be

more

more mannerly : till being wearied and dangerously wounded, he was forced to leave his feete, and commit the weight of his body to his knees. In this case *Leonatus*, *Peucestes*, and some other of his Captaines, came to assist him ; who defended their dying master, till the whole Army entred the Towne, & put all the people to the sword ; in revenge of their King, whose life they had little hope to enjoy, though he with much danger did afterward recover. For my part, I give little or no credence to this story, ranging it in the same Catalogue of truth with the adventures of *Donzel del Phæbo*, *Roscleer*, *Belianis*, *Amadis*, & the rest of the rabble of Knights errant. Neither is this the first time that *Currius* hath disgraced the soundnesse of *Alexanders* judgement, and the truth of his actions, with the like idle and impossible tales : though indeed in this particular, he saith that it was, *multò magis ad temeritatis, quam ad glorie famam.*

The principall rivers of this Country are, 1 *Indus* the boundary of the *Persian* and *Indian* Empires: which having his head in the mountaine *Caucasus* now called *Naugariot* ; openeth himselve with two mouths into the *Indian* Ocean ; having first runne a course of 900 miles. 2 *Ganges*, of which more anon. 3 *Hydaspes*: on whose banks *Alexander* built *Bucephalia*, in honour of his horse *Bucephalus*, there dying. On the banks of this river stood the City of *Nysa* also, the chiefe Citie of *India* in the time of *Alexander*. 4 *Acesines*, 5 *Hirotis*, and 6 *Zaradus* ; all three emptying themselves into the *Indus*.

This Countrey even in ancient times hath beene noted for abundance of all things, either necessary for the maintenance of life, or pleasant to the relish of the palate : as also for abundance of Camels, Apes, Dragons, Serpents, Rhinocerots & Elephants. These Elephants do seeme to have a smack of reason, & certainly partake more of humane ingenuity, thē any other bruit creature whatsoever. The Elephant which King *Porus* rode on, seeing his Master strong and lusty, rushed into the thickest of *Alexanders* Army : but when hee perceived *Porus* to grow faint, hee withdrew himselve, and kneeling downe, received all the arrows shot at his master, in his owne trunk.

Bacchus was the first that entred and conquered this Country



try, as indeed what regions first or last hath not he brought under his winie Empire. Hence one thus descanteth.

First Bacchus did this Country over-runne,
And set up trophies in the conquered East :
O would he had gone on as he begunne,
And never turned to subdue the West.

Might Indus bankes have borne his branching vines,
Nor Europes streames bin stain'd with sweeter wines.

After *Bacchus*, *Semiramis* Q. of *Assyria* was the next that ever entred *India* in hostile manner; part whereof she made tributary, & slew *Staurobates* the King thereof. Next unto her *Alexander* the great invaded it, at which time there were many kings and free Cities, whom the *Gymnosophists* perswaded to defend their liberty. These *Gymnosophists*, were to the *Indians*, as the *Magi* to the *Persians*; the *Chaldees* among the *Assyrians*; the *Druides* to the *Brittaines*; and are called by the *Indians*, *Brachmanni*. They are had in great reverence: and live for the most part, a very austere and solitary life, in caves and deserts: feeding on hearbes, and wearing poore thinne weeds: and for a certaine time abstaine from all kind of vice. But that time once past, they may (as it were) by priviledge, desfoure virgins, and commit what riots they list. Others of them live together with the people, as being their ordinary Priests. Of these *Alexander* surpris'd 10, one of which was *Calanus*, to whom hee propounded strange questions: & received, as himselfe confessed: as strange answers. Hee first dealt with *Taxiles* a prudent Prince, whose Kingdome was bigger then *Egypt*: who both overcame, and was overcome, by *Alexander*, in curtesie. Next with King *Porus* in a more hostile manner, for hee discomfited his Army, and tooke *Porus* prisoner, who was foure cubits, and a shafts length high, (for so *Plutarch* telles us.) Afterward he sailed downe the *Ganges*, unto the maine Ocean: and was the first and last (till of late) that ever durst adventure such a navigation. After this expedition of *Alexander*, the *Indians* enjoy'd many yeares of peace. The successours of *Alexander* were for the most part on the loosing hand. The power of the *Romans* they rather knew by report, then triall: yet was not
amife

amisse to entertaine a potent, though remote state in termes of amity. Therefore they sent Embassadours unto *Augustus*, who presented him with a number of Tigers, (which beasts (saith *Dion*) till then, the *Roman* people had never seene; and which was most pleasing, a little boy borne without armes, who with his feete could bend a bow, shoot, & play on a winde instrument as exactly, as others with their hands. *Trajan* the Emperour had a great desire to see this Country; but after these times by little & little, histories have bin in a manner silent concerning it. For notwithstanding that there was continuall trafficke from the *Red Sea* hither; and betweene the *Persians*, *Turks* and *Indian* merchants for spices; and the other commodities of this Region: yet were not these merchants acquainted with the state of the Countrey; because they entred not into it, but were met by the *Indian* merchants at *Sarmachand*, being (as it were) the common Empory. Neither did the *Egyptians* at all enter into *India*, but were met by the *Indians* at *Ormus*, or some other Iland: even as now the *Chinoys*, make some of the *Philippina*, the staple of their trade with the *Spaniards*; whom they licence not to come into the Continent among them. But our moderne navigations have with-drawne this maske of obscurity, and shew us her lively portraiture in as lively colours. For by them we are instructed, that it enjoyeth two summers, an exact temperature of the aire, and double increase. Abound it doth in all manner of Minerals, except Copper and lead; stored with all sorts of Cattell, except horses: more particularly with Mines of gold, pretious stones, spices of all sorts, and Civit; Wheat only and Vines are wanting, that so this Country might be beholding to others, as others to this.

The people are indifferently civill and ingenious. Both men and women imitate a majesty in their traine and apparell, which they sweeten with oyles and perfumes: adorning themselves with Jewels, Pearles, and other ornaments besitting.

They are now a nation composed of 5 severall people. 1 the *Indians* or natives which are in part Gentiles, in part Christians. Those which are Gentiles, retaine among them many of their old customes; as not knowing their wives, after they have

borne them two children. 2 not accompanying them, if after 5 yeares cohabitation, they can raise no issue by them, but exchanging them for others: 3 never being rewarded for any military exploit, unlesse they bring with them an enemies head in their hand: 4 killing their friends, before sicknesse withereth them, &c. As for the Christians (to which religion they were converted by S. *Thomas*) they still retaine the name and profession, which they have now deformed (I should have said reformed) according to the Church of *Rome*; which was effected in the Synode, held for that purpose at *Goa*, Anno 1599: at what time, they delivered up all their bookes to the censure of the *Roman-Spanish* Archbishop of *Goa*, to be by him corrected: and permitted their Liturgie also to be by him altered. Before this union, they used 1 to administer the Sacrament with bread seasoned with salt: 2 instead of wine (because *India* affordeth none) to use the juyce of raisons, softned in water one night, & so pressed forth: 3 not to baptise their Children, till 40 daies old, unlesse in danger of death: 4 to permit no images in their Churches, but of the crosse onely: 5 to debarre their Priests from second marriages: and 6 to paint GOD with three heads on one body, denotating thereby the Trinity. The second sort of people which inhabite this Countrey, are *Mahumetan Persians*, and *Tartars*, especially since the *Moguls* great victories here: the 3 *Jewes*, who live stranglingly, disperfed in all quarters. The 4 *Arabians* or *Moors*, who 200 & odde yeares past seized on some haven-townes, driving the natives up higher into the inland Countrey. And the 5, *Portugals*, who possessing some few Sea-townes commodious for trafficke; bragge of the conquest of the whole Countrey: which they are in no more possibility to conquer, then the *French* was to subdue *Spaine*, when he was possessed of the fort of *Perpignan*; pawned to him, by *John* King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*.

Ganges the chiefe river of it ariseth in the *Seythian* hills, and carrying with it an incredible bredth and depth, disour deneth it selfe into the South Ocean. The bredth of it, is in the narrowest place 8; in the broadest, 20 miles: the depth of it is never lesse then 100 foot. That this river is not that which is called in the

Scriptures

Scriptures, *Pison*, which compasseth the land of *Havilah* where there is gold: we have already proved in *Mesopotamia*: our reason being drawne from the overlarge extent, which must then be necessarily given to *Paradise*; in which the river *Pison*, is said to have risen. And though indeed *India* is thought, & that truly to be the land of *Havilah*; yet why should *Ganges* that divideth *India*, be thought to be *Pison*, rather then *Indus* which boundeth it; and which also lyeth farre neerer to *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, then this *Ganges*? But to make it more plaine certaine it is that there were two lands of *Havilah*: the one so named from *Havilah*, the sonne of *Jocktan*, (who with his brother *Ophir*, and *Jobab*, dwelt towards the East, *Genesis* 10. 29. 30.) which is this *India*, or part of it: and the other so named from *Havilah*, the sonne of *Chus*, of whom mention is made in the seventh of the same Chap.) which is the land of *Susiana*, abutting North on *Mesopotamia*. This *Ganges* yet, though it be none of the rivers of *Paradise*, is as famous as those which are. For downethis river did *Alexander*, with such danger, faile to see the Ocean. To this river the superstitious *Indians* goe devoutly on pilgrimage; strongly beleeving that they are secure of salvation, if at the time of their death they may drinke of this water. This river overflowing the Countrey, enricheth it, as *Nilus* doth *Egypt*: and finally it divideth the whole Countrey into two parts, viz: *India intra Gangem*, and *India extra Gangem*.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM, called also *INDUSTAN*, is divided into 47 Provinces, or Kingdomes; whereof two have yet their proprietary Kings, namely *Narsinga* and *Calacute*: the rest are under the command of the great *Magor*, *Mogul*, or *Mongul*, the chiefe of the 47 Provinces, are 1 *Narsinga*. 2 *Mavar*. and 3 *Balassia*. 4 *Cambaia*. 5 *Mandao*. 6 *Bengala*. 7 *Oriстан*. 8 *Canora*. and 9 *Dellie*.

NARSINGA.

NARSINGA hath on the East, the gulfe of *Bengala*; on the West, the mountaine *Guate*; on the North, the mount *Guadaverno*

daverno; and on the South the promontory *Comari*. It is in compass, 3000 miles: & hath a King, acknowledging no superiour command. The people hereof use to burne the wives together with their husbands: and shee is thought to have beene most loving during his life, which is now most willing to accompany him in his death, and offer herselfe to his *Manes*, at the funerrall pile: whereunto thus alludeth the Poet,

Et certamen habent lethi, qua viva sequatur

Conjugium; pudor est non licuisse mori.

Ardent victrices, & prebent pectora flamma;

Imponuntque suis ora perusta viris.

A shame 'tis not to die: they therefore strive,
Who may be fam'd to follow him alive.
The victor burnes, yeeldes to the flame her brest;
And her burnt face doth on her husband rest.

The chiefe Cities are *Maleaper*, or *S^t Thomas*, where the body of the Apostle was burnt: but *Dorotheus* saith, that he rested at *Calamana*, where he was slaine with a dart. 2 *Narsinga*. 3 *Bisnagar*, burnt by *Saracenicall* confederates, An. 1567. 4 *Candragani*. The revenues of this Prince are no lesse then 12 millions of Duckats: his forces for war, wonderfull. He led an Army consisting of 31690 horse, 60000 foot, and 558 Elephants; against *Idalcan* a neighbour Prince: whom hee discomfited. To this King also, belongeth the City of *Tarnassary*; which once had its peculiar Kings; who were able to bring into the field, 100 Elephants; & 100000 horse & foot.

2 MALAVAR, and 3 BALASSIA.

MALAVAR containeth the Westerne part of that, which of old was called *Aurea Chersonesus*, viz: from the mountaine *Guaio*, on the East; to the *Indian Ocean*, West; from the Promontory *Comari*, on the South; to the river *Gangericor* on the North: the length whereof, is 900 miles; the breadth, nothing comparable. Here are 7 Provinces, viz: 1 *Travancar*, 2 *Colan*, 3 *Cochin*, 4 *Crangonar*, 5 *Tano*, 6 *Cononor*, 7 *Calecute*; all borrowing their names from their chiefe Townes. These were all under one King, till about 80 yeares agoe, & somewhat more: at what time *Sema Pereimal* the last King being a *Mahumetan*,
and

and intending to finish his dayes in *Mecha*; divided his Kingdome into 6 parts, giving them to sixe of his kinsmen. Five of these at this day are under the great *Mogul*. The other obeyeth the K. of *Calecute*; who is able to bring into the field, 10000 fighting men; of whose valour the *Portugals* have had often experiment, but alwayes to the losse of the *Indians*. The chief of these Townes, are *Cononor*, pleasantly seated for traffique; as having a harbour no lesse safe, then capacious: it is distant from *Calecute*, 10 leagues. 2 *Cocinum*, or *Cochin*, distant from *Calecute* 30 leagues: whence commeth our best dyes for scarlet. The governour of this Town is the Pope, or *summus Pontifex* of the *Brachmans*. 3 *Calecute*, which for three miles together lieth along the Sea-shore. It is a custome here for the King to give to some of the *Brachmanni*, the hanfelling of his nuptiall bed. For which cause, not the Kings, but the Kings sisters sons, succeed in the Kingdome; as being more certainly knowne to be of the true royall blood: and these sisters of his, chose what Gentleman they please, on whom to bestow their virginities; & if they prove not in a certaine time to be with child, they betake themselves to these *Brachman* stallions. This *Calecute* is a famous Mart towne, and a staple of all the *Indian* trafficke.

BALASSIA, or the Kingdome of *Bocan*, is famous for its inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Balassia*, 2 *Bocan*, whence the duplicity of the Kingdomes name: the first is seated on the river *Gaibon*; the last was once the seat of her owne Kings. 3 *Senergian*.

4 CAMBAIA.

CAMBAIA called also *Guzara*, hath on the East, *Mandao*; on the West, *Gedrosia*; on the North, *Dulcinda*; on the South the Ocean. It is a Countrey very fruitfull & exceedingly thicke set with men & villages: of which last here is thought to be no lesse then 60000. It was once the seat of the *Russets*, who are the ancient nobility of this Countrey: which the *Saracens*, under the leading of one *Machumar*, subdued about 160 yeares since. To this *Machumar* succeeded his sonne *Mamudius*, to him *Badurium*: who making an unjust warre against the King of *Mandao*; compelled him to call *Miramudius* a *Mogul* *Tartarian*

tarian of *Zagatai*, to his aide. This *Tartar* crushed the force of *Badurius*, and subdued the great Kingdome of *Cambaja* to himselfe; and yet the Army of the *Cambajan*, consisted of 150000 horse, and 500000 foot; 1000 peeces of Ordinance, 500 Wagons laden with Gun-powder and Bullets, 200 Elephants, and 500 chests full of Gold & Silver. In this Kingdome are 60000 Villages, Townes, & Cities. The chiefe whereof are 1 *Ardavat*; once the Kings seat. 2 *Campanael*. 3 *Citor* a Citie of 12 miles compasse, which the King of *Cambaja* tooke from the Queene of *Crementina*, Anno 1536. 4 *Tanaa*. 5 *Cambaja* a mighty City, and as populous: containing 800000 persons.

5 MANDAO.

MANDAO is so called of *Mandao* the chiefe Citie; which being 30 miles in compasse held out a siege of 12 yeares, against *Miramudius*, or *Merbumed*: after which time it was surrendered. 2 *Moltan*, where the women ride booted and spurred: a fashion lately imitated by some mimicke dames of *England*. 3 *Scernus*, on the river so called: and 4 *Polymbosbia*. This *Mandao* was a Kingdome of power sufficient, till *Badurius* of *Cambaja* oppressed it; after whose defeat, *Merbumed* the *Mogul*, seized also on this Kingdome: shewing that the easiest way for a Prince to ruine his owne estate, and endanger his neighbours; is to make a gap open for a forraigne power, to compose a homebred dissention.

6 BENGALA & 7 ORISTAN.

BENGALA is famous for its multitude of Rhinocerotis; a Kingdome once free, till *Echebar* the *Mogul* united it to his Empire. The chiefe Cities are *Catigan*, & *Satagan*, on the banks of *Ganges* (called also *Chaberis* & *Juenga*.) 3 *Bengala*, nigh unto *Sinus Gangeticus*, now called the *Gulfe* of *Bengala*. Nigh to this Towne, is the place called *Gongasagie*, that is, the entrie into the sea; in which are many fishes called *Sea-dogges*: into which place, they which are weary of this world, and desire to have a quick passage into *Paradise*; cast themselves, to be devoured of these fishes: perswading themselves, that the next & readiest way thither, is through their jawes. 4 *Ouros*, the seat of the *Bengalan* King: & 5 *Banneras*, seated on the river *Ganges*.

ORISTAN or *Orissa*, is peopled for the most part with Christians of *S. Thomas*; so called, because he converted them. Many of the people, have their legges made after the manner of an Elephants legge: which punishment the rest thinke to be inflicted upon them, because their progenitours massacred the blessed Apostle. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Orissa*, once the Kings seat. 2 *Ramana*. 3 *Ulna*, where (if we remember aright) the women in a foolish pride, blacke their teeth: because dogges teeth forsooth are white.

8 CANORA, & 9 DELLIE.

CANORA called also the Kingdome of *Decan*, was the habitation of *Venozarares*; whom *Sanosaradine* King of *Dellie*, either totally cast out, or subdued to his command: and as his deputy substituted one *Abdessan*; to whom in that regencie succeeded his sonne *Mamudza*. In his time, *Sanosaradine* dying, left his sonne to inherit his estate, as able to rule so many different nations, as *Phaëton* to rule the Chariot of the Sunne. This defect *Mamudza* perceiving, made himselfe absolute King of *Canora*; and divided the whole into 18 parts, he appointed as many Lieutenants generall to governe them. These 18 Captaines served their master in the same kinde. For combining together, they stripped him of all his dominions: and then falling at odds about the extent of their Kingdomes; were quickly brought under subjection by *Adabar* the *Mogul*.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Utabar*, 2 *Danagar*, 3 *Lispor*, famous for her quarries of Adamant. 4 *Melinde*. 5 *Barticala*, and 6 *Onor*.

DELLIE, was the ancient seat of *Belemie*, whom the *Saracens* vanquished; from which victors descended *Sanosaradine*, who Anno 1300, subdued *Canora*: and from whose successors, the *Moguls* taking it, have ever since honoured *Dellie* the chiefe City hereof, with their residence. The other Cities of note are 2 *Chesmer*, famous for the study of Magick. 3 *Tremel*, 4 *Fatabar*.

This mighty Empire now contracted almost into one body, and formerly divided betweene 47 severall Princes; hath, to the amazement both of *Indians*, and all people whatsoever; bene con-

con-

conquered no lesse then 90 yeares by the great *Moguls*: so called (I thinke) for that they descended from the *Mogul Tartars*. For before the *Tartars* freed themselves from *Uncham*, King of *Tenduc*; they were divided into *Mercat*, *Metvir*, *Summongul*, *Jecomongul*, & *Mongul Tartars*: from which last, the name of *Mogul*, hath most probability to be derived.

The great *Moguls*, or *Mogors*.

- 1 *Emanpaxda*, who first shewed the *Tartars* the pleasure of *India*.
- 2 *Mahumed*, who Anno 1536, subdued *Cambaja*, *Mandao*, *Balassia*, and other petty Kingdomes.
- 3 *Adabar*, the Conquerour of *Malavar*, *Dellie*, & *Canora*.
- 4 *Mahumet Selabdin Echebar*, who united *Bengala* & most of the rest of the inferiour Kingdomes.
- 5 *Marad* now living.

The revenues of this Empire cannot but be wonderfull, considering that the King of *Narsinga's* amount to such a value, yet he cannot coffer up much treasure, considering the men of war which he keepeth in continuall pay. Neither is his strength in field inferiour either to the greatnes of his Empire, or the largeness of his entrado, he being able to raise 300000 Horse; as *Boterus* hath it in his *Relations*.

The subjects reverence this Prince exceedingly, making it holy-day when hee cutteth his haire, or shaves his beard; and spreading the way by which hee is at any time to passe, with costly ornaments, and delicate perfumes. He is alwayes carried on mens shoulders, in a pompous chaire; adorned with purple; gold, and pretious stones, of great value.

There is no Prince either in *Europe*, *Asia*, or *Africa*, to whom he great *Moguls* shew such great respect and love; as they have done, and now doe, to our late Queene, and present King. They also esteeme our souldiers very much, especially since two or three of the Queenes shippes, braved i 8 of the *Portugals* in the sight of many of his subjects: an adventure which could not but rejoyce him; considering the enmity betweene him and the people of that Nation.

INDIA EXTRA GANGEM.

INDIA EXTRA GANGEM hath on the East, *China*; on the West, the rest of *India*. This part of *India*, *Maginus* maketh to be the Kingdome of *China*: but upon what ground, or by what reason perswaded, I know not: Sure I am, that *Protolomy* placed the *Sina* or *China*, East of *India*; and therefore cannot be part of it. As for the division of *India intra Gangem*, into the lower, containing the Countries already described; and the higher, comprehending the Countries here undernamed; I will not stand to examine it: well knowing, this division to have bin for no other cause invented; but that *China* might with more facility be beleaved, to be this *India extra Gangem*.

This *India* hath formerly beene divided betwixt 12 Potentates of no small riches and puissance: but now by the puissance and prosperous fortune of the King of *Barma*, it is wholly subject to their command. The most remarkable of these twelve Kingdomes, are those of 1 *Macin*, and 2 *Arrachan*, 3 *Camboia*, and *Cauchin-china*, 5 *Barma*, the most powerfull of them all; 6 *Siam*, and 7 *Pegne*.

1 MACIN, & 2 ARRACAN.

MACIN is accounted famous for the wood called by us, *Aloes*; by the *Arabians*, called *Calambuco*; by Latine Writers, *Lignum vite*. This wood for its sweet favour, is valued at its weight in pure silver: as being not only serviceable for the pompous funerals of great Princes; but also for Bathes: and with the *Indians* is held an unparalell'd medicine, for many grievous and dangerous maladies. The chiefe Citie is *Macin*.

ARRACAN is environed round with mountaines, & impenetrable woods: The Cities of most note are *Arrachan*, distant from the Sea 45 miles; and 2 *Ava*, famous for her abundance of Gemmes.

3 CAMBOIA, & 4 CAUCHIN-CHINA.

CAMBOIA taketh its name from the chief Citie *Camboia*, situate on a river: which arising in *China*, so augmenteth his waters, that his owne Channell being insufficient to receive them, he renteth the earth into 100 Ilands; and at last he filleth a Lake with his streames, of 60 miles long. This Towne is of great trafficke

trafficke and commerce, for its plenty of Gold, Silver, & Aloes; and other commodities of great worth.

CAUCHIN-CHINA aboundeth with the like commodities. The people hereof in some places, are said to be *Anthropophagi*. The chiefe Cities are *Cauchinchina*: situate on the Sea; & much frequented by a continuall concourse of merchants, for *Procline*, or *China* dishes, here made. 2 *Cacum*.

5 BARMA.

BARMA called by some *Bruma*, was before the coming of the *Portugals* into *India*, a Kingdome of no estimation; being subject to the command of the Kings of *Pegu*, whose Lieutenants onely they were, till about 60 yeares since: when one of the *Barmian* Princes, Governour of *Tangu*, seized on the Kingdomes of *Meliotali*, *Calan*, *Miranda*, and *Ava*. One of these *Barmians* had since assaulted *Pegu*, & wonne it; beleagured *Odia* with 1000000 Souldiers & forced it; entred the Kingdome of *Siam*, and totally subdued it: making all the rest of his neighbour: his homagers, as they still continue.

6 SIAM.

SIAM, or *Regnum Sornuum*, was not long since the Queene and Lady of this part of *India*: but now is subject to the King of *Barma*, who wonne it Anno 1565. The principall Cities are *Malacca*, in compasse 20 miles; seated in an unwholsome aire: yet a Towne of great resort for the trafficke of spices. It is now subject to the *Portugals*, who have here an Archbishop, and a Colledge of *Jesuits*. 2 *Siam*, the people whereof are very opinative, conceiving that after 2000 yeares, the world shall be consumed with fire; & that under the ashes shall remain two egges, whence shall come forth one man, and one woman; who shall re-people the world a new. It is situate on the banke of the river *Mean*, which every yeare overfloweth the Countrey, for the compasse of 120 miles: by which floud, the King of *Pegu* besieging this Towne, Anno 1567, with an Army of 900000 men, was forced to raise his siege: leaving behind him in the waters, all his Souldiers, except 70000 onely. This is a most pleasing Citie, whose statelynesse giveth name to the whole Kingdome. Here are besides the Natives, about 30000 householders of *Arabians*. 3 *Odis* on the river *Cuspumo*, on which

200000 boats great and little, are continually floating. This Towne containeth 400000 families and is the residence of the kings of *Barma*. 3 *Tonnazarin*, where they use to hang their dead bodies; supposing it to be more honourable to be eaten of birds, then wormes.

7 PEGU.

P E G U, so called of the chiefe city *Pegu*, is blessed with a rich soyle, and a harbarous sea-shore; extending 300 miles in length; in which the principall haven is *Martabane*. As for the city of *Pegu*, it is the fairest and most elegant city of all *India*; strengthened with large and defensive walls, and adorned with neat and proportionable houses. It standeth on a river so named, and is distant from the sea 25 miles. The other townes of note are *Tavay*, and *Losmin*; a Towne of great commerce. This country about the yeare 1560, acknowledged no king but her owne; whom about that time, one of the Governours of *Tangu* deposed; possessed himselfe of the chiefe City *Pegu*; and Anno 1567, having discomfited the King of *Siam*, united these divers members under one head. Dying, he left his new-raisd Empire to his sonne, a Prince of vitious and tyrannicall nature; and not more cruell to his subjects, than they disobedient to him. Whereon preparations are made on both sides, the people to defend their liberty, the King to preserve his royalty. During these civill discords, the titular king of *Siam*, whose late overthrow was not yet fully digested, came violently into the Countrey of *Pegu*: burning Corne, Grasse, and fruits; killing man, woman and child, and having satisfied his fury, returned to his home. This spoyle of the fruits of the earth, was but a prologue to an unsupportable famine; which consumed all the inhabitants of this flourishing Kingdome: except such whom the Granaries of the City *Pegu* preserved, Anno 1598. For here the fathers devoured their Children, the stronger preyed upon the weaker; not onely devouring their more fleshie parts: but their intralls also: nay they broke up the skulls of such as they had slaine, and sucked out their braines. This calamity incited another tributary Prince of *Tangu*, to make his best advantage out of his neighbours affliction; hee therefore assaulted

assaulted and entred *Pegu*, where he found as much treasure as 600 Elephants, and many horses, could conveniently carry away. This havocke being made, he villainously murdred the King, Queene, and their children, and departed; leaving the gleaning of his spoyle to the King of *Arrachan*: who, Anno 1600, was expelled by the King of *Siam*, who enjoyed it not long. For the King of *Barma* having with an Armie of 100000 fighting men, and 40000 Elephants, subdued the Kingdomes of *Macin* and *Arrachan*: followed the current of his victories; conquered *Siam*, drove the King thereof from *Pegu*, where he hath built a most magnificent palace; and is now the sole Monarch of the 12 Kingdomes of this *India*.

A more particular relation of this king, and his new-settled estate, we cannot yet understand: what his revenues are, what his government, what his forces; Marchants, whose inquisitiveness into the state-matters of other Princes, is dangerous to their trading, cannot give us any satisfaction: Schollers and Statists are not permitted to observe: and such of the natives as could give us most light, are not suffered to travell.

Thus much of *India*.

OF CHINA.

CHINA hath on the East *Maxo del Zur*; on the West, *India*; on the North, a wall extending 1000 miles in length, betweene the *Chinoy*s and the *Tartarians*, built by *Tzaintzon* the 117 King: and on the South, the Ocean.

The people are in the composition of their body, short-nosed, and blacke-eyed: they wear long garments, and have very thinne beards, consisting of not above 20 haire. And as it is said, that the *Negroes* doe paint the divell white, as being a colour contrary to their owne: so these *Chinoy*s, when they make the portraiture of a deformed man, paint him in a short habite, a thicke beard, broad eyes, and a long nose. From the description of the body, to proceed to that of the mindes: it is said that the *Chinoy*s are ingenuous and politicke, much delighting in the proficiencie of manuell arts. For the son is bound to fol-

low the fathers occupation: which law preventing the roaving about of idle people, and exciting in each brest an emulation of every Art; maketh the inhabitants excellent Artificers. In giving almes they are bountifull to the maimed, and the lame; but reject the blind: as being sufficiently able to get sustenance for themselves, by corporall labour; as grinding of Corne, &c. They have long enjoyed the benefit of *Printing*, before it was known in *Europe*. They print not as we use, from the left hand to the right; nor as the *Iewes*, from the right hand to the left: but from the top of the leafe, downward to the bottome. *Gunnes* also have bin used among them time out of minde: whence they are so well conceited of themselves, that they use to say; they themselves have two eyes, the *Europaans* one; & the rest of the people of the world, not one.

The *Gunnets* were in use among them, even when *Bacchus* made his expedition into *India* (which was some three or foure yeares, before, or after the departure of *Israel* out of *Egypt*.) Sir *Walter Rawleigh* seemeth to affirme: because *Philostratus* in the life of *Apollonius Tyanus*, telleth us, how *Bacchus* was beaten for a Citie of *Oxydraca*, by thunder and lightning; which hee interpreteth to bee the *Cannon*. Certainly himselfe in another place of his most excellent booke, acknowledgeth this *Philostratus* to have written fabulously: and therefore no fit foundation for a conceit so contrary to probability, and the opinion of all times. Besides, whereas *Dion* telleth us, that by the benefite of Thunder and Lightning from Heaven, *Severus* discomfited *Pesceninus Niger*: and by the same meanes, was himselfe repulsed from the walls of *Petra*, in *Arabia*: we may (if this interpretation hold good) as easily maintaine, that *Severus* had great Ordinance in his campe; and the *Arabians*, in their towne. As for *Printing*, whether *John Gertrudenberg* learned it of the *Chinoy*; or whether good inventions, like good wits, doe sometimes jumpe, I dare not determine: sure I am that hee first taught it in *Europe*; and as some say, in the yeare 1440. At *Harlam* it is said to be first practised, and at *Mentz*, perfected. Now whereas it is by some doubted, whether the Art of *Printing* be available to the proficiencie and advancement of Learning,

or no, I must not herein be both Judge and party: but must leave the decision thereof to such, who are not all interested in the cause. Only this I dare boldly say, that this most exquisite Invention is too much abused, and prostituted to the lust of every foolish & idle paper-blurrier: the Treasury of Learning being never so over-charged with the froath and scumme of foolish and unnecessary discourses. And herein (though all nations have their share) the *Germans* are most blame-worthy; whose Treatises (though never worth the *Printers* hand, nor the readers eye) flye so thicke amongst us, every yeare twice; that we may justly thinke them, as over-wise in their owne conceit, so somewhat short of a true proportion of discretion in ours. And so I leave the *Chinoys* and their inventions.

The Aire is very temperate, the soyle pleasant and fertile, abounding with Barley, Rice, Wooll, Cotton, Olives, Vines, Flaxe, Silke, all kinde of Mettals, Fruits, Cattle, Sugar, Honey, Ruebarbe, Porceline dishes, Camphire, Ginger, all kindes of Spices, Wood, Muske, and Salt: the custome of which Salt, in onely one Towne, viz. *Canto*, yearly amounteth to the value of 180000 Crownes.

The Country is for the most part very plaine, insomuch that they have Coaches and Carts driven ordinarily with sailes: and the seas so calme, that the small barkes in which they saile, have onely a high bough standing in the mids of them, by the helpe of which they saile swiftly along the coasts. These plaines are tilled and sowed with all manner of fruit, of more excellency and perfection then those of the Westerne parts; as also their pearles, & the *Bezoar* are better then those of *America*. It yeeldeth an hearbe, out of the which they presse a delicate juyce, which serveth them instead of wine: and also preserveth their health, and freeth them from these evils, which the immoderate use of wine doth breed unto us. They have two, and in some places three harvests in a yeare: few mountaines, but plaines of an hundred leagues compasse. They cate thrice in a day, but sparingly: their drinke they drinke hot, and cate their meate with two sticks of Ivory, Ebony, or the like: not touching their meats with their hands, & therefore no great fowlers of linnen.

The

The use of silver forkes in eating with us, with our sprucer gallants so much used of late; was no doubt an imitation of this.

The rivers and waters of all sorts runne gallantly through these plaines, with an unspeakeable profit for navigation & tillage: neither doe the waters in abundance of fish, yeeld at all to the fertility of the soyle in fruits. The chiefe river is *Polysango*; deepe and spacious.

China is of wonderfull bignesse, well nigh equallizing all *Europe*; for it is laid to be 3000 leagues in cōpasse, & 1800 leagues in length. As for the name of *China* it is used onely by us of *Europe*, the inhabitants calling themselves *Tamans*, and *Tabencos*; the *Arabians* *Tzinin*, *Paulus Venetus*, *Mangi*, and their neighbours, *Sangley*. *China* therefore is to be derived, from the *Sina*; a people whom *Ptolomie* the old Geographer, knowing the name of them, rather than the power, placeth in these parts. which seemes the more probable, because the Latine Writers do yet call it *Sinarum regio*. And concerning the position of it in respect of the Heavens, it reacheth from the Tropick of *Cancer*, to the 53 degree of latitude; and extendeth from the 130, to the 160 degree of longitude. It is divided into 15 Provinces, to the least of which, our *European* Countries cannot admit comparison: which together with their Towns and Cities thus follow, as they are laid downe in the booke intituled *The History of China*.

The Provinces, Townes, and Cities of *China*.

Pr.	T.	C.	Pr.	T.	C.
<i>Canton</i> .	190	37	<i>Honan</i>	102	20
<i>Fegvien</i> .	99	33	<i>Pagnia</i>	150	47
<i>Olam</i> .	130	90	<i>Xaiton</i>	78	47
<i>Sisnam</i>	150	44	<i>Quinchen</i>	113	45
<i>Tolenchia</i>	135	51	<i>Chegvian</i>	95	39
<i>Canfaie</i>	122	24	<i>Susnam</i>	105	41
<i>Minchien</i>	29	24	<i>Quinsay</i>	114	38
<i>Ochian</i>	74	19	Whose Metropolis <i>Suntien</i> ,		

vulgarly called *Quinsay*, containeth in circuit 100 miles, having in the midst of it a lake of 30 miles compasse, in which are a goodly Ilands, and in them two magnificent Palaces; adorned

with all necessaries either for majestic or convenience: in which are celebrated the publike feasts, and the marriages of the better sort. The lake is nourished with divers rivers, the chiefe being *Polyfango*, and *Cacamacan*; on which rivers 12000 bridges lift up their stately heads; and under whose immense Arches, great ships with sailes spread abroad, and top and top-gallant, may and doe usually passe. This Citty partly by the fury of warres, and partly by the violence of Earth-quakes; hath now lost no small part of her ancient beauty, and renowne. The other cities of *China*, are 1 *Quinchar*, 2 *Unguen*, famous for the abundance of sugar there made. 3 *Nanquin*, seated 9 leagues from the sea, on a faire and navigable river, whereon ride for the most part, no fewer than 10000 of the kings shippes, besides such as belong to private men. This towne is in compasse 30 miles, being girt with 3 faire bricke walls, having large and stately gates. The streets are in length two leagues, wide and paved: the number of the houses is about 200000; so that it may equall foure of the fairest Citties of *Europe*. 4 *Paquin* or *Pagnia*, where the King continually resideth; and that, either because the aire hereof is more healthfull and pleasant, then any of the other, or because it lyeth neere unto the *Tartars*, with whom the *Chinois* are in perpetuall warre: so that from hence the dangers which may by their invasions happen unto the Countrey, may with more convenience be either prevented, or remedied. Of the Palace more anon, only this of *Paquin* now: which is, that whereas all the other Provinces of this great Empire, are governed by substitutes; this and that of *Tolenchia* onely, are governed immediatly by the king in person. 5 *Ceirvan*, 6 *Cengivan*, 7 *Lochean*, containing 70000 families. 8 *Calina*, famous for Porcelline. 9 *Xairon*, whose harbour is never without 500 ships: and 10 *Suchean*, seated in the marishes like *Venice*: a rich and goodly city, and very famous for trafficke. All these Cities notwithstanding the greatnesse and magnificence of their foundations, are defective in that point of elegancie, which our stately Churches and more sumptuous buildings for the dispatch of publike businesses, abound with in these parts. Their houses also are very low, and destitute of porches, galleries, and windows, the principall

cipall ornaments in Architecture. These Cities differ not one from the other in the fashion of their building, but only in quantity: much like the Cities of *Utopia* mentioned by *S^t Thomas Moore*: *Idem situs omnibus, eadem ubiq^{ue}, quatenus per locum licet, rerum facies*: so that I may say with the Poët, *unam si noveris, omnes nôsti*; know one, know all: and this is the manner of building. There are two great broad streets crossing one another in the very middest, so straight, that a man standing in the middle, may discern either end: & at the end foure gates stately built, and strengthened with Iron.

These 15 Provinces containe 70 Kingdomes, 1593 walled Townes, 4300 unwall'd Townes, 1154 Castles, 591 Cities: besides such an infinite number of Villages, that the whole Country seemeth but one Citie. Herein inhabite 70 millions of people, out of which the King (whom they call the *Lampe of the world*, and *sonne to the shining sunne*) in his warlike expeditions, chuseth never lesse then 300000 foot, and 200000 horse: without which compleat number, he daigneth not to march. From such a number of subjects, and superfluity of Merchandise; hee raiseth a revenue of 120 millions of crownes yearly.

We have said that the number of inhabitants is no lesse then 70 millions, which if it seeme incredible, may bee made probable enough, if wee consider the spaciousnesse of the Country; 2^o the secret goodnesse of starres, and temperature of the aire: 3^o the abundance of all things, necessary to life. 4^o That it is not lawfull for the King to make any war, but meereley defensive; & so they enjoy perpetuall peace. 5^o That it is not lawfull for any *Chinoys* to goe out of the Country. And 6^o, that here the sea is as well peopled as whole Provinces elsewhere. For the shippes doe resemble a Citie; in them they buy, sell, are borne, and die. And on the river which watreth the walls of *Nanquin*, up to *Paquin*, which is no lesse then 300 leagues: the shippes are so thicke ranged, that it seemeth to be a continuall street.

The people hereof are *Gentiles*, and conceive thus of the creation: that there was one *Taine*, who created *Panzon*, and *Panzona*, whose posterity remained 900000 yeares; but they for their wickednesse being destroyed, *Taine* created *Lutizam*,

who had two hornes; from the right came men, from the left, women. When any of them dyeth, they cloath him in his best apparell, all perfumed, set him in his best chaire; and there all his neereft kindred kneeling before him, take their leave with teares. When hee is coffined, they place him in a roome richly furnished, and set by him a table full of viands and good cheere, with candles continually burning on it. Not much unlike to which ceremonies, wee finde, how whilst the funerall was preparing for *Francis* the *French King*; his *Statua* apparelled in royall robes, with the Crowne, Scepter, &c. was laide to his bed: whither dinner and supper was duely served in, with the like state and solemnity as when he was living. But to returne again to my dead *Chinoys*; when he hath laine, as is abovesaid, 15 dayes; he is carried forth to his funerall, the place whereof is in the fields: for to be buried within the walls, were a thing of all others the most wretched. Hither when they are in the manner of a procession, come, they burne his body, & with it men, cattle, and other provision, for his attendance & sustenance in the other world: as they use in the funeralls of *Tartary*.

The first King of *China* was named *Vitei*, who raigned 100 yeares: from whom to the present King *Boneg*, are numbred 262 Kings; which have swayed the regall Scepter of these parts in a continuall succession, the space of 4000 yeares and more, if we will credit the relations we have from thence. And, which addeth to the miracle, they have alwayes lived unconquered, unlesse it were in the dayes of *Farfar*, the 242 King. He was told by propheticie, that he should be deprived of his Kingdome, by one which had 100 eyes: which fell out accordingly, when *Chisanbaan* (which name signifieth 100 eyes) Lieutenant to *Uzan* a *Tartarian* Prince, subdued *China*: which when it had bin for the space of 93 yeares, under 9 *Tartar* Governours, was freed by the valour of one *Combu*, choten for this act by the people the 251 King of *China*,

The greatest Courtiers belonging to this Prince, are *Eunuchs*: whom their parents in their infancie use to geld, to make them capable of this preferment; & of whom there are no fewer then 160000, continually attending. His Palace, where he is most resident

resident, is in *Paquin*, compassed with a triple wall (the outward-most of which would well environ a large town) within which space, besides the many lodgings for the *Eunuches*; are Groves, Hills, Fountains, Rivers, and the like places of pleasure: yet is it not equall in workmanship, to the Palaces of the Princes of *Europe*.

The Empire of *China* did once extend its power over all the Orientall Islands: and (as some affirme) over no small part of *America*; and almost all *Scythia*. But as we finde in ancient Historians, that the *Romans* having by the fury of two violent tempests, lost no fewer then 206 of their ships and gallies, resolved to abandon (and for a long time did forbear) the Seas, which had used them so unkindly: So the *Chinois* having received a great overthrow, and losse of 800 ships, nigh unto *Zeilan*; they freed all the Islands from obedience unto them, and contented themselves with the bounds which nature had bestowed on them. And of their moderation herein, we have a late example. For when the people of *Corea*, a small Province abutting on the confines of *China*, were invaded by the *Iaponetes*; they submitted themselves unto the King of *China*: who having repulsed the enemy, and thereby cleared his owne Countrey from danger; presently redelivers over unto the *Coreans*, their towne and liberty. A rare fact of a contented people.

Thus much of *China*.

THE ORIENTALL ISLANDS!

THE Islands of *Asia*, are either in the *Mediterranean Sea*, as *Rhodes*, and *Cyprus*; or in the *Oriental Ocean*, as 1 *Japan*, 2 *Zeilan*, 3 *Molucca*, 4 *Iava major*, & *Iava minor*, 5 *Summatra*, 6 *Borneo*, 7 the *Philippina*, &c.

1 JAPAN.

JAPAN, situate over against *Cantan* in *China*, on the East; and the straights of *Anian*, South: is in length 600 miles; in bredth in some places 90; in others, 30 only. The soyle, and the people participate much of the nature of *China*; but that the *Iaponites* are more superstitious: as washing their children as
soone

soone as borne, in rivers; & putting off their shooes, before they enter into the dining chamber. Perhaps these may be the Islanders, who in meere opposition to the *Chinoyes*, put off their shooes in salutation: because they of *China* put off their hats. To whom our factious Puritans are fitly compared; who oppose themselves against the Papists in things decent and allowable, though this opposition bee accompanied with many grosse and ridiculous absurdities.

The chiefe Cities of this Island are 1 *Ossacaia*. 2 *Bunguin*. 3 *Fianocanca*. 4 *Meacum*, which once contained in circuit 21 miles, though now not halfe so big. 5 *Coia*. 6 *Baudum*, which is said to be an University bigger then *Paris*. Here are in this Island 66 Kings, some of which are so rich, that their houses are covered with gold. The chiefest of these Kingdomes is called the Kingdome of *Tenze*, which of it selfe comprehendeth five of these petty Realmes, all lying about *Meacum*, & doth now Lord it over 50 of these 66 Kingdomes: so that the K. of *Tenze* writeth him selfe Sovereigne Lord of *Japon*. This augmentation of the *Tenzean* Kingdome, came wholly by the valour of *Faxiba*, the father of *Taicosama* now living; who the better to assure himselfe of his new conquest, transported the vanquished Kings from one Countrey to another; to the end that being removed out of their commands, and placed among strange subjects, they should remaine weake, and without meanes to revolt against him; a politicke and mercifull course. What the revenues of this King are, we cannot certainly tell; onely wee may guesse them to be very great: in that he hath two millions of gold, for the yearely rent of that Rice, which is gathered out of those possessions, which he hath reserved for his demesnes.

This Island was discovered by *Antonio Mota*, a *Portugal*, & his fellowes; An. 1542. It is much frequented by the *Jesuites*, of whom 200 are said to live here: *Xavier*, one of *Ignatius* first companions leading the way.

2 ZEILAN.

ZEILAN, or *Sarrandill*, lyeth in the Gulfe of *Bengala*. It is in length 250, and in bredth 140 miles. So fruitfull, that grasse groweth, and trees beare fruit, all the yeare long without intermission.

mission. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Zeilan*, and 2 *Columbus*. There are herein 6 Kings, all tributarie to the great *Mongull*. This Island in fashion resembleth an egge: and is by a narrow channell, divided from the cape *Comari*. The people are active, expert in juggling, and excellent mannagers of a hobby-horse: by which feats of activity, they get money all over *India*.

3 THE MOLUCCOES.

The *MOLUCCOES* are five in number, abounding with all sorts of spices. The principall of the five are *Tidore*, *Gilolo*, and *Toreate*; all of them 18 miles in compasse: under the King of *Toreate*, 70 Islands submit their delicious commodities. Adde unto these *Moluccoes* the Island of *Banda* or *Bantan*, both for the vicinity in situation, and qualities: as abounding more in Nutmegs than any of the Islands of *India*, and for that cause much frequented. The chiefe towne is *Nera*. In all the Islands as well of *Banda*, as the *Moluccoes*, the faith of *CHRIST* beginneth now to take deepe root; though according to the tenents of the *Roman Church*. *Galvano* reporteth, that in this Island there is a fruit, of which if a woman that is with child eat: her child will presently move: that there is a river plentifully stored with fish, whose water is yet so hot, that it doth immediately scald off the skin of any beast that is cast into it: that some of the men have tayles; & most of their swine have hornes: that they have oysters which they call *Bras*, the shels whereof are of so large compasse, that they christen children in them: that in the Sea there are stones which grow and increase like fish, of which the best lime is made: that there is a bird called *Monicodiata*, which having no feet, is in continuall motion: and that there is a hole in the backe of the Cocke, in which the hen doth lay her egges, and hatch her young ones. I bind no man to beleewe these relations: for my part I say with *Horace*,

Quodcumque ostendis mihi sic, incredulus odi.

What ever thou tell'st me, I

Will alwaies hate it as a lie.

4 JAVA.

JAVA is either the greater or the lesser. The Greater is in compasse 3000 miles, and for its wondertull fertilitie, is called the

the *Epitome of the World*. The inhabitants use to eat the bodies of their dead friends: accounting no buriall so honourable; nor obsequie, so applausive. This is also a custome amongst many of the rest of the *Indians*, and so hath beene ever since the beginning of the *Persian Monarchie*. *Herodotus* reporteth how *Darius Histaspis* understanding of this custome, and withall knowing how the *Gracians* used to burne their dead bodies; sent to the *Greekes*, that it was his pleasure they should eat the bodies of their dead: but they used all meanes of perswasion & intreatie, not to be enforced to such a brutish and barbarous observati-on. Then commanded he the *Indians*, to conforme themselves to the fashion of the *Gracians*; but they also more abhorred to burne their dead, than the *Greekes* did to eat them. So impossible is it for a custome either to be suddenly left off, or to seeme undecent and inconvenient. The chiefe citties are 1 *Paliban*, 2 *Megapeger*, 3 *Agacin*, and 4 *Ballambua*. The lesser *Java* is 2000 miles in compasse, and divided among 8 Kings. The people are good Seamen, and great Pirats. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Basnia*, and 2 *Samara Lambri*. The *Equator* goeth in the midst betweene these two Ilands.

5 BORNEO.

BORNEO is equally divided by the *Equinoctiall*, into two parts; putting as it were a bound between the Dominions of the king of *Borneo*, on the North side; & of *Lans* on the South side. The Idolatrous people reverence the Sunne and Moone, whom they deeme to be man and wife: and thinke that the Starres are their children. They salute the Sunne at his rising with great reverence repeating certaine verses. Their publike affaires are handled in the night; at which time the Councillours of state meete, and ascend some tree, viewing the heavens till the Moon rise; and then goe into the Senate-house.

6 SUMMATRA.

SUMMATRA is by *Aristotle* in his booke *de Mundo*, called *Taprobane*, and by him esteemed to be the biggest Iland of the world: but modern experience hath found it otherwise, it being only 700 miles long & 200 broad. The *Equator* cutteth through it, so that that the Suns vicinity doth make it abundant in Pepper

per, Ginger, Aloes, Cassia, Silke, Gold, and Silver. Here are 29 Kings, the chiefe being of *Pedor* and *Acem*: whose subjects are the most loving men to their enemies, that are; otherwise they would never eat them. They use the skulls of their eaten enemies instead of mony, exchanging them for their necessaries: & hee is accounted the richest man, that hath most of these in his house. Here is a hill called *Balavannus*, which continually burneth: & here are reported to be two strange fountaines, whereof the one runneth pure *Balsamum*; & the other the best *Oyle*. The chiefe Cities are *Daren*, 2 *Paxzen*, and 3 *Androgeda*.

7 PHILIPPINÆ.

7 The PHILIPPINÆ are so called, of *Philip* the second of *Spain*; in whose time they were discovered by *Legaspi*, a *Spaniard*, A° 1564. They are in number 110000; of which 30 are under the King of *Spain*, and have received Christianity: the rest remaining in Idolatry. The *Chinoys* were heretofore Lords of these Islands, till they did voluntarily abandon them, & confined their Empire within the Continent. Upon this relinquishment, the people fell into civill warres, every man becoming a tyrant, and the stronger preying on the weaker: which divisions and factions, gave, no doubt, great helpe to the *Spaniards*, in their conquest of them.

There is another great frie of Islands over against *China*, which the Marriners affirme to be no lesse, then 7448: and another skull of them about *India*, no fewer in number then 127000: all which laid together would make a Continent as large as three foure parts of *Europe*, and are still groaning under the burden of heathenisme. These Islands stand so nigh the one unto another, that they seeme not onely to such as are a far, to bee all but one firme land: but whosoever also passeth betweene them, may with his hands touch the boughs of the trees on the one side, and on the other. Of these and the other *Indian* Islands, travellers relate many incredible fables: that here be hogs that have two teeth growing out of their snowts, and as many behinde their eares, of a spanne and a halfe long: a tree whose Westerne part is ranke poyson, and the Easterne part, an excellent preservative against it. They tell us also of a fruit, that

who-

whosoever eateth shall for the space of 12 houres be out of his wits: and of a stone, on which whosoever sitteth, shall suddenly have a rupture in his body. We are told also that hereabouts are taken *Tortoises* of that bignesse, that ten men might sit and dine within one of the shells: And that here is a tree, which all the day time hath not a floure on it: but within halfe an houre after sunne-set is full of them. All huge and monstrous lyes.

It shall not be amisse before wee leave these Easterne Countries, to take a superficiall survey of such Castles, Townes, & Islands, as are at this day in the possession of the *Spaniards*, who by this meanes are a terrour to the neighbouring Princes. First then they have in *Cambaia*, the Townes *Tana*, *Basa*, & *Daman*; where 800 *Portugalls* scorned the whole fleet of the great *Mogul*, as also the Iland *Diu*, which was given them by *Badurinus* the last King of *Cambaia*, for their aid against *Marhamed* the *Magor* or *Mogul*. 2^o in *Decan*, or *Canora*, they have *Chaul*; which *Misamalucco* a potent Prince of these parts besieged, but could not force it, A^o 1573. They have also *Goa*, the *Spanish Vice-Roys* residence, who hath here his Councell, Chanceries, and Officers. This Towne was beleaguered by *Idalcan* another Prince, with 35000 horse, 6000 Elephants, and 250 peeces of Ordinance; but in vaine. 3^o in *Malavar*, they have *Chalen* and *Colan*; two places of good strength. 4^o in *Zeilan*, they have fortified *Columbus*, bragging of one of the fairest havens in the world: at the least in the East parts. 5^o in *Siam*, they are Lords of *Malaca*, and the adjoyning Castle: in which, when they surpris'd it, they found 900 peeces of Ordinance. And last of all, to secure their spice trade in the *Moluccoes*, they enjoy *Terenate*. Yet for all these fortresses, the *English* and *Hollanders* will not be hindred from trafficke with these *Indians*: by which commerce what benefit accreweth to our State, I meddle not.

Thus much of the *Oriental*l Islands.

OF CYPRUS.

THe Islands of the *Mediterranean* sea, are *Cyprus*, & *Rhodes*. *CYPRUS* situate in the *Syrian* sea, is in compass 550 miles: extending from East to West, 200 miles; & is in breadth but 65 miles. It is situate under the fourth climate, the longest day being 14 houres and a halfe: and is 60 miles distant, from the rockie shore of *Cilicia*; and a hundred, from the maine land of *Syria*.

The aire is in summer time exceeding hot and sweltric: the soyle is moystned with some few brookes, meriting rather the name of torrents, then rivers; which being generated for the most part by raine water, are not seldome dried up by the heat of the Sunne: infomuch that in the raigne of *Constantine* the Great, this Iland was for 36 yeares together almost uterly forsaken: no raine falling all that time. These inconveniences notwithstanding, it is stored with such plenty of all things, that without the helpe of any forraigne Nation, it is of it selfe able to build a tall ship from the keele to the top saile: and so to put it to Sea, furnished with all things needfull for a voyage, or a Sea-fight. It also aboundeth in Wine, Oyle, Corne, Sugar, Cotton, Hony, Wooll, Turpentine, and Allum, Verdegreece, all sorts of mettals, store of Salt, Grograms, and other commodities: whereupon this Iland was once called *Macaria* (i.e. happy.) It was 2 called *Cerastis*, because it butted towards the East with one horne. 3 *Amathusia*; and 4 *Cyprus*, from the abundance of *Cypress* trees there growing. This Iland was consecrated to *Venus*, who is hence called *Venus Cypria*, and *Dea Cypri*. *Sic te diva potens Cypri*, in *Horace*: and in *Ovid*.

Festa dies Veneria, tota celeberrima Cypro,
Venerat, ipsa suis aderat Venus aurea festis.

Venus feasts hallowed through all *Cyprus* came,
And *Venus* faire was present at the same.

The people hereof are warlike, strong; and nimble: of great civility, hospitality to their neighbours, and love to strangers of all nations; *Jews* only excepted. For in the Empire of *Trajano*, the

Jewes inhabiting *Egypt*, and the confining Countries; joyned themselves together, and chose one *Artemio* their Captaine; under whose conduct they entred into, and laid desolate this Island, killing in it 240000 living soules: and not without much bloodshed, were presently vanquished and slaine, by *Lucius* the Emperours Lieutenant. Since which time, the *Cypriots*, permit no *Jewe* to enter the Country: but come he thither voluntarily, or be he beaten in by force of tempest, they lay hands on him, and put him to execution.

This Countrey is famous for the birth of *Æsclepiades*, the author of the verses so named. 2 *Xenophon*, the historian. 3 *Zeno*. 4 *Apollonius*, the Philosopher: and 5 *Solon*, one of the wise men of *Greece*. The other sixe were *Periander* of *Corinth*, 2 *Bias* of *Priene*, 3 *Thales* of *Miletum*, 4 *Pittacus* of *Mitilene*, 5 *Cleobulus* of *Lindum*, 6 *Chilo* of *Sparta*. Here also was borne the Christian Martyr *S. Barnabie*.

The Island is divided into 11 Provinces, in which the chiefe rivers are *Pedeus*, and 2 *Venus*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Paphos*, built, as it is by most said, by *Cineras* (the father of *Myrrha*, and father and grandfather to *Adonis*) who so called it in memory of his father *Paphus*. It was of old famous for the Temple of *Venus*. 2 *Famagusta*, on the South sea, built by *Teucer*, & called *Salamine*: at the besieging of which towne, the *Turkes* spent 118000 great bullets. 3 *Nicosia*, almost in the midst of the country. This Towne was anciently called *Fremitus*, and *Leucetum*. 4 *Amathus*, where *Venus* also was worshipped, and frō whence the whole Island was called *Amathusia*. 5 *Celaunea*, now called *Cerienes*; built by *Cyrus* when he had vanquished the 9 Kings of this Island. 6 *Arfione*, now called *Lescare*, renowned for the groves of *Jupiter*.

Cyprus was first made a kingdome by *Teucer*, who after the *Trojan* warre came hither: afterward it was divided amongst nine petty Princes; all of which were subdued by *Cyrus*, the first Monarch of the *Medes* & *Persians*. His Empire being subverted by *Alexander*, this Island was given to the *Ptolomies* of *Egypt*: from whom *M. Cato* conquered it, to the benefit of the *Roman* Empire. The treasure which *Cato* found here in ready
mony

money and moveables, amounting unto 7000 Talents: which he fearing to loose by Sea, divided the summe into many small portions, which hee put into severall boxes; viz. in every boxe two Talents and 50 *Drachmas*. At the end of every boxe he fastned a long rope with a peece of corke at the end; by which, floating above the water, the mony if by shipwrack it were lost might bee espied againe: which were not much unlike the buoyes, which marriners fasten by long ropes to their Anchors; that they may be the sooner found. The pretence of the *Romans* to this Countrey was very weake: *Avarius magis quam justius sumus assecuti*, are the wordes of *Sextus Rufus*. *Cyprus* being made a *Roman* Province, was in the division of the Empire assigned to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperour: and governed by a succession of Dukes, till the year 1184. At this time, *Andronicus Comnenius* usurping the *Greeke* Empire, compelled *Isaacius Comnenius*, one of the bloud royall, to shift for himselfe: who seasing on this Iland, made himselfe King thereof, and ruled till the year 1191. In that, *Richard* the first of *England*, being denied the common curtisie of taking in fresh water: & seeing the Souldiers abused by the *Cypriots*; not onely tooke the King prisoner, but subdued the whole Iland. And as *Paterculus* telleth us, that when *Marcus Antonius* had captivated *Artamasdes* King of *Armenia*; *Catenis, sed ne quid honori deesset, aureis vincit*: So did our *Richard* keepe a *decorum* towards this prisoner, binding him not in bonds of iron, but silver. King *Richard* having thus possessed himselfe of this Countrey, sold it for ready money, (which for the managing of his intended warres against the *Turke*, he most needed) unto the *Templers*: & taking it upon I know not what discontent again from thē; he bestowed it on *Guy* of *Lusignan*, the titular & miserable King of *Hierusalem*, receiving in way of exchange, the title of that lost and shipwracked Kingdome; with which title, he & some of his successors, were for a time honoured. In the posterity of this *Guy*, this Iland continued free & absolute, till the year 1423: when *Melechella* (or *Melechnaset*) Sultan of *Egypt*, invaded this countrey, took *Iohn*, King hereof prisoner, ransomed him for 150000 Sultanies, restored him to his Kingdome; and imposed on him &

his successours, the yearely tribute of 40000 crowns. This *John* was father to another *John*, whose two children were *Carlotte* a legitimate daughter, and *James* a bastard sonne. *James* after the death of his father, dispossessed his siter *Carlotte* of the Crowne, by the consent and helpe of the *Sultan* of *Egypt*; and the better to strengthen himselfe against all opposition, he took to wife *Catharina Cornerio*, daughter by adoption to the *Venetian Senate*. Her, he dying, made his absolute heire: and she seeing the factious nobilitie, too head-strong to bee bridled by a female authority; like a good childe, resigned her Crowne and Scepter to the *Venetian Senate*, Ann. 1473. These defended it against all claimes (paying onely as tribute to the *Egyptian*, and after to the *Turkish* *Sultans*, the 40000 crownes) till the yeare 1570: when *Mustapha* generall of the *Turkes*, wrested it from the *Venetians*, to the use of his master *Selimus* the second, who pretended title to it as Lord of *Egypt*. The governour of the *Venetian* forces at the time of this unfortunate losse, was Signior *Bragadino*: who as long as hope of successours, meanes of resistance, or possibility of prevailing, continued; with incredible valour made good the towne of *Famagusta*, in whose defence consisted the welfare of the whole Iland. At last he yeilded it on honourable conditions: had they beene as faithfully kept, as punctually agreed on. For *Mustapha* the *Turkish* Generall, invading to his Tent, the principall men of worth in the Towne; caused them all to be murdered: and as for *Bragadino* himselfe, hee commanded his eares to bee cut off, his body to be head alive; and his skin stuffed with straw, to be hanged at the maine yard of his galley. The chiefe of the prisoners & spoiles, were in two tall ships, and one gallion, sent unto *Selimus*; but he never saw them: for a Noble *Cyprian* Lady destinated to the lust of the *Grand Signieur*, fired certaine barrells of powder; by the violence whereof both vessels and booty were in part burned, in part drowned. A famous and herocke act. The yeare after this losse, the *Venetian* wonne the battaile of *Lepanto*; which so fleshed them, that they said that their little losse in that fight was but as a bloud-letting for the generall good; but a *Turke* ingeniously compared the losse of *Cyprus*, to the losse of an arme, which

which could not without a miracle be recovered; and the losse of *Lepanto battaile*, to the shaving of ones beard; whose haire groweth the thicker. For the next year the *Turke* shewed his *Armado* whole and entire; braving with it the whole Christian forces, then not disunited.

What the revenue of this Island is, I cannot certainly determine. The profits of salts only, and the custome-house, yeilded to the Signeurie of *Venice*, when it was in their hands; a million of Crownes yearly. For the customes, and profits, were farmed for 500000 Crownes a yeare: which being turned into the chiefe *Cypriot* commodities, were at their unlading in *Venice*, counted double worth the money. To this, adde the lands belonging to the former Kings, and then by devolution to this state; and the revenue cannot but be much more.

The Armes are quarterly first *A*, a crosse potent, betweene foure crosselets, Or: 2^v Barre-wife of eight peeces *A* and *B*, supporting a Lyon passant *B*, crowned *O*: 3^v *O*, a Lyon *G*: 4^v *A*, a Lyon *G*: So *Bara*.

Cyprus containeth

Archbishop 1. Bishops 3.

Thus much of Cyprus.

OF RHODES.

RHODOS, or RHODES, is situate in the *Carpathian Sea*; over against *Caria*, a Province of *Lesser Asia*. It is in circuit 120 miles, and taketh denomination from *Rhodes* the chiefe Citie: honoured with the mighty *Colossus*, made by *Chares* of *Lindum*, in the space of 12 yeares. This *Colossus* was made in the image of a man, being 80 cubits high: and so bigge, that the little finger of it, was as bigge as an ordinarie man. The brasie of this *statua* was so much; that when *Mnavi* Generall of *Caliph Osmen*, united this Ile to the *Mahumitan* Empire; it loaded 900 Camels. This image was made in honour of the Sunne, who once a day is said to shine on this Island, be the aire in all other

places, never so overcast with clouds. And it is by some said, that from hence the people were called *Colossians*. Whether this be a truth or a conjecture, I wot not: certainly they were not those *Colossians*, to whom *S. Paul* directed one of his Epistles; they being inhabitants of *Anatolia*, and there have we made mention of them.

The people of this Isle were alwayes very expert in maritime affaires; and are called by *Florus*, *Populus Nauticus*. They aided the *Romans* against *Philip* King of *Macedon*; and when all the other Ilands of the *Mediterranean* revolted to *Mitridates* of *Pontus*, this onely adhered to the *Romans*. And *Paterculus* in expressing the hard termes of the *Roman* state; in the warre against King *Perseus*; bringeth it in almost for a miracle, that *Rhodii ipsi fidelissimi antea Romanis, dubia jam fide proniores in Regis partes visi sunt*. It fell in division of the Empire, to the *Gracians*, from whom the *Saracens* tooke it, and held it, till that the Knights of *S. John* in *Hierusalem*, being utterly driven out of *Asia* by the *Turkes*, seased on it, 1308. These Knights sorely infested the *Turkes*, till the yeare 1522; in which *Solyman* the Magnificent invaded it: and *Lilladamus Villiers*, being great Master, defended it as farre as humane puissance, or warlike policy could extend. But multitude over-mastred valour, and on *Christmas* day the *Turke* entred *Rhodes* as Conquerour: though hee might say (as *Pyrrhus* once said of his victory over the *Romans*) that such another victorie as that, would have undone him; he lost so many of his best Souldiers, and bravest commanders. The Towne *Rhodes*, whereof the Iland taketh it's name; and on whose strength both formerly, & at that time, dependeth the welfare of the whole Hand: is situate on the East part of the Ile, on the bottome of a hill, and the brinke of the Sea: so that it enjoyeth a faire and safe haven for commoditie, and for strength hath two walls, 13 high Towers, 5 bulwarkes, besides divers sconces and out-workes; this Towne, and *Famagusta*, being indeed the two most defensible holds in all the *Turkish* Empire. It is inhabited only by *Turkes* and *Jewes*, the *Christians* have free commerce and trafficke in it, all the day time: but on paine of death leaving it at the night time. It was formerly

merly a famous Univerſitie: this *Rhodes*, *Marſeils*, *Alexandria*, *Athens*, and *Tarſus*, being the old Academies of the *Romane* Monarchie. Hither *Tiberius* with-drew himſelfe, when *Auguſtus* had declared *Caius* and *Lucius* to be his heires: pretending onely a deſire to ſtudy, whereas the true cauſe was his envy at the young Princes preferments.

West of *Rhodes* between it and *Crete*, lieth *Carpathos*; an Iland of 70 miles circuit, now called *Scarpanto*: famous only in cauſing the adjacent waters, to be called the *Carpathian* Sea.

Rhodes containeth

Archbiſhop 1.

Biſhops 2.

Thus much of *Rhodes*.

A TABLE OF THE LONGITUDE AND

Latitude of the chiefe *Aſian* Cities.

	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
	A		<i>Decan</i>	113	20 14
<i>Antiochia</i>	27	30 39	<i>Delle</i>	114	19 5
<i>Aleppo</i>	72	30 38		E	
<i>Arminig</i>	76	41	<i>Ephesus</i>	57	40 37 40
<i>Ava</i>	142	30 27 50		F	
	B		<i>Famaguſta</i>	69	20 30 30
<i>Babylon</i>	82	20 33	<i>Faſſum</i>	57	50 45 40
<i>Bethlem</i>	65	45 31 50		G	
<i>Baccn</i>	88	50 42	<i>Goa</i>	112	20 14 40
<i>Bulgar</i>	88	30 54 30	<i>Gaza</i>	70	50 33
<i>Bengala</i>	125	10 21 20		I	
	C		<i>Indian</i>	105	40 38
<i>Calecut</i>	112	40 10 30	<i>Jeruſalem</i>	66	31 40
<i>Cabul</i>	112	20 31	<i>Jericho</i>	73	33
<i>Cafan</i>	96	10 35 10		L	
<i>Capha</i>	68	50 48	<i>Liampo</i>	160	20 34 40
<i>Cambalu</i>	161	10 51 10		M	
<i>Cambaia</i>	142	20 11 40	<i>Mandao</i>	125	0 25
<i>Cantan</i>	149	25	<i>Malaca</i>	136	30 5
	D		<i>Mecha</i>	75	30 25
<i>Damaſcus</i>	69	35	<i>Medina</i>	73	27 20
			<i>Yy 3</i>		<i>Meacum</i>

	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
<i>Meacum</i>	106 30	23 15		S	
	N		<i>Smyrna</i>	60 20	40 30
<i>Nice</i>	57	41 40	<i>Susis</i>	73 40	48
<i>Ninive</i>	82	36 40	<i>Sigestau</i>	105	31
<i>Narsinga</i>	119	18	<i>Sarmacand</i>	109	44
<i>Nicomedia</i>	63 30	44 20	<i>Samaria</i>	72 20	33 40
<i>Nicopolis</i>	56 30	45		T	
	O		<i>Tarsus</i>	71 20	40
<i>Ormus</i>	92 0	19 0	<i>Tauris</i>	90 30	38 10
<i>Odia</i>	138 30	12	<i>Tenduc</i>	168 30	57 30
<i>Oxiana</i>	107 41	20	<i>Tirus</i>	72 10	36 30
	P		<i>Trebezond</i>	740 30	44 40
<i>Pacem</i>	132	4	<i>Troas</i>	31	48 10
<i>Persepolis</i>	90 40	30 40	<i>Tripolis</i>	72 20	37
<i>Ptolemais</i>	66 40	29 40	<i>Tidore</i>	160 40	0 40
	Q			X	
<i>Quinsay</i>	153	40	<i>Xaindu</i>	168 40	55 40
	R			Z	
<i>Rhodes</i>	58	35	<i>Zeilan</i>	138	11 20

THE END OF ASIA.

OF



OF AFRICA.

AFRICA is a *Peninsula*, encompassed almost round, with the Red Sea, on the East; the *Atlanticke* Ocean, on the West; the Southerne Ocean, on the South; and the *Mediterranean*, on the North. Where the Sea is defective to make it a compleat Iland, there is a little *Isthmus* which tyeth it to *Asia*. This *Isthmus* is but 60 miles in length, so that divers have begun a Trench to let in the *Mediterranean*: as first, *Sesostris*; secondly, *Darius* the King of *Persia* and *Egypt*; thirdly, one of the *Ptolomies*; and fourthly a capricious *Portugal*, that an easier way might be found toward *India*, and the Easterne Countries: but they all desisted on the same reason, viz. least the Sea (being observed to bee higher then *Egypt*) should sometimes over-flow the Countrey, and spoile the waters of it. A greater project then this wee now recited, was by *Cleopatra* the last Queene of the *Ptolomean* line in *Egypt*, attempted on this *Isthmus*; which was this. When *Marke Antony* was by *Augustus* encountred in the Navall battaile at *Aëgium*, *Cleopatra* fearing the successe, fled out of the battaile with the 60 shippes appointed to her guard. Being come to the North part of this *Isthmus*, shee gathered together all her portable riches, and intended to hoist her shipping out of the *Mediterranean* sea, and hale them over this *Isthmus* into the Red sea: whence she had intended to take saile, and together with her sweet-heart *Antony*, & some of her choice friends, to seeke out some new habitation, farre from the danger and bondage, which the present warre threatned. But from this, *Antony*, (who vainly hoped for a change of fortune) dissuaded her.

The forme of *Africke* is like a *Pyramis* reversed, the *Basis* whereof is in breadth 1920 miles; the *Conis* very narrow: but from the *Pyris* or *Conis*, to the *Basis*, it exceedeth it selfe the space of 455 miles, being much lesse then *Asia*, and far bigger then *Europe*.

The old Geographers knew very little of this Countrey, supposing most, or all beyond mount *Atlas*, not to be inhabited; because it is situate under the *Torride Zone*: and therefore took its name from *α & ρειν*, that is, *without cold*. *Pomponius Mela* guesse'd the more inward parts thereof to bee inhabited with strange people, as 1 *Augila*, whose wives on the marriage-night, used to prostitute themselves to all commers; sice being had in most honour, which had that night accompanied most men. But after that night, conjugall chastity was highly prized among them. 2 *Gampsaphantes*, a naked people, and ignorant of the use of weapons. 3 *Blemii*, who being without heads, had their eyes and mouth in their breasts; & 4 *Egypani*, who (shape only excepted) had no other humane quality to shew they were men. These people (as he thought) possessed some finall part of the Country; the rest he knew not, or with others deemed it inhabitable. But latter discoveries have seene the contrary, finding the Country to be frequently inhabited; and the coolnes of the nights, by the Milts, Dewes, and gentle gales of wind, to parallell the heat of the day.

Quodq; die, Solis violento excanduit aestu;

Humida nox reficit, paribusq; refrigerat horis.

What is by day Sun-burnt, the night renews.

And just as much doth coole with pearly dewes.

The Countrey howsoever is full of sandy desarts, and uncounted wildernesses, full of Lyons, Leopards, Elephants, Crocodiles, Sea-horses, Hyæna's, and such like: which caused this old proverbe, *Africa semper aliquid apportat novi*.

How *Africa* distracted into severall Principates, came under the power of the *Romanes*, shall bee specified in divers places. The *Romans* continued Lords of it, untill the yeare 428. *Theodosius* the second then commanding the East, and *Valentinian* the West: for in that yeare the *Vandals* seized on it. The *Vandals*,

dals, or *Vindelici*, were a people of *Germany*, and were possessors of that part which is now called *Suevia*. They were called into *Gallia* by *Stilico*, whom *Theodosius* the Great had left as overseer to his son *Honorius*. They accepted this invitation, partly on hope of a more fruitfull soyle; partly to avoid the furie of the *Hunnes* and *Gothes*; who yet tormented them: chasing them out of *Gaul*, into *Spain*. With them entred the *Suevi* and the *Alani*. The *Suevi* had to King *Hermeric*: the *Vandals*, *Gundericus*: and the *Alani*, *Ataco*. The battaile of *Merida* ruined the power of those nations, so that the *Vandals* could not but willingly accept the offer of *Bonifacius*, the Emperours Vicegerent in *Africa*: who stomacking to see his office bestowed on *Castinus*, an unworthy man, and his enemy; betrayed the Countrie to these *Vandals*, in the last yeare of the life & raigne of *Gundericus*.

The *Vandall* Kings of *Africa*.

A.C.

412 1 *Gundericus* 16.

428 2 *Genfericus*, who at the request of *Eudocia*, the widow of *Valentinian*, invaded *Italy*, & sacked the Citie of *Rome*; the spoile whereof for 14 dayes hee gave to his souldiers: but at the request of *Eudocia*, whom he after ward married, hee did not burne it. This *Eudocia* was wife to the Westerne Emperour *Valentinian*, who having a minde to a Lady of *Rome*, the wife of one *Maximus*: hee cunningly slipped *Maximus* ring off his finger, and by that token sent for the Lady to come to Court; and when shee was come, ravished her. To revenge this disgrace, *Maximus* slew *Valentinian*, made himselfe Emperour, and forced *Eudocia* to be his wife. But shee stomacking a match so un-equall to her high birth, and having some inclining of the manner of her husbands death, sent for *Genfericus* into *Italy*. This *Genfericus* conquered *Carthage*, and *Hippo*, and reigned 48 yeares.

476 3 *Honoricus* 7.

484 4 *Gundamirus* 15.

499 5 *Transmundus*. 24
 523 6 *Hildericus*. 7
 530 7 *Gilmer*. 5. This King was overcome by *Belisarius* a worthy and politick Leader, whom the Emperour *Justinian* employed in the service. And thus ended the Kingdome of the *Vandales*, having continued in *Spaine* and *Africa*, 146 yeares.

Belisarius, after this good service, was employed by *Justinian* against the *Gothes*, then reigning in *Italy*: against whom he proceeded very fortunately. But being on I know not what envie called to *Constantinople*, his eyes were put out, and hee was faine to beg his bread, at the gate of the Temple of *S. Sophia*. A bad reward for so good a servant.

The *Gothes* of *Spaine* as little loved the neighbourhood of the *Romans* in *Africa*, as formerly of the *Vandals*: whereupon King *Theude*, in the last yeare of his raigne, sent an armie against them. Those souldiers on a superstitious feare, would not fight on the Sunday: but the *Romans* having no such scruple, assaulted them, and put them all to the sword leaving not one to carry newes of this overthrow. I dare not so far put my sickle into this Harvest, as to limit out the extent of Sabbath-keeping, which commanding us to doe no worke, doth seeme to prohibit us to worke for our owne safeguard. Neither can I impute this abstinence from defence, to Religion, but superstition; for workes of necessitie are allowed by the best Divines, as consonant to Gods word, to bee done on that day. But on a meere fancie to destroy our selves, and bereave God of that glory, which resistance might yeeld in such a case; is not only not commanded, but forbidden by pietie and Christian policie. So was it by our Saviour, permitted to his Disciples, to pluck the eares of corne on the Sabbath day; and the drawing of the Oxe and the Ass out of the ditch, is allowed by him which was Lord of the Sabbath. If then it be lawfull to take from Gods service some part of that day, for the safety of our cattle, and the necessary sustenance of our own lives: then much more doubtlesse are wee bound, on that day also to provide for the defence of our Country; which (as *Tully* saith) *Omnes omnium charitates complectitur*. The ancient *Jewes* were in this kind so vainly scrupulous,

palotus, that when *Hierusalem* was by *Pompey* besieged, they on that day omitted all kind of resistance: which the politique Captaine observing used no assault on the weeke daies: but *Saturday* being come with all his forces hee assaulted the Towne; and in the end, on that day tooke it. Upon the same advantage, was it afterwards taken by *Sosius* and *Herode*; and on the same, a third time by *Titus Vespasian*: the *Jewes* being all this while so superstitiously sottish, that no example or danger would move them to repulse the enemy. So truly was it said of *Dion.*

καὶ ὁ τὸς ἑβραίων τὴ ἐν τῇ τῷ Κεῖνῃ ἡμέρᾳ, καὶ ἀνυπόβουοι: Et ita (Judæi) nihil quicquam peripugnantes, in potestatem hostium die

Saturni venerunt. More discreet, and in my judgement, no lesse religious, was the decree of *Mattathias*, the father of the *Maccabees*; when hee saw that a thousand of his Countymen, had on the Sabbath bin slain by *Antiochus* souldiers; they not casting a stone at them: which was, that whosoever shall come to make battaile with us on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, neither will we die as our brethren did, that were murdered in the secret places. 1 *Macc.* 24. 1. Now concerning the other workes allowed on this day, as those of charity and Religion, together with those of magnificence, (as the adorning of our bodies with our better raiment, and the furnishing of our tables with more hospitable provision) I will here say nothing: as not pertaining to my story of the *Gothes* discomiture; whose superstition occasion'd me to digresse so farre. To conclude all, let me tell you how a *Jewe* (which people to this day do very strictly and superstitiously observe their Sabbath) being at *Alexandria*, and refusing to take ship, when the wind served very happily to saile into *Palestine*, because it was Saturday; the better to coufen his conscience, hired a *Fanizary* to beate him aborde. which taske the *Fanizary*, partly in love to knavery, and partly in hate to the Nation; performed not by halfe, and in jest; but lashed him sorely, and to the purpose.

After this overthrow of the *Gothes*, and the subversion of this *Vandelician* kingdome; *Africa* continued *Roman*, till their utter expulsion by *Hucba* a famous Leader; whom *Osmen* the third *Caliph* of the *Saracens*, destinated to the conquest of this

countrie.

country: Of the translation of which Empire, thus *Du Barbas* in his Colonies, is holden: to be the same as the

The *Alimane* and *North-Vandall*, beaten both from *Corduba* and *Sevill* by the *Goths*, Seize *Africke* first; which after ward they lost To wise *Justinians* valiant *Roman* host. And *Romans* since joynd with the *barbarous* troope Of curled *Moore*s unto the *Arabian* stoope.

The usuall division of it is into 1 *Barbarie*. 2 *Namidia*. 3 *Lybia*. 4 the *Land of Negro's*. 5 *Ethiopia Interior*. 6 *Ethiopia Exterior*. 7 *Egypt*. and 8 the *Ilands*.

OF BARBARIE.

BARBARIE, so called by the *Saracens* from *Barbar*, signifying a murmuring sound, for (so seemed the old language to the new Conquerours) hath on the East, *Cyrenaica*; on the West, the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North, the *Mediterranean*; on the South, the hill *Atlas*. It comprehendeth the Countries anciently called *Numidia antiqua*, *Africa propria*, *Mauritania Cesariensis*, and *Tingitana*: now it is usually divided into the Kingdome of 1 *Tunis*. 2 *Algeirs*. 3 *Fesse*. & 4 *Morocco*; all which are of like fertility, and peopled with the like inhabitants.

The fertility consisteth in *Fruites*, *Figges*, *Olives*, *Dates*, *Sugar*, and *horses* of excellent beauty, strength, and service.

The men are of a dusky colour, comely of body, stately of gate, implacable in hatred, constant in affection, laborious, and treacherous: the women sumptuous in jewels, beautifull in blacknesse, having delicate soft skinned. Heare (if you list) a further Character of this people out of *Herodian*. *Mauri genus sunt hominum (saith he) snapte natura cadis avidissimum, nihilq non facile audens, & desperatis similes; contemptu viz: mortis & periculorum.*

I. TUNIS.

TUNIS hath on the East, *Cyrennaica*; on the West, *Algeirs*. It is divided into 5 Provinces, bearing the names of the Metropolis

polies, viz. 1 *Constantina*, in which is *Bona*, where *S. Augustine* was borne: and *Hippo*, where hee was Bishop. 2 *Bugia*, once a Kingdome of its owne jurisdiction. 3 *Ezzab*, wherein is the Citie *Cairaon*, built by *Hucba*; who being Captaine Generall to *Osman*, the fourth *Saracenicall Caliph*, subdued all *Barbarie*. His posterity governed it 170 yeares, when *Escan*, his last successour was slaine by *Maladi* one of his Captaines: from whom *Joseph* King of *Morocco*, violently with-held it: after which, it followed the fortune of *Tunis*. 4 *Tripolis*, so called, because of the three prime Cities, *Abroton*, *Taphia*, and *Leptis*. This *Tripolis*, and its Provinces, was by the *Genoys* taken from the King of *Tunis*; & sold to him of *Fesse*, from whom when they of *Tunis* had regained it, it fell into the hands of *Ferdinando*, King of *Castile*; whose nephew *Charles* the sixt. gave it to the knights of *Malta*; and they not long after were forced to leave it, by the valour of *Sinan Bassa*, Lieutenant to *Selimus* the second, Anno 1551.

The sixt Province is *Tunis*, whose chiefe Cities were 1 *Utica*, where *Cato* killed himselfe, now called *Biserta*. 2 *Madaura*, where *Apuleius* was borne. 3 *Thystrus*, where *Gordianus* the elder was saluted Emperour, by the young men of this Province: who having in a tumult murdered their *Procurator*, and well knowing the cruelty of *Maximinus* then Emperour; saw no course so suiting with their desperate states, as to wipe out their present treason with an attempt of higher nature: and thereupon compell this *Gordianus*, *Proconsull* of *Africke*, to take upon him the Empire. This act, as it was pleasing to the Nobles and Commons of *Rome*; so was it distastfull to *Maximinus*, and his faction. *Capellianus*, another of his *Procurators*, with a sufficient armie, set upon and overthrew the unexpert *Africans*; and slew in the battaile the sonne of the new Emperour: who hearing this lamentable report, and fearing the inexorable nature of his enemy; hanged himselfe. 4 *Carthage*, once of great eminencie. The Countrey about it was peopled by such of the *Phœnicians*, as fled from the victorious swords of *Josua*, and the *Israelites*. To these long after, *Dido* sister to *Pigmalion*, joyned her *Tyrian* troopes; and built this Citie, A. M. 3078: before the building of *Rome*, 135 yeares. This Towne stood
just

just opposite to *Rome*, whose Rivall it was in wealth, valour, and desire of the universall Empire.

Urbs antiqua fuit (Tyrii tenuere Coloni)
Carthago, Italiam contra, Tiberinaque longè
Ostia, dives opum, studiisq; asserrima belli.

There was an ancient Citie, call'd as then
 Carthage, and built by banisht Tyrian men:
 Just 'gainst old Tibers mouth, and Italy;
 Great in wealth, skill'd in martiall chivalry.

It contained 21 miles in circuit; the Citizens were called *Pœni*, and are still infamous for their perjury, and false-hearted dealing. That they were of the *Canaanitish* race, may be proved, 1^{ly} by the name *Pœni*, or *Phœni*, little differing from the *Phœnices*. 2^{ly} wee finde in *Herodotus*, how *Cambises* having totally conquered *Egypt*, intended a warre against the *Carthaginians*, who were then a State (it seemeth) of some power: but the *Phœnicians*, being the onely sea-faring men *Cambises* then had, absolutely denyed to bee agents in that service; they being sprung from the same tree that the *Carthaginians* were. 3^{ly} we read in *Procopius*, (out of whom it is cited by *Evagrius Scholasticus*) how on two marble pillars, situate nigh unto *Tingis*, or *Tanger*, there was in the *Phœnician* language and character engraved, *Nos fugimus à face Josuah prædonis, filii Nave*. This last we before touched.

The Common-wealth of *Carthage* was in these parts so potent, that they strove with the *Romans* tooth and naile for the Empire of the World: but lost their owne liberty, being overthrowne in 3 severall warres by the *Romans*. The first was for the possession of *Sicilie*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*. The second was begun by *Hanniball*, who terrified the *Romans* with many fatall overthrowes: but was at last overcome by *Scipio*, having kept the *Romans* worke 18 yeares; and then this great Citie submitted. But being unwilling to endure such a mutation, from being Queene of *Africa*, to be a hand-maid to *Rome*; she againe revolted: and was utterly razed to the ground. *Cesar* after rebuilt it, and planted therein a Colonie of the *Roman* people. It grew in small time to bee frequently inhabited, and abounding
 in

in riches: yet so farre from her ancient reputation, that her chief glory was to be rather fought in her ancient, then present fortunes. *Populi Romani colonia, olim imperii ejus pertinax amula; & priorum excidio rerum, quam ope presentium clarior:* was her true character in the Geographer *Mela's* daies. Long after this, in the flourishing of Christianitie in these parts; the Archbishop hereof had under his jurisdiction 120 suffragan Bishops. Out of the ruines and cinders of *Carthage*, finally destroyed by the *Vandals* and *Saracens*; like the young *Phoenix* out of the damps ashes arose *Tunis*, a Citie of 9000 families, seated nigh unto a most delicate safe harbour, which the *Spaniards* strengthened with the fort of *Goletta*: which, after they had consumed 40 yeares in building it; was by the continuall labour of the *Turks*, levelled with the ground in 39 dayes.

This Countrey was called *Numidia*, containing also *Africa Propria*; and was the Kingdome of *Masinissa*, whom his sonne *Micipsa* succeeded: after whose death, *Jugurth* having kill'd his brethren, *Aderbal*, and *Hiempsal*, manifestly withstood the *Romans*; whose attempts sometimes by force, sometimes by subtiltie, but chiefly by money and bribes, he overthrew and made frustrate: & *suit in Jugurtha* (saith *Florus*) *quod post Annibalem timeretur*. At last being broken by, *Metellus* vanquished by *Marius*, and by *Boccus* delivered into the hands of *Sylla*: hee was by *Marius* led in triumph unto *Rome*. In this triumph was carried 3700 pound weight in gold; in silver wedges, 5775 pound weight; and in ready coyne, 28900 crownes: it being the custome of the *Romans*, in their triumphs, to have carried before them all the riches and money which they had brought out of the conquered Countries, to put into the common treasury. Thus besides others, did *Paulus Emilius*, when triumphing for the victory over *Persus* King of *Macedon*; hee caused the ready money which he had brought out of *Greece*, to be carried in 750 vessels: every vessell (as *Plutarch* relateth) containing 3 talents: a masse of treasure so infinite, that the *Roman* people were for many yeares after, free from all kind of taxe & imposition.

After the death of *Jugurth*, who at *Rome* was starved in prison

son; *Numidia* was given to some of the confederate Kings of the *Romans*: whose guise it was (as *Tacitus* noteth) *habere servitutis instrumenta etiam Reges*. The first King was *Hiempsal*, who received *Marius* in exile: the second was *Hiarba*, another of the *Marian* faction, vanquished by *Sylla's* Captaines. The third was a second *Hiempsal*, son (if I erre not) to *Boccus* King of *Mauritania*: to whom *Sylla* gave this Province. The last was *Iuba*, sonne to this *Hiempsal*, of whom more anon: who being slaine, *Numidia* was made a *Roman* Province, *Crispus Sallustius* being the first Lieutenant of it. The *Romans* lost it to the *Saracens*, after whose conquest this Province had many Kings, all forced to bow under the command of the King of *Morocco*; one of whose Deputies in those Countries, usurped the sovereignty, & left it intire to his posterity: who peaceably enjoyed it, till *Muleasses* the youngest son of *Mahomet*, having kill'd his eldest brother, and put out the eyes of 20 of the other; took on him the Kingdome. *Roseta* the onely one, which escaped this massacre, by the aide of *Solyman* the magnificent, regained it: & was enforced to leave it againe as a prey to *Muleasses*, by the valour of *Charles* the fift, and his *Castilians*, Ann. 1535. After many troubles, this tyrant had his eyes put out by his son *Amida*. He was dispossessed by his brother *Mahomet*: in whose life, the *Turkes* razed the *Spanish* fort of *Goletta*; and after his death, succeeded him in his Kingdome of *Tunis*.

2 ALGEIRS.

ALGIRS, *ARGEIRS*, or *TESESINE*, was of old called *Mauritania Casariensis*: *Mauritania*, from the *Mauri*, who inhabited it, and the *Westerne* tract; & *Casariensis*, from the chief Citie *Casaria*. This Citie was by a more ancient name called *Iol*, & was the seat of *K. Boccus*; which betrayed his friend *Iugurth*, to *L. Sylla*: who in regard of this service, did afterward enrich *Hiempsal*, the son of this *Boccus*; by giving him the Kingdome of *Numidia* also. His sonne *Iuba* siding with *Pompey* (the heire of *Sylla's* faction) in the civill warres; gave a great overthrow to *Curio*, *Cæsars* Lieutenant in *Africke*: *Curio* himselfe being slaine, his whole Army routed; and such as were taken prisoners, murdered

murdered in could blond. He was after the overthrow & death of *Pompey*, encountred and discomfited by *Casar* himselfe; who presently made *Numidia* a Province of the Empire: giving *Mauritania* to *Bocchus*, and *Bogud*, two of his confederates. These continued not long friends: for during the succeeding *Triumvirate*, *Bocchus* dispossessed *Bogud* of his part; and was confirm'd in both by *Augustus Casar*. But hee suddenly after dying, the whole Countrey of *Mauritania*, as well this called *Casariensis*, as that other called *Tingitana*, were made Provinces of the *Roman Empire*: and so it continued, till the *Vandals*, and after them the *Saraceni*, made havocke of it.

This Kingdome, bounded on the East with *Tunis*; and on the West, with *Fesse* and *Morocco*: containeth these five principall Cities; 1 *Hueda*. 2 *Tegdenit*. 3 *Guagido*, and 4 *Argeirs*, a Town not so large as strong; and not so strong as famous. Famous for being the receptacle and retreat place of the *Turkish* Pirats, who domineere to infinitely over the *Mediterranean*, to the great damage of the Marchants of all Nations, that frequent those seas. Famous also for the shipwracke, which *Charles* the 5th here suffred, who besieging this Towne, lost in the haven of it at one tempest, besides an infinite number of karvels and small boats, diverse strong Galleyes, 140 ships, a great many excellent peeces of Ordinance: such a number of gallant horses, that in *Spain*, the race of horses for service was like to have beene lost for ever; & above halfe his men. It is situate in, or nigh unto the place of *Jol*, or *Casarea*; and is esteemed to containe about 4000 families. The buildings are very sumptuous; the Innes, Bathes, & Temples very beautifull: & every occupation hath a severall place or itreet by it selfe. These long enjoyed the benefite of proprietary Princes, till such time as *Selimes*, and *Mahomet*, falling out made the first, & that an irreparable breach in the government. For *Selimes* to strengthen his side; implored the aide of *Hairaccius Barbarossa*, a noble Pirat; who taking his best advantage, slew the disjoined brethren, and settled himselfe in the Kingdome: which hee had scarce made warme, when hee left it to *Hairadine Barbarossa* his brother; An. 1514. This *Hairadine* drove the *Spaniards* out of *Bugia*, and was so

renowned for Martiall prowesse, that *Solyman* the magnificent made him Lord high Admiral of his fleet: which office, when to the prejudice of Christendome, he had fortunately & for long time undergone; he died lamented, & made the *Turke* his heire in his Kingdome.

The 5th Citie is *Telesine*, or *Tremisen*, which grew from the ruines of old *Haresgol*, to that greatnes, that it contained 16000 families. In the distracted decay of the *Saracenicall* Empire, many petty Governours usurped the Majesty of a kingly title: and among the rest, this City, with the confining territory, boasted in the presence of a peculiar Prince. But this cause of joy endured not long. For *Abulhasen*, King of *Fesse*, much impaired the Majesty of the Kingdome, by making it subject to his cōmand; which though they discontentedly obeyed, they at last made a generall revolt, & assumed their liberty, under divers Kings of their owne City. One of them was *Abuchemen*, who incurring a generall hatred, becaute by reason of his supine neglect, *Ferdinando* King of *Castile* had surpris'd and fortified *Oram* and *Masalquiver*, two commodious Havens; made an easie passage for his brother *Abuzeiden*, to the Diadem. This *Abuzeiden* was vanquished by *Hairadan Barbarossa*, Anno 1515: who was driven backe by the valour of *Charles* the fifth; and *Abuchemen* restored. But his successour *Abdalla*, shaking off all allegiance to the *Spaniard*, submitted himselfe; and after his death, the Kingdome of *Telesine*, to the tuition of *Solyman* the magnificent. This City *Telesine*, is adorned with many beautifull Temples, though defiled with superstition: & hath five dainty Colledges, curiously wrought with *Mosaique* worke. It seemeth to have bin very strong, in that we finde how it sustained a siege of 7 yeares, by *Joseph* the puissant King of *Fesse*; and in the end forced him to raise it: neither was it taken by the above-named *Abulhasen*, under a siege of 30 moneths. The second Towne of note is *Barba*, now almost ruin'd by warre. 3rd *Cran*, a Towne of 10000 families, taken by *Peter* of *Navarre* for the *Spaniards*, 1509: and in vaine besieged by the *Turke*, 1562. 4th *Masalquivir* or *Masalaabir*, a most famous Haven-towne, taken also by the *Spaniards*, about the same time.

The

The chiefe rivers of these two Countries are 1 *Major*, parting *Tunis* from *Algiers*. 2 *Zan*, and 3 *Malvie*, dividing *Algiers* from *Fesse* and *Morocco*.

3 FESSE, & 4 MOROCCO.

FESSE and MOROCCO were once comprehended under the generall name of *Mauritania Tingitana*, so called of *Tingis* (now *Tanger*) a principall Towne in thote dayes: and was that part of *Mauritania*, which *Julius Cesar*, having discomfited *Juba*, gave unto *Bogud*, one of his associats. How this, and the other part of *Mauritania*, became one *Roman* Province, wee have already told you. As for the division of it into the two Provinces, this of *Tingitana*, and that other of *Cesarionsis*: it was made by *Glaudius*; who having pacified some tumults in this Country, thus divided it; and appointed the government of it to two *Roman* Knights, as we reade in *Dion*.

These two kingdomes have on the East, *Algeirs*; on the West, the *Atlantick* Ocean: and are parted one from the other, by the river *Marbea*, or *Omirable*. The other rivers of note are 2 *Teltils*. 3 *Sus*. 4 *Subu*. 5 *Lyssus*.

FESSE is divided into 7 Provinces, in which the chief Cities are 1 *Fesse*, so called from *Fesse*, i. Gold (abundance wherof was found in digging the foundation) was built by *Idre* a *Mahumetan* Prince. It is divided by the river *Sabu* into 3 parts, all of which containe 82000 households, and 700 *Moschees*, or *Saracenicall* Temples: the chiefe of which is *Carne*, or *Carnven*, being a mile and a halfe in compass. It hath 31 gates, great and high; the rooffe is 150 yards long, and 80 broad: round about are diverse porches, containing 40 yards in length, and 30 in bredth; under which, are the publike store-houses of the Town. About the walls are pulpits of divers sorts, wherein the Masters of their Law reade unto the people, such things as they thinke pertaine to their salvation. The revenue hereof is 200 duc-kats a day of the old rents; for so it was, Anno 1526, when *Leo Afer* wrote. The Merchants have there a Court, or Exchange, inclosed with a strong wall, with 12 Gates, and 15 streets. There is also a Colledge called *Amarodor*, a most curious and delicate building. It hath three Cloysters of admirable

beauty

beauty, supported with 8 square pillars of divers colours: the roofe curiously carved, and the arches of Mosaique, of gold and azure. The gates are of brasse, faire wrought; and the doores of the private chambers, of inlaied worke. This Colledge did cost the Founder, King *Abuchenen*, or *Abu Henen*; 480000 Crownes. 2 *Ham Lisnan*, a Towne built in the more mountainous parts of the Country, by the old *Africans*. Famous for the Temple of an Idoll here worshipped; to which at certaine times men and women resorted in the night; where, after their deuotions ended, and the candles put out, every man lay with the woman he first touched; the exact platforme of the *Familie of Love*. 3 *Septa* or *Senta*, a Town in the hands of *Spain*. 4 *Tanger*, called of old *Tingis*, nigh unto which *Hercules* kill'd *Anteus*. 5 *Mehenes*. 6 *Alcazer Guer*, nigh unto which the 3 Kings, *Sebastian*, of *Portugal*; *Mahomet*, and *Abdelmelech*, competitors for this Kingdome, were slaine in one day. There was slaine at the same time also, the great *English* rebell, *Stuckley*: who fled out of *Ireland* to *Rome*, Anno 1570, where hee was by the then Pope, lovingly welcom'd, as a dutifull sonne to the Church. He was by the Pope appointed for the Conquest of *Ireland*, & was for that end furnished with a troope of 800 souldiers, payed by the King of *Spain*; and was by his unholy Holinesse, created *Marquesse of Lemster*, Earle of *Wexford* and *Caterlogh*, Vicount *Murrough*, and Baron *Rosse*. Thus prepared, he began his voyage, Anno 1578, toward *Ireland*: but hearing of the warres in this Country, and desirous to make a part in them; he lost here (the Popes fatherly benediction notwithstanding) not his souldiers onely, but his owne life. and 7 *Arguer*.

MOROCO is divided into 7 Provinces, the chiefe Cities of which are *Morocco*, built by *Abderamen*, once the Metropolis of *Barbary*, as contayning 10000 households; but now inferiour to *Fesse* for populousnesse, spacioufnesse, and beauty. The chiefe buildings hereof, are the Church, and the Castle. The Church is bigger, though not so beautifull, as that at *Fesse*; and hath a Towre so high, that the hills of *Azafi*, being 130 miles distant, may be thence easily discerned. The Castle is very large, and on a Towre thereof stand 3 Globes, made of pure golde, weighing

weight 130000 *Barbary* Duckats. Divers Kings have gone about to take them downe, and convert them into money; but have all desisted, by reason of some strange misfortune that hath been inflicted on them: so that the common people thinke they are kept by a guard of spirits. 2 *Tangovista*. 3 *Fisedet*. 4 *Taradent*. 5 *Massa*, abounding in Amber, and 6 *Alarach*.

When the *Saracens* had over-runne *Barbary*, there came into these parts two potent Families, viz: the *Marine* & *Lantune* Families: of the latter was *Abderamen*, who having builded *Morocco*; surpris'd, & held *Fesse*, from the contentious sonnes of *Idre*. The two Kingdomes were thus jointly governed, till the yeare 1212; in which, when *Alphonso* King of *Castile* had slaine King *Mabomet Enaser*; and his sonnes were at oddes about the inheritance: one *Habdulach*, of the *Marine* Family, made himselfe King of *Fesse*; and by the valour of his sonne *Joseph*, made *Morocco* tributary. This *Habdulach* by computation of time, seemeth to be the *Admiralius Murmelius* mentioned by *Mathew Paris*, to whom our King *John*, Anno 1214, sent such a base, degenerous, and unchristian-like embassage. This strange name *Admiralius Murmelius*, was by that good Writer unhappily stumbled on: instead of *Maramumalim*, which also is corrupted from *Amir Elmumenim*, that is, *Princeps fidelium*: an attribute which these Princes as yet retain. The story is this. King *John* being overlaid in his Barons warres, sent certaine Embassadors to this great Monarch for aid; offering to hold his Kingdome of him, and to receive the Law of *Mabomet*. The *Moore* mervailously offended with this offer, told the Embassadors, that hee had lately read *Pauls* Epistles, which he liked so well, that were he now to chuse a Religion, hee would before any other embrace Christianity: but every one ought (saith he) to die in his owne Religion: & the leaving of the Faith wherein he was borne, was the only thing which he disliked in that Apostle. This said, he called unto him *Robert of London*, Clarke, one of that Embassie; of whom hee demanded the forme of our government, the wealth and situation of the Countrey, the manners of the people, the life and person of the King; in all which particulars being satisfied, hee

grew unto such a dislike of our king, that ever after he abhorred the mention of him. In the posterity of this *Habdulach*, the two Kingdomes remained, till the yeare 1508: when as *Mahomet Ben Amet*, called by his owne command *Xeriff*, (which is the name that the lineall successours, and kindred of *Mahomet* are called by) being a poore Hermite; plotted to make his sonnes the chiefe Princes of *Mauritania Tingitana*. For this cause, hee sent them in pilgrimage to *Mecha*, whence they returned with such an opinion of sanctity; that the King of *Fesse* made *Amet* one of them, Governour of the famous Colledge *Amadorac*; & *Mahomet* the other, Tutor to his children: the younger, *Abdel*, staying at home with his father. In those dayes, the *Portugals* grievously infested the tributary Kingdome of *Morocco*; to re- presse whose fury, *Amet* and *Mahomet*, asked and obtained licence. They discomfite *Lopes Bariga*, and the *Portugals*; they subdue *Suu*, *Hean*, and *Doncalis*, three great Provinces; they enter *Morocco*, poyson the King, and salute *Amet* the *Xeriff* of *Morocco*. To further their future victories, the King of *Fesse* died: & *Amet* his successour, confirmed this *Amet*, in his new purchased royalty.

A. C.

The *Xeriffs* of *Barbary*.

- 1 *Amet* denied superiority to *Amet* of *Fesse*, whom hee overthrew, and was slaine by his owne brother.
- 1554 2 *Mahomet*, who united the Kingdome of *Fesse* to *Morocco*.
- 1557 3 *Abdela*.
- 4 *Abdela* II, had 10 brothers, of which he slew 8. *Amet* was spared for his supposed simplicity; and *Abdelmelech* escaped to the *Turkes*.
- 5 *Mahomet*, expell'd by *Abdelmelech* and the *Turkes*, fled to *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*: who, together with the two competitors, was slaine in one day, nigh unto *Alcazar Guer*.
- 1578 6 *Hamet*, who extended his Empire to *Lybia*, and *Nu- midia*.
- 1603 The three sonnes of *Hamet*, viz. *Muley Shecke*, *Boseres*, and *Sidan*, contended for the Kingdome. In these warres, *Boseres*,

Boferes, and *Muley*, died; but *Abdela*, sonne to *Muley-Sbecke*, maintained the wars against *Sidan*. During these troubles, *Sidan Amet Ben Abdelan*, a Hermite of great prowesse, seized on the City of *Morocco*: from whence he was compell'd to retire, by the valour of Prince *Sidan*; and *Side Hean*, another Hermite, Anno 1616. And thus standeth the state of the *Xeriffate*: *Sidan* enjoyeth the City *Morocco*; *Side Hean* hath fortified himselfe in *Taradant*; *Abdela* liveth by robberies; *Fesse* standeth on her guard; and the other Townes are governed by peculiar Magistrates: what the event will be, is uncertaine.

The revenues of the *Xeriff*: is very great, which they levy out of the tenths of their subjects gaine, besides a Duckat for every pole, male or female, above 15 yeares of age: in Marchandize he receiveth of a Citizen, two in the hundred; of a stranger, ten: Church and Colledge lands are escheated to him; Judges make him their heire, &c.

What force they are able to draw into the field, may evidently be scene in the siege of *Magazan*, a Town of *Fesse*, but in possession of the *Spaniards*, which he beleaguered with 20000 men. Yet can he not hold any warre above three moneths, because the Souldiers live upon his daily allowance: whose provision not being able to be carried continually with them, make them many times to retire.

Thus much of *Barbary*.

NUMIDIA AND LYBIA.

BEfore wee come to *Numidia*, wee must passe over Mount *Atlas* (now called *Anchisa*, or *Montes Clari*;) a hill of that height, that the toppe of it cannot be scene. It deriues its name from *Atlas* king of *Mauritania*, who dwelt in the bottome of it: whom the Poets faine to be by *Persens* turned into this hill. The daughters of this *Atlas*, dwelt in the Ilands *Hesperides*, situate in the *Atlanticke* Ocean: where they had a tree which bare a golden fruit, taken thence by *Hercules*, after he had killed the Dragon their guardian. Then hee captivated King *Atlas* himselfe, who was a man of great stature, & was fained by the

Poets to sustaine Heaven on his shoulders : and that, either because of his skill in *Astronomie* ; or because the hill *Atlas* is of such height, that it seemes to touch the heavens. And so we enter into *Numidia*.

NUMIDIA hath on the East, *Egypte* ; on the West, the *Atlanticke* Ocean ; on the North, *Atlas* ; on the South, *Lybia*. The *Numidia* so much spoken of in the *Roman Historie*, is not this ; but that, which is now part of the Kingdome of *Tunis*.

This Countrey takes its name from the *Numide*, which may perhaps be so called from their manner of life, which is after the custome of the *Nomades* ; living without house, under their Wagons, and Carts, as *Lucan* testifieth of them.

*Nulla domus, plaustris habitant, migrare per arva
Mos, atque errantes circumvectare Penates.*

They dwell in waines, not houses ; and doe stray

Through field, and with them lead their gods each way.

And worthily may they owe their names to them, from whom they borrow their nature : for the people to this day spend their lives in hunting, and stay but three or foure dayes in a place, as long as the grasse will serve the Camels. This is the cause why this Countrey is so ill peopled, the Townes so small in themselves, and so remote from others. An example hereof is *Teffet* a great Citie in their esteeme, which yet containeth but 400 households ; and hath no neighbours within 300 miles of it.

The Country aboundeth with dates, whence it is called *Dactylorum regio*, and in the Arabicke *Biledulgerid*, which signifieth also a Date region. These Date-trees are some male, some female, the first bringeth forth only flowers ; the other, fruites : yet herein is the male beneficiall to the increase of the Dates : for unlesse a flowred bough of the male be ingrafted into the female, the Dates never prove good. This fruit is the chief diet of the people, but this sweet meat hath sower sawce ; for it commonly rotteth their teeth betimes. As for the stones of these dates, they feed their Goats with them, whereby they grow fat, & yeeld store of milke. It is ill inhabited, by reason of the abundance of sands, so that in some places the Townes are 300 miles distant. The aire is of that nature, that if any one be troubled

with

with the *French* disease, he shall here finde present remedy. The naturall inhabitants are a base and vile people, theves, murderers, and ignorant of all things: but the *Arabians*, that are mingled with them, are ingenious, liberall, and civill.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Staphilet*. 2 *Dausan*. 3 *Dava*, where *Mahomet Ben Amet*, and his three sons, the Founders of the *Xeressian* Empire, were borne. 4 *Lapsa*, and 5 *Teffer*.

LYBIA hath on the East, *Nilus*: on the West, the *Atlanticke* Ocean: on the North, *Numidia*: and on the South, the land of *Negroes*. In this Countrey *Arius* the hereticke was borne, who being a Priest of *Alexandria*, hatched that divelish doctrine, against the perpetuall divinity of Christ. To beate downe which heresie the first Councell of *Nice* was called, which made the *Nicene* Creed; & the clause of *one substance with the Father*, proved to bee consentaneous to the word. To subscribe to the decrees of this Councell, *Arius* was sent for by the Emperor *Constantine*. To *Constantinople* he went, having written his owne heroiCALL tenets, which he hid in his bosome: & reading before his Emperour the decrees of the Councell, he writ a recantation of his heresie, swearing that he meant as he had written: Which words, the Emperour referred to the recantation; but he to the paper of his owne tenets in his bosome. When he had taken his oath, he went in triumph through the streets of the City; till a necessity of nature enforcing him, hee withdrew aside unto a house of ease, where he voyded out his guts: & sent his soule as a harbinger to the divell, to provide roome for his body.

In this Countrey lived the *Garamantes*, supposed to be the utmost people Southward: & the *Psylli*, who were of a nature so venomous, that they could poyson a snake. In somuch, that when their wives were delivered, they would throw their children amongst a heard of Serpents, supposing that childe to be borne of an adulterat bed, the very smell of whose body would not drive away a whole broud of the like poysonous vermine. This people is famoused in *Herodotus* for an expedition they made against the South wind. For when this winde blowing abroad the hills & desarts of sand, had dried up these small hills & waters they had among them, they to revenge this injury, by

common consent armed themselves, and went to fight against him. But they tooke not the South winde unprepared. For hee mustred up his forces, incountred them with such a brave valley of sand, that he overwhelmed and flew them all. A better friend was the North winde to the Citizens of *Rhegium*, in *Italy*, and better was he rewarded: for having scattered a mighty fleet, which *Dionysius* prepared against them, hee was by the common councill, made free of their Citie.

The name of *Lybia*, is to be deduced either from *Lybs*, a king of *Mauritania*, or *Lybs*, the South wind, which gently breatheth from these places: or from *Lybia*, a Queene hereof. It is now called *Sarra*, which signifieth a desert: for the whole country is full of great sandy desarts, to which the violent heat of the Sun added continually nourishment.

*Hinc facta est Lybia raptis humoribus aestu
Arida— as Ovid.*

Hence *Lybia*, all his moisture drawne on high
By the attractive Sunne, is made so dry.

Those desarts are so tedious, that Marchants use commonly to travell eight dayes, without sight of any river, lake, bush, or tree. The greatest are of *Azacad*, and *Zanbaga*.

The people differ not much from the *Numidians*: but if there be a worst, certainly it must fall to the *Lybians* share. They worship a God called *Psaphon*, who, when he lived, taught divers Birds which he caught, and then set at liberty, to say, that *Psaphon* was a great God: whereupon the simple people, smitten with admiration, afforded him divine worship.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Huaden*, 2 *Guargata*, and 3 *Toberaum*.

The people in matters tending to religion, are Heathens, for the most part; but some there are of the naturalls, among whom the *Saracens*, comming out of *Arabia & Barbarie* (Countries almost totally *Mahumetan*) have planted their superstition: & in matters of policy both these nations follow one methode, having no King nor Lawes; but are governed by the chiefe men in every Tribe.

Thus much of *Numidia* and *Lybia*.

TERRA

TERRA NIGRITARUM.

TERRA NIGRITARUM, or the land of *Negroes*, hath on the East, *Aethiopia superior*; on the West, the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North, *Lybia*; on the South, the Kingdome of *Manicongo*, in *Aethiopia inferior*. Of this, thus the *Dove*.

The Island of *Negroes* is not farre from thence,
Neerer extended to th' *Atlantick* maine;
Wherein the blacke Prince keeps his residence,
Attended by his jetty-coloured traine:

Who in their native beauty most delight,
And in contempt do paint the *Divell* white.

The inhabitants doe almost want the use of reason, most alienate from dexterity of wit: and all arts & sciences, prone to luxury: & are for the greatest part *Idolaters*, though not without some small admixture of *Mahumetans*, & *Christians*: When the *Portugals* first sailed into these coasts, the people hereof took their ships for great Birds with white wings: and after, upon better acquaintance, they could not be brought to beleeve, but that the eyes which were casually painted on the beakes of their ships, were the eyes by which they saw how to direct themselves in their course. *Gunnes* seemed to them for their hideous noise, to be the workes of the *Divell*; & for bag-pipes, they tooke them to be living creatures: neither when they had beene permitted to seele them, would they be perswaded but that they were the worke of Gods owne hands. The very Nobles, (if so noble a name may without offence be given to so blockish a people) are so stupid, that when they are in presence of their King, they never looke him in the face, but sit flat on their buttocks, with their elbowes on their knees, and their hands on their faces: & for their greater gallantry, they annoint their haire with the fat of fishes, which maketh them stinke abominably.

The Countrey is abundantly stored with gold and silver, very fine and pure: so that had not the *Portugals* affected the honour of discovering new worlds, as much as wealth, they might have made as rich a factory here, as at the *Indies*.

It is so called, either because the people are of a blacke colour, or from the river *Niger*. This river from the fifteenth day of *June*, overfloweth all the adjacent fields, the space of 40 dayes; and in so many more, recollecteth his waters, into their proper Channels, the whole country being indebted to these inundations, for its fertility, which otherwise could be but small, since the driness of the soile can afford no exhalations, whereby clouds may be generated, and the earth refreshed with moisture: this river hideth his Channell under ground, the space of fixe miles. The second river of note is *Senega*, upon whose Northerne banke, the people are coale blacke: but on the South, only tawny.

The chief Provinces, or kingdomes (of which here are 25) are

1 **GUALATA**, where there are no administration of Lawes.
 2 **GUINEA**, where there is neither Towne nor Castle; except it be that of *Mina*, built & fortified by the *Portugals* for their better trading here. The people hereof account the principall part of beauty, to consist in a flat nose: & therefore they presse them downe in their infancy.

3 **TOMBUTUM**, where the King causeth such, as have any commerce with *Jewes*, to be slaine: & where the people spend their whole lives in dancing, and singing. The King of *Tombutum*, is the richest Prince in all this part of *Africke*, keeping a royall palace: and hath to his guard 3000 horsemen, & of footmen an infinite number. He hath some Scepters, which weigh 13000 pound weight a peece: & continually maintaineth a great number of learned men.

4 **MELLI**, a Country of 300 miles in length, hath the richest, civilest, and most industrious inhabitants, of any among these *Nigrities*.

5 **CANO**, a Countrey abounding in Lemmons, and Pomegranates.

6 **GIALOFI**, the people whereof are of that admirable nimbleness; that they would leape upon a horse, when he galloped: stand upright, when he ran fastest, turne themselves about, and suddenly sit downe: and as often as they listed; dismount, and mount againe in a trice.

7 BENIN, the people thereof doe cut and rase their skinne with three lines drawne to their navell; esteeming it necessary to salvation. They use all both men and women to goe naked till they are married; and then to be cloathed onely from the waste to the knees: so that had our *S^t Thomas Moore* lived in these parts, he had in some measure had his desire. For he among other strange plots in his *Uroopian* Common-wealth, telleth us, how there it is the custome, for some reverend old sire, to bring in naked the young man; and some hoarie old matron, to present naked the young woman; between whom a marriage is mentioned. For, saith he, in buying a horse, the chapman not onely vieweth his naked carcase, but taketh off also his trappings and saddle, lest under them some blame might be hidden: and why then in chusing of a wife, should we take one, of whom we see no more then the face (*unius Palma spatium*) & perhaps scarce that. But the convenience of this libidinous plot, I leave to your modest censures.

8 NUBIA, which once wholly peopled by *Christians*, is now false to its former Idolatry, for want of Ministers to instruct them: they sent once to the Emperor of *Ethiopia* for teachers, but were by him unchristianly rejected. Here is a poison, whereof the tenth part of a graine, will dispatch a man in a quarter of an hour: and is sold for 100 Duckats the ounce.

9 BORNUM, where the people have neither children, wives, nor names; but are distinguished by some externall accident.

10 GOAGA, where the King hath no revenues, but what he forcibly taketh from his Enemies.

11 CANAGA, where the King hath no estate, but what his Nobles please daily to allow him.

The chiefe Townes of these Provinces are 1 *Tombutum*. 2 *Genni*. 3 *Agadex*. 4 *Guangara*. 5 *Songum*. 6 *Chovinum*, the third Citie in estimation of all *Africke*. This Countrey altogether unknowne, or very little discovered in times of olde; was first, if not found, yet plainly manifested by the *Mahumetan* Priests: who out of a superfluous zeale to propagate their doctrine, made a passage to these parts, Anno 908; at which time here was neither king, nor common-wealth. *Joseph* king of *Mo-*

rocco, first subdued them : afterwards, the *Lybians* became their Lords : whose last governour *Soni Halin*, was slaine by *Ischia*, Anno 1526 ; and the *Negroes* againe recovered their long lost liberty : instituting divers Kings, and among others, *Ischia* was worthily made king of *Tombutum*. After this advancement, he quickly united many of the weaker Kingdomes to his owne : which at this day is the greatest of the foure, in whose hands kingly authority remaineth. The other three are of 1 *Bornum*, which is somewhat lesse; 2 of *Gualata*, whose kingdome is confined within the limits of that one Province; & 3 of *Goaga*, who possesseth the remainder.

Thus much of *Terra Nigritarum*.

OF ÆTHIOPIA SUPERIOR.

P*rimo dividenda antequam definienda sunt equivoca*, is as undoubted a truth in nature, as a true rule in Logicke : and therefore before I come to the particulars of *Æthiopia*, I will cleare my passage, in respect of some ambiguity of the name. For, whereas the Interpreters of the Bible, in all languages, render the word *Chus* by *Æthiopia*; and the *Chusites*, by *Æthiopi*ans : they therein gave occasion to many incongruities, in sense, & reason. For should we suppose the river *Gibon*, mentioned in the second of *Genesis*, to compass about this *Æthiopia*, wee should make *Paradise* to be of too large extent. 2^{ly} Whereas it is said in the second of *Chron.* chap. 14. that *Zerah* King of the *Æthiopi*ans, came against *Asa*, with an hoste of a million & 300 Chariots, this cannot properly be attributed to this *Æthiopia* ; both, for that it is likely that the King of *Egypt*, would never suffer to huge an army to passe through his Country : and for that we finde in the same chapter how *Asa*, to revenge this inrode, destroyed the Cities of *Zerah*, even unto *Gera*, which is well knowne to stand in *Arabia Petraea*, on the South border of *Judaea* : 3^{ly} whereas it is said in the 29 of *Ezechiel*, that the land of *Egypt* should be laid waste from the Towne of *Siene*, to the borders of *Æthiopia* ; if it be meant of this place, it cannot be good sense, *Siene* being the very border Towne, betwixt *E-*

Egypt and *Ethiopia*: and is as if one should say, the *English* conquered all *France*, betweene *Dover* & *Calice*. *Ethiopia* therefore mentioned in these and sundry other places, must be conceived to be the land of *Chm* or *Chusites*; which lay betweene *Egypt*, and *Assyria*; the *Red sea*, and *Persian gulf*: containing *Arabia Deserta*, *Petraa*, and part of *Felix*. But not altogether to dislike all translations, one distinction will serve all: which before I set downe I must tell you (referring the first peopling of this Country till anon) that the *Grecians* gave it the name of *Ethiopia*, from *αἴθω, uro*, and *ὄψ, vultus*: because the violent heat of the Sun scorseth the faces of the inhabitants:

Ethiopia is } *Africana* } *Superior*, of which now.
 } *Inferior*, of which in the next Chap.
 } *Asiatica*, which extended from the *Red sea*, unto
 } the *Persian gulf*: and is that *Ethiopia* which is
 } so often mentioned in the old Testament.

Now that yoy may not suspect this distinction to be merely fained and gathered upon no grounds, see what I have transcribed out of *Herodotus*, speaking of the expedition of *Xerxes*, against the *Greekes*. *Αραβίων ἔστι Αἰθίοπων τῶ ἑσπερ Ἀργύστη ἑκκατέοντα ἄνθρωποι, &c.* *Arfames* (saith he) Captaine of the *Arabians*, and the *Ethiopians*, that are beyond *Egypt*. The more Easterne *Ethiopians*, were ranked with the *Indians*, nothing differing from the other in the structure of their bodies, but in their haire and voice onely: the Easterne *Ethiopians*, wearing their haire smooth; they of *Lybia*, curled. The *Ethiops* of *Asia* were armed like the *Indians*, &c. but the *Ethiops* of *Africk* (the very words of my distinction) were arrayed with the skins of beasts, &c. So farre *Herodotus*.

ETHIOPIA called *SUPERIOR*, because it is more North then the other: and also *Interior*, because it is encompassed about with the other (unlesse where it is bounded with *Lybia*, and the land of *Negroes* North:) is called *Abasine*, either from *Abas* a prime river hereof: or from an *Egyptian* word signifying scattered nations. It comprehendeth the regions, once called *Ethiopia sub Egypto*, *Trogladitica*, and *Cinnamomifera*.

Of the *Troglodites*, *Pomponius Mela* giveth us this character,

ter, *Nullarum opum domini sunt Trogloditæ. frident Magis quam loquuntur.* As for their houses they were (saith he) no better then Caves, and their food no better then Serpents. *Plinie* reporteth two strange things of this Countrey, 1 that the aire and ground are so parching hot, that the people not onely dare not goe out of doore without shooes, but that they rost their meate also by setting it in the Sunne. 2^d That there is a lake whose waters are thrice in a day, and thrice a night, exceeding salt and unpleasing: but at all other times most sweete and delicate to the pallet. *Iosephus* writeth that *Moses* having slaine the *Egyptians*, fled into this Countrey; and here marryed the daughter of *Jethro* Prince of it: but this is utterly false, for *Moses* fled into the land of *Madian Ex. 2, 15*, which is on the other side of the *Red Sea* in *Arabia Petrea*.

This Countrey being as big as *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, laid together; is but meanely populous: the distemperature of the climate, and the dry barrenesse of the ground, not admitting a multitude. For this cause *Africke* is by *Strabo* compared to a *Leopards* skinne, the distance of whose spots sheweth the disperfednesse of Townes and habitations in these torrid Countries. This region is scarce in wheat, but sufficiently plentifull in Rice, Barly, Beanes, Pease, & the like. They have abundance of Sugars, Minerals of all sorts, & infinit heards of Oxen, sheep, Goats. Finally, there is no Country under Heaven fitter for increafe of plants, and living creatures; if industry were not deficient. The people are much inclined to barbarisme, destitute of all learning, nor to be credited unlessse they sweare by the life of their Emperours. They hate a smith equally with the Divell. their colour is generally olive tawny, excepting onely their king himselfe, who is alwayes of a white complexion: a wonderfull prerogative, if true. This blacknes of their bodies, is by the Poet attributed to the burning of the world by *Phaeton*.

Sanguine tum credunt, in corpora summa, vocato;

Æthiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem.

Their bloud (it's thought) drawne to the outward part,
The *Æthiopians* grew so black and swart.

But the true cause of it and its speculation, I will deferre till I
come

come to treat of *America*.

The Christian faith was first preached here by the Eunuch of *Q. Candace*, who was baptized by *Philip the Deacon*; but not totally propagated over the whole Empire, till the reign of *Abraham*, Anno 470: who in his life intituled himselfe Defender and propagator of the Religion of Christ; & was after his death, canonized for a Saint. The particularities of their opinions, where-with they have infected the true purity, I find in *M^r Breerwoods Enquiries* thus registred: 1, They use to circumcise both males and females: 2, They baptize the males 40, the females 80 daies after their circumcision: 3, After the receipt of the Sacrament, they are not to spit till Sun-set: 4, They profess but one nature, and one will in Christ: 5, They accept onely the three first Generall Councils: 6, Their Priests live by the labour of their hands; for they allow them nothing, and permit them not to begge: 7, They baptize themselves every *Epiphany* day in lakes and ponds, because that day they suppose Christ to have beene baptized by *John* in *Jordan*.

The chiefe rivers of this Country are, 1 *Abas*, (formerly called *Astabus*) springing from the Lake of *Barena*. 2 *Totcasis*, once *Astaboris*. 3 *Nilus*, whose spring, unknowne to ancient Writers, is by some supposed to arise out of the Lake of *Zemre*. Thence this famous River taketh his course towards *Egypt*, and divers times meeting with lower valleyes, falleth downe headlong with such force and furie, that the continuance of the noyse deafeth all the neighbouring inhabitants. In this Country are many sluces, ditches, & by-channels, to curbe the otherwise uncontrollable power of the river, which else would overflow all *Egypt*. In respect hereof the *Sultans* of *Egypt*, have a long time paid unto the Emperour of the *Abassines*, a great tribute: which when the great *Turke*, supposing it to be a needlesse custome, did deny: this people, by the command of the Emperour, did breake downe their dammes, and open their sluces: whereby, drowning *Egypt*, they inforced the *Turke*, not only to continue his tribute, but to give them also great summes of money for the remaking of these dammes and sluces. The fourth river of note is *Zairo*, which ariseth in the more mountainous

parts endeth his long pilgrimage in the Lake *Zembre*. Here are also some Lakes reported to bee of that poysonous nature, that whosoever drinketh of them, either falleth immediately mad, or is for a long time troubled with a drowfinesse. Of which *Ovid*:

*Æthiopesq; lacus, quos si quis faucibus hausit,
Aut furit, aut patitur mirum gravitate soporem.*

Who doth not know the *Æthiopian* Lake,
Whose waters he that drinks his thirst to slake;
Either groweth mad, or doth his soule oppresse
With an unheard-of heavy drowfinesse.

This Countrey, howsoever most replenished with Christians of any in *Africke*, yet hath it on the East, many *Mahumetans*: on the West, many Heathens, mingled among the Christians. These Christians shew a booke of eight volumes, written, as they beleve, by the Apollles, assembled for that end at *Hiernusalem*: the contents thereof they observe most solemnly.

The chiefe Cities are, first *Saba*, built by Queene *Maqueda*, or rather, by her repaired, and beautified. It hath 4 gates made of Alablaster and Jaspis stone, wrought with antique workes, and the doores thereof curiously carved. It hath 5000 houses great and sumptuous, the streets spacious, and so shaded with pent-houses, that men may walke safe from the violence of the Sunne or Raine. From the name of this Citie it is thought that the Queen of *Saba*, which came to see *Salomon*, was Queene of this Country. 3 *Aruma*, built by King *Aruc*. 3 *Cossumum*. 4 *Zameta*, the residence of *Bernagassus*. 5 *Erocco*, and *Suachen*, the only havens of this Empire, both under the *Turks*. 6 The Kings Court, which is as a wandring Citie: for with his tents and pavilions belonging to him and his retinue, he covereth no lesse than ten miles. 7 *Tanape*, of old the residence of the *Æthiopian* Emperours, sacked and ruined by *Petronius*, president of *Egypt*. For when *Candace* (the predecessor, I beleve, of her whose Eunuch was baptized of *Philip*) had ransacked and wasted *Egypt* with fire and sword: *Petronius*, Lieutenant to *Augustus*, drave them home, harried the whole Country, put this Citie to the spoyle; and to prevent the like inrodes, fortified the Frontires of his Province. 8 *Zembra*, nigh unto the Lake so called;

led; where in the year 1570, certaine workmen purpofely ſent from *Florence*, by Duke *Francis* built a royall Pallace; which is ſometimes honoured with the preſence of the Emperours.

There are in this Empire 70 tributary Kingdomes, the chiefe whereof are, 1 *Bernagassum*, 2 *Tigremaon*, 3 *Angote*, 4 *Amara*, 5 *Guagere*, or *Meroe*, 6 *Fatagar*, 7 *Dancali*, 8 *Goiamy*, 9 *Bagamdran*, and 10 *Xoa*.

1 BERNAGASSUM.

BERNAGASSUM, whose *Pro-rex* is knowne by the ſame name: It lyeth toward the red Sea, and bordereth on the *Turke*: who receiveth hence the yearely tribute of 1000 Crownes. Neare unto this is

2 TIGREMAON.

TIGREMAON, famous for her mynes of Gold.

3 ANGOTE.

ANGOTE is an Inland Province, the people uſe Salt, Pepper, and Iron, inſtead of money; and feed on raw fleſh. This cuſtome of uſing Salt, Pepper, and the like inſtead of money, was in former times amongſt moſt people, the onely bartery or way of exchange. So in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden Armour was valued at 100 kine; and *Diomedes* armour, at ten onely. Afterward in juſtice commutative, it was deemed convenient to have ſome common Judge, or valuation of the equality or inequality of goods: the invention of which, the *Iewes* attribute to *Cain*; the *Gracians* to *Hermodice*, the wife of *Midas*; the *Romans* to *Janus*. It is called *Nummus*, or νόμισμα from νόμιμα, becauſe it was ordained by law; *Pecunia*, either becauſe in elder times, the chiefe of their wealth conſiſted in cattell, as now among the *Iriſh*; or from a Cowe (*Pecus*) which was ſtamped on it; and *moneta à monendo*, as *Suidas* ſaith; becauſe when the *Romans* ſtood in need of mony, *Juno monēbat*, that they ſhould uſe juſtice, and there ſhould be no want of money. To this Goddeſſe, *Dea Pecunia*, the *Romans* erected a Temple, and worſhipped in it the figure of a woman, holding a paire of ſcales in one hand, and a *cornucopia* in the other.

4 AMARA.

AMARA is situated in the middle of the Countrey. In this there is a hill of the same name, being in circuite 50 miles, and a dayes journey high; on the toppe whereof are 34 Pallaces, in which the younger sonnes of the Emperour are continually inclosed, to avoid sedition. They enjoy there whatsoever is fit for delight or Princely education: and from hence some one of them, who is most hopefull, or best liked, is againe brought out, if the Emperour dye sonne-lesse, to bee made successour. This mountaine hath but one ascent up, which is impregnably fortified; and was destinat to this use Anno 470, or thereabouts, by the Emperour *Abraham Philip*, advised hereunto, as he gave out, by an heavenly vision. In one of these Pallaces is a famous Librarie, wherein are said to be many bookes, which with us are either in part, or totally lost: as the Oracles of *Enoch*, with the mysteries which escaped the flood, being by him engraven on pillars; the whole worke of *Livy*, and others.

5 GUAGERE.

GUAGERE, of old called *Meroe*, is an Iland in the river *Nilus*, being 175 miles long, and 125 broad. The chiefe Citie was *Meroe*, so named of *Meroe*, mother to *Cambises*; to continue whose memory, her son built this Citie. Of the other Provinces, viz. 6 *Fatager*. 7 *Dancali*. 8 *Goyami*, in which is the Lake *Zembre*. 9 *Bagamedran*. and 10 *Xoa*, little is famous.

Chus was the first Prince of this Countrey, *Regma* the 2^d, and *Dodan* the 3^d. From these Kings till the time of *Aruc*, the people lived in Caves, and rockie holes. He taught them to build houses; and to leade the way, built *Aruma*. The fourth from *Aruc*, was *Maqueda*, called in holy writ, the Q. of *Saba*, and of the South. She went to *Hierusalem* to heare the wisdome of *Salomon*, and see the order of his house; and, as their stories relate, returned home great with childe by *Salomon*. This childe being borne, was called by his mother, *Melilech*; but by *Salomon*, *David*: after which, the Kings were called *Dauids*, till *Indian* the Eunuch of *Q. Candace*, returning home, baptized his young Prince, calling him *Philip*. Hitherto we have spoken out of their

owne Chronicles, but they (we know) are no Gospell. That *Chus* planted in *Arabia*, wee have already told, as also what absurdities arise, from supposing the land of *Chus* to bee this *Ethiopia*: most probable therefore it is, that this Countrey was in processe of time peopled by the progeny of *Ludim* and *Phut*; who were seated on the *Mediterranean* shore of *Africk*. Now Whereas *Stephanus* hath, in his opinion, decided the controversie, making *Sheba*, the sonne of *Chus*, the father of the *Arabians*; and *Sheba*, the sonne of *Regma*, the father of the *Ethiopians*, and for this cause had found out a pretty criticisme, that *Sheba*, when it was written with D *Samech*, must bee rendred *Ethiopia*; and *Arabia*, when it is written with V *Shin*: This conceit, is in my opinion (as the rest of the straine are) more nice than wise; it being evident, that both *Sheba* the son of *Chus*, & *Sheba* the son of *Regma*, peopled *Arabia*. As for *Q. Maqueda*, doubtlesse she was Queen of the *Sabaans*, not the *Ethiopians*. For, beside the longlomnesse of the journey, too much for a woman and a Queen to travell: it is very probable when *Schisack* K. of *Egypt* spoyled *Ierusalem*, in the reigne of *Rheboams*, that the King of *Ethiopia*, who if this be true, was at that time the sonne of *Maqueda*, would not have suffered *Egypt* to have layne quiet, whiles his brother *Reboams* Countrey was a wastling; if there had bin any such tye between them. To leave these Fables then, the first story which wee meete with concerning these *Ethiopians*, is in the time of *Cambises*, long after *Salomon*: who having united *Egypt* to *Persia*, intended also to have united *Ethiopia* to *Egypt*. Upon this motion, Embassadours were sent to try the strength of the King, & search the passages of the Countrey: carrying with them, as presents, a purple habit, some bracelets, a box of sweet oyntments, and a tunne of wine. The *Ethiopian* receiving these tokens accounted the unguent, and purple, slight & effeminate: the bracelets he openly laugh'd at, as being too weake to hold in a prisoner (for he tooke them to be bonds:) only the wine he was delighted with, & sorrowed, that his Countrey yeelded no such liquor. At the dismissal of these Embassadours, they were, amongst other gifts, presented with a bow of wondrous strength; the *Ethiopians* bidding the

tell their Master, that untill every *Persian* could bend that bow, it should be no safe meddling with his people: adding withall, that *Cambises* might thanke the Gods, for giving the *Æthiopi*ans so contented mindes, that they thought not on conquering their neighbours Kingdomes. To returne againe to our *Æthiopian* storie, which now beginneth to be more credible. After the baptizing of the first *Philip* by the Eunuch, all the succeeding Emperours were called *Philip*, till the religious reigne of *John*, honoured with the title of Saint; since whose death till this present time, they are called *Johns*: with the *prænomen*, as some will of *Presbyter*, affirming, that he executeth as well the ministeriall, as the Kingly office, *Idem hominum rex, divinum, sacerdos*. But as others, and that more probably, of *Pretiosus*; for the word *Præte-gian*, by which name his subjects use to call him importeth no lesse. They had never disastrous successe in any affaires, till the year 1558, in which the *Turke* seized on *Barnagassum*; and since An. 1603, when the last Emperour was slaine by the King of *Adel*. The person of this Emperour is much honoured, nay adored by his subjects, to whom hee sheweth himselfe but thrice in a yeare, viz. on *Christmas*, *Easter*, and *Holyrood* day: by which retirednesse he maketh his presence more acceptable, as holding nothing to be more derogatory from the Majestie of a King, than to make himselfe too common an object for the eye of the vulgar. The like kinde of state was once kept by those Kings of *France*, who with-drawing themselves from all publick affaires, used onely to shew themselves (as wee have already said) on *May-day*. A greater retirednesse than this, is that which *Valleda*, Queene of the *Tencteri*, a people of the *Rhene*, is reported by *Tacitus*, to have used. For when the rest of the *Germans* then in armes, sent Ambasiadours to her to informe her of the victorie against the *Romans*: they were prohibited either to speake to her, or see her: *Arcebantur aspectu quo venerationis plus inesset*. Such a keeping of state, the politicke Prince *Tiberius* used, when the *German* legions mutined: for he daigned not himselfe to see them pacified, but sent his sonne; the reason was, *quia majestati major è longinquo reverentia*. And no doubt the same keeping of distance swayed much with him
when

when hee forsooke *Rome*, and kept Court privately at *Caprea*: though I deny not, but a propension to follow his unnaturall pleasures the more securely, together with his deformities on his face, had also their powers upon his resolution.

The title of this great and mighty Emperour, runneth thus, *N. N.* supreme of his Kingdomes, and the beloved of God, the pillar of faith, sprung from the stock of *Judah*, the son of *David*, the sonne of *Salomon*, the sonne of the columnne of *Sion*, the sonne of the seede of *Jacob*, the sonne of the hand of *Mary*, the sonne of *Nabu* after the flesh, the son of *S. Peter* and *Paul* after the spirit; Emperour of the higher and lesser *Ethiopia*, and of the most mighty Kingdomes, Dominions, and Countries of *Goa*, *Cassares*, *Fatigar*, *Angola*, *Barne*, *Balignazo*, *Adea*, *Vangu*, *Goyami*, where are the fountaines of *Nile*, *Amara*, *Banguamedron*, *Ambea*, *Vangucum*, *Tigrenaaon*, *Sabaim*, the birth-place of the Queene of *Saba*, *Bernagassum*; and Lord of all the Regions unto the confines of *Egypt*. It seemeth by this title, that these *Ethiopian* Emperours, however the truth of story goeth, conceive themselves to be sprung from *Salomon*, and *Maqueda*, (or *Nizaul*, as *Joseph* nameth her) the Queene of the South. For better confirmation whereof, it is by some reported, that the Armes of this Kingdome, are the same with those of the Tribe of *Juda*, which are a Lyon rampant in a field Or: and that the motto of them is to this effect, viz. *The Lyon of the Tribe of Judah shall overcome*. But *Bara*, an expert Heralld, giveth this Prince no such coat-armour: his armes according to him, being *Luna*, crosse portate *Mars*, charged with a crucifixe *Sol*: betweene two scourges of the second.

His revenues cannot but be great, considering that his expenses both of Court and Army discharged, hee alwayes coffers up 3 millions in a yeare: insomuch, that he offered the *Portugals*, if they would warre against the Infidels, one million of gold, and another of men: which later was more (sure) than he could performe, seeing hee could never levie halfe the number in his owne greatest extremities.

Thus much of *Ethiopia superior*.

OF ÆTHIOPIA INFERIOR.

ÆTHIOPIA INFERIOR, called also *Exterior*, hath on the East, the Red Sea: on the West, the *Æthiopian* Ocean: on the North, *Terra Negritarum*, and *Æthiopia Interior*: and on the South, the Southerne Ocean. *Anbanus* saith of this country, that it is mountainous towards the West, sandy in the midst, and desert towards the East.

The usuall division of this Region, is into 5 parts: viz. 1 *Aian*, 2 *Zanzibar*, 3 *Monomotapa*, 4 *Casarrria*, 5 *Monicongo*.

1 AIAN.

AIAN lyeth between the mouth of the Red Sea, and the river *Calimanca*; and comprehendeth in it the two potent Kingdomes, of *Abex*, and *Adell*.

ADELL is situate more upon the Sea-coast, and is the Kingdome of that *Guadaameth*, or *Grand Amada*; who had of late a great hand over the deceased Emperour of the *Habassines*. It aboundeth with Fleth, Honey, Waxe, Corne, Gold, Ivory, and great store of sheepe, whose tailes are 25 pounds weight. The prime Cities of it are, 1 *Arar*, 2 *Zeila*, 3 *Borbora*; all situate without the Straits of the Red Sea, and much frequented by Merchants. *Zeila* was the chiefe of them, buik nigh unto the Bay which *Ptolemie* called *Sinus Avaliticus*, from the *Avalites* or *Abalites*, who are said to have dwelt hereabout. It had in it some buildings, that seemed to be very ancient, and was sacked and burned by the *Portugals*, A° 1516. The Kingdome of **ABEX** or **ADEA**, is situate betweene *Adel*, and *Habassia*; to which last it is tributary. The chiefe townes are 1 *Brava*, 2 *Pate*, and 3 *Gogia*; these two last belonging to the *Portugals*, who tooke them under the conduct of *Trisfran de Cugna*.

2 ZANZIBAR.

ZANZIBAR extendeth from the river *Quilimanci*, to *Monomotapa*. The people as well of this Province, as of *Aian* are on the shore side descended of the *Arabians*, whose superstition they embrace. The more inland people are the true natives, and still adhere to their *Gentilisme*.

The chiefe Townes are 15, and give name to as many Kingdomes

domes. The first *Corova*. 2 *Calen*. 3 *Anzuga*. 4 *Monculo*.
 5 *Badin*. 6 *Melinda*. 7 *Momboza*. 8 *Quilao*, whose King named
Abraham, gave the *Portugals* leave to build fortresses in his
 Country, Ann. 1500: but they fondly presuming on their owne
 strength, deposed this *Abraham*, Anno 1509; for which fact,
 the *Arabians* demolished their Forts, and sent them to learne
 better moderation in their prosperous estates. The people of
 this *Quilao*, are said to have among them a strange custome;
 which I will mention rather for the raritie than decencie. They
 use when they have female children born unto them, to sow up
 the private passages of nature, leaving onely a small passage for
 the urine. Thus sowed, they keepe them carefully at home, till
 they come to marriageable age: and when they give them to
 their neighbours for wives. And she (of what ranke or condition
 soever shee be) that is by her husband found to want this signe
 of her perpetuall virginity; is with all kind of ignominie and
 disgrace sent home unto her parents; and by them, as opprobri-
 ously received.

The 9th Province is *Mosambique*. 10 *Mombbra*. 11 *Monbizo*.
 12 *Macaos*. 13 *Embroe*. 14 *Mordomugi*. 15 *Sasila*, which, for
 its abundance of Gold and Ivory, is by some thought to be that
 land of *Ophir*, to which *Salomon* sent: and of this opinion Mr
Purchas seemeth to be. But this is not very probable. For first,
Ophir the sonne of *Jothan*, of whom mention is made in the 10th
 of *Gen. vers. 29*. and from whom the land of *Ophir*, in all like-
 lihood tooke its name; is in the next verse said to have planted
 in the East: whereas this *Sasila* is situate South-west from *Chal-*
dea; in which the confusion of tongues, and dispersing of the
 people began. 2^d, It is impossible for the Navie of *Salomon*
 which lay at *Ezion Geber*, to have spent 3 yeares in comming hi-
 ther, and returning: which we finde to have bin the usuall times
 of finishing the voyage to *Ophir*, 1 *Kings chap. 10*. *Ophir* then
 is some part of *India*, but whether it were the Iland of *Sumatra*,
 or one of the *Molucco's*, or the land of *Malavar*, called by the
 Ancient, *Aurea Chersonesus*, I dare not determine; considering
 what worthy men maintaine these severall opinions.

The principall rivets are 1 *Coava*. 2 *Quava*. 3 *Magnice*.

3 MONOMOPOTAPA.

MONOMOTAPA, *Bonomatapa*, or *Bonemotaxa*, is environ'd almost round with waters: having on the West & South, the river call'd *Rio d' Infanto*: on the East, the Ocean: and on the North, the river *Quama*. This Country is in compasse 450 miles, and aboundeth with such store of Elephants, that no lesse than 5000 are yearely killed, for their teeth sake. Here are said to be 3000 mynes of gold, the chiefe being *Manica*, *Boro*, and *Quitiani*.

The chiefe Provinces are, 1 *Motana*, 2 *Tocoa*, 3 *Melchucha*, 4 *Quinibebe*, 5 *Berfaca*, 6 *Bavagal*. The chiefe Cities are *Monomotapa*, *Zimbas*, and *Tongum* the Kings seat: where, Ann. 1560, one of these Kings was christned by *Gonsalvo* a Jesuite; whom not long after, by the perswasion of some *Arabians*, he caused to be slaine.

The people hereof are Heathen, for the most part; yet they worship not Idols, but beleeve in one God, who they call *Mozimo*: and in some place, are very prone to receive the Faith of Christ. They punish nothing more severely than witch-craft, theft, and adultery. In the punishment of Delinquents, they use no prison, but execute them as soone as they are apprehended: which is the cause that the vulgar sort have no doores to their houses, this being an honourable priviledge belonging to Lords onely. The King of this Countrey is alwayes called by the name of *Monomotapa*: he is served on the knee; and when hee drinketh or cougheth, all that are about him, make such a shout, that all the Towne rings of it. All that come into his presence must sit downe: for to stand is a signe of dignity, and the chiefe honour that can be afforded unto any. He is said to have for his guard 200 Maltives. The women are here much respected: The *Monomotapa* himselfe, if he meet them in the street, giving them the way. They are not to be married, till their *menstrua*, or naturall purgations testifie their ability for conception: and therefore they solemnize the first fluxe thereof with a great feast.

4 CAFRARIA.

CAFRARIA, hath on the East, *Rio d' Infanto*: on the West, and

and South, the Ocean; and on the North, *Luna Montes*. It taketh its name from *Casars*, which in *Arabicke* signifieth *Hereticks*: which though common to all Heathen, is yet appropriated to this Religion, as destitute of another name. This Countrey extendeth towards the South with a long Promontory, called *Caput bona spei*; or *Cap de buuna speranza*: which was discovered, together with the Southerne parts of *Africke*, by *Vasco di Games*; Anno 1497. The top of this Cape is a faire and pleasing plaine, adorned with great variety of flowers, and covered with a carpet of grasse: it is called the table of the Cape, and yeeldeth a large prospect over the Sea on all sides. The Sea here is very rough and tempestuous, & hath to the *Spaniards* proved oftentimes very unkind: whereupon a *Spanish* Captaine being fore vexed with a storme, expostulated with GOD, why he suffered his good Catholickes to endure such torments; and permitted the *English* heretickes and blasphemers to passe so easily. The poore live like beasts, are blacke as pitch, and therefore use when they would represent any ugly thing, to make it white: they have flat noses, and thicke lippes. They have some villages, in which they live together: and in every village a King or Lord to whom they are subject.

5 MANI-CONGO.

MANI-CONGO hath on the East, *Habassia*; on the West, the *Athiopique* Ocean; on the North, the land of *Negroes*; on the South, the hills call'd *Luna Montes*. These Countries were discovered by *Diego Can*, a *Portugal*, Anno 1486. They are very populous, infomuch that they sell unto the *Portugals* yearly 28000 slaves, as is supposed: who are all carried to *Brasil*, there to worke in the mines. The principall townes are 1 *Benza*, called by the *Portugals*, since they initiated this Nation in the Faith of Christ; 2 *S. Saviours*, or *Salvedore*. 2 *S. Paul* lying on the Sea shoare, a towne built & fortified by the *Portugals*, for the better assurance of their trade. 3 *Loanda*, seated just opposite to *S. Paul*, in an Island of the same name; caused (as it is thought) by the mud and durt, which the river *Goanzo* brought thither. It is the principall haven-towne of these parts.

This Countrey is watered by the river *Bengo*. 2 *Coanzo*.

3 *Dande*.

3 *Dande*. 4 *Loza*. 5 *Ambrei*. 6 *Zai*. The people hereof were by the *Portugals* instructed in the faith of Christ: which again they renounced, as being not able, or not willing to conforme their lives unto it.

The Provinces appeare in this swelling and voluminous title of the present King. *Aluvara* King of *Congo*, *Sango*, *Bangu*, *Sandi*, *Bango*, *Batti*, *Pempa*, *Abundi*, *Matama*, *Quisama*, *Angola*, *Cacango*: Lord of the *Congeries*, *Amolaze*, *Langelungi*, *Anziqui*, *Cucchi*, and *Laangi*. Most of the latter named nation, are *Anthropophagi*, and have shamblers of mans flesh, as usually as we of ordinary meates. The people doe alwayes kill their children as soone as they be borne, least they should be hindrance to them in their vagabond wandrings, and transmigrations. But to conserve the nation, they use to buy or steale yong striplings from their neighbouring Countries. Amongst the more civill Provinces: *Angola* is of most esteeme; which not long since revolted from their subjection and alleagiance to the King of *Congo*: and it is certainly a most populous Province. For in the battaile betwixt the King of this Country, and *Paulus Diazius*, a famous Leader of the *Portugals*; the King had in his Army, 1200000 souldiers: yet a few of his enemies, wisely and politiquely governed, gave him a dismall and fatall overthrow, 1582.

Thus much of *Æthiopia Inferior*.

OF EGYPT,

EGYPT is bounded on the East, with the Red Sea: on the West, with *Cyrene*: on the North, with the *Mediterranean*: on the South, with *Habassia*. In the place where this *Egypt* and *Habassia* meet, is the last catara&t of *Nilus*: which is a fall of the waters, after much struggling with the rockes for passe, an incredible way downe into the lower valleyes. The hideousnesse of the noyse which it maketh, not onely deafeth all the by-dwellers, but the hills also are torne with the sound: For as

Lucan hath it,

Cuncta tremunt undis, & multo murmure montis

Sputicus

Spumeus involvitur albescit fluctibus amnis:

The noyse the mountaines shakes, who rose in spight

To see th' unvanquished waves cloath'd all in white.

Yet you may divers times see the Country people, in a little boat able to containe but two only, venture down these falls, & appearing after they are long tossed in the waters, a great distance off, as if they had beene shot out of an engine.

This country was first inhabited by *Misraim*, the son of *Chus*, the son of *Cham*; and was called in the *Hebrew* tongue, *Misraia*; the footsteps of which name remaineth amongst the *Arabians*, who call it *Misra*. 2^o, It was named *Oceana*, from *Oceanus*, a *K.* hereof. 3^o, *Osiriana*, from *Osiris*. 4^o, *Egyptus*, from *Egyptus*, being the surname of *Ramases*, a Prince of great power.

The Countrey is in length from *Siene*, to the *Mediterranean* Sea, 562 miles: and in bredth, from *Rosetta* West, to *Diamata* East, about 140 miles. But it continueth not alwayes in this bredth: for, lessning it selfe Southwards, like a *Pyramis* reversed, it is in some places but 73 miles broad, and at the very point or bottome, but foure. It is situated betweene the second and the fifth *Climates*; so that the longest day is 13 houres and a halfe.

The inhabitants, though this Countrey lye in the same *Climat*e with *Barbary*, are not black, but tawny, and brown. They were the inventers of the *Mathematicall* Sciences, and are still endued with a speciall dexterity of wit, but are somewhat slothfull, and given to riot and luxurie: merry also they are, and sociable companions. The old *Egyptians* are by *Pomponius* characterized to have used to weep & mourne over their dead bodies, dawbed over with dung: to have held it almost an impiety to burne and bury them; but having embalmed them, to have laid them in some inward roome of their houses. The men (saith he) keep home and spin, the women manage their greatest businesse: the men carrie burthens on their heads, the women on their backs. Not much unlike to which last custome, they have still one of a new stampe: for, here the women pisse standing, and the men crouching on their knees. They worshipped in every Town and its Territorie, particular Gods; but the God by them

most

most adored, was *Apis*; an Oxe, blacke all over his body, having a white starre in his fore-head, the effigies of an Eagle on his back, and two haire onely in his taile. It seemeth his deity was not so much respected by strangers. For *Cambises* when he conquered *Egypt*, ranne him with his sword through the thigh; causing all his Priests to bee scourged: and *Augustus* being here, would not vouchsafe to see him, saying, *Θεὸς ἀνὶ ὄξυ βέβηκε* *μεσοκνήϊον εὐδέδου*: that the Gods, not the Oxen of *Egypt* were the object of his devotion. A speech worthy so brave a Prince.

For its abundant fruitfulness, this Country was called *Horreum populi Romani*: and in the time of *Joseph*, supplied *Jacob* and his Familie with corne. Now also is the goodness of the soyle such, that *Lucans* bragge is still good of it:

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis,

Aut Jovis; in solo tanta est fiducia Nilo:

The earth content with its owne wealth, doth crave

No forreine *Mars*, nor *Jove* himselfe; they have

Their hopes alone in *Nilus* fruitfull wave.

This *Nilus* had his head either in the mountaines of the Moon, or the Lake *Zembre*, in *Ethiopia interior*; and running in one continuall Channell, till it washeth the midland of *Egypt*, is before its influx into the Sea, divided into 7 other Channels, or mouths: namely, 1 *Hevacleoticum*, 2 *Bolviticum*, 3 *Schaniticum*, 4 *Patinicum*, 5 *Mendesum*, 6 *Caniticum*, 7 *Pelusaicum*. The first and last of these currents being farre distant from the Sea; & growing into one, at the first point of the rivers division, make the part which is called *Delta*, because it resembleth the Greeke letter Δ reversed. The other part is called *Thebais*, from *Thebes*, the chiefe town of it. This *Nilus* from the 15 day of *June*, swelleth above his bankes the space of 40 dayes: and in as many more, gathereth his waters againe to their proper bounds. If it flow not to the height of 15 Cubits, then the earth is deficient in her abundance of increase, for want of moisture: and if the waters surmount the *superficies* of the Earth, more than 17 cubits; then, like a drunken man, it cannot produce its naturall operation, as having his stomach (as it were) over-laid, and surcharged

charged with too much liquor: but if the meane bee granted, there is no Country can bragge of such abundance; the corne being all inned before the day of *May*. During this inundation, the beasts and cattle live on the hills, and in the townes; to which they are before-hand driven: & there are till the decrease of the waters, foddered. As for the townes and villages, they stand all on the toppes of the hills, and at the time of the flood appeare like so many Ilands. Commerce and entercourse is not a jot diminished: for skiffes, and the like boates, supply the place of horses and camels; transporting safely and speedily, the marketmen and their commodities from one towne to another. When the river doth not thus over-flow the Countrey, it is not onely the usher to a following dearth: but prognosticateth some ensuing mischiefe to the State and Prince thereof. And it is by Authours of good credit related, that in the 10th and 11th yeare of *Cleopatra* the river increased not: which was observed to be a fore-teller of the fall of two great Potentates, this *Cleopatra*, and her sweet-heart *Antonie*. A second commoditie arising from this inundation of *Nile*, is the health it bringeth with it. For the plague, which here often miserably rageth, upon the first day of the flood, doth instantly cease: insomuch that whereas 500 die in *Cairo*, the day before; the day following there dyeth not one. A third strangenesse in this river is, that keeping its water together, it changeth the colour of the Sea farther into the *Mediterranean*, than the Sea can thence be discerned. A fourth miracle is, that not in fruits onely, but in producing live creatures also, it is to a wonder fruitfull: as *Ovid*.

*Namq; ubi deseruit madidos septemfluvus agros
Nilus, & antiquo sua flumina reddidit alveo:
Plurima cultores, versis, animalia, glebis
Inveniunt. —*

For when the seven mouth'd Nile the fields forsakes,
And to his ancient Channell him betakes;
The tillers of the field live creatures finde
Of sundry shapes, ith' mud that's left behinde.

The river is in length almost 3000 miles, and being the onely river of *Egypt*, affordeth drinke to the *Egyptians*: and is of such

vertue

vertue, that when *Pescenius Niger* saw his Souldiers grumble for wine; what (saith he) do you marmure for wine, having the waters of *Nilus* to drinke? On the bankes of this river, downe towards *Alexandria*, stood that famous *Labyrinth*, built by *Psammiticus*. It contained within the compasse of one continued wall, 1000 houses, and 12 royall Pallaces, built and covered with Marble. It had onely one entrance, but innumerable wayes within, turning and returning, one sometimes over the other; and all in a manner, invious to a man not acquainted. So *Mela* describeth it. The building was more under the Earth, than above, the marble stones being laid with such Art, that neither wood, nor cement was imployed in any part of the fabricke. The Chambers were so disposed, that the doores upon their opening, did give a report no lesse terrible than thunder: and the maine entrance all of white Marble, adorned with stately columnes, and of most curious worke of imagerie. On the bankes of this river also grew those sedgie weedes called *Papyri*; of which paper was in former times made. They divided it into thinne flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a table, and moystening them with the glutinous water of the river, they pressed them together, and so dried them in the Sunne. By meanes of this invention, bookes being easier to be transcribed and reserved; *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* made his excellent Librarie at *Alexandria*: and understanding how *Attalus* King of *Pergamum*, by the benefit of this *Egyptian* paper, strived to exceed him in this kind of magnificence, prohibited the carrying of it out of *Egypt*. Hereupon, *Attalus* invented parchment, called from the place of its invention, *Pergamena*; from the materials thereof, being sheepe-skinnes, *Membrana*. The conveniencie whereof was the cause, why in short time the *Egyptian* paper was worne out, in place whereof succeeded our paper made of ragges: the Author of which invention, our progenitours have not committed to memory. Before the use of these papers and parchments was knowne, I observe 3 kindes of writing: 1. On the inward side of the barke of a tree, which is in *Latine* called *Liber*, and whence we call our bookes *Libri*. 2^o. On tables, framed out of the maine body of a tree, which

which being called *Caudex*, gave the *Latines* occasion to call a booke *Codex*.³ they used to cover their tables over with wax, and thereon to write what they listed, from whence *tabellarius* now signifieth a letter carrier. The instrument with which they wrote was a sharpe-pointed iron, which they called *Stylus*; a word now signifying (the originall hence taken) the peculiar kinde of phrase, which any man useth, as *negligens stylus*, in *Quintilian*; and *exercitatus stylus*, in *Cicero*. I should have told you how they used also to write in leaves, and how the *Sybils* Oracles being thereon written, and scattered abroad, were called *Sybilla folia*; and from whence perhaps, we still use to say, a leafe of paper: but of this enough.

The people of this Countrey were instructed in the Gospell by Saint *Marke*, which they generally retained till the coming of the *Saracens*: at what time most of them embraced *Mahumetanisme*. The remainder of the *Christians*, being in a Country so populous, not above 50000, are called *Cophies*: and that either from *κωπίω*, *scindo*, because they use circumcision; or from *Coptus*, a Towne where the most of them reside; or from *Egophii*, a name corrupted from *Egyptii*. They are in a manner all *Jacobites*, from whom notwithstanding, as from all other Churches, they differ in some things, 1 They conferre all sacred orders, under the Priesthood, upon Infants immediatlie after Baptisme; their parents till they come to 16 yeares of age, performing their office for them: Secondly, they allow marriage in the second degree of consanguinitie, without any dispensation: Thirdly, they observe not the Lords day, nor any other Festivals, but only in the Cities: and fourthly they embrace and read in their Liturgies, a Gospell, written (as they say) by *Nicodemus*.

In the time of Heathenisme, the Priests were held in equall honour with their Kings: who expressed their conceits, both belonging to Religion and worldly affaires, by the shapés of beasts, birds, trees, &c. which they called *Hieroglyphicks*: of which two or three examples out of *Orus* will not be impertinent. For eternity they painted the Sunne and the Moone, as things which they beleevéd had no beginning, nor would have

any end. For a yeare, they painted a snake, with his taile in his mouth, to shew how one yeare succeeding another, kept the World still in an endless circle. For a moneth, they painted a palme tree, because at every new Moone it sendeth forth a new branch. For God, they painted a *Falcon*; as well for that he soared so high; as that he governeth the lesser birds. For integritie of life, they painted fire, & water: both because these Elements are in themselves most pure, and because all other things are purified by them. For any thing that was abominable to the gods, they painted a fish; because in their sacrifices, the Priests never used them and the like. From this maner of expressing ones selfe, the invention of letters is thought to have had its originall; the historie whereof take brieflie, and word for word, out of *Tacitus*, *Primi per formas animalium Egypti, &c.* The *Egyptians* first of all expressed the conceptions of the minde, by the shapes of beasts: and the most auncient monuments of mans memorie, are seene graven in stones, and they say, that they are the first inventers of letters. Then the *Phœnicians*, because they were strong at sea, brought them into *Greece*, and so they had the glorie of that, which they received from others. For there goeth a report that *Cadmus* sailing thither in a *Phœnician* ship, was the inventor of the Art among the *Greekes*, when they were yet unexpert and rude. Some report that *Cecrops* the *Athenian*, or *Livius* the *Theban*, and *Palamedes* the *Grecian*, did finde out 16 Characters, at the time of the *Trojan* warre, and that afterward *Simonides* added the rest. But in *Italy* the *Etruscians* learned them of *Demaratus* the *Corinthian*; and the *Aborigines* of *Evander* the *Arcadian*. So far *Tacitus*. That the *Phœnicians* were the first inventers of letters, I dare not affirme; and as backward am I to referre the glorie hereof to the *Egyptians*; for certaintie the *Jewes* were herein skilled before either: yet that the *Phœnicians* were herein Schoolmasters to the *Greekes*, I thinke I may with safetie maintaine, having *Lucan* in consent with *Tacitus*.

Phœnices primi (fama si creditur) ausi

Mansuram rudibus vocem signare figuris.

Phœnicians first (if fame may credit have)

Dar'd

Dar'd in rude Characters our words engrave.

Of this mind also is *Isidore of Sivill* in the first book of *Origination*, that for that cause the Fronts of bookes, & the Titles of Chapters were written in red letters, as it is by some still in use. *Hinc est quod & Phoeniceo colore librorum capita describantur: quia ab ipsis litera initium habuere, cap. 3.* As for these lesse vulgar Letters, which the *Latines* call *Ciphra*, and whereof every exercised statesman hath peculiar to himselfe; they were first invented by *Julius Casar*, when hee first began to thinke of the *Roman* Monarchie; and were by him in his letters to his more private & tried friends, used: that if by misfortune they should be intercepted, the Contents of them should not be understood: *ἄπορ ἄγνωστα πῶς πολλοῖς ἢ τὰ γραφομένα, ne obvia literarum lectio cuiusvis esset.* *Augustus* one of the greatest politicke of the World, had an other kind of obscure writing: for in his letters of more secrecie and importance, he alwaies used τὸ δεύτερον εἰς ταχέϊον, to put the letter immediatly following in the order of the Alphabet, for that which in ordinarie writing he should have used. As for *Brachygraphie*, or the Art of writing by short Characters, so usefull for the taking of a speech or sermon as it is spoken; I finde in *Dion*, that *Maccenas* that great favourite of *Augustus Casar*, and favourer of Learning, did first invent them, *ad celeritatem scribendi*, for the speedier dispatch of writing: *καὶ περὶ τῶν σημείων γραμμάτων πᾶσι*, (they are the very words of my Authour) *περὶ τῆς ἐξέυρε.* *Isidore* in the second Chapter of his booke above-mentioned ascriberth it unto *Aquila* the *Libertus* or freed-man of this *Maccenas*; and to *Tertius Persannius*, & *Philargius*, who added to this Invention. Yet had all they their chiefe light in it from *Tullius Titus*, a freed-man of *Cicero's*, who had undertaken and compassed it in the *prepositions*, but no further. At the last it was perfected by *Seneca*, who brought this Art into order and methode, the whole volume of his cōtractions consisting of 5000 words, *Deinde Seneca contracto omnium, digestoq; & acto numero, opus effecit in quinque millia.* But I now make hast to take a survey of the Cities.

Pomponius Mela saith, that there were in this Countrey, the

number of 2000 Cities, and *Herodotus* affirmeth, that there were 1020: Which lesser reckoning cannot now be verified. The chiefe of the present are 1 *Alexandria*, built by *Alexander* the Great now called *Scandaria*, a Towne of Great Marchandize; and which in the *Nicene* Councill, was ordained to bee one of the foure *Patriarchall* Cities: the other three being *Antioch*, *Rome*, and *Constantinople*. The inhabitants of this Town, as they abounded in all wealth and pleasure, so in all licentiousnes of life and speech; not sparing their Governour, nor the *Roman* Emperours, Lords Paramount of their Countrey. *Caracalla*, sonne to *Severus*, even when hee came to honour their Citie with his presence, scaped not scot-free. But he of a hasty nature, and impatient of all personall & verball abuse; calling an assembly of all the youths of the Citie, as if out of them hee would choose some to attend on his person, sudderlie commaunded his souldiers to put them all to the sword. The slaughter was so great, and the waters of *Nilus* so discoloured with bloud, that now the river might not improperly be called the *Red Sea*. In this Towne, An. 180. *Gautenus* read Divinity and Philosophy; from whom it is thought, that the orders of instituting Universities first began in Christendome. 2 *Pelusium*, now called *Damiata*, besieged often by Christian Armies. The most famous of these sieges, was that of *John di Brenne*, the titularie King of *Hierusalem*, & the confederate Princes of *Europe*; Anno 1220. This siege continued 18 Moneths, during which time, the plague, and want of sustenance so raged together, that the Town was in a manner dispeopled. Of these extremities the besiegers, knew nothing, till it fortun'd that two ventrous souldiers, admiring the silence and solitude of the people, in a brava-do scaled the walls, but saw no man to make resistance. This being certified to the Captaines, the next day the whole Armie entred the Towne, where they found in every house, and every corner of the streets, whole heapes of dead bodies, some slaine by famine; others by the pestilence, a lamentable and ruthfull spectacle. 3 *Eubastis*, where *Diana* was worshipped. 4 *Helio-polis*, (now called *Betsamis*) whereof *Potipharah*, whose daughter *Asineta*, was by *Pharaoh* given in marriage to *Joseph*, was Prince.

Prince. These foure Cities are in the 30 of *Ezechiel*, called *No*, *Phisebeth*, *Sbin*, and *Aven*. 5 *Siene*, now *Asna*. 6 *Thebes* built by the Tyrant *Busris*, containing 17 miles in circuit, and opening 100 Gates. 7 *Nicopolis*, now *Munia*. 8 *Canopus*, where *Osiris* had his chiefe Temple. 9 *Arsinoe*, or the City of Crocodiles, to which beafts the Citizens attributed divine honour. It is now called *Sues*: and is a haven Towne standing at the very North end of the *Red sea*; in the time of the *Ptolomies*, a town of great commerce, now almost abandoned: yet is it still a station of some of the *Turkes* Galleies, which being built at *Caire*, are taken againe in pieces, and brought hither on the backes of Camels. 10 *Niloscopium*, now called *Elinichius*. 11 *Matared*, or *Matarea*, where the ground is so fertile, that the people are faine to cover it with sand, to moderate the strength of it. 12 *Coptus*. 13 *Memphis*, nigh unto which were the *Pyramides*. 14 *Rosetta*. 15 *Cairo*, built nigh to the place where *Memphis*, or *Babylon Egyptorum*, was situated, it is in compasse but 8 miles, within which space are 18000 streets, whereof every one hath 2 gates, which being locked, make every street an impregnable Castle: which *Selimus* the first found to be true, when he spent 3 daies in passing through it with his victorious Army. This City is so populous, that it is reputed in good health, if there die but 1000 in a day, or 300000 in the whole yeare: I meane, when the plague, which every seaventh yeare useth to visit them; is rise amongst them. 16 *Gleba Rubra*, which was burned by *Pbero*, called also *Amenophis*, the fourth *Latthum*; on this occasion. This *Pbero* being blinde, was told, that if hee washed his eyes with the urine of a woman, which being a wife, had known but one man hee should receive his sight. After many vaine trials, he found one woman whose urine helped him; her he married: and causing all the others whom hee had tried to be gathered together in this Towne: he fired the Towne, & all the women assembled in it.

Famous is this Country, 1 for that raine is seldome seene amongst them; whose absence is supplied by *Nile*: and if a cloud happen to dissolve on them, it bringeth on their bodies innumerable sores, and diseases. 2 for the *Pyramides*, built nigh un-

to *Memphis*, whereof 2 are most famous. The first and greatest was built by *Cheops*, who in this worke employed 100000 men, the space of 20 yeares. The Charges of Garlick, Roots, & Onions only, came to 1600 talents of silver. The basis of this *Pyramis* contained in circuit 60 Acres of ground; & was in height 1000 foot, being made all of marble. Now when *Cheops* wanted money, hee prostituted his daughter to all commers, by which dishonest meanes he finished his building: and shee besides the money due unto her Sire (for I cannot call him Father) desired for her selfe of every man that had the use of her body, one stone: of whom she got so many, that with them she made the 2^d *Pyramis*, almost equall to the first, as *Herodotus* writeth.

It is supposed by many good Divines; and recorded by *Josephus*, that the bricke which the children of *Israel* did burne, were partly employed about such *Pyramides*. But now

Barbara Pyramidum sileat miracula Memphis.

Let barborous *Memphis* cease to raise

Her wondrous *Pyramids* with such praise.

On the East side of *Egypt* is the *Red sea*, so called of the colour of the sands: as also *Sinus Arabicus*. It is in length 1600 miles. It is famous for the miraculous passage of the *Israelites* through it, and the drawing of *Pharaoh* *Cenchres*, and his people: as also for that through it the spices of *India* & *Arabia* were brought to *Alexandria*, and thence by the *Venetians* dispersed through all *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Asia*. I suppose I shall not doe amisse to set downe historically out of *Galvano*, a relation of the beginning, continuance, and period of the trafficke through the Sea. *Ptol. Philadelphus*, 277 yeares before the incarnation, was the first that set on foot this navigation. *Cosir* (of old called *Myos-Hormos*) on the sea side, was the ordinary haven, out of which they hoised saile for *India*; and into which they returned, full fraught with their commodities. From hence they were by land conveighed to *Copteu*, and so downe the *Nile* to *Alexandria*: by which traffick, the city grew exceeding rich; insomuch that the custome-house there yeelded *Ptol. Anletes*, 7 millions and a halfe of gold yearely. The *Romans* being Lords of *Egypt*, enhanced the customes to double that summe. They sent into

India

India every yeare (as *Pliny* witnesseth) 120 ships, whole lading was worth 1200000 Crownes: and there was made in retarne of every Crowne, an hundred. When the *Vandals*, *Lombards*, *Gothes*, and *Moore*s had torne in peeces the *Roman* Empire, all commerce betweene Nations began to cease: at last perceiving the inconvenience, they began a new; conveighing the *Indian* commodities, partly by land, partly by water, unto *Capha* in *Taurica Chersonesus*, belonging to the *Genoys*. Next *Trabezond* was made the Mart-town, then *Sarmachand* in *Zagataie*; where the *Indian*, *Turkish*, and *Persian* merchants, met to barter wares: the *Turkes* conveighing their marchandise to *Damascus*, *Baratt*, and *Aleppo*, from whence the *Venetians* transported it to *Venice*, making that the common *Emporium* of *Christendome*. Once againe, viz. Anno 1300, the *Soldans* of *Egypt* restored the passage by the *Red* sea: which having continued more then 200 yeares, is now discontinued by the *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, *English*, & *Dutch*; which bring them to their severall homes by the back side of *Africke*; so that not only the traffick of *Alexandria* is almost decayed, and the riches of the *Venetians* much diminished; but the drugs and spices have lost much of their vertue, as impaired by two much moisture.

This sea is also called *Mare Erythraum*, on whose bankes dwelt that *Sibyll*, which is called *Erythraea*. These *Sybille* seeme to have taken denomination from *σίο βόαι*, i. *Fovis consiliorum conscia*. They were in number ten, viz: 1 *Persica*, 2 *Lybica*, 3 *Delphica*, 4 *Camaa*, 5 *Samia*, 6 *Hellepontica*, 7 *Tiburina*, 8 *Albunea*, 9 this *Erythraea*, and 10 *Cumana*; which last is affirmed to have written the 9 books of the *Sibils*. They were all presented by an old woman to *Tarquinius Superbus*; but hee not willing to pay so great a summe of money as was demanded, denied them: whereupon the old woman burnt three of them, requiring as much money for the other fixe, as for all, which being denied, shee also burnt the other three, asking as much for the three remaining, as for the rest: which *Superbus*, amazed, gave, and the old trot vanished. These bookes contained manifest tokens of the Kingdome of *Christ*, his name, his birth and death. They were burned by the Arch-traitour *Stilico*: So

that those prophecies which are now extant, are onely such as are extracted out of other writings; wherein mention of them was made, and in which they had beene quoted.

All along the shoares of this Sea, as also in the most desart places of this Countrey, are abundance of palmes; trees of very strange properties. They grow in couples male and female both thrust forth cods full of seed, but the female is only fruitfull; & that not, except growing by the male and having his seeds mixed with hers. The pith of these trees, is an excellent sallad, better then an hartichoke, which in taste it much resembleth. Of the branches they make bedsteeds, lattices, &c. Of the leaves, baskets, mats, fannes, &c. Of the outward huske of the Codde, cordage; of the inward, brushes. The fruit it beareth is like a fig: & finally it is said to yeeld whatsoever is necessary to the life of man. It is the nature of this tree, though never so huge or pondrous a waight were put upon it, never to yeeld to the burden, but still to resist the heavinesse thereof, and to endeavour to lift & raise it selfe the more upward: for which cause it was given to Conquerours in token of victory, it being the embleme or hieroglyphicke of a souldiers life, & perseverance. Hence figuratively, it is used, sometimes for precedencie, as *huic equidem consilio palmam do*, in *Terence*: sometimes for the victory it selfe: as *non auferent tamen hanc palmam*, in *Pliny*: & *plurimarum palmarum homo*, for a man that had wonne many prizes in the fence-schoole, in *Cicero pro Roscio*: but for the signe of victory more naturally, as in that of *Horace*.

— — — *Palmaq; nobilis*

Terrarum dominos evehit ad deos.

The Palme the signe of victory,
Doth equall men to God on high.

Sithence that *Cyrene*, and the Ile *Pharos*, are reckoned as parts of *Egypt*, wee will describe them here as members of the same body.

CYRENE hath on the East, *Egypt*: on the West, the Kingdome of *Tunis*: on the North, the *Mediterranean*: and on the South, the hill *Aidas*. The most ancient name hath beene *Pentapolisiana*, from the five Cities; *Cyrene*, *Ptolomais*, *Arfinoc*, *Apollonia*,

pollonia, and *Bernice*. The soyle is barren both of fruits, and waters, the people rude, and living by theft: yet hath it given aire to the ingenious spirits of *Aristippus* the Philosopher, *Callimachus* the Poet, *Eratosthenes* the Mathematician: and *Simon* of *Cyrene*, whom the *Jewes* compelled to carry our Saviours Crosse.

In the borders of this Country, towards *Barbary*, stood the famous altars, called *Ara Philenorum*; erected on this occasion: There have beene many jarres & discontents, betweene the Citizens of *Carthage* and *Cyrene*, for their bounds. At last it was agreed, that at a set time, 2 men should be sent out of each town toward the other: & where they met, there should be erected a boundary of their severall dominions. These *Phileni*, being appointed for *Carthage*, made such haste, that they got farre into the Country of the *Cyrenenses*; before they were met. Whereupon the *Cyrenenses* being intraged, offered them a hard choice; either to die in the place, or to goe backe out of their Country. The young men preferring the common good before their private safety; accepted the first, were murdered; and the *Carthaginians* in their honours, founded these altars.

In this Country stood the Oracle of *Iupiter Hammon*, whether when *Alexander* travelled, he saw for foure dayes space, neither Man, Beast, Bird, Tree, nor River: this Temple lying on the more Southerne part of they Countrey, which is sicke of the same disease with *Numidia* and *Lybia*. For this Country is all over covered with a light sand, which the winds remove continually up and downe, turning valleyes into hills, and hills into valleyes. *Cambises* that cruell and bloody King, as irreverently esteeming the gods, as hee basely handled his subjects; sent his Army hither to overthrow this Temple. But in the passage towards it, his whole forces were over-whelmed, & smothered with the sand; being to the number of 50000 fighting men.

The chief cities of *Cyrene* at this present, are *Cyrene* which of old had emulation with *Carthage*, for greatnes of the Towne, & extent of the territory. 2 *Fessan*. 3 *Barca*, the name-giver to the whole Country: which is now called *Barca Marmorica*.

PHAROS is a little Island over against *Alexandria*, in which for the commodity of Sailers, the King *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* built a watch Towre; which was accounted one of the 7 wonders of the world: the other 6 being the *Pyramides*, 2 the *Mausoleum*, 3 the Temple of *Ephesus*, 4 the walls of *Babylon*, 5 the *Colossus* of *Rhodes*, and 6 the *statua* of *Jupiter Olympicus*. This watch-towre, or *Pharus*, was of wonderfull heighr, ascended by degrees, and having many Lanthornes at the toppe, wherein lights burned nightly, as a direction to such as sailed by Sea. The materials were white marble; the chiefe Architect, *Sostratus* of *Gnido*; who ingraved on the worke this inscription. *Sostratus of Gnidos; the son of Dexiphanes, to the Gods protectors, for the safe guard of Saylers.* This inscription he covered with plaister, and thereon ingraved the name and title of the King the Founder: that, that soone wasted and washed away, his owne which was written in marble; might be eternized to posterity. Nigh unto this *Pharus*, *Cesar* pursuing *Pompey* into *Egypt*, and having discontented the King thereof, by demanding pay for his Souldiers: had his Navy which here lay at anchor, assaulted by *Achilles*, one of young *Ptolomies* servants, *Cesar* himselfe being then in *Alexandria*. Hearing of the skirmish he hasted to the *Pharos*, meaning to succour his Navy in person: but the *Egyptians* making towards him on all sides, he was compelled to leape into the Sea, & swimme for his life. And though to avoid their Darts he sometimes ducked: yet held he still his left hand above the water, & in it divers books, which he carried safe unto his ships; and animating his men, got the victory. It is said that *Egypt* hath only two doores; the one by land, which is the strong towne of *Pelensium*, or *Damiata*; the other by water, which is this *Pharus*: *Tota Egyptus maritimo accessu, Pharo; pedestre vero, Pelensio, velut claustris munita existimatur*; saith *Oppianus*.

Here also was the artificiall Towre, built by *Ptolomy*, which being by reason of magicke enchantments impregnable, was by him laid levell to the ground with a handfull of beanes: of which thus our *Spencer* discoursing of King *Rience's* glasse.

Who wonders not that reades to wondrous worke,
But who doth wonder that hath read the Towre;

Wherein

Wherein the Egyptian Pharo long did lurke
 From all mens view that might her once discou're;
 Yet shee might all men view out of her bowre.
 Great Ptolomy it for his Lemans sake
 Ybuided all of glasse by Magicke power,
 And also it impregnable did make:

But when his love prov'd false, he with a beane it brake.

Manethon in his history of *Egypt* maketh a Catalogue of 300 Kings wanting eight, which raigned before *Amasis*, under 17 severall *Dynasties*, whose names it would be needlesse and tedious to recite: considering the fabulous reports, and uncertainties, which are related of them. *Osiris* onely is worthy mention, in whose time it is thought *Abraham* went downe into *Egypt*. He, and his successeurs were all called *Pharaohs*, whom we will omit till wee come to *Amasis*: who for his politick institutions, deserveth to stand in the forefront of the catalogue, as founder of this Kingdome.

The Egyptian Pharaohs of the 18 *Dynastie*.

A. M.

- 2242 1 *Amasis* in whose dayes *Jacob* went into *Egypt*. 25.
 2267 2 *Chibron* 13.
 2280 3 *Amenophis* 21.
 2301 4 *Mephres* 12.
 2313 5 *Mespharmutosis* 26.
 2339 6 *Thuthemufis* 9.
 2348 7 *Amenophis* II, who commanded the male children of *Israel* to be slaine, 31.
 2379 8 *Orus M.* 38.
 2419 9 *Azengeres* 12.
 2429 10 *Acherus* 9.
 2438 11 *Cencres*, he was drowned in the Red Sea, 16.
 2454 12 *Achecres* 8.
 2462 13 *Chevres* 15.
 2477 14 *Danaus*, whose 50 daughters were married to the 50 sonnes of his brother *Egyptus*, & slew their husbands: for which fact *Egyptus* expelled *Danaus*, 5.
 2482 15 *Rameses Egyptus*, of whom the Country was called
Egypt

Egypt: he ruled 68 yeares.

- 2550 16 *Menophis*, or *Miris* 40.
The 19 *Dynastie* of the *Latti*.
2590 17 *Zetus* 55.
2645 18 *Ramses* 66.
2711 19 *Sesoftris*: or *Vexores* 40
2751 20 *Amenophis* III. 26.
2777 21 *Thuoris* 7.

Of these five *Latti*, two onely are of fame, viz: *Amenophis*, of whom we have already related a pretty story: and *Vexores*, or *Sesoftris*, who being a Prince of great wealth and puiffance, had brought into subjection all his neighbouring Kings; whom hee compelled in turnes to draw his Chariot. It hapned that one of these unfortunate Princes, cast his eye many times on the coach wheeles: and being by *Sesoftris* demaunded the cause of his so doing, he replied: that the falling of that spoke lowest, which but just before was in the height of the wheele; put him in minde of the instability of fortune. The king deeply waighing the parable, would never after be so drawne in his Chariot. He also was the first that encountred the *Scythians* in battell: for having already in conceit conquered them, he led his army against them. The *Scythians* much marvailed that a king of so great re-venewes would wage warre against a Nation so poore: with whom the fight would be doubtfull, the victory unprofitable; but to be vanquished, a perpetuall infamy & disgrace. For their parts they resolved to meet him: as an Enemy, whose overthrow would enrich them. When the Armies came to joyne, the *Egyptians* were discomfited, & pursued even to their owne doores by the Enemy. But the *Scythians* could not enter the Countrey, because of the fens, with whose passages they were unacquainted: and so they returned.

The 20 *Dynastie* of the Princes *Diapolitani*, ruled *Egypt* 177 yeares, after which followed the 21 *Dynastie* of these K.

A. M.

- 2961 22 *Smendes*, called in the Bible *Sesac*. 26.
3087 23 *Psephenses* 41. 3028 24 *Nepher Cherres* 4.

- 3032 25 *Amenophis IV.* 9
 3041 26 *Ossecorus* 6.
 3047 27 *Spinaces* 9.
 3056 28 *Persufennes* 4.
 3060 29 *Cheops* 50.
 3110 30 *Cephrenes* 56.
 3166 31 *Micerinns* 6.
 3172 32 *Afyxis* 6.
 3178 33 *Sabacus* 50.
- 3228 34 *Sethon* 50.
 3278 35 *Pfamniticus* 54.
 3333 36 *Neco*, who slew *Fo-*
fias, at the battle of
Megiddo 17.
 3349 37 *Pfamnis* 6.
 3355 38 *Apries* 35.
 3390 39 *Pfammenites*. In the
 daies of this King, *Cambyfes*,
 the second *Persian* Monarch, subdued *Egypt*: & made it a mem-
 ber of his Empire: under which it continued subject till the
 daies of *Darius Nothus*, the sixt *Persian* King, from whom the
Egyptians revolted and chose for their King.

- 3558 1 *Amerthens*.
 3558 2 *Nepherites* 6.
 3564 3 *Achoris* 12.
 3576 4 *Pfamuthes* 1.
- 3577 5 *Nectanebos* 18.
 3595 6 *Theo* 2.
 3597 7 *Nectanebos, II.* In the
 18 year of the raigin
 of this King, *Egypt* was againe recovered by the valour of *O-*
chus, the eight Emperour of *Persia*. And when *Alexander* had
 overthrowne *Darius*, he came, and without blowes wonne this
 fertile Kingdome: which yeilded him, during his life the yeare-
 ly value of 6000 talents. After his death, this Kingdome fell to
 the share of *Ptolomeus* the sonne of *Lagi*: from whom, all the
 subseqent Kings of *Egypt*, were called *Ptolomes*.

A.M. The *Ptolomean* Kings of *Egypt*.

- 3641 1 *Ptolomeus Lagi*, called by *Daniel*, the King of the
 South, Chap. 11. 40.
 3981 2 *Ptol. Philadelphus*, who filled the Library of *Alex-*
andria, with 700000 volumes: and caused the 72 In-
 terpreters to translate the Bible 36.
 3717 3 *Ptol. Evergetes* 26.
 3743 4 *Ptol. Philopator* 17.
 3760 5 *Ptol. Epiphanes* 25.
 3784 6 *Ptol. Philometor* 35.
 3829 7 *Ptol. Evergetes, II.* for his deformitie called *Phis-*
con 29.
 3848 8 *Ptol. Lathurus* 17

3865 9 *Ptol. Alexander* 10.

3875 10 *Ptol. Lathurus* II, 8.

3883 11 *Ptol. Auletes* 30.

3913 12 *Cleopatra*, a woman of most exquisite beautie: shee killed her selfe that shee might not be led in triumph through *Rome*. These *Ptolomean* Princes of *Egypt*, were for the most part in warres with the Kings of *Syria*, in which they were by turnes victorious, and vanquished: neither Prince having cause to boast of his bargaine. After the death of *Cleopatra*, whose life and love with *Marcus Antonius*, I will not now relate: this Countrey fell to the share of the *Roman* Emperours, and was by them highly prized, and warily looked into. The Governour hereof was at the best but a Gentleman of *Rome*; no Senator being permitted to come into it: it being a maxime of state, not to suffer men of great houles, to come into that Countrey, whole revolt may endanger the whole Empire. Of this nature was *Egypt*, for besides the naturall situation of the place very defensible; & besides the abundance of money with which it was stored: this Countrey alone furnished the Citie of *Rome* with Corne for foure moneths yearely. Whence *Vespasian* being chosen Emperour by the *Syrian* legions, and hearing of the defeat of his concurrent *Vitellius*; hastned hither: to this end only, that detaining the ordinary provision of victualls, hee might by famine compell the Citie of *Rome* to stand at his devotion: *Ue urbem quoq; externa opis indigam fame urget.* When the seat of the Empire was transferred, the *Egyptians* were under the Emperour of *Constantinople*, whole burden being unsupportable they implored the aid of the *Saracens*: who driving thence the *Greekish* garrisons, made them tributarie to *Haumer*, the third *Caliph* of *Bagdet*. Afterward they chose a *Caliph* of their owne Nation, and revolted quite from the obedience of the old ranke of *Caliphs*: so that henceforth yee have two *Caliphs*, or *Saracenicall* Popes, the one resident at *Caire* to whom the *Moores* or *Saracens* of *Africke* and *Europe* submitted themselves: the other at *Bagdet* or *Babylon*, who Lorded it over the rest.

A.C.	A.H.	The Egyptian Caliphs.
870	247	1 <i>Achmades</i> 10.
880	257	2 <i>Tolon</i> 3.
883	260	3 <i>Hamaria</i> 23.
903	280	4 <i>Aharun</i> 37.
940	317	5 <i>Achid</i> 3.
943	320	6 <i>Abigud</i> 27.
970	347	7 <i>Meaz</i> 5.
975	352	8 <i>Aziz</i> 21.
996	373	9 <i>Elhacom</i> 23.
1019	396	10 <i>Etaber</i> 16.
1035	412	11 <i>Mustenatzer</i> 60.
1096	472	12 <i>Musteale</i> 5.
1100	477	13 <i>Elamir</i> 35.
1135	512	14 <i>Elbaphiz</i> .

15 *Elbaphiz*, the last *Egyptian Caliph*. Yet I am not ignorant that *Helvicus* addeth 7 others, namely 1 *Affaredin*, 2 *Zelibeddin*, 3 *Selabeddin*, 4 *Eladel*, 5 *Elchanel*, 6 *Essalach*, and 7 *Elmutam* after whose death, slaine, as he saith by one *Azeddin Ibi*; the *Mamalukes* made themselves Masters of *Egypt*. But by the leave of so worthy a man, this cannot hold good; for the *Mamalukes* as we shall anon see, succeeded not the *Caliphs* in the government of *Egypt*; but the *Turkish Kings*. As for the names recited, I suppose them only to be the names of the *Turkish Kings*, corrupted or altered, according to the diversity of Languages. For who seeth not *Sarracon* to be meant by *Affaredin*; *Saladine*, by *Zelibeddin*, & *Selabeddin*; *Meledine*, in *Eladel*; & *Melechfala*, in *Essalach*. But I see onely with mine owne Eyes, perhaps another will not so discern them.

Elbaphiz the last *Caliph*, being overcharged with the forces of *Almericus* King of *Hiernsalem*; sent for succor to *Noradine*, a *Turkish King* of *Damasco*: who sent unto his aid *Sarracon*; a valiant & circumspet warriour. He not only cleared the coast of *Almericus* forces, but made himselfe the absolute King of the whole Countrey: and the better to secure his estate, he dashed out the braines of the *Caliph* with his horse-mans mace, & then rooted out all his kindred and issue.

The

The *Turkish* Kings of *Egypt*.

A. C.

- 1153 1 *Sarracox*, the first *Turkish* King of *Egypt*.
 1156 2 *Saladine*, that glorious Conquerour of the East, who wanted no vertue to eternize him in succeeding ages, nor no guist to glorifie him in the Kingdome of Heaven: but the saving knowledge of *Christ*, 16.
 1172 3 *Saphradine*, the only sonne of nine, which escaped the fury of his most execrable Unkle.
 4 *Meledine*, who overcame the *Christians* without the losse of a man, at the siege of *Caire*: by letting loose the slu-ces of *Nilus*: which drowned their Army, enforced them to covenant at his pleasure.
 1249 5 *Melechfela* a worthy Prince, who overcame *S. Lewis* the ninth, King of *France*: and going with him to-wards *Damiata*, was villainously slaine by his Souldiers, called *Mamalukes*.

The *Mamalukes* were the of-spring of *Georgia*, and *Colchis*, vulgarly called the *Circassi*: whom this *Melechfela* bought either of their parents, or of the *Tartars*; then newly possessed of these Countries, to supply the defect of the effeminate *Egyptians*. These slaves now knowing their owne abilities, slew their Lord and Master *Melechfela*; and appointed one *Torguime-neius*, a man of great spirit and valour, for their King: and loath to re-give the supream authority into the hands of the *Egyptians*, nor permitting their sonnes the name and prerogative of *Mamalukes*; they yeare by yeare chose some of their owne Country, whom they gave to diverse countrymen to learne the languages and religion of *Mahomet*. This being effected, they allotted them to higher preferment, using such discipline with them, as the *Turkes* doe now with their *Fanizaries*: who per-chance may make as great a mutation in the *Turkish* Empire, as the *Mamalukes* did in the *Egyptian*. So unsafe it is for a Prince to commit the tuition of his person, or the defence of his Realm to such; whom hope of profit, and not naturall allegiance, maketh faithfull. Our *Constance* was murdered by his Guard of *Pists*. Most of the *Roman* Emperours by such Souldiers, whom hope

hope of prey, nor free service to the Prince, drew into the field. And I thinke no man ignorant how often principalities, especially those of *Italy*, have beene endangered by mercenary Martialists. *Francisco Sforza* fought under the banners of the *Millanoys*, and on hope of more allowance revolted to the *Florentines*, the enemies of the Dutchie. *Guiacopo Picinino*, with his dependants, followed the ensignes of *Ferdinand of Naples*; left him to fight for his vowed enemy, *John of Aniou*; whom also he forsooke in his greatest need. I will not specifie, yet I will not exempt the *Switzers*, and their dealing in this kind towards the *French*: so that I may apply that which the Gospell speakes of the hireling Minilters, to the hireling Souldier; *They will flie when the enemy commeth, and not lay downe their life for their flocke.* Now as it is unsafe for a Prince to commit the guard of his person to the faith of forraingers; so also is it dangerous for him, in the defence of his Realme, or State, to rely on their fidelity. A moderate supply of men, money, or munition, from a confederate King is, I confesse in most cases convenient, in some necessary: as well to save their natives from the sword; as to trie a friend, and interest an allie in the same cause. But to invite so great a number of succours, as from helpers may become Masters, and oppresse the people whom they came to defend: is that rocke on which many Realmes have suffered shipwracke; and which a good Pilot of the state, should with all care avoid. For as in the sicknesse of the body naturall, it is hurtfull to a mans health and life, to take more physicke then it may (after the effect thereof bee wrought) either digest, or put out againe; so in the body politick, it is a perilous matter to receive more succours, then what after they have done the deed they were sent for) we may either with conveniency reward and settle with us, or at liberty expell. Of all sursets; this of forraigne supplies is most incurable: and *Ne quid nimis*, if in nothing else true, is in this case, oracle. There is no Kingdome (I am verily perswaded) under the Sun, which hath not beene by this meanes conquered; no common wealth, which hath not beene by this meanes ruined. To relate all examples, were infinite and tedious to inferre some, pleasing to the Reader; and to illustrate the

point, not unnecessary. To begin with former times, *Philip* of *Macedon*, called into *Greece*, to assist the *Thebans* against the *Phocians*, brought all that Country under his command. The *Romans* by aiding the *Sicilians* against the *Carthaginians*, possessed themselves of that flourishing Iland: by assisting the *Hedui*, against the *Sequani*, mastered *France*; by succouring *Androgens*, against *Cassibelan*, seized on *Brittaine*: by siding with the *Aetolians* against *Persens*, united to their Empire all the Empire of *Macedon*; and by the same course what not? In after ages the *Brittaines* called in the *Saxons*, and were by them thrust out of all: the *Irish* called in the *English*, by whom they were in proceffe of time totally subdued: and the *Indians* called in the *Mogull Tartars*, who now Lord it over them. These forraine supplies are invited or let into a Country, commonly in three cases: First, when some one man upon discontent, or desire of revenge, openeth a way for them: & so Count *Julian* let the *Saracens* into *Spaine*, to revenge himselfe on *Don Roderigo*, who had ravished his daughter. 2 When a weaker faction maketh way for them, to overthrow or counterpoise the stronger: so the *Burgundians* oppressed by the faction of *Orleans*, made way for *Henry* the fifth to passe into *France*; and so the *English* Barons likely to bee vanquished by King *John*, sent for Prince *Lewis* into *England*. And 3 when a King overburdened by a forraine foe, when he is neither able to repell, or resist, maketh use of a forraine friend, which may chance to prove a Phylicke worse than the sicknesse; and in which cases, *Plus à medico est, quam à morbo mali*: so the *Neopolitans* being overlaid by the *French*, implored the aid of the *Spaniards*; and so the last *Caliph* of this *Egypt*, where we now are, being over-charged by *Almericus* King of *Hierusalem*, received succours from the *Turkes*: by which meanes both these Kingdomes became a prey to their friends; and avoyding *Scylla*, fell into *Charibdis*. Nay sometimes it so hapneth, that these forraine succours joyne with those whom they came to expell, and having vanquished the natives, divided the Country betweene them: and so we finde the *Burgundians*, being by *Stilio* called into *Gallia* to expell the *Franks*, then newly entred, to have joyned forces with these

Franks,

Franks, and never to have parted, till they had in a manner, cast the deceived *Romans* quite out of *Gaul*. Onely among so many Histories, we find the *Low-country-men* to have thrived by these courses, who by the assistance of forraine friends, have cleared themselves from the fangs of *Spain*, which objection I confesse to be true, & for the honour & integrity of the *English Nation*, am above measure glad of it; who saw no further then the defence of their neighbours, and aimed at no other end then the vertue it selfe. But give me the like instance, and I will quit my cause; for the same *Low-country-men*, found the *French* and *German* Souldiers, under the Prince of *Orange*, to be but turnetails; & as for *Francis* Duke of *Alanson*, whom they had made Duke of *Brabant*, and their Governour generall; his chiefe plot was to make himselfe an absolute tyrant over them. So that I thinke I may safely conclude, that forraine succours are of all remedies the least to be trusted, & the last to be tried: but it is now more then time that I returned unto the *Mamalukes*.

A.C. The *Mamalucke* Sultans of *Egypt*.

1250 1 *Turquiminius*, being promoted to this Kingdome, released King *Lewis* taken prisoner (as is above said) by his predeceffour *Melechsela*: but performed not halfe the conditions of the peace.

2 *Clothes*, or as others call him *Melech*; taking advantage of the miseries of the *Turkes*, in his time shrewdly shaken by the *Tartars*; seized on the greater part of *Syria*, and *Palestine*.

1260 3 *Bandocader*, perfected the begun conquests of *Melech*. Hee tooke the strong Citie of *Antioch*, and the Countrey about it, from the Christians; and entring *Armenia*, did there great harme also.

4 *Melechsait*, or *Melechsares*, in part repaired the *Mamalucks* Kingdome in *Syria* and *Palestine*: which had beene shrewdly shaken by *Edward* the first, then Prince of *England*, and *Henry* Duke of *Meclebourge*.

1289 5 *Elphis*, or *Alphix*, established the conquest of his predeceffours. He tooke the Cities of *Tripolis*, *Berisus*, *Sidon*,

don, and Tyre: all which he razed, that he might not be serviceable to the affaires of the Christians.

1291 6 *Araphus*, or *Eustrophus*, by birth a *German*, released *Henry Duke of Mecklebourge*, after hee had beene prisoner 26 years. He rooted the Christians out of *Syria*, tooke *Pto- lomis* the last towne they there held; and so razed it, that he made it fit to be ploughed.

1307 7 *Melechmesar*, when hee was Lieutenant to *Arapam*, was discomfited by *Cassanes*, a great Prince of the *Tar- tars*, with the losse of 40000 *Egyptians*: but *Cassanes* being departed, he recovered againe all *Syria*, and destroyed *Hie- rusalem*; for which service hee was afterward made Sultan of *Egypt*.

1381 8 *Melechadel*, whom I suppose to be that Sultan that governed *Egypt*, when *Tamberlane* with unresistable violence conquered it; but of this I am not certaine. Neither can I meeete with so much as the names of any of his suc- cessours, till *Caithbeius*: onely that we reade of one *Mele- chella*, or *Melechmesar*; who in the year 1423, made *Cyprus* tributary.

1465 9 *Caithbeius* much reformed the state of *Egypt*; and was a stout enemy of the *Turks* Sultan, *Bajazet* the 2^d.

1498 10 *Mahomet*, sonne to *Caithbeius*, was by the *Mama- lukes* deposed: it being contrary to their custome, that the sonne should in the kingdome or name of *Mamaluck* succeed the father. He being deposed, there arose divers factions in the Court; insomuch that in three yeares, here were five Sul- tans, viz. this *Mahomet*. 2 *Campson Chiarcesius*. 3 *Zanballat*.

4 *Tonombeius*, and 5 *Campson Gaurus*.

1501 11 *Campson Gaurus*, reformed the distracted and facti- ous state of this Countrey, and for 16 yeares governed very prosperously; but siding at last with *Hismael* the *Perlian So- phie* against *Selimus* the first Emperour of the *Turks*; he drew his kingdome into a warre, in which his Armies were over- throwne, & himselfe slaine in the battell. 16.

1517 12 *Tonombeius*, succeeded *Campso*, as in his Empire, so in his misfortunes: for hee was overcome by *Selimus* the

the first, 1517; and *Egypt* was made a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, and so continueth.

The revenues of this Kingdome, were in the time of the *Ptolomies*, no lesse then 12000 Talents. Nor were they much lesse, if ought at all, when the *Mamalukes* ruled in this Country. For *Campson Gaurus* at his Coronation, gave no lesse than ten millions of Duckats at one clap amongst the Souldiers. But the *Turke* at this day, partly through their tyrannicall government, and partly through the discontinuance of the usuall trafficke through the *Red Sea*, receives no more, then three millions: one of which is hoorded in his owne Coffers; the second is appropriated unto his Vicegerent *Bashaw*, for support for his charge; the third is distributed amongst his Presidiarie Souldiers, and such of them, as by land, guard his owne million to *Constantinople*; for by Sea he dareth not venture it for feare of the *Florentines*.

Thus much of *Egypt*.

THE AFRICAN ILES.

The AFRICAN Ilands	are either	in the <i>Ethi-</i>	opicke sea, as	} <i>Magadascar.</i>	} <i>Zocotara.</i>	} <i>S. Thomas.</i>	} <i>The Princes Iland.</i>
as							

I MAGADASCAR.

MAGADASCAR, called also the Iland of *S. Lawrence*, aboundeth with all manner of fruites; as also beastes wilde and tame. The inhabitants are of a duskie colour, curled haire, and Idolaters. Their chiete Towne is *Magadascar*. This Iland is in length 1200, in compasse 4000 miles, and situate under the Southerne Tropicke. It was discovered by the *Portugals*, Ann. 1506. The people are treacherous and unhospitable; they used not to trade with others, neither suffred they others to trade with them; and

though the *Portugals* have obtained a little traffick with them, yet are they not permitted to come on land. The soyle yeeldeth Cloves, Ginger, and Silver. It is enriched with safe harbours, faire rivers, and plenty of fruit, and cattle: a Country too good for so base a people. For besides their two good qualities above-mentioned, they are ignorant of prayer, and festivals: they have no distinction of moneths or yeares, neither have they any proper names for the dayes of the weeke. The onely thing laudable in them, is the restraining themselves to one wife.

2 ZOCOTARA.

ZOCOTARA, lyeth just at the mouth of the *Red Sea*; and is some 10 degrees North from the *Aequator*: being in length, 60; in breadth, 24 miles. This Iland is much troubled with windes, molested with drinesse, and wanteth most things convenient for vitall sustenance. The chiefe Citie is *Zocotara*, the place of the Kings residence: whose subjects are of tall stature, ashie colour, and before the arrivall of the *Portugals*, a kind of *Christians*; in sect *Jacobites*. The *Portugals* have here taken & fortified two townes, viz. *Coro*, and *Benin*. The Iland, though deficient in necessaries to life, is yet well replenished with Apothecaries drugs, and in especiall it yeeldeth the *Aloe Zacatrina*. Nigh hereunto are two Ilands, the one inhabited by men only; the other, only by women; who at certaine times do meet, but stay not long together: the aire of the one, as it is reported, not being healthy to the others inhabitants.

3 S^t THOMAS.

S^t THOMAS is in compasse 180 miles. It is of a round figure, and lyeth directly under the *Aequinoctiall line*. It is so fruitfull of Sugar, that 40 shippes are loaden with it every yeare. The prime Citie is *Pavaosan*. When it was first discovered, it was nothing but a wood; but is now inhabited by *Portugals*, & *Negroes*: the *Negroes* attaining diverse times to 100 yeares of age; the *Portugals* never exceeding 50. Wheat here sowne never commeth to any good; neither will it beare any fruit that hath a stone in it.

4 THE PRINCES ILAND.

The Ile *Del Principe*, or the PRINCES ILAND, is situate betweene

tween the *Equator*, and the *Tropicke of Capricorne*; nigh unto it is the Ile of *S. Helen*: they are both under the command of the *Spaniard*. The last took name from the Saints day, whereon it was discovered: & the first, because when the *Portugals* had conquered it, the revenues hereof were allotted to the *Portugal* Prince.

5 The GORGADES.

The *GORGADES*, anciently called the *Gorgons*, are the place where *Medusa*, and her two sisters dwelt. This *Medusa* is said by the Poëts to have beene a woman of great beautie; who either for suffering her body to bee abused by *Neptune*, in one of the Temples of *Pallas*: or for preferring her selfe before *Pallas*; had by the same Goddesse, her haire turned into snakes, and this property annexed unto them, that whosoever looked on her, should bee turned into stones: which qualitie it retained after she was slain, & beheaded by *Persens*. Thus & farre more fabulously the Poëts. The Historians (for as some thinke, *omnis fabula fundatur in historia*) relate, how this *Medusa* was indeed a Lady of such exceeding beauty, that all men that saw her, were amazed; and of such a wise & subtile braine, that for that cause only men attributed unto her a Serpents head. She abounding in wealth, & by piracie molesting the Seas of *Europe*, was invaded by an Army of *Grecians*, under the leading of *Persens*: who in a single combat slew her. *Persens* when he plucked off her helmet, admiring that beauty which he had destroyed, cut off her head, and carried it into *Greece*: where the people beyond measure wondred at the rare compositure of her face, and the exceeding beauty of her haire, & are therefore said to have by her head bin metamorphosed into stones. So *Pausanias* in his *Corinthiacks*. These Ilands are in number nine: & because they are situate nigh to *Cape Viride* in the land of *Negroes*, are now called *Insula Capitis Viridis*. They all doe abound with Goats. The chiefe is *S. James*, whose prime towne is *Ribiera*, at this time fortified by the *Spaniards*.

6 The CANARIES.

The *CANARIES* are in number seaven. From these Ilands come our *Canarie* wines, which fume into the head lesse, please

the pallate more, and better helpe the naturall weakenesse of a cold stomack, then any other wines whatsoever. The Ilands abound in *Canarie* Birds, and sugar Canes, of which our best Marmolets are made. The Ilands were anciently for their fertility and rare immunities, called the *Fortunate Ilands*: but now *Canaries* either from the abundance of Dogges, which the *Spaniards* found here; or from the Ile *Canarie*, which was then the chiefe. The second of much note is *Palma*, where ships use to touch going towards *America*. The third is *Tenariffe*, 90 miles round; the inhabitants of which never heard of a showre or river: but received all their fresh waters from a most high mountaine, wherein there is a tree covered continually with a moist cloud, which every noone dissolveth into water, and is by cisterns conveyed into divers parts of the Iland. The other foure are *Gomera*. 2 *Hierro*. 3 *Lansarotte*. 4 *Fuerte Ventura*; in all which it was accounted the basest office in the world to slay a beast, and therefore that charge belonged unto their prisoners. Their flesh they did eat raw, for want of fire; and tilled, (or rather turned up) the ground with oxen hornes. Wives they had many, with whom they used for hospitalities sake, to lodge their friends; & in like courtesie to accompany theirs: this being as familiar & ordinary a complement in some places, as kissing is with us.

7 The AZORES.

The AZORES are in number 9, viz. 1 *S. Marie*. 2 *S. Michael*. 3 *Gratiôsa*. 4 *S. George*. 5 *Pico*. 6 *Faiall*. 7 *Flores*. 8 *Corvo*. 9 *Tercera*: which being the principall, giveth now name to all the rest; being called at this day the *Tercera's*. They were first discovered by the *Flemings*, and called the *Flemish Ilands*. *Tercera* it selfe aboundeth in Oade, called by us Iland Oade. It is in compasse 18 miles, and was the last place that held out for *Don Antonio*, against the *Castilians*. The second Iland of note is *S. Michael*, famous in that our moderne Geographers, have from the *Canaries*, or *Fortunate Ilands* (where the ancient Geographers placed it) removed hereunto the first *Meridian*; whose office is to divide the East part of the World from the West; and secondly, because the compasse when it commeth under the *Meridian* line, drawne through this Ile, hath not (as

the

the Mariners observe) any variation at all, but pointeth directly to the North: whereas in other parts, or lesser *Meridians*, East and West; it pointeth not directly North, but more or lesse to the North-east, or to the North-west: and this is called the variation, or the North-westing, & the North-easting of the compass. The third Island of note is *Faiall*, taken by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1597, maugre all the opposition of the *Spaniards*. This Action was called *the Island voyage*, and was undertaken aswell to divert the warre, which the *Spaniards* threatned to bring to our owne home; as by seasing on some of these Islands, to interrupt the *Spanish* fleet in their returne, to hinder them in their setting out: by which meanes the *Spaniards* wanting their *Indian* Gold, might be brought to more conformity. And though the *English* kept not their winnings, yet so rich was the booty purchased in this expedition, that it amounted to 40000 Crownes. All these Islands were subdued to the *Portugals*, under the conduct of Prince *Henry* (sonne to *Alphonso* the first, and father to *John* the second) who first made the *Portugals* in love with the seas, Anno 1444.

8 HESPERIDES.

The *HESPERIDES*, situate not farre from the *Gorgades*, are often memorized by the Poëts. For here dwelt the daughters of *Atlas*; here grew the golden apples kept by a dragon, and taken hence by *Hercules*; and here was the abode of blessed creatures, said to be called the *Elysian* fields. Of any Writer in my conceit, *Plutarch* best describeth them, and out of him I afford it unto you; *Αἱ Ἰσουλὲς ἐστὶν, λέγεται περὶ τὰς πρὸς τὸν Ἰσουλὸν διαμένοντι, &c.* These two Islands are parted by a little streight of the sea, & are distant from the Continent of *Africke* 10000 furlongs. They have raine there very seldome, but a fine sweet dew, which maketh the earth very fertile, with little or no paines to the husbandman. The weather is continually faire, the seasons all temperate, and the aire never extreame. A blessed Country, wherein *Sertorius* desirous now to live quietly, hearing report of it, had an earnest desire to passe away the remnant of his dayes. So farre and to this purpose *Plutarch*.

Thus much of the *African* Iles.

THE

THE LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE
of the chiefe African Cities.

A	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
<i>Alexandria</i>	66	33	30	<i>Guangala</i>	37 30 25 50
<i>Agadez</i>	38	20	23 30	<i>Goaga</i>	55 22
<i>Agifimba</i>	24		7		M
<i>Algeirs</i>	30		35 20	<i>Magadascar</i>	77 19 A
<i>Amara</i>	63	30	30 A	<i>Medera</i>	8 10 31 30
<i>Angola</i>	45	10	7 A	<i>Manicongo</i>	47 10 7
<i>Asna</i>	66	30	35	<i>Marocco</i>	30 30 30
	B			<i>Molinda</i>	71 20 3 20 A
<i>Bangamedrum</i>	62	30	6	<i>Meroc</i>	68 20 16 10
<i>Bernagassum</i>	70		13	<i>Membuza</i>	72 4 50 A
<i>Benomotapa</i>	55		26		P
<i>Bona</i>	37	10	35 40	<i>Palma</i>	6 20 28
<i>Brava</i>	74	30	30		S
<i>Bugia</i>	34	30	35 10	<i>Saba</i>	68 20 8 40
	C			<i>Septa</i>	22 35 40
<i>Caput bona spei</i>	50	30	35 A		T
<i>Caput Viride</i>	9	50	40 10	<i>Tanger</i>	30 50 35 20
<i>Caire</i>	67	30	30	<i>Tombutum</i>	20 50 15
<i>Cyrene</i>	53	30	32	<i>Telefine</i>	29 34
	D			<i>Tunis</i>	30 36
<i>Damiata</i>	69		32 40		Z
<i>Dancali</i>	66	50	17 10	<i>Zama</i>	74 40 11 40 A
<i>Dara</i>	66	50	12	<i>Zocotara</i>	88 12 50
	F			<i>Zanzibar</i>	73 5 6 30 A
<i>Fatigar</i>	74		2 40 A	<i>Zeila</i>	80 11 12
<i>Fesse</i>	21	50	32 50	<i>Zimbaos</i>	9 25 20 A
	G				A is the note of a Sou- therne Latitude.
<i>Gumca</i>	18		9 10 A		

THE END OF AFRICA.



OF AMERICA.

THis great tract of Land, ought, and that most aptly, to be called the *NEW WORLD*: *New*, for the late discovery; and *World*, for the vast spaciousnes of it. The most usuall, and yet somewhat an improper name, is *AMERICA*; because *Americus Vespucius* discovered it: but since *Columbus* gave us the first light to discern these Countries, both by example and directions; & *Sebastiannus Cabot* touched at many parts of the Continent which *Americus* never saw; why is it not aswell called *Columbana*, *Sebastiana*, or *Cabotia*? The most improper name of all, yet most usuall among Mariners, is the *WESTERNE INDIES*: *Westerne*, because of the West situation; and *India*, because by that one name they expresse all wealthy (if remote) Countries.

Many are of an opinion, and that rather grounded on conjecturall probabilities, then demonstrative argument; that this *America* was knowne long before our late discoveries. Their first reason is drawne from the doctrine of the *Antipodes*; which being among the ancient Philosophers, cannot but inferre a knowledge of these parts: to which we answer, that there was indeed a knowledge of the *Antipodes* by demonstration onely; but not in fact: or if you will; we will say that it was knowne there were *Antipodes*; but the *Antipodes* were not knowne. Secondly, they say, that *Hanno a Carthaginian* Captaine, discovered a great Iland: but he (saith *Mela*) sailed not Westward, but Southward, and lighted on a great Iland; which whatsoever it was (perhaps *Magadascar*) sure I am it was not *America*: and returned home, wanting not (as he told the Senate) Sea-roome,
but

but victuals. Thirdly they produce these verses of *Seneca*, to inferre a knowledge of this great Country.

—*Venient annis*

Secula seris, quibus Oceanus

Vincula rerum laxet, & ingens

Pateat tellus, nec sit terris

Ultima Thule.—

In after-age the time shall come,

In which the all-devouring foame

Shall loose its proper bounds, and shew

Another continent to view:

Nor frozen Thule shall we see

The utmost part of th' Earth to be.

This argument (I hope) can bring no necessary or probable illation to apprehensive eares: for the Poët in this *Chorus*, sheweth aswell the continuall dangers, as possible effects of navigation; that there might be, not that there were more nations discovered, then were then knowne. 4^{ly} some affirme these *Indies* to bee the land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent his Navie for Gold. But *Exion-Geber*, where this Navie lay at anker, till victuals and necessary tacklings were provided; was situate in the very mouth of the Red sea: whereas if he had sent this way, his course had beene by the *Mediterranean Seas*, through the streight of *Gibraltar*, and so Westward through the vast Ocean. 5^{ly} the history of *Wales*, written by *David Powell*, observeth the *Brittish* language to be here spoken in former times; and to have left some smattering of it till this day, namely that a bird with a white head is called *Penguin*; and the like: And therefore some went about to intitle *Q. Elizabeth* to the sovereignty of these Countries. But she wisely did reject these counsels, and not loving to put her sithe into another mans harvest, knew that aswell *Welch-men*, as others, might by force of tempest be driven into these parts: and having no possibility of returne, might easily implant some of their language, in the memory of the people. So that wee may yet conclude, that this Country was unknowne to former ages.

Now as *Mela* the Geographer saith of *Brittaine*, then newly

newly conquered by the Romans: *Britannia qualis sit, qualesq; progeneret; mox certiora, & magis explorata dicentur: quippe tam diu clausam aperit ecce principum maximus, (hee meaneth Claudius Caesar) nec indomitarum modo, sed incognitarum ante se gentium victor: so may I say of America.* What kinde of Countrey *America* is, and what men it produceth, wee shall continually hereafter know more certainly: since those puissant Princes of *Spain* have opened unto us the Countrey so long undiscovered; and inhabited not onely by unvanquisht, but unknowne Nations. For God remembering the promise of his son, that his Gospell before the generall Judgement, should be preached to the people of every Nation: stirred up *Christopher Colou*, or *Columbus*, borne at *Neruy* in the Countrey of *Genoa*, a man of an heroicke spirit, borne (as it seemeth) to attempt new and great matters. He considering the motion of the Sun; could not perswade himselfe, but that there was another world, to which the Sun imparteth his light, after the departure from our *Horizon*. This world he hoped to discover, and opening his intent to the *Genowayes*, An. 1486, was by them rejected. Hereupon he sent his brother *Bartholomew Columbus*, to motion the matter to *Henry* the 7th, then King of *England*: but he unfortunately hapned into the hands of Pirats, who after long imprisonment, enlarged him. As soone as he was at liberty, he came to the *English* Court & sollicited his brothers cause: the King joyfully entertained the action, & sent for *Christophor Columbus* to come unto him. But God had otherwise disposed of this rich purchase. For *Columbus* not knowing of his brothers imprisonment, nor hearing any thing of his hoped successe; thought his proffer to have bin neglected or contemned; and thereupon hee made his desires knowne at the Court of *Castile*; where after many delays, he was furnished with two ships onely, and those not for the conquest, but discovery. With this small assistance, he sailed on the maine Ocean, more then 60 dayes, yet could not as yet desery any land: so that the discontented *Spaniards* began a mutiny, and desirous to returne, would not goe a foot forward. At last the wary *Italian*, seeing the clouds carry a clearer colour then hitherto they had done; and thinking that this cleare-

clearenesse proceeded from some nigh habitable place; restrained the time of their expectation within the compasse of three dayes: in that space if no land offered it selfe to their view, engaging himselfe to returne. At the end of these three dayes, one of the company descried fire, an evident argument of the adjacent Countrey: which presently after, they apparently discerned, Anno 1492. This Region was an Island, by the inhabitants called *Haitie*: but by *Columbus*, in honour of the *Spaniards*, *Hispaniola*. Afterward he discovered *Cuba*, and with much treasure and great content, he returned to *Spain*-ward: & after two great navigations (besides this) finished; hee died and lyeth buried at *Sevill*. The *Spaniards* notwithstanding the good service of this man, did not sticke after his death onely, to deprive him of the honour of these discoveries: attributing it to I know not what *Spaniard*, whose Cards and descriptions this *Columbus* had met withall: but in his life also they would often say, that it was a matter of no such difficulty to have found out these Countreys: and that if hee had not done it, some-body else might.

At the first arrivall of the *Spaniards* into this Countrey, they found the people without all manner of apparell, nought skilled in Agriculture, making their bread of a kind of root, called *Maiz*: a root wherein is a venomous liquor, not inferiour to most deadly poysons: but this juyce they crush out, and after having dried and prepared the root, make their bread of it. They worshipped divellish spirits, whom they called *Zemes*: in remembrance of whom they kept continually certaine Images as it were, made of a cotton wooll, like to our childrens babies. To these they did so great reverence, as supposing the spirit of their *Zemes* to be in them: & the devill to blind them the more, would make these puppets to seeme to move, and make a noyse. They stood all so in a great feare of them, for if their wills were not fulfilled, the devill straight executed vengeance on some of the children of this blinded & infatuated people. They thought the *Christians* to bee immortall, wondring at the masts, sayles, and tacklings of their ships, (themselves knowing no ships, but huge troughes made of some great-bodied trees:) but this opini-

on of the *Christians* immortality continued not long: for having taken some of them, they held their heads under the water till they were choaked; by which they knew them to be mortall, they are quite destitute of all good learning: reckoning their times by a confused observation of the *Moone*; and strangely admiring to see one *Spaniard* know the health and affaires of another by a letter only. They were of a simple honest nature, without fraud, giving entertainment after their kind; & grossely conceived the immortality of the soule, supposing that beyond certaine hills, they knew not where, those that dyed in defence of their Countrey, should enjoy eternall happinesse. They esteemed of Gold and Silver as of drosse: with which notwithstanding for the colours sake they adorned themselves: as also with shells, feathers, and the like: &c.

The inhabitants (though a great part of this Countrey lyeth in the same parallel with *Ethiopia*, *Lybia*, and *Namidia*) are of a reasonable faire complexion, and very little (if at all) inclining to blacknesse. So that the extraordinary and continuall vicinity of the Sunne, is not (as some imagine) the efficient cause of blacknesse; though it may much further such a colour: as we see in our Countrey lasses, whose faces are always exposed to winde and weather. Others, more wise in their owne conceit, though this conceit know no confederate; plainly conclude the generative seed of the *Africans* to be blacke, but of the *Americans* to be white: a foolish supposition, and convinced not only out of experience, but naturall Philosophie. As for that foolish tale of *Cham's* knowing his wife in the Arke, whereupon by divine curse his son *Chus* with all his posterity, (which they say are the *Africans*) were all black: it is so vaine, that I will not endeavour to refell it. So that we must wholly refer it to Gods peculiar will and ordinance.

They are without question the progeny of the *Tartars*; which may be proved by many arguments, some negative, some also affirmative. The negative arguments are, 1 they have no relish nor resemblance at all, of the Arts, Learning, and civility of *Europe*. Secondly, their colour sheweth them not to have descended from the *Africans*; here being no blacke men

in all this Countrey, but some few which inhabit the Sea-coasts over against *Guinea* in *Africke*; from whence they are supposed by some tempest to have beene brought hither. Thirdly, they have not the least token or shew of the arts and industry of *China*, *India*, or any civill Region on this side of *Asia*. The affirmative arguments prove first, that they came from *Asia*; next in particular from *Tartary*. That they came out of *Asia*, is more then manifest, in that the west side of the Country towards *Asia*, is farre more populous then the East towards *Europe*: of which there can bee no other reason assigned, then that these parts were first inhabited; and that from hence the rest was peopled. Next for the next, the idolatry of this people, and the particularities thereof, their incivillitie and barbarous properties, tell us that they are most like the *Tartars* of any. Secondly, the West side of *America*, if it be not Continent with *Tartary*, is yet disjoyned by a very small fraight, as may be perceived in all our Mappes and Cardes: as also in the description of these Countries: So that there is into these Countries, a very quicke and easie passage. And thirdly the people of *Quiviria*, which of all the Provinces of *America* is the nearest unto *Tartary*, are said to follow in their whole course of their life, the reasons and best pasturing of their oxen; just like the *Scythian Nomades*, or *Tartarian hordes*: an evident argument of their descent and originall.

The *Spaniards* since their coming hither, have behaved themselves most inhumanely towards the unarmed Natives: killing them up like sheep for the slaughter: and forcing them like beasts to labour in their mines, carry all burdens, and doe all drudgeries. *Haythuey*, a Nobleman, being with many applause arguments perswaded to embrace the *Christian Religion*; demanded first, what place was ordained for such as were baptized, answer was made, Heaven and its joyes: Secondly, what place was bequeathed to them who would not bee baptized: answer was made, Hell and its torments: Thirdly, which of these places was allotted to the *Spaniards*: and then answer was made, that Heaven was: hee renounced his intended baptisme; protesting that hee had rather goe to Hell with the unbaptized,

baptized, than to live in Heaven with so cruell a people. The rest were driven to the Font, like so many horses to the watering-place, and were received into the Church of Christ thick and threefold; insomuch, as one old Frier (as himselfe confessed to *Charles the 5th*) sprinkled with the water of baptisme 700000, another 300000 of them, but never instructed them in the Articles of faith, or points of Christian Religion. Yet here our holy Father the Pope hath raised up a new Empire, instead of that which lately fell from his jurisdiction in *Europe*. This Church he governeth by 4 Archbishops of *Mexico*, *Lima*, *S. Foy*, and *Dominico*; as also by 25 inferiour Bishops, all nussed up in his superstition.

The Politicke administration of Justice is committed to the two *Vice-royes*, residing at *Lima* and *Mexico*; who gather also the Kings revenues, which being the fifth part of every mans labour, amount to the yearely value of 3 millions of Crownes, and upward.

When this new world came first acquainted with the old, *Isabel* Queene of *Castile*, would not permit any of her husband *Ferdinando's* subjects to adventure here, viz. *Arragonians*, or *Valensians*, but licenced the *Castilians*, *Andalusians*, *Biscaines*, and the rest of her owne people only, envying the wealth hereof to the rest. When shee was dead, *Ferdinando* licenced generally all the *Spaniards*, excluding only the *Portingals*. But so rich a prise could not so warily bee fenced, but that *Portugals*, *French*, *English*, and now of late the *Low country-men* have laid in their owne barnes part of the *Spaniards* harvest, who well hoped to have had a Monopolie of so wealthy a Region, and to have enjoyed without any rivall or competitor, the possession (I cannot say the love) of a country so abundantly fruitfull. These attempts of the *English* and *Hollanders*, have beene an occasion of great strength unto the Countrey. For, whereas at our first wars with *Spaine*, our private adventurers found the sea-coasts almost naked of defence, and thereupon made thither many a rich and successfull voyage: the *Spaniards*, upon sight of that weaknes & disadvantage, quickly & strongly fortified their seavownes and havens; insomuch, that towards the latter end of the

reigne of *Q. Eliz.* wee were not able to accomplish that with great and publick forces, which before had beene performed by small and private: which caused our Captaines and adventurers, failing oftentimes in the Continent, to make up their market on the seas, in the returne of the *Spanish Navies*, as they yet doe.

This *New World* is very plentifull of Spices, Fruits, and such Creatures, which the old world never knew, burdened with such store of kine and buls, that the *Spaniards* killed thousands of them yearely, for their tallow and hides onely; blest with such abundance of gold, that the *Spaniards* found in their mynes more gold than earth: a mettall which the *Americans* not regarding, greedily exchanged for hammers, knives, axes, and the like tooles of iron. For besides they were wont to make their *Canes* or boats, plaine without, and hollow within, by the force of fire. Other particularities shall bee specified in the particular delineation of every Countrey, now let us returne againe to our discoveries of this great part of the World. *Columbus* having thus fortunately begun this worthy enterprize, was seconded by *Americus Vesputius*, a *Florentine*; employed herein by *Emanuel King of Portugall*: who finding out the Continent or maine land of this Countrey, called it *America*. To him succeeded *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, the father of *Sebastian Cabot*, in the behalfe of *Henry the seventh of England*: and after these, divers private undertakers and adventurers, out of all Nations of *Europe*, that border on the Ocean. *Ferdinando Magellanus*, was the first that compassed the world, and found out the South passage, called *Fretum Magellanicum*: him followed our *Drake* and *Candish*, *Frobisher*, and *Davies*, attempted a discovery of the North-west passage: *Willoughby*, and *Burroughs*, of the North-east: So that (according to that elegant saying of *Sir Francis Bacon* in his *Advancement of Learning*) *This great building, the world, had never through lights made in it, till those dayes*: by which, as almost all parts of Learning, so in especiall this of *Navigation*, and by consequence of *Cosmography*, hath in later times obtained an incredible proficiencie. For in the Worlds beginning, men quietly lived at home, neither greedy of forraine commodities, nor inquisitive after the

lives

lives or fortunes of their neighbours: and as the Poet hath it:

Nondum casafuis (peregrinum ut viseret orbem)

Montibus, in lignidas pinus descenderat undas.

The Pine left not the hill whereon it stood,

To seeke strange Lands, or rove upon the flood.

But when the providence of God had instructed *Noah* how to build an Arke, for the safety of him and his, from the universall deluge: this Arke setting on the mountaines of *Ararat*, and there long time remaining, gave the *Phœnicians* (a Sea people) a patterne, whereby they might make the waters passible. The heathen Writers which know not *Noah*, attribute the invention of shipping to divers men: *Strabo* to *Minos* King of *Crete*: *Diodorus Siculus*, to *Neptune*, who was therefore called the God of the Sea: and *Tibullus*, to the Citie of *Tyre*, a most potent and flourishing Common-wealth among the *Phœnicians*, saying,

Prima ratum venis credere docta Tyros:

The *Tyrians* first the Art did finde,

To make ships travell with the winde.

The *Egyptians* received this Invention from the *Tyrians*, and added much unto it. For whereas first the vessels were made of an hollow tree, of sundry boards joyned together, and covered with beasts skinnes, which kinde of vessels are still in use in *America*: the *Phœnicians* brought them to strength and forme, but the *Egyptians* added deckes unto them. This use of shipping was taught the *Greekes*, by *Danaus* King of *Egypt*; when hee fled from his brother *Rameses*: *Nave primus ab Egypto Danaus advenit.* (saith *Pliny*) *ante enim ratibus navigabatur:* where we may see the difference betweene *navis*, a ship; and *ratia*, a barge, or open vessell: of which last sort were they, which wafted over the *Grecians* to the siege of *Troy*. Of all the *Grecians*, the *Cretans* were this way most industrious: which gave both occasion to *Aristotle* to call *Crete* the Lady of the Sea; and to the proverbe, *Cretensis nescit pelagus.* The *Carthaginians* being a Colonie of *Tyre*, were perfect in this Art, and thereby much damaged the *Romans*: till it hapned, that a tempest, separating a *Quinquereinis*, or Galley of five oares, from the *Carthaginian* Fleet, cast it on the shore of *Italy*; whereby

the *Romans* learning the Art of Ship-wrights, quickly became masters of the Sea. This chanced about the beginning of the first *Punick* warre. That *France* and *Spaine* learned this Art from the *Greekes*, and *Phœnicians*, is more than probable: *Marseilles*, in the one, being a *Phocian*; and *Codiz* in the other, a *Tyrian* Colonie. As for the *Belgians*, till the *Romans* taught it, there was no shipping; *Cæsar* himselfe affirming, that *Adeo Mercatores minimè commant*. And the seas'twixt *Brittaine* and *France*, were so ill furnished with vessels, that *Cæsars* Souldiers were compelled to make ships for the transportation of his Army; *singulari militum studio*, (they are his owne words) *circiter sexcentas & duodeciginta naves inuenit*. Having thus brought Navigation to the height and extent it had in those dayes, I will looke backe againe on the Inventours of particular Vessels, and the tackling to them belonging. The *Phœnicians* (as wee have before said) invented open Vessels; the *Egyptians*, ships with decks. They also invented the Galley of two bankes on a side: which Vessels by length of time grew so large, that *Ptolomy Philopater* made one of no fewer than 90 bankes of Oares on one side. Large ships of burden, called *Cicera*, wee owe to the *Cypriots*: cock-boates, or skiffes (*Scaphas*) to the *Illyrians*, brigantines, (*Celoces*) to the *Rhodians*; and frigats or swift barkes, (*Lembos*) to the *Cyrenians*. As for the tacklings, the *Bœotians* invented the oare; *Dædalus*, and his sonne *Icarus*, the masts and sailes. This gave the Poet occasion to feigne, that those two made wings to their bodies, and fled out of *Crete*, and that *Icarus* soaring too high, melted his wings, and was drowned: the truth indeed being, that presuming too farre on his new invention, he ran against a rock and so perished. For *Hippagines*, ferriboats, or vessels for the transporting of horse, we are indebted to the *Salaminians*; for grappling-hookes, to *Anacharsis*; for Ancres, to the *Tuscans*; and for the rudder, helme, sterne, or Art of steering, to *Typhis*, who went master in the *Argo*: who seeing that a Kite when shee flew, guided her whole body by her taile; effected that in the devices of Art, which hee had observed in the workes of nature. The greatest voyages which I have met withall in old stories, are those of *Jason*, *Ulysses*, and

Alexander,

Alexander, with the Fleetes of *Salomon*, and the *Egyptian* Kings. Of these, *Jason* and his companions, sayled in the ship *Argo*, through the *Euxine* Sea, and part of the *Mediterranean*; *Ulysses* through the *Mediterranean* only: small gullets if compared with the Ocean. *Alexanders* journey so famous, and accounted then so hazardous, was but sayling downe the River *Ganges*, and foure hundred furlongs into the Ocean: and for the Fleetes of *Salomon*, and the Kings of *Egypt*, it is very apparant, that they went with great leisure, and crawled close by the shore side: other wise it had beene impossible to have consumed three whole yeares, in going from *Ezion Geber*, into *India*, and returning againe, which was the usuall time of these voyages, as appeareth in the 1 of *Kings*, chap. 10. vers. 22 After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchie, the most potent States by Sea in the *Mediterranean*, were the *Genowayes*, and *Venetians*; in the Ocean, the *English*, and the *Hansetownes*: neither of which ever attempted any discoveries. About the yeare 1300, one *Flavio*, of *Memphi*, in the Realme of *Naples*, found out the Compasse, or *Pixis Nautica*, consisting of 8 windes only, the foure principall, and foure collaterall; and not long after, the people of *Bruges* and *Antwerpe*, perfected that excellent invention; adding 24 other subordinate winds or points. By meanes of this excellent Instrument, and withall by the good successe of *Columbus*: the *Portugals*, Eastward: the *Spaniards*, Westward: and the *English*, Northwards, have made many glorious and fortunate expeditions. But it is now time that I end this long digression, & returne to my particular descriptions of *America*; onely telling you by the way, that the chiefe Writers of *Pilotisme*, or the Art of Navigation, are *Petrus de Medina*, *Peter Nonius*, in his *Regula Artis navigandi*, and *Johannes Aurigarus*, in his *Speculum Nauticum*.

OF MEXICANA.

America is divided
into two parts

{ Mexicana.
{ Peruvana.

MEXICANA containeth the Northerne tract, and comprehendeth the distinct Provinces of, 1 *Mexico*, 2 *Quivira*, 3 *Nocaragua*, 4 *Jucutan*, 5 *Florida*, 6 *Virginia*, 7 *Narumbega*, 8 *Nova Francia*, 9 *Corterialis*, 10 *Estotilandia*.

I MEXICO.

MEXICO, giving name to halfe *America*, is now called *Nova Hispania*: whence the Kings of *Spaine* stile themselves *Hispaniarum Reges*. In this Countrey is that excellent tree, called *Metel*, which they plant and dresse, as wee doe our Vines. It hath 40 kindes of leaves, which serve for many uses: for, when they be tender, they make of them conserves, paper, flaxe, mantles, mats, shooes, girdles, and cordage. On these leaves grow certaine prickles, so strong and sharpe, that they use them instead of sawes. From the roote of this tree commeth a juyce like unto sirrop, which if you see the, it will become hony; if you purifie it, it will become sugar: you may also make wine and vineger of it. The rinde roasted, healeth hurts and sores: and from the top-boughes issueth a gum, which is an excellent antidote against poyson.

It aboundeth with golden-fanged rivers, in which are many *Crocodiles*, (though not so bigge as the *Crocodiles* of *Egypt*) which the people eate: It is very much furnished with gold mynes, and glorieth in the mountaine *Propochampoche*, which is of the same nature with *Aetna*, and *Vesuvius*. The limits of it are on the East, *Jucutan*, and the gulse of *Mexico*; on the West, *Calformo*, or *Mar Vermiglio*; on the South, *Peruvana*; the Northerne bounds are unknowne, so that we cannot certainly avow this *America* to be a continent, nor certainly affirme it to be an Iland, distinguished from the old World. It was very populous before the arrivall of the *Spaniards*; who, in 17 yeares, slew 6 millions of them, roasting some, plucking out the eyes, cutting

cutting off the armes of others, & casting them living to be devoured of wilde beasts. It is divided into foure parts, viz. *Nova Galicia*. 2. *Mechuachan*. 3. *Guaftachan*. 4. *Tremistitan*.

1. *GALLICIA NOVA* is wated with the Rivers *Piafle*, and *S. Sebastian*. The principall Cities are, *Xalisco*, taken by *Nonnio Gusmano*, 1530. 2. *Guadalajara*. 3. *Capala*, now new *Mexico*. 4. *Coanum*, where the men are content with one wife, which is here a miracle. 5. *Compostella*: and 6. *S. Esprit*: all which were built by *Nonnio Gusman*, after, by the taking of *Xalisco*, hee mastered all the Province. The people hereof that live upon the shore, feed most on fish; they of the inland parts, on flesh, which they take in hunting. They goe, for the most part, naked; and before the comming of the *Spaniards*, acknowledged no Lord, but lived in a common liberty. That Countrey which lyeth betweene the two rivers of *Piafle*, and *S. Sebastian* above-mentioned, is by a peculiar name called *Conliacan*: Stonie it is, and rough, as the rest of *Nova Galicia*, yet yeelding mynes of Gold in good plenty. The chiefe Towne is *S. Michael*, where is a Colony of *Spaniards*.

2. *MECHUACAN* containeth in circuit 80 leagues. It is one of the best Countries of *New Spaine*, abounding in mulberry-trees, silke, hony, wax, black amber, and such store of fish, that from them it tooke its name; *Mechuonchan* signifying a place of fishing. The men are tall, strong, and active: they speake a most elegant and copious language, and seeme to be of a very good wit. The chiefe Towns are, 1. *Sinsonse*, the residence of the old Kings of this Countrey. 2. *Pascuar*. 3. *Colima*. 4. *Valadolid*, a Bishops Sec. The chiefe havens are *S. Antonies*, and *S. James*, or *S. Jago*.

3. *GUASTACHAN* is most poore in the naturall commodities of the soyle, but rich in the more civill life of the inhabitants. The chiefe Citie is *Tlascalon*, the chiefe Citie of all these parts next unto *Mexico*, unto whom onely it yeeldeth precedencie. It is seated in the pleasauntest place of all the country: rich it is, populous, & governed after the forme of a common-wealth, under the protection of the King of *Spaine*. 2. *Villeriche*, a port-towne, very wealthy, because all the traffick betwixt the old and new

Spaines, doth passe through it. The *Spaniards* have in it two Colonies, viz. *Pamico*, and *S. James in the valleyes*.

4 THEMISTITAN OF MEXICO, is the greatest and noblest of these foure. In it are the Cities of 1 *Vallarucca*, 2 *Antishero*, 3 *Meccioca*, 4 *Ottopan*, 5 *Mexico*, the seat of an Archbishop, and of the *Spanish Vice-roy*, whose power is to make Lawes and Ordinances, to give directions, and determine controversies; unlesse it bee in such great causes, which are thought fit to bee referred to the Councell of *Spain*. This Citie is situate on the Lakes and Ilands, like *Venice*: every where interlaced with the pleasant currents of fresh, and sea waters, and carrying a face of more civill government than any of *America*, though nothing, if compared with *Europe*. The Plaine wherein the Towne standeth, is said to be 70 leagues in compasse, environed with high hills on the toppes of which, snow lyeth continually. The Lake on whose banke it standeth, is 50 miles in compasse, all along whose bankes stand pleasant Townes, and divers houses: on which Lake also, 50000 wherries are continually plying. *Mexico* is in compasse 6 miles, and containeth 6000 houses of *Spaniards*, and 6000 of *Indians*. It is a by-word, that at *Mexico* there are foure faire things, viz. the woman, the apparell, the horses, and the streets. Here is also a Printing-house, an University, and Mint.

Nigh to this City is the gulfe of *Mexico*, whose current is so swift and heady, that ships cannot passe directly to and fro, but are compelled to beare either much North, or much South. It is 900 miles in compasse, and hath two parts; one between the farthest part of *Fucusan*, & the Ile of *Cuba*; at which the tide with a violent streame entreth: the other between the said *Cuba*, and the farthest point of *Florida*, at which the tide with like violence goeth forth. The Sea is very tempestuous, and hath onely two safe ports, viz. *Havana* on the North side: and 2 *S. John de Lua*, on the South, both strongly fortified by the *Spaniards*.

The people of *Mexico*, or *Themistitan*, are witty and industrious, full of courage and valour, good handicrafts-men if they give their mindes to it: and rich Merchants, such as so apply themselves. In their warres they used slings and arrowes: and
since

since the coming of the *Spaniards* among them, the ha-
 buise. Their Kings succeeded not by right of blood, but by ele-
 ction, and were commonly active, lusty, and fit for warre: the
 people holding it lawfull to kill their Kings, if they were repu-
 red cowards. They had among them an order of Knights insti-
 tuted by the last King, which were licensed, to weare gold and
 silver, to be cloathed in Cotton, & to weare breeches: all which
 were prohibited the vulgar.

The Country is inferiour to *Peru* in the plenty and purity of
 gold and silver, but farre exceeding it both in the mechanicall
 and ingenious Arts here professed, and in the abundance of fruits
 and cattell: of which last here is such store, that many a private
 man hath 40000 kine and oxen to himselfe. Fish is here also in
 great plenty; that only, which is drawne out of the lake where-
 on *Mexico* standeth, being reported worth 20000 Crownes.

The *Mexicans* first were the inhabitants of *Nova Galicia*,
 whence they made a violent irruption, as is conjectured, Anno
 720. They lingred in divers places, till the yeare 902, when, un-
 der the leading of *Mexi* their Captaine, they built this Citie,
 and called it after the name of their Generall. They were in all
 7 Tribes, which ruled long in an *Aristocraticall* state: till the
 most puissant of the Tribes, called *Navatlas*, elected a King, to
 whom they submitted themselves.

The Kings of *Mexico*.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 <i>Vitzlovitli.</i> | 6 <i>Acacis.</i> |
| 2 <i>Acamopitzli.</i> | 7 <i>Axaica.</i> |
| 3 <i>Chimalpapoca.</i> | 8 <i>Antzlot.</i> |
| 4 <i>Izchoalt.</i> | 9 <i>Motecumo II.</i> |
| 5 <i>Motecumo.</i> | 10 <i>Quabutimoc.</i> |

The most fortunate of these Kings was *Izchoalt*, who by his
 Cozen *Tlacaeltlec*, subdued the other 6 Tribes, and brought them
 under the *Mexican* Kings. After the death of *Izchoalt*, *Tlacaelt-*
lec was by the first Electors (which are six in number) chosen K.
 as a man of whose vertue they had formerly made triall. But he
 very nobly refused it, saying, that it was more convenient for
 the Common-wealth, that another should be King, and that hee
 should

should execute that, which was for the necessity of the State, than to lay the whole burden upon his backe: and that without being King, hee would not leave to labour for the publicke, as well as if hee were. Upon this generous refusall, they made choice of *Motecumo* the first. The most unhappy (at whose birth could not but be some disastrous aspect of the Planets) were the two last: who were both vanquished by *Fernando Cortez*; and *Mexico* was made subject to *Spaine*, A. 1521. The Army which *Cortez* led with him, to conquer this so puissant and flourishing estate, consisted of 10000 *Indians*, or *Americans*, 900 *Spaniards* only, 80 horse, 17 pieces of small Ordinance, 13 brigandines, and 6000 wherry-boats, which he employed in infesting *Mexico* from the Lake above-mentioned. Most of these 10000 *Indians*, were of the Citie and territory of *Tlascalan*; who never held good side with the *Mexicans*; for which cause that Citie enjoyed many immunities to this day.

3 QUIVIRA.

QUIVIRA is seated on the most Western part of *America*, just over against *Tartary*; from whence, being not much distant, it is supposed that the inhabitants first came into this new world. It is full of herbage, and enjoyeth a temperate ayre: the people are desirous of Glasse more than of Gold, and in some places are *Caniballs*. The chief riches of this Country, are their Kine, which are to this people, as we say with us of our Ale to drunkards; meat, drinke, & cloath, and more too. For the hides yeeld them houses, or at least the covering of them; their bones, bodkins; their haire, thread; their sinewes, ropes; their hornes, mawes, and bladders, vessels: their dung, fire: their calve-skins, budgets to draw and keep water: their blood, drinke: their flesh, meat. There is thought to be some traffick from *China*, or *Cathay*, hither. For when *Vasques de Coronado* conquered it, he saw in the further sea certaine ships, not of common making, which seemed to bee well laden, and bare in their prowes, Pelicans; which could not be conjectured to come from any Country, but one of these two. Having now said thus much concerning *Quivira* in generall, it is time we should proceed to her Provinces, which are *Cibola*, and *Nova Albion*.

CIBOLA, lyeth on the East side, and taketh its name from the chiefe Citie: the next to which is *Torontoa*, situate on a river so called. 3 *Tinguez*, burnt by the *Spaniards*, who under the conduct of *Francisco Vasquez di Coronado* made this Province subject to their King, Anno 1540.

NOVA ALBION, lyeth on the West side towards *Tartary*. It was discovered by that Noble Captaine, *St Francis Drake*, Anno 1585, and by him called *Nova Albion*: because the King willingly did submit himselfe to our Queen. The Country is abundant in fruit, pleasing both the eye and the pallat: the people are given to hospitality, but withall to witchcraft, & adoration of devils. The chief City is called after the manner of the Province. Here is a Hare resembling a Want in his feet, and a Cat in his taile; under whose chin Nature hath fastned a little bag, which she hath also taught him to use as a store-house: for in this (having filled his belly, he preserveth the remnant of his provision. The bound betwene this *Quivira*, and *Mexicana*, is *Mar Vermiglio*, or *Califormio*.

3 NICARAGUA.

NICARAGUA, is South-east from *Mexico*, with whom it agreeth in nature, both of soile, & inhabitants. For the people are of good stature, & of colour indifferent white. They had before they received Christianity, a settled & politick forme of government: only as *Solon* appointed no Law for a mans killing of his father, so had this people none for the killer of a King: both of them conceiting, that men were not so unnaturall, as to commit such crimes. A theefe they judged not to death, but adjudged him to be slave to that man whom he had robbed: till by his service he had made satisfaction, a course more mercifull, and not lesse just, then the losse of life. The Country is so pleasing to the eye, & abounding in all things necessary; that the *Spaniards* call it *Mahomets Paradise*: and among other flourishing trees, here groweth one of that nature, that a man cannot touch any of their branches, but it withereth presently. It is as plentifull of Parrets, as *England* is of Crowes; and hath a lake 200 miles in compasse: which having no entercourse with the Ocean, doth yet ebbe & flow continually. The chiefe Cities are 1 *New Granada*, 2 *Leo* a Bishops See.

4 JUCUTAN.

JUCUTAN, was first manifested by the Europeans, by Francisco Hernandez de Cordova, Anno 1517. It was called *Jucutan*, not as some conceit it, from *Jofan* the son of *Heber*, who they thinke came out of the East, where the Scripture placeth him (*Gen. 10. 30.*) to inhabite here: but from *Jucutan*, which in the *American* tongue, is, *what say you*. For when the Spaniards at their first comming hither, asked the name of the place; the Savages not understanding what they meant, replied *Jucutan*, that is, *what say you*: whereupon the Spaniards alwayes after called it by this name. The Country is 900 miles in circuit, and is a *Peninsula*. This Countrey is very fresh and plentifull, but especially about *Guatimala*. It is situate over against the Ile *Cuba*, and is divided into three parts: 1 *Jucutan*, whose Cities of greatest worth, are *Campechium*, *Sidalancum*; and one which for his greatnesse and beauty, they call *Caire*. 2 *Guatimala*, whose inhabitants have lost halfe a million of their kintmen and friends, by the unmercifull dealing of the Spaniards. The chiefe Townes are *Guatimala*, *Cassuca*, and *Giapa* 3 *Acasamill*, an Iland over against *Guatimala*, vulgarly called *Santa Cruza*, or *Insula S. Crucis*. The chiefe Towne is *Santa Cruza*.

5 FLORIDA.

FLORIDA hath on the East, *Mare del Nort*; on the West, *Mexico*; on the North, *Nova Francia*; & on the South, *Virginia*. It was discovered by the English, under the guiding of *Sebastian Cabot*: Anno 1467. Afterward it was possessed by *John Ponce*, a Spaniard, 1527: who called it *Florida*: either because he came first to it on Easter day, which the Spaniards call *Pascha Florida*: or else *quia Florida erat regio*, because it was a flourishing country. For indeed the Country aboundeth with goodly fruits, and hath good quantity of gold and silver: Emeralds are also found here, and here are Turquoysies & Pearles. The men of this countrey doe naturally love warre and revenge, infomuch that they are continually in warre with one or other. They are crafty also and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answer they gave to *Ferdinando Soto*, a Spaniard, who was here among them An.

1549. For when he went to perswade the people that hee was the son of God, and came to teach them the Law: Not so, replied a *Floridan*, for God never bad thee to kill and slay thus, and worke all kinde of mischief against us. The women when their husbands are dead, use to cut off their haire close to their eares, and strew it on his sepulchre; and cannot marry againe, till their haire be growne long enough to cover their shoulders. *Hermaphrodites* are here also in great plenty, whom they use as beasts to carrie their luggage, and put them to all kinde of drudgery. They have also a grosse believe of the soules immortality, but are otherwise Idolaters. After the discovery of *Ponce*, this country fell next unto the possession of *John Ribaulte* & the *French*, An. 1562: but the *Spaniards*, unwilling to let the *French* be eye-witnesse of their rich booty, waged warre with them so long, that there was not a man left on either side to maintaine the quarrell: and *Florida* was againe abandoned, Anno 1567. The principall Cities are, 1 *Arx Carolina*, built by the *French*; and ruined by the Enemy. 2 *S. Helens*, 3 *S. Matthews*, built by the *Spaniards*. Here are also three strong forts holden by the *Spaniards*, and well garrison'd, viz. *S. James*, *S. Philips*, and *S. Augustin*: which last was taken and burnt by *S. Francis Drake*, An. 1546, and is againe repaired. These three forts are all which the King of *Spaine* hath in this Country: so that it seemes he is not so desirous to plant it himselfe, as to hinder others from doing it.

6 VIRGINIA.

VIRGINIA, called by the natives *Apalchen*, hath on the East, *Mare del Noort*; on the West, wee yet know not what limit; on the North, *Norumbega*; and on the South, *Florida*. It is so fruitfull, that two Acres of land will returne 400 bushels of Corne. There is said to be rich veines of Allum, Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Turpentine, store of Cedar, Grapes, Oyle, plenty of sweet Gummes, Dies, Timber trees, mynes of Iron and Copper; and abundance of Fruit, Fishes, Beasts, Fowle, and of that herbe and graine which they call *Maize*.

The people are of indifferent stature. They use to paint their bodies with the pictures of Serpents, and other ugly beasts; and are cloathed in a loose mantle made of Deeres skinne, & weare

an apron of the same before their nakednesse. They worship all things, and them onely which are able to hurt them: as fire, water, lightning, thunder, &c.

There is but one entrance into this Country by Sea, which is at the mouth of a very goodly bay: the Capes on both sides being called *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*, are after some sort fortified. It is wated with the river *Quibequesson*, and *Apanawapeske*. The chiefe Townes are, *Kequoughton*, 2 *James Towne*, 3 *Dalefeguist*. It was discovered by the *English* at the directions and charges of *S^r Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1584: and in honour of our Virgin Queene, was called *Virginia*. The *English* have divers times gone thither to inhabit; some, not liking the Countrey, returned homewards, others abiding there still, and were not long since a pretty number of men, women, and children, but now the number is much diminished; the barbarous people having in the yeare 1622, slaine treacherously about 300 of them. The Northerne part of this *Virginia*, being better discovered than the other, is called *NEW-ENGLAND*: full of good new Towns & Forts, & is likely to prove an happy plantation.

7 NORUMBEGA.

NORUMBEGA hath on the North, *Nova Francia*: on the South, *Virginia*. The ayre is of a good temper, the soyle, fruitful, and the people indifferently civill: all of them, as well men as women painting their faces. The men are much affected to hunting, and therefore never give their daughters to any, unlesse he be well skilled in that game also. The women are here very chaste, and so well love their husbands, that if at any time they chance to be slaine, the widdowes will neither marry, nor eat flesh, till the death of their husband bee revenged. They both dance much, and for more nimblenesse, sometimes sturkenaked. The chiefe Towne is called *Norumbega*, and is possessed by the *French*.

8 NOVA FRANCIA.

NOVA FRANCIA hath on the North, *Terra Corterialis*: on the South, *Norumbega*. The earth is barren, the people is barbarous. It was discovered by *Juques Cartier*, of *France*, Anno

1534: and is inhabited besides the natives, with some few Frenchmen. The chiefe Townes are *Canada*, 2 *Sanguinai*, seated on rivers so called. And 3 *Hochelaga*, a Towne round in shape, and compassed about with three course of timber rampires, one within the other, sharpe at the top and two rods high. It hath about 50 great houses, & but one gate, which is shut with piles and barres. The people beleve that when they die they goe unto the Starres; and that from thence they are conveighed into certaine green fields, adorned with trees, flowers, &c. The common people which inhabit not the Towns above-named, dwell in their boats; which they turne upside down, & lie under them.

9 TERRA CORTERIALIS.

TERRA CORTERIALIS, or *Di Laborodora*, hath on the North, *Estotiland*; on the South, the river *Canada*. This great river riseth out of the hill called *Hombuedo*, his whole course is 900 miles long, 800 miles navigable: at his *estuarium* 105 miles in bredth. It is called also the river of *the three brothers*; and by some, the river of *S. Lawrence*. It taketh name from *Gasper Corterialis*, a Portugall, who first discovered it, An. 1500. The men are barbarous, of colour brown, swift of foot, cloathed in beasts skinnes, and are very good Archers. They live in Caves, or base Cottages, adorne themselves with silver and brasse bracelets; & generally feed on fish. The chiefe of their Villages are 1 *Breste*, 2 *Cabo Marzo*. 3 *Santa Maria*.

10 ESTOTILAND.

ESTOTILAND hath on the South, *Terra Corterialis*; and on the North, the streights called *Fretum Davisi*, from *John Davis* an Englishman; who endeavoured to finde out a more commodious and quicke passage to *Cathaia* and *China*, then was yet discovered, by the North of *America*: which designe of his, hee beganne luckily, but accomplished it not with the like prosperous event. Yet was not he the first that ever attempted this passage. *Sebastian Cabot* giving the first onset, Anno 1497: and Sir *Martin Frobisher* seconding his beginning, A. 1576: who made in all three severall voyages, brought with him some of the natives, and a great deal of *Ore*, which being in *England* tryed

tried, did scarce quit cost. A great Promontory hereof he called *Queene Elizabeths* foreland; and the Sea running by it, *Frobishers Straits*. On the other side of these Straits, lyeth *Greenland*; and not farre distant *Friezland*: one of whose Kings by name *Zichmi*, imployed *Nicolas* and *Antonio Zeni*, two brothers to discover the adjacent Countries. This they undertooke with a noble resolution, and performed with as much care, discovering the shore of this Countrey, and then returned, Anno 1390. The soyle is sufficiently enriched with naturall endowments: the inhabitants are also endowed with a greater readinesse of wit, and soundnesse of judgement, than the other *Americans*. This Province is called by us *English, New-found-land*: and was re-discovered by some of our Captaines, 1527; who imposed most of their names, which are yet retained. The Seas about this Country abound with fish, insomuch that in 4 houres, 200 or 300 of them are commonly taken. They are hence conveyed into all parts of *Europe*, and vented by the name of *New-found-land fish*. The natives use also to fish, and venture on the great Ocean in little boats made of leather: which, when their fish is caught, they carry home under their armes.

Thus much of *Mexicana*.

OF PERVANA.

PERVANA containeth the Southerne part of *America*, and istyed to *Mexicana*, by the *Isthmus* or Strait of *Darien*, being no more than 17 miles broad: others make it but 12 onely. Certaine it is, that many have motioned to the Councill of *Spaine*, the cutting of a navigable channell through this small *Isthmus*, so to shorten our common voyages to *China*, and the *Moluccoes*. But the Kings of *Spaine* have not hitherto attempted it, partly because if he should imploy the *Americans* in the worke, he should lose these few of them, which his people have suffered to live: partly because the slaves which they yearely buy out of *Africa*, doe but suffice for the mynes and sugar-houses; but principally, lest the passage by the Cape of good hope, being left, those seas might become a receptacle of Pirats, I
have

have read of many the like attempts begun, but never of any finished. *Sesoftris* King of *Egypt*, *Darius* of *Persia*, one of the *Ptolomies*, and a late capricious *Portugall*, had the like plot, to make a passage from the red Sea, to the Mediterranean: so had *Cesar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*, Emperours of *Rome*, upon the *Corinthian Isthmus*. Another of the same nature, had *Charles* the great, to let the *Rhene* into the *Danowe*: the like, *Lucius Verus* to joyne the *Rhene*, and the *Rhone*: all which, in their peculiar places, we have already touched. *Nicanor* also King of *Syria*, intended to have made a channell, from the *Caspian* to the *Euxine* Sea; an infinite project: but neither he nor any of the rest could finish these workes; God it seemeth, being not pleased at such proud and haughty enterprises. And yet perhaps, the want of treasure hath not bene the least cause, why the like projects have not proceeded: besides the dreadfull noyses and apparitions, which (as we have already said) continually affrighted the workemen.

The compasse of this part of *America*, is 17000; of the other, 13000 miles. It comprehendeth 1 *Castella Aurea*. 2 *Guiana*. 3 *Peru*. 4 *Brasile*. 5 *Chile*.

I CASTELLA AUREA.

CASTELLA AUREA, so called for the abundance of gold; containeth the Northerne part of *Peruana*, and part of the *Isthmus*. It is admirably stored with Silver, Spices, Pearles, and medicinall hearbs: and is divided into foure Provinces, viz: 1 *Castella del Oro*. 2 *Nova Andalusia*. 3 *Nova Granata*. 4 *Cartagena*.

CASTELLA DEL ORO situate in the very *Isthmus*, is not very populous, by reason of the unhealthfulness of the aire, and noysome favour of the standing pooles. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Theonyma*, or *Nombre di dios*, on the East; and *Panama*, on the West side. They were both built by *Didacus Niqueza*: and the first had this name, because *Niqueza* having bene crossed with many dismall chances, and misadventures; when he came hither, bade his men now goe on shore, *en nombre di dios*, in the name of God. The aire in the place where he built them, being very unhealthy; the King of *Spain*, Anno 1584, commanded that they

should bee plucked downe, and re-built in a more convenient place; which was performed by *Peter Aris*. Through these two Townes, commeth all the trafficke that is betweene *Spaine* and *Peru*: for whatsoever commodity commeth out of *Peru*, is unladen at *Panama*; carried by land, to *Nombre di dios*; and there shipped to *Spaine*: & vice versa.

I should wrong my Countrey, in concealing the worth of her people, if I omitted the attempt of *John Oxenham*, one of *Sir Francis Drakes* followers: on this place. This man arriving with 70 companions, a little above these Townes, drew a land his, shippe covered it with boughs, and marched over the land with his company guided by *Negroes*, untill he came to a river. There hee cut downe wood, made him a pinnace, entred the South Sea, went to the Ile of Pearles, lay there 10 dayes: intercepted in two *Spanish* shippes, 60000 pound weight of gold: 100000 pound weight in barres of silver; and returned safely againe to the maine land. And though through the mutinie of his company, he neither returned to his Country, nor his hidden ship: yet is it an adventure not to be forgotten, in that never by any other attempted; and by the *Spanish* writers, with much admiration recorded.

ANDALUZIA NOVA hath on the North, *Castella del Oro*; on the South, *Peru*. The best Cities are *Tocoio*, now *S. Margarets*, and 2 *Santa Espritta*.

NOVA GRANADA is situate on the South side of *Cartagena*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Tungia*, directly under the *Aequator*. 2 *Tochaimum*. 3 *Popaian*, built by one *Sebastian Belalzar*, who first subdued this Countrey. 4 *S. Foye*, an Archbishops seat, and a Court of Justice. 5 *Palma*. and 6 *Merida*, called after this name from *Merida* in *Spaine*. This Countrey is very strong, by reason of his situation among stonie rockes, which environ it; & through which there are very narrow passages: yet is it full of pleasing valleyes which yeeld much fruit; and hath in it some mines of gold and silver.

CARTAGENA hath a fruitfull soyle; in which groweth a tree, which if any one touch, he will hardly scape a poysoning. The chiefe Cities are *Cartagena* (called by the natives *Calamur*) which

which *S^r Francis Drake* surpris'd, 1585: and besides inestimable summes of money, tooke with him from hence, 240 peeces of Ordinance. 2 *Abuida*. 3 *S. Martha*, on the river d' *Abuida*, (called also *S. Johns*, & *Rio di Grand*.) 4 *Venezuela*. 5 *New Calet*. These three last regions are called *Terra Firma*, and are the *Basis* of this reversed *Pyramis*.

2 GUIANA.

GUIANA hath on the East, and South, the river *Maragnon*; called also *Amazone*, and *Orellana*: on the West, the mountaines of *Peru*; and on the North, the great river *Orenoque*, or *Raliana*. This river is navigable with ships of burden, 1000 miles; but with Boats and Pinnaces almost 2000 miles; and borroweth his latter name from *S Walter Rawleigh*; who first of all, to any purpose made a plenary survey of this Countrey, her commodities, and situation, Anno 1595. The river *Maragnon*, called *Amazone*, from the *Amazons*, which are fabled to live here; and *Orellana*, from one so called, who first (Anno 1543) sayled in it: is navigable almost 6000 miles; and broad towards the Sea, 200 miles.

This Countrey is directly situate under the *Æquinoctiall* line, and is the fruitfullest part of *Peruana*: the inhabitants, in winter time, dwell in trees for feare of inundations; making on them many artificiall Villages, and ranges of building. The like habitations they also have in *Brasill*, & in *Golden Castile*: in which last Countrey, wee finde *Abibeia* the King hereof, to have had his pallace on a tree: from which *Francisco Vasques*, a *Spanish* Captaine, could by no Rhetorick intreat him to descend, till hee beganne to cut downe the tree; and then the poore Prince came downe, and bought his life at the *Spaniards* price. The old *Incole* were the *Caribes*; the present are the *Samai*, the *Affawi*, & the *Wikeri*, nations of *Peru*: which, when as *Francisco Pizarro* had subdued that Realme, fled hither; and driving out the *Caribes*, planted themselves here.

When this Countrey was first opened, and the riches of it plainly manifested; suit was made that some *English* forces might be sent thither, and a Colonie erected. Which motion, on mature consultation, was at last concluded to be prejudiciall to

the state; because of the distance of our body of warre. 2^{ly} Because that the *Spanish* Armies and Colonies bordering every way on it, might cast out our small strength, and make the expedition dishonourable.

The chiefe Townes are, *Morequito*, a safe harbour. 2 *Winicaporá*, nigh unto which, report telleth us of a Christall mountain. 3 *Manao*, called also *El Dorado*, the greatest Citie of *America*; and as some relate, of the world too. For *Deigo Ordas* one of the companions of *Cortez*, is said to have entred into this Citie at noone: and to have travelled all that day, and the next also, untill night, through the streets hereof; before hee came to the Kings Pallace. It is situate on a lake of salt-water, 200 leagues in length; and is by the *Spaniards* called *El Dorado* (or the gilded Citie) from the abundance of Gold both in Coyne, Plate, Armour, and other furniture, which the said *Deigo Ordas* there saw. 4 *S. Thome*, a Towne, patched up of stickes and durt; the bane of destruction to that unfortunate Gentleman, *Sir Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1617: of whom I cannot but say with *M^r Camden* in his Annals; *Vir erat nunquam satis laudata studio, & regiones remotas detegendi, & navalem Angliae gloriam promovendi.*

3 PERU.

PERU hath on the East, the *Peruvian* mountaines; on the West, *Mare Pacificum*, or *Del Zur*; on the North, *Castella Aurea*, and the river *Peru*, from which, the name of all the Countrey is to be derived; and on the South *Chile*.

The soyle is luxuriant in all manner of graine; fortunate, in the civility of her inhabitants, frequencie of Cities, and salubrity of ayre. Here is also great store of *Tobacco*, which though in some respect, being moderately taken, may be serviceable for Physicke: yet besides the consumption of the purse, and impairing of our inward parts; the immoderate, vaine, and phantastical abuse of the hellish weed, corrupteth the naturall sweetness of the breath, stupefieth the braine, and indeed is so prejudiciall to the generall esteeme of our Countrey-men, that one saith of them, *Anglorum corpora qui huic planta tantopere indulgent, in Barbarorum naturam degenerasse videntur.* The two chiefe virtues

tues ascribed to it; are, that it is good against *Lues Venerea*, that loathsome disease, the pox, and that it voideth rheume. For the first, like enough it is that *similes habent labra lactucas*; so uncleane a disease, may be fitted with so unwholsome a medicine. For the second good quality attributed unto it, I thinke it rather to consist in opinion, than truth: the rheume which it voideth, being only that which it selfe ingendreth. We may as well conclude that bottle-ale breaketh wind; for that effect we find to follow the drinking of it: though indeed it is only the same winde, which it selfe conveied into the stomach. But *Tobacco* is by few taken now as medicinall: it is growne a good fellow, and fallen from a Physitian, to a complement. A folly which certainly had never spread so farre, if here had beene the same meanes of prevention used with us, as lately was in *Turkie*, by *Morat Bassa*: who commanded a pipe to be thrust through the nose of a *Turke*, which was found taking *Tobacco*; and so in derision, to be led about *Constantinople*. This unfavory drug was first brought hither, by the Marriners of Sir *Francis Drake*, An. 1585. It may be as an antidote for the immoderate use of drinking, which our *Belgian* Souldiers brought with them, 3 yeares before, from the *Low-countries*: before which time, of all Northernne people, the *English* were deemed most free from that swinish vice; wherein it is to be feared, they have now out-gon their teachers, the *Dutch*.

The people hold opinion, that men use after their buriall, to eat, drinke, & wantonnize with women: & therefore commonly at the death of any, they kill some of his servants (whom they bury with him) to wait on him in the other world. They are ignorant of letters, yet are they of a good courage in the wars, feare not death, & know well how to mannage their weapons. When they have conquer'd any Countrey, they use to divide it into three parts: allotting the first, to the service of their Gods; the second, to the revenue of their King; and the third, to the maintenance and reliefe of the poore: A very just and equall division: and in which there is nothing barbarous.

This Province above any other in *America*, is abundant in Gold and Silver; the mines whereof in divers places, yeeld more

of these mettals, then of earth: by which abundance, not *Spain* only, but all *Europe* also, is more stored with pure & fine coyne, then ever formerly it was. Our ancestours the *Brittaines*, used brasse rings, and iron rings, for their instruments of exchange; The most usuall materiall of money among the *Roman* Provinces was seldome gold or silver, most times brasse, sometimes leather: *Covium formâ publicâ percussum*, as *Seneca* hath it, This last kind of money, was by *Fredericke* the second made currant when he besieged *Millaine*: the like is said to have beene used here in *England* in the time of the *Barrons* warres; & why not? Since no longer agoe, then in the yeare 1574, the *Hollanders* then being in their extremities, made money of past-board. But this hapned only in cases of necessity: the two mettals of gold and silver having for many hundred yeares, though not in such abundance, beene the principall instrument of exchange, & bartery, and so questionlesse will continue to the end of the world. *S^r Thomas Moore*, in the second booke of his *Utopia*, preferreth iron before these mettals, *Ut sine quo, non magis quam sine igne, atq; aqua, vivere mortales queant*. He giveth us there also a plot to bring gold and silver into contempt: telling us, how the *Utopians* imploy these mettals, in making of chamberpots, and vessels of more uncleane use; eating and drinking for the most part, in glasse or earth: how they make fetters and chaines herewith, to hold in their rebellious slaves and malefactours: how they punish infamous persons, by putting gold rings on their fingers, jewels in their eares, and chaines of gold about their necks: and how they adorne their infants & little children with jewels and pretious stones; with gayeties, when they come to any age, and observe how none but children use them; they cast away of their owne accord, as with us our elder ones leave off without constraint, their babies, cobnuts, and other *crepundia*. Hee telleth us further how the Embassadors of the *Anomolii*, a confederate state of the *Utopians*, coming amongst them richly and gorgeously attired, were taken for slaves, by reason of their gold chaines; and the basest of their traine deemed to be the Embassadors: how the elder boyes derided the strangers for wearing jewels, as if they had beene children still;

and

and how the people laugh at their chaines of gold, as being too flight and slender, to hold in, or shackle such big fellows. Now saith he, the reason why they had any gold or silver at all among them; was not for any esteeme they had of it: but to hire and wage forraine souldiers withall, when the necessities of their state required it. How this device would sort with the people, which *Lucan* fableth to be in the Moone, I know not: though perhaps it might fit them well enough. But I am sure in this sublunary world, it is never like to take. And so I leave it, telling you that it is by many thought, that this extraordinary plenty of gold & silver, since the discovery of these Countries; is the cause of the dearth of all things in respect of former times: for where much is, much may be givē. Yet there want not some, that adde also other causes, of the high prizes of our dayes: viz. monopolies; combinations of merchants and craftsmen; transportation of graine, pleasure of great personages; the excessē of private men, and the like: but these last I rather take to be causes, the first being indeed the principall. For, (as that excellent *S^t Henry Savill*, hath it in the end of his notes on *Tacitus*) the excessive abundance of τὰ βέλτιστα καὶ ἀσκήσια, things which consist merely on the constitution of men; draweth necessarily τὰ ἐπισημότερα, those things which nature requireth, to an higher rate in the market, *Captā ab Augusto Alexandria* (saith *Orosius*) *Roma in tantum opibus ejus crevit, ut duplo majora quam antehac, rerum venalium pretia statuerentur.* As for that question, whether of the two Kingdomes be happier, that which supplyeth it selfe with money, by trafficke and the workes of art; or that which is supplied by mines in it growing, as the gift of nature: I finde it by this tale in part resolved. Two Merchants departing from *Spaine* to get gold, touched upon part of *Barbary*, where the one buyeth *Moores*, to dig and delue with; the other fraughteth his vessell with sheep: and being come to the *Indies*, the one finding mines set his slaves to worke; and the other hapning in grassie ground, put his sheepe to grasing. The slaves growne cold and hungry, call for food and cloathing; which the sheep-master by the increase of his cattle, had in abundance: so that what the one got in gold, with toyle, charges, and hazard;

he gladly gave unto the other, for continuall supplies of victuals and rayments, for himfelfe and his servants. In the end, the mines being exhausted; and all the gold thence arising, being exchanged with the shepherd, for such necessaries as Nature required: home returned the shepherd in triumph; his companion having nothing to shew for the improvement of his stock. But I dare not determine a matter so weighty. Onely I will tell you, that the *Hollanders* and *English*, by the benefit of trafficke and merchandize, only wearied the late King of *Spaine*; & out-vied him as it were, in strength and treasure: notwithstanding his mines in *Spaine*, *Italy*, *Barbary*, *India*, *Mexicana*, and these of *Peru*; which we now handle, and which gave occasion to this discourse.

The chiefe Cities of *Peru*, are 1 *S. Michaels*, the first Colonie which the *Spaniards* placed in these parts. 2 *Arequipa*, seated on the river of *Plata*, & is the haven Towne to *Cusco*. 3 *Lima*, distant about two leagues from the Sea; the port which serveth it, being called *Collao*. It is built with much Art, for all the chiefe streets answer to the market-place, and there is scarce any private house which hath not water conveyed to it from the river. It is an Archbishops See, and residence of the *Peruvian Vice-Roy*. 4 *Cusco*, the seat of the ancient Kings of this nation: Who the more to beautifie this Citie, commanded every one of the Nobility to build a pällace here, for his continuall residence. It hath a faire market-place, in the midst of which two high-ways thwart one another, which are 2000 miles long; strait and levell: and which runne crosse the Countrey. 5 *Gaiachu*. 6 *Portoveio*, where in digging graves, the Sextons happen many times on the teeth of men, being 3 fingers broad. 7 *Tomobamba*, glorying in her faire pällaces. And 8 *Caxamalcha*.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Maragnon*. 2 *Guaiachil*. 3 *Rio di la Plate*, being 150 miles broad at the mouth; and 200 long, or thereabouts. Here is in this Countrey a beast, which hath about her neck a bagge of indifferent greatnesse: into which shee putteth her younglings, at the approach of any body, and scuddeth away. And here is also said to be a fig-tree, of the which the North part, which looketh towards the mountaines; bringeth forth

forth fruit in the summer onely: the South part which looketh toward the sea, is fruitfull only in the winter.

The *Peruvians* have thus much notice of the generall Deluge, that the Countrey was over-whelmed with waters, and all men perished except seaven: who hid themselves in a hole, which they call *Paticambo*: where having lived in safety, till the fury of the waters were asswaged; they came out of their lurking-place, and re-peopled the Countrey. The chiefe of these seaven was *Mangocapa*, whose posterity possessing in this Countrey a plat of ground 20 miles in circuit, governed themselves in an *Aristocraticall* state; and at last chose them a King: which mutation of their Common-wealth, was (as by their computation is conjectured) Anno 1280, or somewhat nigh it.

The Kings of *Peru*.

1	<i>Ingario.</i>	}	<i>Gnascar.</i>
2	<i>Vanguazaguaque.</i>		<i>Atabalipa.</i>
3	<i>Vixocaca.</i>	7	<i>Mangocapa.</i>
4	<i>Picachuti.</i>	8	<i>Amare.</i>
5	<i>Guaimacapa.</i>		

The most luckie Prince of these 8, was *Guaimacapa*; who extended his Empire to the largenesse it now hath. Since his death, fortune hath frowned on them all. For his two sonnes *Gnascar*, and *Atabalipa*, immediatly after the solemnizing of his funerall, strived for the Empire: till *Francisco Pizarro* a *Spanish* Captaine, ended the controversie; by seasing on the Kingdome, to the use of his master of *Spaine*. *Gnascar* was slaine, and *Atabalipa* seeing the whole Kingdome lay at stake, laid all his riches, life and liberty against it; and cast the dice on a plaine, nigh to the Citie *Caximaca*: where the dice running on the *Spaniards* sides, gave them the glory of the day; and haplesse *Atabalipa* remained a prisoner after an infinite slaughter of his subjects. He gave unto the *Spaniards*, as a rancome for his life, and liberty, a house piled up on all sides, with refined Gold and Silver; being in estimation about 10 millions: which when they had received, they most perfidiously slew him. His two successors laboured the restoring of their ruinated inheritance, but prevailing nothing: For the weaknesse of the *Peruvian* was

now

now full, and God sent these *Spaniards* amongst them, as executioners of this vengeance, Anno 1533. This *Pizarro* who subdued this most potent and flourishing Kingdome, and made it a member of the *Spanish Empire*, was borne at *Trusigilio*, a village of *Navarre*; and by the poore whore his mother, laid in the Church-porch, and so left to Gods providence: by whose direction, (there being none found that would give him the breast) he was nourished for certaine dayes, by sucking a Sow: At last, one *Gonsalles* a Souldier, acknowledged him for his sonne; put him to nurse, and when hee was somewhat growne, set him to keepe his swine: some of which being strayed, the boy durst not for feare returne home, but betooke himselfe to his heeles, ran unto *Sevill*, and there shipped himselfe for *America*; where, hee so prospered, that hee was by the King of *Spaine* honoured for his good service, with the title of Marquesse *Anatillo*, Anno 1535. The strange fortunes of this man, call into my minde the like of *Sinan*, a great *Bassa* in the Court of *Selimus* the first: who being borne of base parentage, as he being a childe was sleeping in the shade; had his genitals bitten off by a Sow. The *Turkish* Officers which usually provided young boyes for the service of the *Grand Signieur*, being in *Epyrus*, (for that was *Sinans* country) and hearing of this so extraordinary an Eunuch; tooke him among others, along with them to the Court: where under *Mahomet* the great, *Bajazet* the second, and his sonne *Selimus*, he so exceedingly thrived; that hee was made chiefe *Bassa* of the Court: and so well deserved it, that he was accounted *Selimus* right hand; and was indeed the man, to whose valour especially, the *Turkes* owe the Kingdome of *Egypt*. But this is perhaps impertinent.

4 BRASILE.

BRASILE, hath on the North, *Guiana*; on the South, *Rio de la Plate*, & *Chile*; on the East, the *Virgivian Ocean*; & on the West, the mountaines of *Peru*, called the *Andes*: which divide the Countrey of *Peruana*, as *Taurus* or *Imaus* do *Asia*; & mount *Atlas*, *Africke*. These hills are high, craggie, & very barren: full of ravenous beasts, and poysonous serpents; which they say destroyed a whole Army of one of the *Peruvian Kings*, in their passages

passages that way. Here also live a mountaine people, far more barbarous than the rest of the *Americans*, as being hairie all over their bodies, going altogether naked, and living without houses or bedding. And so I descend into the valleyes of this Countrey.

The Aire here is of a healthfull temper. The Earth fat and alwayes flourishing. Great store of Sugars, and wonderfull rich mines, are the sinewes of this Region. Hence commeth our red wood, which wee use in dying of cloathes, called *Brasile*; the trees of which are of that bignesse, that whole families live in an arme of one of them; every tree being as populous, as many of our Villages. For which cause the Cities here are neither many, faire, nor populous. They which are, are called 1 *S. Anna Equitum*. 2 *Ascensio*. 3 *Pernambuco*, or *Pernambucke*; from whence commeth that *Brasil* wood, which is with us called *Fernambucke*; and which they use, in dying and colouring red cloathes.

The people are here endowed with a pretty understanding, as may seeme by him, who tartly blamed the covetousnesse of the *Spanish*, for comming from the other end of the world to digge for gold: and holding up a wedge of gold, cryed out, *Behold the God of the Christians*; but in some places they are barbarous. Men and women goe starke naked, and on high festivall dayes, hang Jewels in their lips. These festivall dayes are when a company of good neighbours come together to bee merry; over the roasted body of a fat man: whom they cut in collops, called *Boucon*; and eate with great gredinesse, and as much delectation. They have two vile qualities, as being mindfull of injuries, & forgetfull of benefits. The men cruell, without measure; & the women infinitely lascivious. They cannot pronounce the letters L. F. R. The reason of which one being demanded, made answer; because they had amongst them neither, Law, Faith, nor Rulers. They are able swimmers, as well women as men; and will stay under water an houre together. Women in travell are here delivered without any great paine, and presently goe about their businesse, belonging to good-house-wives. The good-man according to the fashion of our kinder sort of husbands in *England*,

land, who are said to breed their wives children) being sicke in their steed, and keeping their bed: so farre, that he hath brothes made him, is visited by his gossips or neighbours, and hath jun-kets sent to comfort him.

There is in this Countrey a little beast, which cannot goe in lesse then 14 dayes, as farre as a man can throw a stone: and is therefore called by the Spaniards, *Pigritia*. Here is also an hearb called *Sentida*, or *Vina*; which if one touch it, will shut its leaves, and not open them, till the man which did displease it be gone out of sight. Here also flying fishes are said to bee: but I binde them not to beleve it.

This Countrey was first discovered by *Peter Aluany Caprali*, at the expences of *Emanuel King of Portugal*, Anno 1500: more exactly surveighed by *Americus Vispuccius*, at the charge of the said *Emanuel*: next by *John de Empoli*, a *Florentine*, 1503; after ward by *John Stadius* a *German*, Anno 1554. By the Edict of Pope *Alexander* the sixt, it was appropriate to the *Portugall*: the rest of *America*, being allotted to the *Castilians*. In the right of *Portugall*, the *Castilians* now possesse it: though (as report goeth) they are like to loose their footing. For it is said that the *West-Indian* company of the united provinces of the *Low countries* have taken a Towne called *Todos los Santos*, standing on a capacious Bay, with the forts belonging to it; & have since marched higher into the Countrey to besiege *Pernanbuco* the chiefe Towne of it. *Dii captis aspirate.*

5 CHILE.

CHILE hath on the East, the *Virgivan* Ocean; on the West, *Mare del Zur*; on the North, *Peru*; on the South, the straits of *Magellanicus*. It containeth two Provinces, viz. *Chica*, and the *Patagones*. It taketh denomination from the vehemency of the cold here, (the name, it seemeth, importing as much:) which is said to be such, especially in our Summer *Solstice*, that horses and their riders are frozen to death, and hardened like a peece of marble. The Country towards the midland, is very mountainous and unfruitfull: toward the sea shore le-vell, fruitfull, and watred with divers rivers, flowing from the mountaines; this being the chiefe benefit the Countrey reapeth from

from them. The Spaniards finde here good plenty of golde, abundance of hony, store of cattell, and of wine enough for their owne use: the vines brought hither out of *Spaine*, exceedingly prospering; as also doe all their fruites, and plants from thence transplanted hither.

The people are very warlike, and of a gigantine stature; as being some of them 11 foot high. Here is a river which runneth in the day time, with a most violent force; and in the night, hath in it no water at all. The reason is, because this river hath no constant spring, but is both begun and continued by snow falling from the mountaines: which in the heat of the day, melteth into waters, and is precipitately carried into the sea; but in the chilly coldnesse of the night, is congealed, and cannot minister new supplies to the empty channell.

This Countrey was discovered by *Almagrus*, one of *Pizarros* colleagues: and subdued by one *Baldivia*, who being unfortunately taken prisoner by the enraged *Chilois*, was choaked with melted gold; as *Crassus* was by the *Parthians*.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Arequipoum*, much defaced by an Earthquake, 1582. 2 *S. James*, built by the Spaniards. 3 *Cocimbum*. 4 *Villadines*. 5 *Baldivia*, which for spight to its founder, was pulled downe, Anno 1599. & 6 *The Imperiall*, or *All Imperiale*, which is the best Colonie of this Country: and was before the taking of it by the Spaniards, so populous and rich; that in a warre against the *Araugues* their neighbours, they put into the field 30000 fighting men. It was called by the Spaniards, the *Imperiall*; because at the first comming into this Province, they found Eagles with two heads made of wood, set upo the doores & houses of it: made perhaps by some *Germans*, which had bin here shipwracked.

The *Pyris* of this *American Pyramis*, is called *Caput Victorie*; from the ships name, wherein some of *Magellanus* Souldiers, by this Cape, did first compasse the world. This *Ferdinando Magellanus*, a Spaniard, and expert in navigation; was earnestly intreated by *Charles* the fift, to finde (if possible it might be) a shorter cut to the *Moluccoes*. This request he willing to performe, addressed himselfe in the voyage, Anno 1520; and striking

king Southward, passed along by this *Cape*; and so through the narrow Seas, since called *Fretum Magellanicum*: and being now arrived at the *Moluccoes*, was there killed in a battaile against the Ilanders; but the shippe called *Victoria*, returned to *Spaine* in safety.

Wee use to say that *S^t Francis Drake* was the first that sayled round about the World, which may bee true in a mitigated sense; viz. that he was the first Captaine or man of note that achieved this enterprife, *Magellanus* perishing in the midst of it: and therefore is reported to have given for his device, a Globe, with this motto, *Tu primus circumdedisti me*. This navigation was begun, Anno 1577; and in two yeares and a halfe with great vicissitude of fortune, finished: concerning which his famous voyage, a Poët then living directed to him this Epigramme.

*Drake pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemq; semel mundi vidit uterque polus:
Si taceant homines, facient te sydera notum;
Sol nescit comitis non memor esse sui.*

Drake, whom th'encompass'd earth so fully knew,
And whom at once both poles of heaven did view:
Should men forget thee, *Sol* could not forbear
To chronicle his fellow traveller.

This *Fretum Magellanicum*, these *Magellan* Straights, are in the 52 degree: & are by *M. John Davis*, who professeth to know every creek in them; thus described. For 14 leagues within the *Cape of S. Marie*, lyeth the first straight; where it ebbeth and floweth with a violent swiftnesse: the straight not being fully halfe a mile broad, and the first fall into it very dangerous and doubtfull. Three leagues this straight continueth, when it openeth into a sea, 8 miles long, and as much broad: beyond which, lyeth the second straight, right West, South-west from the first: a perilous & unpleasing passage, 3 leagues long, and a mile in bredth. This straight openeth it selfe into another Sea, which is extended even to the *Cape of Victory*; where is the straight properly called the *Straight of Magellane*: a place of that nature, that which way soever a man bend his course, hee shall be sure to have the
winde

winde against him. The length hereof is 40 leagues; the breadth in some places, two leagues; in others, not halfe a mile: the channel on the shoare side, 200 faddome: & so no hope of encouragement: the course of the water, full of turnings and changings; and so violent, that when a ship is once entred, there is no returning. On both sides are the high mountaines, continually covered with snow; from whence proceede those dangerous counter-windes, that beat on all sides of it: a place certainly displeasing to view, and hazardous to passe. So farre, and to this purpose, M. Davies.

On the South of these *Magellan straights*, lieth the Country called *Terra del fuogo*, heretofore thought to be a part of *Terra Australis incognita*, or the *South Continent*; but now discovered to be an Island. Hee which first gave us this discovery, was one *Jacob Mayre* of *Amsterdame*, accompanied with *Cornelius Schouten* of *Horne*; both *Hollanders*. They began their voyage the 15th of *June*, Anno 1615: and on the 19th of *January* following, they fell even with the straights of *Magellan*. On the 24th of the same Moneth, they had a sight of another straight: which seemed to separate this *Terra del fuogo*, from the rest of the *South Continent*: and on the 25th, they entred into it. That part of the land, which being entred into the straight, they had on the West, they called *terra Mauritiu de Nassawe*; that on the East, *Staten-land*; the streight it selfe, *Fretum le Mayre*. The entrance into this streight, is 55 degrees, and 30 minutes: the waters running into the North Sea, with so violent an eddie: *Ut aduersum maris astum difficulter superare possumus*, saith he, which by way of *Journall* or *Ephemerides*, hath described unto us this navigation. It is in length seaven *Dutch* miles, or 28 of ours; & of a very faire and equall breadth: plentifull of good fish, especially *Sea-calves* and *Whales*. About the inserting of a description of this streight, into this part of my *Microcosme*, I had a letter directed to mee, but from whence I know not; dated the 9 of *July*, Anno 1625: subscribed *G. B.* and a little under, *sub grundaclaridus*; but whether this be the motto of the gentleman, or his name by way of *Anagrammatisme*, I cannot say. For my
 “ encouragement he gave me this direction. The newes of this
 new

" new streight comming into *Spaine*: the King in the yeare
 " 1618, sent to search whether the truth were answerable to
 " the report. And finding it to bee much broader then the o-
 " ther, and not above seaven *Dutch* miles long: decreed, that
 " being the more easie and compendious way for Navigatours,
 " and lesse subject to dangers; his auxiliary forces should bee
 " sent that way into the *East-Indies*, to defend the *Philippina*
 " and *Molucco* Ilands: and the way by the *Cape of good hope*, to
 " be left. In regard that every such voyage requireth twice as
 " much time: besides the variety of windes, and often change
 " of the aire, not onely troublesome, but full of diseases, consu-
 " meth the one halfe of the men before they returne. Whereas
 " this way gaineth time (and if need be, they may dispatch bu-
 " sinesse in the *West*, as they travaile into the *East*) without
 " any extraordinary danger or losse of men. So saire the very
 words of my letter. The intelligence given me in this letter, I
 finde confirm'd in a narration of the voyage made by Captaine
Don Juan de More, Anno 1618, at the command and charge
 of the King of *Spaine*: who presently arm'd and furnish'd eight
 tall shippes, to send this new way unto his *Philippines* and *Mo-*
lucocoes: under the conduct of *Petrus Michaelis de Cordoelen*.
 Since it hath beene found by experience, that even from our
 parts to the *Moluccos*, through this *Fretum de Mayre*, is but a
 passage of 8 moneths: *Sine ulla insigni navigantium clade*, saith
 the narrator. But of this streight enough, to satisfie my *unknown*
well-willers request; and enforme my Reader.

Thus much of *Peruana*.

THE AMERICAN ILANDS.

The AMERICAN ILANDS are either $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{In the } \textit{Virgiviati} \text{ Sea, or } \textit{Mare del Noove.} \\ \text{In the } \textit{Pacifique} \text{ Sea, or } \textit{Mare del Zur.} \end{array} \right.$

THE Ilands in the *Pacifique* Ocean, or *Mare del Zur*, are
 I I NSULÆ SOLOMONIS, which are in number
 many: the chiefe of which are 18, the rest not worth the look-
 ing after. Of these 18, the three greatest are, *Gaudalcanall*, *S.*
Thome,

Thome, and *S. Isabella*. The Ilanders are of a yellowish colour, & goe naked. They were discovered by *Lope Garcia di Castro*, An. 1567: and called *Insulae Solomonis*, because he thought them to be the land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent for his gold; but in that he deceived himselfe.

2 *Insulae Latronum*, usually called *Ladrones*; were discovered by *Magellanus*: who gave them that name, because the inhabitants stole away his cock-boat.

The Ilands of the *Virgivan Ocean*, so called à *vergendo*; which sea is named also *Mare del Noorte*, from *Noorte* the *Dutchman*, who first througly canvassed it: are 1 *Margarita*, 2 *Cubagna*, 3 *Trinidado*, 4 the *Bacalaos*, 5 *Boriquen*, 6 *Jamaica*, 7 *Cuba*, 8 *Bermuda*, and 9 *Hispaniola*.

1 MARGARITA, 2 CUBAGNA, and
3 TRINIDADO.

Margarita, and *Cubagna*, are situate nigh unto *Castella Aurea*. They are deficient in corne, grasse, trees, and water: inso-much that sometimes the people gladly change for a tunne of water, a tunne of wine. The abundance of pretious stones, maketh some amends for these defects; from whence the name of *Margarita* is imposed on it: in especiall, it yeeldeth the gemmes which the *Latine Writers* call *Uniones*; because they alwayes grow in couples. *Nulli duo reperiuntur indiscreti* (saith *Pliny*;) *unde nomen Unionum, scilicet, Romana imposuere deliciae*. Not farre distant from these, is the Iland of *Trinidado*. It was discovered by *Columbus*, in his last voyage, An. sc. 1497: and is well stored with *Tobacco*, of the best fashion.

4 The BACALAOs.

The *Bacalaos* are certaine Iles lying against the Influxe of *Canada*, nigh unto *Corterialis*; & owe their first discovery, unto *Sebastian Cabos*, An. 1447. The people of these Ilands in their most formall expression of reverence to their King, use to rubbe their noses, or stroake their fore-heads: which if the King accepteth, or observeth, & meaning to grace the party so adoring him; he turneth his head to his left shoulder: which is a note of especiall favour.

5 BORIQUEN.

BORIQUEN is divided into two parts, whereof the North part is most plentiful of gold; the South part, of vitall provision, as birds, cattel, & corne. Some rivers here are, but of no greatnesse; the principall being called *Cairobonus*. This Island is situate North of *Guiana*. It is in length, 50; in bredth, 18 miles: and is called also *Insula S. Johannis*. The first that set foot in it, was *John Ponce*, a Spaniard, Anno 1527. The principall Cities are *S. Johns*: and a *Port Rico*; ruined by *Henry Earle of Comberland*, A. 1597.

6 JAMAICA.

JAMAICA, or *Insula S. Jacobi*, was once very populous, but now almost destitute of inhabitants; the Spaniards having slaine in this and the former Island more then 60000 living soules: in somuch that women, as well here, as on the Continent, did kill their children before they had given them life; that the issues of their bodies might not serve so cruell a nation. This Island is in length, 280 miles; in bredth, 70 miles. It is well watred; hath two Townes of note, *Oristana*, and *Sevill*, and acknowledgeth *Columbus* for its first discoverer.

7 CUBA.

CUBA, called also *Fernandina*; is long, 300; and broad, 70 miles. It is full of forrests, lakes and mountaines; and was first made knowne to the *Europeans*, by *Columbus* his second navigation. The people here are prohibited the eating of serpents, as a dainty reserved for the higher powers. The aire is very temperate, the soyle very fertile, producing brasse of exact perfection, but gold somewhat drossie. It aboundeth also with ginger, cassia, mastick, aloes, cinamon, sugar; and hath of flesh, fish, and fowle no scarcity. The people before the Spaniards arrivall here, were tenents in common: mony not being knowne among them, nor the meaning of *meum* or *tuum*, understood by them. The chief Cities are *S. Jago*, a Bishops See: and *Havana* a safe rode for shippes, and the staple of Merchandise. Here also rideth the King of *Spaine's* Navy till the time of the yeare, and the conveniency of the winde, joyne together to wafte them homeward. It is seated on the Northerne shoare, as also is *Saint Jago*: this last being built by *Jago*, or *James de Valasco*,

Isco, & of him so named. The other Townes of note are *S. Christophoro*, and *4. S. Trinit* on the South. Not farre hence are the *Lucaie* about 400 in number, which glory in the matchlesse beauty of their women; and mourne for the losse of a million of the inhabitants, murdered by the *Spaniards*.

8 The BERMUDAS.

The BERMUDAS, are called also *Summer Islands*, because *S. Thomas Summers* gave us a more exact relation of them, then before had bene. They received their first name from one *John Bermudar*, who first gave us notice of them: they are in number no lesse then 400. The biggest resembling a halfe Moone, hath in it a Colony of *English*; who affirme it to be very fruitfull, and agreeable to an *English* nature.

9 HISPANIOLA.

HISPANIOLA, called by the natives, *Haitie*; now lamenteth the losse of 3 millions of her inhabitants, murdered by her new masters of *Spaine*. It is in compasse 1400 miles: enjoyeth a temperate aire, a fertile soyle, rich mines, amber, & sugar. In 16 daies hearbes will ripen, and roots also, and be fit to be eaten: a strong argument of the exact temperature of the Aire. It giveth place in no respect to *Cuba*, but excelleth it in divers, three especially: 1. in the finenesse of the gold, which is here digged more pure and unmixed; secondly in the increase of the sugar, one sugarcane here filling 20, and sometimes 30 measures; & thirdly in the goodnesse of their soyle for tillage, the corne here yeelding an hundred fold. This fertility is thought to be caused by foure great rivers, which water and enrich all the foure quarters of the Countrey: viz. 1 *Iuna*, the East; 2 *Artibinnacus*, the West; 3 *Jacbus*, the North; & 4 *Naihus*, the South: all foure springing from one mountaine, which standeth in the very midst and center of the Countrey.

The chief towns are *S. Domingo*, ransackt by *S. Francis Drake*, A. 1585. 2 *S. Isabella*. 3 *S. Thome*. 4 *S. John*. 5 *Maragna*. 6 *Port*.

Hic status, hac rerum nunc est fortuna novarum.

And this at this present time,

The fortune of the new found clime.

Thus much of the *Islands*.

THE

THE LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE
of the chiefe *American* Cities.

A	Lo.	La.		Lo.	LA.
<i>S. Anne Eq.</i>	318	30 27 30	A	<i>Margarita</i>	314 10 10 50
<i>Ascensio</i>	363	20 19		<i>Martha</i>	301 20 10 40
B				<i>S. Michael</i>	291 40 6 10 A
<i>Boriquen</i>	273	20 19 40	A	<i>S. Michael</i>	327 10 47 20
C				<i>Mexico</i>	283 38 30
<i>Chile opp.</i>	299	30 36	A	N	
<i>Coanum</i>	259	40 31		<i>Novo Albion</i>	235 50
<i>Canada</i>	305	10 50 20		<i>Novo Calixia</i>	298 15 2 40
<i>Cartagena</i>	300	20 10		<i>Norumbega</i>	315 40 43 40
<i>Cusco</i>	297	20 13 30	A	<i>Nombre di dios</i>	294 30 9 20
<i>Caxamalca</i>	298	30 11 30	A	<i>Novaca</i>	300 20 17 10
<i>Cuba</i>	296	30 40		P	
G				<i>Panama</i>	294 30 8 10
<i>Guatimala</i>	303	24 20		<i>Papaian</i>	297 20 1 50
<i>Guaiachil</i>	294	30 2 30	A	Q	
H				<i>Quito</i>	293 10 10
<i>Havana</i>	292	10 20		<i>Quivira</i>	233 41 40
<i>Hochelaga</i>	300	50 44 10		S	
I				<i>Sanguinai</i>	306 40 55
<i>Jamaica</i>	298	30 17		<i>S. Spiritus</i>	322 30 13 20
<i>S. Jago</i>	298	10 32 10		T	
<i>Isabella</i>	10	32 10		<i>Totonoon</i>	248 20 26
L				<i>S. Thome</i>	
<i>Lima</i>	296	40 23 30	A	<i>Tombex</i>	291 40 4 10 A
<i>Lucao</i>	299	27 30			
M					
<i>Maragna</i>	281	30 19 30			

A is a note of Sou-
therne Latitude.

THE END OF AMERICA.



OF THE UNKNOWN PARTS
OF THE WORLD.

Thus much of the knowne parts of the World. The UNKNOWN PARTS of the World: or rather such, of which we have but little, and that no certaine relation, are either Northerne or Southerne.

---Atqui

*Quò properas mea Cymba? redi: satis ardua Ponti
Navimus. Ecce Auster pluvias jam cogere nubes
Incipit: hic tutum non est (mibi crede) morari;
Dum licet in portum tendamus: nubila, clarum,
Reddiderint ubi pulsa, diem; revocabit ab alto
Nos Triton scopulò; atq; iterum tentabimus aequor.*

But whither goeth my barke? returne, for wee
Have sic'd the capring brine enough. See, see,
The South windes ginne to gather clouds apace,
'Tis not safe tarrying in so fierce a place.
Whilest thou hast time retire, O Wearied barke,
Into safe harbour: when the clouds which darke
The worlds bright eye, shall be dispelled away,
And Phœbus shining make a lightsome day,
Triton's shrill trump shall once recall againe,
Thee, from the harbour, to the foaming maine:
And wee with all our power, will surely try,
What, of these UNKNOWN LANDS, we may descry.

Μόρα τῷ Θεῷ δόξα AMEN.

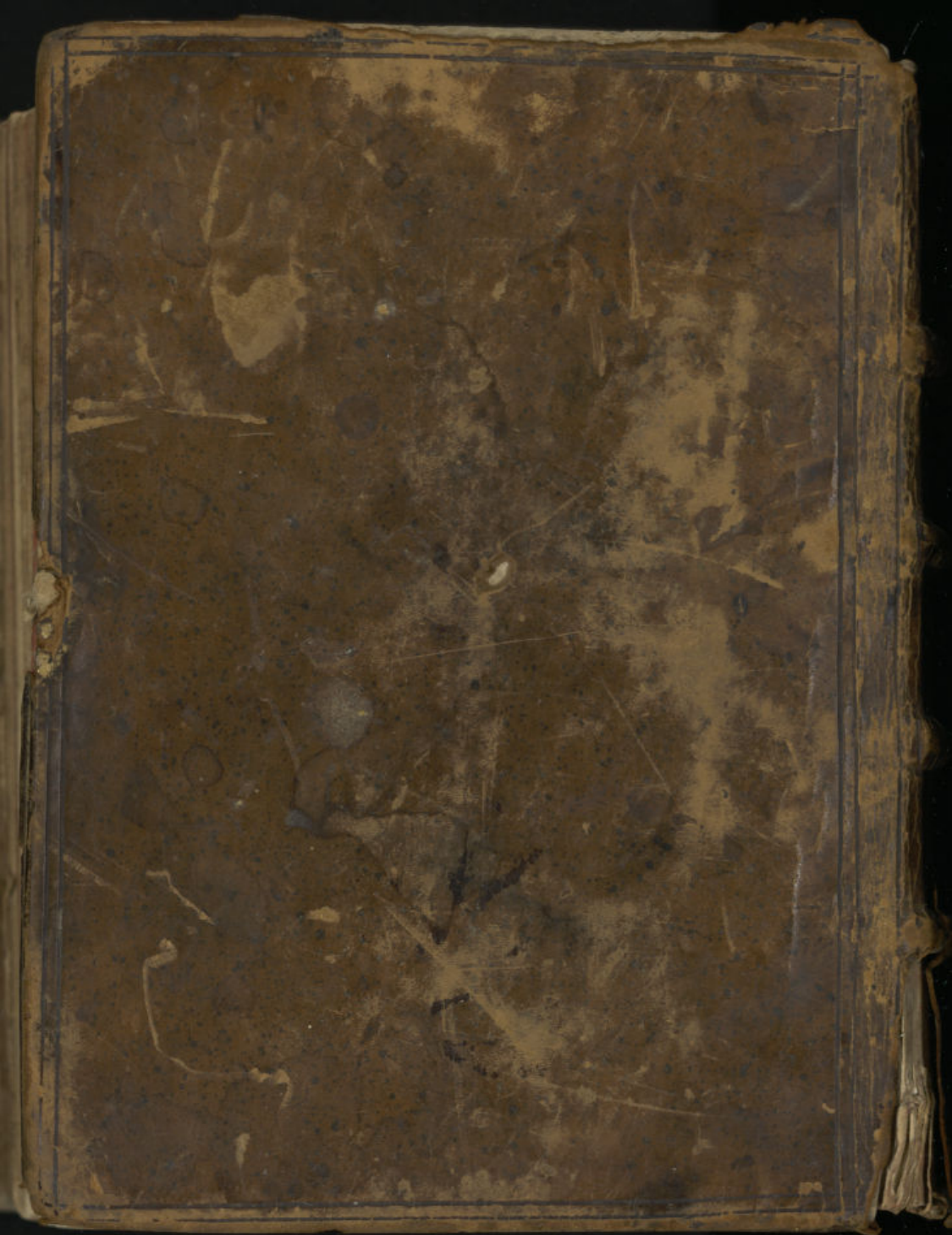
OF THE UNKNOWN PARTS
OF THE WORLD

Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is arranged in several paragraphs, with some lines appearing to be in a different script or heavily faded. A small red mark is visible on the left margin.

Printed text at the bottom of the page, possibly a title or author's name, which is mostly illegible due to fading.

Fragment of text from the adjacent page on the right, including the words "in con", "deve", "aining", "ent", "conf", "op", and "to".

conce
ing
fert &
ing on
enting
onstan
op int
toge
y L



They were converted to the Christian Faith long since, and now follow the doctrine of *Luther*: using the *Dutch* language, though not without an apparant and notable difference, in pronunciation and Orthographic.

The soyle is so fertill, that to see a begger is a difficult matter; and the aire so healthfull, that it is ordinary to see men of 130, or 140 yeares of age. The country aboundeth with Mines of Lead, Copper and Silver, which are transported into other Nations, together with hides of Buckes, Goats, & Oxen, Tallow, Tarre, Barley, Malt, costly Furres, and the like. It containeth the Province of *Lappia*. 2 *Bodia*. 3 *Hintland*. 4 *Gosheland* & 5 *Sweden*.

I LAPPIA.

LAPPIA the most Northerne part of all *Scandia*, is divided into the Easterne, containing *Biarmia* and *Corelia*; which belongeth unto the *Knez* or Duke of *Russia*: and the Easterne, comprehending *Lappia*, properly so called, & *Scricfinnia*; which are under the King of *Sweden*.

LAPPLANDIA is situate between *Scricfinnia*, North; *Sweden* South; the *Dofin* hills, West; & *Sennus Boddicus*, East.

The people derive their name from their blockish behaviour, the word *Lappon* signifying as much as *ineptus* or *insulsus* in Latine.

SCRICFINNIA lieth betweene *Lapland* and the frozen Ocean. They derive their name from the *Finni*, a great people of *Scandia* & *Scriken* a *Dutch* word, signifying leaping, sliding, or bounding, for such is their gate. An etimologie not much improbable, in that the wooden soled shooes with sharpe bottomes, which they used for their more speedie sliding over the ice, of which this country is full, are by the *Germans*, who also use them, called *Scrickefboenen*, or sliding-shoes. The ancient writers call this people *Scrictofinni*. These together with the *Laplanders*, use to give worship & divine honour all the day following, to that living creature what ere it be, which they see at their first going out at their doores in a morning; & are so poore that they pay unto the King of *Sweden* for tribute rich skimmes, & furres; as being without the use of money, & benefit of houses. They are of an indifferent good stature, & passing well skilful in Archery.